

CERTIFICATE

By Authority Of THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA Legally Binding Document

By the Authority Vested By Part 5 of the United States Code § 552(a) and Part 1 of the Code of Regulations § 51 the attached document has been duly INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE and shall be considered legally binding upon all citizens and residents of the United States of America. HEED THIS NOTICE: Criminal penalties may apply for noncompliance.



Document Name: ICBO: Uniform Building Code (1991)

CFR Section(s): 24 CFR 200.925c(a)(1)(iii)

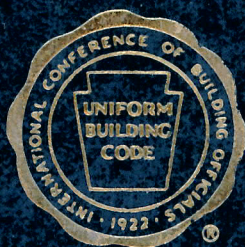
Standards Body: International Conference of Building Officials



Official Incorporator:

THE EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR
OFFICE OF THE FEDERAL REGISTER
WASHINGTON, D.C.

UNIFORM BUILDING CODE™



1991
EDITION

UNIFORM BUILDING CODE™

1991 Edition





Third Printing

Publication Date: May 1, 1991

ISSN 0896-9655

COPYRIGHT © 1991

by

International Conference of Building Officials

5360 SOUTH WORKMAN MILL ROAD • WHITTIER, CALIFORNIA 90601

PRINTED IN THE U.S.A.

Preface


THE UNIFORM BUILDING CODE is dedicated to the development of better building construction and greater safety to the public by uniformity in building laws. The code is founded on broad-based performance principles that make possible the use of new materials and new construction systems.

THE UNIFORM BUILDING CODE was first enacted by the International Conference of Building Officials at the Sixth Annual Business Meeting held in Phoenix, Arizona, October 18-21, 1927. Revised editions of this code have been published since that time at approximate three-year intervals. New editions incorporate changes approved since the last edition.

THE UNIFORM BUILDING CODE is designed to be compatible with related publications listed on the following pages to provide a complete set of documents for regulatory use.

Anyone may propose amendments to this code. For more information, write to the International Conference of Building Officials at the address on the copyright page.

Changes in the code are processed each year and published in supplements in a form permitting ready adoption by local communities. These changes are carefully reviewed in public hearings by professional experts in the field of building construction and fire and life safety.

Solid vertical lines in the margins within the body of the code indicate a change from the requirements of the 1988 edition except where the entire chapter was revised, a new chapter was added or the change was minor. Where an entire chapter is changed or new chapter was added, a notation appears at the beginning of that chapter. Vertical lines in the margins that are interrupted by the letter "F" indicate that the provision is maintained under the code change procedures of the Western Fire Chiefs Association. Deletion indicators () are provided in the margin where a paragraph or item listing has been deleted if the deletion resulted in a change of requirements.

An analysis of changes between editions is published in pamphlet form by the Conference.

RELATED PUBLICATIONS

Known widely for its Uniform Building Code™, the International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO) publishes other related codes as well as textbooks to improve the user's knowledge of code enforcement and the administration of a building inspection program. Publications are continually being added, so inquiries should be directed to Conference headquarters for a list of those available. At the time of this publication, the following publications were available:

Uniform Building Code. Covers the fire, life and structural safety aspects of all buildings and related structures.

Handbook to the Uniform Building Code—An illustrative commentary. A new publication containing a description of the purpose and intent of individual code sections appearing in the 1991 edition of the Uniform Building Code. Where appropriate, provides historical background and references other documents for additional information. Also included are numerous drawings and figures clarifying the application and intent of the 1991 code provisions.

Uniform Building Code Standards™. Presents in a compact and concise manner national test, material and special design standards referred to in the Uniform Building Code.

Uniform Mechanical Code™. Contains requirements for the installation and maintenance of heating, ventilating, cooling and refrigeration systems. This publication is sponsored jointly by ICBO and the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO).

Uniform Plumbing Code. Published by the IAPMO, the Uniform Plumbing Code covers all aspects of plumbing, including requirements for plumbing materials, and IAPMO installation standards. It is endorsed by the Conference as a companion document to ICBO's model codes and is available from either organization.

Uniform Housing Code™. Provides complete requirements affecting conservation and rehabilitation of housing. Its regulations are compatible with the Uniform Building Code.

Uniform Code for the Abatement of Dangerous Buildings™. Sets forth orderly procedures for remedying dangerous buildings. Follows due process provisions which reflect the latest court decisions in such matters. This code covers all structures and may be used to supplement the Uniform Housing Code and the Uniform Building Code.

Uniform Sign Code™. Dedicated to the development of better sign regulation. Its requirements pertain to all signs and sign construction attached to buildings.

Uniform Administrative Code™. This code covers administration areas in connection with adoption of the Uniform Building Code, Uniform Mechanical Code and related codes by a jurisdiction. It contains provisions which relate to site preparation, construction, alteration, moving, repair and occupancies of buildings or structures. It also contains administrative provisions for implementing plumbing, electrical and mechanical regulations. The code is compatible with the administrative provisions of all codes published by the Conference.

Uniform Building Security Code™. This code establishes minimum standards to make dwelling units resistant to unlawful entry. It regulates swinging doors, sliding doors, windows and hardware in connection with dwelling units of apartment houses or one- and two-family dwellings. The code gives consideration to the concerns of police, fire and building officials in establishing requirements for resistance to burglary which are compatible with fire and life safety.

Uniform Code for Building Conservation. A building conservation guideline presented in code format which will provide a community with the means to preserve its existing

buildings while achieving appropriate levels of safety. It is formatted in the same manner as the Uniform Building Code, compatible with other Uniform Codes, and may be adopted as a code or used as a guideline.

Dwelling Construction under the Uniform Building Code™. Designed to acquaint the home builder with basic Uniform Building Code requirements relating to dwelling construction. A useful text for apprentice training programs.

Dwelling Construction under the Uniform Mechanical Code™. This is a new publication for the convenience of the homeowner or contractor interested in installing mechanical equipment in a one- and two-family dwelling in conformance with the Uniform Mechanical Code. The material conforms with the 1991 edition of the Uniform Mechanical Code, which is dedicated to the development of better equipment and installations and greater safety to the public.

Uniform Fire Code™. Sets out provisions necessary for fire prevention while achieving uniformity in terms and requirements with other codes published by the Conference. This code is sponsored jointly by the Western Fire Chiefs Association and ICBO.

Uniform Fire Code Standards™. This publication is a companion to the Uniform Fire Code. It contains standards of the American Society for Testing and Materials and of the National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) referenced by the Uniform Fire Code.

U.B.C. Supplements. Between new editions of the codes, changes approved each year are incorporated in the supplements.

Analysis of Revisions to the Uniform Codes. Discusses the changes included in the latest codes published by the Conference as compared to the prior editions.

Uniform Building Code—1927 Edition. A special 60th anniversary printing of the first published Uniform Building Code.

CABO One and Two Family Dwelling Code. This code is jointly sponsored by the three model code organizations of the Council of American Building Officials (CABO); ICBO, Building Officials and Code Administrators International, Inc. (BOCA), and Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc. (SBCCI). It eliminates conflicts and duplications among the model codes to achieve national uniformity. Covers mechanical and plumbing requirements as well as construction and occupancy.

Application and Commentary: CABO One and Two Family Dwelling Code. An interpretive commentary on the CABO One and Two Family Dwelling Code intended to enhance uniformity of interpretation and application of the code nationwide. Developed by the three model code organizations under contract with the Department of Housing and Urban Development and in cooperation with the National Association of Home Builders.

CABO Model Energy Code. This code sets forth minimum requirements for effective use of energy in the design of new buildings and structures and additions to existing buildings. It is based on ASHRAE Standard 90A-1980 and was originally developed jointly by ICBO, BOCA, SBCCI and the National Conference of States on Building Codes and Standards under a contract funded by the United States Department of Energy. The code is now maintained by CABO and is adopted by reference in the Uniform Building Code.

Uniform Disaster Mitigation Plan. A plan developed to aid building departments in coping with major disasters such as fires, floods and earthquakes. Defines standard operating procedures for initiating disaster assessment and mitigation and includes samples of records, reports, entry signs, etc.

National Electrical Code® The National Electrical Code is the electrical code for the majority of states, counties and cities in the United States. Researched and published every

three years by NFPA, it is an indispensable aid to every electrician, electrical inspector, electrical equipment manufacturer, architect, builder, consulting engineer, contractor, fire marshal, fire chief, building inspector and anyone who must specify or certify electrical installations.

Building Department Administration. An excellent guide for improvement of skills in departmental management and in the enforcement and application of the Uniform Building Code and other regulations administered by a building inspection department. Recommended for both undergraduate and advanced study.

Uniform Building Code Application/Interpretation Manual. A manual discussing sections of the Uniform Building Code with a question and answer format providing a comprehensive analysis of the intent of the code section. Most sections include illustrative examples. The manual is in loose-leaf form so that code interpretations published in *Building Standards* magazine may be inserted.

Plan Review Manual. Provides an understanding of the extent of Uniform Building Code provisions and illustrates application to given situations. Covers nonstructural aspects and provides an insight into the basic engineering considerations a plan examiner or checker must utilize.

Field Inspection Manual. Designed to improve inspection skills and techniques. A fundamental and important text for courses of study at the community college and trade or technical school level.

Building Official Management Manual. This manual addresses the unique nature of code administration and the managerial duties of the building official. A supplementary insert addresses the budgetary and financial aspects of a building department. It is also an ideal resource for those preparing for the management module of the CABO Building Official Certification Examination.

Legal Aspects of Code Administration. A manual developed by the three model code organizations to inform the building official on the legal aspects of the profession. The text is written in a logical sequence with explanation of legal terminology and is designed to serve as a refresher to those preparing to take the legal module of the CABO Building Official Certification Examination.

Illustrated Mechanical Manual. Contains a series of illustrations with explanatory text covering requirements in the Uniform Mechanical Code which respond to graphic treatment. It is highly useful for code application and for training purposes.

Concrete Manual. A publication for individuals seeking an understanding of the fundamentals of concrete field technology and inspection practices. Of particular interest to concrete construction inspectors, it will also benefit employees of concrete producers, concrete contractors, testing and inspection laboratories, and material suppliers.

You Can Build It! Published by ICBO in cooperation with CABO, this booklet contains information and advice to aid "do-it-yourselfers" with building projects. Provides guidance in necessary procedures such as permit requirements, codes, plans, cost estimation, etc.

Guidelines for Manufactured Housing Installations. A guideline in code form implementing the Uniform Building Code and its companion code documents to regulate the permanent installation of a manufactured home on a privately owned nonrental site. A commentary is included to explain specific provisions, and codes applying to each component part are defined.

Tabulated Fire-Resistive Requirements by Occupancy. Related code requirements are assembled for quick access. The tabulations assemble the limitations in Tables Nos. 5-A, 5-B, 5-C, and 17-A and the provisions of the 01 through 03 sections of the occupancy and type of construction chapters in the Uniform Building Code.

Introduction to the Uniform Building Code Workbook. A student workbook containing a series of exercises designed to complement the course “Introduction to the Uniform Building Code, BIT-100.” Assignments are arranged to provide an overview of the basics of the Uniform Building Code.

Plan Reading and Nonstructural Plan Review Workbook. A series of exercises intended to be a useful tool in understanding the concepts developed in “Plan Reading and Nonstructural Plan Review, BIT-101.” The student exercises include assignments on code requirements and plan reading.

OUTLINE OF CONTENTS BY PARTS, CHAPTERS AND SECTIONS

Effective Use of the Uniform Building Code	Page xxiv
Sample Ordinance for Adoption of the Uniform Building Code and Uniform Building Code Standards	xxv

Part I—Administrative

CHAPTER 1. Title, Scope and General	
SEC. 101. Title	1
102. Purpose	1
103. Scope	1
104. Application to Existing Buildings and Structures	1
105. Alternate Materials and Methods of Construction	3
106. Modifications	3
107. Tests	3
CHAPTER 2. Organization and Enforcement	
SEC. 201. Creation of Enforcement Agency	5
202. Powers and Duties of Building Official	5
203. Unsafe Buildings or Structures	6
204. Board of Appeals	7
205. Violations	7
CHAPTER 3. Permits and Inspections	
SEC. 301. Permits	9
302. Application for Permit	10
303. Permits Issuance	11
304. Fees	12
305. Inspections	13
306. Special Inspections	15
307. Structural Observation	18
308. Certificate of Occupancy	18

Part II—Definitions and Abbreviations

CHAPTER 4. Definitions and Abbreviations	21
---	-----------

Part III—Requirements Based on Occupancy

CHAPTER 5. Classification of All Buildings by Use or Occupancy and General Requirements for All Occupancies	
SEC. 501. Occupancy Classified	35
502. Change in Use	35
503. Mixed Occupancy	35
504. Location on Property	37
505. Allowable Floor Areas	38
506. Allowable Area Increases	40
507. Maximum Height of Buildings and Increases	41
508. Fire-resistive Substitution	42

	509.	Pedestrian Walkways	42
	510.	Sanitation	43
	511.	Accessibility to Toilets and Other Features	44
	512.	Compressed Gases	44
	513.	Premises Identification	44
CHAPTER 6. Requirements for Group A Occupancies			
SEC.	601.	Group A Occupancies Defined	53
	602.	Construction, Height and Allowable Area	53
	603.	Location on Property	55
	604.	Access and Exit Facilities	55
	605.	Light, Ventilation and Sanitation	55
	606.	Shaft and Exit Enclosures	56
	607.	Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems	56
	608.	Special Hazards	56
	609.	Fire Alarm Systems	56
	610.	Amusement Building Alarm System	56
CHAPTER 7. Requirements for Group B Occupancies			
SEC.	701.	Group B Occupancies Defined	59
	702.	Construction, Height and Allowable Area	59
	703.	Location on Property	62
	704.	Access and Exit Facilities	62
	705.	Light, Ventilation and Sanitation	62
	706.	Shaft and Exit Enclosures	63
	707.	Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems	63
	708.	Special Hazards	64
	709.	Open Parking Garages	64
	710.	Helistops	66
CHAPTER 8. Requirements for Group E Occupancies			
SEC.	801.	Group E Occupancies Defined	69
	802.	Construction, Height and Allowable Area	69
	803.	Location on Property	71
	804.	Access and Exit Facilities	71
	805.	Light, Ventilation and Sanitation	71
	806.	Shaft and Exit Enclosures	71
	807.	Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems	71
	808.	Special Hazards	72
	809.	Fire Alarms	72
CHAPTER 9. Requirements for Group H Occupancies			
SEC.	901.	Group H Occupancies Defined	73
	902.	Construction, Height and Allowable Area	76
	903.	Location on Property	78
	904.	Access and Exit Facilities	78
	905.	Light, Ventilation and Sanitation	78
	906.	Shaft and Exit Enclosures	80
	907.	Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems	80
	908.	Special Hazards	80
	909.	Fire Alarms	80
	910.	Explosion Control	81
	911.	Division 6 Occupancies	81
	912.	Heliports	85
CHAPTER 10. Requirements for Group I Occupancies			
SEC.	1001.	Group I Occupancies Defined	95
	1002.	Construction, Height and Allowable Area	95

1003.	Location on Property	97
1004.	Access and Exit Facilities	97
1005.	Light, Ventilation and Sanitation	97
1006.	Shaft and Exit Enclosures	97
1007.	Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems	97
1008.	Special Hazards	98
1009.	Fire Alarms	98
1010.	Smoke Detectors	98

CHAPTER 11. Requirements for Group M Occupancies

SEC.	1101.	Group M Occupancies Defined	101
	1102.	Construction, Height and Allowable Area	101
	1103.	Location on Property	101
	1104.	Special Hazards	101
	1105.	Garage Floor Surfaces	102
	1106.	Agricultural Buildings	102

CHAPTER 12. Requirements for Group R Occupancies

SEC.	1201.	Group R Occupancies Defined	103
	1202.	Construction, Height and Allowable Area	103
	1203.	Location on Property	103
	1204.	Access and Exit Facilities and Emergency Escapes	103
	1205.	Light, Ventilation and Sanitation	104
	1206.	Yards and Courts	105
	1207.	Room Dimensions	106
	1208.	Efficiency Dwelling Units	106
	1209.	Shaft and Exit Enclosures	106
	1210.	Smoke Detectors and Sprinkler Systems	107
	1211.	Fire Alarm Systems	108
	1212.	Heating	108
	1213.	Special Hazards	108

CHAPTERS 13-16 (No Requirements)

Part IV—Requirements Based on Types of Construction

CHAPTER 17. Classification of All Buildings by Types of Construction and General Requirements

SEC.	1701.	General	109
	1702.	Structural Frame	110
	1703.	Usable Space Under Floors	110
	1704.	Vertical Fire Spread at Exterior Walls	111
	1705.	Exceptions to Table No. 17-A	111
	1706.	Shaft Enclosures	113
	1707.	Construction Joints	114
	1708.	Weather Protection	114
	1709.	Members Carrying Masonry or Concrete	115
	1710.	Parapets	115
	1711.	Projections	116
	1712.	Guardrails and Vehicle Barriers	116
	1713.	Foam Plastic Insulation	117
	1714.	Insulation	120
	1715.	Solar Energy Collectors	120
	1716.	Atria	120
	1717.	Mezzanines	123

CHAPTER 18. Type I Fire-resistive Buildings

SEC.	1801.	Definition	127
	1802.	Structural Framework	127
	1803.	Exterior Walls and Openings	127
	1804.	Floors	127
	1805.	Stairway Construction	128
	1806.	Roofs	128
	1807.	Special Provisions for Group B, Division 2 Office Buildings and Group R, Division 1 Occupancies	129

CHAPTER 19. Type II Buildings

SEC.	1901.	Definition	135
	1902.	Structural Framework	135
	1903.	Exterior Walls and Openings	135
	1904.	Floors	136
	1905.	Stairway Construction	136
	1906.	Roofs	136
	1907.	Special Provisions for Group B, Division 2 Office Buildings and Group R, Division 1 Occupancies	137

CHAPTER 20. Type III Buildings

SEC.	2001.	Definition	139
	2002.	Structural Framework	139
	2003.	Exterior Walls, Openings and Partitions	139
	2004.	Stairway Construction	140
	2005.	Roofs	140

CHAPTER 21. Type IV Buildings

SEC.	2101.	Definition	141
	2102.	Structural Framework	141
	2103.	Exterior Walls, Openings and Partitions	141
	2104.	Stairway Construction	142
	2105.	Roofs	142
	2106.	Heavy-timber Construction	142

CHAPTER 22. Type V Buildings

SEC.	2201.	Definition	145
	2202.	Structural Framework	145
	2203.	Exterior Walls and Openings	145
	2204.	Stairway Construction	145
	2205.	Roofs	145

Part V—Engineering Regulations—Quality and Design of the Materials of Construction

CHAPTER 23. Part I—General Design Requirements

SEC.	2301.	Scope	147
	2302.	Definitions	147
	2303.	Design Methods	147
	2304.	Floor Design	149
	2305.	Roof Design	149
	2306.	Reduction of Live Loads	150
	2307.	Deflection	151
	2308.	Special Design	151
	2309.	Walls and Structural Framing	152
	2310.	Anchorage of Concrete or Masonry Walls	152

Part II—Wind Design		
2311.	General	152
2312.	Definitions	153
2313.	Symbols and Notations	154
2314.	Basic Wind Speed	154
2315.	Exposure	154
2316.	Design Wind Pressures	154
2317.	Primary Frames and Systems	154
2318.	Elements and Components of Structures	155
2319.	Open-frame Towers	155
2320.	Miscellaneous Structures	155
2321.	Occupancy Categories (Sections 2322 through 2329 are reserved.)	155
Part III—Earthquake Design		
2330.	General	156
2331.	Definitions	156
2332.	Symbols and Notations	158
2333.	Criteria Selection	159
2334.	Minimum Design Lateral Forces and Related Effects	161
2335.	Dynamic Lateral Force Procedures	166
2336.	Lateral Force on Elements of Structures and Nonstructural Components Supported by Structures	168
2337.	Detailed Systems Design Requirements	170
2338.	Nonbuilding Structures	174
2339.	Earthquake-recording Instrumentations	175
CHAPTER 24. Masonry		
SEC.	2401. General	197
	2402. Material Standards	201
	2403. Mortar and Grout	203
	2404. Construction	204
	2405. Quality Control	209
	2406. Allowable Stresses	211
	2407. Design, General Requirements	216
	2408. Design, Unreinforced Masonry	226
	2409. Design, Reinforced Masonry	227
	2410. Design, Composite Construction	232
	2411. Design, Reinforced Masonry Slender Wall	233
	2412. Strength Design, Reinforced Masonry Shear Wall	235
CHAPTER 25. Wood		
SEC.	2501. General	247
	2502. Definitions and Symbols	249
	2503. Size of Structural Members	252
	2504. Stresses	252
	2505. Identification	256
	2506. Horizontal Member Design	256
	2507. Column Design	260
	2508. Flexural and Axial Loading Combined	261
	2509. Compression at Angle to Grain	263
	2510. Timber Connectors and Fasteners	263
	2511. Structural Glued-laminated Timber Design	265
	2512. Design of Glued Built-up Members	270
	2513. Wood Shear Walls and Diaphragms	270
	2514. Fiberboard Sheathing Diaphragms	273
	2515. Wood Combined with Masonry or Concrete	274
	2516. General Construction Requirements	274
	2517. Conventional Construction Provisions	282

CHAPTER 26. Concrete	405
SEC. 2601. Scope	405
2602. Definitions	408
2603. Specifications for Tests and Materials	411
2604. Durability Requirements	412
2605. Concrete Quality, Mixing and Placing	418
2606. Formwork, Embedded Pipes and Construction Joints	420
2607. Details of Reinforcement	428
2608. Analysis and Design	432
2609. Strength and Serviceability Requirements	439
2610. Flexure and Axial Loads	449
2611. Shear and Torsion	468
2612. Development and Splices of Reinforcement	478
2613. Slab Systems with Multiple Square or Rectangular Panels	488
2614. Walls	492
2615. Footings	496
2616. Precast Concrete	497
2617. Composite Concrete Flexural Members	499
2618. Prestressed Concrete	509
2619. Shells and Folded Plates	512
2620. Strength Evaluation of Existing Structures	514
2621. Shotcrete	516
2622. Plain Concrete	516
2623. Minimum Slab Thickness	516
2624. Anchorage to Concrete	
2625. Reinforced Concrete Structures Resisting Forces Induced by Earthquake Motions	518
2626. Alternate Design Method	532
2627. Reinforced Gypsum Concrete	539

CHAPTER 27. Steel	549
SEC. 2701. Design and Identification of Steel for Structures	550
2702. Structural Steel Construction	550
2703. Cold-formed Steel Construction	550
2704. Cold-formed Stainless Steel Construction	551
2705. Open-web Steel Joists and Joist Girders	551
2706. Steel Storage Racks	551
2707. Steel Cables	551
2708. Welding	551
2709. Bolts	
2710. Steel Structures Resisting Forces Induced by Earthquake Motions in Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4	551
2711. Steel Structures Resisting Forces Induced by Earthquake Motions in Seismic Zones Nos. 1 and 2	562

CHAPTER 28. Aluminum	567
SEC. 2801. Material Standards and Symbols	570
2802. Allowable Stresses for Members and Fasteners	571
2803. Design	572
2804. Fabrication and Erection	

Part VI—Detailed Regulations

CHAPTER 29. Excavations, Foundations and Retaining Walls	579
SEC. 2901. Scope	579
2902. Quality and Design	579
2903. Excavations and Fills	579

2904.	Soil Classification—Expansive Soil	580
2905.	Foundation Investigation	580
2906.	Allowable Foundation and Lateral Pressures	581
2907.	Footings	581
2908.	Piles—General Requirements	584
2909.	Specific Pile Requirements	586
2910.	Foundation Construction—Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4	589
CHAPTER 30. Veneer		
SEC.	3001. Scope	593
	3002. Definitions	593
	3003. Materials	593
	3004. Design	594
	3005. Adhered Veneer	594
	3006. Anchored Veneer	595
	3007. Plastic Veneer	597
CHAPTER 31. Accessibility		
SEC.	3101. Scope	599
	3102. Definitions	599
	3103. Building Accessibility	599
	3104. Egress and Areas for Evacuation Assistance	601
	3105. Facility Accessibility	603
CHAPTER 32. Roof Construction and Covering		
SEC.	3201. Scope	605
	3202. Definitions	605
	3203. Roof-covering Requirements	607
	3204. Roof-covering Classification	608
	3205. Attics: Access, Draft Stops and Ventilation	609
	3206. Smoke and Heat Venting	609
	3207. Roof Drainage	611
	3208. Roof-covering Materials and Application	611
CHAPTER 33. Exits		
SEC.	3301. General	627
	3302. Occupant Load	628
	3303. Exits Required	629
	3304. Doors	632
	3305. Corridors and Exterior Exit Balconies	635
	3306. Stairways	638
	3307. Ramps	641
	3308. Horizontal Exit	642
	3309. Stairway, Ramp and Escalator Enclosures	642
	3310. Smokeproof Enclosures	643
	3311. Exit Courts	645
	3312. Exit Passageways	646
	3313. Exit Illumination	646
	3314. Exit Signs	646
	3315. Aisles	647
	3316. Seat Spacing	649
	3317. Group A Occupancies	650
	3318. Group E Occupancies	651
	3319. Group H Occupancies	653
	3320. Group I Occupancies	653
	3321. Special Hazards	654
	3322. Reviewing Stands, Grandstands, Bleachers and Folding and Telescoping Seating	655

CHAPTER 34. Sloped Glazing and Skylights	
SEC. 3401. Scope	661
3402. Allowable Glazing Materials	661
3403. Screening	661
3404. Framing	662
3405. Design Loads	662
3406. Floors and Sidewalks	662
CHAPTER 35. Sound Transmission Control (See Appendix Chapter 35)	
CHAPTER 36. Penthouses and Roof Structures	
3601. Penthouses and Roof Structures	663
3602. Towers and Spires	663
CHAPTER 37. Chimneys, Fireplaces and Barbecues	
SEC. 3701. Scope	665
3702. Definitions	665
3703. Chimneys, General	666
3704. Masonry Chimneys	667
3705. Factory-built Chimneys and Fireplaces	668
3706. Metal Chimneys	668
3707. Masonry and Concrete Fireplaces and Barbecues	668
CHAPTER 38. Fire-extinguishing Systems	
SEC. 3801. Scope	675
3802. Automatic Fire-extinguishing Systems	676
3803. Sprinkler System Supervision Alarms	678
3804. Permissible Sprinkler Omissions	679
3805. Standpipes	679
3806. Buildings under Construction	680
3807. Basement Pipe Inlets	681
CHAPTER 39. Stages and Platforms	
SEC. 3901. Scope	683
3902. Platforms	684
3903. Stages	684
CHAPTER 40. Motion Picture Projection Rooms	
SEC. 4001. General	687
4002. Construction	687
4003. Exits	687
4004. Projection Ports and Openings	687
4005. Ventilation	687
4006. Miscellaneous Equipment	688
4007. Sanitary Facilities	689
CHAPTER 41. (See Uniform Building Security Code)	

Part VII—Fire-resistive Standards for Fire Protection

CHAPTER 42. Interior Wall and Ceiling Finish	
SEC. 4201. General	691
4202. Testing and Classification of Materials	691
4203. Application of Controlled Interior Finish	692
4204. Maximum Allowable Flame Spread	692
4205. Textile Wall Coverings	693

CHAPTER 43. Fire-resistive Standards

SEC. 4301.	General	695
4302.	Fire-resistive Materials and Systems	695
4303.	Protection of Structural Members	696
4304.	Walls and Partitions	698
4305.	Floor-Ceilings or Roof-Ceilings	699
4306.	Fire-resistive Assemblies for Protection of Openings	700
4307.	Roof Coverings	703
4308.	Through-penetration Fire Stops	703
4309.	Smoke Dampers	703

Part VIII—Regulations for Use of Public Streets and Projections Over Public Property

CHAPTER 44. Protection of Pedestrians during Construction or Demolition

SEC. 4401.	General	743
4402.	Temporary Use of Streets and Alleys	743
4403.	Storage on Public Property	743
4404.	Mixing Mortar on Public Property	743
4405.	Protection of Utilities	743
4406.	Walkway	744
4407.	Pedestrian Protection	744
4408.	Maintenance and Removal of Protective Devices	745
4409.	Demolition	745

CHAPTER 45. Permanent Occupancy of Public Property

SEC. 4501.	General	747
4502.	Projection into Alleys	747
4503.	Space below Sidewalk	747
4504.	Balconies, Sun-control Devices and Appendages	747
4505.	Marquees	748
4506.	Awnings	748
4507.	Doors	749

CHAPTER 46. (No Requirements)

Part IX—Wall and Ceiling Coverings

CHAPTER 47. Installation of Wall and Ceiling Coverings

SEC. 4701.	Scope	751
4702.	Materials	752
4703.	Vertical Assemblies	753
4704.	Horizontal Assemblies	753
4705.	Interior Lath	754
4706.	Exterior Lath	755
4707.	Interior Plaster	755
4708.	Exterior Plaster	755
4709.	Exposed Aggregate Plaster	756
4710.	Pneumatically Placed Plaster (Guniting)	758
4711.	Gypsum Wallboard	758
4712.	Use of Gypsum in Showers and Water Closets	759
4713.	Softwood Plywood Paneling	760
4714.	Shear-resisting Construction with Wood Frame	760

Part X—Special Subjects

CHAPTER 48. Cellulose Nitrate	777
SEC. 4801. Cellulose Nitrate	

CHAPTER 49. (No Requirements) (See page 861—Appendix)	
--	--

CHAPTER 50. Prefabricated Construction	779
---	-----

SEC. 5001. General	779
5002. Tests of Materials	779
5003. Tests of Assemblies	779
5004. Connections	779
5005. Pipes and Conduits	779
5006. Certificate and Inspection	779

CHAPTER 51. Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators and Moving Walks	781
--	-----

SEC. 5101. Scope	781
5102. Elevator and Elevator Lobby Enclosures	781
5103. Special Provisions	785
5104. Hoistway Venting	785
5105. Elevator Machine Room Floors	785
5106. Additional Doors	785

CHAPTER 52. Light-transmitting Plastics	787
--	-----

SEC. 5201. Scope	787
5202. Definitions	788
5203. Design and Installation	788
5204. Glazing of Unprotected Openings	789
5205. Light-transmitting Exterior Wall Panels	789
5206. Roof Panels	789
5207. Skylights	791
5208. Light-diffusing Systems	791
5209. Diffusers in Electrical Fixtures	791
5210. Partitions	791
5211. Awnings and Patio Covers	791
5212. Greenhouses	791
5213. Canopies	792
5214. Solar Collectors	792

CHAPTER 53. (See Appendix Chapter 53)	
--	--

CHAPTER 54. Glass and Glazing	795
--------------------------------------	-----

SEC. 5401. Scope	795
5402. Identification	795
5403. Area Limitations	796
5404. Glazing Support	796
5405. Louvered Windows and Jalousies	796
5406. Safety Glazing	798
5407. Hinged Shower Doors	798
5408. Racquetball and Squash Courts	798

CHAPTER 55. (See Appendix Chapter 55)	
--	--

CHAPTER 56. Covered Mall Buildings	801
---	-----

SEC. 5601. General	801
5602. Types of Construction and Required Yards for	802
Unlimited Area	804
5603. Special Provisions	806
5604. Exits	
5605. Occupancy	

CHAPTERS 57-59. (No Requirements)	
--	--

Part XI—Uniform Building Code Standards

CHAPTER 60. Uniform Building Code Standards

SEC.	6001.	U.B.C. Standards	809
	6002.	Standard of Duty	809
	6003.	Guideline Standards	809

APPENDIX

CHAPTER 1. Division I—Life-safety Requirements for Existing Buildings Other Than High-rise Buildings

SEC.	110.	General	825
	111.	Exits	825
	112.	Enclosure of Vertical Shafts	827
	113.	Basement Access or Sprinkler Protection	828
	114.	Standpipes	828
	115.	Smoke Detectors	828
	116.	Separation of Occupancies	828

CHAPTER 1. Division II—Life-safety Requirements for Existing High-rise Buildings

SEC.	120.	Scope	829
	121.	General	829
	122.	Compliance Data	829
	123.	Authority of the Building Official	829
	124.	Appeals Board	830
	125.	Specific Provisions and Alternates	830

CHAPTER 7. Aviation Control Towers

SEC.	711.	General	839
	712.	Construction, Height and Allowable Area	839
	713.	Exit Facilities	839
	714.	Fire Alarms	839
	715.	Access for Handicapped	839
	716.	Standby Power and Emergency Generation Systems	839

CHAPTER 10. Detention and Correctional Facilities

SEC.	1011.	Scope	841
	1012.	Application	841
	1013.	Definitions	841
	1014.	Construction, Requirement Exceptions	841
	1015.	Compartmentation	842
	1016.	Occupancy Separations	842
	1017.	Glazing	842
	1018.	Electrical	842
	1019.	Automatic Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems	842
	1020.	Fire Alarm Systems	843
	1021.	Smoke Management	844
	1022.	Exits	845
	1023.	Fenced Enclosures	845

CHAPTER 11. Agricultural Buildings

SEC.	1107.	Scope	847
	1108.	Construction, Height and Allowable Area	847
	1109.	Occupancy Separations	847
	1110.	Exterior Walls and Openings	847

1111.	Exit Facilities.	848
CHAPTER 12.	Division I—Requirements for Group R, Division 3 Occupancies	
SEC.	1221. General	851
	1222. One and Two Family Dwelling Code Adopted	851
CHAPTER 12.	Division II—Requirements for Group R, Division 4 Occupancies	
SEC.	1223. General	851
	1224. Construction, Height and Allowable Area	852
	1225. Location on Property	852
	1226. Exits and Emergency Escapes	852
	1227. Light, Ventilation and Sanitation	853
	1228. Yards and Courts	853
	1229. Room Dimensions	853
	1230. No Requirements	853
	1231. Shaft Enclosures	853
	1232. Fire Alarm Systems	853
	1233. Heating	853
	1234. Special Hazards	853
CHAPTER 12.	Division III—Barriers for Swimming Pools, Spas and Hot Tubs	
SEC.	1241. General	854
	1242. Definitions	854
	1243. Requirements	854
CHAPTER 23.	Division I—Snow Load Design	
SEC.	2340. General	857
	2341. Notations	857
	2342. Ground Snow Loads	858
	2343. Roof Snow Loads	858
	2344. Unbalanced Snow Loads, Gable Roofs	859
	2345. Unbalanced Snow Load for Curved Roofs	860
	2346. Special Eave Requirements	860
	2347. Drift Loads on Lower Roofs, Decks and Roof Projections	860
	2348. Rain on Snow	861
	2349. Deflections	862
	2350. Impact Loads	862
	2351. Vertical Obstructions	862
CHAPTER 23.	Division II—Earthquake Recording Instrumentation	
SEC.	2360. General	874
	2361. Location	874
	2362. Maintenance	874
	2363. Instrumentation of Existing Buildings	874
CHAPTER 23.	Division III—Earthquake Regulations for Seismic-isolated Structures	
SEC.	2370. General	875
	2371. Definitions	875
	2372. Symbols and Notations	876
	2373. Criteria Selection	878
	2374. Static Lateral Response Procedure	879
	2375. Dynamic Lateral Response Procedure	881
	2376. Lateral Load on Elements of Structures and Nonstructural Components Supported by Structures	884

2377.	Detailed Systems Requirements	885
2378.	Nonbuilding Structures	886
2379.	Foundations	886
2380.	Design and Construction Review	886
2381.	Required Tests of Isolation System	887
CHAPTER 23. Division IV—Flood-resistant Construction		
SEC. 2390.	General	892
2391.	Manufactured Structures	892
2392.	Protection of Mechanical and Electrical Systems	892
2393.	Flood Hazard Zones—A Zones	892
2394.	Coastal High Hazard Zones—V Zones	894
2395.	Elevation Certification	894
2396.	Design Requirements	895
CHAPTER 24. Prescriptive Masonry Construction in High-wind Areas		
SEC. 2425.	General	897
CHAPTER 25. Conventional Light-frame Construction in High-wind Areas		
SEC. 2518.	General	951
CHAPTER 26. Protection of Residential Concrete Exposed to Freezing and Thawing		
SEC. 2628.	General	959
CHAPTER 29. Waterproofing and Dampproofing Foundations		
SEC. 2911.	Scope	961
2912.	Groundwater Table Investigation	961
2913.	Dampproofing Required	961
2914.	Floor Dampproofing	961
2915.	Wall Dampproofing	961
2916.	Other Dampproofing Requirements	962
2917.	Waterproofing Required	962
2918.	Floor Waterproofing	963
2919.	Wall Waterproofing	963
2920.	Other Dampproofing and Waterproofing Requirements	963
CHAPTER 31. Division I—Site Accessibility		
SEC. 3106.	Exterior Routes of Travel	965
3107.	Parking Facilities	965
3108.	Passenger Drop-off and Loading Zones	965
CHAPTER 31. Division II—Accessibility for Existing Buildings		
SEC. 3109.	Scope	966
3110.	Definitions	966
3111.	Additions	967
3112.	Alterations	967
3113.	Historic Preservation	969
3114.	Appeal	969
CHAPTER 32. Reroofing		
SEC. 3209.	General	971
3210.	Inspections	971
3211.	Built-up Roofs	971
3212.	Shingles and Shakes	972
3213.	Tile	973
3214.	Metal Roofing	973
3215.	Other Roofings	973

CHAPTER 35. Sound Transmission Control	975
SEC. 3501. Sound Transmission Control	976
3502. Sound Transmission Control Systems	
CHAPTER 38. Basement Pipe Inlets	977
SEC. 3807. Basement Pipe Inlets	
CHAPTER 49. Patio Covers	979
SEC. 4901. Patio Covers Defined	979
4902. Design Loads	979
4903. Light and Ventilation	979
4904. Footings	
CHAPTER 51. Elevators, Dumbwaiters, Escalators and Moving Walks	981
SEC. 5107. Purpose	981
5108. Scope	981
5109. Definitions	981
5110. Permits—Certificates of Inspection	982
5111. ANSI Code Adopted	982
5112. Design	982
5113. Requirements for Operation and Maintenance	983
5114. Unsafe Conditions	
CHAPTER 53. Energy Conservation in New Building Construction	985
SEC. 5301. General	
CHAPTER 55. Membrane Structures	987
SEC. 5501. General	988
5502. Type of Construction and General Requirements	988
5503. Inflation Systems	989
5504. Section Provisions	989
5505. Engineering Design	
CHAPTER 57. Regulations Governing Fallout Shelters	991
SEC. 5701. Purpose	991
5702. Scope	991
5703. Definitions	991
5704. Occupancy Requirements	992
5705. Exits	992
5706. Flame-spread Index of Interior Surfaces	992
5707. Minimum Design Loads	992
5708. Sanitation	
CHAPTER 70. Excavation and Grading	993
SEC. 7001. Purpose	993
7002. Scope	993
7003. Permits Required	994
7004. Hazards	994
7005. Definitions	995
7006. Grading Permit Requirements	997
7007. Grading Fees	999
7008. Bonds	999
7009. Cuts	999
7010. Fills	1000
7011. Setbacks	1000
7012. Drainage and Terracing	1001
7013. Erosion Control	1001
7014. Grading Inspection	1002

7015. Completion of Work	1003
UNIT CONVERSION TABLES	1005
INDEX	1009

EFFECTIVE USE OF THE UNIFORM BUILDING CODE

The following procedure may be helpful in using the Uniform Building Code:

1. Classify the building:

- A. **OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION:** Compute the floor area and occupant load of the building or portion thereof. See Sections 407, 3302 and Table No. 33-A. Determine the occupancy group which the use of the building or portion thereof most nearly resembles. See the '01 sections of Chapters 5 through 12. See Section 503 for buildings with mixed occupancies.
 - B. **TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION:** Determine the type of construction of the building by the building materials used and the fire resistance of the parts of the building. See Chapters 17 through 22.
 - C. **LOCATION ON PROPERTY:** Determine the location of the building on the site and clearances to property lines and other buildings from the plot plan. See Table No. 5-A and '03 sections of Chapters 18 through 22 for fire resistance of exterior walls and wall opening requirements based on proximity to property lines. See Section 504.
 - D. **ALLOWABLE FLOOR AREA:** Determine the allowable floor area of the building. See Table No. 5-C for basic allowable floor area based on occupancy group and type of construction. See Section 506 for allowable increases based on location on property and installation of an approved automatic fire-sprinkler system. See Section 505 (b) for allowable floor area of multistory buildings.
 - E. **HEIGHT AND NUMBER OF STORIES:** Compute the height of the building, Section 409 and determine the number of stories, Section 420. See Table No. 5-D for the maximum height and number of stories permitted based on occupancy group and type of construction. See Section 507 for allowable story increase based on the installation of an approved automatic fire-sprinkler system.
- 2. Review the building for conformity with the occupancy requirements in Chapters 6 through 12.
 - 3. Review the building for conformity with the type of construction requirements in Chapters 17 through 22.
 - 4. Review the building for conformity with the exiting requirements in Chapter 33.
 - 5. Review the building for other detailed code regulations in Chapters 29 through 54, Chapter 56, and the Appendix.
 - 6. Review the building for conformity with engineering regulations and requirements for materials of construction. See Chapters 23 through 28.

**SAMPLE ORDINANCE FOR ADOPTION OF THE
UNIFORM BUILDING CODE AND
UNIFORM BUILDING CODE STANDARDS
ORDINANCE NO. _____**

An ordinance of the _____ (jurisdiction) adopting the 1991 edition of the Uniform Building Code and the 1991 edition of the Uniform Building Code Standards regulating the erection, construction, enlargement, alteration, repair, moving, removal, demolition, conversion, occupancy, equipment, use, height, area and maintenance of all buildings or structures in the _____ (jurisdiction); providing for the issuance of permits and collection of fees therefor; providing for penalties for the violation thereof, repealing Ordinance No. _____ of the _____ (jurisdiction) and all other ordinances and parts of the ordinances in conflict therewith.

The _____ (governing body) of the _____ (jurisdiction) does ordain as follows:

Section 1. That certain documents, three (3) copies of which are on file and are open for inspection of the public in the office of the _____ (jurisdiction's keeper of records) of the _____ (jurisdiction), being marked and designated as:

Uniform Building Code, 1991 Edition, published by the International Conference of Building Officials, including the generic fire-resistive assemblies listed in the Fire Resistance Design Manual, Twelfth Edition, dated August 1988, published by the Gypsum Association as referenced in Tables Nos. 43-A, 43-B and 43-C (also reference Appendix Chapter 35, if adopted) of the specified Uniform Building Code, including Appendix Chapters _____. [Fill in the applicable Appendix chapters (see Uniform Building Code Section 103, last paragraph). If reference is made to Appendix Chapter 51, an additional reference to ANSI/ASME A17.1, 1984, Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, including Supplements A17.1a-1985, A17.1b-1985, A17.1c-1986, A17.1d-1986 and A17.1e-1987, published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, should be added and three (3) copies of this code should also be on file (see Appendix Sections 5109 and 5111)], and

Uniform Building Code Standards, 1991 Edition, published by the International Conference of Building Officials, including (i) Structural Welding Code—Reinforcing Steel, AWS D1.4-79 (U.B.C. Standard No. 26-8); (ii) Structural Welding Code—Steel, ANSI/AWS D1.1-90 (U.B.C. Standard No. 27-6); (iii) Structural Welding Code—Sheet Steel, ANSI/AWS D1.3-81 (U.B.C. Standard No. 27-13) published by the American Welding Society, Inc.; and (iv) Standard for Buildings and Facilities—Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicapped People, A117.1-1986 (U.B.C. Standard No. 31-1) published by the American National Standards Institute, as modified or amended in the Uniform Building Code Standards referenced herein:

be and the same are hereby adopted as the code of the _____ (jurisdiction) for regulating the erection, construction, enlargement, alteration, repair, moving, removal, demolition, conversion, occupancy, equipment, use, height, area and maintenance of all buildings or structures in the _____ (jurisdiction) providing for issuance of permits and collection of fees therefor; and each and all of the regula-

tions, provisions, conditions and terms of such *Uniform Building Code, 1991 Edition*, and *Uniform Building Code Standards, 1991 Edition*, published by the International Conference of Building Officials, and the secondary publications referenced above, all of which are on file in the office of the _____ (jurisdiction) are hereby referred to, adopted and made a part hereof as if fully set out in this ordinance.

Section 2. (Incorporate penalties for violations. See Section 205).

Section 3. That Ordinance No. _____ of _____ (jurisdiction) entitled *(fill in the title of building ordinance or ordinances in effect at the present time)* and all other ordinances or parts of ordinances in conflict herewith are hereby repealed.

Section 4. That if any section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this ordinance is, for any reason, held to be invalid or unconstitutional, such decision shall not affect the validity or constitutionality of the remaining portions of this ordinance. The _____ (governing body) hereby declares that it would have passed this ordinance, and each section, subsection, clause or phrase hereof, irrespective of the fact that any one or more sections, subsections, sentences, clauses and phrases be declared unconstitutional.

Section 5. That the _____ (jurisdiction's keeper of records) is hereby ordered and directed to cause this ordinance to be published. *(An additional provision may be required to direct the number of times the ordinance is to be published and to specify that it is to be in a newspaper in general circulation. Posting may also be required.)*

Section 6. That this ordinance and the rules, regulations, provisions, requirements, orders and matters established and adopted hereby shall take effect and be in full force and effect _____ (time period) from and after the date of its final passage and adoption.

Part I

ADMINISTRATIVE

Chapter 1

TITLE, SCOPE AND GENERAL

Title

Sec. 101. These regulations shall be known as the "Uniform Building Code," may be cited as such and will be referred to herein as "this code."

Purpose

Sec. 102. The purpose of this code is to provide minimum standards to safeguard life or limb, health, property and public welfare by regulating and controlling the design, construction, quality of materials, use and occupancy, location and maintenance of all buildings and structures within this jurisdiction and certain equipment specifically regulated herein.

The purpose of this code is not to create or otherwise establish or designate any particular class or group of persons who will or should be especially protected or benefited by the terms of this code.

Scope

Sec. 103. The provisions of this code shall apply to the construction, alteration, moving, demolition, repair and use of any building or structure within this jurisdiction, except work located primarily in a public way, public utility towers and poles, mechanical equipment not specifically regulated in this code, and hydraulic flood control structures.

Where, in any specific case, different sections of this code specify different materials, methods of construction or other requirements, the most restrictive shall govern. Where there is a conflict between a general requirement and a specific requirement, the specific requirement shall be applicable.

Wherever in this code reference is made to the appendix, the provisions in the appendix shall not apply unless specifically adopted.

Application to Existing Buildings and Structures

Sec. 104. (a) General. Buildings and structures to which additions, alterations or repairs are made shall comply with all the requirements of this code for new facilities except as specifically provided in this section. See Section 1210 for provisions requiring installation of smoke detectors in existing Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

(b) Additions, Alterations or Repairs. Additions, alterations or repairs may be made to any building or structure without requiring the existing building or structure to comply with all the requirements of this code, provided the addition, alter-

ation or repair conforms to that required for a new building or structure. Additions or alterations shall not be made to an existing building or structure which will cause the existing building or structure to be in violation of any of the provisions of this code nor shall such additions or alterations cause the existing building or structure to become unsafe. An unsafe condition shall be deemed to have been created if an addition or alteration will cause the existing building or structure to become structurally unsafe or overloaded; will not provide adequate egress in compliance with the provisions of this code or will obstruct existing exits; will create a fire hazard; will reduce required fire resistance or will otherwise create conditions dangerous to human life. Any building so altered, which involves a change in use or occupancy, shall not exceed the height, number of stories and area permitted for new buildings. Any building plus new additions shall not exceed the height, number of stories and area specified for new buildings. Additions or alterations shall not be made to an existing building or structure when such existing building or structure is not in full compliance with the provisions of this code except when such addition or alteration will result in the existing building or structure being no more hazardous based on life safety, fire safety and sanitation, than before such additions or alterations are undertaken. [See also Section 911 (c) for Group H, Division 6 Occupancies.]

Alterations or repairs to an existing building or structure which are nonstructural and do not adversely affect any structural member or any part of the building or structure having required fire resistance may be made with the same materials of which the building or structure is constructed. The installation or replacement of glass shall be as required for new installations.

(c) **Existing Installations.** Buildings in existence at the time of the adoption of this code may have their existing use or occupancy continued, if such use or occupancy was legal at the time of the adoption of this code, provided such continued use is not dangerous to life.

Any change in the use or occupancy of any existing building or structure shall comply with the provisions of Sections 308 and 502 of this code.

For existing buildings, see Appendix Chapter 1.

(d) **Maintenance.** All buildings and structures, both existing and new, and all parts thereof, shall be maintained in a safe and sanitary condition. All devices or safeguards which are required by this code shall be maintained in conformance with the code edition under which installed. The owner or the owner's designated agent shall be responsible for the maintenance of buildings and structures. To determine compliance with this subsection, the building official may cause a structure to be reinspected.

(e) **Moved Buildings and Temporary Buildings.** Buildings or structures moved into or within the jurisdiction shall comply with the provisions of this code for new buildings or structures.

Temporary structures such as reviewing stands and other miscellaneous structures, sheds, canopies or fences used for the protection of the public around and in conjunction with construction work may be erected by special permit from the building official for a limited period of time. Such buildings or structures need not

comply with the type of construction or fire-resistive time periods required by this code. Temporary buildings or structures shall be completely removed upon the expiration of the time limit stated in the permit.

(f) **Historic Buildings.** Repairs, alterations and additions necessary for the preservation, restoration, rehabilitation or continued use of a building or structure may be made without conformance to all the requirements of this code when authorized by the building official, provided:

1. The building or structure has been designated by official action of the legally constituted authority of this jurisdiction as having special historical or architectural significance.
2. Any unsafe conditions as described in this code are corrected.
3. The restored building or structure will be no more hazardous based on life safety, fire safety and sanitation than the existing building.

Alternate Materials and Methods of Construction

Sec. 105. The provisions of this code are not intended to prevent the use of any material or method of construction not specifically prescribed by this code, provided any alternate has been approved and its use authorized by the building official.

The building official may approve any such alternate, provided the building official finds that the proposed design is satisfactory and complies with the provisions of this code and that the material, method or work offered is, for the purpose intended, at least the equivalent of that prescribed in this code in suitability, strength, effectiveness, fire resistance, durability, safety and sanitation.

The building official shall require that sufficient evidence or proof be submitted to substantiate any claims that may be made regarding its use. The details of any action granting approval of an alternate shall be recorded and entered in the files of the code enforcement agency.

Modifications

Sec. 106. When there are practical difficulties involved in carrying out the provisions of this code, the building official may grant modifications for individual cases. The building official shall first find that a special individual reason makes the strict letter of this code impractical and that the modification is in conformance with the intent and purpose of this code and that such modification does not lessen any fire-protection requirements or any degree of structural integrity. The details of any action granting modifications shall be recorded and entered in the files of the code enforcement agency.

Tests

Sec. 107. Whenever there is insufficient evidence of compliance with any of the provisions of this code or evidence that any material or construction does not conform to the requirements of this code, the building official may require tests as proof of compliance to be made at no expense to this jurisdiction.

Test methods shall be as specified by this code or by other recognized test standards. If there are no recognized and accepted test methods for the proposed alternate, the building official shall determine test procedures.

All tests shall be made by an approved agency. Reports of such tests shall be retained by the building official for the period required for the retention of public records.

Chapter 2

ORGANIZATION AND ENFORCEMENT

Creation of Enforcement Agency

Sec. 201. There is hereby established in this jurisdiction a code enforcement agency which shall be under the administrative and operational control of the building official.

Powers and Duties of Building Official

Sec. 202. (a) **General.** The building official is hereby authorized and directed to enforce all the provisions of this code. For such purposes, the building official shall have the powers of a law enforcement officer.

The building official shall have the power to render interpretations of this code and to adopt and enforce rules and supplemental regulations in order to clarify the application of its provisions. Such interpretations, rules and regulations shall be in conformance with the intent and purpose of this code.

(b) **Deputies.** In accordance with prescribed procedures and with the approval of the appointing authority, the building official may appoint such number of technical officers and inspectors and other employees as shall be authorized from time to time. The building official may deputize such inspectors or employees as may be necessary to carry out the functions of the code enforcement agency.

(c) **Right of Entry.** When it is necessary to make an inspection to enforce the provisions of this code, or when the building official has reasonable cause to believe that there exists in a building or upon a premises a condition which is contrary to or in violation of this code which makes the building or premises unsafe, dangerous or hazardous, the building official may enter the building or premises at reasonable times to inspect or to perform the duties imposed by this code, provided that if such building or premises be occupied that credentials be presented to the occupant and entry requested. If such building or premises be unoccupied, the building official shall first make a reasonable effort to locate the owner or other person having charge or control of the building or premises and request entry. If entry is refused, the building official shall have recourse to the remedies provided by law to secure entry.

(d) **Stop Orders.** Whenever any work is being done contrary to the provisions of this code, or other pertinent laws or ordinances implemented through the enforcement of this code, the building official may order the work stopped by notice in writing served on any persons engaged in the doing or causing such work to be done, and any such persons shall forthwith stop such work until authorized by the building official to proceed with the work.

(e) **Occupancy Violations.** Whenever any building or structure or equipment therein regulated by this code is being used contrary to the provisions of this code, the building official may order such use discontinued and the structure, or portion thereof, vacated by notice served on any person causing such use to be continued. Such person shall discontinue the use within the time prescribed by the building

official after receipt of such notice to make the structure, or portion thereof, comply with the requirements of this code.

(f) **Liability.** The building official charged with the enforcement of this code, acting in good faith and without malice in the discharge of the duties required by this code or other pertinent law or ordinance shall not thereby be rendered personally liable for damages that may accrue to persons or property as a result of an act or by reason of an act or omission in the discharge of such duties. A suit brought against the building official or employee because of such act or omission performed by the building official or employee in the enforcement of any provision of such codes or other pertinent laws or ordinances implemented through the enforcement of this code or enforced by the code enforcement agency shall be defended by this jurisdiction until final termination of such proceedings, and any judgment resulting therefrom shall be assumed by this jurisdiction.

This code shall not be construed to relieve from or lessen the responsibility of any person owning, operating or controlling any building or structure for any damages to persons or property caused by defects, nor shall the code enforcement agency or its parent jurisdiction be held as assuming any such liability by reason of the inspections authorized by this code or any permits or certificates issued under this code.

(g) **Cooperation of Other Officials and Officers.** The building official may request, and shall receive, the assistance and cooperation of other officials of this jurisdiction so far as is required in the discharge of the duties required by this code or other pertinent law or ordinance.

Unsafe Buildings or Structures

Sec. 203. All buildings or structures regulated by this code which are structurally unsafe or not provided with adequate egress, or which constitute a fire hazard, or are otherwise dangerous to human life are, for the purpose of this section, unsafe. Any use of buildings or structures constituting a hazard to safety, health or public welfare by reason of inadequate maintenance, dilapidation, obsolescence, fire hazard, disaster, damage or abandonment is, for the purpose of this section, an unsafe use. Parapet walls, cornices, spires, towers, tanks, statuary and other appendages or structural members which are supported by, attached to, or a part of a building and which are in deteriorated condition or otherwise unable to sustain the design loads which are specified in this code are hereby designated as unsafe building appendages.

All such unsafe buildings, structures or appendages are hereby declared to be public nuisances and shall be abated by repair, rehabilitation, demolition or removal in accordance with the procedures set forth in the Dangerous Buildings Code or such alternate procedures as may have been or as may be adopted by this jurisdiction. As an alternative, the building official, or other employee or official of this jurisdiction as designated by the governing body, may institute any other appropriate action to prevent, restrain, correct or abate the violation.

Board of Appeals

Sec. 204. (a) General. In order to hear and decide appeals of orders, decisions or determinations made by the building official relative to the application and interpretation of this code, there shall be and is hereby created a board of appeals consisting of members who are qualified by experience and training to pass on matters pertaining to building construction and who are not employees of the jurisdiction. The building official shall be an ex officio member of and shall act as secretary to said board but shall have no vote on any matter before the board. The board of appeals shall be appointed by the governing body and shall hold office at its pleasure. The board shall adopt rules of procedure for conducting its business, and shall render all decisions and findings in writing to the appellant with a duplicate copy to the building official.

(b) Limitations of Authority. The board of appeals shall have no authority relative to interpretation of the administrative provisions of this code nor shall the board be empowered to waive requirements of this code.

Violations

Sec. 205. It shall be unlawful for any person, firm or corporation to erect, construct, enlarge, alter, repair, move, improve, remove, convert or demolish, equip, use, occupy or maintain any building or structure or cause or permit the same to be done in violation of this code.

Chapter 3

PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS

Permits

Sec. 301. (a) Permits Required. Except as specified in Subsection (b) of this section, no building or structure regulated by this code shall be erected, constructed, enlarged, altered, repaired, moved, improved, removed, converted or demolished unless a separate permit for each building or structure has first been obtained from the building official.

(b) Work Exempt from Permit. A building permit shall not be required for the following:

1. One-story detached accessory buildings used as tool and storage sheds, play-houses and similar uses, provided the projected roof area does not exceed 120 square feet.
2. Fences not over 6 feet high.
3. Oil derricks.
4. Movable cases, counters and partitions not over 5 feet 9 inches high. *SEC. 2305 A*
5. Retaining walls which are not over 4 feet in height measured from the bottom of the footing to the top of the wall, unless supporting a surcharge or impounding Class I, II or III-A liquids.
6. Water tanks supported directly upon grade if the capacity does not exceed 5,000 gallons and the ratio of height to diameter or width does not exceed 2 to 1.
7. Platforms, walks and driveways not more than 30 inches above grade and not over any basement or story below.
8. Painting, papering and similar finish work.
9. Temporary motion picture, television and theater stage sets and scenery.
10. Window awnings supported by an exterior wall of Group R, Division 3, and Group M Occupancies when projecting not more than 54 inches.
11. Prefabricated swimming pools accessory to a Group R, Division 3 Occupancy in which the pool walls are entirely above the adjacent grade and if the capacity does not exceed 5,000 gallons.

Unless otherwise exempted, separate plumbing, electrical and mechanical permits will be required for the above-exempted items.

Exemption from the permit requirements of this code shall not be deemed to grant authorization for any work to be done in any manner in violation of the provisions of this code or any other laws or ordinances of this jurisdiction.

(c) Standards of Quality. The standards listed below labeled a "U.B.C. standard" are also listed in Chapter 60, Part II, and are part of this code.

1. Concrete

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 26-13, Ready-mixed Concrete

2. Connections

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 27-7, High-strength Bolting

1. by torch

2. hydrogen of the not

3. Fireproofing

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 43-8, Thickness and Density Determination for Spray-applied Fireproofing

Ch. 43 ADDL 43 ABFC

Application for Permit

Sec. 302. (a) Application. To obtain a permit, the applicant shall first file an application therefor in writing on a form furnished by the code enforcement agency for that purpose. Every such application shall:

1. Identify and describe the work to be covered by the permit for which application is made.

2. Describe the land on which the proposed work is to be done by legal description, street address or similar description that will readily identify and definitely locate the proposed building or work.

3. Indicate the use or occupancy for which the proposed work is intended.

4. Be accompanied by plans, diagrams, computations and specifications and other data as required in Subsection (b) of this section.

5. State the valuation of any new building or structure or any addition, remodeling or alteration to an existing building.

6. Be signed by the applicant, or the applicant's authorized agent.

7. Give such other data and information as may be required by the building official.

(b) **Plans and Specifications.** Plans, engineering calculations, diagrams and other data shall be submitted in one or more sets with each application for a permit. When such plans are not prepared by an architect or engineer, the building official may require any applicant submitting such plans or other data to demonstrate that state law does not require that the plans be prepared by a licensed architect or engineer. The building official may require plans, computations and specifications to be prepared and designed by an engineer or architect licensed by the state to practice as such even if not required by state law. Submittals shall include construction inspection requirements as defined in Section 302 (c).

EXCEPTION: The building official may waive the submission of plans, calculations, construction inspection requirements and other data if it is found that the nature of the work applied for is such that reviewing of plans is not necessary to obtain compliance with this code.

(c) **Construction Inspection.** The engineer or architect in responsible charge of the structural design work shall include in the construction documents the following:

1. Special inspections required by Section 306.

2. Other structural inspections required by the engineer or architect in responsible charge of the structural design work.

(d) **Information on Plans and Specifications.** Plans and specifications shall be drawn to scale upon substantial paper or cloth and shall be of sufficient clarity to indicate the location, nature and extent of the work proposed and show in detail that

it will conform to the provisions of this code and all relevant laws, ordinances, rules and regulations.

Plans for buildings more than two stories in height of other than Group R, Division 3 and Group M Occupancies shall indicate how required structural and fire-resistive integrity will be maintained where a penetration will be made for electrical, mechanical, plumbing and communication conduits, pipes and similar systems.

Permits Issuance

Sec. 303. (a) Issuance. The application, plans, specifications, computations and other data filed by an applicant for a permit shall be reviewed by the building official. Such plans may be reviewed by other departments of this jurisdiction to verify compliance with any applicable laws under their jurisdiction. If the building official finds that the work described in an application for a permit and the plans, specifications and other data filed therewith conform to the requirements of this code and other pertinent laws and ordinances, and that the fees specified in Section 304 have been paid, the building official shall issue a permit therefor to the applicant.

When the building official issues the permit where plans are required, the building official shall endorse in writing or stamp the plans and specifications APPROVED. Such approved plans and specifications shall not be changed, modified or altered without authorizations from the building official, and all work regulated by this code shall be done in accordance with the approved plans.

The building official may issue a permit for the construction of part of a building or structure before the entire plans and specifications for the whole building or structure have been submitted or approved, provided adequate information and detailed statements have been filed complying with all pertinent requirements of this code. The holder of a partial permit shall proceed without assurance that the permit for the entire building or structure will be granted.

(b) Retention of Plans. One set of approved plans, specifications and computations shall be retained by the building official for a period of not less than 90 days from date of completion of the work covered therein; and one set of approved plans and specifications shall be returned to the applicant, and said set shall be kept on the site of the building or work at all times during which the work authorized thereby is in progress.

(c) Validity of Permit. The issuance or granting of a permit or approval of plans, specifications and computations shall not be construed to be a permit for, or an approval of, any violation of any of the provisions of this code or of any other ordinance of the jurisdiction. Permits presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this code or other ordinances of the jurisdiction shall not be valid.

The issuance of a permit based on plans, specifications and other data shall not prevent the building official from thereafter requiring the correction of errors in said plans, specifications and other data, or from preventing building operations being carried on thereunder when in violation of this code or of any other ordinances of this jurisdiction.

(d) **Expiration.** Every permit issued by the building official under the provisions of this code shall expire by limitation and become null and void if the building or work authorized by such permit is not commenced within 180 days from the date of such permit, or if the building or work authorized by such permit is suspended or abandoned at any time after the work is commenced for a period of 180 days. Before such work can be recommenced, a new permit shall be first obtained to do so, and the fee therefor shall be one half the amount required for a new permit for such work, provided no changes have been made or will be made in the original plans and specifications for such work; and provided further that such suspension or abandonment has not exceeded one year. In order to renew action on a permit after expiration, the permittee shall pay a new full permit fee.

Any permittee holding an unexpired permit may apply for an extension of the time within which work may commence under that permit when the permittee is unable to commence work within the time required by this section for good and satisfactory reasons. The building official may extend the time for action by the permittee for a period not exceeding 180 days on written request by the permittee showing that circumstances beyond the control of the permittee have prevented action from being taken. No permit shall be extended more than once.

(e) **Suspension or Revocation.** The building official may, in writing, suspend or revoke a permit issued under the provisions of this code whenever the permit is issued in error or on the basis of incorrect information supplied, or in violation of any ordinance or regulation or any of the provisions of this code.

Fees

Sec. 304. (a) General. Fees shall be assessed in accordance with the provisions of this section or shall be as set forth in the fee schedule adopted by the jurisdiction.

(b) **Permit Fees.** The fee for each permit shall be as set forth in Table No. 3-A.

The determination of value or valuation under any of the provisions of this code shall be made by the building official. The value to be used in computing the building permit and building plan review fees shall be the total value of all construction work for which the permit is issued, as well as all finish work, painting, roofing, electrical, plumbing, heating, air conditioning, elevators, fire extinguishing systems and any other permanent equipment.

(c) **Plan Review Fees.** When a plan or other data are required to be submitted by Section 302 (b), a plan review fee shall be paid at the time of submitting plans and specifications for review. Said plan review fee shall be 65 percent of the building permit fee as shown in Table No. 3-A.

The plan review fees specified in this subsection are separate fees from the permit fees specified in Section 304 (b), and are in addition to the permit fees.

Where plans are incomplete or changed so as to require additional plan review, an additional plan review fee shall be charged at the rate shown in Table No. 3-A.

(d) **Expiration of Plan Review.** Applications for which no permit is issued within 180 days following the date of application shall expire by limitation, and plans and other data submitted for review may thereafter be returned to the applicant or destroyed by the building official. The building official may extend the time

for action by the applicant for a period not exceeding 180 days on request by the applicant showing that circumstances beyond the control of the applicant have prevented action from being taken. No application shall be extended more than once. In order to renew action on an application after expiration, the applicant shall re-submit plans and pay a new plan review fee.

(e) **Investigation Fees: Work without a Permit. 1. Investigation.** Whenever any work for which a permit is required by this code has been commenced without first obtaining said permit, a special investigation shall be made before a permit may be issued for such work.

2. **Fee.** An investigation fee, in addition to the permit fee, shall be collected whether or not a permit is then or subsequently issued. The investigation fee shall be equal to the amount of the permit fee required by this code. The minimum investigation fee shall be the same as the minimum fee set forth in Table No. 3-A. The payment of such investigation fee shall not exempt any person from compliance with all other provisions of this code nor from any penalty prescribed by law.

(f) **Fee Refunds.** The building official may authorize refunding of any fee paid hereunder which was erroneously paid or collected.

The building official may authorize refunding of not more than 80 percent of the permit fee paid when no work has been done under a permit issued in accordance with this code.

The building official may authorize refunding of not more than 80 percent of the plan review fee paid when an application for a permit for which a plan review fee has been paid is withdrawn or canceled before any plan reviewing is done.

The building official shall not authorize refunding of any fee paid except on written application filed by the original permittee not later than 180 days after the date of fee payment.

Inspections

Sec. 305. (a) General. All construction or work for which a permit is required shall be subject to inspection by the building official and all such construction or work shall remain accessible and exposed for inspection purposes until approved by the building official. In addition, certain types of construction shall have continuous inspection as specified in Section 306.

Approval as a result of an inspection shall not be construed to be an approval of a violation of the provisions of this code or of other ordinances of the jurisdiction. Inspections presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this code or of other ordinances of the jurisdiction shall not be valid.

It shall be the duty of the permit applicant to cause the work to remain accessible and exposed for inspection purposes. Neither the building official nor the jurisdiction shall be liable for expense entailed in the removal or replacement of any material required to allow inspection.

A survey of the lot may be required by the building official to verify that the structure is located in accordance with the approved plans.

(b) **Inspection Record Card.** Work requiring a permit shall not be commenced until the permit holder or an agent of the permit holder shall have posted or other-

wise made available an inspection record card such as to allow the building official to conveniently make the required entries thereon regarding inspection of the work. This card shall be maintained available by the permit holder until final approval has been granted by the building official.

(c) **Inspection Requests.** It shall be the duty of the person doing the work authorized by a permit to notify the building official that such work is ready for inspection. The building official may require that every request for inspection be filed at least one working day before such inspection is desired. Such request may be in writing or by telephone at the option of the building official.

It shall be the duty of the person requesting any inspections required by this code to provide access to and means for inspection of such work.

(d) **Approval Required.** Work shall not be done beyond the point indicated in each successive inspection without first obtaining the approval of the building official. The building official, upon notification, shall make the requested inspections and shall either indicate that portion of the construction is satisfactory as completed, or shall notify the permit holder or an agent of the permit holder wherein the same fails to comply with this code. Any portions which do not comply shall be corrected and such portion shall not be covered or concealed until authorized by the building official.

There shall be a final inspection and approval of all buildings and structures when completed and ready for occupancy and use.

(e) **Required Inspections.** Reinforcing steel or structural framework of any part of any building or structure shall not be covered or concealed without first obtaining the approval of the building official.

The building official, upon notification, shall make the following inspections:

1. **Foundation inspection.** To be made after excavations for footings are complete and any required reinforcing steel is in place. For concrete foundations, any required forms shall be in place prior to inspection. All materials for the foundation shall be on the job, except where concrete is ready mixed in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 26-13, the concrete need not be on the job. Where the foundation is to be constructed of approved treated wood, additional inspections may be required by the building official.

2. **Concrete slab or under-floor inspection.** To be made after all in-slab or under-floor building service equipment, conduit, piping accessories and other ancillary equipment items are in place, but before any concrete is placed or floor sheathing installed, including the subfloor.

3. **Frame inspection.** To be made after the roof, all framing, fire blocking and bracing are in place and all pipes, chimneys and vents are complete and the rough electrical, plumbing, and heating wires, pipes and ducts are approved.

4. **Lath or gypsum board inspection.** To be made after all lathing and gypsum board, interior and exterior, is in place, but before any plastering is applied or before gypsum board joints and fasteners are taped and finished.

5. **Final inspection.** To be made after finish grading and the building is completed and ready for occupancy.

(f) **Other Inspections.** In addition to the called inspections specified above, the building official may make or require other inspections of any construction work to ascertain compliance with the provisions of this code and other laws which are enforced by the code enforcement agency.

(g) **Reinspections.** A reinspection fee may be assessed for each inspection or reinspection when such portion of work for which inspection is called is not complete or when corrections called for are not made.

This subsection is not to be interpreted as requiring reinspection fees the first time a job is rejected for failure to comply with the requirements of this code, but as controlling the practice of calling for inspections before the job is ready for such inspection or reinspection.

Reinspection fees may be assessed when the inspection record card is not posted or otherwise available on the work site, the approved plans are not readily available to the inspector, for failure to provide access on the date for which inspection is requested, or for deviating from plans requiring the approval of the building official.

To obtain a reinspection, the applicant shall file an application therefor in writing on a form furnished for that purpose and pay the reinspection fee in accordance with Table No. 3-A or as set forth in the fee schedule adopted by the jurisdiction.

In instances where reinspection fees have been assessed, no additional inspection of the work will be performed until the required fees have been paid.

Special Inspections

Sec. 306. (a) General. In addition to the inspections required by Section 305, the owner or the engineer or architect of record acting as the owner's agent shall employ one or more special inspectors who shall provide inspections during construction on the following types of work:

1. **Concrete.** During the taking of test specimens and placing of reinforced concrete. See Item 12 for shotcrete.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Concrete for foundations conforming to minimum requirements of Table No. 29-A or for Group R, Division 3 or Group M, Division 1 Occupancies, provided the building official finds that a special hazard does not exist.

2. For foundation concrete when the structural design is based on an f'_c no greater than 2,500 pounds per square inch (psi).

3. Nonstructural slabs on grade, including prestressed slabs on grade when effective prestress in concrete is less than 150 psi.

4. Site work concrete fully supported on earth and concrete where no special hazard exists.

2. **Bolts installed in concrete.** Prior to and during the placement of concrete around bolts when stress increases permitted by Footnote No. 5 of Table No. 26-E or Section 2624 (b) are utilized.

3. **Special moment-resisting concrete frame.** As required by Section 2625 (j) of this code.

4. **Reinforcing steel and prestressing steel tendons.** A. During all stressing and grouting of tendons in prestressed concrete.

B. During placing of reinforcing steel and prestressing tendons for all concrete required to have special inspection by Item 1.

EXCEPTION: The special inspector need not be present continuously during placing of reinforcing steel and prestressing tendons, provided the special inspector has inspected for conformance with the approved plans prior to the closing of forms or the delivery of concrete to the jobsite.

5. **Welding.** A. **Special moment-resisting steel frames.** As required by Section 2710 (k) of this code.

B. All structural welding, including welding of reinforcing steel.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. When welding is done in an approved fabricator's shop.

2. When approved by the building official, single-pass fillet welds when stressed to less than 50 percent of allowable stresses and floor and roof deck welding and welded studs when used for structural diaphragm or composite systems may have periodic inspections in accordance with Section 306 (e) of this code. For periodic inspection, the inspector shall check qualifications of welders at the start of work and then make final inspection of all welds for compliance prior to completion of welding.

6. **High-strength bolting.** As required by U.B.C. Standard No. 27-7.

EXCEPTION: The special inspector need not be present during the entire installation and tightening operation, for shear/bearing-type connections when threads are not required by design to be excluded from the shear plane, provided that prior to the start of bolting, the surfaces and the bolt size and type are inspected for conformance to plans and specifications. Additionally, at the completion of all bolting, the inspector shall determine that the plies have been brought into snug contact.

7. **Structural masonry.** During preparation of masonry wall prisms, sampling and placing of all masonry units, placement of reinforcement, inspection of grout space, immediately prior to closing of cleanouts, and during all grouting operations.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Special inspection need not be provided when design stresses have been adjusted to permit noncontinuous inspection.

2. For closed-end hollow-unit masonry where the f'_m is no more than 1,500 psi for concrete units or 2,600 psi for clay units and cleanouts are provided at the bottom course of every grout pour at each vertical bar, special inspection for placing of units may be performed on a periodic basis in accordance with Section 306 (e).

3. For open-end hollow-unit masonry where cleanouts are provided at the bottom course of every grout pour at each vertical bar, special inspection for placing units may be performed on a periodic basis in accordance with Section 306 (e).

8. **Reinforced gypsum concrete.** When cast-in-place Class B gypsum concrete is being mixed and placed.

9. **Insulating concrete fill.** During the application of insulating concrete fill when used as part of a structural system.

EXCEPTION: The special inspections may be limited to an initial inspection to check the deck surface and placement of reinforcing. The special inspector shall supervise the preparation of compression test specimens during this initial inspection.

10. **Spray-applied fireproofing.** As required by U.B.C. Standard No. 43-8.

11. **Piling, drilled piers and caissons.** During driving and testing of piles and construction of cast-in-place drilled piles or caissons. See Items l and 4 for concrete and reinforcing steel inspection.

concrete forced at a high velocity through a nozzle

12. **Shotcrete.** During the taking of test specimens and placing of all shotcrete and as required by Section 2621(j) and (k).

EXCEPTION: Shotcrete work fully supported on earth, minor repairs and when, in the opinion of the building official, no special hazard exists.

13. **Special grading, excavation and filling.** During earth-work excavations, grading and filling operations inspection to satisfy requirements of Chapter 29 and Appendix Chapter 70 of this code.

14. **Special cases.** Work which, in the opinion of the building official, involves unusual hazards or conditions.

(b) **Special Inspector.** The special inspector shall be a qualified person who shall demonstrate competence, to the satisfaction of the building official, for inspection of the particular type of construction or operation requiring special inspection.

(c) **Duties and Responsibilities of the Special Inspector.** The special inspector shall observe the work assigned for conformance with the approved design drawings and specifications.

The special inspector shall furnish inspection reports to the building official, the engineer or architect of record, and other designated persons. All discrepancies shall be brought to the immediate attention of the contractor for correction, then, if uncorrected, to the proper design authority and to the building official.

The special inspector shall submit a final signed report stating whether the work requiring special inspection was, to the best of the inspector's knowledge, in conformance with the approved plans and specifications and the applicable workmanship provisions of this code.

(d) **Waiver of Special Inspection.** The building official may waive the requirement for the employment of a special inspector if the construction is of a minor nature.

(e) **Periodic Special Inspection.** Some inspections may be made on a periodic basis and satisfy the requirements of continuous inspection, provided this periodic scheduled inspection is performed as outlined in the project plans and specifications and approved by the building official.

(f) **Approved Fabricators.** Special inspections required by this section and elsewhere in this code shall not be required where the work is done on the premises of a fabricator registered and approved by the building official to perform such work without special inspection. The Certificate of Registration shall be subject to revocation by the building official if it is found that any work done pursuant to the approval is in violation of this code. The approved fabricator shall submit a Certificate of Compliance that the work was performed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications to the building official and to the engineer or architect of record. The approved fabricator's qualifications shall be contingent on compliance with the following:

1. The fabricator has developed and submitted a detailed fabrication procedural manual reflecting key quality control procedures which will provide a basis for inspection control of workmanship and the fabricator plant.

2. Verification of the fabricator's quality control capabilities, plant and personnel as outlined in the fabrication procedural manual shall be by an approved inspection or quality control agency.

3. Periodic plant inspections shall be conducted by an approved inspection or quality control agency to monitor the effectiveness of the quality control program.

4. It shall be the responsibility of the inspection or quality control agency to notify the approving authority in writing of any change to the procedural manual. Any fabricator approval may be revoked for just cause. Reapproval of the fabricator shall be contingent on compliance with quality control procedures during the past year.

Structural Observation

Sec. 307. Structural observation shall be provided in Seismic Zone No. 3 or 4 when one of the following conditions exists:

1. The structure is defined in Table No. 23-K as Occupancy Category I, II or III, or

2. The structure is required to comply with Section 1807, or

3. Construction inspection as defined in Section 302 (c), Item 2, is required, or

4. When such observation is specifically required by the building official.

The owner shall employ the engineer or architect responsible for the structural design, or another engineer or architect designated by the engineer or architect responsible for the structural design to perform structural observation as defined in Section 420. The engineer or architect shall submit a statement in writing to the building official stating that the site visits have been made and whether or not any observed deficiencies have been corrected to conform to the approved plans and specifications, or to revised details approved by the building official.

Certificate of Occupancy

Sec. 308. (a) Use and Occupancy. No building or structure shall be used or occupied, and no change in the existing occupancy classification of a building or structure or portion thereof shall be made until the building official has issued a Certificate of Occupancy therefor as provided herein.

EXCEPTION: Group R, Division 3 and Group M Occupancies.

Issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy shall not be construed as an approval of a violation of the provisions of this code or of other ordinances of the jurisdiction. Certificates presuming to give authority to violate or cancel the provisions of this code of other ordinances of the jurisdiction shall not be valid.

(b) **Change in Use.** Changes in the character or use of a building shall not be made except as specified in Section 502 of this code.

(c) **Certificate Issued.** After the building official inspects the building or structure and finds no violations of the provisions of this code or other laws which are

enforced by the code enforcement agency, the building official shall issue a Certificate of Occupancy which shall contain the following:

1. The building permit number.
2. The address of the building.
3. The name and address of the owner.
4. A description of that portion of the building for which the certificate is issued.
5. A statement that the described portion of the building has been inspected for compliance with the requirements of this code for the group and division of occupancy and the use for which the proposed occupancy is classified.
6. The name of the building official.

(d) **Temporary Certificate.** If the building official finds that no substantial hazard will result from occupancy of any building or portion thereof before the same is completed, a temporary Certificate of Occupancy may be issued for the use of a portion or portions of a building or structure prior to the completion of the entire building or structure.

(e) **Posting.** The Certificate of Occupancy shall be posted in a conspicuous place on the premises and shall not be removed except by the building official.

(f) **Revocation.** The building official may, in writing, suspend or revoke a Certificate of Occupancy issued under the provisions of this code whenever the certificate is issued in error, or on the basis of incorrect information supplied, or when it is determined that the building or structure or portion thereof is in violation of any ordinance or regulation or any of the provisions of this code.

TABLE NO. 3-A—BUILDING PERMIT FEES

TOTAL VALUATION	FEE
\$1.00 to \$500.00	\$15.00
\$501.00 to \$2,000.00	\$15.00 for the first \$500.00 plus \$2.00 for each additional \$100.00 or fraction thereof, to and including \$2,000.00
\$2,001.00 to \$25,000.00	\$45.00 for the first \$2,000.00 plus \$9.00 for each additional \$1,000.00 or fraction thereof, to and including \$25,000.00
\$25,001.00 to \$50,000.00	\$252.00 for the first \$25,000.00 plus \$6.50 for each additional \$1,000.00 or fraction thereof, to and including \$50,000.00
\$50,001.00 to \$100,000.00	\$414.50 for the first \$50,000.00 plus \$4.50 for each additional \$1,000.00 or fraction thereof, to and including \$100,000.00
\$100,001.00 to \$500,000.00	\$639.50 for the first \$100,000.00 plus \$3.50 for each additional \$1,000.00 or fraction thereof to and including \$500,000.00
\$500,001.00 to \$1,000,000.00	\$2,039.50 for the first \$500,000.00 plus \$3.00 for each additional \$1,000.00 or fraction thereof, to and including \$1,000,000.00
\$1,000,001.00 and up	\$3,539.50 for the first \$1,000,000.00 plus \$2.00 for each additional \$1,000.00 or fraction thereof
Other Inspections and Fees:	
1. Inspections outside of normal business hours	\$30.00 per hour*
(minimum charge—two hours)	
2. Reinspection fees assessed under provisions of Section 305 (g)	\$30.00 per hour*
3. Inspections for which no fee is specifically indicated	\$30.00 per hour*
(minimum charge—one-half hour)	
4. Additional plan review required by changes, additions or revisions to approved plans	\$30.00 per hour*
(minimum charge—one-half hour)	

*Or the total hourly cost to the jurisdiction, whichever is the greatest. This cost shall include supervision, overhead, equipment, hourly wages and fringe benefits of the employees involved.

Part II

DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Chapter 4

DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

Definitions

Sec. 401. (a) **General.** For the purpose of this code, certain terms, phrases, words and their derivatives shall be construed as specified in this chapter. Words used in the singular include the plural and the plural the singular. Words used in the masculine gender include the feminine and the feminine the masculine.

Where terms are not defined, they shall have their ordinary accepted meanings within the context with which they are used. *Webster's Third New International Dictionary of the English Language, Unabridged*, copyright 1986, shall be considered as providing ordinarily accepted meanings.

(b) **Standards of Quality.** The standards listed below labeled a "U.B.C. standard" are also listed in Chapter 60, Part II, and are part of this code. The other standards listed below are guideline standards and as such are not adopted as part of this code (see Sections 6002 and 6003).

1. Noncombustible material

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 4-1, Noncombustible Material Test

2. Burning characteristics of building materials

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1, Test Method for Surface-burning Characteristics of Building Materials

B. U.B.C. Standard No. 25-28, Fire-retardant-treated Wood Tests on Durability and Hygroscopic Properties

3. Corrosives and irritants

A. Code of Federal Regulations 49, Part 173, Appendix A, Testing for Corrosiveness

B. Code of Federal Regulations 16, Sections 1500.41 and 1500.42, Methods of Testing Primary Irritant Substances and Test for Eye Irritants

4. Ranking of hazardous materials

A. U.F.C. Standard No. 79-3, Identification of the Health, Flammability and Reactivity of Hazardous Materials

5. Classification of plastics

A. ASTM D 635, Method of Test for Determining Classification of Approved Light-transmitting Plastics

A

Sec. 402. ACCESS FLOOR SYSTEM is an assembly consisting of panels mounted on pedestals to provide an under-floor space for the installations of me-

chanical, electrical, communication or similar systems or to serve as an air-supply or return-air plenum.

ACI is the American Concrete Institute, Box 19150, Redford Station, Detroit, Michigan 48219.

ADDITION is an extension or increase in floor area or height of a building or structure.

AEROSOL is a product which is dispensed by a propellant from a metal can up to a maximum size of 33.8 fluid ounces or a glass or plastic bottle up to a size of 4 fluid ounces, other than a rim-vented container.

AGRICULTURAL BUILDING is a structure designed and constructed to house farm implements, hay, grain, poultry, livestock or other horticultural products. This structure shall not be a place of human habitation or a place of employment where agricultural products are processed, treated or packaged; nor shall it be a place used by the public.

AISC is the American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc., 400 North Michigan Avenue, Chicago, Illinois 60611.

ALLEY is any public way or thoroughfare less than 16 feet but not less than 10 feet in width which has been dedicated or deeded to the public for public use.

ALTER or **ALTERATION** is any change, addition or modification in construction or occupancy.

AMUSEMENT BUILDING is a building or portion thereof, temporary or permanent, used for entertainment or educational purposes and which contains a system which transports passengers or provides a walkway through a course so arranged that the required exits are not apparent due to theatrical distractions, are disguised or not readily available due to the method of transportation through the building or structure.

ANSI is the American National Standards Institute, 1430 Broadway, New York, New York 10018.

APARTMENT HOUSE is any building or portion thereof which contains three or more dwelling units and, for the purpose of this code, includes residential condominiums.

APPROVED, as to materials and types of construction, refers to approval by the building official as the result of investigation and tests conducted by the building official, or by reason of accepted principles or tests by recognized authorities, technical or scientific organizations.

APPROVED AGENCY is an established and recognized agency regularly engaged in conducting tests or furnishing inspection services, when such agency has been approved.

APPROVED FABRICATOR is an established and qualified person, firm or corporation approved by the building official pursuant to Section 306 (f) of this code.

AREA. See "floor area."

ASSEMBLY BUILDING is a building or portion of a building used for the gathering together of 50 or more persons for such purposes as deliberation, educa-

tion, instruction, worship, entertainment, amusement, drinking or dining or awaiting transportation.

ASTM is the American Society for Testing and Materials, 1916 Race Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103.

ATRIUM is an opening through two or more floor levels other than enclosed stairways, elevators, hoistways, escalators, plumbing, electrical, air-conditioning or other equipment, which is closed at the top and not defined as a mall. Floor levels, as used in this definition, do not include balconies within assembly occupancies or mezzanines which comply with Section 1717.

AUTOMATIC, as applied to fire-protection devices, is a device or system providing an emergency function without the necessity of human intervention and activated as a result of a predetermined temperature rise, rate of rise of temperature or increase in the level of combustion products.

B

Sec. 403. BALCONY is that portion of the seating space of an assembly room, the lowest part of which is raised 4 feet or more above the level of the main floor and shall include the area providing access to the seating area or serving only as a foyer.

BALCONY, EXTERIOR EXIT. See Section 3301 (b).

BASEMENT is any floor level below the first story in a building, except that a floor level in a building having only one floor level shall be classified as a basement unless such floor level qualifies as a first story as defined herein.

BOILER, HIGH-PRESSURE, is a boiler furnishing steam at pressures in excess of 15 pounds per square inch (psi) or hot water at temperatures in excess of 250°F., or at pressures in excess of 160 psi.

BOILER ROOM is any room containing a steam or hot-water boiler.

BUILDING is any structure used or intended for supporting or sheltering any use or occupancy.

BUILDING, EXISTING, is a building erected prior to the adoption of this code, or one for which a legal building permit has been issued.

BUILDING OFFICIAL is the officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this code, or the building official's duly authorized representative.

C

Sec. 404. CAST STONE is a precast building stone manufactured from portland cement concrete and used as a trim, veneer or facing on or in buildings or structures.

CENTRAL HEATING PLANT is environmental heating equipment which directly utilizes fuel to generate heat in a medium for distribution by means of ducts or pipes to areas other than the room or space in which the equipment is located.

C.F.R. is the Code of Federal Regulations, a regulation of the United States of America available from the Superintendent of Documents, United States Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

CHIEF OF THE FIRE DEPARTMENT is the head of the fire department or a regularly authorized deputy.

COMBUSTIBLE LIQUID. See the Fire Code.

CONGREGATE RESIDENCE is any building or portion thereof which contains facilities for living, sleeping and sanitation, as required by this code, and may include facilities for eating and cooking, for occupancy by other than a family. A congregate residence may be a shelter, convent, monastery, dormitory, fraternity or sorority house but does not include jails, hospitals, nursing homes, hotels or lodging houses.

CONDOMINIUM, RESIDENTIAL. See "apartment house."

CONTROL AREA is a space bounded by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation within which the exempted amounts of hazardous materials may be stored, dispensed, handled or used.

CORROSIVE is a chemical that causes visible destruction of, or irreversible alterations in, living tissue by chemical action at the site of contact. A chemical is considered to be corrosive if, when tested on the intact skin of albino rabbits by the method described in the United States Department of Transportation in Appendix A to C.F.R. 49 Part 173, it destroys or changes irreversibly the structure of the tissue at the site of contact following an exposure period of four hours. This term shall not refer to action on inanimate surfaces.

COURT is a space, open and unobstructed to the sky, located at or above grade level on a lot and bounded on three or more sides by walls of a building.

D

Sec. 405. DANGEROUS BUILDINGS CODE is the Uniform Code for the Abatement of Dangerous Buildings promulgated by the International Conference of Building Officials, as adopted by this jurisdiction.

DISPENSING is the pouring or transferring of any material from a container, tank or similar vessel, whereby vapors, dusts, fumes, mists or gases may be liberated to the atmosphere.

DISPERSAL AREA, SAFE. See Section 3322 (b).

DRAFT STOP is a material, device or construction installed to restrict the movement of air within open spaces of concealed areas of building components such as crawl spaces, floor-ceiling assemblies, roof-ceiling assemblies and attics.

DWELLING is any building or portion thereof which contains not more than two dwelling units.

DWELLING UNIT is any building or portion thereof which contains living facilities, including provisions for sleeping, eating, cooking and sanitation, as required by this code, for not more than one family, or a congregate residence for 10 or less persons.

E

Sec. 406. EFFICIENCY DWELLING UNIT is a dwelling unit containing only one habitable room.

ELECTRICAL CODE is the National Electrical Code promulgated by the National Fire Protection Association, as adopted by this jurisdiction.

ELEVATOR CODE is the safety code for elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators and moving walks as adopted by this jurisdiction (see Appendix Chapter 51).

EMERGENCY CONTROL STATION is an approved location on the premises of a Group H, Division 6 Occupancy where signals from emergency equipment are received and which is continually staffed by trained personnel.

EXISTING BUILDINGS. See "building, existing."

EXIT. See Section 3301 (b).

EXIT COURT. See Section 3301 (b).

EXIT PASSAGEWAY. See Section 3301 (b).

F

Sec. 407. FABRICATION AREA (fab area) is an area within a Group H, Division 6 Occupancy in which there are processes involving hazardous production materials and may include ancillary rooms or areas such as dressing rooms and offices that are directly related to the fab area processes.

FAMILY is an individual or two or more persons related by blood or marriage or a group of not more than five persons (excluding servants) who need not be related by blood or marriage living together in a dwelling unit.

FIRE ASSEMBLY. See Section 4306 (b).

FIRE CODE is the Uniform Fire Code promulgated jointly by the Western Fire Chiefs Association and the International Conference of Building Officials, as adopted by this jurisdiction.

FIRE RESISTANCE or **FIRE-RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION** is construction to resist the spread of fire, details of which are specified in this code.

FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED WOOD is any wood product impregnated with chemicals by a pressure process or other means during manufacture, and which, when tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1 for a period of 30 minutes, shall have a flame spread of not over 25 and show no evidence of progressive combustion. In addition, the flame front shall not progress more than 10½ feet beyond the center line of the burner at any time during the test. Materials which may be exposed to the weather shall pass the accelerated weathering test and be identified as Exterior type, in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 25-28. Where material is not directly exposed to rainfall but exposed to high humidity conditions, it shall be subjected to the hygroscopic test and identified as Interior Type A in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 25-28.

All materials shall bear identification showing the fire performance rating thereof. Such identifications shall be issued by an approved agency having a service for inspection of materials at the factory.

FLAMMABLE LIQUID. See the Fire Code.

FLOOR AREA is the area included within the surrounding exterior walls of a building or portion thereof, exclusive of vent shafts and courts. The floor area of a

building, or portion thereof, not provided with surrounding exterior walls shall be the usable area under the horizontal projection of the roof or floor above.

FM is Factory Mutual Engineering and Research, 1151 Boston-Providence Turnpike, Norwood, Massachusetts 02062.

FOAM PLASTIC INSULATION is a plastic which is intentionally expanded by the use of a foaming agent to produce a reduced-density plastic containing voids consisting of hollow spheres or interconnected cells distributed throughout the plastic for thermal insulating or acoustical purposes and which has a density less than 20 pounds per cubic foot.

FOOTING is that portion of the foundation of a structure which spreads and transmits loads directly to the soil or the piles.

FRONT OF LOT is the front boundary line of a lot bordering on the street and, in the case of a corner lot, may be either frontage.

G

Sec. 408. GARAGE is a building or portion thereof in which a motor vehicle containing flammable or combustible liquids or gas in its tank is stored, repaired or kept.

GARAGE, PRIVATE, is a building or a portion of a building, not more than 1,000 square feet in area, in which only motor vehicles used by the tenants of the building or buildings on the premises are stored or kept. (See Chapter 11.)

GARAGE, PUBLIC, is any garage other than a private garage.

GRADE (Adjacent Ground Elevation) is the lowest point of elevation of the finished surface of the ground, paving or sidewalk within the area between the building and the property line or, when the property line is more than 5 feet from the building, between the building and a line 5 feet from the building.

GRADE (Lumber) is the classification of lumber in regard to strength and utility.

GUARDRAIL is a system of building components located near the open sides of elevated walking surfaces for the purpose of minimizing the possibility of an accidental fall from the walking surface to the lower level.

GUEST is any person hiring or occupying a room for living or sleeping purposes.

GUEST ROOM is any room or rooms used or intended to be used by a guest for sleeping purposes. Every 100 square feet of superficial floor area in a dormitory shall be considered to be a guest room.

H

Sec. 409. HABITABLE SPACE (ROOM) is space in a structure for living, sleeping, eating or cooking. Bathrooms, toilet compartments, closets, halls, storage or utility space, and similar areas, are not considered habitable space.

HANDLING is the deliberate transport of materials by any means to a point of storage or use.

HANDRAIL is a railing provided for grasping with the hand for support. See also Section 408, definition of "guardrail."

HAZARDOUS PRODUCTION MATERIAL (HPM) is a solid, liquid or gas that has a degree of hazard rating in health, flammability or reactivity of 3 or 4 and which is used directly in research, laboratory or production processes which have, as their end product, materials which are not hazardous.

HEALTH HAZARD is a classification of a chemical for which there is statistically significant evidence based on at least one study conducted in accordance with established scientific principles that acute or chronic health effects may occur in exposed persons. The term "health hazard" includes chemicals which are carcinogens, toxic or highly toxic agents, reproductive toxins, irritants, corrosives, sensitizers, hepatotoxins, nephrotoxins, neurotoxins, agents which act on the hematopoietic system, and agents which damage the lungs, skin, eyes or mucous membranes.

HEIGHT OF BUILDING is the vertical distance above a reference datum measured to the highest point of the coping of a flat roof or to the deck line of a mansard roof or to the average height of the highest gable of a pitched or hipped roof. The reference datum shall be selected by either of the following, whichever yields a greater height of building:

1. The elevation of the highest adjoining sidewalk or ground surface within a 5-foot horizontal distance of the exterior wall of the building when such sidewalk or ground surface is not more than 10 feet above lowest grade.
2. An elevation 10 feet higher than the lowest grade when the sidewalk or ground surface described in Item 1 above is more than 10 feet above lowest grade.

The height of a stepped or terraced building is the maximum height of any segment of the building.

HELIPORT is an area of land or water or a structural surface which is used, or intended for use, for the landing and take-off of helicopters, and any appurtenant areas which are used, or intended for use, for heliport buildings and other heliport facilities.

HELISTOP is the same as a heliport, except that no refueling, maintenance, repairs or storage of helicopters is permitted.

HIGHLY TOXIC MATERIAL is a material which produces a lethal dose or a lethal concentration which falls within any of the following categories:

1. A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD_{50}) of 50 milligrams or less per kilogram of body weight when administered orally to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.
2. A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD_{50}) of 200 milligrams or less per kilogram of body weight when administered by continuous contact for 24 hours (or less if death occurs within 24 hours) with the bare skin of albino rabbits weighing between 2 and 3 kilograms each.
3. A chemical that has a median lethal concentration (LC_{50}) in air of 200 parts per million by volume or less of gas or vapor, or 2 milligrams per liter or less of mist, fume or dust, when administered by continuous inhalation for one hour (or

less if death occurs within one hour) to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

Mixtures of these materials with ordinary materials, such as water, may not warrant a classification of highly toxic. While this system is basically simple in application, any hazard evaluation which is required for the precise categorization of this type of material shall be performed by experienced, technically competent persons.

HORIZONTAL EXIT. See Section 3301 (b).

HOTEL is any building containing six or more guest rooms intended or designed to be used, or which are used, rented or hired out to be occupied, or which are occupied for sleeping purposes by guests.

HOT-WATER HEATING BOILER is a boiler having a volume exceeding 120 gallons, or a heat input exceeding 200,000 Btu/h, or an operating temperature exceeding 210°F. that provides hot water to be used externally to itself.

HPM STORAGE ROOM is a room used for the storage or dispensing of hazardous production materials (HPM) and which is classified as a Group H, Division 2, 3 or 7 Occupancy.

I

Sec. 410. IRRITANT is a chemical which is not corrosive but which causes a reversible inflammatory effect on living tissue by chemical action at the site of contact. A chemical is a skin irritant if, when tested on the intact skin of albino rabbits by the methods of 16 C.F.R. 1500.41 for four hours' exposure or by other appropriate techniques, it results in an empirical score of 5 or more. A chemical is an eye irritant if so determined under the procedure listed in 16 C.F.R. 1500.42 or other appropriate techniques.

J

Sec. 411. JURISDICTION, as used in this code, is any political subdivision which adopts this code for administrative regulations within its sphere of authority.

K

Sec. 412. No definitions.

L

Sec. 413. LINTEL is a structural member placed over an opening or a recess in a wall and supporting construction above.

LIQUID is any material which has a fluidity greater than that of 300 penetration asphalt when tested in accordance with the Uniform Fire Code Standards. When not otherwise identified, the term "liquid" is both flammable and combustible liquids.

LIQUID STORAGE ROOM is a room classified as a Group H, Division 3 Occupancy used only for the storage of flammable or combustible liquids in a closed condition. The quantities of flammable or combustible liquids in storage shall not exceed the limits set forth in the Fire Code.

LIQUID STORAGE WAREHOUSE is a Group H, Division 3 Occupancy used only for the storage of flammable or combustible liquids in an unopened condition. The quantities of flammable or combustible liquids stored are not limited.

LISTED and **LISTING** are terms referring to equipment and materials which are shown in a list published by an approved testing agency qualified and equipped for experimental testing and maintaining an adequate periodic inspection of current productions and which listing states that the material or equipment complies with accepted national standards which are approved, or standards which have been evaluated for conformity with approved standards.

LOADS. See Chapter 23.

LODGING HOUSE is any building or portion thereof containing not more than five guest rooms where rent is paid in money, goods, labor or otherwise.

LOW-PRESSURE HOT-WATER-HEATING BOILER is a boiler furnishing hot water at pressures not exceeding 160 psi and at temperatures not exceeding 250°F.

LOW-PRESSURE STEAM-HEATING BOILER is a boiler furnishing steam at pressures not exceeding 15 psi.

M

Sec. 414. MARQUEE is a permanent roofed structure attached to and supported by the building and projecting over public property. Marquees are regulated in Chapter 45.

MASONRY is that form of construction composed of stone, brick, concrete, gypsum, hollow-clay tile, concrete block or tile, glass block or other similar building units or materials or combination of these materials laid up unit by unit and set in mortar.

MASONRY, SOLID, is masonry of solid units built without hollow spaces.

MECHANICAL CODE is the Uniform Mechanical Code promulgated jointly by the International Conference of Building Officials and the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials, as adopted by this jurisdiction.

MEMBRANE PENETRATION FIRE STOP is a material, device or construction installed to resist, for a prescribed time period, the passage of flame, heat and hot gases through openings in a protective membrane in order to accommodate cables, cable trays, conduit, tubing, pipes or similar items.

MEZZANINE or **MEZZANINE FLOOR** is an intermediate floor placed within a room.

MOTEL shall mean hotel as defined in this code.

MOTOR VEHICLE FUEL-DISPENSING STATION is that portion of a building where flammable or combustible liquids or gases used as motor fuels are stored and dispensed from fixed equipment into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles.

N

Sec. 415. NONCOMBUSTIBLE as applied to building construction material means a material which, in the form in which it is used, is either one of the following:

(a) Material of which no part will ignite and burn when subjected to fire. Any material conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 4-1 shall be considered noncombustible within the meaning of this section.

(b) Material having a structural base of noncombustible material as defined in Item (a) above, with a surfacing material not over $\frac{1}{8}$ inch thick which has a flame-spread rating of 50 or less.

"Noncombustible" does not apply to surface finish materials. Material required to be noncombustible for reduced clearances to flues, heating appliances or other sources of high temperature shall refer to material conforming to Item (a). No material shall be classed as noncombustible which is subject to increase in combustibility or flame-spread rating, beyond the limits herein established, through the effects of age, moisture or other atmospheric condition.

Flame-spread rating as used herein refers to rating obtained according to tests conducted as specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1.

O

Sec. 416. OCCUPANCY is the purpose for which a building, or part thereof, is used or intended to be used.

ORIEL WINDOW is a window which projects from the main line of an enclosing wall of a building and is carried on brackets or corbels.

OWNER is any person, agent, firm or corporation having a legal or equitable interest in the property.

P

Sec. 417. PANIC HARDWARE. See Section 3301 (b).

PEDESTRIAN WALKWAY is a walkway used exclusively as a pedestrian trafficway.

PENETRATION FIRE STOP is a through-penetration fire stop or a membrane-penetration fire stop.

PERMIT is an official document or certificate issued by the building official authorizing performance of a specified activity.

PERSON is a natural person, heirs, executors, administrators or assigns, and also includes a firm, partnership or corporation, its or their successors or assigns, or the agent of any of the aforesaid.

PLASTIC MATERIALS, APPROVED, other than foam plastics regulated under Sections 1705 (e) and 1713, are those having a self-ignition temperature of 650°F. or greater and a smoke-density rating not greater than 450 when tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1, in the way intended for use, or a smoke-density rating no greater than 75 when tested in the thickness intended for use by U.B.C. Standard No. 52-2. Approved plastics shall be classified as either CC1 or CC2 in accordance with the following requirements:

CC1: Plastic materials which have a burning extent of 1 inch or less when tested in nominal 0.060-inch thickness (or in the thickness intended for use).

CC2: Plastic materials which have a burning rate of 2.5 inches per minute or less when tested in nominal 0.060-inch thickness (or in the thickness intended for use).

PLATFORM. See Chapter 39.

PLUMBING CODE is the Uniform Plumbing Code promulgated by the International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials as adopted by this jurisdiction.

PROTECTIVE MEMBRANE is a surface material which forms the required outer layer or layers of a fire-resistive assembly containing concealed spaces.

PUBLIC WAY. See Section 3301 (b).

Q

Sec. 418. No definitions.

R

Sec. 419. REPAIR is the reconstruction or renewal of any part of an existing building for the purpose of its maintenance.

S

Sec. 420. SENSITIZER is a chemical that causes a substantial proportion of exposed people or animals to develop an allergic reaction in normal tissue after repeated exposure to the chemical.

SERVICE CORRIDOR is a fully enclosed passage used for transporting hazardous production materials and for purposes other than required exiting.

SHAFT is an interior space, enclosed by walls or construction, extending through one or more stories or basements which connects openings in successive floors, or floors and roof, to accommodate elevators, dumbwaiters, mechanical equipment or similar devices or to transmit light or ventilation air.

SHAFT ENCLOSURE is the walls or construction forming the boundaries of a shaft.

SHALL, as used in this code, is mandatory.

SMOKE DETECTOR is an approved device that senses visible or invisible particles of combustion.

STAGE. See Chapter 39.

STORY is that portion of a building included between the upper floor and the upper surface of the floor next above, except that shall be that portion of a building included between the most floor and the ceiling or roof above. If the usable or unused under-floor space is in for more than 50 percent of the total as defined herein at any point, such considered as a story.

STORY, FIRST, is the lowest story defined herein, except that a floor level shall be classified as a first story, provided below grade, as defined herein, for more than not more than 8 feet below grade, as defined.

STREET is any thoroughfare or public way has been dedicated or decided to the public for

32
tions.
normal operations.
and where vapor
or system that
USE, OP.
equipment
uct conv
prod.
po.

STRUCTURAL OBSERVATION means the visual observation of the structural system, including, but not limited to, the elements and connections at significant construction stages, and the completed structure for general conformance to the approved plans and specifications. Structural observation does not include or waive the responsibility for the inspections required by Sections 305 and 306.

STRUCTURE is that which is built or constructed, an edifice or building of any kind, or any piece of work artificially built up or composed of parts joined together in some definite manner.

SURGICAL AREA is the preoperating, operating, recovery and similar rooms within an outpatient health-care center.

T

Sec. 421. THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRE STOP is a material, device or construction installed to resist, for a prescribed time period, the passage of flame, heat and hot gases through openings which penetrate the entire fire-resistive assembly in order to accommodate cables, cable trays, conduit, tubing, pipes or similar items.

U

Sec. 422. U.B.C. STANDARDS is the Uniform Building Code Standards promulgated by the International Conference of Building Officials, as adopted by this jurisdiction. (See Chapter 60.)

UL is the Underwriters Laboratories Inc., 333 Pfingsten Road, Northbrook, Illinois 60062.

USE with reference to flammable or combustible liquids is the placing in action or service of flammable or combustible liquids whereby flammable vapors may be liberated to the atmosphere.

USE with reference to hazardous materials other than flammable or combustible liquids is the placing in action or making available for service by opening or connecting any container utilized for confinement of material whether a solid, liquid or gas.

USE, CLOSED SYSTEM, is use of a solid or liquid hazardous material in a closed vessel or system that remains closed during normal operations where vapors emitted by the product are not liberated outside of the vessel or system and the product is not exposed to the atmosphere during normal operations; and all uses of gaseous gases. Examples of closed systems for solids and liquids include product conveyed through a piping system into a closed vessel, system or piece of equipment; and reaction process operations.

USE, OPEN SYSTEM, is use of a solid or liquid hazardous material in a vessel or system that is continuously open to the atmosphere during normal operations where vapors are liberated, or the product is exposed to the atmosphere during normal operations. Examples of open systems for solids and liquids include dip tanks, open breakers or containers, dip tank and plating tank operations.

V

Sec. 423. VALUE or VALUATION of a building shall be the estimated cost to replace the building and structure in kind, based on current replacement costs, as determined in Section 304 (b).

VENEER. See Section 3002.

W

Sec. 424. WALLS shall be defined as follows:

Bearing Wall is any wall meeting either of the following classifications:

(a) Any metal or wood stud wall which supports more than 100 pounds per lineal foot of superimposed load.

(b) Any masonry or concrete wall which supports more than 200 pounds per lineal foot superimposed load, or any such wall supporting its own weight for more than one story.

Exterior Wall is any wall or element of a wall, or any member or group of members, which defines the exterior boundaries or courts of a building and which has a slope of 60 degrees or greater with the horizontal plane.

Faced Wall is a wall in which the masonry facing and backing are so bonded as to exert a common action under load.

Nonbearing Wall is any wall that is not a bearing wall.

Parapet Wall is that part of any wall entirely above the roof line.

Retaining Wall is a wall designed to resist the lateral displacement of soil or other materials.

WATER HEATER is an appliance designed primarily to supply hot water and is equipped with automatic controls limiting water temperature to a maximum of 210°F.

WEATHER-EXPOSED SURFACES are all surfaces of walls, ceilings, floors, roofs, soffits and similar surfaces exposed to the weather, excepting the following:

(a) Ceilings and roof soffits enclosed by walls or by beams which extend a minimum of 12 inches below such ceiling or roof soffits.

(b) Walls or portions of walls within an unenclosed roof area, when located a horizontal distance from an exterior opening equal to twice the height of the opening.

(c) Ceiling and roof soffits beyond a horizontal distance of 10 feet from the outer edge of the ceiling or roof soffits.

X

Sec. 425. No definitions.

Y

Sec. 426. YARD is an open, unoccupied space, other than a court, unobstructed from the ground to the sky, except where specifically provided by this code, on the lot on which a building is situated.

Z

Sec. 427. No definitions.

NOTES

Part III

REQUIREMENTS BASED ON OCCUPANCY

Chapter 5

CLASSIFICATION OF ALL BUILDINGS BY USE OR OCCUPANCY AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL OCCUPANCIES

Occupancy Classified

Sec. 501. Every building, whether existing or hereafter erected, shall be classified by the building official, according to its use or the character of its occupancy, as a building of Group A, B, E, H, I, M or R as defined in Chapters 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 and 12. (See Table No. 5-A.)

Any occupancy not mentioned specifically or about which there is any question shall be classified by the building official and included in the group which its use most nearly resembles, based on the existing or proposed life and fire hazard.

Change in Use

Sec. 502. No change shall be made in the character of occupancies or use of any building which would place the building in a different division of the same group of occupancy or in a different group of occupancies, unless such building is made to comply with the requirements of this code for such division or group of occupancy.

EXCEPTION: The character of the occupancy of existing buildings may be changed subject to the approval of the building official, and the building may be occupied for purposes in other groups without conforming to all the requirements of this code for those groups, provided the new or proposed use is less hazardous, based on life and fire risk, than the existing use.

No change in the character of occupancy of a building shall be made without a Certificate of Occupancy, as required in Section 308 of this code. The building official may issue a Certificate of Occupancy pursuant to the intent of the above exception without certifying that the building complies with all provisions of this code.

Mixed Occupancy

Sec. 503. (a) **General.** When a building is used for more than one occupancy purpose, each part of the building comprising a distinct "occupancy," as described in Chapters 5 through 12, shall be separated from any other occupancy as specified in Section 503 (d). *205 C TABLE 5-B*

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where an approved spray booth constructed in accordance with the Fire Code is installed, such booth need not be separated from other Group H Occupancies or from Group B Occupancies.

2. The following occupancies need not be separated from the uses to which they are accessory:

- A. Assembly rooms having a floor area of not over 750 square feet.
 - B. Administrative and clerical offices and similar rooms which do not exceed 25 percent of the floor area of the major use when not related to Group H, Division 2 and Group H, Division 3 Occupancies.
 - C. Gift shops, administrative offices and similar rooms in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies not exceeding 10 percent of the floor area of the major use.
 - D. The kitchen serving the dining area of which it is a part.
3. An occupancy separation need not be provided between a Group R, Division 3 Occupancy and a carport having no enclosed uses above, provided the carport is entirely open on two or more sides.
4. A Group B, Division 1 Occupancy used exclusively for the parking or storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles need not be separated from a Group B, Division 3 Occupancy open parking garage as defined in Section 709.
5. A one-hour occupancy separation need not be provided between fuel-dispensing pumps covered with a canopy that is open on three or more sides, and a Group B, Division 2 Occupancy retail store having an area of less than 2,500 square feet when the following conditions exist:
- A. The Group B, Division 2 Occupancy is provided with two exits separated as required by Section 3303 (c) and not located in the same exterior wall.
 - B. Pump islands are not located within 20 feet of the Group B, Division 2 Occupancy retail store.

When a building houses more than one occupancy, each portion of the building shall conform to the requirements for the occupancy housed therein.

➡ An occupancy shall not be located above the story or height set forth in Table No. 5-D, except as provided in Section 507. When a mixed occupancy building contains a Group H, Division 6 Occupancy, the portion containing the Group H, Division 6 Occupancy shall not exceed three stories or 55 feet in height.

(b) **Forms of Occupancy Separations.** Occupancy separations shall be vertical or horizontal or both or, when necessary, of such other form as may be required to afford a complete separation between the various occupancy divisions in the building.

Where the occupancy separation is horizontal, structural members supporting the separation shall be protected by equivalent fire-resistive construction.

(c) **Types of Occupancy Separations.** Occupancy separations shall be classed as "four-hour fire-resistive," "three-hour fire-resistive," "two-hour fire-resistive," and "one-hour fire-resistive." *Table 5B*

1. A four-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation shall have no openings therein and shall not be of less than four-hour fire-resistive construction.

2. A three-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation shall not be of less than three-hour fire-resistive construction. All openings in walls forming such separation shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-hour fire-protection rating. The total width of all openings in any three-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation wall in any one story shall not exceed 25 percent of the length of the wall in that story and no single opening shall have an area greater than 120 square feet.

All openings in floors forming a three-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation shall be protected by vertical enclosures extending above and below such open-

ings. The walls of such vertical enclosures shall not be of less than two-hour fire-resistive construction and all openings therein shall be protected by a fire assembly having a one- and one-half-hour fire-protection rating.

3. A two-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation shall not be of less than two-hour fire-resistive construction. All openings in such separation shall be protected by a fire assembly having a one- and one-half-hour fire-protection rating.

4. A one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction. All openings in such separation shall be protected by a fire assembly having a one-hour fire-protection rating.

(d) **Fire Ratings for Occupancy Separations.** Occupancy separations shall be provided between the various groups and divisions of occupancies as set forth in Table No. 5-B.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. A three-hour occupancy separation may be used between a Group A, Division 1 and a Group B, Division 1 Occupancy used exclusively for the parking or storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles and provided no repair or fueling is done. A two-hour occupancy separation may be used between a Group A, Division 2, 2.1, 3 or 4 or E or I Occupancy and a Group B, Division 1 Occupancy that is used exclusively for the parking or storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles and provided no repair or fueling is done.

2. Unless required by Section 702 (b) 1, the three-hour occupancy separation between a Group R, Division 1 Occupancy and a Group B, Division 1 Occupancy used only for the parking or storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles with no repair or fueling may be reduced to two hours. Such occupancy separation may be further reduced to one hour where the area of such Group B, Division 1 Occupancy does not exceed 3,000 square feet.

3. In the one-hour occupancy separation between Group R, Division 3 and Group M Occupancies, the separation may be limited to the installation of materials approved for one-hour fire-resistive construction on the garage side and a self-closing, tight-fitting solid wood door $1\frac{3}{8}$ inches in thickness, or a self-closing tight-fitting door having a fire-protection rating of not less than 20 minutes when tested in accordance with Part II of U.B.C. Standard No. 43-2, which is a part of this code, is permitted in lieu of a one-hour fire assembly. Fire dampers need not be installed in air ducts passing through the wall, floor or ceiling separating a Group R, Division 3 Occupancy from a Group M Occupancy, provided such ducts within the Group M Occupancy are constructed of steel having a thickness not less than 0.019 inch (No. 26 galvanized sheet gage) and have no openings into the Group M Occupancy.

New treatment of hazardous material
4. Group H, Division 2 and Group H, Division 3 Occupancies need not be separated from Group H, Division 7 Occupancies when such occupancies also comply with the requirements for a Group H, Division 7 Occupancy.

Location on Property

Sec. 504. (a) General. Buildings shall adjoin or have access to a public way or yard on not less than one side. Required yards shall be permanently maintained.

For the purpose of this section, the center line of an adjoining public way shall be considered an adjacent property line.

Eaves over required windows shall not be less than 30 inches from the side and rear property lines. For eaves, see Section 1711. 6-1264

(b) **Fire Resistance of Walls.** Exterior walls shall have fire resistance and opening protection as set forth in Table No. 5-A, Part III, and in accordance with such additional provisions as are set forth in Part IV and Part VII. Distance shall be measured at right angles from the property line. The above provisions shall not apply to walls at right angles to the property line.

Projections beyond the exterior wall shall not extend beyond:

1. A point one third the distance to the property line from an assumed vertical plane located where fire-resistive protection of openings is first required due to location on property; or

2. More than 12 inches into areas where openings are prohibited.

When openings in exterior walls are required to be protected due to distance from property line, the sum of the area of such openings shall not exceed 50 percent of the total area of the wall in each story.

(c) **Buildings on Same Property and Buildings Containing Courts.** For the purposes of determining the required wall and opening protection and roof-covering requirements, buildings on the same property and court walls of buildings over one story in height shall be assumed to have a property line between them.

EXCEPTION: In court walls where opening protection is required such protection may be omitted, provided (1) not more than two levels open into the court, (2) the aggregate area of the building including the court is within the allowable area and (3) the building is not classified as a Group I Occupancy.

When a new building is to be erected on the same property as an existing building, the location of the assumed property line with relation to the existing building shall be such that the exterior wall and opening protection of the existing building meet the criteria as set forth in Table No. 5-A and Part IV.

EXCEPTION: Two or more buildings on the same property may be considered as portions of one building if the aggregate area of such buildings is within the limits specified in Section 505 for a single building.

When the buildings so considered house different occupancies or are of different types of construction, the area shall be that allowed for the most restricted occupancy or construction.

Allowable Floor Areas

Sec. 505. (a) One-story Areas. The area of a one-story building shall not exceed the limits set forth in Table No. 5-C except as provided in Section 506.

(b) **Areas of Buildings over One Story.** The total combined floor area for multistory buildings may be twice that permitted by Table No. 5-C for one-story buildings, and the floor area of any single story shall not exceed that permitted for a one-story building.

(c) **Allowable Floor Area of Mixed Occupancies.** When a building houses more than one occupancy, the area of the building shall be such that the sum of the ratios of the actual area for each separate occupancy divided by the total allowable area for each separate occupancy shall not exceed one.

In other than Group I, Division 1.2 Occupancies, where minor accessory uses do not occupy more than 10 percent of the area of any floor of a building, nor more

$$38 \quad \frac{\text{actual } a_1}{\text{allowable } A_1} + \frac{a_2}{A_2} + \frac{a_3}{A_3}$$

than the basic area permitted in the occupancy by Table No. 5-C for such minor uses, for the purpose of determining allowable area, the major use of the building shall determine the occupancy classification, provided the uses are separated as specified in Section 503 (d).

(d) **Mezzanines.** Unless considered as a separate story, the floor area of all mezzanines shall be included in calculating the allowable floor area of the stories in which the mezzanines are located.

(e) **Basements.** A basement need not be included in the total allowable area, provided such basement does not exceed the area permitted for a one-story building.

(f) **Area Separation Walls.** 1. **General.** Each portion of a building separated by one or more area separation walls which comply with the provisions of this subsection may be considered a separate building. The extent and location of such area separation walls shall provide a complete separation.

When an area separation wall also separates occupancies that are required to be separated by an occupancy separation, the most restrictive requirements of each separation shall apply.

2. **Fire-resistance.** Area separation walls shall not be of less than four-hour fire-resistive construction in Types I, II-F.R., III and IV buildings and two-hour fire-resistive construction in Type II One-hour, II-N or V buildings. The total width of all openings in such walls shall not exceed 25 percent of the length of the wall in each story. All openings shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-hour fire-protection rating in four-hour fire-resistive walls and one- and one-half-hour fire-protection rating in two-hour fire-resistive walls.

3. **Extensions beyond exterior walls.** Area separation walls shall extend to the outer edges of horizontal projecting elements such as balconies, roof overhangs, canopies, marquees or architectural projections.

EXCEPTION: When horizontal projecting elements do not contain concealed spaces, the area separation wall may terminate at the exterior wall.

When the horizontal projecting elements contain concealed spaces, the area separation wall need only extend through the concealed space to the outer edges of the projecting elements.

The exterior walls and the projecting elements above shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction for a distance not less than the depth of the projecting elements on both sides of the area separation wall. Openings within such widths shall be protected by fire assemblies having a fire-protection rating of not less than three-fourths hour.

4. **Terminating.** Area separation walls shall extend from the foundation to a point at least 30 inches above the roof.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Area separation walls may terminate at the underside of the roof sheathing, deck or slab, provided the roof-ceiling assembly is of at least two-hour fire-resistive construction.

2. Two-hour area separation walls may terminate at the underside of the roof sheathing, deck or slab, provided:

A. Where the roof-ceiling framing elements are parallel to the walls, such framing and elements supporting such framing shall not be of less than one-hour

See
1709
plus

Table
43B

fire-resistive construction for a width of not less than 5 feet on each side of the wall.

- B. Where roof-ceiling framing elements are perpendicular to the wall, the entire span of such framing and elements supporting such framing shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.
 - C. Openings in the roof shall not be located within 5 feet of the area separation wall.
 - D. The entire building shall be provided with not less than a Class B roofing.
3. Two-hour area separation walls may terminate at the underside of noncombustible roof sheathing, deck or slab of roofs of noncombustible construction provided:
- A. Openings in the roof are not located within 5 feet of the area separation wall.
 - B. The entire building is provided with not less than a Class B roofing.

5. Parapet faces. Parapets of area separation walls shall have noncombustible faces for the uppermost 18 inches, including counterflashing and coping materials.

6. Buildings of different heights. Where an area separation wall separates portions of a building having different heights, such wall may terminate at a point 30 inches above the lower roof level, provided the exterior wall for a height of 10 feet above the lower roof is of one-hour fire-resistive construction with openings protected by assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating.

EXCEPTION: The area separation wall may terminate at the underside of the roof sheathing, deck or slab of the lower roof, provided:

- A. Where the roof-ceiling framing elements are parallel to the wall, such framing and elements supporting such framing shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction for a width of 10 feet along the wall at the lower roof.
- B. Where the lower roof-ceiling framing elements are perpendicular to the wall, the entire span of such framing and elements supporting such framing shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.
- C. Openings in the lower roof shall not be located within 10 feet of the area separation wall.

See Chapters 6 through 12 for special occupancy provisions.

Allowable Area Increases

Sec. 506. (a) General. The floor areas specified in Section 505 may be increased by one of the following:

1. Separation on two sides. Where public ways or yards more than 20 feet in width extend along and adjoin two sides of the building, floor areas may be increased at a rate of $1\frac{1}{4}$ percent for each foot by which the minimum width exceeds 20 feet, but the increase shall not exceed 50 percent.

2. Separation on three sides. Where public ways or yards more than 20 feet in width extend along and adjoin three sides of the building, floor areas may be increased at a rate of $2\frac{1}{2}$ percent for each foot by which the minimum width exceeds 20 feet, but the increase shall not exceed 100 percent.

3. Separation on all sides. Where public ways or yards more than 20 feet in width extend on all sides of a building and adjoin the entire perimeter, floor areas may be increased at a rate of 5 percent for each foot by which the minimum ex-

ceeds 20 feet. Such increases shall not exceed 100 percent, except that greater increases shall be permitted for the following occupancies:

- A. Group B, Division 3 aircraft storage hangars not exceeding one story in height.
- B. Group B, Division 4 Occupancies not exceeding two stories in height.
- C. Group H, Division 5 aircraft repair hangars not exceeding one story in height. Area increases shall not exceed 500 percent for aircraft repair hangars except as provided in Section 506 (b).

(b) **Unlimited Area.** The area of any one- or two-story building of Group B and Group H, Division 5 Occupancies shall not be limited if the building is provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system throughout as specified in Chapter 38, and entirely surrounded and adjoined by public ways or yards not less than 60 feet in width.

The area of a Group B, Division 4 Occupancy in a one-story Type II, Type III One-hour or Type IV building shall not be limited if the building is entirely surrounded and adjoined by public ways or yards not less than 60 feet in width.

(c) **Automatic Sprinkler Systems.** The areas specified in Table No. 5-C and Section 505 (b) may be tripled in one-story buildings and doubled in buildings of more than one story if the building is provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system throughout. The area increases permitted in this subsection may be compounded with that specified in Item 1, 2 or 3 of Subsection (a) of this section. The increases permitted in this subsection shall not apply when automatic sprinkler systems are installed under the following provisions:

- 1. Section 507 for an increase in allowable number of stories.
- 2. Section 3802 (f) for Group H, Divisions 1, 2 and 3 Occupancies.
- 3. Substitution for one-hour fire-resistive construction pursuant to Section 508.
- 4. Section 1716, Atria.

Maximum Height of Buildings and Increases

Sec. 507. The maximum height and number of stories of buildings shall be dependent on the character of the occupancy and the type of construction and shall not exceed the limits set forth in Table No. 5-D, except as provided in this section and as specified in Section 503 (a) for mixed occupancy buildings.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Towers, spires and steeples erected as a part of a building and not used for habitation or storage are limited as to height only by structural design if completely of noncombustible materials, or may extend not to exceed 20 feet above the height limit in Table No. 5-D if of combustible materials.

2. The height of one-story aircraft hangars shall not be limited if the building is provided with automatic sprinkler systems throughout as specified in Chapter 38 and is entirely surrounded by public ways or yards not less in width than one and one-half times the height of the building.

The story limits set forth in Table No. 5-D may be increased by one story if the building is provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system throughout. The increase in the number of stories for automatic sprinkler systems shall not apply

when the automatic sprinkler systems throughout are installed under the following provisions:

1. Section 3802 (f) for Group H, Divisions 1, 2, 3, 6 and 7 Occupancies.
2. Section 506 for an increase in allowable area.
3. Substitution for one-hour fire-resistive construction pursuant to Section 508.
4. Section 1716, Atria.
5. Section 3802 (g) for Group I, Divisions 1.1 and 1.2 Occupancies used as hospitals, nursing homes or health-care centers in Type II One-hour, Type III One-hour, Type IV or Type V One-hour construction.

See Chapters 6 through 12 for special occupancy provisions.

Fire-resistive Substitution

Sec. 508. When an approved automatic sprinkler system is not required throughout a building by other sections of this code, it may be used in a building of Type II One-hour, Type III One-hour and Type V One-hour construction to substitute for the one-hour fire-resistive construction. Such substitution shall not waive or reduce the required fire-resistive construction for:

- (a) Occupancy separations [Section 503 (c)].
- (b) Exterior wall protection due to proximity of property lines [Section 504 (b)].
- (c) Area separations [Section 505 (f)].
- (d) Dwelling unit separations [Section 1202 (b)].
- (e) Shaft enclosures (Section 1706).
- (f) Corridors [Section 3305 (g) and (h)].
- (g) Stair enclosures (Section 3309).
- (h) Exit passageways [Section 3312 (a)].
- (i) Type of construction separation (Section 1701).
- (j) Boiler, central heating plant or hot-water supply boiler room enclosures.

Pedestrian Walkways

Sec. 509. (a) General. A pedestrian walkway shall be considered a building when determining the roof covering permitted by Table No. 32-A. Pedestrian walkways connecting separate buildings need not be considered as buildings and need not be considered in the determination of the allowable floor area of the connected buildings when the pedestrian walkway complies with the provisions of this section.

(b) **Construction.** Pedestrian walkways shall be constructed of noncombustible materials.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Pedestrian walkways connecting buildings of Type III, IV or V construction may be constructed of one-hour fire-resistive construction or of heavy-timber construction in accordance with Section 2106.

2. Pedestrian walkways located on grade having both sides open by at least 50 percent and connecting buildings of Type III, IV or V construction may be constructed with any materials allowed by this code.

(c) **Openings between Pedestrian Walkways and Buildings.** Openings from buildings to pedestrian walkways shall conform to the requirements of Table No. 5-A and Sections 1803 (b), 1903 (b), 2003 (b), 2103 (b) and 504 (c). In addition, pedestrian walkways connecting buildings shall be either provided with opening protection at connections to buildings in accordance with Section 3305 (h) or constructed with both sides of the pedestrian walkway at least 50 percent open with the open area distributed so as to prevent the accumulation of smoke and toxic gases.

(d) **Width.** The unobstructed width of pedestrian walkways shall not be less than 44 inches. The total width of a pedestrian walkway shall not exceed 30 feet.

(e) **Maximum Length.** The length of a pedestrian walkway shall not exceed 300 feet.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Pedestrian walkways that are fully sprinklered may be 400 feet in length.

2. Unenclosed walkways at grade.

(f) **Multiple Pedestrian Walkways.** The distance between any two pedestrian walkways on the same horizontal plane shall not be less than 40 feet.

(g) **Required Exits.** Pedestrian walkways at other than grade shall not be used as required exits. Pedestrian walkways at grade level used as required exits shall provide an unobstructed means of egress to a public way and shall have a minimum width in accordance with Section 3303 (b).

EXCEPTION: Pedestrian walkways conforming to the requirements of a horizontal exit may be used as a required exit.

(h) **Pedestrian Walkways over Public Streets.** Pedestrian walkways over public streets shall be subject to the approval of local jurisdictions.

Sanitation *see uniform Plumbing Code (Appendix C)*

Sec. 510. (a) Water Closet Room Separation. A room in which a water closet is located shall be separated from food preparation or storage rooms by a tight-fitting door.

(b) **Floors and Walls in Water Closet Compartment and Showers.** 1. **Floors.** In other than dwelling units, toilet room floors shall have a smooth, hard nonabsorbent surface such as portland cement, concrete, ceramic tile or other approved material which extends upward onto the walls at least 5 inches.

2. **Walls.** Walls within 2 feet of the front and sides of urinals and water closets shall have a smooth, hard nonabsorbent surface of portland cement, concrete, ceramic tile or other smooth, hard nonabsorbent surface to a height of 4 feet, and except for structural elements, the materials used in such walls shall be of a type which is not adversely affected by moisture. See Section 4712 for other limitations.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Dwelling units and guest rooms.

2. Toilet rooms which are not accessible to the public and which have not more than one water closet.

In all occupancies, accessories such as grab bars, towel bars, paper dispensers and soap dishes, provided on or within walls, shall be installed and sealed to protect structural elements from moisture.

3. **Showers.** Showers in all occupancies shall be finished as specified in Subsections 1 and 2 to a height of not less than 70 inches above the drain inlet. Materials other than structural elements used in such walls shall be of a type which is not adversely affected by moisture. See Section 4712 for other limitations.

Accessibility to Toilets and Other Features

Sec. 511. (a) Access to Water Closets. The water closet stool shall be located in a clear space not less than 30 inches in width. The clear space in front of the water closet stool shall not be less than 24 inches.

See Chapter 31 for requirements for water closets on floors required to be accessible. *Uniform building code standard 31-1*

(b) Access to Other Features. Accessibility to other building features shall be provided in accordance with Chapter 31.

Compressed Gases

Sec. 512. The storage and handling of compressed gases shall comply with the Fire Code.

Premises Identification

Sec. 513. Approved numbers or addresses shall be provided for all new buildings in such a position as to be plainly visible and legible from the street or road fronting the property.

TABLE NO. 5-A—WALL AND OPENING PROTECTION OF OCCUPANCIES BASED ON LOCATION ON PROPERTY TYPES II ONE-HOUR, II-N AND V CONSTRUCTION: For exterior wall and opening protection of Types II One-hour, II-N and V buildings, see table below and Sections 504, 709, 1903 and 2203.

This table does not apply to Types I, II-F, III, II and IV construction, see Sections 1803, 1903, 2003 and 2103. See table 5-A.

GROUP	DESCRIPTION OF OCCUPANCY	FIRE RESISTANCE OF EXTERIOR WALLS	OPENINGS IN EXTERIOR WALLS
A See also Section 602	1—Any assembly building or portion of a building with a legitimate stage and an occupant load of 1,000 or more	Not applicable (See Sections 602 and 603)	
	2—Any building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of less than 1,000 and a legitimate stage		
	2.1—Any building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of 300 or more without a legitimate stage, including such buildings used for educational purposes and not classed as a Group E or Group B, Division 2 Occupancy	2 hours less than 10 feet, 1 hour less than 40 feet	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	3—Any building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of less than 300 without a legitimate stage, including such buildings used for educational purposes and not classed as a Group E or Group B, Division 2 Occupancy	2 hours less than 5 feet, 1 hour less than 20 feet	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
B See also Section 702	4—Stadiums, reviewing stands and amusement park structures not included within other Group A Occupancies	1 hour less than 10 feet	Protected less than 10 feet
	1—Repair garages where work is limited to exchange of parts and maintenance requiring no open flame, welding, or use of Class I, II or III-A liquids, motor vehicle fuel-dispensing stations and parking garages not classified as Group B, Division 3 open parking garages or Group M, Division 1 private garages 2—Drinking and dining establishments having an occupant load of less than 50, wholesale and retail stores, office buildings, printing plants, police and fire stations, factories and workshops using material not highly flammable or combustible, storage and sales rooms for combustible goods, paint stores without bulk handling Buildings or portions of buildings having rooms used for educational purposes, beyond the 12th grade, with less than 50 occupants in any room	1 hour less than 20 feet	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 5-A—Continued
TYPES II ONE-HOUR, II-N AND V ONLY

GROUP	DESCRIPTION OF OCCUPANCY	FIRE RESISTANCE OF EXTERIOR WALLS	OPENINGS IN EXTERIOR WALLS
B (Cont.)	3—Aircraft hangars where no repair work is done except exchange of parts and maintenance requiring no open flame, welding, or the use of Class I or II liquids Open parking garages (For requirements, see Section 709) Helistops	1 hour less than 20 feet	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 20 feet
	4—Ice plants, power plants, pumping plants, cold storage and creameries Factories and workshops using noncombustible and nonexplosive material Storage and sales rooms of noncombustible and nonexplosive materials that are not packaged or crated in or supported by combustible material	1 hour less than 5 feet	Not permitted less than 5 feet
E See also Section 802	1—Any building used for educational purposes through the 12th grade by 50 or more persons for more than 12 hours per week or four hours in any one day	2 hours less than 5 feet, 1 hour less than 10 feet ²	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet ²
	2—Any building used for educational purposes through the 12th grade by less than 50 persons for more than 12 hours per week or four hours in any one day		
	3—Any building or portion thereof used for day-care purposes for more than six persons		
H	See Table No. 9-C		
I See also Section 1002	1.1—Nurseries for the full-time care of children under the age of six (each accommodating more than five persons) Hospitals, sanitariums, nursing homes with nonambulatory patients and similar buildings (each accommodating more than five persons)	2 hours less than 5 feet, 1 hour elsewhere	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	1.2—Health-care centers for ambulatory patients receiving outpatient medical care which may render the patient incapable of unassisted self-preservation (each tenant space accommodating more than five such patients)		

M ³ See also Section 1102	2—Nursing homes for ambulatory patients, homes for children six years of age or over (each accommodating more than five persons)	1 hour	Not permitted less than 5 feet Protected less than 10 feet
	3—Mental hospitals, mental sanitariums, jails, prisons, reformatories and buildings where personal liberties of inmates are similarly restrained	2 hours less than 5 feet, 1 hour elsewhere	
	1—Private garages, carports, sheds and agricultural buildings	1 hour less than 3 feet (or may be protected on the exterior with materials approved for 1-hour fire-resistive construction)	Not permitted less than 3 feet
R See also Section 1202	2—Fences over 6 feet high, tanks and towers	Not regulated for fire resistance	
	1—Hotels and apartment houses Congregate residences (each accommodating more than 10 persons)	1 hour less than 5 feet	Not permitted less than 5 feet
	3—Dwellings and lodging houses, congregate residences (each accommodating 10 persons or less)	1 hour less than 3 feet	Not permitted less than 3 feet

¹Openings shall be protected by a fire assembly having at least a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating.

²Group E, Divisions 2 and 3 Occupancies having an occupant load of not more than 20 may have exterior wall and opening protection as required for Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

³For agricultural buildings, see Appendix Chapter 11.

NOTES: (1) See Section 504 for types of walls affected and requirements covering percentage of openings permitted in exterior walls.

(2) For additional restrictions, see chapters under Occupancy and Types of Construction

(3) For walls facing yards and public ways, see Part IV.

TABLE NO. 5-B—REQUIRED SEPARATION IN BUILDINGS OF MIXED OCCUPANCY¹
(In Hours)

	A-1	A-2	A-2.1	A-3	A-4	B-1	B-2	B-3 ²	B-4	E	H-1	H-2	H-3	H-4-5	H-6-7 ³	I	M ⁴	R-1	R-3
A-1		N	N	N	N	4	3	3	3	N		4	4	4	4	3	1	1	1
A-2	N		N	N	N	3	1	1	1	N		4	4	4	4	3	1	1	1
A-2.1	N	N		N	N	3	1	1	1	N		4	4	4	4	3	1	1	1
A-3	N	N	N		N	3	N	1	1	N		4	4	4	3	2	1	1	1
A-4	N	N	N	N		3	1	1	1	N		4	4	4	4	3	1	1	1
B-1	4	3	3	3	3		1	1	1	3		2	1	1	1	4	1	3	1
B-2	3	1	1	N	1	1		1	1	1		2	1	1	1	2	1	1	1
B-3 ²	3	1	1	1	1	1	1		1	1		2	1	1	1	3	1	1	1
B-4	3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		2	1	1	1	4	N	1	1
E	N	N	N	N	N	3	1	1	1			4	4	4	3	1	1	1	1
H-1	Not Permitted in Mixed Occupancies. See Chapter 9.										Not Permitted in Mixed Occupancies. See Chapter 9.								
H-2	4	4	4	4	4	2	2	2	2	4			1	1	2	4	1	4	4
H-3	4	4	4	4	4	1	1	1	1	4		1		1	1	4	1	3	3
H-4-5	4	4	4	4	4	1	1	1	1	4		1	1		1	4	1	3	3
H-6-7 ³	4	4	4	3	4	1	1	1	1	3		2	1	1		4	3	4	4
I	3	3	3	2	3	4	2	3	4	1		4	4	4	4		1	1	1
M ⁴	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	N	1		1	1	1	3	1		1	1
R-1	1	1	1	1	1	3	1	1	1	1		4	3	3	4	1	1		N
R-3	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		4	3	3	4	1	1	N	

N—No requirements for fire resistance.

¹For detailed requirements and exceptions, see Section 503.

²Open parking garages are excluded, except as provided in Section 702 (b) 2.

³For special provisions on highly toxic materials, see Fire Code.

⁴For agricultural buildings, see also Appendix Chapter 11.

TABLE NO. 5-C—BASIC ALLOWABLE FLOOR AREA FOR BUILDINGS ONE STORY IN HEIGHT¹
(In Square Feet)

TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION										
OCCUPANCY	I		II		III		IV		V	
	F.R.	F.R.	ONE-HOUR	N	ONE-HOUR	N	H.T.	ONE-HOUR	N	
A-1	Unlimited	29,900	Not Permitted							
A-2-2.1 ²	Unlimited	29,900								
A-3-4 ²	Unlimited	29,900	13,500	Not Permitted	13,500	Not Permitted	13,500	10,500	Not Permitted	
B-1-2-3 ³	Unlimited	39,900	13,500	9,100	13,500	9,100	13,500	10,500	6,000	
B-4	Unlimited	59,900	18,000	12,000	18,000	12,000	18,000	14,000	8,000	
E-1-2-3	Unlimited	45,200	27,000	18,000	27,000	18,000	27,000	21,000	12,000	
H-1	15,000	12,400	20,200	13,500	20,200	13,500	20,200	15,700	9,100	
H-2 ⁴	15,000	12,400	5,600	3,700	Not Permitted					
H-3-4-5 ⁴	Unlimited	24,800	5,600	3,700	5,600	3,700	5,600	4,400	2,500	
H-6-7	Unlimited	39,900	11,200	7,500	11,200	7,500	11,200	8,800	5,100	
I-1-1-1-2-2	Unlimited	39,900	18,000	12,000	18,000	12,000	18,000	14,000	8,000	
I-3	Unlimited	15,100	6,800	Not Permitted ⁸	6,800	Not Permitted	6,800	5,200	Not Permitted	
M ⁶	Unlimited	15,100	Not Permitted ⁵							
See Chapter 11										
R-1	Unlimited	29,900	13,500	9,100 ⁷	13,500	9,100 ⁷	13,500	10,500	6,000 ⁷	
R-3	Unlimited									

¹For multistory buildings, see Section 505 (b).²For limitations and exceptions, see Section 602.³For open parking garages, see Section 709.⁴See Section 903.⁵See Section 1002 (b).⁶For agricultural buildings, see also Appendix Chapter 11.⁷For limitations and exceptions, see Section 1202 (b).⁸In hospitals and nursing homes, see Section 1002 (a) for exception.

N—No requirements for fire resistance

F.R.—Fire resistive

H.T.—Heavy timber

TABLE NO. 5-D—MAXIMUM HEIGHT OF BUILDINGS

OCCUPANCY	TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION									
	I		II		III		IV		V	
	F.R.		F.R.	ONE-HOUR	N	ONE-HOUR	N	H.T.	ONE-HOUR	N
	MAXIMUM HEIGHT IN FEET									
Unlimited	160		65		55	65	55	65	50	40
MAXIMUM HEIGHT IN STORIES										
Not Permitted										
A-1	Unlimited	4				2	Not Permitted	2	2	Not Permitted
A-2.2.1	Unlimited	4		2	Not Permitted					
A-3.4 ¹	Unlimited	12		2	1	2	1	2	2	1
B-1-2.3 ²	Unlimited	12		4	2	4	2	4	3	2
B-4	Unlimited	12		4	2	4	2	4	3	2
E ³	Unlimited	4		2	1	2	1	2	2	1
H-1 ⁴	1	1		1	1			Not Permitted		
H-2 ⁴	Unlimited	2		1	1	1	1	1	1	1
H-3.4.5 ⁴	Unlimited	5		2	1	2	1	2	2	1
H-6.7	3	3		3	2	3	2	3	3	1
I-1.1 ⁵ .1.2	Unlimited	3		1	Not Permitted	1	Not Permitted	1	1	Not Permitted
I-2	Unlimited	3		2	Not Permitted	2	Not Permitted	2	2	Not Permitted
I-3	Unlimited	2								
M ⁷										
R-1	Unlimited	12		4	2 ⁸	4	2 ⁸	4	3	2 ⁸
R-3	Unlimited	3		3	3	3	3	3	3	3

See Chapter 11

N—No requirements for fire resistance
F.R.—Fire resistive
H.T.—Heavy timber

¹For limitations and exceptions, see Section 602 (a).
²For open parking garages, see Section 709.
³See Section 802 (c).
⁴See Section 902.
⁵See Section 1002 (a) for exception to the number of stories in hospitals and nursing homes.
⁶See Section 1002 (b).
⁷For agricultural buildings, see also Appendix Chapter 11.
⁸For limitations and exceptions, see Section 1202 (b).

NOTES

Chapter 6

REQUIREMENTS FOR GROUP A OCCUPANCIES

Group A Occupancies Defined

Sec. 601. Group A Occupancies shall be:

Division 1. Any assembly building or portion of a building with a legitimate stage and an occupant load of 1,000 or more.

Division 2. Any building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of less than 1,000 and a legitimate stage.

Division 2.1. Any building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of 300 or more without a legitimate stage, including such buildings used for educational purposes and not classed as a Group E or Group B, Division 2 Occupancy.

Division 3. Any building or portion of a building having an assembly room with an occupant load of less than 300 without a legitimate stage, including such buildings used for educational purposes and not classed as a Group E or Group B, Division 2 Occupancy.

Division 4. Stadiums, reviewing stands and amusement park structures not included within other Group A Occupancies. Specific and general requirements for grandstands, bleachers and reviewing stands are to be found in Chapter 33.

For occupancy separations, see Table No. 5-B.

Amusement buildings shall conform with the requirements of this code for their occupancy classification in addition to the provisions set forth in Sections 610, 3314 (f) and 3802 (c).

EXCEPTION: Amusement buildings or portions thereof which are without walls or a roof and constructed to prevent the accumulation of smoke in assembly areas.

Construction, Height and Allowable Area

Sec. 602. (a) General. Unless otherwise specified in this section, buildings or portions of buildings classed in Group A Occupancy, because of the use or character of the occupancy, shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Tables Nos. 5-C and 5-D, and shall not exceed in area or height the limits specified in Sections 505, 506 and 507.

The roof-framing system for the roof-ceiling assembly in one-story portions of buildings of Type II One-hour, Type III One-hour or Type V One-hour construction may be of unprotected construction when such roof-framing system is open to the assembly area and does not contain concealed spaces.

Stages and platforms shall be constructed in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 39.

The slope of the main floor of an assembly room shall not exceed the slopes permitted in Section 3307.

Group A assembly rooms having an aggregate occupant load of 1,000 or more shall not be located in a basement, except basements in buildings of Type I or Type II-F.R. construction.

Gymnasiums and similar occupancies may have floor surfaces constructed of wood or unprotected steel or iron.

In gymnasiums having an area not greater than 3,200 square feet, 1-inch nominal thickness tight tongue-and-grooved boards or $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch plywood wall covering may be used on the inner side in lieu of fire-resistive plaster.

For attic space partitions and draft stops, see Section 2516 (f).

(b) **Division 1 Provisions.** The main assembly floor shall be located at or near the adjacent ground level.

(c) **Division 2.1 Provisions.** Division 2.1 Occupancies with an occupant load of 1,000 or more shall be of Type I, Type II F.R., Type II One-hour, Type III One-hour or Type IV construction, except that the roof-framing system for one-story portions of buildings of Type II One-hour or Type III One-hour construction may be of unprotected construction when such roof-framing system is open to the assembly area and does not contain concealed spaces.

(d) **Division 3 Provisions.** Division 3 Occupancies located in a basement or above the first floor shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

Division 3 Occupancies with an occupant load of 50 or more which are located over usable space shall be separated from such space by not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

(e) **Division 4 Provisions.** 1. **General.** Grandstands, bleachers or reviewing stands of Type III One-hour, Type IV or Type V One-hour construction shall not exceed 40 feet to the highest level of seat boards; 20 feet in cases where construction is Type III-N or Type V-N; and 12 feet in cases where construction is with combustible members in the structural frame and located indoors.

Division 4 structures other than Type III-N and Type V-N grandstands, bleachers, reviewing stands and folding and telescoping seating of open skeleton-frame-type without roof, cover or enclosed usable space are not limited in area or height.

2. **Special Division 4 provisions.** Erection and structural maintenance shall conform to these special requirements as well as with other applicable provisions of this code.

When the space under a Division 4 Occupancy is used for any purpose, including exits, it shall be separated from all parts of such Division 4 Occupancy, including exits, by walls, floor and ceiling of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Exits under temporary grandstands need not be separated.

2. The underside of continuous steel deck grandstands when erected outdoors need not be fire protected when occupied for public toilets.

The building official may cause Division 4 structures to be reinspected at least once every six months.

Grandstands, bleachers or folding and telescoping seating may have seat boards, toeboards, bearing or base pads and footboards of combustible materials regardless of construction type.

Seating and exiting requirements for reviewing stands, grandstands, bleachers and folding and telescoping seating are provided under Section 3322.

Location on Property

Sec. 603. Buildings housing Group A Occupancies shall front directly on or have access to a public street not less than 20 feet in width. The access to the public street shall be a minimum 20-foot-wide right-of-way, unobstructed and maintained only as access to the public street. The main entrance to the building shall be located on a public street or on the access way.

For fire-resistive protection of exterior walls and openings, as determined by location on property, see Section 504 and Part IV.

Access and Exit Facilities

Sec. 604. (a) General. Exits shall be provided as specified in Chapter 33. (For special exiting requirements, see Section 3317.) Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 31.

(b) Amusement Structures. Exits and exit signs for Division 4, Amusement Structures, shall be approved by the building official and, where practicable, shall comply with the requirements specified in Chapter 33.

Light, Ventilation and Sanitation

Sec. 605. All enclosed portions of Group A Occupancies customarily used by human beings and all dressing rooms shall be provided with natural light by means of exterior glazed openings with an area not less than one tenth of the total floor area, and natural ventilation by means of openable exterior openings with an area of not less than one twentieth of the total floor area, or shall be provided with artificial light and a mechanically operated ventilating system. The mechanically operated ventilating system shall be capable of supplying a minimum of 5 cubic feet per minute of outside air per occupant with a total circulated of not less than 15 cubic feet per minute per occupant in all portions of the building during such time as the building is occupied. If the velocity of the air at the register exceeds 10 feet per second, the register shall be placed more than 8 feet above the floor directly beneath.

Toilet rooms shall be provided with a fully openable exterior window at least 3 square feet in area; or a vertical duct not less than 100 square inches in area for the first toilet facility, with 50 additional square inches for each additional facility; or a mechanically operated exhaust system capable of providing a complete change of air every 15 minutes. Such systems shall be connected directly to the outside, and the point of discharge shall be at least 3 feet from any opening into the building.

There shall be provided in an approved location at least one lavatory for each two water closets for each sex, and at least one drinking fountain for each floor level.

EXCEPTION: A drinking fountain need not be provided in a drinking or dining establishment.

For other requirements on water closets, see Sections 510 and 511.

Shaft and Exit Enclosures

Sec. 606. Exits shall be enclosed as specified in Chapter 33.

Elevator shafts, vent shafts and other vertical openings shall be enclosed and the enclosure shall be as specified in Section 1706.

Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems

Sec. 607. When required by other provisions of this code, automatic sprinkler systems and standpipes shall be installed as specified in Chapter 38.

Special Hazards

Sec. 608. Stages shall be equipped with automatic ventilators as required in Section 3903 (c).

Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 37 of this code and the Mechanical Code.

Motion picture machine booths shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 40.

Proscenium curtains shall conform to the requirements set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 6-1 which is a part of this code. (See Chapter 60, Part II.)

Class I, II or III-A liquids shall not be placed or stored in any Group A Occupancy.

All exterior openings in a boiler room or room containing central heating equipment if located below openings in another story or if less than 10 feet from other doors or windows of the same building shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating. Such fire assemblies shall be fixed, automatic or self-closing. Every room containing a boiler, central heating plant or hot-water supply boiler shall be separated from the rest of the building by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

EXCEPTION: Boilers, central heating plants or hot-water supply boilers where the largest piece of fuel equipment does not exceed 400,000 Btu per hour input.

Fire Alarm Systems

Sec. 609. An approved fire alarm system shall be installed as set forth in the Fire Code in Group A, Divisions 1, 2 and 2.1 Occupancies.

Amusement Building Alarm System

Sec. 610. (a) General. An approved smoke-detection system installed in accordance with the Fire Code shall be provided in amusement buildings.

EXCEPTION: In areas where ambient conditions will cause a smoke-detector system to alarm, an approved alternate type of automatic detector shall be installed.

(b) Alarm System. Activation of any single smoke detector, the automatic sprinkler system or other automatic fire-detection device shall immediately sound an alarm in the building at a constantly supervised location from which the manual operation of systems noted in Section 610 (c), Items 1, 2 and 3, may be initiated.

(c) **System Response.** The activation of two or more smoke detectors, a single smoke detector monitored by an alarm verification zone, the automatic sprinkler system or other approved automatic fire-detection device shall automatically:

1. Stop confusing sounds and visual effects, and
2. Activate an approved directional exit marking, and
3. Cause illumination of the exit path with light of not less than one footcandle at the walking surface.

(d) **Public Address System.** A public address system which is audible throughout the amusement building shall be provided. The public address system may also serve as an alarm system.

NOTES

Chapter 7

REQUIREMENTS FOR GROUP B OCCUPANCIES

Group B Occupancies Defined

Sec. 701. Group B Occupancies shall be:

Division 1. Repair garages where work is limited to exchange of parts and maintenance requiring no open flame, welding or use of Class I, II or III-A liquids, motor vehicle fuel-dispensing stations and parking garages not classified as Group B, Division 3 open parking garages or Group M, Division 1 private garages.

Division 2. Drinking and dining establishments having an occupant load of less than 50, wholesale and retail stores, office buildings, printing plants, police and fire stations, factories and workshops using materials not highly flammable or combustible, storage and sales rooms for combustible goods, paint stores without bulk handling. (See Section 402 for definition of assembly buildings.)

Buildings or portions of buildings having rooms used for educational purposes beyond the 12th grade with less than 50 occupants in any room.

Division 3. Aircraft hangars where no repair work is done except exchange of parts and maintenance requiring no open flame, welding or the use of Class I or II liquids.

Open parking garages.

Helistops.

Division 4. Ice plants, power plants, pumping plants, cold storage and creameries.

Factories and workshops using noncombustible and nonexplosive materials.

Storage and sales rooms containing only noncombustible and nonexplosive materials that are not packaged or crated in or supported by combustible material.

For occupancy separations, see Table No. 5-B.

Construction, Height and Allowable Area

Sec. 702. (a) **General.** Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group B Occupancy because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Tables Nos. 5-C and 5-D and shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 505, 506 and 507.

(b) **Special Provisions.** 1. **Group B, Division 1 with Group A, Division 3; Group B, Division 2; or Group R, Division 1 Occupancy above.** Other provisions of this code notwithstanding, a basement or first story of a building may be considered as a separate and distinct building for the purposes of area limitations, limitation of number of stories and type of construction, when all of the following conditions are met:

A. The basement or first story is of Type I construction and is separated from the building above with a three-hour occupancy separation.

B. The building above the three-hour occupancy separation contains only Group A, Division 3; Group B, Division 2; or Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.

C. The building below the three-hour occupancy separation is used exclusively for the parking and storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Entry lobbies, laundry rooms, mechanical rooms and similar uses incidental to the operation of the building.

2. Group B, Division 2 office and retail occupancies in addition to those incidental to the operation of the building (including storage areas) provided that the entire structure below the three-hour occupancy separation is protected throughout by an automatic sprinkler system.

D. The maximum building height in feet shall not exceed the limits set forth in Table No. 5-D for the least type of construction involved.

2. **Group B, Division 1 with Group B, Division 3 Occupancy above.** Other provisions of this code notwithstanding, a Group B, Division 1 Occupancy, located in the basement or first story below a Group B, Division 3 open parking garage, as defined in Section 709, may be classified as a separate and distinct building for the purpose of determining the type of construction when all of the following conditions are met:

A. The allowable area of the structure shall be such that the sum of the ratios of the actual area divided by the allowable area for each separate occupancy shall not exceed 1.

B. The Group B, Division 1 Occupancy is of Type I or II construction and is at least equal to the fire resistance of the Group B, Division 3 Occupancy.

C. The height and the number of the tiers above the basement shall be limited as specified in Table No. 7-A or Section 709 (e).

D. The floor-ceiling assembly separating the Group B, Division 1 and Group B, Division 3 Occupancies shall be protected as required for the floor-ceiling assembly of the Group B, Division 1 Occupancy. Openings between the Group B, Division 1 and Group B, Division 3 Occupancies, except exit openings, need not be protected.

E. The Group B, Division 1 Occupancy is used exclusively for the parking or storage for private or pleasure-type motor vehicles but may contain (a) mechanical equipment rooms incidental to the operation of the building and (b) an office, and waiting and toilet rooms having a total area of not more than 1,000 square feet.

(c) **Specific Use Provisions. 1. Group B, Divisions 1 and 3 Occupancies.** Marine or motor vehicle fuel-dispensing stations, including canopies and supports over pumps, shall be of noncombustible, fire-retardant-treated wood or of one-hour fire-resistive construction.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Roofs of one-story fuel-dispensing stations may be of heavy-timber construction.

2. Canopies conforming to Section 5213 may be erected over pumps.

In areas where motor vehicles, boats or aircraft are stored, and in motor vehicle fuel-dispensing stations and Division 1 repair garages, floor surfaces shall be of noncombustible, nonabsorbent materials. Floors shall drain to an approved oil separator or trap discharging to sewers in accordance with the Plumbing Code.

EXCEPTION: Floors may be surfaced or waterproofed with asphaltic paving materials in areas where motor vehicles or airplanes are stored or operated.

Canopies under which fuels are dispensed shall have a clear, unobstructed height of not less than 13 feet 6 inches to the lowest projecting element in the vehicle drive-through area.

2. Group B, Division 2 storage areas. Storage areas in connection with wholesale or retail sales in Division 2 Occupancies shall be separated from the public area by a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

EXCEPTION: Occupancy separation need not be provided when any one of the following conditions exists:

- A. The storage area does not exceed 1,000 square feet, or
- B. The storage area is sprinklered and does not exceed 3,000 square feet, or
- C. The building is provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system throughout. Area increases as specified in Section 506 (c) are permitted.

3. Laboratories and vocational shops. Laboratories and vocational shops in buildings used for educational purposes and similar areas containing hazardous materials shall be separated from each other and other portions of the building by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation. When the quantities of hazardous materials in such uses do not exceed those listed in Table No. 9-A or 9-B, the requirements of Sections 905 and 908 shall apply. When the quantities of hazardous materials in such uses exceed those allowed by Table No. 9-A or 9-B, the use shall be classified as the appropriate Group H Occupancy.

Occupants in laboratories having an area in excess of 200 square feet shall have access to at least two exits from the room and all portions of the room shall be within 75 feet of an exit.

4. Medical gas systems. Medical gas systems shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the Fire Code. When nonflammable gas supply cylinders for such systems are located inside buildings they shall be in a separate room or enclosure separated from the rest of the building by not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction. Openings between the room or enclosure and interior spaces shall be protected by self-closing smoke- and draft-control assemblies having a fire-protection rating of not less than one hour. Rooms shall have at least one exterior wall in which there are not less than two vents of not less than 36 square inches in area. One vent shall be within 6 inches of the floor and one shall be within 6 inches of the ceiling.

EXCEPTION: When an exterior wall cannot be provided for the room, automatic sprinklers shall be installed within the room and the room shall be vented to the exterior through ducting contained within a one-hour-rated shaft enclosure. Approved mechanical ventilation shall provide six air changes per hour for the room.

5. Parking garage headroom. Parking garages shall have an unobstructed headroom clearance of not less than 7 feet above the finish floor to any ceiling, beam, pipe or similar construction, except for wall-mounted shelves, storage surfaces, racks or cabinets.

6. Group B, Division 4 roof framing. In Division 4 Occupancies, fire protection of the underside of roof framing may be omitted in all types of construction.

7. Amusement buildings. Amusement buildings with an occupant load of less than 50 shall comply with Sections 610, 3314 (f) and 3802 (c).

EXCEPTION: Amusement buildings or portions thereof which are without walls or a roof and constructed to prevent the accumulation of smoke in assembly areas.

For flammable decorative materials, see the Fire Code.

Location on Property

Sec. 703. For fire-resistive protection of exterior walls and openings, as determined by location on property, see Section 504 and Part IV.

Access and Exit Facilities

Sec. 704. Exits shall be provided as specified in Chapter 33. [See also Section 702 (c) for exits from laboratories.]

Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 31.

Light, Ventilation and Sanitation

Sec. 705. (a) Light. In Group B Occupancy buildings, enclosed portions customarily occupied by human beings, other than rooms and areas for which requirements are specified elsewhere in this section, shall be provided with natural light by means of exterior glazed openings with an area equal to one tenth of the total floor area of such portions, or shall be provided with artificial light.

(b) Ventilation. 1. General. In Group B Occupancy buildings, enclosed portions customarily occupied by human beings, other than rooms and areas for which requirements are specified elsewhere in this section, shall be provided with natural ventilation by means of exterior openings with an openable area not less than $\frac{1}{20}$ of the total floor area of such portions, or shall be provided with a mechanically operated ventilating system. The mechanically operated ventilation system shall be capable of supplying a minimum of 5 cubic feet per minute of outside air per occupant with all total circulated of not less than 15 cubic feet per minute per occupant in all occupied portions of the building.

EXCEPTION: In Group B, Division 1 repair garages and motor vehicle fuel-dispensing stations without lubrication pits, storage garages and aircraft hangars, such ventilating system may be omitted when, in the building official's opinion, the building is supplied with unobstructed openings to the outer air which are sufficient to provide the necessary ventilation.

In all buildings or portions thereof where Class I, II or III-A liquids are used, exhaust ventilation shall be provided sufficient to produce six air changes per hour. Such exhaust ventilation shall be taken from a point at or near the floor level.

Toilet rooms shall be provided with a fully openable exterior window at least 3 square feet in area; or a vertical duct not less than 100 square inches in area for the first toilet facility, with 50 additional square inches for each additional facility; or a mechanically operated exhaust system capable of providing a complete change of air every 15 minutes. Such systems shall be connected directly to the outside, and the point of discharge shall be at least 3 feet from openings into the building.

2. Parking garages. In parking garages, other than open parking garages as defined in Section 709 (b), used for storing or handling of automobiles operating un-

der their own power and on all loading platforms in bus terminals, ventilation shall be provided capable of exhausting a minimum of 1.5 cubic feet per minute per square foot of gross floor area. The building official may approve an alternate ventilation system designed to exhaust a minimum of 14,000 cubic feet per minute for each operating vehicle. Such system shall be based on the anticipated instantaneous movement rate of vehicles, but not less than 2.5 percent (or one vehicle) of the garage capacity. Automatic carbon monoxide-sensing devices may be employed to modulate the ventilation system to maintain a maximum average concentration of carbon monoxide of 50 parts per million during any eight-hour period, with a maximum concentration not greater than 200 parts per million for a period not exceeding one hour. Connecting offices, waiting rooms, ticket booths and similar uses shall be supplied with conditioned air under positive pressure.

EXCEPTION: Mechanical ventilation need not be provided within a Group B, Division 1 parking garage when openings complying with Item 2 of Section 709 (b) are provided.

(c) **Sanitation.** Buildings or portions thereof where persons are employed shall be provided with at least one water closet. Separate facilities shall be provided for each sex when the number of employees exceeds four. Such toilet facilities shall be located either in such building or conveniently in a building adjacent thereto on the same property.

Such water closet rooms in connection with food establishments where food is prepared, stored or served shall have a nonabsorbent interior finish as specified in Section 510 (b), shall have hand-washing facilities therein or adjacent thereto, and shall be separated from food preparation or storage rooms as specified in Section 510 (a).

For other requirements on water closets, see Section 511.

Shaft and Exit Enclosures

Sec. 706. Exits shall be enclosed as specified in Chapter 33.

Elevator shafts, vent shafts and other openings through floors shall be enclosed, and the enclosure shall be as specified in Section 1706.

EXCEPTION: In Group B, Division 4 Occupancies, exits shall be enclosed as specified in Chapter 33, but other through-floor openings need not be enclosed.

In buildings housing Group B Occupancies equipped with automatic sprinkler systems throughout, enclosures need not be provided for escalators where the top of the escalator opening at each story is provided with a draft curtain and automatic fire sprinklers are installed around the perimeter of the opening within 2 feet of the draft curtain. The draft curtain shall enclose the perimeter of the unenclosed opening and extend from the ceiling downward at least 12 inches on all sides. The spacing between sprinklers shall not exceed 6 feet.

Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems

Sec. 707. When required by other provisions of this code, automatic sprinkler systems and standpipes shall be installed as specified in Chapter 38.

Special Hazards

Sec. 708. Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 37 of this code and the Mechanical Code.

Storage and use of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with the Fire Code.

Devices generating a glow or flame capable of igniting gasoline vapor shall not be installed or used within 18 inches of the floor in any room in which Class I flammable liquids or gas are used or stored.

Every room containing a boiler, central heating plant or hot-water supply boiler shall be separated from the rest of the building by not less than a one-hour fire-resistant occupancy separation.

EXCEPTION: Boilers, central heating plants or hot-water supply boilers where the largest piece of fuel equipment does not exceed 400,000 Btu per hour input.

Buildings erected or converted to house high-piled combustible storage or aerosols shall comply with the Fire Code.

Open Parking Garages

Sec. 709. (a) **Scope.** Except where specific provisions are made in the following subsections, other requirements of this code shall apply.

(b) **Definitions.** 1. **General.** For the purpose of this section, certain terms are defined as follows:

MECHANICAL-ACCESS OPEN PARKING GARAGES are open parking garages employing parking machines, lifts, elevators or other mechanical devices for vehicles moving from and to street level and in which public occupancy is prohibited above the street level.

OPEN PARKING GARAGE is a structure of Type I or Type II construction with the openings as described in Subsection 2 on two or more sides and which is used exclusively for the parking or storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles.

EXCEPTION: The grade-level tier may contain an office, and waiting and toilet rooms having a total area of not more than 1,000 square feet, and such area need not be separated from the open parking garage.

RAMP-ACCESS OPEN PARKING GARAGES are open parking garages employing a series of continuously rising floors or a series of interconnecting ramps between floors permitting the movement of vehicles under their own power from and to the street level.

2. **Openness.** For natural ventilation purposes, the exterior side of the structure shall have uniformly distributed openings on two or more sides. The area of such openings in exterior walls on a tier must be at least 20 percent of the total perimeter wall area of each tier. The aggregate length of the openings considered to be providing natural ventilation shall constitute a minimum of 40 percent of the perimeter of the tier. Interior wall lines and column lines shall be at least 20 percent open with uniformly distributed openings.

(c) **Construction.** Construction shall be of noncombustible materials. Open parking garages shall meet the design requirements of Chapter 23. For vehicle barriers, see Section 1712.

(d) **Area and Height.** Area and height of open parking garages shall be limited as set forth in Table No. 7-A except for increases allowed by Subsection (e).

In structures having a spiral or sloping floor, the horizontal projection of the structure at any cross section shall not exceed the allowable area per parking tier. In the case of a structure having a continuous spiral floor, each 9 feet 6 inches of height or portion thereof shall be considered as a tier.

The clear height of a parking tier shall not be less than 7 feet, except that a lesser clear height may be permitted in mechanical-access open parking garages when approved by the building official.

(e) **Area and Height Increases.** The area and height of structures with cross ventilation throughout may be increased in accordance with provisions of this subsection. Structures with sides open on three fourths of the building perimeter may be increased by 25 percent in area and one tier in height. Structures with sides open around the entire building perimeter may be increased 50 percent in area and one tier in height. For a side to be considered open under the above provisions, the total area of openings along the side shall not be less than 50 percent of the interior area of the side at each tier, and such openings shall be equally distributed along the length of the tier.

Open parking garages constructed to heights less than the maximums established by Table No. 7-A may have individual tier areas exceeding those otherwise permitted, provided the gross tier area of the structure does not exceed that permitted for the higher structure. At least three sides of each such larger tier shall have continuous horizontal openings not less than 30 inches in clear height extending for at least 80 percent of the length of the sides, and no part of such larger tier shall be more than 200 feet horizontally from such an opening. In addition, each such opening shall face a street or yard accessible to a street with a width of at least 30 feet for the full length of the opening, and standpipes shall be provided in each such tier.

Structures of Type II-F.R., Type II One-hour or Type II-N construction, with all sides open, may be unlimited in area when the height does not exceed 75 feet. For a side to be considered open, the total area of openings along the side shall not be less than 50 percent of the interior area of the side at each tier, and such openings shall be equally distributed along the length of the tier. All portions of tiers shall be within 200 feet horizontally from such openings.

(f) **Location on Property.** Exterior walls and openings in exterior walls shall comply with Table No. 7-B. The distance from an adjacent property line shall be determined in accordance with Section 504.

(g) **Stairs and Exits.** Where persons other than parking attendants are permitted, stairs and exits shall meet the requirements of Chapter 33, based on an occupant load of 200 square feet per occupant. Where no persons other than parking attendants are permitted, there shall not be less than two stairs 3 feet wide. Lifts may be installed for use of employees only, provided they are completely enclosed by noncombustible materials.

(h) **Standpipes.** Standpipes shall be installed when required by the provisions of Chapter 38.

(i) **Sprinkler Systems.** When required by other provisions of this code, automatic sprinkler systems and standpipes shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 38.

(j) **Enclosure of Vertical Openings.** Enclosure shall not be required for vertical openings except as specified in Subsection (g) for lifts.

(k) **Ventilation.** Ventilation, other than the percentage of openings specified in Subsection (b), shall not be required.

(l) **Prohibitions.** The following uses and alterations are not permitted:

1. Automobile repair work.
2. Parking of buses, trucks and similar vehicles.
3. Partial or complete closing of required openings in exterior walls by tarpaulins or any other means.
4. Dispensing of fuel.

Helistops

Sec. 710. (a) General. Helistops may be erected on buildings or other locations if they are constructed in accordance with this section.

(b) **Size.** The touchdown or landing area for helicopters of less than 3,500 pounds shall be a minimum of 20 feet by 20 feet in size. The touchdown area shall be surrounded on all sides by a clear area having a minimum average width at roof level of 15 feet but with no width less than 5 feet.

(c) **Design.** Helicopter landing areas and supports therefor on the roof of a building shall be of noncombustible construction. Landing areas shall be designed to confine any Class I, II or III-A liquid spillage to the landing area itself and provision shall be made to drain such spillage away from any exit or stairway serving the helicopter landing area or from a structure housing such exit or stairway.

(d) **Exits and Stairways.** Exits and stairways from helistops shall comply with the provisions of Chapter 33 of this code, except that all landing areas located on buildings or structures shall have two or more exits. For landing platforms or roof areas less than 60 feet in length, or less than 2,000 square feet in area, the second exit may be a fire escape or ladder leading to the floor below.

(e) **Federal Aviation Approval.** Before operating helicopters from helistops, approval must be obtained from the Federal Aviation Administration.

TABLE NO. 7-A—OPEN PARKING GARAGES AREA AND HEIGHT

TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	AREA PER TIER (square feet)	Ramp Access	HEIGHT	
			Mechanical Access	
			Automatic Fire-extinguishing System	
			No	Yes
I	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited	Unlimited
II-F.R.	125,000	12 Tiers	12 Tiers	18 Tiers
II-1-hour	50,000	10 Tiers	10 Tiers	15 Tiers
II-N	30,000	8 Tiers	8 Tiers	12 Tiers

TABLE NO. 7-B—OPEN PARKING GARAGES—EXTERIOR WALLS¹

FIRE RESISTANCE OF EXTERIOR WALLS	OPENING IN EXTERIOR WALLS
One hour less than 10 feet	Not permitted less than 5 feet, protected less than 10 feet

¹See Section 709 (f).

NOTES

Chapter 8

REQUIREMENTS FOR GROUP E OCCUPANCIES

Group E Occupancies Defined

Sec. 801. Group E Occupancies shall be:

Division 1. Any building used for educational purposes through the 12th grade by 50 or more persons for more than 12 hours per week or four hours in any one day.

Division 2. Any building used for educational purposes through the 12th grade by less than 50 persons for more than 12 hours per week or four hours in any one day.

Division 3. Any building or portion thereof used for day-care purposes for more than six persons.

For occupancy separations, see Table No. 5-B.

Construction, Height and Allowable Area

Sec. 802. (a) General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group E because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Tables Nos. 5-C and 5-D and shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 505, 506 and 507, except that the area may be increased by 50 percent when the maximum travel distance specified in Section 3303 (d) is reduced by 50 percent.

(b) Atmospheric Separation Requirements. 1. Definitions. For the purpose of this chapter and Section 3318, the following definitions are applicable:

COMMON ATMOSPHERE. A common atmosphere exists between rooms, spaces or areas within a building which are not separated by an approved smoke- and draft-stop barrier.

SEPARATE ATMOSPHERE. A separate atmosphere exists between rooms, spaces or areas that are separated by an approved smoke- and draft-stop barrier.

SMOKE AND DRAFT BARRIER. A smoke and draft barrier consists of walls, partitions, floors and openings therein of such construction as will prevent the transmission of smoke or gases through the construction.

2. General provisions. The provisions of this subsection apply when a separate exit system is required in accordance with Section 3318.

Walls, partitions and floors forming all of, or part of, an atmospheric separation shall be of materials consistent with the requirements for the type of construction, but of construction not less effective than a smoke- or draft-stop barrier. Glass lights of approved wired glass set in steel frames may be installed in such walls or partitions.

Every door opening therein shall be protected with a fire assembly as required elsewhere in the code, but not less than a self-closing or automatic-closing, tight-fitting smoke barrier and fire assembly having a fire-protection rating of not less than 20 minutes when tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 43-2 which is a part of this code. (See Chapter 60, Part II.)

Ducts penetrating atmospheric separation walls, partitions or floors shall be equipped with an approved automatic-closing smoke damper when having openings into more than one atmosphere.

All automatic-closing fire assemblies installed in the atmospheric separation shall be activated by approved smoke detectors.

The specific requirements of this section are not intended to prevent the design or use of other systems, equipment or techniques which will effectively prevent the products of combustion from breaching the atmospheric separation.

(c) **Special Provisions.** Rooms in Divisions 1 and 2 Occupancies used for kindergarten, first- or second-grade pupils and Division 3 Occupancies shall not be located above or below the first story, except for basements that have required exits at grade level.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout, rooms used for kindergarten, first- and second-grade children or for day-care purposes may be located on the second story, provided there are at least two exits directly to the exterior for the exclusive use of such occupants; or

2. In buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout and of Type I or Type II fire-resistive construction, day-care facilities are permitted to be located above the first story when:

- A. The entire story on which the day-care facility is located is equipped with an approved fire alarm and smoke-detection system as set forth in the Fire Code. Actuation of the system shall sound an audible alarm throughout the day-care facility; and
- B. The day-care facility is divided into not less than two areas of approximately the same size, separated from each other by not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction. Openings between the two areas shall be protected by automatic-closing fire assemblies, having a fire-protection rating of not less than 20 minutes, which will close automatically on actuation of the fire alarm or detection systems; and
- C. Each area is provided with air-moving equipment independent of that serving the other; and
- D. Each area has not less than two exits, one of which is permitted to be through the adjoining area.

Stages and platforms shall be constructed in accordance with Chapter 39. For attic space partitions and draft stops, see Section 2516 (f).

(d) **Special Hazards.** Laboratories, vocational shops and similar areas containing hazardous materials shall be separated from each other and from other portions of the building by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation. When the quantities of hazardous materials in such uses do not exceed those listed in Table No. 9-A or 9-B, the requirements of Sections 905 and 908 shall apply. When the quantities of hazardous materials in such uses exceed those allowed by Table No. 9-A or 9-B, the use shall be classified as the appropriate Group H Occupancy.

Occupants in laboratories having an area in excess of 200 square feet shall have access to at least two exits from the room and all portions of the room shall be within 75 feet of an exit.

Equipment in rooms or groups of rooms sharing a common atmosphere where flammable liquids, combustible dust or hazardous materials are used, stored, developed or handled shall conform to the requirements of the Fire Code.

Location on Property

Sec. 803. All buildings housing Group E Occupancies shall front directly on or have access to a public street not less than 20 feet in width. The access to the public street shall be a minimum 20-foot-wide right-of-way, unobstructed and maintained only as access to the public street. At least one required exit shall be located on the public street or on the access way.

For fire-resistive protection of exterior walls and openings, as determined by location on property, see Section 504 and Part IV.

Access and Exit Facilities

Sec. 804. Exits shall be provided as specified in Chapter 33. [For special provisions see Section 3318. See Section 802 (d) for exits from laboratories.]

Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 31.

Light, Ventilation and Sanitation

Sec. 805. All portions of Group E Occupancies shall be provided with light and ventilation, either natural or artificial, as specified in Section 605.

Water closets shall be provided on the basis of the following ratio of water closets to the number of students:

	Boys	Girls
Elementary Schools	1:100	1:35
Secondary Schools	1:100	1:45

In addition, urinals shall be provided for boys on the basis of 1:30 in elementary and secondary schools.

There shall be provided at least one lavatory for each two water closets or urinals, and at least one drinking fountain on each floor for elementary and secondary schools.

For other requirements on water closets, see Sections 510 and 511.

Shaft and Exit Enclosures

Sec. 806. Exits shall be enclosed as specified in Chapter 33. Elevator shafts, vent shafts and other vertical openings shall be enclosed, and the enclosure shall be as specified in Chapter 17.

Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems

Sec. 807. Where required, automatic sprinkler systems and standpipes shall be installed as specified in Chapter 38.

Special Hazards

Sec. 808. Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 37 of this code and the Mechanical Code.

Motion picture machine rooms shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 40.

All exterior openings in a boiler room or rooms containing central heating equipment, if located below openings in another story or if less than 10 feet from other doors or windows of the same building, shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating. Such fire assemblies shall be fixed, automatic closing or self-closing. Every room containing a boiler, central heating plant or hot-water supply boiler shall be separated from the rest of the building by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

EXCEPTION: Boilers, central heating plants or hot-water supply boilers where the largest piece of fuel equipment does not exceed 400,000 Btu per hour input.

When the opening for a heater or equipment room is protected by a pair of fire doors, the inactive leaf shall be normally secured in the closed position and shall be openable only by the use of a tool. An astragal shall be provided and the active leaf shall be self-closing.

Class I, II or III-A liquids shall not be placed, stored or used in Group E Occupancies, except in approved quantities as necessary in laboratories and classrooms and for operation and maintenance as set forth in the Fire Code.

Fire Alarms

Sec. 809. An approved fire alarm system shall be provided for Group E Occupancies with an occupant load of 50 or more persons. In Group E Occupancies provided with an automatic sprinkler or detection system, the operation of such system shall automatically activate the school fire alarm system, which shall include an alarm mounted on the exterior of the building. See Chapter 33 for smoke-detection requirements. For installation requirements, see the Fire Code.

Chapter 9

REQUIREMENTS FOR GROUP H OCCUPANCIES

Control Areas

Group H Occupancies Defined

Sec. 901. (a) General. For definitions, identification and control of hazardous materials, display of nonflammable solid and nonflammable or noncombustible liquid hazardous materials in Group B, Division 2 Occupancies, see the Fire Code. For application and use of control areas, see Footnote No. 1 of Tables Nos. 9-A and 9-B. Group H Occupancies shall be:

Division 1. Occupancies with a quantity of material in the building in excess of those listed in Table No. 9-A which present a high explosion hazard, including, but not limited to:

1. Explosives, blasting agents, fireworks and black powder.

EXCEPTION: Storage and the use of pyrotechnic special effect materials in motion picture, television, theatrical and group entertainment production when under permit as required in the Fire Code. The time period for storage shall not exceed 90 days.

2. Unclassified detonatable organic peroxides.
3. Class 4 oxidizers.
4. Class 4 or Class 3 detonatable unstable (reactive) materials.

Division 2. Occupancies with a quantity of material in the building in excess of those listed in Table No. 9-A, which present a moderate explosion hazard or a hazard from accelerated burning, including, but not limited to:

1. Class I organic peroxides.
2. Class 3 nondetonatable unstable (reactive) materials.
3. Pyrophoric gases.
4. Flammable or oxidizing gases.
5. Class I, II or III-A flammable or combustible liquids which are used in normally open containers or systems or in closed containers pressurized at more than 15-pounds-per-square-inch gauge.

EXCEPTION: Aerosols.

6. Combustible dusts in suspension or capable of being put into suspension in the atmosphere of the room or area.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Rooms or areas used for woodworking, where no more than three woodworking appliances having an aggregate exhaust requirement of less than 1,000 cubic feet per minute are utilized, may be classified as a Group B, Division 2 Occupancy, provided the appliances are equipped with dust collectors sufficient to remove dust generated by the appliances.

2. Lumberyards and similar retail stores utilizing only power saws may be classified as Group B, Division 2 Occupancies.

The building official may revoke the use of these exceptions for due cause.

7. Class 3 oxidizers.

Division 3. Occupancies with a quantity of material in the building in excess of those listed in Table No. 9-A which present a high fire or physical hazard, including, but not limited to:

1. Class II, III or IV organic peroxides.
2. Class 1 or 2 oxidizers.
3. Class I, II or III-A flammable liquids or combustible liquids which are utilized or stored in normally closed containers or systems and containers pressurized at 15-pounds-per-square-inch gauge or less and aerosols.
4. Class III-B combustible liquids.
5. Pyrophoric liquids or solids.
6. Water reactives.
7. Flammable solids, including combustible fibers or dusts, except for dusts included in Division 2 Occupancies.
8. Flammable or oxidizing cryogenic fluids (other than inert).

9. Class 1 unstable (reactive) gas or Class 2 unstable (reactive) materials.

Division 4. Repair garages not classified as Group B, Division 1 Occupancies.

Division 5. Aircraft repair hangars not classified as Group B, Division 3 Occupancies, and heliports.

Division 6. Semiconductor fabrication facilities and comparable research and development areas when the facilities in which hazardous production materials (HPM) are used and the aggregate quantity of materials is in excess of those listed in Table No. 9-A or 9-B. Such facilities and areas shall be designed and constructed in accordance with Section 911.

Division 7. Occupancies having quantities of materials in excess of those listed in Table No. 9-B that are health hazards, including:

1. Corrosives.
2. Toxic and highly toxic materials.
3. Irritants.
4. Sensitizers.
5. Other health hazards.

(b) **Multiple Hazards.** When a hazardous material has multiple hazards, all hazards shall be addressed and controlled in accordance with the provisions of this chapter.

(c) **Liquid Use, Dispensing and Mixing Rooms.** Rooms in which Class I, Class II and Class III-A flammable or combustible liquids are used, dispensed or mixed in open containers shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements for a Group H, Division 2 Occupancy and the following:

1. Rooms in excess of 500 square feet shall have at least one exterior door approved for fire department access.
2. Rooms shall not exceed 1,000 square feet in area.
3. Rooms shall be separated from other areas by an occupancy separation having a fire-resistive rating of not less than one hour for rooms up to 150 square feet in

area and not less than two hours where the room is more than 150 square feet in area. Separations from other occupancies shall not be less than required by Chapter 5, Table No. 5-B.

4. Shelving, racks and wainscoting in such areas shall be of noncombustible construction or wood not less than 1-inch nominal thickness.

5. Liquid use, dispensing and mixing rooms shall not be located in basements.

(d) **Liquid Storage Rooms.** Rooms in which Class I, Class II and Class III-A flammable or combustible liquids are stored in closed containers shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements for a Group H, Division 3 Occupancy and to the following:

1. Rooms in excess of 500 square feet shall have at least one exterior door approved for fire department access.

2. Rooms shall be separated from other areas by an occupancy separation having a fire-resistive rating of not less than one hour for rooms up to 150 square feet in area and not less than two hours where the room is more than 150 square feet in area. Separations from other occupancies shall not be less than required by Chapter 5, Table No. 5-B.

3. Shelving, racks and wainscoting in such areas shall be of noncombustible construction or wood of not less than 1-inch nominal thickness.

4. Rooms used for the storage of Class I flammable liquids shall not be located in a basement.

(e) **Flammable or Combustible Liquid Storage Warehouses.** Liquid storage warehouses in which Class I, Class II and Class III-A flammable or combustible liquids are stored in closed containers shall be constructed in accordance with the requirements for a Group H, Division 3 Occupancy and the following:

1. Liquid storage warehouses shall be separated from all other uses by a four-hour area separation wall.

2. Shelving, racks and wainscoting in such warehouses shall be of noncombustible construction or wood not less than 1-inch nominal thickness.

3. Rooms used for the storage of Class I flammable liquids shall not be located in a basement.

(f) **Requirement for Report.** The building official may require a technical opinion and report to identify and develop methods of protection from the hazards presented by the hazardous material. The opinion and report shall be prepared by a qualified person, firm or corporation approved by the building official and shall be provided without charge to the enforcing agency.

The opinion and report may include, but is not limited to, the preparation of a hazardous material management plan (HMMP); chemical analysis; recommendations for methods of isolation, separation, containment or protection of hazardous materials or processes, including appropriate engineering controls to be applied; the extent of changes in the hazardous behavior to be anticipated under conditions of exposure to fire or from hazard control procedures; and the limitations or conditions of use necessary to achieve and maintain control of the hazardous materials or operations. The report shall be entered into the files of the code enforcement agency.

cies. Proprietary and trade secret information shall be protected under the laws of the state or jurisdiction having authority.

Construction, Height and Allowable Area

Sec. 902. (a) General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group H because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Tables Nos. 5-C and 5-D and shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 505, 506 and 507.

(b) **Floors.** Except for surfacing, floors in areas containing hazardous materials and in areas where motor vehicles, boats, helicopters or airplanes are stored, repaired or operated shall be of noncombustible, liquid-tight construction.

EXCEPTION: In Group H, Divisions 4 and 5 Occupancies, floors may be surfaced or waterproofed with asphaltic paving materials in that portion of the facility where no repair work is done.

(c) **Spill Control.** When required by the Fire Code, floors shall be recessed a minimum of 4 inches or shall be provided with a liquid-tight raised sill with a minimum height of 4 inches so as to prevent the flow of liquids to adjoining areas. When liquid-tight sills are provided, they may be omitted at door openings by the installation of an open-grade trench which connects to the room drainage system.

(d) **Drainage.** When required by the Fire Code, the room, building or area shall be provided with a drainage system to direct the flow of liquids to an approved location or, the room, building or area shall be designed to provide secondary containment for the hazardous materials and fire-protection water.

Drains from the area shall be sized to carry the sprinkler system design flow rate over the sprinkler system design area. The slope of drains shall not be less than 1 percent. Materials of construction for the drainage system shall be compatible with the stored materials.

Incompatible materials shall be separated from each other in the drain systems. They may be combined when they have been rendered acceptable for discharge by an approved means into the public sewer. Drainage of spillage and fire-protection water directed to a neutralizer or treatment system shall comply with the following:

1. The system shall be designed to handle the maximum worst-case spill from the single largest container plus the volume of fire-protection water from the system over the minimum design area for a period of 20 minutes.

2. Overflow from the neutralizer or treatment system shall be provided to direct liquid leakage and fire-protection water to a safe location away from the building, any material or fire-protection control valve, means of egress, adjoining property, or fire department access roadway.

(e) **Containment.** When required by the Fire Code, drains shall be directed to a containment system or other location designed as secondary containment for the hazardous material liquids and fire-protection water, or the building, room or area shall be designed to provide secondary containment of hazardous material liquids and fire-protection water through the use of recessed floors or liquid-tight raised sills.

Secondary containment shall be designed to retain the spill from the largest single container plus the design flow rate of the sprinkler system for the area of the room or area in which the storage is located or the sprinkler system design area, whichever is smaller. The containment capacity shall be capable of containing the flow for a period of 20 minutes.

Overflow from the secondary containment system shall be provided to direct liquid leakage and fire-protection water to a safe location away from the building, any material or fire-protection control valve, means of egress, fire access roadway, adjoining property or storm drains.

If the storage area is open to rainfall, the secondary containment shall be designed to accommodate the volume of a 24-hour rainfall as determined by a 25-year storm.

When secondary containment is required, a monitoring method capable of detecting hazardous material leakage from the primary containment into the secondary containment shall be provided. When visual inspection of the primary containment is not practical, other approved means of monitoring may be provided. When secondary containment may be subject to the intrusion of water, a monitoring method for such water shall be provided. Whenever monitoring devices are provided, they shall be connected to distinct visual or audible alarms.

(f) **Smoke and Heat Vents.** Smoke and heat venting shall be provided in areas containing hazardous materials as set forth in the Fire Code in addition to the provisions of this code.

(g) **Standby Power.** Standby power shall be provided in Group H, Divisions 1 and 2 Occupancies and in Group H, Division 3 Occupancies in which Class II or III organic peroxides are stored. The standby power system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the Electrical Code to automatically supply power to all required electrical equipment when the normal electrical supply system is interrupted.

(h) **Emergency Power.** An emergency power system shall be provided in Group H, Divisions 6 and 7 Occupancies. The emergency power system shall be designed and installed in accordance with the Electrical Code to automatically supply power to all required electrical equipment when the normal electrical supply system is interrupted.

The exhaust system may be designed to operate at not less than one half the normal fan speed on the emergency power system when it is demonstrated that the level of exhaust will maintain a safe atmosphere.

(i) **Special Provisions for Group H, Division 1 Occupancies.** Group H, Division 1 Occupancies shall be in buildings used for no other purpose, without basements, crawl spaces or other under-floor spaces. Roofs shall be of lightweight construction with suitable thermal insulation to prevent sensitive material from reaching its decomposition temperature.

Group H, Division 1 Occupancies containing materials which are in themselves both physical and health hazards in quantities exceeding the exempt amounts in Table No. 9-B shall comply with requirements for both Group H, Division 1 and Group H, Division 7 Occupancies.

(j) **Special Provisions for Group H, Divisions 2 and 3 Occupancies.** Group H, Divisions 2 and 3 Occupancies containing quantities of hazardous materials in excess of those set forth in Table No. 9-E shall be in buildings used for no other purpose, shall not exceed one story in height and shall be without basements, crawl spaces or other under-floor spaces.

Group H, Division 3 Occupancies containing water-reactive materials shall be resistant to water penetration. Piping for conveying liquids shall not be over or through areas containing water reactives, unless isolated by approved liquid-tight construction.

EXCEPTION: Fire-protection piping may be installed over reactives without isolation.

(k) **Special Provisions for Group H, Divisions 4 and 5 Occupancies.** A Division 4 Occupancy having a floor area not exceeding 2,500 square feet may have exterior walls of not less than two-hour fire-resistive construction when less than 5 feet from a property line and of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction when 5 feet or more but less than 20 feet from a property line.

➔ (l) **Special Provisions for Group H, Division 6 Occupancies.** See Section 911.

Location on Property

Sec. 903. Group H Occupancies shall be located on property in accordance with Section 504, Tables Nos. 9-C and 9-D and other provisions of this chapter. In Group H, Division 2 or 3 Occupancies, not less than 25 percent of the perimeter wall of the occupancy shall be an exterior wall.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Liquid use, dispensing and mixing rooms having a floor area of not more than 500 square feet need not be located on the outer perimeter of the building when they are in accordance with Section 901 (c).

2. Liquid storage rooms having a floor area of not more than 1,000 square feet need not be located on the outer perimeter when they are in accordance with Section 901 (d).

3. Spray paint booths which comply with the Fire Code need not be located on the outer perimeter.

Access and Exit Facilities

Sec. 904. Exits shall be provided as specified in Chapter 33. (For special provisions see Section 3319.)

Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 31.

Light, Ventilation and Sanitation

Sec. 905. (a) General. In Group H Occupancy buildings, all enclosed portions customarily occupied by human beings, other than rooms and areas for which requirements are specified elsewhere in this section, shall be provided with natural light by means of exterior glazed openings with an area equal to one tenth of the total floor area of such portions, and natural ventilation by means of exterior openings with an openable area not less than one twentieth of the total floor area of such

portions, or shall be provided with artificial light and a mechanically operated ventilation system. The mechanically operated ventilation system shall be capable of supplying a minimum of 5 cubic feet per minute of outside air per occupant, with a total circulated of not less than 15 cubic feet per minute per occupant in all occupied portions of the building. When recirculation of air is not permitted, the ventilation system shall be capable of providing not less than 15 cubic feet per minute of outside air per occupant.

(b) **Ventilation in Hazardous Locations.** Rooms, areas or spaces in which explosive, corrosive, combustible, flammable or highly toxic dusts, mists, fumes, vapors or gases are or may be emitted due to the processing, use, handling or storage of materials shall be mechanically ventilated as required by the Fire Code and the Mechanical Code.

Emissions generated at work stations shall be confined to the area in which they are generated as specified in the Fire and Mechanical Codes.

The location of supply and exhaust openings shall be in accordance with the Mechanical Code. Exhaust air contaminated by highly toxic material shall be treated in accordance with the Fire Code.

A manual shutoff control for ventilation equipment required by this subsection shall be provided outside the room adjacent to the principal access door to the room. The switch shall be of the break-glass type and shall be labeled "Ventilation System Emergency Shutoff."

(c) **Ventilation in Group H, Division 4 Occupancies.** In all buildings used for the repair or handling of motor vehicles operating under their own power, mechanical ventilation shall be provided capable of exhausting a minimum of 1 cubic foot per minute per square foot of floor area. Each engine repair stall shall be equipped with an exhaust pipe extension duct, extending to the outside of the building, which, if over 10 feet in length, shall mechanically exhaust 300 cubic feet per minute. Connecting offices and waiting rooms shall be supplied with conditioned air under positive pressure.

EXCEPTION: When approved, ventilating equipment may be omitted in repair garages, enclosed heliports and aircraft hangars when well-distributed unobstructed openings to the outer air of sufficient size to supply necessary ventilation are furnished.

(d) **Sanitation.** Every building or portion thereof where persons are employed shall be provided with at least one water closet. Such toilet facilities shall be located in such building or conveniently in a building adjacent thereto on the same property.

Toilet rooms shall be provided with a fully openable exterior window at least 3 square feet in area; or a vertical duct not less than 100 square inches in area for the first water closet, with 50 additional square inches for each additional fixture; or a mechanically operated exhaust system capable of providing a complete change of air every 15 minutes. Such systems shall be connected directly to the outside, and the point of discharge shall be at least 3 feet from any opening into the building.

For other requirements on water closets, see Sections 510 and 511.

Shaft and Exit Enclosures

Sec. 906. Exits shall be enclosed as specified in Chapter 33.

Elevator shafts, vent shafts and other openings through floors shall be enclosed, and the enclosure shall be as specified in Section 1706.

Doors which are a part of an automobile ramp enclosure shall be equipped with automatic-closing devices.

In buildings with Group H, Division 6 Occupancies, a fabrication area may have mechanical, duct and piping penetrations which extend through not more than two floors within that fabrication area. The annular space around penetrations for cables, cable trays, tubing, piping, conduit or ducts shall be sealed at the floor level to restrict the movement of air. The fabrication area, including the areas through which the ductwork and piping extend, shall be considered a single conditioned environment.

Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems

Sec. 907. When required by other provisions of this code, automatic fire-extinguishing systems and standpipes shall be designed and installed as specified in Chapter 38.

Special Hazards

Sec. 908. Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 37 of this code and the Mechanical Code.

Every boiler, central heating plant or hot-water supply boiler shall be separated from the rest of the building by not less than a two-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation. In Divisions 1, 2 and 3, there shall be no openings in such occupancy separations except for necessary ducts and piping.

In Division 4 Occupancies, devices which generate a spark, flame or glow capable of igniting gasoline vapors shall not be installed or used within 18 inches of the floor.

Equipment or machinery which generates or emits combustible or explosive dust or fibers shall be provided with an adequate dust-collecting and exhaust system installed in conformance with the Mechanical Code. Equipment or systems that are used to collect, process or convey combustible dusts or fibers shall be provided with an approved explosion venting or containment system.

Combustible fiber storage rooms with a fiber storage capacity not exceeding 500 cubic feet shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation. Combustible fiber storage vaults having a fiber storage capacity of more than 500 cubic feet shall be separated from the remainder of the building by a two-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

Cellulose nitrate film storage and handling shall be in accordance with Chapter

48.

Fire Alarms

Sec. 909. An approved manual fire alarm system shall be provided in Group H Occupancies used for the manufacturing of organic coatings. Approved automatic

smoke detection shall be provided for rooms used for the storage, dispensing, use and handling of hazardous materials when required by the Fire Code. For Group H, Division 6 Occupancies, see Section 911. For installation requirements, see the Fire Code. For aerosol storage warehouses, see the Fire Code.

Explosion Control

Sec. 910. Explosion control, equivalent protective devices or suppression systems; or barricades shall be provided to control or vent the gases resulting from deflagrations of dusts, gases or mists in rooms, buildings or other enclosures as required by the Fire Code so as to minimize structural or mechanical damage. If detonation rather than deflagration is considered likely, protective devices or systems such as fully contained barricades shall be provided, except that explosion venting to minimize damage from less than 2.0 grams of trinitrotoluene (TNT) (equivalence) is permitted. Walls, floors and roofs separating a use from an explosion exposure shall be designed to resist a minimum internal pressure of 100 pounds per square foot in addition to the loads required by Chapter 23.

Explosion venting shall be provided in exterior walls or roof only. The venting shall be designed to prevent serious structural damage and production of lethal projectiles. The aggregate clear vent relief area shall be regulated by the pressure resistance of the nonrelieving portions of the building and be designed by persons competent in such design. The design shall recognize the nature of the material and its behavior in an explosion. Vents shall consist of any one or any combination of the following to relieve at a maximum internal pressure of 20 pounds per square foot, but not less than the loads required by Chapter 23:

1. Walls of lightweight material.
2. Lightly fastened hatch covers.
3. Lightly fastened, outward-opening swinging doors in exterior walls.
4. Lightly fastened walls or roof.

Venting devices shall discharge vertically or directly to an unoccupied yard not less than 50 feet in width on the same lot. Releasing devices shall be so located that the discharge end shall not be less than 10 feet vertically and 20 feet horizontally from window openings or exits in the same or adjoining buildings or structures. The exhaust shall always be in the direction of least exposure and never into the interior of the building unless a suitably designed shaft is provided which discharges to the exterior. See Footnote No. 12 of Table No. 9-A.

Division 6 Occupancies

Sec. 911. (a) General. In addition to the requirements set forth elsewhere in this code, Group H, Division 6 Occupancies shall comply with the provisions of this section and the Fire Code.

(b) Fabrication Area. 1. Separation. Fabrication areas, whose size is limited by the quantity of hazardous production materials (HPM) permitted by the Fire Code, shall be separated from each other, from exit corridors, and from other parts of the building by not less than one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separations.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Doors within such occupancy separation, including doors to corridors, shall be only self-closing fire assemblies having a fire-protection rating of not less than three-fourths hour.

2. Windows between fabrication areas and exit corridors may be in accordance with Section 3305 (h) 2.

2. Floors. Except for surfacing, floors within fabrication areas shall be of non-combustible construction. Openings through floors of fabrication areas may be unprotected when the interconnected levels are used solely for mechanical equipment directly related to such fabrication area. See also Section 906. When forming a part of an occupancy separation, floors shall be liquid tight.

3. Ventilation. Mechanical ventilation, which may include recirculated air, shall be provided throughout the fabrication area at the rate of not less than 1 cubic foot per minute per square foot of floor area. The exhaust air duct system of one fabrication area shall not connect to another duct system outside that fabrication area within the building.

Ventilation systems shall comply with the Mechanical Code except that the automatic shutoffs need not be installed on air-moving equipment. However, smoke detectors shall be installed in the circulating airstream and shall initiate a signal at the emergency control station.

Except for exhaust systems, at least one manually operated remote control switch that will shut down the fabrication area ventilation system shall be installed at an approved location outside the fabrication area.

4. Transporting hazardous production materials. Hazardous production materials shall be transported to fabrication areas through enclosed piping or tubing systems that comply with Section 911 (f), through service corridors or in exit corridors as permitted in the exception to Section 911 (c). The handling or transporting of hazardous production materials within service corridors shall comply with the Fire Code.

5. Electrical. Electrical equipment and devices within the fabrication area shall comply with the Electrical Code. The requirements for hazardous locations need not be applied when the average air change is at least four times that set forth in Section 911 (b) 3 and when the number of air changes at any location is not less than three times that required by Section 911 (b) 3 and the Fire Code.

(c) **Exit Corridors.** Exit corridors shall comply with Section 3305 and shall be separated from fabrication areas as specified in Section 911 (b) 1. Exit corridors shall not be used for transporting hazardous production materials except as provided in Section 911 (f) 2.

EXCEPTION: In existing Group H, Division 6 Occupancies when there are alterations or modifications to existing fabrication areas, the building official may permit the transportation of hazardous production materials in exit corridors subject to the requirements of the Fire Code and as follows:

A. Corridors adjacent to the fabrication area where the alteration work is to be done shall comply with Section 3305 for a length determined as follows:

- (i) The length of the common wall of the corridor and the fabrication area, and
- (ii) For the distance along the exit corridor to the point of entry of HPM into the exit corridor serving that fabrication area.

B. There shall be an emergency telephone system or a local alarm manual pull station or approved signal device within exit corridors at not more than 150-foot intervals or fraction thereof and at each exit stair doorway. The signal shall be relayed to the emergency control station and a local signaling device shall be provided.

C. Sprinkler protection shall be designed in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1 for Ordinary Hazard Group 3, except that when one row of sprinklers is used in the corridor protection, the maximum number of sprinklers that need be calculated is 13. U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1 is a part of this code. (See Chapter 60, Part II.)

(d) **Service Corridors.** Service corridors shall be classified as Group H, Division 6 Occupancies. Service corridors shall be separated from exit corridors as required by Section 911 (b) 1.

Service corridors shall be mechanically ventilated as required by Section 911 (b) 3 or at not less than six air changes per hour, whichever is greater.

The maximum distance of travel from any point in a service corridor to an exterior exit door, horizontal exit, exit passageway, enclosed stairway or door into a fabrication area shall not exceed 75 feet. Dead ends shall not exceed 4 feet in length. There shall be not less than two exits, and not more than one half of the required exits shall be into the fabrication area. Doors from service corridors shall swing in the direction of exit travel and shall be self-closing.

(e) **Storage of Hazardous Production Material. 1. Construction.** The storage of hazardous production materials in quantities greater than those listed in Table No. 9-A or 9-B shall be in inside rooms complying with Section 901 (d) or shall be in HPM storage rooms not exceeding 6,000 square feet in area. Such HPM storage rooms shall be separated from all other areas by not less than a two-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation when the area is 300 square feet or more and not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction when the area is less than 300 square feet. The provisions of Section 503 (a) shall apply.

When an HPM storage room is also used for dispensing of Class I or II flammable liquids or flammable gases, the area of the room shall not exceed 1,000 square feet. Except for surfacing, floors of storage rooms shall be of noncombustible liquid-tight construction. Raised grating over floors shall be of noncombustible materials. See Section 902 (c) for sill requirements for liquid storage rooms.

2. **Location within building.** When HPM storage rooms are provided, they shall have at least one exterior wall and such wall shall be not less than 30 feet from property lines, including property lines adjacent to public ways. Explosion control shall be provided when required by Section 910.

3. **Exits.** When two exits are required from HPM storage rooms, one shall be directly to the outside of the building. See Section 911 (b) 1, Exception 1.

4. **Ventilation.** Mechanical exhaust ventilation shall be provided in storage rooms at the rate of not less than 1 cubic foot per minute per square foot of floor area or six air changes per hour, whichever is greater, for all categories of material.

5. **Fire and emergency alarm.** An approved manual fire alarm system shall be provided for Group H, Division 6 Occupancies.

An approved initiating device connected to a local alarm system shall be provided outside of each interior exit door from HPM storage rooms. Operation of an

F
|
F
|
F
|

alarm bar or an alarm-initiating device shall initiate a local alarm and initiate a signal at the emergency control station.

For installation requirements, see the Fire Code.

6. Electrical. Hazardous production materials storage rooms containing flammable liquids or gases shall be classified as Class I, Division 1 hazardous locations. Electrical wiring and equipment within such rooms shall comply with the Electrical Code for such location.

(f) Piping and Tubing. 1. General. Hazardous production materials piping and tubing shall comply with this subsection and shall be installed in accordance with nationally recognized standards. Piping and tubing systems shall be metallic unless the material being transported is incompatible with such system. Systems supplying gaseous HPM having a health hazard ranking of 3 or 4 shall be welded throughout, except for connections, valves and fittings, to the systems which are within a ventilated enclosure. Hazardous production materials supply piping or tubing in service corridors shall be exposed to view.

2. Installations in exit corridors and above other occupancies. Hazardous production materials shall not be located within exit corridors or above areas not classified as Group H, Division 6 Occupancies except as permitted by this subsection.

Hazardous production material piping and tubing may be installed within the space defined by the walls of exit corridors and the floor or roof above or in concealed spaces above other occupancies under the following conditions:

A. Automatic sprinklers shall be installed within the space unless the space is less than 6 inches in least dimension.

B. Ventilation at not less than six air changes per hour shall be provided. The space shall not be used to convey air from any other area.

C. When the piping or tubing is used to transport HPM liquids, a receptor shall be installed below such piping or tubing. The receptor shall be designed to collect any discharge or leakage and drain it to an approved location. The one-hour enclosure shall not be used as part of the receptor.

D. All HPM supply piping and tubing and HPM nonmetallic waste lines shall be separated from the exit corridor and from any occupancy other than Group H, Division 6 by construction as required for walls or partitions that have a fire-protection rating of not less than one hour. When gypsum wallboard is used, joints on the piping side of the enclosure need not be taped, provided the joints occur over framing members. Access openings into the enclosure shall be protected by approved fire assemblies.

E. Readily accessible manual or automatic remotely activated fail-safe emergency shutoff valves shall be installed on piping and tubing other than waste lines at the following locations:

(i) At branch connections into the fabrication area.

(ii) At entries into exit corridors.

Excess flow valves shall be installed as required by the Fire Code.

F. Electrical wiring and equipment located in the piping space shall be approved for Class I, Division 2 hazardous locations.

EXCEPTION: Occasional transverse crossings of the corridors by supply piping which is enclosed within a ferrous pipe or tube for the width of the corridor need not comply with Items A through F.

3. **Identification.** Piping, tubing and HPM waste lines shall be identified in accordance with nationally recognized standards to indicate the material being transported.

Heliports

Sec. 912. Heliports may be erected on buildings or other locations if they are constructed in accordance with this chapter and with Section 710.

TABLE NO. 9-A—EXEMPT AMOUNTS OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS, LIQUIDS
AND CHEMICALS PRESENTING A PHYSICAL HAZARD
MAXIMUM QUANTITIES PER CONTROL AREA¹

When two units are given, values within parentheses are in cubic feet (Cu. Ft.) or pounds (Lbs.)

CONDITION		STORAGE ²					USE ² —CLOSED SYSTEMS			USE ² —OPEN SYSTEMS	
MATERIAL	CLASS	Solid Lbs. ³ (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons ³ (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.	Solid Lbs. (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.	Solid Lbs. (Cu. Ft.)	Liquid Gallons (Lbs.)		
1.1 Combustible liquid ^{4,5,6,8,9,10}	II	N.A.	120 ⁷	N.A.	N.A.	120	N.A.	N.A.	30		
	III-A	N.A.	330 ⁷	N.A.	N.A.	330	N.A.	N.A.	80		
	III-B	N.A.	13,200 ^{7,11}	N.A.	N.A.	13,200 ¹¹	N.A.	N.A.	3,300 ¹¹		
1.2 Combustible dust lbs./1000 cu. ft. ¹²		1	N.A.	N.A.	1	N.A.	N.A.	1	N.A.		
1.3 Combustible fiber (loose) (baled)		(100) (1,000)	N.A. N.A.	N.A. N.A.	(100) (1,000)	N.A. N.A.	N.A. N.A.	(20) (200)	N.A. N.A.		
1.4 Cryogenic, flammable or oxidizing			45	N.A.	N.A.	45	N.A.	N.A.	10		
2.1 Explosives ¹³		1 ^{7,14}	(1) ^{7,14}	N.A.	1/4	(1/4)	N.A.	1/4	(1/4)		
3.1 Flammable solid		125 ^{6,7}	N.A.	N.A.	25 ⁶	N.A.	N.A.	25 ⁶	N.A.		
3.2 Flammable gas (gaseous) (liquefied)		N.A. N.A.	N.A. 15 ^{6,7}	750 ^{6,7} N.A.	N.A. N.A.	N.A. 15 ^{6,7}	750 ^{6,7} N.A.	N.A. N.A.	N.A. N.A.		
3.3 Flammable liquid ^{4,5,6,8,9,10}	I-A	N.A.	30 ⁷	N.A.	N.A.	30	N.A.	N.A.	10		
	I-B	N.A.	60 ⁷	N.A.	N.A.	60	N.A.	N.A.	15		
	I-C	N.A.	90 ⁷	N.A.	N.A.	90	N.A.	N.A.	20		
Combination I-A, I-B, I-C ¹⁵		N.A.	120 ⁷	N.A.	N.A.	120	N.A.	N.A.	30		

4.1 Organic peroxide, unclassified detonatable		1 ^{7,13}	(1) ^{7,13}	N.A.	1/4 ¹³	(1/4) ¹³	N.A.	1/4 ¹³	(1/4) ¹³
4.2 Organic peroxide	I	5 ^{6,7}	(5) ^{6,7}	N.A.	(1) ⁶	(1) ⁶	N.A.	1 ⁶	1 ⁶
	II	50 ^{6,7}	(50) ^{6,7}	N.A.	50 ⁶	(50) ⁶	N.A.	10 ⁶	(10) ⁶
	III	125 ^{6,7}	(125) ^{6,7}	N.A.	125 ⁶	(125) ⁶	N.A.	25 ⁶	(25) ⁶
	IV	500	(500)	N.A.	500 ⁶	(500)	N.A.	100	(100)
	V	N.L.	N.L.	N.A.	N.L.	N.L.	N.A.	N.L.	N.L.
4.3 Oxidizer	4	1 ^{7,13}	(1) ^{7,13}	N.A.	1/4 ¹³	(1/4) ¹³	N.A.	1/4 ¹³	(1/4) ¹³
	3 ¹⁶	10 ^{6,7}	(10) ^{6,7}	N.A.	2 ⁶	(2) ⁶	N.A.	2 ⁶	(2) ⁶
	2	250 ^{6,7}	(250) ^{6,7}	N.A.	250 ⁶	(250) ⁶	N.A.	50 ⁶	(50) ⁶
	1	4,000 ^{6,7}	(4,000) ^{6,7}	N.A.	4,000 ⁶	(4,000) ⁶	N.A.	1,000 ⁶	(1,000) ⁶
4.4 Oxidizer—Gas (gaseous) ^{6,7} (liquefied) ^{6,7}		N.A. N.A.	N.A. 15	1,500 N.A.	N.A. N.A.	N.A. 15	1,500 N.A.	N.A. N.A.	N.A. N.A.
5.1 Pyrophoric		4 ^{7,13}	(4) ^{7,13}	50 ^{7,13}	1 ¹³	(1) ¹³	10 ^{7,13}	0	0
6.1 Unstable (reactive)	4	1 ^{7,13}	(1) ^{7,13}	10 ^{7,13}	1/4 ¹³	(1/4) ¹³	2 ^{7,13}	1/4 ¹³	(1/4) ¹³
	3	5 ^{6,7}	(5) ^{6,7}	50 ^{6,7}	1 ⁶	(1) ⁶	10 ^{6,7}	1 ⁶	(1) ⁶
	2	50 ^{6,7}	(50) ^{6,7}	250 ^{6,7}	50 ⁶	(50) ⁶	250 ^{6,7}	10 ⁶	(10) ⁶
	1	N.L.	N.L.	750 ^{6,7}	N.L.	N.L.	N.L.	N.L.	(25) ⁶
7.1 Water (reactive)	3	5 ^{6,7}	(5) ^{6,7}	N.A.	5 ⁶	(5) ⁶	N.A.	1 ⁶	(1) ⁶
	2	50 ^{6,7}	(50) ^{6,7}	N.A.	50 ⁶	(50) ⁶	N.A.	10 ⁶	(10) ⁶
	1	125 ^{7,11}	(125) ^{7,11}	N.A.	125 ¹¹	(125) ^{7,11}	N.A.	25 ¹¹	(25) ¹¹

N.A. = Not applicable. N.L. = Not limited.

N.A. = Not applicable.

control area is a space bounded by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation within which the exempted amounts of hazardous materials may be stored, dispensed, handled or used. The number of control areas within a building used for retail and wholesale stores shall not exceed two. The number of control areas in buildings with other uses shall not exceed four.

(Continued)

(Continued)

²The aggregate quantity in use and storage shall not exceed the quantity listed for storage.

³The aggregate quantity of nonflammable solid and nonflammable or noncombustible liquid hazardous materials within a single control area of Group B, Division 2 Occupancies used for retail sales may exceed the exempt amounts when such areas are in compliance with the Fire Code.

⁴The quantities of alcoholic beverages in retail sales uses are unlimited provided the liquids are packaged in individual containers not exceeding four liters.

The quantities of medicines, foodstuffs and cosmetics containing not more than 50 percent of volume of water-miscible liquids and with the remainder of the solutions not being flammable in retail sales or storage occupancies are unlimited when packaged in individual containers not exceeding four liters.

⁵For aerosols, see the Fire Code.

⁶Quantities may be increased 100 percent in sprinklered buildings. When Footnote No. 7 also applies, the increase for both footnotes may be applied.

⁷Quantities may be increased 100 percent when stored in approved storage cabinets, gas cabinets, fume hoods, exhaust enclosures or safety cans as specified in the Fire Code. When Footnote No. 6 also applies, the increase for both footnotes may be applied.

⁸For storage and use of flammable and combustible liquids in Groups A, B, E, I, M and R Occupancies, see Sections 608, 708, 808, 1008, 1104 and 1213.

⁹For wholesale and retail sales use, also see the Fire Code.

¹⁰Spray application of any quantity of flammable or combustible liquids shall be conducted as set forth in the Fire Code.

¹¹The quantities permitted in a sprinklered building are not limited.

¹²A dust explosion potential is considered to exist if 1 pound or more of combustible dust per 1,000 cubic feet of volume is normally in suspension or could be put into suspension in all or a portion of an enclosure or inside pieces of equipment. This also includes combustible dust which accumulates on horizontal surfaces inside buildings or equipment and which could be put into suspension by an accident, sudden force or small explosion.

¹³Permitted in sprinklered buildings only. None is allowed in unsprinklered buildings.

¹⁴One pound of black sporting powder and 20 pounds of smokeless powder are permitted in sprinklered or unsprinklered buildings.

¹⁵Containing not more than the exempt amounts of Class I-A, Class I-B or Class I-C flammable liquids.

¹⁶A maximum quantity of 200 pounds of solid or 20 gallons of liquid Class 3 oxidizers may be permitted in Groups I, M and R Occupancies when such materials are necessary for maintenance purposes or operation of equipment as set forth in the Fire Code.

**TABLE NO. 9-B—EXEMPT AMOUNTS OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS, LIQUIDS
AND CHEMICALS PRESENTING A HEALTH HAZARD
MAXIMUM QUANTITIES PER CONTROL AREA^{1,2}**

When two units are given, values within parentheses are in pounds (Lbs.)

MATERIAL	STORAGE ³			USE ³ —CLOSED SYSTEMS			USE ³ —OPEN SYSTEMS	
	Solid Lbs. ^{4,5,6}	Liquid Gallons ^{4,5,6} (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft. ⁵	Solid Lbs. ^{4,5}	Liquid Gallons ^{4,5} (Lbs.)	Gas Cu. Ft.	Solid Lbs. ^{4,5}	Liquid Gallons ^{4,5} (Lbs.)
1. Corrosives	5,000	500	650 ⁶	5,000	500	650 ^{5,6}	1,000	100
2. Highly Toxics ⁸	1	(1)	20 ⁷	1	(1)	20 ⁷	1/4	(1/4)
3. Irritants	5,000	500	650 ⁶	5,000	500	650 ^{5,6}	1,000	100
4. Sensitizers	5,000	500	650 ⁶	5,000	500	650 ^{5,6}	1,000	100
5. Other Health Hazards	5,000	500	650 ⁶	5,000	500	650 ^{5,6}	1,000	100
6. Toxics	500	(500)	650 ⁶	500	(500)	20 ^{5,7}	125	(125)

¹Control area is a space bounded by not less than one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation within which the exempted amounts of hazardous materials may be stored, dispensed, handled or used. The number of control areas within retail and wholesale stores shall not exceed two and the number of control areas in other uses shall not exceed four.

²The quantities of medicines, foodstuffs and cosmetics, containing not more than 50 percent by volume of water-miscible liquids and with the remainder of the solutions not being flammable, in retail sales uses are unlimited when packaged in individual containers not exceeding 4 liters.

³The aggregate quantity in use and storage shall not exceed the quantity listed for storage.

⁴The aggregate quantity of nonflammable solid and nonflammable or noncombustible liquid health hazard materials within a single control area of Group B, Division 2 Occupancies used for retail sales may exceed the exempt amounts when such areas are in compliance with the Fire Code.

⁵Quantities may be increased 100 percent in sprinklered buildings. When Footnote No. 6 also applies, the increase for both footnotes may be applied.

⁶Quantities may be increased 100 percent when stored in approved storage cabinets, gas cabinets, fume hoods, exhausted enclosures or safety cans as specified in the Fire Code. When Footnote No. 5 also applies, the increase for both footnotes may be applied.

⁷Permitted only when stored in approved exhausted gas cabinets, exhausted enclosures or fume hoods.

⁸For special provisions, see the Fire Code.

< = Less than.

≥ = Equal to or greater than.

¹Regardless of type of construction or fire-resistive requirements for exterior walls, certain elements of walls fronting on public ways or yards having a width of at least 40 feet may be constructed of combustible materials. See Section 1705 (d).

²Exterior bearing and nonbearing walls of Type III and Type IV construction shall be constructed of noncombustible materials. When nonbearing walls front on public ways or yards having a width of at least 40 feet, approved fire-retardant-treated wood framing may be used within the assembly. Where fire-retardant-treated wood is used, the required fire resistance for the exterior walls shall be maintained and the exposed outer and inner faces of such walls shall be noncombustible.

Wood columns and arches conforming to heavy-timber sizes may be used externally for walls located 40 feet or more from the property line. See Sections 2003 (a) and 2103 (a), exceptions.

³Distances are measured from the walls enclosing the occupancy to all property lines, including those on a public way.

⁴In Group H, Divisions 2 and 3 Occupancies, not less than 25 percent of the perimeter wall of the occupancy shall be an exterior wall. See Section 903 for exceptions.

Walls or portions of walls used for explosion venting shall be located not less than 50 feet from any property line, including those on a public way. A Group H, Division 4 Occupancy having a floor area not exceeding 2,500 square feet may have exterior walls of not less than two-hour fire-resistive construction when not less than 5 feet from the property line and not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction when 5 feet or more but less than 20 feet from the property line.

⁵When openings in exterior walls are required to be protected due to distance to property line, the sum of the area of such openings shall not exceed 50 percent of the total area of the wall in each story. See Section 504 (b).

**TABLE NO. 9-D—MINIMUM DISTANCES FOR BUILDINGS CONTAINING
EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS**

QUANTITY OF EXPLOSIVE MATERIAL ¹		MINIMUM DISTANCE (Feet)		
Pounds Over	Pounds Not Over	Property Lines ² and Inhabited Buildings ³		Separation of Magazines ^{4,5,6}
		Barricaded ⁴	Unbarricaded	
2	5	70	140	12
5	10	90	180	16
10	20	110	220	20
20	30	125	250	22
30	40	140	280	24
40	50	150	300	28
50	75	170	340	30
75	100	190	380	32
100	125	200	400	36
125	150	215	430	38
150	200	235	470	42
200	250	255	510	46
250	300	270	540	48
300	400	295	590	54
400	500	320	640	58
500	600	340	680	62
600	700	355	710	64
700	800	375	750	66
800	900	390	780	70
900	1,000	400	800	72
1,000	1,200	425	850	78
1,200	1,400	450	900	82
1,400	1,600	470	940	86
1,600	1,800	490	980	88
1,800	2,000	505	1,010	90
2,000	2,500	545	1,090	98
2,500	3,000	580	1,160	104
3,000	4,000	635	1,270	116
4,000	5,000	685	1,370	122
5,000	6,000	730	1,460	130
6,000	7,000	770	1,540	136
7,000	8,000	800	1,600	144
8,000	9,000	835	1,670	150
9,000	10,000	865	1,730	156
10,000	12,000	875	1,750	164

**TABLE NO. 9-D—MINIMUM DISTANCES FOR BUILDINGS CONTAINING
EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS—(Continued)**

12,000	14,000	885	1,770	174
14,000	16,000	900	1,800	180
16,000	18,000	940	1,880	188
18,000	20,000	975	1,950	196
20,000	25,000	1,055	2,000	210
25,000	30,000	1,130	2,000	224
30,000	35,000	1,205	2,000	238
35,000	40,000	1,275	2,000	248
40,000	45,000	1,340	2,000	258
45,000	50,000	1,400	2,000	270
50,000	55,000	1,460	2,000	280
55,000	60,000	1,515	2,000	290
60,000	65,000	1,565	2,000	300
65,000	70,000	1,610	2,000	310
70,000	75,000	1,655	2,000	320
75,000	80,000	1,695	2,000	330
80,000	85,000	1,730	2,000	340
85,000	90,000	1,760	2,000	350
90,000	95,000	1,790	2,000	360
95,000	100,000	1,815	2,000	370
100,000	110,000	1,835	2,000	390
110,000	120,000	1,855	2,000	410
120,000	130,000	1,875	2,000	430
130,000	140,000	1,890	2,000	450
140,000	150,000	1,900	2,000	470
150,000	160,000	1,935	2,000	490
160,000	170,000	1,965	2,000	510
170,000	180,000	1,990	2,000	530
180,000	190,000	2,010	2,010	550
190,000	200,000	2,030	2,030	570
200,000	210,000	2,055	2,055	590
210,000	230,000	2,100	2,100	630
230,000	250,000	2,155	2,155	670
250,000	275,000	2,215	2,215	720
275,000	300,000	2,275	2,275	770

¹The number of pounds of explosives listed is the number of pounds of trinitrotoluene (TNT) or the equivalent pounds of other explosive.

²The distance listed is the distance to property line, including property lines at public ways.

³Inhabited building is any building on the same property which is regularly occupied by human beings. When two or more buildings containing explosives or magazines are located on the same property, each building or magazine shall comply with the minimum distances specified from inhabited buildings, and, in addition, they should be separated from each other by not less than the distances shown for "Separation of Magazines," except that the quantity of explosive materials contained in detonator buildings or magazines

shall govern in regard to the spacing of said detonator buildings or magazines from buildings or magazines containing other explosive materials. If any two or more buildings or magazines are separated from each other by less than the specified "Separation of Magazines" distances, then such two or more buildings or magazines, as a group, shall be considered as one building or magazine, and the total quantity of explosive materials stored in such group shall be treated as if the explosive were in a single building or magazine located on the site of any building or magazine of the group, and shall comply with the minimum distance specified from other magazines or inhabited buildings.

- ⁴Barriers shall effectively screen the building containing explosives from other buildings, public ways or magazines. When mounds or revetted walls of earth are used for barriers, they shall not be less than 3 feet in thickness. A straight line from the top of any side wall of the building containing explosive materials to the eave line of any other building, magazine or a point 12 feet above the center line of a public way shall pass through the barrier.
- ⁵Magazine is a building or structure approved for storage of explosive materials. In addition to the requirements of this code, magazines shall comply with the Fire Code.
- ⁶The distance listed may be reduced by 50 percent when approved natural or artificial barriers are provided in accordance with the requirements in Footnote No. 4.

TABLE NO. 9-E—REQUIRED DETACHED STORAGE

DETACHED STORAGE IS REQUIRED WHEN THE QUANTITY OF MATERIAL EXCEEDS THAT LISTED			
Material		Solids and Liquids (Tons) ^{1,2}	Gases (Cubic Feet) ^{1,2}
1. Explosives, blasting agents, black powder, fireworks, detonatable organic peroxides, 2. Class 4 oxidizers, 3. Class 4 or Class 3 detonatable unstable (reactives)		Over exempt amounts	Over exempt amounts
4. Oxidizers, liquids and solids	Class 3	1,200	—
	Class 2	2,000	—
5. Organic peroxides	Class I	Over exempt amounts	—
	Class II	25	—
	Class III	50	—
6. Unstable (reactives)	Class 4	1/1,000	20
	Class 3	1	2,000
	Class 2	25	10,000
7. Water reactives	Class 3	1	2,000
	Class 2	25	10,000
8. Pyrophoric gases		—	2,000

¹Distance to other buildings or property lines shall be as specified in Table No. 9-D based on TNT equivalence of the material.

²Over exempt amounts mean over the quantities listed in Table No. 9-A.

Chapter 10 *New divisions added for health care*

REQUIREMENTS FOR GROUP I OCCUPANCIES

Group I Occupancies Defined

Ref. Sec. 420

Nursing, jails, prisons, etc.

Sec. 1001. Group I Occupancies shall be:

Division 1.1. Nurseries for the full-time care of children under the age of six (each accommodating more than five persons).

Hospitals, sanitariums, nursing homes with nonambulatory patients and similar buildings (each accommodating more than five persons).

Division 1.2. Health-care centers for ambulatory patients receiving outpatient medical care which may render the patient incapable of unassisted self-preservation. (Each tenant space accommodating more than five such patients.)

Division 2. Nursing homes for ambulatory patients, homes for children six years of age or over (each accommodating more than five persons).

Division 3. Mental hospitals, mental sanitariums, jails, prisons, reformatories and buildings where personal liberties of inmates are similarly restrained.

For occupancy separations, see Table No. 5-B.

EXCEPTION: Group I Occupancies shall not include buildings used only for private residential purposes for a family group.

Construction, Height and Allowable Area

Sec. 1002. (a) General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group I because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Tables Nos. 5-C and No. 5-D and shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 505, 506 and 507.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Hospitals and nursing homes classified as Group I, Division 1.1 Occupancies that are equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout shall not exceed one story in height when in Type III One-hour, Type IV or Type V One-hour construction.

2. Hospitals and nursing homes classified as Group I, Division 1.1 Occupancies that are equipped with automatic sprinkler systems throughout may be five stories when of Type II-F.R. construction and three stories when of Type II One-hour construction. The allowable area increase specified in Section 506 (c) applies only when the number of stories in the building is one less than set forth above.

3. Hospitals and nursing homes classified as Group I, Division 1.1 Occupancies that are equipped with automatic sprinkler systems throughout may be housed within one-story buildings of Type II-N construction. The area of such building shall not exceed 13,500 square feet plus the allowable area increase for separation by public space or yards as set forth in Section 506 (a).

(b) Special Provisions. Division 3 Occupancies shall be housed in buildings of Type I or Type II-F.R. construction.

EXCEPTION: One-story buildings of Type II One-hour, Type III One-hour, or Type V One-hour construction may be permitted, provided the floor area does not exceed 3,900 square feet between separation walls of two-hour fire-resistive construction with openings protected by fire assemblies having one- and one-half-hour fire-protection rating.

Floor levels of Group I, Division 1.1 Occupancies used by inpatients for sleeping or treatment, or having an occupant load of 50 or more, shall be divided into at least two compartments by smoke barriers. The area within a smoke compartment shall not exceed 22,500 square feet nor shall its width or length exceed 150 feet. The area of a smoke compartment shall not be less than that required to accommodate the occupants of the compartment plus the occupants from the adjoining compartments, assuming not less than 30 square feet net clear floor area for bed and litter patients and 6 square feet for other occupants.

Smoke barriers shall have a fire-resistance rating of not less than one hour. Such barriers shall form an effective membrane continuous from outside wall to outside wall, from a smoke barrier to a smoke barrier, from floor to floor or roof above, or a combination thereof, including continuity through all concealed spaces, such as above suspended ceilings, interstitial structural and mechanical spaces. Transfer grilles, louvers and similar openings shall not be used in these partitions.

Doors in smoke barriers shall be tight-fitting smoke- and draft-control assemblies having a fire-protection rating of not less than 20 minutes and shall comply with Section 3320 (b). When doors are installed across corridors, a pair of opposite-swinging doors without a center mullion or horizontal sliding doors that comply with U.B.C. Standard No. 43-13, which is a part of this code (see Chapter 60, Part II), shall be installed. Smoke barrier doors shall:

1. When installed across corridors, have vision panels of not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch-thick approved wired glass in steel frames. The area of the vision panels shall not exceed that tested.
2. Be close fitting with only the clearance necessary for proper operation and shall be without undercuts, louvers or grilles.
3. Have stops at the head and jambs. Opposite swinging corridor doors shall have rabbets or astragals at the meeting edges.
4. Have positive latching devices except on doors installed across corridors.
5. Be self-closing or automatic closing. An approved sign shall be on or adjacent to self-closing doors specifying that they are to be maintained in a closed position. Doors installed across corridors shall comply with Section 4306 (f) 1, Item C, and doors on the floor or in the affected zone shall automatically close if the fire alarm or sprinkler system is activated.

An approved damper designed to resist the passage of smoke shall be provided at each point a duct penetrates a smoke barrier. The damper shall close upon detection of smoke by an approved smoke detector located within the duct.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In lieu of an approved smoke detector located within the duct, ducts which penetrate smoke barriers above required smoke-barrier doors are permitted to have the approved damper arranged to close upon detection of smoke by the local device designed to detect smoke on either side of the smoke-barrier door opening.

2. Dampers are not required where the openings in ducts are limited to a single smoke compartment and the ducts are of steel construction.

At least two exits shall be provided from each smoke compartment. Exits may be through adjacent compartments, provided at least one exit does not return through the compartment from which exiting originated.

Rooms occupied by inmates or patients whose personal liberties are restrained shall have noncombustible floor surfaces.

Medical gas systems shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the Fire Code. When nonflammable supply cylinders for such systems are located inside buildings they shall be in a separate room or enclosure separated from the rest of the building by not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction. Doors to the room or enclosure shall be self-closing smoke- and draft-control assemblies having a fire-protection rating of not less than one hour. Rooms shall have at least one exterior wall in which there are not less than two vents of not less than 36 square inches in area. One vent shall be within 6 inches of the floor and one shall be within 6 inches of the ceiling.

EXCEPTION: When an exterior wall cannot be provided, the room shall be vented to the exterior through ducting contained within a one-hour-rated shaft enclosure. Approved mechanical ventilation shall provide six air changes per hour for the room.

Location on Property

Sec. 1003. For fire-resistive protection of exterior walls and openings, as determined by location on property, see Section 504 and Part IV.

Access and Exit Facilities

Sec. 1004. Exits shall be provided as specified in Chapter 33. (For special provisions see Section 3320.)

Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 31.

Light, Ventilation and Sanitation

Sec. 1005. All portions of Group I Occupancies customarily used by human beings shall be provided with natural light by means of exterior glazed openings with an area equal to one tenth of the total floor area, and natural ventilation by means of exterior openings with an area not less than one twentieth of the total floor area, or shall be provided with artificial light and a mechanically operated ventilating system as specified in Section 605.

For other requirements on water closets, see Sections 510 and 511.

Shaft and Exit Enclosures

Sec. 1006. Exits shall be enclosed as specified in Chapter 33.

Elevator shafts, vent shafts and other vertical openings shall be enclosed, and the enclosure shall be as specified in Section 1706.

Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems

Sec. 1007. When required by other provisions of this code, automatic sprinkler systems and standpipes shall be installed as specified in Chapter 38.

Special Hazards

Sec. 1008. Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 37 of this code and the Mechanical Code.

Motion picture projection rooms shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 40.

Specific use areas shall be separated from Group I, Division 1.1 Occupancies used for hospitals or nursing homes in accordance with Table No. 10-A. Doors shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing by actuation of a smoke detector.

Storage and handling of flammable and combustible liquids shall be in accordance with the Fire Code.

All exterior openings in a boiler room or room containing central heating equipment if located below openings in another story, or if less than 10 feet from the other doors or windows of the same building, shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating. Such fire assemblies shall be fixed, automatic closing or self-closing. Every room containing a boiler, central heating plant or hot-water supply boiler shall be separated from the rest of the building by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

Fire Alarms

Sec. 1009. An approved manual and automatic fire alarm system shall be provided for Group I Occupancies. Audible alarm devices shall be used in nonpatient areas. Visible alarm devices may be used in lieu of audible devices in patient-occupied areas. For installation requirements, see the Fire Code.

Smoke Detectors

Sec. 1010. Smoke detectors which receive their primary power from the building wiring shall be installed in patient sleeping rooms of hospital and nursing homes. Actuation of such detectors shall cause a visual display on the corridor side of the room in which the detector is located and shall cause an audible and visual alarm at the respective nurses' station. If such detectors and related devices are combined with the nursing call system, the system need not be electrically supervised.

EXCEPTION: In rooms equipped with automatic door closers having integral smoke detectors on the room side, the integral detector may substitute for the room smoke detector, provided it performs the required alerting functions.

TABLE NO. 10-A—REQUIRED SEPARATION OF SPECIFIC USE AREAS

DESCRIPTION	OCCUPANCY SEPARATION
1. Employee locker rooms	none
2. Gift/retail shops	none
3. Handicraft shops	none
4. Kitchens	none
5. Laboratories which employ hazardous materials in quantities less than that which would cause classification as a Group H Occupancy	One hour
6. Laundries greater than 100 sq. ft.	One hour
7. Paint shops employing hazardous substances and materials in quantities less than that which would cause classification as a Group H Occupancy	One hour
8. Physical plant maintenance shop	One hour
9. Soiled linen room	One hour
10. Storage rooms 100 sq. ft. or less in area storing combustible material	none
11. Storage rooms more than 100 sq. ft. storing combustible material	One hour
12. Trash-collection rooms	One hour

NOTES

Chapter 11

REQUIREMENTS FOR GROUP M OCCUPANCIES

Group M Occupancies Defined

Sec. 1101. Group M Occupancies shall be:

Division 1. Private garages, carports, sheds and agricultural buildings.

EXCEPTION: Where applicable (see Section 103) for agricultural buildings, see Appendix Chapter 11.

Division 2. Fences over 6 feet high, tanks and towers.

For occupancy separations, see Table No. 5-B.

Construction, Height and Allowable Area

Sec. 1102. (a) **General.** Buildings or parts of buildings classed as Group M, Division 1 Occupancies because of the use or character of the occupancy shall not exceed 1,000 square feet in area or one story in height except as provided in Subsection (b). Any building or portion thereof that exceeds the limitations specified in this chapter shall be classed in the occupancy group other than Group M, Division 1 that it most nearly resembles.

(b) **Special Area Provisions.** The total area of a private garage used only as a parking garage for private or pleasure-type motor vehicles where no repair work is done nor fuel dispensed may be 3,000 square feet, provided the provisions set forth in Item 1 or 2 below are satisfied. More than one 3,000-square-foot Group M, Division 1 Occupancy may be within the same building, provided each 3,000-square-foot area is separated by area separation walls complying with Section 505 (f).

1. For a mixed-occupancy building, the exterior wall and opening protection for the Group M, Division 1 portion of the building shall be as required for the major occupancy of the building. For such mixed-occupancy building, the allowable floor area of the building shall be as permitted for the major occupancy contained therein.

2. For a building containing only a Group M, Division 1 Occupancy, the exterior wall and opening protection shall be as required for a building classified as a Group R, Division 1 Occupancy.

(c) **Headroom Clearance.** Garages in connection with Group R, Division 1 Occupancies shall have an unobstructed headroom clearance of not less than 7 feet above the finish floor to any ceiling, beam, pipe or similar construction except for wall-mounted shelves, storage surfaces, racks or cabinets.

Location on Property

Sec. 1103. For fire-resistive protection of exterior walls and openings, as determined by location on property, see Section 504 and Part IV.

Special Hazards

Sec. 1104. Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 37 and the Mechanical Code.

Under no circumstances shall a private garage have any opening into a room used for sleeping purposes.

Class I, II or III-A liquids shall not be stored, handled or used in Group M Occupancies unless such storage or handling shall comply with the Fire Code.

Garage Floor Surfaces

Sec. 1105. In areas where motor vehicles are stored or operated, floor surfaces shall be of noncombustible materials or asphaltic paving materials.

Agricultural Buildings

Sec. 1106. Where applicable (see Section 103) for agricultural buildings, see Appendix Chapter 11.

Chapter 12

REQUIREMENTS FOR GROUP R OCCUPANCIES

Group R Occupancies Defined

Sec. 1201. Group R Occupancies shall be:

Division 1. Hotels and apartment houses.

Congregate residences (each accommodating more than 10 persons).

Division 2. Not used.

Division 3. Dwellings and lodging houses.

Congregate residences (each accommodating 10 persons or less).

For occupancy separations, see Table No. 5-B.

A complete code for construction of detached one- and two-family dwellings is in Appendix Chapter 12 of this code. When adopted, as set forth in Section 103, it will take precedence over the requirements set forth in Parts I through X and Chapter 60 of this code.

Construction, Height and Allowable Area

Sec. 1202. (a) General. Buildings or parts of buildings classed in Group R because of the use or character of the occupancy shall be limited to the types of construction set forth in Tables Nos. 5-C and 5-D and shall not exceed, in area or height, the limits specified in Sections 505, 506 and 507.

(b) Special Provisions. Walls and floors separating dwelling units in the same building shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

Group R, Division 1 Occupancies more than two stories in height or having more than 3,000 square feet of floor area above the first story shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction throughout except as provided in Section 1705 (b) 2.

Storage or laundry rooms that are within Group R, Division 1 Occupancies that are used in common by tenants shall be separated from the rest of the building by not less than one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

For Group R, Division 1 Occupancies with a Group B, Division 1 parking garage in the basement or first floor, see Section 702 (b) 1.

For attic space partitions and draft stops, see Section 2516 (f).

Location on Property

Sec. 1203. For fire-resistive protection of exterior walls and openings, as determined by location on property, see Section 504 and Part IV.

Access and Exit Facilities and Emergency Escapes

Sec. 1204. Exits shall be provided as specified in Chapter 33. (See also Section 3314 for exit markings.)

Access to, and egress from, buildings required to be accessible shall be provided as specified in Chapter 31.

Basements in dwelling units and every sleeping room below the fourth story shall have at least one operable window or door approved for emergency escape or rescue which shall open directly into a public street, public alley, yard or exit court. The units shall be operable from the inside to provide a full clear opening without the use of separate tools.

All escape or rescue windows shall have a minimum net clear openable area of 5.7 square feet. The minimum net clear openable height dimension shall be 24 inches. The minimum net clear openable width dimension shall be 20 inches. When windows are provided as a means of escape or rescue they shall have a finished sill height not more than 44 inches above the floor.

Bars, grilles, grates or similar devices may be installed on emergency escape or rescue windows or doors, provided:

1. The devices are equipped with approved release mechanisms which are operable from the inside without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort; and
2. The building is equipped with smoke detectors installed in accordance with Section 1210.

Light, Ventilation and Sanitation

Sec. 1205. (a) General. For the purpose of determining the light or ventilation required by this section, any room may be considered as a portion of an adjoining room when one half of the area of the common wall is open and unobstructed and provides an opening of not less than one tenth of the floor area of the interior room or 25 square feet, whichever is greater.

Exterior openings for natural light or ventilation required by this section shall open directly onto a public way or a yard or court located on the same lot as the building.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Required windows may open into a roofed porch where the porch:

- A. Abuts a public way, yard or court; and
 - B. Has a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet; and
 - C. Has a longer side at least 65 percent open and unobstructed.
2. Skylights.

(b) Light. Guest rooms and habitable rooms within a dwelling unit or congregate residence shall be provided with natural light by means of exterior glazed openings with an area not less than one tenth of the floor area of such rooms with a minimum of 10 square feet.

(c) Ventilation. Guest rooms and habitable rooms within a dwelling unit or congregate residence shall be provided with natural ventilation by means of openable exterior openings with an area of not less than one twentieth of the floor area of such rooms with a minimum of 5 square feet.

In lieu of required exterior openings for natural ventilation, a mechanical ventilating system may be provided. Such system shall be capable of providing two air changes per hour in all guest rooms, dormitories, habitable rooms and in public corridors. One fifth of the air supply shall be taken from the outside.

Bathrooms, water closet compartments, laundry rooms and similar rooms shall be provided with natural ventilation by means of openable exterior openings with an area not less than one twentieth of the floor area of such rooms with a minimum of $1\frac{1}{2}$ square feet.

In lieu of required exterior openings for natural ventilation in bathrooms containing a bathtub or shower or combination thereof, laundry rooms, and similar rooms, a mechanical ventilation system connected directly to the outside capable of providing five air changes per hour shall be provided. The point of discharge of exhaust air shall be at least 3 feet from any opening into the building. Bathrooms which contain only a water closet or lavatory or combination thereof, and similar rooms may be ventilated with an approved mechanical recirculating fan or similar device designed to remove odors from the air.

(d) **Sanitation.** Every building shall be provided with at least one water closet. Hotels or subdivisions thereof where both sexes are accommodated shall contain at least two separate toilet facilities which are conspicuously identified for male or female use, each of which contains at least one water closet.

EXCEPTION: Hotel guest rooms may have one unidentified toilet facility.

Additional water closets shall be provided on each floor for each sex at the rate of one for every additional 10 guests, or fractional part thereof, in excess of 10.

Dwelling units shall be provided with a kitchen equipped with a kitchen sink. Dwelling units, congregate residences and lodging houses shall be provided with a bathroom equipped with facilities consisting of a water closet, lavatory and either a bathtub or shower. Each sink, lavatory and either a bathtub or shower shall be equipped with hot and cold running water necessary for its normal operation.

For other requirements on water closets, see Sections 510 and 511.

Yards and Courts

Sec. 1206. (a) **Scope.** This section shall apply to yards and courts having required windows opening therein.

(b) **Yards.** Yards shall not be less than 3 feet in width for one-story and two-story buildings. For buildings more than two stories in height, the minimum width of the yard shall be increased at the rate of 1 foot for each additional story. For buildings exceeding 14 stories in height, the required width of the yard shall be computed on the basis of 14 stories.

(c) **Courts.** Courts shall not be less than 3 feet in width. Courts having windows opening on opposite sides shall not be less than 6 feet in width. Courts bounded on three or more sides by the walls of the building shall not be less than 10 feet in length unless bounded on one end by a public way or yard. For buildings more than two stories in height, the court shall be increased 1 foot in width and 2 feet in length for each additional story. For buildings exceeding 14 stories in height, the required dimensions shall be computed on the basis of 14 stories.

Adequate access shall be provided to the bottom of all courts for cleaning purposes. Every court more than two stories in height shall be provided with a horizontal air intake at the bottom not less than 10 square feet in area and leading to the exterior of the building unless abutting a yard or public way. The construction of

the air intake shall be as required for the court walls of the building, but in no case shall be less than one-hour fire resistive.

Room Dimensions

Sec. 1207. (a) Ceiling Heights. Habitable space shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet 6 inches except as otherwise permitted in this section. Kitchens, halls, bathrooms and toilet compartments may have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet measured to the lowest projection from the ceiling. Where exposed beam ceiling members are spaced at less than 48 inches on center, ceiling height shall be measured to the bottom of these members. Where exposed beam ceiling members are spaced at 48 inches or more on center, ceiling height shall be measured to the bottom of the deck supported by these members, provided that the bottom of the members is not less than 7 feet above the floor.

If any room in a building has a sloping ceiling, the prescribed ceiling height for the room is required in only one half the area thereof. No portion of the room measuring less than 5 feet from the finished floor to the finished ceiling shall be included in any computation of the minimum area thereof.

If any room has a furred ceiling, the prescribed ceiling height is required in two thirds the area thereof, but in no case shall the height of the furred ceiling be less than 7 feet.

(b) Floor Area. Dwelling units and congregate residences shall have at least one room which shall have not less than 120 square feet of floor area. Other habitable rooms except kitchens shall have an area of not less than 70 square feet. Efficiency dwelling units shall comply with the requirements of Section 1208.

(c) Width. Habitable rooms other than a kitchen shall not be less than 7 feet in any dimension.

Efficiency Dwelling Units

Sec. 1208. An efficiency dwelling unit shall conform to the requirements of the code except as herein provided:

1. The unit shall have a living room of not less than 220 square feet of superficial floor area. An additional 100 square feet of superficial floor area shall be provided for each occupant of such unit in excess of two.
2. The unit shall be provided with a separate closet.
3. The unit shall be provided with a kitchen sink, cooking appliance and refrigeration facilities, each having a clear working space of not less than 30 inches in front. Light and ventilation conforming to this code shall be provided.
4. The unit shall be provided with a separate bathroom containing a water closet, lavatory and bathtub or shower.

Shaft and Exit Enclosures

Sec. 1209. Exits shall be enclosed as specified in Chapter 33.

Elevator shafts, vent shafts, dumbwaiter shafts, clothes chutes and other vertical openings shall be enclosed and the enclosure shall be as specified in Section 1706.

In nonsprinklered Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, corridors serving an occupant load of 10 or more shall be separated from corridors and other areas on adjacent floors by not less than approved fixed wired glass set in steel frames or by 20-minute smoke- and draft-control assemblies which are automatic closing by smoke detection.

Smoke Detectors and Sprinkler Systems

Sec. 1210. (a) Smoke Detectors. 1. General. Dwelling units, congregate residences and hotel or lodging house guest rooms that are used for sleeping purposes shall be provided with smoke detectors. Detectors shall be installed in accordance with the approved manufacturer's instructions.

2. Additions, alterations or repairs to Group R Occupancies. When the valuation of an addition, alteration or repair to a Group R Occupancy exceeds \$1,000 and a permit is required, or when one or more sleeping rooms are added or created in existing Group R Occupancies, smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with Subsections 3, 4 and 5 of this section.

3. Power source. In new construction, required smoke detectors shall receive their primary power from the building wiring when such wiring is served from a commercial source and shall be equipped with a battery backup. The detector shall emit a signal when the batteries are low. Wiring shall be permanent and without a disconnecting switch other than those required for overcurrent protection. Smoke detectors may be solely battery operated when installed in existing buildings; or in buildings without commercial power; or in buildings which undergo alterations, repairs or additions regulated by Subsection 2 of this section.

4. Location within dwelling units. In dwelling units, a detector shall be installed in each sleeping room and at a point centrally located in the corridor or area giving access to each separate sleeping area. When the dwelling unit has more than one story and in dwellings with basements, a detector shall be installed on each story and in the basement. In dwelling units where a story or basement is split into two or more levels, the smoke detector shall be installed on the upper level, except that when the lower level contains a sleeping area, a detector shall be installed on each level. When sleeping rooms are on an upper level, the detector shall be placed at the ceiling of the upper level in close proximity to the stairway. In dwelling units where the ceiling height of a room open to the hallway serving the bedrooms exceeds that of the hallway by 24 inches or more, smoke detectors shall be installed in the hallway and in the adjacent room. Detectors shall sound an alarm audible in all sleeping areas of the dwelling unit in which they are located.

5. Location in efficiency dwelling units, congregate residences and hotels. In efficiency dwelling units, hotel suites and in hotel and congregate residence sleeping rooms, detectors shall be located on the ceiling or wall of the main room or each sleeping room. When sleeping rooms within an efficiency dwelling unit or hotel suite are on an upper level, the detector shall be placed at the ceiling of the upper

(b) **Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems.** When required by other provisions of this code, automatic sprinkler systems and standpipes shall be installed as specified in Chapter 38.

Fire Alarm Systems

Sec. 1211. Group R, Division 1 Occupancies shall be provided with an approved manual and automatic fire alarm system in apartment houses three or more stories in height or containing 16 or more dwelling units, in hotels three or more stories in height or containing 20 or more guest rooms and in congregate residences three or more stories in height or having an occupant load of 20 or more. A fire alarm and communication system shall be provided in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies located in a high-rise building.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. A manual fire alarm system need not be provided in buildings not over two stories in height when all individual dwelling units and contiguous attic and crawl spaces are separated from each other and public or common areas by at least one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separations and each individual dwelling unit or guest room has an exit directly to a public way, exit court or yard.

2. A separate fire alarm system need not be provided in buildings which are protected throughout by an approved supervised fire sprinkler system having a local alarm to notify all occupants.

For the purposes of this section, area separation walls shall not define separate buildings.

Heating

Sec. 1212. Dwelling units, guest rooms and congregate residences shall be provided with heating facilities capable of maintaining a room temperature of 70°F. at a point 3 feet above the floor in all habitable rooms.

Special Hazards

Sec. 1213. Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 37 and the Mechanical Code.

The storage, use and handling of flammable and combustible liquids in Division 1 Occupancies shall be in accordance with the Fire Code.

In Division 1 Occupancies, doors leading into rooms in which Class I flammable liquids are stored or used shall be protected by a fire assembly having a one-hour fire-protection rating. Such fire assembly shall be self-closing and shall be posted with a sign on each side of the door in 1-inch block letters stating: FIRE DOOR—KEEP CLOSED.

Every room containing a boiler, central heating plant or hot-water supply boiler in Division 1 Occupancies shall be separated from the rest of the building by not less than a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

EXCEPTION: A separation shall not be required for such rooms with equipment serving only one dwelling unit.

➡ **Chapters 13-16** **NO REQUIREMENTS**

Part IV

REQUIREMENTS BASED ON TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION

Chapter 17

CLASSIFICATION OF ALL BUILDINGS BY TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

General

Sec. 1701. (a) Classification of Buildings. The requirements of Part IV are for the various types of construction and represent varying degrees of public safety and resistance to fire. Every building shall be classified by the building official into one of the types of construction set forth in Table No. 17-A. Any building which does not entirely conform to a type of construction set forth in Table No. 17-A shall be classified by the building official into a type having an equal or lesser degree of fire resistance.

A building or portion thereof shall not be required to conform to the details of a type of construction higher than that type which meets the minimum requirements based on occupancy (Part III) even though certain features of such building actually conform to a higher type of construction.

Where specific materials, types of construction or fire-resistive protection are required, such requirements shall be the minimum requirements, and any materials, types of construction or fire-resistive protection which will afford equal or greater public safety or resistance to fire, as specified in this code, may be used.

Portions of buildings separated as specified in Section 505 (f) may be considered a separate building for classification of types of construction. When there is no such separation, the area of the entire building shall not exceed the least area permitted for the types of construction involved.

(b) **Standards of Quality.** The standards listed below labeled a "U.B.C. standard" are also listed in Chapter 60, Part II, and are part of this code. The other standards listed below are guideline standards and as such are not adopted as part of this code (see Sections 6002 and 6003).

1. Building paper

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 17-1, Kraft Waterproof Building Paper

B. Asphalt-saturated Rag Felt, Underwriters Laboratories Inc. Standard Specification 55A, Materials for Construction of Built-up Roof Coverings

2. Potential heat of building materials

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 17-2, Test Method to Determine Potential Heat of Building Materials

3. Foam plastic tests

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 17-3, Test Method for the Evaluation of Thermal Barriers, Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials

B. Factory Mutual Standard Fire Test Standard for Insulated Roof Deck Construction

C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. 1256, Fire Test Standard for Insulated Roof Deck Construction

D. U.B.C. Standard No. 17-5, Room Fire Test Standard for Interior Foam Plastic Systems, Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials

E. U.B.C. Standard No. 17-6, Method of Test for the Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior, Nonload-bearing Wall Panel Assemblies Using Foam Plastic Insulation, Test Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials

4. Roof coverings

A. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. Standard Specification 55A, Materials for Use in Construction of Built-up Roof Coverings

B. U.B.C. Standard No. 32-7, Test Standard for Determining the Fire Retardancy of Roof Covering Material

5. Surface-burning characteristics and fire resistance of building materials and assemblies

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1, Test Method for Surface-burning Characteristics of Building Materials

B. U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1, Fire Test of Building Construction and Materials

6. Self-ignition properties of plastics

A. ASTM D 1929, Ignition Properties of Plastics

7. Fire dampers

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 43-7, Fire Dampers

Structural Frame

Sec. 1702. The structural frame shall be considered to be the columns and the girders, beams, trusses and spandrels having direct connections to the columns and all other members which are essential to the stability of the building as a whole. The members of floor or roof panels which have no connection to the columns shall be considered secondary members and not a part of the structural frame.

Usable Space under Floors

Sec. 1703. Usable space under the first story shall be enclosed and such enclosure when constructed of metal or wood shall be protected on the side of the usable space as required for one-hour fire-resistive construction. Doors shall be self-closing, of noncombustible construction or solid wood core, not less than 1 ³/₄ inches in thickness.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Group R, Division 3 and Group M Occupancies.

2. Vehicle service pits.

Vertical Fire Spread at Exterior Walls

Sec. 1704. (a) General. The provisions of this section are intended to restrict the passage of smoke, flame and hot gases from one floor to another at exterior walls. See Section 4305 for floor penetrations.

(b) **Interior.** When fire-resistive floor or floor-ceiling assemblies are required, voids created at the intersection of the exterior wall assemblies and such floor assemblies shall be sealed with an approved material. Such material shall be securely installed and capable of preventing the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1 time-temperature fire conditions under a minimum positive pressure differential of 0.01 inches of water column for the time period at least equal to the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly.

(c) **Exterior.** When openings in an exterior wall are above and within 5 feet laterally of an opening in the story below, such openings shall be separated by an approved flame barrier extending 30 inches beyond the exterior wall in the plane of the floor or by approved vertical flame barriers not less than 3 feet high measured vertically above the top of the lower opening. Flame barriers shall have a fire resistance of not less than three-fourths hour.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Flame barriers are not required in buildings equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system throughout.

2. This subsection shall not apply to buildings of three stories or less in height.

Exceptions to Table No. 17-A

Sec. 1705. (a) General. The provisions of this section are exceptions to the construction requirements of Table No. 17-A, Chapters 5 through 12 and 18 through 22.

(b) **Fixed Partitions. 1. Stores and offices.** Interior nonload-bearing partitions dividing portions of stores, offices or similar places occupied by one tenant only and which do not establish a corridor serving an occupant load that would require it to be of fire-resistive construction under the provisions of Section 3305 (g) may be constructed of:

A. Noncombustible materials.

B. Fire-retardant-treated wood.

C. One-hour fire-resistive construction.

D. Wood panels or similar light construction up to three fourths the height of the room in which placed; when more than three fourths the height of the room, such partitions shall not have less than the upper one fourth of the partition constructed of glass.

2. **Hotels and apartments.** Interior nonload-bearing partitions within individual dwelling units in apartment houses and guest rooms or suites in hotels when such dwelling units, guest rooms or suites are separated from each other and from corridors by not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction may be constructed of:

A. Noncombustible materials or fire-retardant-treated wood in buildings of any type of construction; or

B. Combustible framing with noncombustible materials applied to the framing in buildings of Type III or V construction.

Openings to such corridors shall be equipped with doors conforming to Section 3305 (h) regardless of the occupant load served.

For use of plastics in partitions, see Section 5210.

(c) **Folding, Portable or Movable Partitions.** Approved folding, portable or movable partitions need not have a fire-resistive rating, provided:

1. They do not block required exits (without providing alternative conforming exits) and they do not establish an exit corridor.

2. Their location is restricted by means of permanent tracks, guides or other approved methods.

3. Flammability shall be limited to materials having a flame-spread classification as set forth in Table No. 42-B for rooms or areas.

(d) **Walls Fronting on Streets or Yards.** Regardless of fire-resistive requirements for exterior walls, certain elements of the walls fronting on streets or yards having a width of 40 feet may be constructed as follows:

1. Bulkheads below show windows, show-window frames, aprons and show-cases may be of combustible materials, provided the height of such construction does not exceed 15 feet above grade.

2. Wood veneer of boards not less than 1-inch nominal thickness or exterior-type panels not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch nominal thickness may be applied to walls, provided the veneer does not exceed 15 feet above grade, and further provided such veneer shall be placed either directly against noncombustible surfaces or furred out from such surfaces not to exceed $1\frac{5}{8}$ inches with all concealed spaces fire blocked as provided in Section 2516 (f). Where boards, panels and furring as described above comply with Section 407 as fire-retardant-treated wood suitable for exterior exposure, the height above grade may be increased to 35 feet.

(e) **Trim.** Trim, picture molds, chair rails, baseboards, handrails and show-window backing may be of wood. Unprotected wood doors and windows may be used except where openings are required to be fire protected.

Foam plastic trim covering not more than 10 percent of the wall or ceiling area may be used, provided such trim (1) has a density of no less than 20 pounds per cubic foot, (2) has a maximum thickness of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch and a maximum width of 4 inches and (3) has a flame-spread rating no greater than 75.

Materials used for interior finish of walls and ceilings, including wainscoting, shall be as specified in Chapter 42.

(f) **Loading Platforms.** Exterior loading platforms may be of noncombustible construction or heavy-timber construction with wood floors not less than 2-inch nominal thickness. Such wood construction shall not be carried through the exterior walls.

(g) **Insulating Boards.** Combustible insulating boards may be used under finished flooring.

Shaft Enclosures

Sec. 1706. (a) General. Openings through floors shall be enclosed in a shaft enclosure of fire-resistive construction having the time period set forth in Table No. 17-A for "Shaft Enclosures" except as permitted in Section 1706 (c), (e) and (f). See occupancy chapters for special provisions.

(b) Extent of Enclosures. Shaft enclosures shall extend from the lowest floor opening through successive floor openings and shall be enclosed at the top and bottom.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Shafts extending through or to the underside of the roof sheathing, deck or slab need not be enclosed at the top.

2. Noncombustible ducts, vents or chimneys used to convey vapors, dusts or combustion products may penetrate the enclosure at the bottom.

3. Shafts need not be enclosed at the bottom when protected by fire dampers conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 43-7, installed at the lowest floor level within the shaft enclosure.

Shaft enclosures shall be constructed to continuously maintain the required fire-resistive integrity.

(c) Special Provision. In other than Group I Occupancies, openings which penetrate only one floor and are not connected with openings communicating with other stories or basements and which are not concealed within building construction assemblies need not be enclosed.

Exit enclosures shall conform to the applicable provisions of Sections 3309 and 3310.

In one- and two-story buildings other than Group I Occupancies, gas vents, ducts, piping and factory-built chimneys which extend through not more than two floors need not be enclosed, provided the openings around the penetrations are fire stopped at each floor.

EXCEPTION: BW gas vents installed in accordance with their listing.

Gas vents and factory-built chimneys shall be protected as required by the Mechanical Code.

Walls containing gas vents or noncombustible piping which pass through three floors or less need not provide the fire-resistance rating specified in Table No. 17-A for "Shaft Enclosures," provided the annular space around the vents or piping is filled at each floor or ceiling with noncombustible materials.

EXCEPTION: BW gas vents installed in accordance with their listing.

Openings made through a floor for penetrations such as cables, cable trays, conduit, pipes or tubing which are protected with approved through-penetration fire stops to provide the same degree of fire resistance as the floor construction need not be enclosed. For floor-ceiling assemblies, see Section 4305.

(d) Protection of Openings. Openings into a shaft enclosure shall be protected by a self-closing or an automatic-closing fire assembly conforming to Section 4306 and having a fire-protection rating of one hour for openings through one-hour fire-resistive walls and one and one-half hours for openings through two-hour fire-resistive walls.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Openings to the exterior may be unprotected when permitted by Table No. 5-A or 9-C or Sections 1803 (b), 1903 (b), 2003 (b) and 2103 (b).

2. Openings protected by through-penetration fire stops to provide the same degree of fire resistance as the shaft enclosure. See Sections 4304 and 4305.

(e) **Rubbish and Linen Chute Termination Rooms.** In other than Group R, Division 3 Occupancies, rubbish and linen chutes shall terminate in rooms separated from the remainder of the building by an occupancy separation having the same fire resistance as required for the shaft enclosure, but not less than one hour. Openings into chutes and chute termination rooms shall not be located in exit corridors or stairways. For sprinklers, see Section 3802 (b).

(f) **Chute and Dumbwaiter Shafts.** In buildings of Type V construction, chutes and dumbwaiter shafts with a cross-sectional area of not more than 9 square feet may be either of approved fire-resistive wall construction or may have the inside layers of the approved fire-resistive assembly replaced by a lining of not less than 0.019-inch (26-gage) galvanized sheet metal with all joints locklapped. The outside layers of the wall shall be as required for the approved construction. All openings into any such enclosure shall be protected by not less than a self-closing solid wood door $1\frac{3}{8}$ inches thick or equivalent.

Construction Joints

Sec. 1707. Construction joints, such as those used to accommodate wind, seismic or expansion movements, installed in fire-resistive walls required to have protected openings or in floors shall be protected with an approved material or construction assembly designed to provide the same degree of fire resistance as the floor or wall in which it is installed when tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1. See Section 4302 (b).

Such material or construction assembly shall be securely installed in or on the joint for its entire length so as not to dislodge, loosen or otherwise impair its ability to accommodate expected building movements and to resist the spread of fire and hot gases.

Weather Protection

Sec. 1708. (a) Weather-resistive Barriers. All weather-exposed surfaces shall have a weather-resistive barrier to protect the interior wall covering. Such barrier shall be equal to that provided for in U.B.C. Standard No. 17-1 for kraft waterproof building paper or asphalt-saturated rag felt. Building paper and felt shall be free from holes and breaks other than those created by fasteners and construction system due to attaching of the building paper, and shall be applied over studs or sheathing of all exterior walls. Such felt or paper shall be applied horizontally, with the upper layer lapped over the lower layer not less than 2 inches. Where vertical joints occur, felt or paper shall be lapped not less than 6 inches.

Weather-protected barrier may be omitted in the following cases:

1. When exterior covering is of approved weatherproof panels.
2. In back-plastered construction.
3. When there is no human occupancy.

4. Over water-repellent panel sheathing.
5. Under approved paperbacked metal or wire fabric lath.
6. Behind lath and portland cement plaster applied to the underside of roof and eave projections.

(b) **Flashing and Counterflashing.** Exterior openings exposed to the weather shall be flashed in such a manner as to make them weatherproof.

All parapets shall be provided with coping of approved materials. All flashing, counterflashing and coping, when of metal, shall not be of less than No. 26 U.S. gauge corrosion-resistant metal.

(c) **Waterproofing Weather-exposed Areas.** Balconies, landings, exterior stairways and similar surfaces exposed to the weather and sealed underneath shall be waterproofed.

(d) **Dampproofing Foundation Walls.** Unless otherwise approved by the building official, foundation walls enclosing a basement below finished grade shall be dampproofed outside by approved methods and materials.

Members Carrying Masonry or Concrete

Sec. 1709. All members carrying masonry or concrete walls in buildings over one story in height shall be fire protected with one-hour fire protection or the fire-resistive requirement of the wall, whichever is greater.

EXCEPTION: Fire protection may be omitted from the bottom flange of lintels spanning not over 6 feet, shelf angles, or plates that are not a part of the structural frame.

Parapets

Sec. 1710. (a) General. Parapets shall be provided on all exterior walls of buildings.

EXCEPTION: A parapet need not be provided on an exterior wall when any of the following conditions exist:

- A. The wall is not required to be of fire-resistive construction.
- B. The wall, due to location on property line, may have unprotected openings.
- C. The building has an area of not more than 1,000 square feet on any floor.
- D. Walls which terminate at roofs of not less than two-hour fire-resistive construction or roofs constructed entirely of noncombustible materials.
- E. One-hour fire-resistive exterior walls may terminate at the underside of the roof sheathing, deck or slab, provided:
 - (i) Where the roof-ceiling framing elements are parallel to the walls, such framing and elements supporting such framing shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction for a width of 5 feet measured from the interior side of the wall for Groups M and R Occupancies and 10 feet for all other occupancies.
 - (ii) Where roof-ceiling framing elements are perpendicular to the wall, the entire span of such framing and elements supporting such framing shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.
 - (iii) Openings in the roof shall not be located within 5 feet of the one-hour fire-resistive exterior wall for Groups M and R Occupancies and 10 feet for all other occupancies.

- (iv) The entire building shall be provided with not less than a Class B roof covering.

(b) **Construction.** Parapets shall have the same degree of fire resistance required for the wall upon which they are erected, and on any side adjacent to a roof surface, shall have noncombustible faces for the uppermost 18 inches, including counterflashing and coping materials. The height of the parapet shall not be less than 30 inches above the point where the roof surface and the wall intersect. Where the roof slopes toward a parapet at slopes greater than 2:12, the parapet shall extend to the same height as any portion of the roof that is within the distance where protection of wall openings would be required, but in no case shall the height be less than 30 inches.

Projections

Sec. 1711. Cornices, eave overhangs, exterior balconies and similar architectural appendages extending beyond the floor area as defined in Section 407 shall conform to the requirements of this section. (See Sections 3305 and 3306 for additional requirements applicable to exterior exit balconies and stairways.)

Projections from walls of Type I or II construction shall be of noncombustible materials.

Projections from walls of Type III, IV or V construction may be of noncombustible or combustible materials.

Combustible projections located where openings are not permitted or where protection of openings is required shall be of one-hour fire-resistive or heavy-timber construction conforming to Section 2106.

➤ For projections extending over public property, see Chapter 45.

For combustible ornamentation, see Section 1705 (d).

For fire-resistive requirements, see Section 504 (b).

Guardrails and Vehicle Barriers

Handrails ch. 33

Sec. 1712. (a) **Guardrails.** Unenclosed floor and roof openings, open and glazed sides of stairways, landings and ramps, balconies or porches, which are more than 30 inches above grade or floor below, and roofs used for other than service of the building shall be protected by a guardrail.

EXCEPTION: Guardrails need not be provided at the following locations:

- A. On the loading side of loading docks.
- B. On the auditorium side of a stage or enclosed platform.
- C. Along vehicle service pits not accessible to the public.

The top of guardrails shall not be less than 42 inches in height.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The top of guardrails for Group R, Division 3 and Group M, Division 1 Occupancies and interior guardrails within individual dwelling units, Group R, Division 3 congregate residences and guest rooms of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies may be 36 inches in height.

2. The top of guardrails on a balcony immediately in front of the first row of fixed seats and which are not at the end of an aisle may be 26 inches in height.

3. The top of guardrails for stairways, exclusive of their landings, may have a height as specified in Section 3306 (i) for handrails.

Open guardrails shall have intermediate rails or an ornamental pattern such that a sphere 4 inches in diameter cannot pass through.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The open space between the intermediate rails or ornamental pattern of guardrails in areas of commercial and industrial-type occupancies which are not accessible to the public may be such that a sphere 12 inches in diameter cannot pass through.

2. The triangular openings formed by the riser, tread and bottom element of a guardrail at the open side of a stairway may be of such size that a sphere 6 inches in diameter cannot pass through.

(b) **Vehicle Barriers.** In all parking garages where any parking area is located more than 5 feet above the adjacent grade, vehicle barriers shall be provided.

EXCEPTION: Parking garages of Group M, Division 1 Occupancies.

Vehicle barriers shall comply with the following:

1. The vehicle barrier shall be designed to resist a horizontal load of not less than 6,000 pounds. The horizontal force shall be applied over a one-foot-square area at a height of 18 inches above the parking surface. The force shall be distributed through the vehicle barrier into the structural frame.

2. The vehicle barrier shall have a minimum vertical dimension of 12 inches and shall be centered at 18 inches above the parking surface.

Foam Plastic Insulation

Sec. 1713. (a) General. The provisions of this section shall govern the requirements and uses of foam plastic insulation in buildings and structures. For trim, see Section 1705 (e).

(b) **Labeling and Identification.** Packages and containers of foam plastic insulation and foam plastic insulation components delivered to the jobsite shall bear the label of an approved agency showing the manufacturer's name, the product listing, product identification and information to show that the end use will comply with the code requirements.

(c) **Surface-burning Characteristics.** Foam plastic insulation used in building construction shall have a flame-spread rating of not more than 75 and a smoke-developed rating of not more than 450 when tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1 in the maximum thickness intended for use.

EXCEPTION: Foam plastic insulation when tested in a minimum thickness of 4 inches may be used in a greater thickness in cold-storage buildings, ice plants, food-processing rooms and similar areas. For rooms within a building, the foam plastic insulation shall be protected by a thermal barrier on both sides having an index of 15.

(d) **Thermal Barrier.** The interior of the building shall be separated from the foam plastic insulation by an approved thermal barrier having an index of 15 when tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 17-3. The thermal barrier shall be installed in such a manner that it will remain in place for the time of its index classification based on approved diversified tests.

EXCEPTION: The thermal barrier is not required:

A. For siding backer board, provided the foam plastic insulation is not of more than 2,000 Btu per square foot as determined by U.B.C. Standard No. 17-2 and when it is separated from the interior of the building by not less than 2 inches of mineral fiber insulation or equivalent, or applied as re-siding over existing wall construction.

B. For walk-in coolers and freezer units having an aggregate floor area less than 400 square feet.

C. In a masonry or concrete wall, floor or roof system when the foam plastic insulation is covered by a minimum of 1-inch thickness of masonry or concrete. Loose-fill type foam plastic insulation shall be tested as board stock for flame spread and smoke development as described above.

D. Within an attic or crawl space where entry is made only for service of utilities, and when foam plastic insulation is covered with a material such as 1½-inch-thick mineral fiber insulation, ¼-inch-thick plywood, hardboard or gypsum wallboard, corrosion-resistant sheet metal having a base metal thickness not less than 0.0160 inch at any point, or other approved material installed in such a manner that the foam plastic insulation is not exposed.

E. In cooler and freezer walls when:

- (i) The foam plastic insulation has a flame-spread rating of 25 or less when tested in a minimum 4-inch thickness;
- (ii) Has flash and self-ignition temperatures of not less than 600°F. and 800°F., respectively;
- (iii) Is covered by not less than 0.032-inch aluminum or corrosion-resistant steel having a base metal thickness not less than 0.0160 inch at any point; and
- (iv) Is protected by an automatic sprinkler system. When the cooler or freezer is within a building, both the cooler or freezer and that part of the building in which it is located shall be sprinklered.

(e) **Special Provisions. 1. General.** Foam plastic insulation may be used in the following applications as set forth in this section:

2. Noncombustible exterior walls. A. One-story buildings. Foam plastic insulation may be used in exterior walls of one-story buildings where exterior walls are required to be of noncombustible construction subject to the following:

- (i) The building is protected throughout with automatic sprinklers.
- (ii) Foam plastic insulation tested in the maximum thickness and density intended for use, has a flame-spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke-developed rating of 450 or less in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1.
- (iii) The foam plastic insulation has a maximum 4-inch thickness.
- (iv) The thermal barrier may be omitted when the foam plastic insulation is covered by not less than 0.032-inch-thick aluminum or corrosion-resistant sheet steel, having a base metal thickness of 0.0160 inch.
- (v) When the wall is required to have a fire-resistive rating, data based on tests conducted in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1 are provided to substantiate that the required fire-resistive rating is maintained.

B. Buildings of any height. Except for foam plastic insulation in masonry or concrete construction complying with Section 1713 (d), Exception 3, assemblies employing foam plastic insulation in or on exterior walls of buildings where the

exterior walls are required to be of noncombustible construction shall comply with the following:

(i) When the wall is required to have a fire-resistive rating, data based on tests conducted in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 43-I, are provided to substantiate that the fire-resistive rating is maintained.

(ii) The foam plastic insulation is separated from the interior of the building by a thermal barrier having an index of 15 unless specifically approved under Section 1713 (f).

(iii) Combustible content of foam plastic insulation in any portion of the wall or panel does not exceed 6,000 Btu per square foot of wall area as determined by tests in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 17-2.

(iv) Foam plastic insulation, exterior coatings and facings tested separately, shall each have a flame-spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke-developed rating of 450 or less in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1. The foam plastic shall be tested in the thickness intended for use.

(v) The wall assembly is tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 17-6 and complies with the conditions of acceptance contained therein.

(vi) Foam plastic insulation is listed and the edge or face of each piece is labeled with the following information:

- a. Inspection agency name.
- b. Product for which the insulation is listed.
- c. Identification of the insulation manufacturer.
- d. Flame-spread and smoke-development classifications.

3. **Roofing.** Foam plastic insulation meeting the requirements of Section 1713 (b), (c) and (d) may be used as part of a roof-covering assembly, provided the assembly with the foam plastic insulation is a Class A, B or C roof-covering when tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 32-7. Foam plastic insulation which is a part of a Class A, B or C roof covering assembly need not meet the requirements of Section 1713 (b), (c) and (d), provided the assembly with the foam plastic insulation satisfactorily passes a test for insulated roof decks.

Any roof covering installed in accordance with this code and the manufacturer's instructions may be applied over foam plastic insulation when the foam is separated from the interior of the building by plywood sheathing not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in thickness bonded with exterior glue, with edges supported by blocking, tongue-and-groove joints or other approved type of edge support, or an equivalent material. The thermal barrier requirement is waived.

For all roof applications, the smoke-developed rating shall not be limited.

4. **Doors.** Where doors are permitted without a fire-resistive rating, foam plastic insulation having a flame-spread rating of 75 or less may be used as a core material when the door facing is metal having a minimum thickness of 0.032-inch aluminum or steel having a base metal thickness not less than 0.0160 inch at any point. The thermal barrier is not required for this condition.

(f) **Specific Approval.** Foam plastic insulation or assemblies using foam plastic insulation may be used based on approved tests such as, but not limited to, tunnel

tests in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1, fire tests related to actual end use such as U.B.C. Standard No. 17-5 and an ignition temperature test establishing a minimum self-ignition temperature of 650°F. In lieu of testing, the specific approval may be based on the end use, quantity, location and similar considerations where such tests would not be applicable or practical.

Foam plastic insulation in a thickness greater than 4 inches may be used if it has been tested for flame spread and smoke development at a minimum thickness of 4 inches provided the end use has been specifically approved in accordance with this subsection with the thickness and density intended for use.

Insulation

Sec. 1714. (a) General. Thermal and acoustical insulation located on or within floor-ceiling and roof-ceiling assemblies, crawl spaces, walls, partitions and insulation on pipes and tubing shall comply with this section. Duct insulation and insulation in plenums shall conform to the requirements of the Mechanical Code.

EXCEPTION: Roof insulation shall comply with Section 3208 (d).

(b) **Insulation and Covering on Pipe and Tubing.** Insulation and covering on pipe and tubing shall have a flame-spread rating not to exceed 25 and a smoke density not to exceed 450 when tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1.

EXCEPTION: Foam plastic insulation shall comply with Section 1713.

(c) **Insulation.** All insulation materials, including facings, such as vapor barriers or breather papers installed within floor-ceiling assemblies, roof-ceiling assemblies, walls, crawl spaces or attics, shall have a flame-spread rating not to exceed 25 and a smoke density not to exceed 450 when tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Foam plastic insulation shall comply with Section 1713.

2. When such materials are installed in concealed spaces of Types III, IV and V construction, the flame-spread and smoke-developed limitations do not apply to facings, provided that the facing is installed in substantial contact with the unexposed surface of the ceiling, floor or wall finish.

Solar Energy Collectors

Sec. 1715. Collectors which function as building components shall comply with the applicable provisions of the code.

Collectors located above or upon a roof and not functioning as building components shall not reduce the required fire-resistance or fire-retardancy classification of the roof-covering materials.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Collectors installed on one- and two-family dwellings.

2. Noncombustible collectors located on buildings not over three stories in height or 9,000 square feet in total floor area.

3. Collectors that comply with the provisions of Section 5214.

Atria

Sec. 1716. (a) General. Buildings, of other than Group H Occupancy, with automatic sprinkler protection throughout may have atria complying with the provi-

sions of this section. Such atria shall have a minimum opening area and dimension as set forth in Table No. 17-B.

(b) **Smoke-control System.** 1. **General.** A mechanically operated air-handling system shall be installed that will exhaust smoke either entering or developed within the atrium.

2. **Exhaust openings.** Exhaust openings shall be located in the ceiling or in a smoke trap area immediately adjacent to the ceiling of the atrium. The lowest level of the exhaust openings shall be located above the top of the highest portion of door openings into the atrium.

3. **Supply openings.** Supply openings sized to provide a minimum of 50 percent of the exhaust volume shall be located at the lowest level of the atrium. When the height of the atrium is 55 feet or less, supply air may be introduced by gravity, provided smoke control is accomplished. When the height of the atrium is more than 55 feet, supply air shall be introduced mechanically from the floor of the atrium and be directed vertically toward the exhaust outlets. In atria over six stories in height or where tenant spaces above the second story are open to the atrium, supplemental supply air may be introduced at upper levels.

4. **Automatic operation.** The smoke-control system for the atrium shall operate automatically upon the actuation of the automatic sprinkler system within the atrium or areas open to the atrium. The smoke-control system for the atrium shall also operate automatically upon the activation of two or more smoke detectors required by this section. Actuation of the smoke-control system shall follow immediately after the actuation of the second smoke detector. When projected beam-type smoke detection is used in lieu of open area smoke-detection devices, the smoke-control system shall operate upon actuation of any one beam detector.

5. **Manual operation.** The smoke-control system shall also be manually operable by controls designed for fire department use. The smoke-control system may be separate or integrated with other air-handling systems. When the smoke-control mode is actuated, air-handling systems which would interfere with the smoke-control system shall be automatically shut down.

6. **Separated tenant spaces.** Tenant spaces that are adjacent to but separated from the atrium by walls or glazing as specified in Section 1716 (c) shall be provided with a smoke-control system complying with the requirements of a sprinklered building in Section 1807 (g).

7. **Exhaust quantities.** The atrium smoke-control system shall exhaust not less than the following quantities of air:

A. For atria having a volume of not more than 600,000 cubic feet, including the volume of any levels not physically separated from the atrium, not less than six air changes per hour or less than 40,000 cubic feet per minute (cfm). A lesser cfm is acceptable if it can be shown by test that smoke will not migrate beyond the perimeter of the atrium.

B. For atria having a volume of more than 600,000 cubic feet, including the volume of any levels not physically separated from the atrium, not less than four air changes per hour.

8. Smoke detector location. Smoke detectors which will automatically operate the atrium smoke-control system shall be accessible for maintenance, testing and servicing and shall be installed in the following locations:

A. When integral-type detectors are used they shall be installed:

- (i) At the atrium ceiling, spaced in accordance with their listing.
- (ii) On the underside of projections into the atrium, spaced in accordance with their listing.
- (iii) Around the perimeter of the atrium opening on all floors open to the atrium. These detectors shall be spaced no more than 30 feet on center and shall be located within 15 feet of the atrium opening.

B. When projected beam-type smoke detection is used, it shall be installed and spaced in accordance with its listing.

(c) **Enclosure of Atria.** Atria shall be separated from adjacent spaces by not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The separation between atria and tenant spaces that are not guest rooms, congregate residences or dwelling units may be omitted at three floor levels.

2. Open exit balconies are permitted within the atrium.

Openings in the atrium enclosure other than fixed glazing shall be protected by smoke- and draft-control assemblies conforming to Section 3305 (h).

EXCEPTION: Other tight-fitting doors which are maintained automatic closing, in accordance with Section 4306 (b), by actuation of a smoke detector, or self-closing may be used when protected as required for glazed openings in Exception 2 below.

Fixed glazed openings in the atrium enclosure shall be equipped with fire windows having a fire-resistive rating of not less than three-fourths hour, and the total area of such openings shall not exceed 25 percent of the area of the common wall between the atrium and the room into which the opening is provided.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, openings may be unprotected when the floor area of each guest room, congregate residence or dwelling unit does not exceed 1,000 square feet and each room or unit has an approved exit not entering the atrium.

2. Guest rooms, dwelling units, congregate residences and tenant spaces may be separated from the atrium by approved fixed wired glass set in steel frames. In lieu thereof, tempered or laminated glass or listed glass block may be used, subject to the following:

- A. The glass shall be protected by a sprinkler system equipped with listed quick-response sprinklers. The sprinkler system shall completely wet the entire surface of the glass wall when actuated. Where there are walking surfaces on both sides of the glass, both sides of the glass shall be so protected.
- B. The tempered or laminated glass shall be in a gasketed frame so installed that the glazing system may deflect without breaking (loading) the glass before the sprinkler system operates.
- C. The glass block wall assembly shall be installed in accordance with its listing for a three-fourths-hour fire-resistive rating and Section 2407 (j).
- D. Obstructions such as curtain rods, drapery traverse rods, curtains, drapes or similar materials shall not be installed between the sprinkler and the glass.

(d) **Travel Distance.** When a required exit enters the atrium space, the travel distance from the doorway of the tenant space to an enclosed stairway, horizontal exit, exterior door or exit passageway shall not exceed 100 feet.

(e) **Group I Occupancy Exits.** In Group I Occupancies, other than jails, prisons and reformatories, sleeping rooms shall not be permitted to have required exits through the atrium.

(f) **Occupancy Separation Exceptions.** The vertical portion of the occupancy separation which is adjacent to the atrium may be omitted between a Group B, Division 2 Occupancy office or sales area or Group A, Division 3 Occupancy and Group R, Division 1 apartment, congregate residence or guest room located on another level.

(g) **Standby Power.** The smoke-control system for the atrium and the smoke-control system for the tenant space are to be provided with standby power as required in Section 1807 (i).

(h) **Interior Finish.** The interior finish of walls and ceilings of the atrium and all unseparated tenant spaces allowed under Exception 1 to the first paragraph of Subsection (c) above shall be Class I with no reduction in class for sprinkler protection.

(i) **Acceptance of the Smoke-control System.** Before the Certificate of Occupancy is issued, the smoke-control systems shall be tested in an approved manner and shall show compliance with the requirements of this section.

(j) **Combustible Furnishings in Atria.** The quantity of combustible furnishings in atria shall not exceed that specified in the Fire Code.

Mezzanines

Sec. 1717. A mezzanine need not be counted as a story for determining the allowable number of stories when constructed in accordance with the following:

1. The construction of a mezzanine shall be consistent with the requirements for the type of construction in which the mezzanine is located, but the fire-resistive time period need not exceed one hour for unenclosed mezzanines. The clear height above and below the mezzanine floor construction shall not be less than 7 feet.

2. There shall not be more than two levels of mezzanines in a room. However, there is no limitation on the number of mezzanines within a room.

3. The aggregate area of mezzanines within a room shall not exceed one third of the area of the room in which they are located.

4. All portions of a mezzanine shall be open and unobstructed to the room in which they are located, except for columns and posts and protective walls or railings not more than 44 inches in height.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Partitioning may be installed if either of the following conditions exist:

A. The aggregate floor area of the enclosed space does not exceed 10 percent of the mezzanine area

B. The occupant load of the enclosed area of the mezzanine does not exceed 10.

2. A mezzanine having two or more exits need not be open into the room in which it is located, provided at least one of the exits gives direct access to a protected exit

corridor, an exit court, enclosed exit stairway, exterior exit, exterior exit balcony or exit passageway.

3. In industry facilities, mezzanines used for control equipment may be glazed on all sides.

5. Two exits shall be provided from a mezzanine when two exits are required by Table No. 33-A.

6. If any required exit enters the room below, the occupant load of the mezzanine shall be added to the occupant load of the room in which it is located.

TABLE NO. 17-A—TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION—FIRE-RESISTIVE REQUIREMENTS (In Hours)
For details see chapters under Occupancy and Types of Construction and for exceptions see Section 1705.

BUILDING ELEMENT	TYPE I		TYPE II		TYPE III		TYPE IV		TYPE V
	Fire-resistive	Noncombustible	1-Hr.	N	1-Hr.	N	1-Hr.	N	
1. Exterior Bearing Walls	4 Sec. 1803 (a)	4 1903 (a)	1	N	4 2003 (a)	4 2003 (a)	4 2103 (a)	1	N
2. Interior Bearing Walls	3	2	1	N	1	N	1	1	N
3. Exterior Nonbearing Walls	4 Sec. 1803 (a)	4 1903 (a)	1	N	4 2003 (a)	4 2003 (a)	4 2103 (a)	1	N
4. Structural Frame ¹	3	2	1	N	1	N	1 or H.T.	1	N
5. Partitions—Permanent	1 ²	1 ²	1 ²	N	1	N	1 or H.T.	1	N
6. Shaft Enclosures ³	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
7. Floors—Ceilings/Floors	2	2	1	N	1	N	H.T.	1	N
8. Roofs—Ceilings/Roofs	2 Sec. 1806	1 1906	1 1906	N	1	N	H.T.	1	N
9. Exterior Doors and Windows	Sec. 1803 (b)	1903 (b)	1903 (b)	1903 (b)	2003 (b)	2003 (b)	2103 (b)	2203	2203
10. Stairway Construction	Sec. 1805	1905	1905	1905	2004	2004	2104	2204	2204

N—No general requirements for fire resistance.

¹Structural frame elements in an exterior wall that is located where openings are not permitted or where protection of openings is required, shall be protected against external fire exposure as required for exterior bearing walls or the structural frame, whichever is greater.

²Fire-retardant-treated wood (see Section 407) may be used in the assembly, provided fire-resistance requirements are maintained. See Sections 1801 and 1901, respectively.

³For special provisions, see Sections 1706, 706 and 906.

TABLE NO. 17-B—ATRIUM OPENING AND AREA

HEIGHT IN STORIES	MINIMUM CLEAR OPENING ¹ (Ft.)	MINIMUM AREA (Sq. Ft.)
3-4	20	400
5-7	30	900
8 or more	40	1600

¹The specified dimensions are the diameters of inscribed circles whose centers fall on a common axis for the full height of the atrium.

Chapter 18

TYPE I FIRE-RESISTIVE BUILDINGS

Definition

Sec. 1801. The structural elements in Type I fire-resistive buildings shall be of steel, iron, concrete or masonry.

Walls and permanent partitions shall be of noncombustible fire-resistive construction except that permanent nonbearing partitions of one-hour or two-hour fire-resistive construction, which are not part of a shaft enclosure, may have fire-retardant-treated wood (see Section 407) within the assembly.

Materials of construction and fire-resistive requirements shall be as specified in Chapter 17.

Structural Framework

Sec. 1802. Structural framework shall be of structural steel or iron as specified in Chapter 27, reinforced concrete as in Chapter 26, or reinforced masonry as in Chapter 24.

For additional requirements for Group H Occupancies, see Section 902.

Exterior Walls and Openings

Sec. 1803. (a) **Exterior Walls.** Exterior walls and all structural members shall comply with the requirements specified in Section 504 and the fire-resistive provisions set forth in Table No. 17-A. For Group H Occupancies, see also Table No. 9-C.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Nonbearing walls fronting on public ways or yards having a width of at least 40 feet may be of unprotected noncombustible construction.

2. In Group R, Division 1 and Group B Occupancies, exterior bearing walls may be of two-hour fire-resistive noncombustible construction where openings are permitted.

3. In other than Group H Occupancies, exterior nonbearing walls may be of one-hour fire-resistive noncombustible construction where unprotected openings are permitted and two-hour fire-resistive noncombustible construction where fire protection of openings is required.

(b) **Openings in Walls.** All openings in exterior walls shall conform to the requirements of Section 504 (b) and shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating when they are less than 20 feet from an adjacent property line or the center line of a public way.

No openings shall be permitted in exterior walls of Groups A, E, I and B, Divisions 1, 2 and 3 Occupancies less than 5 feet from the property line, and no openings in Groups B, Division 4, R and M Occupancies less than 3 feet from the property line.

For Group H Occupancies, see Chapter 9.

Floors

Sec. 1804. Where wood sleepers are used for laying wood flooring on masonry or concrete fire-resistive floors, the space between the floor slab and the underside

of the wood flooring shall be filled with noncombustible material or fire blocked in such a manner that there will be no open spaces under the flooring which will exceed 100 square feet in area and such space shall be filled solidly under all permanent partitions so that there is no communication under the flooring between adjoining rooms.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Fire blocking need not be provided in such floors when at or below grade level in gymnasiums.

2. Fire blocking need be provided only at the juncture of each alternate lane and at the ends of each lane in a bowling facility.

Stairway Construction

Sec. 1805. Stairways shall be constructed of reinforced concrete, iron or steel with treads and risers of concrete, iron or steel. Brick, marble, tile or other hard noncombustible materials may be used for the finish of such treads and risers.

Stairways shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 33.

Roofs

Sec. 1806. Except in retail sales and storage areas classified as Group B, Division 2 Occupancies and in Group H Occupancies, roofs and their members, other than the structural frame, may be of unprotected noncombustible materials when every part of the roof framing, including the structural frame, is 25 feet or more above the floor, balcony or gallery immediately below. Heavy-timber members in accordance with Section 2106 may be used for such unprotected members in one-story buildings.

When every part of the structural framework of the roof of a Group A or E Occupancy or of an atrium is not less than 25 feet above any floor, balcony or gallery, fire protection of all members of the roof construction, including those of the structural frame, may be omitted. Heavy-timber members in accordance with Section 2106 may be used for such unprotected members in one-story buildings.

Roofs of unprotected noncombustible or heavy-timber construction conforming to Section 2106 (d) may be less than 25 feet above any floor, balcony or gallery of a Group A, Division 2.1 Occupancy having an occupant load of 10,000 or more when all of the following conditions are met:

1. The building is not more than one story in height, except for multilevel areas located under the roof and used for locker rooms, exiting, concession stands, mechanical rooms and others accessory to the assembly room.

2. The area in which the roof clearance is less than 25 feet does not exceed 35 percent of the area encompassed by the exterior walls.

3. An approved supervised automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout.

Where every part of the structural steel framework of the roof of a Group A or E Occupancy is more than 18 feet and less than 25 feet above any floor, balcony or gallery, the roof construction shall be protected by a ceiling of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

Roof coverings shall be as specified in Chapter 32.

Special Provisions for Group B, Division 2 Office Buildings and Group R, Division 1 Occupancies

Sec. 1807. (a) Scope. This section applies to all Group B, Division 2 office and Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, each having floors used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet above the lowest level of fire department access. Such buildings shall be provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system in accordance with Section 1807 (c).

(b) Certificate of Occupancy. All mechanical and electrical equipment and other required life safety systems shall be approved and installed in accordance with approved plans and specifications pursuant to this section and shall be tested and proved to be in proper working condition to the satisfaction of the building official before issuance of the Certificate of Occupancy. Such system shall be maintained in accordance with the Fire Code.

(c) Automatic Sprinkler System. 1. System design. The automatic sprinkler system shall be provided throughout the building. The sprinkler system shall be designed using the parameters set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1 and the following:

A. Shutoff valves and a water-flow device shall be provided for each floor. The sprinkler riser may be combined with the standpipe riser.

B. In Seismic Zones Nos. 2, 3 and 4, in addition to the main water supply, a secondary on-site supply of water equal to the hydraulically calculated sprinkler design demand plus 100 gallons per minute additional for the total standpipe system shall be provided. This supply shall be automatically available if the principal supply fails and shall have a duration of 30 minutes.

2. Modifications. The following modifications of code requirements are permitted:

A. The fire-resistive time periods set forth in Table No. 17-A may be reduced by one hour for interior bearing walls, exterior bearing and nonbearing walls, roofs and the beams supporting roofs, provided they do not frame into columns. Vertical shafts other than stairway enclosures and elevator shafts may be reduced to one hour when sprinklers are installed within the shafts at alternate floors. The fire-resistive time period reduction as specified herein shall not apply to exterior bearing and nonbearing walls whose fire-resistive rating has already been reduced under the exceptions contained within Section 1803 (a) or 1903 (a).

B. Except for corridors in Group B, Division 2 and Group R, Division 1 Occupancies and partitions separating dwelling units or guest rooms, all interior nonbearing partitions required to be one-hour fire-resistive construction by Table No. 17-A may be of noncombustible construction without a fire-resistive time period.

C. Travel distance from the most remote point in the floor area to a horizontal exit or to an enclosed stairway may be 300 feet.

D. Fire dampers, other than those needed to protect floor-ceiling assemblies to maintain the fire resistance of the assembly, are not required.

E. Emergency windows required by Section 1204 are not required.

(d) **Smoke-detection Systems.** At least one approved smoke detector suitable for the intended use shall be installed:

1. In every mechanical equipment, electrical, transformer, telephone equipment, elevator machine or similar room.

2. In the main return- and exhaust-air plenum of each air-conditioning system and located in a serviceable area downstream of the last duct inlet.

3. At each connection to a vertical duct or riser serving two or more stories from a return-air duct or plenum of an air-conditioning system. In Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, an approved smoke detector may be used in each return-air riser carrying not more than 5,000 cfm and serving not more than 10 air inlet openings.

The actuation of any detector required by this section shall operate the voice alarm system and shall place into operation all equipment necessary to prevent the recirculation of smoke.

(e) **Alarm and Communication Systems.** The alarm and communication systems shall be designed and installed so that damage to any terminal unit or speaker will not render more than one zone of the system inoperative.

The voice alarm and public address system may be a combined system. When approved by the fire department, a communications system may be combined with the voice alarm system and the public address system.

Three communication systems which may be combined as set forth above shall be provided as follows:

1. **Voice alarm system.** The operation of any smoke detector, sprinkler, water-flow device or manual fire alarm station shall automatically sound an alert signal to the desired areas followed by voice instructions giving appropriate information and direction to the occupants.

The central control station shall contain controls for the voice alarm system so that a selective or general voice alarm may be manually initiated.

The system shall be supervised to cause the activation of an audible trouble signal in the central control station upon interruption or failure of the audiopath including amplifiers, speaker wiring, switches and electrical contacts and shall detect opens, shorts and grounds which might impair the function of the system.

The alarm shall be designed to be heard clearly by all occupants within the building or designated portions thereof as is required for the public address system.

2. **Public address system.** A public address communication system designed to be clearly heard by all occupants of the building shall operate from the central control station. It shall be established on a selective or general basis to the following terminal areas:

A. Elevators.

B. Elevator lobbies.

C. Corridors.

D. Exit stairways.

E. Rooms and tenant spaces exceeding 1,000 square feet in area.

F. Dwelling units in apartment houses.

G. Hotel guest rooms or suites.

3. Fire department communication system. A two-way fire department communication system shall be provided for fire department use. It shall operate between the central control station and elevators, elevator lobbies, emergency and standby power rooms and at entries into enclosed stairways.

(f) Central Control Station. A central control station for fire department operations shall be provided. The location of the central control station shall be approved by the fire department. The central control station room shall have a minimum of 96 square feet with a minimum dimension of 8 feet. It shall contain the following as a minimum:

1. The voice alarm and public address system panels.
2. The fire department communications panel.
3. Fire-detection and alarm system annunciator panels.
4. Annunciator visually indicating the location of the elevators and whether they are operational.
5. Status indicators and controls for air-handling systems.
6. Controls for unlocking all stairway doors simultaneously.
7. Sprinkler valve and water-flow detector display panels.
8. Emergency and standby power status indicators.
9. A telephone for fire department use with controlled access to the public telephone system.
10. Fire pump status indicators.
11. Schematic building plans indicating the typical floor plan and detailing the building core, exit facilities, fire-protection systems, fire-fighting equipment and fire department access.
12. Work table.

All control panels in the central control station shall be permanently identified as to function.

Alarm, supervisory and trouble signals as required by Items 3 and 7 above shall be annunciated in compliance with the Fire Code in the central control station by means of an audible and visual indicator. For purposes of annunciation, zoning shall be in accordance with the following:

1. When the system serves more than one building, each building shall be considered separately.
2. Each floor shall be considered a separate zone. When one or more sprinkler risers serve the same floor, each riser shall be considered a separate zone.

EXCEPTION: When more than one riser serves the same system on the floor.

(g) Smoke Control. Natural or mechanical ventilation for the removal of products of combustion shall be provided in every story and shall consist of one of the following:

1. Easily identifiable, manually operable windows or panels shall be distributed around the perimeter of the building at not more than 50-foot intervals. The area of

operable windows or panels shall not be less than 20 square feet per 50 linear feet of perimeter.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group R, Division 1 hotel occupancies, each guest room or suite having an exterior wall may be provided with 2 square feet of venting area in lieu of the area specified above.

2. Windows may be of fixed tempered glass provided that no coating or film is applied which will modify the natural breaking characteristics of the glass.

2. When a complete and approved automatic sprinkler system is installed, the mechanical air-handling equipment may be designed to accomplish smoke removal. Under fire conditions, the return and exhaust air shall be moved directly to the outside without recirculation to other sections of the building. The air-handling system shall provide a minimum of one exhaust air change each 10 minutes for the area involved.

3. Any other approved design which will produce equivalent results.

(h) **Elevators.** Elevators and elevator lobbies shall comply with the provisions of Chapter 51 and the following:

NOTE: A bank of elevators is a group of elevators or a single elevator controlled by a common operating system; that is, all those elevators which respond to a single call button constitute a bank of elevators. There is no limit on the number of cars which may be in a bank or group but there may not be more than four cars within a common hoistway.

1. Elevators on all floors shall open into elevator lobbies which are separated from the remainder of the building, including corridors and other exits, by walls extending from the floor to the underside of the fire-resistive floor or roof above. Such walls shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction. Openings through such walls shall conform to Section 3305 (h).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The main entrance-level elevator lobby in office buildings.

2. Elevator lobbies located within an atrium complying with the provisions of Section 1716.

3. In fully sprinklered office buildings, corridors may lead through enclosed elevator lobbies if all areas of the building have access to at least one required exit without passing through the elevator lobby.

2. Each elevator lobby shall be provided with an approved listed smoke detector located on the lobby ceiling. When the detector is activated, elevator doors shall not open and all cars serving that lobby are to return to the main floor and be under manual control only. If the main floor detector or a transfer floor detector is activated, all cars serving the main floor or transfer floor shall return to a location approved by the fire department and building official and be under manual control only. The detector may serve to close the lobby doors and additional doors at the hoistway opening allowed in Section 5106.

3. Elevator hoistways shall not be vented through an elevator machine room. Cable slots entering the machine room shall be sleeved beneath the machine room floor and extend to not less than 12 inches below the shaft vent to inhibit the passage of smoke into the machine room.

(i) **Standby Power, Light and Emergency Systems.** 1. **Standby power.** Standby power-generating system conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 18-1, which is a

part of this code (see Chapter 60, Part II), shall be provided. The system shall be equipped with suitable means for automatically starting the generator set upon failure of the normal electrical supply systems and for automatic transfer of all functions required by this section at full power within 60 seconds of such normal service failure. System supervision with manual start and transfer override features shall be provided at the central control station.

- 1 An on-premises fuel supply sufficient for not less than two hours' full-demand operation of the system shall be provided.

The standby system shall have a capacity and rating that would supply all equipment required to be operational at the same time. The generating capacity need not be sized to operate all the connected electrical equipment simultaneously.

All power, lighting, signal and communication facilities specified in Subsections (d), (e), (f), (g), (h), (i) and (j) of this section, as applicable; fire pumps required to maintain pressure, standby lighting and normal circuits supplying exit signs and exit illumination shall be transferable to the standby source.

2. **Standby lighting.** Standby lighting shall be provided as follows:

A. Separate lighting circuits and fixtures sufficient to provide light with an intensity of not less than one footcandle measured at floor level in all exit corridors, stairways, smokeproof enclosures, elevator cars and lobbies and other areas which are clearly a part of the escape route.

B. All circuits supply lighting for the central control station and mechanical equipment room.

3. **Emergency systems.** The following are classified as emergency systems and shall operate within 10 seconds of failure of the normal power supply:

A. Exit sign and exit illumination as required by Sections 3313 and 3314.

B. Elevator car lighting.

(j) **Exits.** Exits shall comply with other requirements of this code and the following:

1. All stairway doors which are locked from the stairway side shall have the capability of being unlocked simultaneously without unlatching upon a signal from the central control station.

2. A telephone or other two-way communications system connected to an approved emergency service which operates continuously shall be provided at not less than every fifth floor in each required stairway where other provisions of this code permit the doors to be locked.

(k) **Seismic Considerations.** In Seismic Zones Nos. 2, 3 and 4, the anchorage of mechanical and electrical equipment required for life-safety systems, including fire pumps and elevator drive and suspension systems, shall be designed in accordance with the requirements of Section 2330.

Chapter 19

TYPE II BUILDINGS

Definition

Sec. 1901. The structural elements in Type II fire-resistive buildings shall be of steel, iron, concrete or masonry.

The structural elements of Type II One-hour or II-N buildings shall be of noncombustible materials.

Walls and permanent partitions of Type II-F.R. buildings shall be of noncombustible fire-resistive construction, except that permanent nonbearing partitions of one-hour or two-hour fire-resistive construction, which are not part of a shaft enclosure, may have fire-retardant-treated wood (see Section 407) within the assembly.

Type II One-hour buildings shall be of noncombustible construction and one-hour fire resistive throughout except that permanent nonbearing partitions may use fire-retardant-treated wood (see Section 407) within the assembly, provided fire-resistive requirements are maintained.

Walls and permanent partitions of Type II-N buildings shall be of noncombustible materials.

Materials of construction and fire-resistive requirements shall be as specified in Chapter 17.

For requirements due to occupancy, see Chapters 6 through 12.

Structural Framework

Sec. 1902. Structural framework shall be as specified in Chapter 27 for iron and steel, Chapter 26 for concrete and Chapter 24 for masonry.

Exterior Walls and Openings

Sec. 1903. (a) **Exterior Walls.** Exterior walls and all structural members shall comply with the requirements specified in Section 504 and the fire-resistive provisions set forth in Table No. 17-A. For Group H Occupancies, see Table No. 9-C.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Nonbearing walls fronting on public ways or yards having a width of at least 40 feet may be of unprotected noncombustible construction.

2. In Group R, Division 1 and Group B Occupancies, exterior bearing walls of Type II-F.R. buildings may be of two-hour fire-resistive noncombustible construction where openings are permitted.

3. In other than Group H Occupancies, exterior nonbearing walls of Type II-F.R. buildings may be of one-hour fire-resistive noncombustible construction where unprotected openings are permitted and two-hour fire-resistive noncombustible construction where fire protection of openings is required.

4. In a Group B Occupancy, a fire-resistive time period will not be required for an exterior wall of a one-story Type II-N building, provided the floor area of the building does not exceed 1,000 square feet and such wall is located not less than 5 feet from a property line.

(b) **Openings in Walls.** All openings in exterior walls of Type II-F.R. buildings shall conform to the requirements of Section 504 (b) and shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating when they are less than 20 feet from an adjacent property line or the center line of a public way.

No openings shall be permitted in exterior walls of Type II-F.R. buildings housing Groups A, E, I and B, Divisions 1, 2 and 3 Occupancies less than 5 feet from the property line, and no openings in Groups B, Division 4, R, and M Occupancies less than 3 feet from the property line.

Openings in exterior walls located where protected openings are required by Table No. 5-A shall be protected by fixed fire windows or automatic-closing fire windows or self-closing doors having a fire-protection rating of at least three-fourths hour and shall comply with Section 504.

For Group H Occupancies, see Chapter 9.

Floors

Sec. 1904. Where wood sleepers are used for laying wood flooring on masonry or concrete fire-resistive floors, the space between the floor slab and the underside of the wood flooring shall be filled with noncombustible material or fire blocked in such a manner that there will be no open spaces under the flooring which will exceed 100 square feet in area and such space shall be filled solidly under all permanent partitions so that there is no communication under the flooring between adjoining rooms.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Fire blocking need not be provided in such floors when at or below grade level in gymnasiums.

2. Fire blocking need be provided only at the juncture of each alternate lane and at the ends of each lane in a bowling facility.

Floor construction of Type II One-hour and Type II-N buildings shall be of noncombustible material, provided, however, that a wood surface or finish may be applied over such noncombustible material.

Stairway Construction

Sec. 1905. Stairways of Type II-F.R. buildings shall be constructed of reinforced concrete, iron or steel with treads and risers of concrete, iron or steel. Brick, marble, tile or other hard noncombustible materials may be used for the finish of such treads and risers. Stairways of Type II One-hour and Type II-N buildings shall be of noncombustible construction.

Stairways shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 33.

Roofs

Sec. 1906. Roofs shall be of noncombustible construction, except that in Type II-F.R. and Type II One-hour buildings, roofs may be as specified in Section 1806.

Roof coverings shall not be less than a Class B as specified in Table No. 32-A.

Special Provisions for Group B, Division 2 Office Buildings and Group R, Division 1 Occupancies

Sec. 1907. Group B, Division 2 office buildings and Group R, Division 1 Occupancies of Type II-F.R. construction, having floors used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, shall comply with the special provisions on high-rise buildings in Section 1807.

EXCEPTION: The reduction provisions for roofs in Section 1807 (c), Item 2A, are not permitted.

NOTES

Chapter 20

TYPE III BUILDINGS

Definition

Sec. 2001. Structural elements in Type III buildings may be of any materials permitted by this code.

Type III One-hour buildings shall be of one-hour fire-resistive construction throughout.

Structural Framework

Sec. 2002. Structural framework shall be of steel or iron as specified in Chapter 27, concrete as in Chapter 26, masonry as in Chapter 24, or wood as in Chapter 25 and this chapter.

Exterior Walls, Openings and Partitions

Sec. 2003. (a) **Exterior Walls.** Exterior walls shall be constructed of noncombustible materials and shall comply with the fire-resistive requirements set forth in Section 504 and Table No. 17-A. For Group H Occupancies, see also Table No. 9-C.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Nonbearing walls fronting on public ways, or yards having a width of at least 40 feet may be unprotected when entirely of noncombustible material.

2. In other than Groups H and I Occupancies, exterior nonbearing walls may be noncombustible one-hour fire resistive where unprotected openings are permitted and noncombustible two-hour fire resistive where protection of openings is required.

3. In Group R, Division 1, and Group B Occupancies, exterior noncombustible bearing walls may be two-hour fire resistive where openings are permitted.

4. Approved fire-retardant-treated wood framing may be used within the assembly of exterior walls as permitted by Exceptions 1, 2 and 3, provided the required fire resistance is maintained and the exposed outer and inner faces of such walls are noncombustible.

5. Wood columns and arches conforming to heavy-timber sizes may be used externally where exterior walls are permitted to be of unprotected, noncombustible construction or where one-hour fire-resistive noncombustible exterior walls are permitted.

(b) **Openings in Walls.** Openings in exterior walls shall conform to the requirements of Section 504 (b) and shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire-resistive rating when they are less than 20 feet from an adjacent property line or the center line of a public way.

No openings shall be permitted in exterior walls of Groups A, E, I and B, Divisions 1, 2 and 3 Occupancies less than 5 feet from the property line, and no openings in Groups B, Division 4, R and M Occupancies less than 3 feet from the property line.

For Group H Occupancies, see also Chapter 9.

(c) **Partitions.** Bearing partitions, when constructed of wood, shall comply with Section 2516 (d).

Stairway Construction

Sec. 2004. (a) General. Stairways shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 33.

(b) **Interior.** Interior stairways serving buildings not exceeding three stories in height may be constructed of any material permitted by this code.

In buildings more than three stories in height, interior stairways shall be constructed as required for Type I buildings.

(c) **Exterior.** Exterior stairways shall be of noncombustible material except that on buildings not exceeding two stories in height, they may be of wood not less than 2 inches in nominal thickness.

Roofs

Sec. 2005. Roof coverings shall be as specified in Chapter 32.

Except in retail sales and storage areas classified as Group B, Division 2 Occupancies and in Group H Occupancies, roofs and their members other than the structural frame may be of unprotected noncombustible materials when every part of the roof framing, including the structural frame, is 25 feet or more above the floor, balcony or gallery immediately below. Heavy-timber members in accordance with Section 2106 may be used for such unprotected members in one-story buildings.

Chapter 21

TYPE IV BUILDINGS

Definition

Sec. 2101. Structural elements of Type IV buildings may be of any materials permitted by this code.

Type IV construction shall conform to Section 2106 except that permanent partitions and members of the structural frame may be of other materials, provided they have a fire resistance of not less than one hour.

Structural Framework

Sec. 2102. Structural framework shall be of steel or iron as specified in Chapter 27, concrete as in Chapter 26, masonry as in Chapter 24, or wood as in Chapter 25 and this chapter.

Exterior Walls, Openings and Partitions

Sec. 2103. (a) Exterior Walls. Exterior walls shall be constructed of noncombustible materials and shall comply with the fire-resistive requirements set forth in Section 504 and Table No. 17-A. For Group H Occupancies, see also Table No. 9-C.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Nonbearing walls fronting on public ways, or yards having a width of at least 40 feet may be unprotected when entirely of noncombustible material.

2. In other than Groups H and I Occupancies, exterior nonbearing walls may be noncombustible one-hour fire resistive where unprotected openings are permitted and noncombustible two-hour fire resistive where protection of openings is required.

3. In Group R, Division 1 and Group B Occupancies, exterior noncombustible bearing walls may be two-hour fire resistive where openings are permitted.

4. Approved fire-retardant-treated wood framing may be used within the assembly of exterior walls as permitted by Exceptions 1, 2 and 3, provided the required fire resistance is maintained and the exposed outer and inner faces of such walls are noncombustible.

5. Wood columns and arches conforming to heavy-timber sizes may be used externally where exterior walls are permitted to be unprotected noncombustible construction or where one-hour fire-resistive noncombustible exterior walls are permitted.

(b) Openings in Walls. Openings in exterior walls shall conform to the requirements of Section 504 (b) and shall be protected by a fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire-resistive rating when they are less than 20 feet from an adjacent property line or the center line of a public way.

No openings shall be permitted in exterior walls of Groups A, E, I and B, Divisions 1, 2 and 3 Occupancies less than 5 feet from the property line and no openings in Groups B, Division 4, R and M Occupancies less than 3 feet from the property line.

For Group H Occupancies, see Chapter 9.

(c) **Partitions.** Bearing partitions, when constructed of wood, shall comply with Section 2516 (d).

Stairway Construction

Sec. 2104. (a) General. Stairways shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 33.

(b) **Interior.** Interior stairways serving buildings not exceeding three stories in height may be constructed of wood or as required for Type I buildings. If constructed of wood, treads and risers shall not be less than 2 inches in thickness, except where built on laminated or plank inclines as required for floors, where they may be of 1-inch thickness. Wood stair stringers shall be a minimum of 3 inches in thickness and not less than 10 inches in depth.

In buildings more than three stories in height, interior stairways shall be constructed as required for Type I buildings.

(c) **Exterior.** Exterior stairways shall be of noncombustible material except that on buildings not exceeding two stories in height they may be of wood not less than 2 inches in nominal thickness.

Roofs

Sec. 2105. Roof coverings shall be as specified in Chapter 32.

Heavy-timber Construction

Sec. 2106. (a) General. Details of heavy-timber construction shall be in accordance with the provisions of this section. Unless otherwise specified, all dimensions are nominal as defined in Section 2502.

(b) **Columns.** Wood columns may be of sawn timber or structural glued-laminated timber not less than 8 inches in any dimension when supporting roof or floor loads except as specified in Section 2106 (d).

Columns shall be continuous or superimposed and connected in an approved manner.

(c) **Floor Framing.** Beams and girders may be of sawn timber or structural glued-laminated timber and shall not be less than 6 inches in width and not less than 10 inches in depth.

Framed sawn timber or structural glued-laminated timber arches, which spring from the floor line and support floor loads, shall not be less than 8 inches in any dimension.

Framed lumber or structural glued-laminated timber trusses supporting floor loads shall have members of not less than 8 inches in any dimension.

(d) **Roof Framing.** Framed sawn timber arches or structural glued-laminated timber arches for roof construction, which spring from the floor line and do not support floor loads, shall have members not less than 6 inches in width and not less than 8 inches in depth for the lower half of the height and not less than 6 inches in depth for the upper half.

Framed sawn timber or structural glued-laminated timber arches for roof construction, which spring from the top of walls or wall abutments, framed lumber or

structural glued-laminated timber trusses, and other roof framing which does not support floor loads, shall have members not less than 4 inches in width and not less than 6 inches in depth. Spaced members may be composed of two or more pieces not less than 3 inches in thickness, when blocked solidly throughout their intervening spaces, or when such spaces are tightly closed by a continuous wood cover plate of not less than 2 inches in thickness, secured to the underside of the members. Splice plates shall not be less than 3 inches in thickness. When protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system under the roof deck, framing members shall not be less than 3 inches in thickness.

(e) **Floors.** Floors shall be without concealed spaces. Floors shall be of planks, splined or tongue and groove, of not less than 3 inches in thickness covered with 1-inch tongue-and-groove flooring laid crosswise or diagonally, or $1\frac{5}{32}$ -inch plywood, or of plank not less than 4 inches in width set on edge close together and well spiked, and covered with 1-inch flooring or $1\frac{5}{32}$ -inch plywood. The lumber shall be laid so that no continuous line of joints will occur except at points of support. Floors shall not extend closer than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch to walls. Such $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch space shall be covered by a molding fastened to the wall and so arranged that it will not obstruct the swelling or shrinkage movements of the floor. Corbeling of masonry walls under floors may be used in place of such molding.

(f) **Roof Decks.** Roofs shall be without concealed spaces and roof decks shall be of planks, splined or tongue and groove, of not less than 2-inch thickness, or $1\frac{1}{8}$ -inch tongue-and-groove plywood with exterior glue, or of a double thickness of 1-inch boards with tongue-and-groove joints, or with staggered joints, of lumber not less than 3 inches nominal in width, set on edge close together and laid as required for floors.

(g) **Construction Details.** Approved wall plate boxes or hangers shall be provided where wood beams, girders or trusses rest on masonry or concrete walls.

Girders and beams shall be closely fitted around columns, and adjoining ends shall be cross tied to each other, or intertied by caps or ties, to transfer horizontal loads across the joints. Wood bolsters may be placed on top of columns which support roof loads only.

Where intermediate beams are used to support a floor, they shall rest on top of the girders, or shall be supported by ledgers or blocks securely fastened to the sides of the girders, or they may be supported by approved metal hangers into which the ends of the beams shall be closely fitted.

In heavy-timber roof construction, every roof girder and at least every alternate roof beam shall be anchored to its supporting member; roof decks, where supported by a wall, shall be anchored to such wall at intervals not exceeding 20 feet; every monitor and every sawtooth construction shall be anchored to the main roof construction. Such anchors shall consist of steel or iron bolts of sufficient strength to resist vertical uplift of the roof.

(h) **Mechanically Laminated Floors and Roof Decks.** Mechanically laminated floors and roof decks conforming to Section 2516 (l) may be used as heavy-timber floors or roof decks, provided the minimum thickness and other applicable requirements of the section are followed.

(i) **Partitions.** Partitions shall be of solid wood construction formed by not less than two layers of 1-inch matched boards or laminated construction of 4-inch thickness, or of one-hour fire-resistive construction.

Chapter 22

TYPE V BUILDINGS

Definition

Sec. 2201. Type V buildings may be of any materials allowed by this code.

Type V One-hour buildings shall be of one-hour fire-resistive construction throughout.

Materials of construction and fire-resistive requirements shall be as specified in Chapter 17.

For requirements due to occupancy, see Chapters 6 through 12.

Structural Framework

Sec. 2202. Structural framework shall be of steel or iron as specified in Chapter 27, concrete as in Chapter 26, masonry as in Chapter 24, or wood as in Chapter 25 and this chapter.

Exterior Walls and Openings

Sec. 2203. Exterior walls shall comply with fire-resistive requirements set forth in Section 504 and Table No. 17-A. Openings in exterior walls located where protected openings are required by Table No. 5-A shall be protected by fixed fire windows or automatic-closing fire windows or self-closing doors having a fire-protection rating of at least three-fourths hour and shall comply with Section 504.

For Group H Occupancies, see Table No. 9-C.

Stairway Construction

Sec. 2204. (a) General. Stairways shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 33.

(b) **Interior.** Interior stairways may be constructed of any materials permitted by this code.

(c) **Exterior.** Exterior stairways shall be constructed of wood not less than 2 inches in nominal thickness, or may be of noncombustible materials.

Roofs

Sec. 2205. Roof coverings shall be as specified in Chapter 32.

Except in retail sales and storage areas classified as Group B, Division 2 Occupancies and in Group H Occupancies, roofs and their members other than the structural frame may be of unprotected noncombustible materials when every part of the roof framing, including the structural frame, is 25 feet or more above the floor, balcony or gallery immediately below. Heavy-timber members in accordance with Section 2106 may be used for such unprotected members in one-story buildings.

Part V

ENGINEERING REGULATIONS—QUALITY AND DESIGN OF THE MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION

Chapter 23 see sec. 2517 p. 282

Part I—GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Scope

Sec. 2301. This chapter prescribes general design requirements applicable to all structures regulated by this code.

Definitions

Sec. 2302. The following definitions give the meaning of certain terms used in this chapter:

DEAD LOAD is the vertical load due to the weight of all permanent structural and nonstructural components of a building, such as walls, floors, roofs and fixed service equipment.

LIVE LOAD is the load superimposed by the use and occupancy of the building not including the wind load, earthquake load or dead load.

LOAD DURATION is the period of continuous application of a given load, or the aggregate of periods of intermittent application of the same load.

Design Methods

Sec. 2303. (a) General. All buildings and portions thereof shall be designed and constructed to sustain, within the stress limitations specified in this code, all dead loads and all other loads specified in this chapter or elsewhere in this code. Impact loads shall be considered in the design of any structure where impact loads occur.

EXCEPTION: Unless otherwise required by the building official, buildings or portions thereof which are constructed in accordance with the conventional framing requirements specified in Chapter 25 of this code shall be deemed to meet the requirements of this section.

(b) Rationality. Any system or method of construction to be used shall be based on a rational analysis in accordance with well-established principles of mechanics. Such analysis shall result in a system which provides a complete load path capable of transferring all loads and forces from their point of origin to the load-resisting elements. The analysis shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Distribution of horizontal shear. The total lateral force shall be distributed to the various vertical elements of the lateral force-resisting system in proportion to their rigidities considering the rigidity of the horizontal bracing system or diaphragm. Rigid elements that are assumed not to be part of the lateral force-resisting

system may be incorporated into buildings, provided that their effect on the action of the system is considered and provided for in the design.

2. **Horizontal torsional moments.** Provision shall be made for the increased forces induced on resisting elements of the structural system resulting from torsion due to eccentricity between the center of application of the lateral forces and the center of rigidity of the lateral force-resisting system. Forces shall not be decreased due to torsional effects. For accidental torsion requirements for seismic design, see Section 2334 (f).

3. **Stability against overturning.** Every building or structure shall be designed to resist the overturning effects caused by the lateral forces specified in this chapter. See Section 2317 for wind and Section 2334 for seismic.

4. **Anchorage.** Anchorage of the roof to walls and columns, and of walls and columns to foundations, shall be provided to resist the uplift and sliding forces which result from the application of the prescribed forces. For additional requirements for masonry or concrete walls, see Section 2310.

(c) **Critical Distribution of Live Loads.** Where structural members are arranged so as to create continuity, the loading conditions which would cause maximum shear and bending moments along the member shall be investigated.

(d) **Stress Increases.** All allowable stresses and soil-bearing values specified in this code for working stress design may be increased one third when considering wind or earthquake forces either acting alone or when combined with vertical loads. No increase will be allowed for vertical loads acting alone.

(e) **Load Factors.** Load factors for ultimate strength design of concrete and plastic design of steel shall be as indicated in the appropriate chapters on the materials.

(f) **Load Combinations.** Every building component shall be provided with strength adequate to resist the most critical effect resulting from the following combination of loads (floor live load shall not be included where its inclusion results in lower stresses in the member under investigation):¹

1. Dead plus floor live plus roof live (or snow).²
2. Dead plus floor live plus wind² (or seismic).
3. Dead plus floor live plus wind plus snow/2.²
4. Dead plus floor live plus snow plus wind/2.²
5. Dead plus floor live plus snow³ plus seismic.

¹Lateral earth pressure shall be included in the design where it will result in a more critical combination.

²Crane hook loads need not be combined with roof live load or with more than three fourths of the snow load or one half of the wind load.

³Snow loads over 30 pounds per square foot (psf) may be reduced 75 percent upon approval of the building official, and snow loads 30 psf or less need not be combined with seismic.

Floor Design

Sec. 2304. (a) General. Floors shall be designed for the unit loads set forth in Table No. 23-A. These loads shall be taken as the minimum live loads in pounds per square foot of horizontal projection to be used in the design of buildings for the occupancies listed, and loads at least equal shall be assumed for uses not listed in this section but which create or accommodate similar loadings.

When it can be determined in designing floors that the actual live load will be greater than the value shown in Table No. 23-A, the actual live load shall be used in the design of such buildings or part thereof and special provisions shall be made for machine or apparatus loads.

(b) Distribution of Uniform Floor Loads. Where uniform floor loads are involved, consideration may be limited to full dead load on all spans in combination with full live load on adjacent spans and on alternate spans.

(c) Concentrated Loads. Provision shall be made in designing floors for a concentrated load as set forth in Table No. 23-A placed upon any space $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet square, wherever this load upon an otherwise unloaded floor would produce stresses greater than those caused by the uniform load required therefor.

Provision shall be made in areas where vehicles are used or stored for concentrated loads consisting of two or more loads spaced 5 feet nominally on center without uniform live loads. Each load shall be 40 percent of the gross weight of the maximum-size vehicle to be accommodated. The condition of concentrated or uniform live load producing the greater stresses shall govern. Parking garages for the storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles with no repair or fueling shall have a floor system designed for a concentrated wheel load of not less than 2,000 pounds without uniform live loads. The condition of concentrated or uniform live load producing the greater stresses shall govern.

Provision shall be made for special vertical and lateral loads as set forth in Table No. 23-B.

(d) Partition Loads. Floors in office buildings and in other buildings where partition locations are subject to change shall be designed to support, in addition to all other loads, a uniformly distributed dead load equal to 20 pounds per square foot. Access floor systems may be designed to support, in addition to all other loads, a uniformly distributed dead load equal to 10 pounds per square foot.

(e) Live Loads Posted. The live loads for which each floor or part thereof of a commercial or industrial building is or has been designed shall have such designed live loads conspicuously posted by the owner in that part of each story in which they apply, using durable metal signs, and it shall be unlawful to remove or deface such notices. The occupant of the building shall be responsible for keeping the actual load below the allowable limits.

Roof Design

Sec. 2305. (a) General. Roofs shall sustain, within the stress limitations of this code, all "dead loads" plus unit "live loads" as set forth in Table No. 23-C. The live loads shall be assumed to act vertically upon the area projected upon a horizontal plane.

(b) **Distribution of Loads.** Where uniform roof loads are involved in the design of structural members arranged so as to create continuity, consideration may be limited to full dead loads on all spans in combination with full live loads on adjacent spans and on alternate spans.

EXCEPTION: Alternate span loading need not be considered where the uniform roof live load is 20 pounds per square foot or more or the provisions of Section 2305 (d) are met.

(c) **Unbalanced Loading.** Unbalanced loads shall be used where such loading will result in larger members or connections. Trusses and arches shall be designed to resist the stresses caused by unit live loads on one half of the span if such loading results in reverse stresses, or stresses greater in any portion than the stresses produced by the required unit live load upon the entire span. For roofs whose structures are composed of a stressed shell, framed or solid, wherein stresses caused by any point loading are distributed throughout the area of the shell, the requirements for unbalanced unit live load design may be reduced 50 percent.

(d) **Snow Loads.** Snow loads full or unbalanced shall be considered in place of loads set forth in Table No. 23-C, where such loading will result in larger members or connections.

Potential accumulation of snow at valleys, parapets, roof structures and offsets in roofs of uneven configuration shall be considered. Where snow loads occur, the snow loads shall be determined by the building official.

Snow loads in excess of 20 pounds per square foot may be reduced for each degree of pitch over 20 degrees by R_s as determined by the following formula:

$$R_s = \frac{S}{40} - \frac{1}{2}$$

WHERE:

R_s = snow load reduction in pounds per square foot per degree of pitch over 20 degrees.

S = total snow load in pounds per square foot.

For alternate design procedure see Appendix Chapter 23, Division I.

(e) **Special Roof Loadings.** Roofs to be used for special purposes shall be designed for appropriate loads as approved by the building official.

Greenhouse roof bars, purlins and rafters shall be designed to carry a 100-pound-minimum concentrated load in addition to the live load.

(f) **Water Accumulation.** All roofs shall be designed with sufficient slope or camber to assure adequate drainage after the long-time deflection from dead load or shall be designed to support maximum loads, including possible ponding of water from any source, including snow, due to deflection. See Section 2307 for deflection criteria.

Reduction of Live Loads

Sec. 2306. The design live load determined using the unit live loads as set forth in Table No. 23-A for floors and Table No. 23-C, Method 2, for roofs may be reduced on any member supporting more than 150 square feet, including flat slabs,

except for floors in places of public assembly and for live loads greater than 100 pounds per square foot, in accordance with the following formula:

$$R = r (A - 150) \quad (6-1)$$

The reduction shall not exceed 40 percent for members receiving load from one level only, 60 percent for other members, or R as determined by the following formula:

$$R = 23.1 (1 + D/L) \quad (6-2)$$

WHERE:

R = reduction in percentage.

r = rate of reduction equal to 0.08 percent for floors. See Table No. 23-C for roofs.

A = area of floor or roof supported by the member.

D = dead load per square foot of area supported by the member.

L = unit live load per square foot of area supported by the member.

For storage live loads exceeding 100 pounds per square foot, no reduction shall be made, except that design live loads on columns may be reduced 20 percent.

The live load reduction shall not exceed 40 percent in garages for the storage of private pleasure cars having a capacity of not more than nine passengers per vehicle.

Deflection

Sec. 2307. The deflection of any structural members shall not exceed the values set forth in Table No. 23-D, based on the factors set forth in Table No. 23-E. The deflection criteria representing the most restrictive condition shall apply. Deflection criteria for materials not specified shall be developed in a manner consistent with the provisions of this section. See Section 2305 (f) for camber requirements. Span tables for light wood-frame construction as specified in Section 2517 (d) and (h) 2 shall conform to the design criteria contained therein, except that where the dead load exceeds 50 percent of the live load, Table No. 23-D shall govern. (For aluminum, see Section 2803.)

Special Design

Sec. 2308. (a) General. In addition to the design loads specified in this chapter, the design of all structures shall consider the special loads set forth in Table No. 23-B and in this section.

(b) **Retaining Walls.** Retaining walls shall be designed to resist the lateral pressure of the retained material in accordance with accepted engineering practice. Walls retaining drained earth may be designed for pressure equivalent to that exerted by a fluid weighing not less than 30 pounds per cubic foot and having a depth equal to that of the retained earth. Any surcharge shall be in addition to the equivalent fluid pressure.

Retaining walls shall be designed to resist sliding by at least 1.5 times the lateral force and overturning by at least 1.5 times the overturning moment.

(c) **Heliport and Helistop Landing Areas.** In addition to other design requirements of this chapter, heliport and helistop landing or touchdown areas shall be designed for the maximum stress induced by the following:

1. Dead load plus actual weight of the helicopter.
2. Dead load plus a single concentrated impact load covering 1 square foot of 0.75 times the fully loaded weight of the helicopter if it is equipped with hydraulic-type shock absorbers, or 1.5 times the fully loaded weight of the helicopter if it is equipped with a rigid or skid-type landing gear.
3. The dead load plus a uniform live load of 100 pounds per square foot. The required live load may be reduced in accordance with the formula in Section 2306.

(d) **Hydrostatic Uplift.** All foundations, slabs and other footings subject to water pressure shall be designed to resist a uniformly distributed uplift equal to the full hydrostatic pressure.

(e) **Flood-resistant Construction.** For flood-resistant construction requirements see Appendix Chapter 23, Division IV.

Walls and Structural Framing

Sec. 2309. (a) General. Walls and structural framing shall be erected true and plumb in accordance with the design.

(b) **Interior Walls.** Interior walls, permanent partitions and temporary partitions which exceed 6 feet in height shall be designed to resist all loads to which they are subjected but not less than a force of 5 pounds per square foot applied perpendicular to the walls. The deflection of such walls under a load of 5 pounds per square foot shall not exceed $1/240$ of the span for walls with brittle finishes and $1/120$ of the span for walls with flexible finishes. See Table No. 23-P for earthquake design requirements where such requirements are more restrictive.

EXCEPTION: Flexible, folding or portable partitions are not required to meet the load and deflection criteria but must be anchored to the supporting structure to meet the provisions of this code.

Anchorage of Concrete or Masonry Walls

Sec. 2310. Concrete or masonry walls shall be anchored to all floors, roofs and other structural elements which provide required lateral support for the wall. Such anchorage shall provide a positive direct connection capable of resisting the horizontal forces specified in this chapter or a minimum force of 200 pounds per lineal foot of wall, whichever is greater. Walls shall be designed to resist bending between anchors where the anchor spacing exceeds 4 feet. Required anchors in masonry walls of hollow units or cavity walls shall be embedded in a reinforced grouted structural element of the wall. See Sections 2336, 2337 (b) 8 and 9.

Part II—WIND DESIGN

General

Sec. 2311. Every building or structure and every portion thereof shall be designed and constructed to resist the wind effects determined in accordance with the

requirements of this section. Wind shall be assumed to come from any horizontal direction. No reduction in wind pressure shall be taken for the shielding effect of adjacent structures.

Structures sensitive to dynamic effects, such as buildings with a height-to-width ratio greater than five, structures sensitive to wind-excited oscillations, such as vortex shedding or icing, and buildings over 400 feet in height, shall be, and any structure may be, designed in accordance with approved national standards.

The provisions of this section do not apply to building and foundation systems in those areas subject to scour and water pressure by wind and wave action. Buildings and foundations subject to such loads shall be designed in accordance with approved national standards.

Definitions

Sec. 2312. The following definitions apply only to this part:

BASIC WIND SPEED is the fastest-mile wind speed associated with an annual probability of 0.02 measured at a point 33 feet above the ground for an area having exposure category C.

EXPOSURE B has terrain with buildings, forest or surface irregularities 20 feet or more in height covering at least 20 percent of the area extending one mile or more from the site.

EXPOSURE C has terrain which is flat and generally open, extending one-half mile or more from the site in any full quadrant.

EXPOSURE D represents the most severe exposure in areas with basic wind speeds of 80 miles per hour (mph) or greater and has terrain which is flat and unobstructed facing large bodies of water over one mile or more in width relative to any quadrant of the building site. Exposure D extends inland from the shoreline $\frac{1}{4}$ mile or 10 times the building height, whichever is greater.

FASTEST-MILE WIND SPEED is the wind speed obtained from wind velocity maps prepared by the National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration and is the highest sustained average wind speed based on the time required for a mile-long sample of air to pass a fixed point.

OPEN STRUCTURE or STORY is a partially enclosed structure that has a greater area of exterior wall openings on any one wall than the sum of the areas of the openings on all the other walls and has more than 15 percent of the wall area open. All windows and doors or other openings in exterior walls shall be considered as openings unless such openings and their frames are specifically detailed and designed to resist the loads on elements and components in accordance with the provisions of this section.

SPECIAL WIND REGION is an area where local records and terrain features indicate 50-year fastest-mile basic wind speed is higher than shown in Figure No. 23-1.

UNENCLOSED STRUCTURE or STORY is a structure which has openings on two or more sides but the sum of the areas of openings in each side is within 15 percent or less of each other.

Symbols and Notations

Sec. 2313. The following symbols and notations apply to the provisions of this part.

P = design wind pressure.

C_e = combined height, exposure and gust factor coefficient as given in Table No. 23-G.

C_q = pressure coefficient for the structure or portion of structure under consideration as given in Table No. 23-H.

q_s = wind stagnation pressure at the standard height of 33 feet as set forth in Table No. 23-F.

I = importance factor as set forth in Table No. 23-L.

Basic Wind Speed

Sec. 2314. The minimum basic wind speed at any site shall not be less than that shown in Figure No. 23-1. For those areas designated in Figure No. 23-1 as special wind regions and other areas where local records or terrain indicate higher 50-year (mean recurrence interval) fastest-mile wind speeds, these higher values shall be the minimum basic wind speeds.

Exposure

Sec. 2315. An exposure shall be assigned at each site for which a building or structure is to be designed.

Design Wind Pressures

Sec. 2316. Design wind pressures for structures or elements of structures shall be determined for any height in accordance with the following formula:

$$P = C_e C_q q_s I \quad (16-1)$$

Primary Frames and Systems

Sec. 2317. (a) **General.** The primary frames or load-resisting system of every structure shall be designed for the pressures calculated using Formula (16-1) and the pressure coefficients, C_q , of either Method 1 or Method 2. In addition, design of the overall structure and its primary load-resisting system shall conform to Section 2303.

The base overturning moment for the entire structure, or for any one of its individual primary lateral-resisting elements, shall not exceed two thirds of the dead-load-resisting moment. For an entire structure with a height-to-width ratio of 0.5 or less in the wind direction and a maximum height of 60 feet, the combination of the effects of uplift and overturning may be reduced by one third. The weight of earth superimposed over footings may be used to calculate the dead-load-resisting moment.

(b) **Method 1 (Normal Force Method).** Method 1 shall be used for the design of gabled rigid frames and may be used for any structure. In the Normal Force Meth-

od, the wind pressures shall be assumed to act simultaneously normal to all exterior surfaces. For pressures on roofs and leeward walls, C_e shall be evaluated at the mean roof height.

(c) **Method 2 (Projected Area Method).** Method 2 may be used for any structure less than 200 feet in height except those using gabled rigid frames. This method may be used in stability determinations for any structure less than 200 feet high. In the Projected Area Method, horizontal pressures shall be assumed to act upon the full vertical projected area of the structure, and the vertical pressures shall be assumed to act simultaneously upon the full horizontal projected area.

Elements and Components of Structures

Sec. 2318. Design wind pressures for each element or component of a structure shall be determined from Formula (16-1) and C_q values from Table No. 23-H, and shall be applied perpendicular to the surface. For outward acting forces the value of C_e shall be obtained from Table No. 23-G based on the mean roof height and applied for the entire height of the structure. Each element or component shall be designed for the more severe of the following loadings:

1. The pressures determined using C_q values for elements and components acting over the entire tributary area of the element.
2. The pressures determined using C_q values for local areas at discontinuities such as corners, ridges and eaves. These local pressures shall be applied over a distance from a discontinuity of 10 feet or 0.1 times the least width of the structure, whichever is less.

The wind pressures from Sections 2316 and 2317 need not be combined.

Open-frame Towers

Sec. 2319. Radio towers and other towers of trussed construction shall be designed and constructed to withstand wind pressures specified in this section, multiplied by the shape factors set forth in Table No. 23-H.

Miscellaneous Structures

Sec. 2320. Greenhouses, lath houses, agricultural buildings or fences 12 feet or less in height shall be designed in accordance with Part II, Chapter 23. However, three fourths of q_s , but not less than 10 pounds per square foot, may be substituted for q_s in Formula (16-1). Pressures on local areas at discontinuities need not be considered.

Occupancy Categories

Sec. 2321. For the purpose of wind-resistant design, each structure shall be placed in one of the occupancy categories listed in Table No. 23-K. Table No. 23-L lists importance factors, I , for each category.

(Sections 2322 through 2329 are reserved.)

Part III—EARTHQUAKE DESIGN

General

Sec. 2330. (a) **Minimum Seismic Design.** Structures and portions thereof shall, as a minimum, be designed and constructed to resist the effects of seismic ground motions as provided in this section.

(b) **Seismic and Wind.** When the code-prescribed wind design produces greater effects, the wind design shall govern, but detailing requirements and limitations prescribed in this and referenced sections shall be followed.

Definitions

Sec. 2331. For the purposes of this section certain terms are defined as follows:

BASE is the level at which the earthquake motions are considered to be imparted to the structure or the level at which the structure as a dynamic vibrator is supported.

BASE SHEAR, V , is the total design lateral force or shear at the base of a structure.

BEARING WALL SYSTEM is a structural system without a complete vertical load-carrying frame. See Section 2333 (f) 2.

BOUNDARY ELEMENT is an element at edges of openings or at perimeters of shear walls or diaphragms.

BRACED FRAME is an essentially vertical truss system of the concentric or eccentric type which is provided to resist lateral forces.

BUILDING FRAME SYSTEM is an essentially complete frame which provides support for gravity loads. See Section 2333 (f) 3.

COLLECTOR is a member or element provided to transfer lateral forces from a portion of a structure to vertical elements of the lateral force-resisting system.

CONCENTRICALLY BRACED FRAME is a braced frame in which the members are subjected primarily to axial forces.

DIAPHRAGM is a horizontal or nearly horizontal system acting to transmit lateral forces to the vertical resisting elements. The term “diaphragm” includes horizontal bracing systems.

DIAPHRAGM CHORD is the boundary element of a diaphragm or shear wall which is assumed to take axial stresses analogous to the flanges of a beam.

DIAPHRAGM STRUT (drag strut, tie, collector) is the element of a diaphragm parallel to the applied load which collects and transfers diaphragm shear to the vertical resisting elements or distributes loads within the diaphragm. Such members may take axial tension or compression.

DRIFT. See “story drift.”

DUAL SYSTEM is a combination of special or intermediate moment-resisting frames and shear walls or braced frames designed in accordance with the criteria of Section 2333 (f) 5.

ECCENTRICALLY BRACED FRAME (EBF) is a steel-braced frame designed in conformance with Section 2710 (i).

ESSENTIAL FACILITIES are those structures which are necessary for emergency operations subsequent to a natural disaster.

FLEXIBLE ELEMENT or system is one whose deformation under lateral load is significantly larger than adjoining parts of the system. Limiting ratios for defining specific flexible elements are set forth in Sections 2334 (c) 2 B, 2334 (f) or 2336 (b).

HORIZONTAL BRACING SYSTEM is a horizontal truss system that serves the same function as a diaphragm.

INTERMEDIATE MOMENT-RESISTING FRAME (IMRF) is a concrete frame designed in accordance with Section 2625 (k).

LATERAL FORCE-RESISTING SYSTEM is that part of the structural system assigned to resist lateral forces.

MOMENT-RESISTING FRAME is a frame in which members and joints are capable of resisting forces primarily by flexure.

ORDINARY MOMENT-RESISTING FRAME (OMRF) is a moment-resisting frame not meeting special detailing requirements for ductile behavior.

ORTHOGONAL EFFECTS are the effects on structural elements common to the resisting systems along two orthogonal axes due to earthquake forces acting in a direction other than those axes.

P-DELTA EFFECT is the secondary effect on shears, axial forces and moments of frame members induced by the vertical loads acting on the laterally displaced building frame.

SHEAR WALL is a wall designed to resist lateral forces parallel to the plane of the wall (sometimes referred to as a vertical diaphragm).

SOFT STORY is one in which the lateral stiffness is less than 70 percent of the stiffness of the story above. See Table No. 23-M.

SPACE FRAME is a three-dimensional structural system, without bearing walls, composed of members interconnected so as to function as a complete self-contained unit with or without the aid of horizontal diaphragms or floor-bracing systems.

SPECIAL MOMENT-RESISTING FRAME (SMRF) is a moment-resisting frame specially detailed to provide ductile behavior and comply with the requirements given in Chapter 26 or 27.

STORY is the space between levels. Story x is the story below Level x .

STORY DRIFT is the displacement of one level relative to the level above or below.

STORY DRIFT RATIO is the story drift divided by the story height.

STORY SHEAR, V_x , is the summation of design lateral forces above the story under consideration.

STRENGTH is the useable capacity of a structure or its members to resist load within the deformation limits prescribed in this section and referenced sections.

STRUCTURE is an assemblage of framing members designed to support gravity loads and resist lateral forces. Structures may be categorized as building structures or nonbuilding structures.

VERTICAL LOAD-CARRYING FRAME is a frame designed to carry all vertical gravity loads.

WEAK STORY is one in which the story strength is less than 80 percent of that of the story above. See Table No. 23-M.

Symbols and Notations

Sec. 2332. The following symbols and notations apply to the provisions of this section:

- A_c = the combined effective area, in square feet, of the shear walls in the first story of the structure.
- A_e = the minimum cross-sectional shear area in any horizontal plane in the first story, in square feet, of a shear wall.
- A_x = the torsional amplification factor at Level x .
- C = numerical coefficient specified in Section 2334 (b) 1.
- C_p = numerical coefficient specified in Section 2336 and given in Table No. 23-P.
- C_t = numerical coefficient given in Section 2334 (b) 2.
- D_e = the length, in feet, of a shear wall in the first story in the direction parallel to the applied forces.
- δ_i = horizontal displacement at Level i relative to the base due to applied lateral forces, f , for use in Formula (34-5).
- f_i = lateral force at Level i for use in Formula (34-5).
- F_i, F_n, F_x = lateral force applied to Level i, n , or x , respectively.
- F_p = lateral forces on a part of the structure.
- F_t = that portion of the base shear, V , considered concentrated at the top of the structure in addition to F_n .
- g = acceleration due to gravity.
- h_i, h_n, h_x = height in feet above the base to Level i, n , or x , respectively.
- I = importance factor given in Table No. 23-L.
- Level i = level of the structure referred to by the subscript i . " $i = 1$ " designates the first level above the base.
- Level n = that level which is uppermost in the main portion of the structure.
- Level x = that level which is under design consideration. " $x = 1$ " designates the first level above the base.
- R_w = numerical coefficient given in Tables Nos. 23-O and 23-Q.
- S = site coefficient for soil characteristics given in Table No. 23-J.
- T = fundamental period of vibration, in seconds, of the structure in the direction under consideration.
- V = the total design lateral force or shear at the base.
- V_x = the design story shear in Story x .
- W = the total seismic dead load defined in Section 2334 (a).

- w_i, w_x = that portion of W which is located at or is assigned to Level i or x , respectively.
- w_{px} = the weight of the diaphragm and the elements tributary thereto at Level x , including applicable portions of other loads defined in Section 2334 (a).
- W_p = the weight of an element or component.
- Z = seismic zone factor given in Table No. 23-I.

Criteria Selection

Sec. 2333. (a) Basis for design. The procedures and limitations for the design of structures shall be determined considering zoning, site characteristics, occupancy, configuration, structural system and height in accordance with this section. The minimum design seismic forces shall be those determined in accordance with the static lateral force procedure of Section 2334 except as modified by Section 2335 (e) 3. One- and two-family dwellings in Seismic Zone No. 1 need not conform to the provisions of this section.

(b) **Seismic Zones.** Each site shall be assigned to a seismic zone in accordance with Figure No. 23-2. Each structure shall be assigned a zone factor, Z , in accordance with Table No. 23-I.

(c) **Site Geology and Soil Characteristics.** Soil profile type and site coefficient, S , shall be established in accordance with Table No. 23-J.

(d) **Occupancy Categories.** For purposes of earthquake-resistant design, each structure shall be placed in one of the occupancy categories listed in Table No. 23-K. Table No. 23-L lists importance factors, I , and review requirements for each category.

(e) **Configuration Requirements. 1. General.** Each structure shall be designated as being structurally regular or irregular.

2. Regular structures. Regular structures have no significant physical discontinuities in plan or vertical configuration or in their lateral force-resisting systems such as the irregular features described below.

3. Irregular structures.

A. Irregular structures have significant physical discontinuities in configuration or in their lateral force-resisting systems. Irregular features include, but are not limited to, those described in Tables Nos. 23-M and 23-N. Structures in Seismic Zone No. 1 and in Occupancy Category IV in Seismic Zone No. 2 need be evaluated only for vertical irregularities of Type E (Table No. 23-M) and horizontal irregularities of Type A (Table No. 23-N).

B. Structures having one or more of the features listed in Table No. 23-M shall be designated as if having a vertical irregularity.

EXCEPTION: Where no story drift ratio under design lateral forces is greater than 1.3 times the story drift ratio of the story above the structure may be deemed to not have the structural irregularities of Type A or B in Table No. 23-M. The story drift ratio for the top two stories need not be considered. The story drifts for this determination may be calculated neglecting torsional effects.

C. Structures having one or more of the features listed in Table No. 23-N shall be designated as having a plan irregularity.

(f) **Structural Systems.** 1. **General.** Structural systems shall be classified as one of the types listed in Table No. 23-O and defined in this subsection.

2. **Bearing wall system.** A structural system without a complete vertical load-carrying frame. Bearing walls or bracing systems provide support for all or most gravity loads. Resistance to lateral load is provided by shear walls or braced frames.

3. **Building frame system.** A structural system with an essentially complete frame providing support for gravity loads. Resistance to lateral load is provided by shear walls or braced frames.

4. **Moment-resisting frame system.** A structural system with an essentially complete frame provides support for gravity loads. Moment-resisting frames provide resistance to lateral load primarily by flexural action of members.

5. **Dual system.** A structural system with the following features:

A. An essentially complete frame which provides support for gravity loads.

B. Resistance to lateral load is provided by shear walls or braced frames and moment-resisting frame (SMRF, IMRF or steel OMRF). The moment-resisting frames shall be designed to independently resist at least 25 percent of the design base shear.

C. The two systems shall be designed to resist the total design base shear in proportion to their relative rigidities considering the interaction of the dual system at all levels.

6. **Undefined structural system.** A structural system not listed in Table No. 23-O.

7. **Nonbuilding structural system.** A structural system conforming to Section 2338.

(g) **Height Limits.** Height limits for the various structural systems in Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4 are given in Table No. 23-O.

EXCEPTION: Regular structures may exceed these limits by not more than 50 percent for unoccupied structures which are not accessible to the general public.

(h) **Selection of Lateral Force Procedure.** 1. **General.** Any structure may be, and certain structures defined below shall be, designed using the dynamic lateral force procedures of Section 2335.

2. **Static.** The static lateral force procedure of Section 2334 may be used for the following structures:

A. All structures, regular or irregular, in Seismic Zone No. 1 and in Occupancy Category IV in Seismic Zone No. 2.

B. Regular structures under 240 feet in height with lateral force resistance provided by systems listed in Table No. 23-O except where Section 2333 (h) 3 D applies.

C. Irregular structures not more than five stories or 65 feet in height.

D. Structures having a flexible upper portion supported on a rigid lower portion where both portions of the structure considered separately can be classified as being regular, the average story stiffness of the lower portion is at least 10 times the average story stiffness of the upper portion and the period of the entire structure is not greater than 1.1 times the period of the upper portion considered as a separate structure fixed at the base.

3. **Dynamic.** The dynamic lateral force procedure of Section 2335 shall be used for all other structures, including the following:

A. Structures 240 feet or more in height except as permitted by Section 2333 (h) 2 A.

B. Structures having a stiffness, weight or geometric vertical irregularity of Type A, B or C as defined in Table No. 23-M or structures having irregular features not described in Table No. 23-M or 23-N except as permitted by Section 2334 (c) 2.

C. Structures over five stories or 65 feet in height in Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4 not having the same structural system throughout their height except as permitted by Section 2334 (c) 2.

D. Structures, regular or irregular, located on Soil Profile Type S4 which have a period greater than 0.7 second. The analysis shall include the effects of the soils at the site and shall conform to Section 2335 (b) 4.

(i) **System Limitations. 1. Discontinuity.** Structures with a discontinuity in capacity, vertical irregularity Type E as defined in Table No. 23-M, shall not be over two stories or 30 feet in height where the weak story has a calculated strength of less than 65 percent of the story above.

EXCEPTION: Where the weak story is capable of resisting a total lateral seismic force of $3 (R_w/8)$ times the design force prescribed in Section 2334.

2. **Undefined structural systems.** Undefined structural systems shall be shown by technical and test data which establish the dynamic characteristics and demonstrate the lateral force resistance and energy absorption capacity to be equivalent to systems listed in Table No. 23-O for equivalent R_w values.

3. **Irregular features.** All structures having irregular features described in Table No. 23-M or 23-N shall be designed to meet the additional requirements of those sections referenced in the tables.

(j) **Alternative Procedures. 1. General.** Alternative lateral force procedures using rational analyses based on well-established principles of mechanics may be used in lieu of those prescribed in these provisions.

2. **Seismic isolation.** Seismic isolation, energy dissipation and damping systems may be used in the design of structures when approved by the building official and when special detailings are used to provide results equivalent to those obtained by the use of conventional structural systems. For alternate design procedures on seismic isolation systems, refer to Appendix Chapter 23, Division III, Earthquake Regulations for Seismic-isolated Structures.

Minimum Design Lateral Forces and Related Effects

Sec. 2334. (a) General. Structures shall be designed for seismic forces coming from any horizontal direction.

The design seismic forces may be assumed to act noncurrently in the direction of each principal axis of the structure, except as required by Section 2337 (a).

Seismic dead load, W , is the total dead load and applicable portions of other loads listed below.

1. In storage and warehouse occupancies, a minimum of 25 percent of the floor live load shall be applicable.

2. Where a partition load is used in the floor design, a load of not less than 10 pounds per square foot (psf) shall be included.

3. Where the snow load is greater than 30 psf, the snow load shall be included. Where considerations of siting, configuration and load duration warrant, the snow load may be reduced up to 75 percent when approved by the building official.

4. Total weight of permanent equipment shall be included.

(b) **Static Force Procedure.** 1. **Design base shear.** The total design base shear in a given direction shall be determined from the following formula:

$$V = \frac{Z I C}{R_w} W \quad (34-1)$$

$$C = \frac{1.25 S}{T^{2/3}} \quad (34-2)$$

The value of C need not exceed 2.75 and may be used for any structure without regard to soil type or structure period.

Except for those provisions where code-prescribed forces are scaled up by 3 ($R_w/8$) the minimum value of the ratio C/R_w shall be 0.075.

2. **Structure period.** The value of T shall be determined from one of the following methods:

A. **METHOD A:** For all buildings, the value T may be approximated from the following formula:

$$T = C_t (h_n)^{3/4} \quad (34-3)$$

WHERE:

C_t = 0.035 for steel moment-resisting frames.

C_t = 0.030 for reinforced concrete moment-resisting frames and eccentrically braced frames.

C_t = 0.020 for all other buildings.

Alternatively, the value of C_t for structures with concrete or masonry shear walls may be taken as $0.1/\sqrt{A_c}$.

The value of A_c shall be determined from the following formula:

$$A_c = \Sigma A_c \left[0.2 + (D_c/h_n)^2 \right] \quad (34-4)$$

The value of D_c/h_n used in formula (34-4) shall not exceed 0.9.

B. METHOD B: The fundamental period T may be calculated using the structural properties and deformational characteristics of the resisting elements in a properly substantiated analysis. This requirement may be satisfied by using the following formula:

$$T = 2\pi \sqrt{\left(\sum_{i=1}^n w_i \delta_i^2 \right) \div \left(g \sum_{i=1}^n f_i \delta_i \right)} \quad (34-5)$$

The values of f_i represent any lateral force distributed approximately in accordance with the principles of Formulas (34-6), (34-7) and (34-8) or any other rational distribution. The elastic deflections, δ_i , shall be calculated using the applied lateral forces, f_i . The value of C shall be not less than 80 percent of the value obtained by using T from Method A.

(c) **Combinations of Structural Systems. 1. General.** Where combinations of structural systems are incorporated into the same structure, the requirements of this subsection shall be satisfied.

2. Vertical combinations. The value of R_w used in the design of any story shall be less than or equal to the value of R_w used in the given direction for the story above.

EXCEPTION: This requirement need not be applied to a story where the dead weight above that story is less than 10 percent of the total dead weight of the structure.

Structures may be designed using the procedures of this section under the following conditions:

A. The entire structure is designed using the lowest R_w of the lateral force-resisting systems used, or

B. The following two-stage static analysis procedures may be used for structures conforming to Section 2333 (h) 2 D:

- (i) The flexible upper portion shall be designed as a separate structure, supported laterally by the rigid lower portion, using the appropriate value of R_w .
- (ii) The rigid lower portion shall be designed as a separate structure using the appropriate value of R_w . The reactions from the upper portion shall be those determined from the analysis of the upper portion amplified by the ratio of the R_w of the upper portion over the R_w of the lower portion.

3. Combinations along different axes. In Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4 where a structure has a bearing wall system in only one direction, the value of R_w used for design in the orthogonal direction shall not be greater than that used for the bearing wall system.

Any combination of bearing wall systems, building frame systems, dual systems or moment-resisting frame systems may be used to resist seismic forces in structures less than 160 feet in height. Only combinations of dual systems and special moment-resisting frames shall be used to resist seismic forces in structures exceeding 160 feet in height in Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4.

(d) **Vertical Distribution of Force.** The total force shall be distributed over the height of the structure in conformance with Formulas (34-6), (34-7) and (34-8) in the absence of a more rigorous procedure.

$$V = F_t + \sum_{i=1}^n F_i \quad (34-6)$$

The concentrated force F_t , at the top, which is in addition to F_n , shall be determined from the formula:

$$F_t = 0.07TV \quad (34-7)$$

The value of T used for the purpose of calculating F_t may be the period that corresponds with the design base shear as computed using Formula (34-1). F_t need not exceed $0.25V$ and may be considered as zero where T is 0.7 seconds or less. The remaining portion of the base shear shall be distributed over the height of the structure, including Level n , according to the following formula:

$$F_x = \frac{(V - F_t) w_x h_x}{\sum_{i=1}^n w_i h_i} \quad (34-8)$$

At each level designated as x , the force F_x shall be applied over the area of the building in accordance with the mass distribution at that level. Stresses in each structural element shall be calculated as the effect of forces F_x and F_t applied at the appropriate levels above the base.

(e) **Horizontal Distribution of Shear.** The design story shear, V_x , in any story is the sum of the forces F_t and F_x above that story. V_x shall be distributed to the various elements of the vertical lateral force-resisting system in proportion to their rigidities, considering the rigidity of the diaphragm. See Section 2337 (b) 4 for rigid elements that are not intended to be part of the lateral force-resisting systems.

To account for the uncertainties in locations of loads, the mass at each level shall be assumed to be displaced from the calculated center of mass in each direction a distance equal to five percent of the building dimension at that level perpendicular to the direction of the force under consideration. The effect of this displacement on the story shear distribution shall be considered.

(f) **Horizontal Torsional Moments.** Provision shall be made for the increased shears resulting from horizontal torsion where diaphragms are not flexible. Diaphragms shall be considered flexible for purposes of this paragraph when the maximum lateral deformation of the diaphragm is more than two times the average story drift of the associated story. This may be determined by comparing the computed

midpoint in-plane deflection of the diaphragm under lateral load with the story drift of adjoining vertical resisting elements under equivalent tributary lateral load.

The torsional design moment at a given story shall be the moment resulting from eccentricities between applied design lateral forces at levels above that story and the vertical resisting elements in that story plus an accidental torsion.

The accidental torsional moment shall be determined by assuming the mass is displaced as required by Section 2334 (e).

Where torsional irregularity exists, as defined in Table No. 23-N, the effects shall be accounted for by increasing the accidental torsion at each level by an amplification factor, A_x , determined from the following formula:

$$A_x = \left[\frac{\delta_{max}}{1.2 \delta_{avg}} \right]^2 \quad (34-9)$$

WHERE:

δ_{max} = the maximum displacement at Level x .

δ_{avg} = the average of the displacements at the extreme points of the structure at Level x .

The value of A_x need not exceed 3.0.

The more severe loading for each element shall be considered for design.

(g) **Overturning. 1. General.** Every structure shall be designed to resist the overturning effects caused by earthquake forces specified in Section 2334 (d). At any level, the overturning moments to be resisted shall be determined using those seismic forces (F_t and F_x) which act on levels above the level under consideration. At any level, the incremental changes of the design overturning moment shall be distributed to the various resisting elements in the manner prescribed in Section 2334 (e). Overturning effects on every element shall be carried down to the foundation. See Section 2337 for combining gravity and seismic forces.

2. Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4. In Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4, where a lateral load-resisting element is discontinuous, such as for vertical irregularity Type D in Table No. 23-M or plan irregularity Type D in Table No. 23-N, columns supporting such elements shall have the strength to resist the axial force resulting from the following load combinations, in addition to all other applicable load combinations:

$$1.0 \text{ } DL + 0.8 \text{ } LL + 3 \text{ } (R_w/8)E$$

$$0.85 \text{ } DL + 3 \text{ } (R_w/8)E$$

A. The axial forces in such columns need not exceed the capacity of other elements of the structure to transfer such loads to the column.

B. Such columns shall be capable of carrying the above-described axial forces without exceeding the axial load strength of the column. For designs using working stress methods this capacity may be determined using an allowable stress increase of 1.7.

C. Such columns shall meet the following detailing or member limitations:

Chapter 26, Section 2625 (e), for concrete, and Chapter 27, Section 2710 (e), for steel in structures in Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4.

Chapter 26, Section 2625 (k), for concrete, Chapter 27, and U.B.C. Standard No. 27-15, special provisions for developing plastic hinges at ultimate loading, for steel in structures in Seismic Zone No. 2.

3. **At foundation.** See Section 2910 (d) for overturning moments to be resisted at the foundation soil interface.

(h) **Story Drift Limitation.** 1. **Defined.** Story drift is the displacement of one level relative to the level above or below due to the design lateral forces. Calculated drift shall include translational and torsional deflections.

2. **Calculated.** Calculated story drift shall not exceed $0.04/R_w$ or 0.005 times the story height for structures having a fundamental period of less than 0.7 seconds. For structures having a fundamental period of 0.7 seconds or greater, the calculated story drift shall not exceed $0.03/R_w$ or 0.004 times the story height. These drift limits may be exceeded when it is demonstrated that greater drift can be tolerated by both structural elements and nonstructural elements that could affect life safety.

3. **Deriving forces.** The design lateral forces used to determine the calculated drift may be derived from a value of C based on the period determined from Formula (34-5) neglecting the lower bound ratio for C/R_w of 0.075 of Section 2334 (b) 1 and the 80 percent limitation of Section 2334 (b) 2 B.

(i) **$P \Delta$ Effects.** The resulting member forces and moments and the story drifts induced by $P \Delta$ effects shall be considered in the evaluation of overall structural frame stability. $P \Delta$ need not be considered when the ratio of secondary moment to primary moment does not exceed 0.10; the ratio may be evaluated for any story as the product of the total dead, floor live load and snow load, as required in Section 2303 (f), above the story times the seismic drift in that story divided by the product of the seismic shear in that story times the height of that story. In Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4, $P \Delta$ need not be considered where the story drift ratio does not exceed $0.02/R_w$.

(j) **Vertical Component.** The following requirements apply in Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4 only.

Horizontal cantilever components shall be designed for a net upward force of $0.2 W_p$.

In addition to all other applicable load combinations, horizontal prestressed components shall be designed using not more than 50 percent of the dead load for the gravity load, alone or in combination with the lateral force effects.

Dynamic Lateral Force Procedures

Sec. 2335. (a) General. Dynamic analyses procedures, when used, shall conform to the criteria established in this section. The analysis shall be based on an appropriate ground motion representation and shall be performed using accepted principles of dynamics. Structures which are designed in accordance with this section shall comply with all other applicable requirements of these provisions.

(b) **Ground Motion.** The ground motion representation shall, as a minimum, be one having a 10 percent probability of being exceeded in 50 years and may be one of the following:

1. The normalized response spectrum given in Figure No. 23-3.
2. A site-specific response spectrum based on the geologic, tectonic, seismologic and soil characteristics associated with the specific site. The spectrum shall be developed for a damping ratio of 0.05 unless a different value is shown to be consistent with the anticipated structural behavior at the intensity of shaking established for the site.
3. Ground motion time histories developed for the specific site shall be representative of actual earthquake motions. Response spectra from time histories, either individually or in combination, shall approximate the site design spectrum conforming to Section 2335 (b) 2.
4. For structures on Soil Profile Type S4, the following requirements shall apply when required by Section 2333 (h) 3 D:
 - A. The ground motion representation shall be developed in accordance with Items 2 and 3 above.
 - B. Possible amplification of building response due to the effects of soil-structure interaction and lengthening of building period caused by inelastic behavior shall be considered.
 - C. The base shear determined by these procedures may be reduced to a design base shear, V , by dividing by a factor not greater than the appropriate R_w factor for the structure.
5. The vertical component of ground motion may be defined by scaling corresponding horizontal accelerations by a factor of two thirds. Alternative factors may be used when substantiated by site-specific data.

(c) **Mathematical Model.** A mathematical model of the physical structure shall represent the spatial distribution of the mass stiffness of the structure to an extent which is adequate for the calculation of the significant features of its dynamic response. A three-dimensional model shall be used for the dynamic analysis of structures with highly irregular plan configurations such as those having a plan irregularity defined in Table No. 23-N and having a rigid or semirigid diaphragm.

(d) **Description of Analysis Procedures.** 1. **Response spectrum analysis.** An elastic dynamic analysis of a structure utilizing the peak dynamic response of all modes having a significant contribution to total structural response. Peak modal responses are calculated using the ordinates of the appropriate response spectrum curve which correspond to the modal periods. Maximum modal contributions are combined in a statistical manner to obtain an approximate total structural response.

2. **Time-history analysis.** An analysis of the dynamic response of a structure at each increment of time when the base is subjected to a specific ground motion time history.

(e) **Response Spectrum Analysis.** 1. **Number of modes.** The requirement of Section 2335 (d) 1 that all significant modes be included may be satisfied by demonstrating that for the modes considered, at least 90 percent of the participating

mass of the structure is included in the calculation of response for each principal horizontal direction.

2. **Combining modes.** The peak member forces, displacements, story forces, story shears and base reactions for each mode shall be combined by recognized methods. When three-dimensional models are used for analysis, modal interaction effects shall be considered when combining modal maxima.

3. **Scaling of results.** The base shear for a given direction determined using these procedures, when less than the values below, shall be scaled up to these values.

A. The base shear shall be increased to the following percentage of the values determined from the procedures of Section 2334:

- (i) One hundred percent for irregular buildings.
- (ii) Ninety percent for regular buildings, except that the base shear shall not be less than 80 percent of that determined from Section 2334 using the period, T , calculated from Method A.

All corresponding response parameters, including deflections, member forces and moments, shall be increased proportionately.

B. The base shear for a given direction determined using these procedures need not exceed that required by Item A above. All corresponding response parameters may be adjusted proportionately.

4. **Directional effects.** Directional effects for horizontal ground motion shall conform to the requirements of Section 2334 (a). The effects of vertical ground motions on horizontal cantilevers and prestressed elements shall be considered in accordance with Section 2334 (j). Alternately, vertical seismic response may be determined by dynamic response methods; in no case shall the response used for design be less than that obtained by the static method.

5. **Torsion.** The analysis shall account for torsional effects, including accidental torsional effects as prescribed in Section 2334 (f). Where three-dimensional models are used for analysis, effects of accidental torsion shall be accounted for by appropriate adjustments in the model such as adjustment of mass locations, or by equivalent static procedures such as provided in Section 2334 (f).

6. **Dual systems.** Where the lateral forces are resisted by a dual system as defined in Section 2333 (f) 5, the combined system shall be capable of resisting the base shear determined in accordance with this section. The moment-resisting frame shall conform to Section 2333 (f) 5 B and may be analyzed using either the procedures of Section 2334 (d) or those of Section 2335 (e).

(f) **Time-history Analysis.** Time-history analyses shall meet the requirements of Section 2333 (j).

Lateral Force on Elements of Structures and Nonstructural Components Supported by Structures

Sec. 2336. (a) General. Parts and portions of structures and their attachments, permanent nonstructural components and their attachments, and the attachments for permanent equipment supported by a structure shall be designed to resist the total design seismic forces prescribed in Section 2336 (b).

Attachments shall include anchorages and required bracing. Friction resulting from gravity loads shall not be considered to provide resistance to seismic forces.

When the structural failure of the lateral force-resisting systems of nonrigid equipment would cause a life hazard, such systems shall be designed to resist the seismic forces prescribed in Section 2336 (b).

EXCEPTION: Equipment weighing less than 400 pounds, furniture or temporary or movable equipment.

When allowable design stresses and other acceptance criteria are not contained in or referenced by this code or the U.B.C. Standards, such criteria shall be obtained from approved national standards.

(b) **Design for Total Lateral Force.** The total design lateral seismic force, F_p , shall be determined from the following formula:

$$F_p = ZIC_pW_p \quad (36-1)$$

The values of Z and I shall be the values used for the building.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. For anchorage of machinery and equipment required for life-safety systems, the value of I shall be taken as 1.5.

2. For the design of tanks and vessels containing sufficient quantities of highly toxic or explosive substances to be hazardous to the safety of the general public if released, the value of I shall be taken as 1.5.

3. The value of I for panel connectors for panels in Section 2337 (b) 4 C shall be 1.0 for the entire connector.

The coefficient C_p is for elements and components and for rigid and rigidly supported equipment. Rigid or rigidly supported equipment is defined as having a fundamental period less than or equal to 0.06 second. Nonrigid or flexibly supported equipment is defined as a system having a fundamental period, including the equipment, greater than 0.06 second.

The lateral forces calculated for nonrigid or flexibly supported equipment supported by a structure and located above grade shall be determined considering the dynamic properties of both the equipment and the structure which supports it, but the value shall not be less than that listed in Table No. 23-P. In the absence of an analysis or empirical data, the value of C_p for nonrigid or flexibly supported equipment located above grade on a structure shall be taken as twice the value listed in Table No. 23-P, but need not exceed 2.0.

EXCEPTION: Piping, ducting and conduit systems which are constructed of ductile materials and connections may use the values of C_p from Table No. 23-P.

The value of C_p for elements, components and equipment laterally self-supported at or below ground level may be two thirds of the value set forth in Table No. 23-P. However, the design lateral forces for an element or component or piece of equipment shall not be less than would be obtained by treating the item as an independent structure and using the provisions of Section 2338.

The design lateral forces determined using Formula (36-1) shall be distributed in proportion to the mass distribution of the element or component.

Forces determined using Formula (36-1) shall be used to design members and connections which transfer these forces to the seismic-resisting systems.

For applicable forces in connectors for exterior panels and diaphragms, refer to Section 2337 (b) 4 and 9.

Forces shall be applied in the horizontal directions, which result in the most critical loadings for design.

(c) **Specifying Lateral Forces.** Design specifications for equipment shall either specify the design lateral forces prescribed herein or reference these provisions.

(d) **Essential or Hazardous Facilities and Life-safety Systems.** For equipment in facilities assigned to Occupancy Categories I and II and for life-safety systems, the design and detailing of equipment which needs to be functional following a major earthquake shall consider the effect of drift.

(e) **Alternative Designs.** Where an approved national standard or approved physical test data provide a basis for the earthquake-resistant design of a particular type of equipment or other nonstructural component, such a standard or data may be accepted as a basis for design of the items with the following limitations:

1. These provisions shall provide minimum values for the design of the anchorage and the members and connections which transfer the forces to the seismic-resisting system.

2. The force, F_p , and the overturning moment used in the design of the nonstructural component shall not be less than 80 percent of the values that would be obtained using these provisions.

Detailed Systems Design Requirements

Sec. 2337. (a) General. All structural framing systems shall comply with the requirements of Section 2333. Only the elements of the designated seismic-force-resisting system shall be used to resist design forces. The individual components shall be designed to resist the prescribed design seismic forces acting on them. The components shall also comply with the specific requirements for the material contained in Chapters 24 through 28. In addition, such framing systems and components shall comply with the detailed system design requirements contained in Section 2337.

All building components in Seismic Zones Nos. 2, 3 and 4 shall be designed to resist the effects of the seismic forces prescribed herein and the effects of gravity loadings from dead, floor live and snow loads.

Consideration shall be given to design for uplift effects caused by seismic loads. For materials which use working stress procedures, dead loads shall be multiplied by 0.85 when used to reduce uplift.

In Seismic Zones Nos. 2, 3 and 4, provision shall be made for the effects of earthquake forces acting in a direction other than the principal axes in each of the following circumstances:

The structure has plan irregularity Type E as given in Table No. 23-N.

The structure has plan irregularity Type A as given in Table No. 23-N for both major axes.

A column of a structure forms part of two or more intersecting lateral force-resisting systems.

EXCEPTION: If the axial load in the column due to seismic forces acting in either direction is less than 20 percent of the column allowable axial load.

The requirement that orthogonal effects be considered may be satisfied by designing such elements for 100 percent of the prescribed seismic forces in one direction plus 30 percent of the prescribed forces in the perpendicular direction. The combination requiring the greater component strength shall be used for design. Alternatively, the effects of the two orthogonal directions may be combined on a square root of the sum of the squares (SRSS) basis. When the SRSS method of combining directional effects is used, each term computed shall be assigned the sign that will result in the most conservative result.

(b) Structural Framing Systems. 1. General. Four types of general building framing systems defined in Section 2333 (f) are recognized in these provisions and shown in Table No. 23-O. Each type is subdivided by the types of vertical elements used to resist lateral seismic forces. Special framing requirements are given in this section and in Chapters 24 through 27.

2. Detailing for combinations of systems. For components common to different structural systems, the more restrictive detailing requirements shall be used.

3. Connections. Connections which resist seismic forces shall be designed and detailed on the drawings.

4. Deformation compatibility. All framing elements not required by design to be part of the lateral force-resisting system shall be investigated and shown to be adequate for vertical load-carrying capacity when displaced $3(R_w/8)$ times the displacements resulting from the required lateral forces. $P\Delta$ effects on such elements shall be accounted for. For designs using working stress methods, this capacity may be determined using an allowable stress increase of 1.7. The rigidity of adjoining rigid and exterior elements shall be considered as follows:

A. Adjoining rigid elements. Moment-resistant frames may be enclosed by or adjoined by more rigid elements which would tend to prevent the frame from resisting lateral forces where it can be shown that the action or failure of the more rigid elements will not impair the vertical and lateral load-resisting ability of the frame.

B. Exterior elements. Exterior nonbearing, nonshear wall panels or elements which are attached to or enclose the exterior shall be designed to resist the forces per Formula (36-1) and shall accommodate movements of the structure resulting from lateral forces or temperature changes. Such elements shall be supported by means of cast-in-place concrete or by mechanical connections and fasteners in accordance with the following provisions:

- (i) Connections and panel joints shall allow for a relative movement between stories of not less than two times story drift caused by wind, $3(R_w/8)$ times the calculated elastic story drift caused by design seismic forces, or $1/2$ inch, whichever is greater.
- (ii) Connections to permit movement in the plane of the panel for story drift shall be sliding connections using slotted or oversize holes, connections which permit movement by bending of steel, or other connections providing equivalent sliding and ductility capacity.

- (iii) Bodies of connections shall have sufficient ductility and rotation capacity so as to preclude fracture of the concrete or brittle failures at or near welds.
- (iv) The body of the connection shall be designed for one and one-third times the force determined by Formula (36-1).
- (v) All fasteners in the connecting system such as bolts, inserts, welds and dowels shall be designed for four times the forces determined by Formula (36-1).
- (vi) Fasteners embedded in concrete shall be attached to, or hooked around, reinforcing steel or otherwise terminated so as to effectively transfer forces to the reinforcing steel.

► **5. Ties and continuity.** All parts of a structure shall be interconnected and the connections shall be capable of transmitting the seismic force induced by the parts being connected. As a minimum, any smaller portion of the building shall be tied to the remainder of the building with elements having at least a strength to resist $\frac{Z}{3}$ times the weight of the smaller portion.

A positive connection for resisting a horizontal force acting parallel to the member shall be provided for each beam, girder or truss. This force shall not be less than $\frac{Z}{5}$ times the dead plus live load.

6. Collector elements. Collector elements shall be provided which are capable of transferring the seismic forces originating in other portions of the building to the element providing the resistance to those forces.

7. Concrete frames. Concrete frames required by design to be part of the lateral force-resisting system shall conform to the following:

A. In Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4 they shall be special moment-resisting frames.

B. In Seismic Zone No. 2 they shall, as a minimum, be intermediate moment-resisting frames.

8. Anchorage of concrete or masonry walls. Concrete or masonry walls shall be anchored to all floors and roofs which provide lateral support for the wall. The anchorage shall provide a positive direct connection between the wall and floor or roof construction capable of resisting the horizontal forces specified in Section 2336 or Section 2310. Requirements for developing anchorage forces in diaphragms are given in Section 2337 (b) 9 below. Diaphragm deformation shall be considered in the design of the supported walls.

9. Diaphragms.

A. The deflection in the plane of the diaphragm shall not exceed the permissible deflection of the attached elements. Permissible deflection shall be that deflection which will permit the attached element to maintain its structural integrity under the individual loading and continue to support the prescribed loads.

B. Floor and roof diaphragms shall be designed to resist the forces determined in accordance with the following formula:

$$F_{px} = \frac{F_i + \sum_{i=x}^n F_i}{\sum_{i=x}^n w_i} w_{px} \quad (37-1)$$

The force F_{px} determined from Formula (37-1) need not exceed $0.75 Z I w_{px}$, but shall not be less than $0.35 Z I w_{px}$.

When the diaphragm is required to transfer lateral forces from the vertical resisting elements above the diaphragm to other vertical resisting elements below the diaphragm due to offset in the placement of the elements or to changes in stiffness in the vertical elements, these forces shall be added to those determined from Formula (37-1).

C. Diaphragms supporting concrete or masonry walls shall have continuous ties or struts between diaphragm chords to distribute the anchorage forces specified in Section 2337 (b) 8. Added chords may be used to form subdiaphragms to transmit the anchorage forces to the main cross-ties.

D. Where wood diaphragms are used to laterally support concrete or masonry walls, the anchorage shall conform to Section 2337 (b) 8 above. In Seismic Zones Nos. 2, 3 and 4 anchorage shall not be accomplished by use of toenails or nails subject to withdrawal, nor shall wood ledgers or framing be used in cross-grain bending or cross-grain tension, and the continuous ties required by Item C above shall be in addition to the diaphragm sheathing.

E. Connections of diaphragms to the vertical elements and to collectors and connections of collectors to the vertical elements in structures in Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4, having a plan irregularity of Type A, B, C or D in Table No. 23-N, shall be designed without considering one-third increase usually permitted in allowable stresses for elements resisting earthquake forces.

F. In structures in Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4 having a plan irregularity of Type B in Table No. 23-N, diaphragm chords and drag members shall be designed considering independent movement of the projecting wings of the structure. Each of these diaphragm elements shall be designed for the more severe of the following two assumptions:

Motion of the projecting wings in the same direction.

Motion of the projecting wings in opposing directions.

EXCEPTION: This requirement may be deemed satisfied if the procedures of Section 2335 in conjunction with a three-dimensional model have been used to determine the lateral seismic forces for design.

10. Framing below the base. The strength and stiffness of the framing between the base and the foundation shall not be less than that of the superstructure. The special detailing requirements of Chapters 26 and 27, as appropriate, shall apply to columns supporting discontinuous lateral force-resisting elements and to SMRF, IMRF and EBF system elements below the base which are required to transmit the forces resulting from lateral loads to the foundation.

11. **Building separations.** All structures shall be separated from adjoining structures. Separations shall allow for $3(R_w/8)$ times the displacement due to seismic forces.

EXCEPTION: Smaller separations may be permitted when justified by rational analyses based on maximum expected ground motions. As a minimum, building separations shall not be less than $(R_w/8) \geq 1$ times the sum of displacements due to code-specified seismic forces.

Nonbuilding Structures

Sec. 2338. (a) General. 1. Nonbuilding structures include all self-supporting structures other than buildings which carry gravity loads and resist the effects of earthquake. Nonbuilding structures shall be designed to resist the minimum lateral forces specified in this section. Design shall conform to the applicable provisions of other sections as modified by the provisions contained in Section 2338.

2. The minimum design lateral forces prescribed in this section are at a service level (rather than yield or ultimate level). The design of nonbuilding structures shall provide sufficient strength and ductility, consistent with the provisions specified herein for buildings, to resist the effects of seismic ground motions as represented by these design forces.

When applicable, allowable stresses and other detailed design criteria shall be obtained from other sections or their referenced standards.

When applicable design stresses and other design criteria are not contained in or referenced by this code or the U.B.C. Standards, such criteria shall be obtained from approved national standards.

3. The weight W for nonbuilding structures shall include all dead load as defined for buildings in Section 2334 (a). For purposes of calculating design seismic forces in nonbuilding structures, W shall also include all normal operating contents for items such as tanks, vessels, bins and piping.

4. The fundamental period of the structure shall be determined by rational methods such as by using Method B in Section 2334 (b).

5. The drift limitations of Section 2334 (h) need not apply to nonbuilding structures. Drift limitations shall be established for structural or nonstructural elements whose failure would cause life hazards. $P \Delta$ effects shall be considered for structures whose calculated drifts exceed the values in Section 2334 (h).

6. In Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4, structures which support flexible nonstructural elements whose combined weight exceeds 25 percent of the weight of the structure shall be designed considering interaction effects between the structure and the supported elements.

(b) **Lateral Force.** Lateral force procedures for nonbuilding structures with structural systems similar to buildings (those with structural systems which are listed in Table No. 23-O.) shall be selected in accordance with the provisions of Section 2333.

EXCEPTION: Intermediate moment-resisting frames (IMRF) may be used in Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4 for nonbuilding structures in Occupancy Categories III

and IV if (1) the structure is less than 50 feet in height and (2) an $R_w = 4.0$ is used for design.

Rigid structures (those with period T less than 0.06 second), including their anchorages, shall be designed for the lateral force obtained from Formula (38-1).

$$V = 0.5 Z I W \quad (38-1)$$

The force V shall be distributed according to the distribution of mass and shall be assumed to act in any horizontal direction.

(c) **Tanks with Supported Bottoms.** Flat bottom tanks or other tanks with supported bottoms, founded at or below grade, shall be designed to resist the seismic forces calculated using the procedures in Section 2338 for rigid structures considering the entire weight of the tank and its contents. Alternatively, such tanks may be designed using one of the two procedures described below.

A response spectrum analysis, which includes consideration of the actual ground motion anticipated at the site and the inertial effects of the contained fluid.

A design basis prescribed for the particular type of tank by an approved national standard, provided that the seismic zones and occupancy categories shall be in conformance with the provisions of Sections 2333 (b) and 2333 (d), respectively.

(d) **Other Nonbuilding Structures.** Nonbuilding structures which are not covered by Section 2338 (b) and (c) shall be designed to resist minimum seismic lateral forces not less than those determined in accordance with the provisions in Section 2334 with the following additions and exceptions:

1. The factor R_w shall be as given in Table No. 23-Q. The ratio C/R_w used for design shall be not less than 0.5.

2. The vertical distribution of the lateral seismic forces in structures covered by this section may be determined by using the provisions of Section 2334 (d) or by using the procedures of Section 2335.

EXCEPTION: For irregular structures assigned to Occupancy Categories I and II which cannot be modeled as a single mass, the procedures of Section 2335 shall be used.

3. Where an approved national standard provides a basis for the earthquake-resistant design of a particular type of nonbuilding structure covered by this Section 2338 (d), such a standard may be used, subject to the limitations in this subsection:

The seismic zones and occupancy categories shall be in conformance with the provisions of Section 2333 (e) and (d), respectively.

The values for total lateral force and total base overturning moment used in design shall not be less than 80 percent of the values that would be obtained using these provisions.

Earthquake-recording Instrumentations

Sec. 2339. For earthquake-recording instrumentations, see Appendix Chapter 23, Division II.

TABLE NO. 23-A—UNIFORM AND CONCENTRATED LOADS

USE OR OCCUPANCY		UNIFORM LOAD ¹	CONCENTRATED LOAD
Category	Description		
1. Access floor systems	Office use	50	2,000 ²
	Computer use	100	2,000 ²
2. Armories		150	0
3. Assembly areas ³ and auditoriums and balconies therewith	Fixed seating areas	50	0
	Movable seating and other areas	100	0
	Stage areas and enclosed platforms	125	0
4. Cornices, marquees and residential balconies		60	0
5. Exit facilities ⁴		100	0 ⁵
6. Garages	General storage and/or repair	100	6
	Private or pleasure-type motor vehicle storage	50	6
7. Hospitals	Wards and rooms	40	1,000 ²
8. Libraries	Reading rooms	60	1,000 ²
	Stack rooms	125	1,500 ²
9. Manufacturing	Light	75	2,000 ²
	Heavy	125	3,000 ²
10. Offices		50	2,000 ²
11. Printing plants	Press rooms	150	2,500 ²
	Composing and linotype rooms	100	2,000 ²
12. Residential ⁷		40	0 ⁵
13. Restrooms ⁸			
14. Reviewing stands, grandstands, bleachers, and folding and telescoping seating		100	0
15. Roof decks	Same as area served or for the type of occupancy accommodated		
16. Schools	Classrooms	40	1,000 ²
17. Sidewalks and driveways		250	6
	Public access	125	
18. Storage	Light	250	
	Heavy	75	2,000 ²
19. Stores	Retail	100	3,000 ²
	Wholesale		

(Continued)

¹See Section 2306 for live load reductions.

²See Section 2304 (c), first paragraph, for area of load application.

³Assembly areas include such occupancies as dance halls, drill rooms, gymnasiums, playgrounds, plazas, terraces and similar occupancies which are generally accessible to the public.

⁴Exit facilities shall include such uses as corridors serving an occupant load of 10 or more persons, exterior exit balconies, stairways, fire escapes and similar uses.

⁵Individual stair treads shall be designed to support a 300-pound concentrated load placed in a position which would cause maximum stress. Stair stringers may be designed for the uniform load set forth in the table.

⁶See Section 2304 (c), second paragraph, for concentrated loads.

⁷Residential occupancies include private dwellings, apartments and hotel guest rooms.

⁸Restroom loads shall not be less than the load for the occupancy with which they are associated, but need not exceed 50 pounds per square foot.

TABLE NO. 23-B—SPECIAL LOADS¹

USE		VERTICAL LOAD	LATERAL LOAD
Category	Description	(Pounds per Square Foot unless Otherwise Noted)	
1. Construction, public access at site (live load)	Walkway, see Sec. 4406	150	
	Canopy, see Sec. 4407	150	
2. Grandstands, reviewing stands, bleachers, and folding and telescoping seating (live load)	Seats and footboards	120 ²	See Footnote No. 3
3. Stage accessories (live load)	Gridirons and fly galleries	75	
	Loft block wells ⁴	250	250
	Head block wells and sheave beams ⁴	250	250
4. Ceiling framing (live load)	Over stages	20	
	All uses except over stages	10 ⁵	
5. Partitions and interior walls, see Sec. 2309 (live load)			5
6. Elevators and dumbwaiters (dead and live load)		2 x Total loads ⁶	
7. Mechanical and electrical equipment (dead load)		Total loads	
8. Cranes (dead and live load)	Total load including impact increase	1.25 x Total load ⁷	0.10 x Total load ⁸
9. Balcony railings and guardrails	Exit facilities serving an occupant load greater than 50		50 ⁹
	Other		20 ⁹
10. Handrails		See Footnote No. 10	See Footnote No. 10
11. Storage racks	Over 8 feet high	Total loads ¹¹	See Table No. 23-P
12. Fire sprinkler structural support		250 pounds plus weight of water- filled pipe ¹²	See Table No. 23-P
13. Explosion exposure	Hazardous occupancies, see Sec. 910		

(Continued)

- ¹The tabulated loads are minimum loads. Where other vertical loads required by this code or required by the design would cause greater stresses, they shall be used.
- ²Pounds per lineal foot.
- ³Lateral sway bracing loads of 24 pounds per foot parallel and 10 pounds per foot perpendicular to seat and footboards.
- ⁴All loads are in pounds per lineal foot. Head block wells and sheave beams shall be designed for all loft block well loads tributary thereto. Sheave blocks shall be designed with a factor of safety of five.
- ⁵Does not apply to ceilings which have sufficient total access from below, such that access is not required within the space above the ceiling. Does not apply to ceilings if the attic areas above the ceiling are not provided with access. This live load need not be considered as acting simultaneously with other live loads imposed upon the ceiling framing or its supporting structure.
- ⁶Where Appendix Chapter 51 has been adopted, see reference standard cited therein for additional design requirements.
- ⁷The impact factors included are for cranes with steel wheels riding on steel rails. They may be modified if substantiating technical data acceptable to the building official is submitted. Live loads on crane support girders and their connections shall be taken as the maximum crane wheel loads. For pendant-operated traveling crane support girders and their connections, the impact factors shall be 1.10.
- ⁸This applies in the direction parallel to the runway rails (longitudinal). The factor for forces perpendicular to the rail is $0.20 \times$ the transverse traveling loads (trolley, cab, hooks and lifted loads). Forces shall be applied at top of rail and may be distributed among rails of multiple rail cranes and shall be distributed with due regard for lateral stiffness of the structures supporting these rails.
- ⁹A load per lineal foot to be applied horizontally at right angles to the top rail.
- ¹⁰The mounting of handrails shall be such that the completed handrail and supporting structure are capable of withstanding a load of at least 200 pounds applied in any direction at any point on the rail. These loads shall not be assumed to act cumulatively with Item 9.
- ¹¹Vertical members of storage racks shall be protected from impact forces of operating equipment, or racks shall be designed so that failure of one vertical member will not cause collapse of more than the bay or bays directly supported by that member.
- ¹²The 250-pound load is to be applied to any single fire sprinkler support point but not simultaneously to all support joints.

TABLE NO. 23-C—MINIMUM ROOF LIVE LOADS¹

ROOF SLOPE	METHOD 1			METHOD 2		
	TRIBUTARY LOADED AREA IN SQUARE FEET FOR ANY STRUCTURAL MEMBER			UNIFORM LOAD ²	RATE OF REDUC-TION r (Percent)	MAXIMUM REDUC-TION R (Percent)
	0 to 200	201 to 600	Over 600			
1. Flat or rise less than 4 inches per foot. Arch or dome with rise less than one eighth of span	20	16	12	20	.08	40
2. Rise 4 inches per foot to less than 12 inches per foot. Arch or dome with rise one eighth of span to less than three eighths of span	16	14	12	16	.06	25
3. Rise 12 inches per foot and greater. Arch or dome with rise three eighths of span or greater	12	12	12	12	No Reductions Permitted	
4. Awnings except cloth covered ³	5	5	5	5		
5. Greenhouses, lath houses and agricultural buildings ⁴	10	10	10	10		

¹Where snow loads occur, the roof structure shall be designed for such loads as determined by the building official. See Section 2305 (d). For special-purpose roofs, see Section 2305 (e).

²See Section 2306 for live load reductions. The rate of reduction r in Section 2306 Formula (6-1) shall be as indicated in the table. The maximum reduction R shall not exceed the value indicated in the table.

³As defined in Section 4506.

⁴See Section 2305 (e) for concentrated load requirements for greenhouse roof members.

**TABLE 23-D—MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DEFLECTION
FOR STRUCTURAL MEMBERS¹**

TYPE OF MEMBER	MEMBER LOADED WITH LIVE LOAD ONLY (L.L.)	MEMBER LOADED WITH LIVE LOAD PLUS DEAD LOAD (L.L. + K.D.L.)
Roof member supporting plaster or floor member	$L/360$	$L/240$

¹Sufficient slope or camber shall be provided for flat roofs in accordance with Section 2305 (f).

L.L. = live load.

D.L. = dead load.

K = factor as determined by Table No. 23-E.

L = length of member in same units as deflection.

TABLE 23-E—VALUE OF "K"

WOOD		REINFORCED CONCRETE ²	STEEL
Unseasoned	Seasoned ¹		
1.0	0.5	$[2 - 1.2 (A'_s/A_s)] \geq 0.6$	0

¹Seasoned lumber is lumber having a moisture content of less than 16 percent at time of installation and used under dry conditions of use such as in covered structures.

²See also Section 2609.

A'_s = area of compression reinforcement.

A_s = area of nonprestressed tension reinforcement.

**TABLE NO. 23-F—WIND STAGNATION PRESSURE (q_s) AT
STANDARD HEIGHT OF 33 FEET**

Basic wind speed (mph) ¹	70	80	90	100	110	120	130
Pressure q_s (psf)	12.6	16.4	20.8	25.6	31.0	36.9	43.3

¹Wind speed from Section 2314.

**TABLE NO. 23-G—COMBINED HEIGHT, EXPOSURE AND
GUST FACTOR COEFFICIENT (C_e)¹**

HEIGHT ABOVE AVERAGE LEVEL OF ADJOINING GROUND (feet)	EXPOSURE D	EXPOSURE C	EXPOSURE B
0-15	1.39	1.06	0.62
20	1.45	1.13	0.67
25	1.50	1.19	0.72
30	1.54	1.23	0.76
40	1.62	1.31	0.84
60	1.73	1.43	0.95
80	1.81	1.53	1.04
100	1.88	1.61	1.13
120	1.93	1.67	1.20
160	2.02	1.79	1.31
200	2.10	1.87	1.42
300	2.23	2.05	1.63
400	2.34	2.19	1.80

¹Values for intermediate heights above 15 feet may be interpolated.

TABLE NO. 23-H—PRESSURE COEFFICIENTS (C_q)

STRUCTURE OR PART THEREOF	DESCRIPTION	C_q FACTOR
1. Primary frames and systems	Method 1 (Normal force method) Walls: Windward wall Leeward wall Roofs ¹ : Wind perpendicular to ridge Leeward roof or flat roof Windward roof less than 2:12 Slope 2:12 to less than 9:12 Slope 9:12 to 12:12 Slope > 12:12 Wind parallel to ridge and flat roofs	0.8 inward 0.5 outward 0.7 outward 0.7 outward 0.9 outward or 0.3 inward 0.4 inward 0.7 inward 0.7 outward
	Method 2 (Projected area method) On vertical projected area Structures 40 feet or less in height Structures over 40 feet in height On horizontal projected area ¹	1.3 horizontal any direction 1.4 horizontal any direction 0.7 upward
2. Elements and components not in areas of discontinuity ²	Wall elements All structures Enclosed and unenclosed structures Open structures Parapets walls	1.2 inward 1.2 outward 1.6 outward 1.3 inward or outward
	Roof elements ³ Enclosed and unenclosed structures Slope < 7:12 Slope 7:12 to 12:12 Open structures Slope < 2:12 Slope 2:12 to 7:12 Slope > 7:12 to 12:12	1.3 outward 1.3 outward or inward 1.7 outward 1.6 outward or 0.8 inward 1.7 outward or inward
3. Elements and components in areas of discontinuities ^{2,4,6}	Wall corners ⁷ Roof eaves, rakes or ridges without overhangs ⁷ Slope < 2:12 Slope 2:12 to 7:12 Slope > 7:12 to 12:12 For slopes less than 2:12 Overhangs at roof eaves, rakes or ridges, and canopies	1.5 outward or 1.2 inward 2.3 upward 2.6 outward 1.6 outward 0.5 added to values above

STRUCTURE OR PART THEREOF	DESCRIPTION	C _q FACTOR
4. Chimneys, tanks and solid towers	Square or rectangular Hexagonal or octagonal Round or elliptical	1.4 any direction 1.1 any direction 0.8 any direction
5. Open-frame towers ^{3,8}	Square and rectangular Diagonal Normal Triangular	4.0 3.6 3.2
6. Tower accessories (such as ladders, conduit, lights and elevators)	Cylindrical members 2 inches or less in diameter Over 2 inches in diameter Flat or angular members	1.0 0.8 1.3
7. Signs, flagpoles, lightpoles, minor structures ⁸		1.4 any direction

¹For one story or the top story of multistory open structures, an additional value of 0.5 shall be added to the outward C_q. The most critical combination shall be used for design. For definition of open structures, see Section 2312.

²C_q values listed are for 10-square-foot tributary areas. For tributary areas of 100 square feet, the value of 0.3 may be subtracted from C_q, except for areas at discontinuities with slopes less than 7:12 where the value of 0.8 may be subtracted from C_q. Interpolation may be used for tributary areas between 10 and 100 square feet. For tributary areas greater than 1,000 square feet, use primary frame values.

³For slopes greater than 12:12, use wall element values.

⁴Local pressures shall apply over a distance from the discontinuity of 10 feet or 0.1 times the least width of the structure, whichever is smaller.

⁵Wind pressures shall be applied to the total normal projected area of all elements on one face. The forces shall be assumed to act parallel to the wind direction.

⁶Discontinuities at wall corners or roof ridges are defined as discontinuous breaks in the surface where the included interior angle measures 170 degrees or less.

⁷Load is to be applied on either side of discontinuity but not simultaneously on both sides.

⁸Factors for cylindrical elements are two thirds of those for flat or angular elements.

**TABLE NO. 23-I
SEISMIC ZONE FACTOR Z**

ZONE	1	2A	2B	3	4
Z	0.075	0.15	0.20	0.30	0.40

The zone shall be determined from the seismic zone map in Figure No. 23-2.

**TABLE NO. 23-J
SITE COEFFICIENTS¹**

TYPE	DESCRIPTION	S FACTOR
S ₁	A soil profile with either: (a) A rock-like material characterized by a shear-wave velocity greater than 2,500 feet per second or by other suitable means of classification, or (b) Stiff or dense soil condition where the soil depth is less than 200 feet.	1.0
S ₂	A soil profile with dense or stiff soil conditions, where the soil depth exceeds 200 feet.	1.2
S ₃	A soil profile 70 feet or more in depth and containing more than 20 feet of soft to medium stiff clay but not more than 40 feet of soft clay.	1.5
S ₄	A soil profile containing more than 40 feet of soft clay characterized by a shear wave velocity less than 500 feet per second.	2.0

¹The site factor shall be established from properly substantiated geotechnical data. In locations where the soil properties are not known in sufficient detail to determine the soil profile type, soil profile S₃ shall be used. Soil profile S₄ need not be assumed unless the building official determines that soil profile S₄ may be present at the site, or in the event that soil profile S₄ is established by geotechnical data.

**TABLE NO. 23-K
OCCUPANCY CATEGORIES**

OCCUPANCY CATEGORIES	OCCUPANCY TYPE OR FUNCTIONS OF STRUCTURE
I. Essential Facilities ¹	Hospitals and other medical facilities having surgery and emergency treatment areas.
	Fire and police stations.
	Tanks or other structures containing, housing or supporting water or other fire-suppression materials or equipment required for the protection of essential or hazardous facilities, or special occupancy structures.
	Emergency vehicle shelters and garages.
	Structures and equipment in emergency-preparedness centers.
	Standby power-generating equipment for essential facilities.
	Structures and equipment in government communication centers and other facilities required for emergency response.
II. Hazardous Facilities	Structures housing, supporting or containing sufficient quantities of toxic or explosive substances to be dangerous to the safety of the general public if released.
III. Special Occupancy Structure	Covered structures whose primary occupancy is public assembly—capacity > 300 persons.
	Buildings for schools through secondary or day-care centers—capacity > 250 students.
	Buildings for colleges or adult education schools—capacity > 500 students.
	Medical facilities with 50 or more resident incapacitated patients, but not included above.
	Jails and detention facilities.
	All structures with occupancy > 5,000 persons.
	Structures and equipment in power-generating stations and other public utility facilities not included above, and required for continued operation.
IV. Standard Occupancy Structure	All structures having occupancies or functions not listed above.

¹Essential facilities are those structures which are necessary for emergency operations subsequent to a natural disaster.

TABLE NO. 23-L—OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

OCCUPANCY CATEGORY ¹	IMPORTANCE FACTOR <i>I</i>	
	Earthquake ²	Wind
I. Essential facilities	1.25	1.15
II. Hazardous facilities	1.25	1.15
III. Special occupancy structures	1.00	1.00
IV. Standard occupancy structures	1.00	1.00

¹Occupancy types or functions of structures within each category are listed in Table No. 23-K and structural observation requirements are given in Sections 305, 306 and 307.

²For life-safety-related equipment, see Section 2336 (a).

TABLE NO. 23-M
VERTICAL STRUCTURAL IRREGULARITIES

IRREGULARITY TYPE AND DEFINITION	REFERENCE SECTION
A. Stiffness Irregularity—Soft Story A soft story is one in which the lateral stiffness is less than 70 percent of that in the story above or less than 80 percent of the average stiffness of the three stories above.	2333 (h) 3 B
B. Weight (mass) Irregularity Mass irregularity shall be considered to exist where the effective mass of any story is more than 150 percent of the effective mass of an adjacent story. A roof which is lighter than the floor below need not be considered.	2333 (h) 3 B
C. Vertical Geometric Irregularity Vertical geometric irregularity shall be considered to exist where the horizontal dimension of the lateral force-resisting system in any story is more than 130 percent of that in an adjacent story. One-story penthouses need not be considered.	2333 (h) 3 B
D. In-plane Discontinuity in Vertical Lateral Force-resisting Element An in-plane offset of the lateral load-resisting elements greater than the length of those elements.	2334 (g)
E. Discontinuity in Capacity—Weak Story A weak story is one in which the story strength is less than 80 percent of that in the story above. The story strength is the total strength of all seismic-resisting elements sharing the story shear for the direction under consideration.	2334 (i) 1

TABLE NO. 23-N
PLAN STRUCTURAL IRREGULARITIES

IRREGULARITY TYPE AND DEFINITION	REFERENCE SECTION
<p>A. Torsional Irregularity—to be considered when diaphragms are not flexible. Torsional irregularity shall be considered to exist when the maximum story drift, computed including accidental torsion, at one end of the structure transverse to an axis is more than 1.2 times the average of the story drifts of the two ends of the structure.</p>	2337 (b) 9 E
<p>B. Reentrant Corners Plan configurations of a structure and its lateral force-resisting system contain reentrant corners, where both projections of the structure beyond a reentrant corner are greater than 15 percent of the plan dimension of the structure in the given direction.</p>	2337 (b) 9 E 2337 (b) 9 F
<p>C. Diaphragm Discontinuity Diaphragms with abrupt discontinuities or variations in stiffness, including those having cutout or open areas greater than 50 percent of the gross enclosed area of the diaphragm, or changes in effective diaphragm stiffness of more than 50 percent from one story to the next.</p>	2337 (b) 9 E
<p>D. Out-of-plane Offsets Discontinuities in a lateral force path, such as out-of-plane offsets of the vertical elements.</p>	2334 (g), 2337 (b) 9 E
<p>E. Nonparallel Systems The vertical lateral load-resisting elements are not parallel to or symmetric about the major orthogonal axes of the lateral force-resisting system.</p>	2337 (a)

TABLE NO. 23-O—STRUCTURAL SYSTEMS

BASIC STRUCTURAL SYSTEM ¹	LATERAL LOAD-RESISTING SYSTEM—DESCRIPTION	R_w ²	H^3
A. Bearing Wall System	1. Light-framed walls with shear panels a. Plywood walls for structures three stories or less b. All other light-framed walls	8 6	65 65
	2. Shear walls a. Concrete b. Masonry	6 6 4	160 160 65
	3. Light steel-framed bearing walls with tension-only bracing		
	4. Braced frames where bracing carries gravity loads a. Steel b. Concrete ⁴ c. Heavy timber	6 4 4	160 — 65
B. Building Frame System	1. Steel eccentrically braced frame (EBF)	10	240
	2. Light-framed walls with shear panels a. Plywood walls for structures three stories or less b. All other light-framed walls	9 7	65 65
	3. Shear walls a. Concrete b. Masonry	8 8	240 160
	4. Concentrically braced frames a. Steel b. Concrete ⁴ c. Heavy timber	8 8 8	160 — 65
C. Moment-resisting Frame System	1. Special moment-resisting frames (SMRF) a. Steel b. Concrete	12 12 8	N.L. N.L. —
	2. Concrete intermediate moment-resisting frames (IMRF) ⁶		
	3. Ordinary moment-resisting frames (OMRF) a. Steel b. Concrete ⁷	6 5	160 —

D. Dual Systems	1. Shear walls a. Concrete with SMRF b. Concrete with steel OMRF c. Concrete with concrete IMRF ⁶ d. Masonry with SMRF e. Masonry with steel OMRF f. Masonry with concrete IMRF ⁴ 2. Steel EBF a. With steel SMRF b. With steel OMRF 3. Concentrically braced frames a. Steel with steel SMRF b. Steel with steel OMRF c. Concrete with concrete SMRF ⁴ d. Concrete with concrete IMRF ⁴	12 6 9 8 6 7 12 6 10 6 9 6	N.L. 160 160 160 160 — N.L. 160 N.L. 160 — —
E. Undefined Systems	See Sections 2333 (h) 3 and 2333 (i) 2	—	—

¹Basic structural systems are defined in Section 2333 (f).

²See Section 2334 (c) for combination of structural system.

³H—Height limit applicable to Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4. See Section 2333 (g).

⁴Prohibited in Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4.

⁵N.L.—No limit.

⁶Prohibited in Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4, except as permitted in Section 2338 (b).

⁷Prohibited in Seismic Zones Nos. 2, 3 and 4.

TABLE NO. 23-P—HORIZONTAL FORCE FACTOR, C_p

ELEMENTS OF STRUCTURES AND NONSTRUCTURAL COMPONENTS AND EQUIPMENT ¹		VALUE OF C_p	FOOTNOTE
I. Part or Portion of Structure	1. Walls including the following:		
	a. Unbraced (cantilevered) parapets	2.00	2,3
	b. Other exterior walls above the ground floor	0.75	3
	c. All interior bearing and nonbearing walls and partitions	0.75	
	d. Masonry or concrete fences over 6 feet high	0.75	
II. Nonstructural Components	2. Penthouse (except when framed by an extension of the structural frame)	0.75	4
	3. Connections for prefabricated structural elements other than walls, with force applied at center of gravity	—	5
	4. Diaphragms		
III. Equipment	1. Exterior and interior ornamentations and appendages	2.00	
	2. Chimneys, stacks, trussed towers and tanks on legs:	2.00	
	a. Supported on or projecting as an unbraced cantilever above the roof more than one half their total height	0.75	
	b. All others, including those supported below the roof with unbraced projection above the roof less than one half its height, or braced or guyed to the structural frame at or above their centers of mass	2.00	10
	3. Signs and billboards	0.75	
	4. Storage racks (include contents)	0.75	4,6,7
	5. Anchorage for permanent floor-supported cabinets and book stacks more than 5 feet in height (include contents)	0.75	4,9
	6. Anchorage for suspended ceilings and light fixtures	0.75	
	7. Access floor systems		
	1. Tanks and vessels (include contents), including support systems and anchorage	0.75	8
	2. Electrical, mechanical and plumbing equipment and associated conduit, ductwork and piping, and machinery	0.75	

¹See Section 2336 (b) for items supported at or below grade.²See Section 2337 (b) 4 C and Section 2336 (b).

- ³Where flexible diaphragms, as defined in Section 2334 (f), provide lateral support for walls and partitions, the value of C_p for anchorage shall be increased 50 percent for the center one half of the diaphragm span.
- ⁴Applies to Seismic Zones Nos. 2, 3 and 4 only.
- ⁵See Section 2337 (b) 9.
- ⁶Ceiling weight shall include all light fixtures and other equipment or partitions which are laterally supported by the ceiling. For purposes of determining the seismic force, a ceiling weight of not less than four pounds per square foot shall be used.
- ⁷Ceilings constructed of lath and plaster or gypsum board screw or nail attached to suspended members that support a ceiling at one level extending from wall to wall need not be analyzed provided the walls are not over 50 feet apart.
- ⁸Machinery and equipment include, but are not limited to, boilers, chillers, heat exchangers, pumps, air-handling units, cooling towers, control panels, motors, switch gear, transformers and life-safety equipment. It shall include major conduit, ducting and piping serving such machinery and equipment and fire sprinkler systems. See Section 2336 (b) for additional requirements for determining C_p for nonrigid or flexibly mounted equipment.
- ⁹ W_p for access floor systems shall be the dead load of the access floor system plus 25 percent of the floor live load plus a 10 psf partition load allowance.
- ¹⁰In lieu of the tabulated values, steel storage racks may be designed in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 27-11.

TABLE NO. 23-Q
 R_w FACTORS FOR NONBUILDING STRUCTURES

STRUCTURE TYPE	R_w
1. Tanks, vessels or pressurized spheres on braced or unbraced legs.	3
2. Cast-in-place concrete silos and chimneys having walls continuous to the foundation.	5
3. Distributed mass cantilever structures such as stacks, chimneys, silos and skirt-supported vertical vessels.	4
4. Trussed towers (freestanding or guyed), guyed stacks and chimneys.	4
5. Inverted pendulum-type structures.	3
6. Cooling towers.	5
7. Bins and hoppers on braced or unbraced legs.	4
8. Storage racks.	5
9. Signs and billboards.	5
10. Amusement structures and monuments.	3
11. All other self-supporting structures not otherwise covered.	4

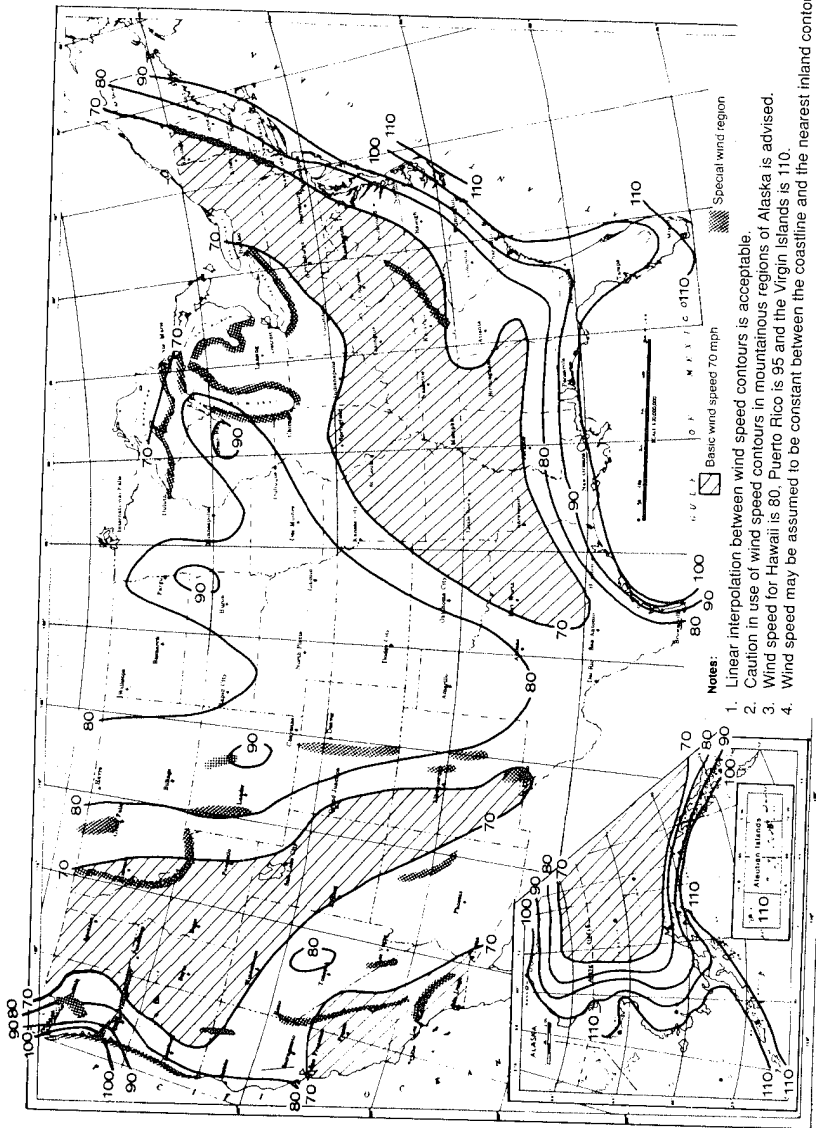


FIGURE NO. 23-1—MINIMUM BASIC WIND SPEEDS IN MILES PER HOUR

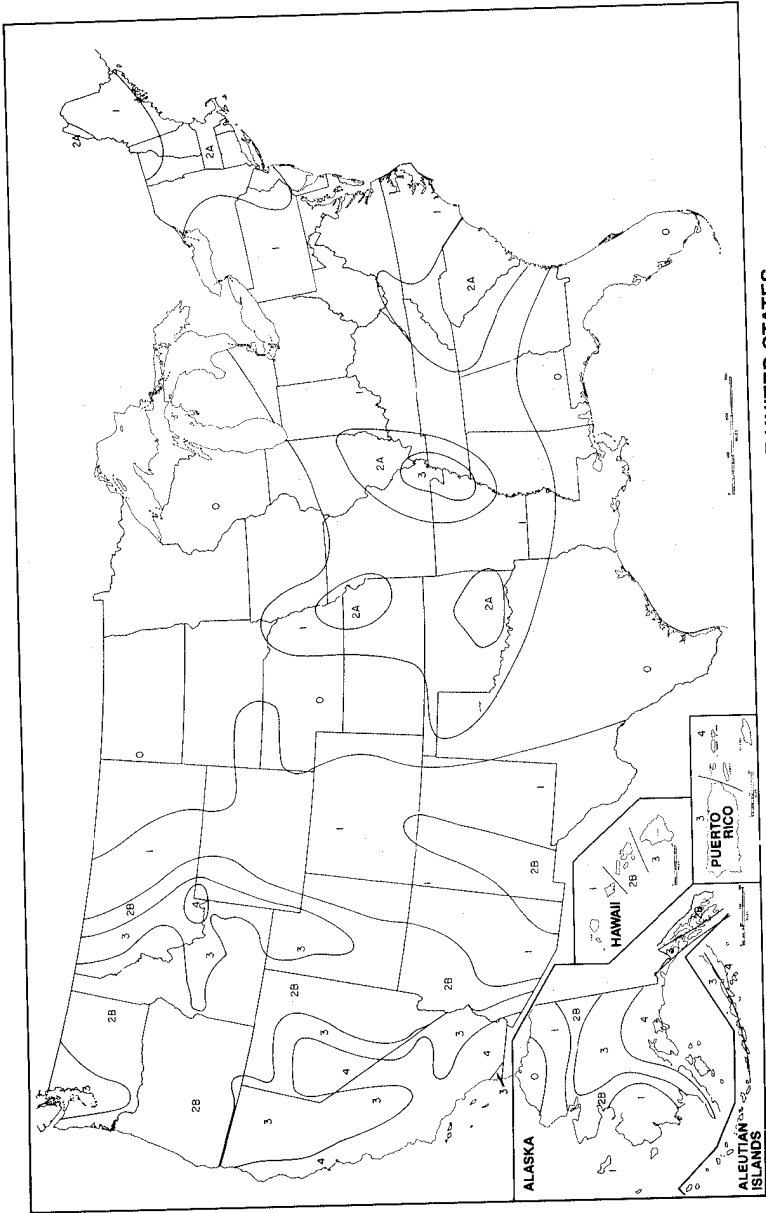


FIGURE NO. 23-2—SEISMIC ZONE MAP OF THE UNITED STATES
For areas outside of the United States, see Appendix Chapter 23.

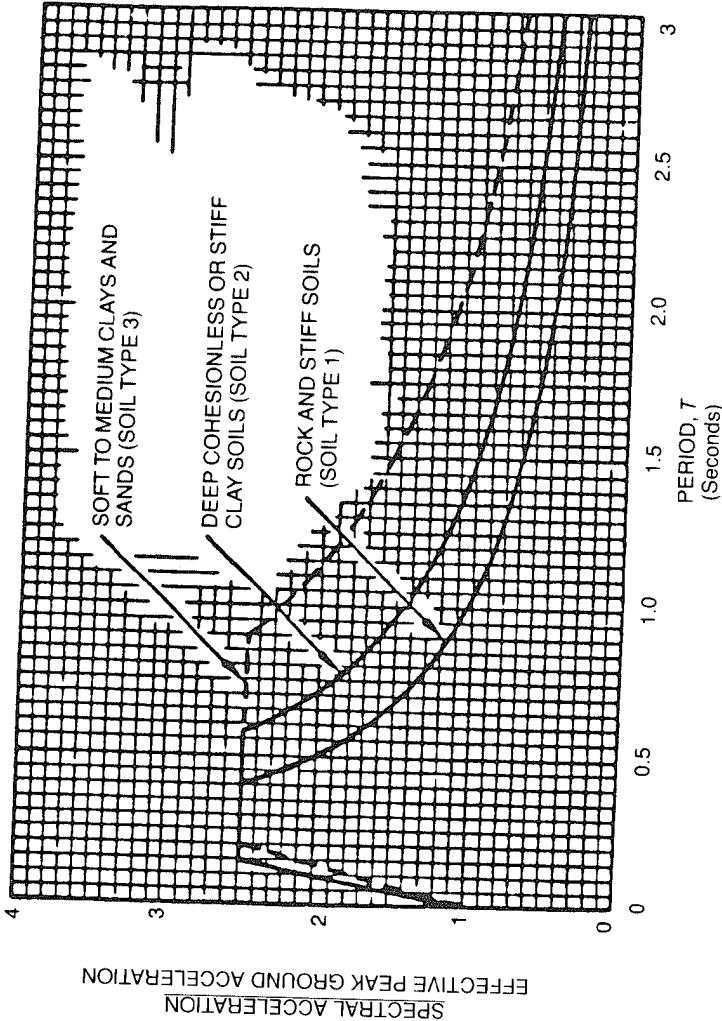


FIGURE NO. 23-3—NORMALIZED RESPONSE SPECTRA SHAPES

NOTES

Chapter 24 MASONRY

General

Sec. 2401. (a) Scope. The materials, design, construction and quality control of masonry shall be in accordance with this chapter.

(b) Definitions. For the purpose of this chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

AREAS:

Bedded area is the area of the surface of a masonry unit which is in contact with mortar in the plane of the joint.

Effective area of reinforcement (A_v) is the cross-sectional area of reinforcement multiplied by the cosine of the angle between the reinforcement and the direction for which effective area is to be determined.

Gross area is the total cross-sectional area of a specified section.

Net area is the gross cross-sectional area minus the area of ungrouted cores, notches, cells and unbedded areas. Net area is the actual surface area of a cross section of masonry.

Transformed area is the equivalent area of one material to a second based on the ratio of moduli of elasticity of the first material to the second.

BOND:

Adhesion bond is the adhesion between masonry units and mortar or grout.

Reinforcing bond is the adhesion between steel reinforcement and mortar or grout.

BOND BEAM is a horizontal grouted element within masonry in which reinforcement is embedded.

CELL is a void space having a gross cross-sectional area greater than $1\frac{1}{2}$ square inches.

CLEANOUT is an opening to the bottom of a grout space of sufficient size and spacing to allow the removal of debris.

COLLAR JOINT is the vertical, longitudinal, mortar or grouted joint between wythes.

COLUMN, REINFORCED, is a vertical structural member in which both the steel and masonry resist the imposed load and is designed in accordance with Section 2409.

COLUMN, UNREINFORCED, is a vertical structural member whose horizontal dimension measured at right angles to the thickness does not exceed three times the thickness.

DIMENSIONS:

Actual dimensions are the measured dimensions of a designated item; for example, a designated masonry unit or wall, as used in the structure. The actual dimension shall not vary from the specified dimension by more than the amount allowed in the appropriate standard of quality in Section 2402 of this chapter.

Nominal dimensions of masonry units are equal to its specified dimensions plus the thickness of the joint with which the unit is laid.

Specified dimensions are the dimensions specified for the manufacture or construction of masonry, masonry units, joints or any other component of a structure. Unless otherwise stated, all calculations shall be made using or based on specified dimensions.

GROUT LIFT is an increment of grout height within the total pour; a pour may consist of one or more grout lifts.

GROUT POUR is the total height of masonry wall to be grouted prior to the erection of additional masonry. A grout pour will consist of one or more grout lifts.

GROUTED MASONRY:

Grouted hollow-unit masonry is that form of grouted masonry construction in which certain designated cells of hollow units are continuously filled with grout.

Grouted multiwythe masonry is that form of grouted masonry construction in which the space between the wythes is solidly or periodically filled with grout.

JOINTS:

Bed joint is the mortar joint that is horizontal at the time the masonry units are placed.

Collar joint is the vertical, longitudinal, mortar or grouted joint.

Head joint is the mortar joint having a vertical transverse plane.

MASONRY UNIT is brick, tile, stone, glass block or concrete block conforming to the requirements specified in Section 2402.

Hollow-masonry unit is a masonry unit whose net cross-sectional area in every plane parallel to the bearing surface is less than 75 percent of the gross cross-sectional area in the same plane.

Solid-masonry unit is a masonry unit whose net cross-sectional area in every plane parallel to the bearing surface is 75 percent or more of the gross cross-sectional area in the same plane.

PRISM is an assemblage of masonry units and mortar with or without grout used as a test specimen for determining properties of the masonry.

REINFORCED MASONRY is that form of masonry construction in which reinforcement acting in conjunction with the masonry is used to resist forces and is designed in accordance with Section 2409.

SHELL is the outer portion of a hollow masonry unit as placed in masonry.

WALL TIE is a mechanical metal fastener which connects wythes of masonry to each other or to other materials.

WALLS:

Bonded wall is a masonry wall in which two or more wythes are bonded to act as a structural unit.

Cavity wall is a wall containing continuous air space with a minimum width of 2 inches and a maximum width of $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches between wythes which are tied with metal ties.

WEB is an interior solid portion of a hollow-masonry unit as placed in masonry.

WYTHE is the portion of a wall which is one masonry unit in thickness. A collar joint is not considered a wythe.

(c) **Notation.**

- a = depth of equivalent rectangular stress block for strength design.
- A_b = cross-sectional area of anchor bolt, square inch.
- A_c = effective area of masonry.
- A_g = gross area of wall.
- A_{mv} = net area of masonry section bounded by wall thickness and length of section in the direction of shear force considered, square inches.
- A_p = area of tension (pullout) cone of an embedded anchor bolt projected onto the surface of masonry, square inches.
- A_s = effective cross-sectional area of reinforcement in a column or flexural member.
- A_v = area of steel required for shear reinforcement perpendicular to the longitudinal reinforcement.
- A'_s = effective cross-sectional area of compression reinforcement in a flexural member.
- b = effective width of rectangular member or width of flange for T and I sections.
- b_t = computed tension force on anchor bolts, pounds.
- b_v = computed shear force on anchor bolts, pounds.
- b' = width of web in T and I member.
- B_t = allowable tension force on anchor bolts, pounds.
- B_v = allowable shear force on anchor bolts, pounds.
- c = distance from the neutral axis to extreme fiber.
- C_d = masonry shear strength coefficient as obtained from Table No. 24-O.
- d = distance from the compression face of a flexural member to the centroid of longitudinal tensile reinforcement.
- d_b = diameter of the reinforcing bar.
- D = dead loads, or related internal moments and forces.
- e = eccentricity of P_{uf} .
- e_{mu} = maximum useable compressive strain of masonry.
- E = load effects of earthquake, or related internal moments and forces.
- E_m = modulus of elasticity of masonry.
- E_s = modulus of elasticity of steel, 29,000,000 psi.
- f_a = computed axial compressive stress due to design axial load.
- f_b = computed flexural stress in the extreme fiber due to design bending loads only.
- f_{md} = computed compressive stress in masonry due to dead load only.
- f_r = modulus of rupture.

- f_s = computed stress in reinforcement due to design loads.
 f_y = tensile yield stress of reinforcement.
 f_v = computed shear stress due to design load.
 f'_m = specified compressive strength of masonry at the age of 28 days.
 F = loads due to weight and pressure of fluids or related moments and forces.
 F_a = allowable average axial compressive stress for centroidally applied axial load only.
 F_b = allowable flexural compressive stress if members were carrying bending load only.
 F_{br} = allowable bearing stress.
 F_s = allowable stress in reinforcement.
 F_{sc} = allowable compressive stress in column reinforcement.
 F_t = allowable flexural tensile stress in masonry.
 F_v = allowable shear stress in masonry.
 G = shear modulus of masonry.
 h = height of wall between points of support.
 h' = effective height of a wall or column.
 H = loads due to weight and pressure of soil, water in soil or related internal moments and forces.
 I = moment of inertia about the neutral axis of the cross-sectional area.
 I_g, I_{cr} = gross, cracked moment of inertia of the wall cross section.
 j = ratio or distance between centroid of flexural compressive forces and centroid of tensile forces to depth, d .
 k = the ratio of depth of the compressive stress in a flexural member to the depth, d .
 l = length of a wall or segment.
 l_b = embedment depth of anchor bolts, inch.
 l_{be} = anchor bolt edge distance, the least length measured from the edge of masonry to the surface of the anchor bolt, inch.
 l_d = required development length of reinforcement.
 L = live loads, or related internal moments and forces.
 M = design moment.
 M_c = moment capacity of compression steel in a flexural member about the centroid of the tensile force.
 M_{cr} = cracking moment strength of the masonry wall.
 M_m = the moment of the compressive force in the masonry about the centroid of the tensile force in the reinforcement.
 M_n = nominal moment strength of the masonry wall.
 M_s = the moment of the tensile force in the reinforcement about the centroid of the compressive force in the masonry.
 M_{ser} = service moment at the midheight of the panel, including $P \Delta$ effects.

- M_u = factored moment.
 n = modular ratio = E_s/E_m .
 p = ratio of the area of flexural tensile reinforcement, A_s , to the area (bd).
 P = design axial load.
 P_a = allowable centroidal axial load for reinforced masonry columns.
 P_b = nominal balanced design axial strength.
 P_f = load from tributary floor or roof area.
 P_n = ratio of distributed shear reinforcement on a plane perpendicular to plane or A_{mv} .
 P_o = nominal axial load strength without bending, pounds.
 P_u = factored axial load, pounds.
 P_{uf} = factored load from tributary floor or roof loads.
 P_{uw} = factored weight of the wall tributary to the section under consideration.
 P_w = weight of the wall tributary to section under consideration.
 r_b = ratio of the area of bars cut off to the total area of bars at the section.
 s = spacing of stirrups or of bent bars in a direction parallel to that of the main reinforcement.
 S = section modulus.
 t = effective thickness of a wythe, wall or column.
 T = effects of temperature, creep, shrinkage and differential settlement.
 u = bond stress per unit of surface area of bar.
 U = required strength to resist factored loads, or related internal moments and forces.
 V = total design shear force.
 V_n = nominal shear strength, pounds.
 V_m = nominal shear strength provided by masonry, pounds.
 V_s = nominal shear strength provided by shear reinforcement, pounds.
 w_u = factored distributed lateral load.
 W = wind load, or related internal moments in forces.
 ϕ = strength reduction factor.
 Δ_u = horizontal deflection at midheight under factored load; $P \Delta$ effects shall be included in deflection calculation.
 Σo = sum of the perimeters of all the longitudinal reinforcement.

Material Standards

Sec. 2402. (a) Quality. Materials used in masonry shall conform to the requirements stated herein. If no requirements are specified in this section for a material, quality shall be based on generally accepted good practice, subject to the approval of the building official.

(b) Standards of Quality. The standards listed below labeled a "U.B.C. standard" are also listed in Chapter 60, Part II, and are part of this code. The other stan-

dards listed below are guideline standards and as such are not adopted as part of this code (see Sections 6002 and 6003).

1. **Aggregates**

- A. ASTM C 144, Aggregates for Masonry Mortar
- B. ASTM C 404, Aggregates for Grout

2. **Cement**

- A. U.B.C. Standard No. 24-16, Masonry Cement
- B. U.B.C. Standard No. 26-1, Portland Cement and Blended Hydraulic Cements
- C. U.B.C. Standard No. 24-19, Mortar Cement

D. Plastic cement shall meet the requirements for portland cement as set forth in ASTM C 150 except in respect to limitations on insoluble residue, air entrainment, and additions subsequent to calcination. Approved types of plasticizing agents shall be added to portland cement Type I or II in the manufacturing process, but not in excess of 12 percent of the total volume.

3. **Lime**

- A. U.B.C. Standard No. 24-17, Quick Lime for Structural Purposes
- B. U.B.C. Standard No. 24-18, Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes

4. **Masonry units—clay or shale**

- A. ASTM C 34 and C 112, Method C, Structural Clay Load-bearing Wall Tile
- B. ASTM C 56, Structural Clay Nonload-bearing Tile
- C. U.B.C. Standard No. 24-1, Section 24.101, Building Brick (solid units)
- D. ASTM C 126, Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick and Solid Masonry Units. Load-bearing glazed brick shall conform to the weathering and structural requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 24-1, Section 24.104, Facing Brick.
- E. ASTM C 34 and C 112, Method C, Structural Clay Facing Tile
- F. U.B.C. Standard No. 24-1, Section 24.104, Facing Brick (solid units)
- G. U.B.C. Standard No. 24-1, Section 24.105, Hollow Brick
- H. ASTM C 67, Sampling and Testing Brick

5. **Masonry units—concrete**

- A. U.B.C. Standard No. 24-3, Concrete Building Brick
- B. U.B.C. Standard No. 24-4, Hollow and Solid Load-bearing Concrete Masonry Units
- C. U.B.C. Standard No. 24-6, Nonload-bearing Concrete Masonry Units
- D. ASTM C 140, Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units
- E. ASTM C 426, Standard Test Method for Drying Shrinkage of Concrete Block

6. **Masonry units—other**

A. **Calcium silicate**

- (i) U.B.C. Standard No. 24-2, Calcium Silicate Face Brick (Sand-lime Brick)

B. Glass block

- (i) Glass block may be solid or hollow and contain inserts.
- (ii) All mortar contact surfaces shall be treated to ensure adhesion between mortar and glass.

C. U.B.C. Standard No. 24-14, Unburned Clay Masonry Units

D. ACI-704, Cast Stone

E. Reclaimed units

- (i) Reclaimed or previously used masonry units shall meet the applicable requirements as for new masonry units of the same material for their intended use.

F. U.B.C. Standard No. 24-26, Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms

7. Metal ties and anchors

A. Metal ties and anchors shall be made of a material having a minimum tensile yield stress of 30,000 psi.

B. All such items not fully embedded in mortar or grout shall be coated with copper, cadmium, zinc or a metal having at least equivalent corrosion-resistant properties.

8. Mortar

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 24-20, Mortar for Unit Masonry

B. U.B.C. Standard No. 24-22, Field Test Specimens for Mortar

C. U.B.C. Standard No. 24-30, Standard Test Method for Flexural Bond Strength of Mortar Cement

9. Grout

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 24-29, Grout for Masonry

B. U.B.C. Standard No. 24-28, Method of Sampling and Testing Grout

10. Reinforcement

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 24-15, Part I, Joint Reinforcement for Masonry

B. ASTM A 615, A 616, A 617, A 706, A 767, and A 775, Deformed and Plain Billet-steel Bars, Rail-steel Deformed and Plain Bars, Axle-steel Deformed and Plain Bars, and Deformed Low-alloy Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

C. U.B.C. Standard No. 24-15, Part II, Cold-drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement

11. **Water.** Water used in mortar or grout shall be clean and free of deleterious amounts of acid, alkalies or organic material or other harmful substances.

Mortar and Grout

Sec. 2403. (a) General. Mortar and grout shall comply with the provisions of this section. Special mortars, grouts or bonding systems may be used, subject to satisfactory evidence of their capabilities when approved by the building official.

(b) **Materials.** Materials used as ingredients in mortar and grout shall conform to the applicable requirements in Section 2402. Cementitious materials for grout

shall be one or both of the following: lime and portland cement. Cementitious materials for mortar shall be one or more of the following: lime, masonry cement, portland cement and mortar cement. Cementitious materials or additives shall not contain epoxy resins and derivatives, phenols, asbestos fiber or fireclays.

(c) **Mortar. 1. General.** Mortar shall consist of a mixture of cementitious material and aggregate to which sufficient water and approved additives, if any, have been added to achieve a workable, plastic consistency.

2. **Selecting proportions.** A mortar with specified proportions of ingredients that differ from the mortar proportions of Table No. 24-A may be approved for use when it is demonstrated by laboratory or field experience that this mortar with the specified proportions of ingredients, when combined with the masonry units to be used in the structure will achieve the specified compressive strength (f'_m). Water content shall be adjusted to provide proper workability under existing field conditions. When the proportion of ingredients is not specified, the proportions by mortar type shall be used as given in Table No. 24-A.

(d) **Grout. 1. General.** Grout shall consist of a mixture of cementitious materials and aggregate to which water has been added such that the mixture will flow without segregation of the constituents. Grout shall have a minimum compressive strength of 2,000 pounds per square inch.

2. **Selecting proportions.** Water content shall be adjusted to provide proper workability and to enable proper placement under existing field conditions, without segregation. Grout shall be specified by one of the following methods:

A. Proportions of ingredients and any additives shall be based on laboratory or field experience with the grout ingredients and the masonry units to be used. The grout shall be specified by the proportion of its constituents in terms of parts by volume, or

B. Minimum compressive strength which will produce the required prism strength, or

C. Proportions by grout type shall be used as given in Table No. 24-B.

(e) **Additives and Admixtures. 1. General.** Additives and admixtures to mortar or grout shall not be used unless approved by the building official.

2. **Antifreeze compounds.** Antifreeze liquids, chloride salts or other such substances shall not be used in mortar or grout.

3. **Air entrainment.** Air-entraining substances shall not be used in mortar or grout unless tests are conducted to determine compliance with the requirements of this code.

4. **Colors.** Only pure mineral oxide, carbon black or synthetic colors may be used. Carbon black shall be limited to a maximum of 3 percent of the weight of the cement.

Construction

Sec. 2404. (a) **General.** Masonry shall be constructed according to the provisions of this section.

(b) **Materials—Handling, Storage and Preparation.** All materials shall comply with applicable requirements of Section 2402. Storage, handling and preparation at the site shall conform also to the following:

1. Masonry materials shall be stored so that at the time of use the materials are clean and structurally suitable for the intended use.
2. All metal reinforcement shall be free from loose rust and other coatings that would inhibit reinforcing bond.
3. At the time of laying, burned clay units and sand lime units shall have a rate of absorption not exceeding 0.025 ounce per square inch during a period of one minute. In the absorption test the surface of the unit shall be held $\frac{1}{8}$ inch below the surface of the water.
4. Concrete masonry units shall not be wetted unless otherwise approved.
5. Materials shall be stored in a manner such that deterioration or intrusion of foreign materials is prevented and that the material will be capable of meeting applicable requirements at the time of mixing.
6. The method of measuring materials for mortar and grout shall be such that proportions of the materials can be controlled.
7. Mortar or grout mixed at the jobsite shall be mixed for a period of time not less than 3 minutes or more than 10 minutes in a mechanical mixer with the amount of water required to provide the desired workability. Hand mixing of small amounts of mortar is permitted. Mortar may be retempered. Mortar or grout which has hardened or stiffened due to hydration of the cement shall not be used, but under no case shall mortar be used two and one-half hours, nor grout used one and one-half hours, after the initial mixing water has been added to the dry ingredients at the jobsite.

Dry mixes for mortar and grout which are blended in the factory and mixed at the jobsite shall be mixed in mechanical mixers until workable, but not to exceed 10 minutes.

(c) **Cold-weather Construction. 1. General.** All materials shall be delivered in a usable condition and stored to prevent wetting by capillary action, rain and snow.

The tops of all walls not enclosed or sheltered shall be covered with a strong weather-resistive material at the end of each day or shutdown.

Partially completed walls shall be covered at all times when work is not in progress. Covers shall be draped over the wall and extend a minimum of 2 feet down both sides and shall be securely held in place, except when additional protection is required in Section 2404 (c) 4.

2. **Execution—preparation.** If ice or snow has inadvertently formed on masonry bed, it shall be thawed by application of heat carefully applied until top surface of the masonry is dry to the touch.

A section of masonry deemed frozen and damaged shall be removed before continuing construction of that section.

3. **Construction.** Masonry units shall be dry. Wet or frozen masonry units shall not be laid.

Air temperature 40°F. to 32°F.: Sand or mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40°F. and 120°F.

Air temperature 32°F. to 25°F.: Sand and mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40°F. and 120°F. Maintain temperatures of mortar on boards above freezing.

Air temperature 25°F. to 20°F.: Sand and mixing water shall be heated to produce mortar temperatures between 40°F. and 120°F. Maintain mortar temperatures on boards above freezing. Salamanders or other sources of heat shall be used on both sides of walls under construction. Windbreaks shall be employed when wind is in excess of 15 miles per hour.

Air temperature 20°F. and below: Sand and mixing water shall be heated to provide mortar temperatures between 40°F. and 120°F. Enclosure and auxiliary heat shall be provided to maintain air temperature above 32°F. Temperature of units when laid shall not be less than 20°F.

4. Protection. When the mean daily air temperature is 40°F. to 32°F., masonry shall be protected from rain or snow for 24 hours by covering with weather-resistive membrane.

When the mean daily air temperature is 32°F. to 25°F., masonry shall be completely covered with weather-resistive membrane for 24 hours.

When the mean daily air temperature is 25°F. to 20°F., masonry shall be completely covered with insulating blankets or equally protected for 24 hours.

When the mean daily air temperature is 20°F. and below, masonry temperature shall be maintained above 32°F. for 24 hours by enclosure and supplementary heat, by electric heating blankets, infrared heat lamps or other approved methods.

5. Placing grout and protection of grouted masonry. When air temperatures fall below 40°F., grout mixing water and aggregate shall be heated to produce grout temperatures between 40°F. and 120°F.

Masonry to be grouted shall be maintained above freezing during grout placement and for at least 24 hours after placement.

Where atmospheric temperatures fall below 20°F., enclosures shall be provided around the masonry during grout placement and for at least 24 hours after placement.

(d) **Placing Masonry Units. 1. Mortar.** The mortar shall be sufficiently plastic and units shall be placed with sufficient pressure to extrude mortar from the joint and produce a tight joint. Deep furrowing which produces voids shall not be used.

The initial bed joint thickness shall not be less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch or more than 1 inch; subsequent bed joints shall be not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch or more than $\frac{5}{8}$ inch in thickness.

2. Surfaces. Surfaces to be in contact with mortar or grout shall be clean and free of deleterious materials.

3. Solid masonry units. Solid masonry units shall have full head and bed joints.

4. Hollow-masonry units. All head and bed joints shall be filled solidly with mortar for a distance in from the face of the unit not less than the thickness of the shell.

Head joints of open-end units with beveled ends need not be mortared. The beveled ends shall form a grout key which permits grout within $\frac{5}{8}$ inch of the face of the unit. The units shall be tightly butted to prevent leakage of grout.

(e) **Reinforcement Placing.** Reinforcing details shall conform to the requirements of Section 2409 (e). Metal reinforcement shall be located in accordance with the plans and specifications. Reinforcement shall be secured against displacement prior to grouting by wire positioners or other suitable devices at intervals not exceeding 200 bar diameters.

Tolerances for the placement of steel in walls and flexural elements shall be plus or minus $\frac{1}{2}$ inch for d equal to 8 inches or less, plus or minus one inch for d equal to 24 inches or less but greater than 8 inches, and plus or minus $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches for d greater than 24 inches.

Tolerance for longitudinal location of reinforcement shall be plus or minus 2 inches.

(f) **Grouted Masonry. 1. General conditions.** Grouted masonry shall be constructed in such a manner that all elements of the masonry act together as a structural element.

Prior to grouting, the grout space shall be clean so that all spaces to be filled with grout do not contain mortar projections greater than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch, mortar droppings or other foreign material. Grout shall be placed so that all spaces designated to be grouted shall be filled with grout and the grout shall be confined to those specific spaces.

Grout materials and water content shall be controlled to provide adequate fluidity for placement without segregation of the constituents, and shall be mixed thoroughly.

The grouting of any section of wall shall be completed in one day with no interruptions greater than one hour.

Between grout pours, a horizontal construction joint shall be formed by stopping all wythes at the same elevation and with the grout stopping a minimum of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches below a mortar joint, except at top of wall. Where bond beams occur, stop grout pour a minimum of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch below the top of the masonry.

Size and height limitations of the grout space or cell shall not be less than shown in Table No. 24-G. Higher grout pours or smaller cavity widths or cell size than shown in Table No. 24-G may be used when approved, if it is demonstrated that grout spaces are properly filled.

Cleanouts are required for all grout pours over 5 feet in height.

When required, cleanouts shall be provided in the bottom course at every vertical bar but shall not be spaced more than 32 inches on center for solidly grouted masonry. When cleanouts are required, they shall be sealed after inspection and before grouting.

When cleanouts are not provided, special provisions must be made to keep the bottom and sides of the grout spaces, as well as the minimum total clear area as required by Table No. 24-G, clean and clear prior to grouting.

Units may be laid to the full height of the grout pour and grout shall be placed in a continuous pour in grout lifts not exceeding 6 feet. When approved, grout lifts may be greater than 6 feet if it can be demonstrated the grout spaces can be properly filled.

All cells and spaces containing reinforcing bars shall be filled with grout.

2. Construction requirements. Reinforcement shall be placed prior to grouting. Bolts shall be accurately set with templates or by approved equivalent means and held in place to prevent movement.

Segregation of the grout materials and damage to the masonry shall be avoided during the grouting process.

Grout shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration during placing before loss of plasticity in a manner to fill the grout space. Grout pours greater than 12 inches shall be reconsolidated by mechanical vibration to minimize voids due to water loss. Grout pours 12 inches or less in height shall be mechanically vibrated, or puddled.

In one-story buildings having wood-frame exterior walls, foundations not over 24 inches high measured from the top of the footing may be constructed of hollow-masonry units laid in running bond without mortared head joints. Any standard shape unit may be used, provided the masonry units permit horizontal flow of grout to adjacent units. Grout shall be solidly poured to the full height in one lift and shall be puddled or mechanically vibrated.

In nonstructural elements, including fireplaces and residential chimneys, which do not exceed 8 feet in height above the highest point of lateral support, mortar of pouring consistency may be substituted for grout when the masonry is constructed and grouted in pours of 12 inches or less.

In multiwythe grouted masonry, vertical barriers of masonry shall be built across the grout space. The grouting of any section of wall between barriers shall be completed in one day with no interruption longer than one hour.

(g) **Aluminum Equipment.** Grout shall not be handled nor pumped utilizing aluminum equipment unless it can be demonstrated with the materials and equipment to be used that there will be no deleterious effect on the strength of the grout.

(h) **Joint Steel.** Wire joint reinforcement used in the design as principal reinforcing in hollow-unit construction shall be continuous between supports unless splices are made by lapping:

1. Fifty-four wire diameters in a grouted cell, or
2. Seventy-five wire diameters in the mortared bed joint, or
3. In alternate bed joints of running bond masonry a distance not less than 54 diameters plus twice the spacing of the bed joints, or
4. As required by calculation and specific location in areas of minimum stress, such as points of inflection.

Side wires shall be deformed and shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 24-15, Part I, Joint Reinforcement for Masonry.

Quality Control

Sec. 2405. (a) General. Quality control shall ensure that materials, construction and workmanship are in compliance with the plans and specifications, and the applicable requirements of this chapter. When required, inspection records shall be maintained and made available to the building official.

(b) **Scope.** Quality control shall include, but is not limited to, assurance that:

1. Masonry units, reinforcement, cement, lime, aggregate and all other materials meet the requirements of the applicable standards of quality and that they are properly stored and prepared for use.

2. Mortar and grout are properly mixed using specified proportions of ingredients. The method of measuring materials for mortar and grout shall be such that proportions of materials are controlled.

3. Construction details, procedures and workmanship are in accordance with the plans and specifications.

4. Placement, splices and bar diameters are in accordance with the provisions of this chapter and the plans and specifications.

(c) **Compliance with f'_m .** Compliance with the requirements for the specified compressive strength of masonry f'_m shall be in accordance with one of the following:

1. **Masonry prism testing.** The compressive strength of masonry determined in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 24-26 for each set of prisms shall equal or exceed f'_m . Compressive strength of prisms is based on tests at 28 days. Compressive strength at seven days or three days may be used provided a relationship between seven-day and three-day and 28-day strength has been established for the project prior to the start of construction. Verification by masonry prism testing shall meet the following:

- A. A set of five masonry prisms shall be built and tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 24-26 prior to the start of construction. Materials used for the construction of the prisms shall be taken from those specified to be used in the project. Prisms shall be constructed under the observation of the engineer or special inspector or an approved agency and tested by an approved agency.
- B. When full allowable stresses are used in design, a set of three prisms shall be built and tested during construction in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 24-26 for each 5,000 square feet of wall area, but not less than one set of three masonry prisms for the project.
- C. When half the allowable stresses are used in design, testing during construction is not required. A letter of certification from the supplier of the materials used to verify the f'_m in accordance with Section 2405 (c) 1 A shall be required at the time of, or prior to, delivery of the materials to the jobsite to assure the materials used in construction are representative of the materials used to construct the prisms prior to construction.

2. **Masonry prism test record.** Compressive strength verification by masonry prism test records shall meet the following:

- A. A masonry prism test record approved by the building official of at least 30 masonry prisms which were built and tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 24-26. Prisms shall have been constructed under the observation of an engineer or special inspector or an approved agency and shall have been tested by an approved agency.
- B. Masonry prisms shall be representative of the corresponding construction.
- C. The average compressive strength of the test record shall equal or exceed $1.33 f'_m$.
- D. When full allowable stresses are used in design, a set of three masonry prisms shall be built during construction in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 24-26 for each 5,000 square feet of wall area; but not less than one set of three prisms for the project.
- E. When half the allowable stresses are used in design, field testing during construction is not required. A letter of certification from the supplier of the materials to the jobsite shall be required at the time of, or prior to, delivery of the materials to assure the materials used in construction are representative of the materials used to develop the prism test record in accordance with Section 2405 (c) 2 A.

3. Unit strength method. Verification by the unit strength method shall meet the following:

- A. When full allowable stresses are used in design, the units prior to construction and test units during construction for each 5,000 square feet of wall area for compressive strength to show compliance with the compressive strength required in Table No. 24-C; and

EXCEPTION: In lieu of testing units as required in Section 2405 (c) 3 A and grout as required in Section 2405 (c) 3 D, prism tests may be used for the required testing prior to construction or during construction.

- B. When half the allowable stresses are used in design, testing is not required for the units. A letter of certification from the manufacturer of the units shall be required at the time of, or prior to, delivery of the units to the jobsite to assure the units comply with the compressive strength required in Table No. 24-C; and
- C. Mortar shall comply with the mortar type required in Table No. 24-C; and
- D. When full stresses are used in design for concrete masonry, grout shall be tested for each 5,000 square feet of wall area, but not less than one test per project, to show compliance with the compressive strength required in Table No. 24-C, Footnote No. 4.
- E. When half the allowable stresses are used in design for concrete masonry, testing is not required for the grout. A letter of certification from the supplier of the grout shall be required at the time of, or prior to, delivery of the grout to the jobsite to assure the grout complies with the compressive strength required in Table No. 24-C, Footnote No. 4; or

F. When full allowable stresses are used in design for clay masonry, grout proportions shall be verified by the engineer, or special inspector or an approved agency to conform with Table No. 24-B.

G. When half the allowable stresses are used in design for clay masonry, a letter of certification from the supplier of the grout shall be required at the time of, or prior to, delivery of the grout to the jobsite to assure the grout conforms to the proportions of Table No. 24-B.

(d) **Mortar Testing.** When required, mortar shall be tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 24-22.

(e) **Grout Testing.** When required, grout shall be tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 24-28.

Allowable Stresses

Sec. 2406. (a) General. Stresses in clay or concrete masonry under service loads shall not exceed the values given in this section.

(b) **Specified Compressive Strength of Masonry, f'_m .** The allowable stresses for the design of masonry shall be based on a f'_m selected for the construction. The architect or engineer shall specify the method by which the f'_m selected shall be verified in accordance with Section 2405 (c).

(c) **Allowable Stresses in Masonry. 1. General.** When the quality control provisions do not include requirements for special inspection as prescribed in Section 306, the allowable design stresses in this section shall be reduced by one half.

2. Compressive stress, axial. A. Unreinforced masonry walls.

$$F_a = 0.20f'_m \left[1 - \left(\frac{h'}{42t} \right)^3 \right] \quad (6-1)$$

B. Unreinforced masonry columns.

$$F_a = 0.20f'_m \left[1 - \left(\frac{h'}{42t} \right)^3 \right] \quad (6-2)$$

C. Reinforced masonry walls.

$$F_a = 0.20f'_m \left[1 - \left(\frac{h'}{42t} \right)^3 \right] \quad (6-3)$$

D. Reinforced masonry columns.

$$P_a = (0.20f'_m A_e + 0.65A_s F_{sc}) \left[1 - \left(\frac{h'}{42t} \right)^3 \right] \quad (6-4)$$

$$F_a = P_a / A_e \quad (6-5)$$

3. Compressive stress, flexural.

$$F_b = 0.33 f'_m, 2,000 \text{ psi maximum} \quad (6-6)$$

4. Tensile stress, walls in flexure. The allowable tensile stress for walls in flexure of masonry elements or members without tensile reinforcement using portland cement and hydrated lime or using mortar cement Type M or S mortar, shall not exceed the values which follow. For Type N mortar made with portland cement and hydrated lime or made with mortar cement, the values shall be reduced by 25 percent. For Type M or S masonry cement mortars, the values shall be reduced by 40 percent. For Type N masonry mortar, the values shall be reduced by 63 percent.

Values for tension normal to head joints are for running bond; no tension is allowed across head joints in stack bond masonry. These values shall not be used for horizontal flexural members such as beams, girders or lintels.

Flexural Tension (F_t , psi).

	Normal To Bed Joints	Normal To Head Joints
Solid Units	40	80
Hollow Units	25	50

Tension normal to head joints (F_t , psi).

	Clay Units	Concrete Units
Solid Units	72	80
Hollow Units	45	50

5. Reinforcing bond stress (u , psi).

Plain Bars	60
Deformed Bars	200
Deformed Bars without Special Inspection	100

6. Shear stress, flexural members (F_v).

A. No shear reinforcement,

$$F_v = 1.0 (f'_m)^{1/2}, 50 \text{ psi maximum} \quad (6-7)$$

EXCEPTION: For a distance of one sixteenth the clear span beyond the point of inflection, the maximum stress shall be 20 psi.

B. Shear reinforcement designed to take entire shear force,

$$F_v = 3.0 (f'_m)^{1/2}, 150 \text{ psi maximum} \quad (6-8)$$

7. Shear stress, shear walls (F_v).

A. Unreinforced masonry,

$$\text{Clay Units } F_v = 0.3 (f'_m)^{1/2}, 80 \text{ psi maximum} \quad (6-9)$$

	M or S Mortar	N Mortar
Concrete Units	34 psi	23 psi

The allowable shear stress in unreinforced masonry may be increased by 0.2 f_{md} , where f_{md} is the compressive stress in the masonry due to dead load only.

B. With in-plane flexural reinforcement present, masonry taking all shear,

$$M/Vd < 1, F_v = \frac{1}{3} \left(4 - \frac{M}{Vd} \right) (f'_m)^{1/2}, \quad (80 - 45 \frac{M}{Vd}) \text{ psi maximum} \quad (6-10)$$

$$M/Vd \geq 1, F_v = 1.0 (f'_m)^{1/2}, \quad 35 \text{ psi maximum} \quad (6-11)$$

C. Shear reinforcement designed to take all the shear,

$$M/Vd < 1, F_v = \frac{1}{2} \left(4 - \frac{M}{Vd} \right) (f'_m)^{1/2}, \quad (120 - 45 \frac{M}{Vd}) \text{ psi maximum} \quad (6-12)$$

$$M/Vd \geq 1, F_v = 1.5 (f'_m)^{1/2}, \quad 75 \text{ psi maximum} \quad (6-13)$$

8. **Bearing stress.** A. On full area,

$$F_{br} = 0.26 f'_m \quad (6-14)$$

B. On one-third area or less,

$$F_{br} = 0.38 f'_m \quad (6-15)$$

This increase applies only when the least distance between the edges of the loaded and unloaded areas is a minimum of one fourth of the parallel side dimension of the loaded area. The allowable bearing stresses on a reasonably concentric area greater than one third but less than the full area shall be interpolated between the values of Formulas (6-14) and (6-15).

(d) **Allowable Stresses in Reinforcement (psi).** 1. **Tensile stress.**

A. Deformed bars,

$$F_s = 0.5 f_y, \quad 24,000 \text{ psi maximum} \quad (6-16)$$

B. Wire reinforcement,

$$F_s = 0.5 f_y, \quad 30,000 \text{ psi maximum} \quad (6-17)$$

C. Ties, anchors and smooth bars,

$$F_s = 0.4 f_y, \quad 20,000 \text{ psi maximum} \quad (6-18)$$

2. **Compressive stress.** A. Deformed bars in columns,

$$F_{sc} = 0.4 f_y, \quad 24,000 \text{ psi maximum} \quad (6-19)$$

B. Deformed bars in flexural members,

$$F_s = 0.5 f_y, \quad 24,000 \text{ psi maximum} \quad (6-20)$$

C. Deformed bars in shear walls which are confined by lateral ties in accordance with Section 2409 (e) 3 F,

$$F_{sc} = 0.4 f_y, 24,000 \text{ psi maximum} \quad (6-21)$$

(e) **Combined Compressive Stresses. 1. Unity formula.** Members subject to combined axial and flexural stresses shall be designed in accordance with accepted principles of mechanics or in accordance with the following formula:

$$\frac{f_a}{F_a} + \frac{f_b}{F_b} \leq 1 \quad (6-22)$$

(f) **Modulus of Elasticity of Materials. 1. Modulus of elasticity of masonry.** The moduli for masonry may be estimated as provided below. Actual values, if required, shall be established by test. The modulus of elasticity of masonry shall be determined by the secant method in which the slope of the line for the modulus of elasticity is taken from $0.05 f'_m$ to a point on the curve at $0.33 f'_m$. These values are not to be reduced by one half per Section 2406 (c) 1.

A. Modulus of elasticity—clay/shale unit masonry.

$$E_m = 750 f'_m \text{ maximum } 3,000,000 \text{ psi} \quad (6-23)$$

B. Modulus of elasticity—concrete unit masonry.

$$E_m = 750 f'_m \text{ maximum } 3,000,000 \text{ psi} \quad (6-24)$$

2. **Modulus of elasticity—steel.**

$$E_s = 29,000,000 \text{ psi} \quad (6-25)$$

(g) **Shear Modulus of Masonry.**

$$G = 0.4 E_m \quad (6-26)$$

(h) **Shear and Tension on Embedded Anchor Bolts. 1. General.** A. Allowable loads and placement requirements for plate anchor bolts, headed anchor bolts and bent bar anchor bolts shall be determined in accordance with this section. The bent bar anchor bolt shall have a hook with a 90-degree bend with an inside diameter of three bolt diameters, plus an extension of $1\frac{1}{2}$ bolt diameters at the free end. Headed anchor bolts shall have a standard bolt head. Plate anchor bolts shall have a plate welded to the shank to provide anchorage equivalent to headed anchor bolts.

B. The effective embedment length l_b for plate or headed anchor bolts shall be the length of embedment measured perpendicular from the surface of the masonry to the bearing surface of the plate or head of the anchorage, and l_b for bent bar anchors shall be the length of embedment measured perpendicular from the surface of the masonry to the bearing surface of the bent end minus one anchor bolt diameter. All bolts shall be grouted in place with at least 1 inch of grout between the bolt and the masonry except $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch-diameter bolts may be placed in bed joints which are at least twice the thickness of the bolt.

2. **Tension.** Allowable loads in tension shall be the lesser value selected from Tables Nos. 24-D-1 and 24-D-2 or shall be determined from the lesser of Formula (6-27) or Formula (6-28).

$$B_t = 0.5 A_p \sqrt{f'_m} \quad (6-27)$$

$$B_t = 0.2 A_b f_y \quad (6-28)$$

The area A_p shall be the lesser of Formula (6-29) or Formula (6-30) and where the projected areas of adjacent anchor bolts overlap, A_p of each anchor bolt shall be reduced by one half of the overlapping area.

$$A_p = \pi l_b^2 \quad (6-29)$$

$$A_p = \pi l_{be}^2 \quad (6-30)$$

3. **Shear.** Allowable loads in shear shall be the value selected from Table No. 24-E-1 or shall be determined from the lesser of Formula (6-31) or Formula (6-32).

$$B_v = 350 \sqrt[4]{f'_m A_b} \quad (6-31)$$

$$B_v = 0.12 A_b f_y \quad (6-32)$$

Where the anchor bolt edge distance l_{be} in the direction of load is less than 12 bolt diameters, the value of B_v in Formula (6-31) shall be reduced by linear interpolation to zero at an l_{be} distance of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Where adjacent anchors are spaced closer than $8 d_b$, the allowable shear of the adjacent anchors determined by Formula (6-31) shall be reduced by linear interpolation to 0.75 times the allowable shear value at a center-to-center spacing of four bolt diameters.

4. **Combined shear and tension.** Anchor bolts subjected to combined shear and tension shall be designed in accordance with Formula (6-33).

$$\frac{b_t}{B_t} + \frac{b_v}{B_v} \leq 1.0 \quad (6-33)$$

5. **Minimum edge distance.** The minimum value of l_{be} measured from the edge of the masonry parallel with the anchor bolt to the surface of the anchor bolt shall be $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

6. **Minimum embedment depth.** The minimum embedment depth shall be four bolt diameters but not less than 2 inches.

7. **Minimum spacing between bolts.** The minimum center-to-center distance between anchors shall be four bolt diameters.

(i) **Load Tests.** When a load test is required, the member or portion of the structure under consideration shall be subject to a superimposed load equal to twice the design live load plus one half of the dead load. This load shall be left in position for a period of 24 hours before removal. If, during the test or upon removal of the load, the member or portion of the structure shows evidence of failure, such changes or modifications as are necessary to make the structure adequate for the rated capacity

shall be made; or where lawful, a lower rating shall be established. A flexural member shall be considered to have passed the test if the maximum deflection D at the end of the 24-hour period neither exceeds

$$D = \frac{l}{200} \text{ nor } D = \frac{l^2}{4,000t} \quad (6-34)$$

and the beams and slabs show a recovery of at least 75 percent of the observed deflection within 24 hours after removal of the load.

(j) **Reuse of Masonry Units.** Masonry units may be reused when clean, whole and conforming to the other requirements of this section. All structural properties of masonry of reclaimed units, especially adhesion bond, shall be determined by approved test. The allowable working stresses shall not exceed 50 percent of that permitted for new masonry units of the same properties.

Design, General Requirements

Sec. 2407. (a) General. The design of masonry structures shall comply with the provisions of this section. Plans submitted for approval shall describe the required design strengths of masonry materials and inspection requirements for which all parts of the structure were designed and any load test requirements.

(b) **Design Assumptions. 1. Working stress analysis.** The procedure presented is based on working stresses and linear stress-strain distribution assumptions with all stresses in the elastic range as follows:

- (i) Plane sections before bending remain plane after bending.
- (ii) Stress is proportional to strain.
- (iii) Masonry elements combine to form a homogeneous member.

2. **Stack bond.** In bearing and nonbearing walls, except veneer walls, if less than 75 percent of the units in any transverse vertical plane lap the ends of the units below a distance less than one half the height of the unit, or less than one fourth the length of the unit, the wall should be considered laid in stack bond.

3. **Effective thickness. A. Single-wythe walls.** The effective thickness of single-wythe walls of either solid or hollow units is the specified thickness of the wall.

B. Multiwythe walls. The effective thickness of multiwythe walls is the specified thickness of the wall if the space between wythes is filled with mortar or grout. For walls with an open space between wythes, the effective thickness shall be determined as for cavity walls.

C. Cavity walls. If both wythes of a cavity wall are axially loaded, each wythe shall be considered to act independently and the effective thickness of each wythe is defined in Section 2407 (b) 3 A. If one wythe is axially loaded, the effective thickness of the cavity wall is taken as the square root of the sum of the squares of the specified thicknesses of the wythes.

If a cavity wall is composed of a single wythe and a multiwythe, and both sides are axially loaded, each side of the cavity wall shall be considered to act independently and the effective thickness of each side is as defined in Section 2407 (b) 3 A

and B. If one side is axially loaded, the effective thickness of the cavity wall is the square root of the sum of the squares of the specified thicknesses of the sides.

D. Columns. The effective thickness for rectangular columns in the direction considered is the specified thickness. The effective thickness for nonrectangular columns is the thickness of the square column with the same moment of inertia about its axis as that about the axis considered in the actual column.

4. Effective height. The effective height of columns and walls is at least the clear height of members laterally supported at the top and bottom in a direction normal to the member axis considered. For members not supported at the top normal to the axis considered, the effective height is twice the height of the member above the support. Effective height less than clear height may be used if justified.

5. Effective area. The effective cross-sectional area shall be based on the minimum bedded area of hollow units, or the gross area of solid units plus any grouted area. If hollow units are used with cells perpendicular to the direction of stress, the effective area shall be the lesser of the minimum bedded area or the minimum cross-sectional area. If bed joints are raked, the effective area shall be correspondingly reduced. Effective areas for cavity walls shall be that of the loaded wythes.

6. Flexural resistance of cavity walls. For computing the flexural resistance, lateral loads perpendicular to the plane of the wall shall be distributed to the wythes according to their respective flexural rigidities.

7. Effective width of intersecting walls. Where a shear wall is anchored to an intersecting wall or walls, the width of the overhanging flange formed by the intersected wall on either side of the shear wall, which may be assumed working with the shear wall for purposes of flexural stiffness calculations, shall not exceed six times the thickness of the intersected wall. Limits of the effective flange may be waived if justified. Only the effective area of the wall parallel to the shear forces may be assumed to carry horizontal shear.

(c) Design Loads. 1. General. See Chapter 23 for design loads.

A. Distribution of concentrated vertical loads in walls. The length of wall, laid up in running bond, which may be considered capable of working at the maximum allowable compressive stress to resist vertical concentrated loads, shall not exceed the center-to-center distance between such loads, nor the width of bearing area plus four times the wall thickness. Concentrated vertical loads shall not be assumed distributed across continuous vertical mortar or control joints unless elements designed to distribute the concentrated vertical loads are employed.

2. Loads on nonbearing walls. Masonry walls used as interior partitions or as exterior surfaces of a building which do not carry vertical loads imposed by other elements of the building shall be designed to carry their own weight plus any superimposed finish and lateral forces. Bonding or anchorage of nonbearing walls shall be adequate to support the walls and to transfer lateral forces to the supporting structures.

(d) Support of Masonry. 1. Vertical support. Structural members providing vertical support of masonry shall provide a bearing surface on which the initial bed joint shall not be less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch or more than 1 inch and shall be of noncombustible

tible material, except where masonry is a nonstructural decorative feature or wearing surface.

2. **Vertical deflection.** Elements supporting masonry shall be designed so that their vertical deflection will not exceed $1/600$ of the clear span under total loads. Lintels shall bear on supporting masonry on each end such that allowable stresses in the supporting masonry are not exceeded. The minimum bearing length is 4 inches.

3. **Lateral support.** Lateral support of masonry may be provided by cross walls, columns, pilasters, counterforts or buttresses when spanning horizontally or by floors, beams, girts or roofs when spanning vertically.

(e) **Structural Continuity.** 1. **General.** Intersecting structural elements intended to act as a unit shall be anchored together to resist the design forces.

2. **Wall intersecting with floors or roofs.** Walls shall be anchored to all floors, roofs or other elements which provide lateral support for the wall. Where floors or roofs are designed to transmit horizontal forces to walls, the anchorage to the wall shall be designed to resist the horizontal force.

3. **Masonry elements.** A. **Multiwythe walls.** All wythes shall be bonded by grout or tied together by corrosion-resistant wall ties or joint reinforcement conforming to the requirements of Section 2402 and as follows:

(i) **Wall ties in cavity wall construction.** Wall ties shall be of sufficient length to engage all wythes. The portion of the wall ties within the wythe shall be completely embedded in mortar or grout. The ends of the wall ties shall be bent to 90-degree angles with an extension not less than 2 inches long. Wall ties not completely embedded in mortar or grout between wythes shall be a single piece with each end engaged in each wythe.

There shall be at least one $3/16$ -inch-diameter wall tie for each $4\frac{1}{2}$ square feet of wall area. For cavity walls in which the width of the cavity is greater than 3 inches, but not more than $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches, at least one $3/16$ -inch-diameter wall tie for each 3 square feet of wall area shall be provided.

Ties in alternate courses shall be staggered; the maximum vertical distance between ties shall not exceed 24 inches; the maximum horizontal distance between ties shall not exceed 36 inches.

Additional ties spaced not more than 36 inches apart shall be provided around and within 12 inches of the opening.

Wall ties of different size and spacing may be used if they provide equivalent strength between wythes.

(ii) **Wall ties for grouted multiwythe construction.** The two wythes shall be bonded together with at least $3/16$ -inch-diameter steel wall tie for each 2 square feet of area. Wall ties of different size and spacing may be used if they provide equivalent strength between wythes.

(iii) **Joint reinforcement.** Prefabricated joint reinforcement for masonry walls shall have at least one cross wire of at least No. 9 gauge steel for each 2 square feet of wall area. The vertical spacing of the joint reinforcement shall not exceed 16 inches. The longitudinal wires shall be thoroughly embedded in the bed joint mortar. The joint reinforcement shall engage all wythes.

Where the space between tied wythes is solidly filled with grout or mortar the allowable stresses and other provisions for masonry bonded walls shall apply. Where the space is not filled, tied walls shall conform to the allowable stress, lateral support, thickness (excluding cavity), height and tie requirements for cavity walls.

- ✧ (f) **Protection of Ties and Joint Reinforcement.** A minimum of $\frac{5}{8}$ -inch mortar cover shall be provided between ties or joint reinforcement and any exposed face. The thickness of grout or mortar between masonry units and joint reinforcement shall not be less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch, except that $\frac{1}{4}$ inch or smaller diameter reinforcement or bolts may be placed in bed joints which are at least twice the thickness of the reinforcement.

- ✧ (g) **Pipes and Conduits Embedded in Masonry.** Pipe or conduit shall not be embedded in any masonry so as to reduce the capacity to less than that necessary for required stability or required fire protection.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Rigid electric conduits may be embedded in structural masonry when their location has been detailed on the approved plan.

2. Any pipe or conduit may pass vertically or horizontally through any masonry by means of a sleeve at least large enough to pass any hub or coupling on the pipeline. Such sleeves shall not be placed closer than three diameters, center to center, nor shall they unduly impair the strength of construction.

3. Placement of pipes or conduits in unfilled cores of hollow-unit masonry shall not be considered as embedment.

(h) **Special Provisions in Areas of Seismic Risk.** 1. **General.** Masonry structures constructed in the seismic zones shown in Figure No. 23-2 shall be designed in accordance with the design requirements of this chapter and the special provisions for each seismic zone given in this section.

2. **Special provisions for Seismic Zones Nos. 0 and 1.** There are no special design and construction provisions in this section for structures built in Seismic Zones Nos. 0 and 1.

3. **Special provisions for Seismic Zone No. 2.** Masonry structures in Seismic Zone No. 2 shall comply with the following special provisions:

A. **Materials.** The following materials shall not be used as part of the vertical or lateral load-resisting systems: Type O mortar, masonry cement, plastic cement, nonload-bearing masonry units and glass block.

- ✧ B. **Wall reinforcement.** Vertical reinforcement of at least 0.20 square inch in cross-sectional area shall be provided continuously from support to support at each corner, at each side of each opening, at the ends of walls and at a maximum spacing of 4 feet apart, horizontally throughout the wall.

Horizontal reinforcement not less than 0.2 square inch in cross-sectional area shall be provided (1) at the bottom and top of wall openings and shall not extend less than 24 inches or less than 40 bar diameters past the opening, (2) continuously at structurally connected roof and floor levels and at the top of walls, (3) at the bottom of the wall or in the top of the foundations when dowelled to the wall, (4) at maximum spacing of 10 feet unless uniformly distributed joint reinforcement is provided. Reinforcement at the top and bottom of openings when continuous in the wall may be used in determining the maximum spacing specified in Item 1 above.

C. **Stack bond.** Where stack bond is used, the minimum horizontal reinforcement ratio shall be $0.0007bt$. This ratio shall be satisfied by uniformly distributed joint reinforcement or by horizontal reinforcement spaced not over 4 feet and fully embedded in grout or mortar.

D. **Columns.** Columns shall be reinforced as specified in Section 2409 (b) 5.

4. **Special provisions for Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4.** All masonry structures built in Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4 shall be designed and constructed in accordance with requirements for Seismic Zone No. 2 and with the following additional requirements and limitations.

EXCEPTION: One- and two-story structures of Group R, Division 3 and Group M Occupancies in Seismic Zone No. 3 with h'/t not greater than 27 and using running bond construction may be constructed in accordance with the requirements of Seismic Zone No. 2.

When half allowable stresses are used, the f'_m from Table No. 24-C shall be limited to a maximum of 1,500 psi for concrete masonry and 2,600 psi for clay masonry unless f'_m is verified by tests in accordance with Section 2405 (c) 3 A and 3 D or 3 F. A letter of certification is not required.

When half allowable stresses are used for design, the f'_m shall be limited to 1,500 psi for concrete masonry and 2,600 psi for clay masonry for Section 2405 (c) 1 C and 2 E unless f'_m is verified during construction by the testing requirements of Section 2405 (c) 1 B. A letter of certification is not required.

Reinforced hollow-unit stacked bond construction which is part of the seismic resisting system shall use open-end units so that all head joints are made solid, shall use bond-beam units to facilitate the flow of grout and shall be grouted solid.

A. **Materials.** The following material shall not be used as part of the vertical or lateral load-resisting systems: Type N mortar.

B. **Wall reinforcement.** All walls shall be reinforced with both vertical and horizontal reinforcement. The sum of the areas of horizontal and vertical reinforcement shall be at least 0.002 times the gross cross-sectional area of the wall, and the minimum area of reinforcement in either direction shall not be less than 0.0007 times the gross cross-sectional area of the wall. The minimum steel requirements for Seismic Zone No. 2 in Section 2407 (h) 3 B may be included in the sum. The spacing of reinforcement shall not exceed 4 feet. The diameter of reinforcement shall not be less than $3/8$ inch except that joint reinforcement may be considered as part of all of the requirement for minimum reinforcement. Reinforcement shall be continuous around wall corners and through intersections. Only reinforcement which is continuous in the wall or element shall be considered in computing the minimum area of reinforcement. Reinforcement with splices conforming to Section 2409 (e) 6 shall be considered as continuous reinforcement.

C. **Column reinforcement.** The spacing of column ties shall not be more than 8 inches the full height for columns stressed by tensile or compressive axial overturning forces due to the seismic loads of Part III of Chapter 23; 8 inches for the tops and bottoms of all other columns for a distance of one sixth of the clear column height, but not less than 18 inches or the maximum column dimension. Tie spacing

for the remaining column height shall not be more than 16 bar diameters, 48 tie diameters or the least column dimension, but not more than 18 inches.

D. Stack bond. Where stack bond is used, the minimum horizontal reinforcement ratio shall be $0.0015bt$. If open-end units are used and grouted solid, then the minimum horizontal reinforcement ratio shall be $0.0007bt$.

E. Minimum dimension. (i) **Bearing walls.** The nominal thickness of reinforced masonry bearing walls shall not be less than 6 inches except that nominal 4-inch-thick load-bearing reinforced hollow-clay unit masonry walls may be used, provided net area unit strength exceeds 8,000 psi, units are laid in running bond, bar sizes do not exceed $\frac{1}{2}$ inch with no more than two bars or one splice in a cell, and joints are flush cut, concave or a protruding V section.

(ii) **Columns.** The least nominal dimension of a reinforced masonry column shall be 12 inches except that if the allowable stresses are reduced to one half the values given in Section 2406, the minimum nominal dimension shall be 8 inches.

F. Shear walls. (i) **Design loads.** When calculating shear or diagonal tension stresses, shear walls which resist seismic forces shall be designed to resist 1.5 times the forces required by Section 2333.

(ii) **Reinforcement.** The portion of the reinforcement required to resist shear shall be uniformly distributed and shall be joint reinforcing, deformed bars, or a combination thereof. The maximum spacing of reinforcement in each direction shall not be less than the smaller of one half the length or height of the element or more than 48 inches.

Joint reinforcement used in exterior walls and considered in the determination of the shear strength of the member shall be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 24-15.

Reinforcement required to resist in-plane shear shall be terminated with a standard hook or with an extension of proper embedment length beyond the reinforcing at the end of the wall section. The hook or extension may be turned up, down or horizontally. Provisions shall be made not to obstruct grout placement. Wall reinforcement terminating in columns or beams shall be fully anchored into these elements.

(iii) Multiwythe grouted masonry shear walls shall be designed with consideration of the adhesion bond strength between the grout and masonry units. When bond strengths are not known from previous tests, the bond strength shall be determined by test.

G. Hooks. The term "hook" or "standard hook" as used herein for tie anchorage in Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4 shall mean a minimum turn of 135 degrees plus an extension of at least six bar diameters, but not less than 4 inches at the free end of the bar.

EXCEPTION: Where the ties are placed in the horizontal bed joints, the hook shall consist of a 90-degree bend having a radius of not less than four tie diameters plus an extension of 32 tie diameters.

H. Mortar joints between masonry and concrete. Concrete abutting structural masonry such as at starter courses or at wall intersections not designed as true separation joints shall be roughened to a full amplitude of $\frac{1}{16}$ inch and shall be

bonded to the masonry per the requirements of this chapter as if it were masonry. Unless keys or proper reinforcement is provided, vertical joints as per Section 2407 (b) 2 shall be considered to be stack bond and the reinforcement as required for stack bond shall extend through the joint and be anchored into the concrete.

(i) **Empirical Design of Masonry.** 1. **General.** These empirical procedures may be used for the design or construction of masonry buildings located in those portions of Seismic Zones Nos. 0 and 1 as defined in Part III of Chapter 23 where the basic wind speed is less than 80 miles per hour as defined in Part II of Chapter 23, subject to approval of the building official. These empirical procedures may be used in lieu of Sections 2406, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412 and 2413.

2. **Height.** Buildings relying on masonry walls for lateral load resistance shall not exceed 35 feet in height.

3. **Lateral stability.** Where the structure depends on masonry walls for lateral stability, shear walls shall be provided parallel to the direction of the lateral forces resisted.

Minimum nominal thickness of masonry shear walls shall not be less than 8 inches.

In each direction in which shear walls are required for lateral stability, the minimum cumulative length of shear walls provided shall be 0.4 times the long dimension of the building. The cumulative length of shear walls shall not include openings.

The maximum spacing of shear walls shall not exceed the ratio listed in Table No. 24-I.

4. **Compressive stresses.** A. **General.** Compressive stresses in masonry due to vertical dead loads plus live loads (excluding wind or seismic loads) shall be determined in accordance with Section 2407 (i) 4 C. Dead and live loads shall be in accordance with this code with permitted live load reductions.

B. **Allowable stresses.** The compressive stresses in masonry shall not exceed the values set forth in Table No. 24-H. The allowable stresses given in Table No. 24-H for the weakest combination of the units and mortar used in any load wythe shall be used for all loaded wythes of multiwythe walls.

C. **Stress calculations.** Stresses shall be calculated based on specified rather than nominal dimensions. Calculated compressive stresses shall be determined by dividing the design load by the gross cross-sectional area of the member. The area of openings, chases or recesses in walls shall not be included in the gross cross-sectional area of the wall.

D. **Anchor bolts.** Bolt values shall not exceed those set forth in Table No. 24-M.

5. **Lateral support.** Masonry walls shall be laterally supported in either the horizontal or vertical direction not exceeding the intervals set forth in Table No. 24-J.

Lateral support shall be provided by cross walls, pilasters, buttresses or structural framing members horizontally or by floors, roof or structural framing members vertically.

Except for parapet walls, the ratio of height to nominal thickness for cantilever walls shall not exceed 6 for solid masonry or 4 for hollow masonry.

In computing the ratio for cavity walls, the value of thickness shall be the sums of the nominal thickness of the inner and outer wythes of the masonry. In walls composed of different classes of units and mortars, the ratio of height or length to thickness shall not exceed that allowed for the weakest of the combinations of units and mortar of which the member is composed.

6. **Minimum thickness. A. General.** The nominal thickness of masonry bearing walls in buildings more than one story in height shall not be less than 8 inches. Solid masonry walls in one-story buildings may be of 6-inch nominal thickness when not over 9 feet in height, provided that when gable construction is used, an additional 6 feet is permitted to the peak of the gable.

EXCEPTION: The thickness of unreinforced grouted brick masonry walls may be 2 inches less than required by this subsection, but in no case less than 6 inches.

B. **Variation in thickness.** When a change in thickness due to minimum thickness requirements occurs between floor levels, the greater thickness shall be carried up to the higher floor level.

C. **Decrease in thickness.** Where walls of masonry of hollow units or masonry-bonded hollow walls are decreased in thickness, a course or courses of solid masonry shall be constructed between the walls below and the thinner wall above, or special units or construction shall be used to transmit the loads from face shells or wythes to the walls below.

D. **Parapets.** Parapet walls shall be at least 8 inches in thickness and their height shall not exceed three times their thickness. The parapet wall shall not be thinner than the wall below.

◀ E. **Foundation walls.** Foundation walls shall be constructed with Type M or Type S mortar.

When the height of unbalanced fill (height of finished grade above basement floor or inside grade) and the height of the wall between lateral supports does not exceed 8 feet, and when the equivalent fluid weight of unbalanced fill does not exceed 30 pounds per cubic foot, the minimum thickness of foundation walls shall be as set forth in Table No. 24-K. Maximum depths of unbalanced fill permitted in Table No. 24-K may be increased with the approval of the building official when local soil conditions warrant such an increase.

When the height of unbalanced fill, height between lateral supports, or equivalent fluid weight of unbalanced fill exceeds that set forth above, foundation walls shall be designed in accordance with Chapter 29.

7. **Bond. A. General.** The facing and backing of multiple-wythe masonry walls shall be bonded in accordance with this section.

B. **Masonry headers.** When the facing and backing of solid masonry construction are bonded by masonry headers, not less than 4 percent of the wall surface of each face shall be composed of headers extending not less than 3 inches into the backing. The distance between adjacent full-length headers shall not exceed 24 inches either vertically or horizontally. In walls in which a single header does not extend through the wall, headers from opposite sides shall overlap at least 3 inches, or headers from opposite sides shall be covered with another header course overlapping the header below at least 3 inches.

When two or more hollow units are used to make up the thickness of the wall, the stretcher courses shall be bonded at vertical intervals not exceeding 34 inches by lapping at least 3 inches over the unit below, or by lapping at vertical intervals not exceeding 17 inches with units which are at least 50 percent greater in thickness than the units below.

C. Wall ties. When the facing and backing of masonry walls are bonded with $3/16$ -inch-diameter wall ties or metal ties of equivalent stiffness embedded in the horizontal mortar joints, there shall be at least one metal tie for each $4\frac{1}{2}$ square feet of wall area. Ties in alternate courses shall be staggered, the maximum vertical distance between ties shall not exceed 24 inches, and the maximum horizontal distance shall not exceed 36 inches. Rods bent to rectangular shape shall be used with hollow masonry units laid with the cells vertical. In other walls, the ends of ties shall be bent to 90-degree angles to provide hooks no less than 2 inches long. Additional ties shall be provided at all openings, spaced not more than 3 feet apart around the perimeter and within 12 inches of the opening.

The facing and backing of masonry walls may be bonded with prefabricated joint reinforcement. There shall be at least one cross wire serving as a tie for each $2\frac{2}{3}$ square feet of wall area. The vertical spacing of the joint reinforcement shall not exceed 16 inches. Cross wires of prefabricated joint reinforcement shall be at least No. 9 gauge wire. The longitudinal wire shall be embedded in mortar.

D. Longitudinal bond. In each wythe of masonry, head joints in successive courses shall be offset at least one fourth of the unit length or the walls shall be reinforced longitudinally as required in Section 2407 (h) 3 C.

8. Anchorage. A. Intersecting walls. Masonry walls depending on one another for lateral support shall be anchored or bonded at locations where they meet or intersect by one of the following methods:

(i) Fifty percent of the units at the intersection shall be laid in an overlapping pattern, with alternating units having a bearing of not less than 3 inches on the unit below.

(ii) Walls shall be anchored by steel connectors having a minimum section of $1/4$ inch by $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches with ends bent up at least 2 inches, or with cross pins to form anchorage. Such anchors shall be at least 24 inches long and the maximum spacing shall be 4 feet vertically.

(iii) Walls shall be anchored by joint reinforcement spaced at a maximum distance of 8 inches vertically. Longitudinal rods of such reinforcement shall be at least No. 9 gauge and shall extend at least 30 inches in each direction at the intersection.

(iv) Interior nonbearing walls may be anchored at their intersection, at vertical spacing of not more than 16 inches with joint reinforcing or $1/4$ -inch mesh galvanized hardware cloth.

(v) Other metal ties, joint reinforcement or anchors, if used, shall be spaced to provide equivalent area of anchorage to that required by this subsection.

B. Floor and roof anchorage. Floor and roof diaphragms providing lateral support to masonry walls shall be connected to the masonry walls by one of the following methods:

(i) Wood floor joists bearing on masonry walls shall be anchored to the wall by approved metal strap anchors at intervals not exceeding 6 feet. Joists parallel to the wall shall be anchored with metal straps spaced not more than 6 feet on center extending over and under and secured to at least three joists. Blocking shall be provided between joists at each strap anchor.

(ii) Steel floor joists shall be anchored to masonry walls with $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch round bars, or their equivalent, spaced not more than 6 feet on center. Where joists are parallel to the wall, anchors shall be located at joint cross bridging.

(iii) Roof structures shall be anchored to masonry walls with $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch-diameter bolts at 6 feet on center or their equivalent. Bolts shall extend and be embedded at least 15 inches into the masonry, or be hooked or welded to not less than 0.2 square inches of bond beam reinforcement placed not less than 6 inches from the top of the wall.

C. Walls adjoining structural framing. Where walls are dependent on the structural frame for lateral support they shall be anchored to the structural members with metal anchors or keyed to the structural members. Metal anchors shall consist of $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch-diameter bolts spaced at a maximum of 4 feet on center and embedded at least 4 inches into the masonry, or their equivalent area.

9. Unburned clay masonry. A. General. Masonry of stabilized unburned clay units shall not be used in any building more than one story in height. The unsupported height of every wall of unburned clay units shall not be more than 10 times the thickness of such walls. Bearing walls shall in no case be less than 16 inches. All footing walls which support masonry of unburned clay units shall extend to an elevation not less than 6 inches above the adjacent ground at all points.

B. Bolt values shall not exceed those set forth in Table No. 24-L.

10. Stone masonry. A. General. Stone masonry is that form of construction made with natural or cast stone in which the units are laid and set in mortar with all joints filled.

B. Construction. In ashlar masonry, bond stones uniformly distributed shall be provided to the extent of not less than 10 percent of the area of exposed facets. Rubble stone masonry 24 inches or less in thickness shall have bond stones with a maximum spacing of 3 feet vertically and 3 feet horizontally and, if the masonry is of greater thickness than 24 inches, shall have one bond stone for each 6 square feet of wall surface on both sides.

C. Minimum thickness. The thickness of stone masonry bearing walls shall not be less than 16 inches.

(j) Glass Masonry. 1. General. Masonry of glass blocks may be used in non-load-bearing exterior or interior walls and in openings which might otherwise be filled with windows, either isolated or in continuous bands, provided the glass block panels have a minimum thickness of 3 inches at the mortar joint and the mortared surfaces of the blocks are treated for mortar bonding.

2. **Mortar joints.** Glass block shall be laid in Type S or N mortar. Both vertical and horizontal mortar joints shall be at least $1/4$ inch and not more than $3/8$ inch thick and shall be completely filled.

3. **Horizontal forces.** The panels shall be restrained laterally to resist the horizontal forces specified in Chapter 23 for bearing walls.

4. **Reinforcing.** Glass block panels shall have reinforcement in the horizontal mortar joint, extending from end to end of mortar joints, but not across expansion joints, with joints spliced by lapping the reinforcement not less than 6 inches. The reinforcement shall be placed in the joint immediately below and above any openings with a panel. The reinforcement shall consist of not less than two parallel longitudinal, galvanized steel wires, No. 9 gauge or larger, spaced 2 inches apart, and having welded thereto No. 9 or heavier gauge cross wires at intervals not exceeding 8 inches.

5. **Size of panels.** Glass block panels for exterior walls shall not exceed 144 square feet of unsupported wall surface or 15 feet in any dimension. For interior walls, glass block panels shall not exceed 250 square feet of unsupported area or 25 feet in any dimension.

6. **Expansion joints.** Exterior glass block shall be provided with $1/2$ -inch expansion joints at the sides and top. Expansion joints shall be entirely free of mortar and shall be filled with resilient material.

Design, Unreinforced Masonry

Sec. 2408. (a) General. The requirements of this section are in addition to the requirements of Section 2407 and govern masonry in which reinforcement is not used to resist design forces.

(b) **Compression in Walls and Columns.** 1. **Axial loads in walls.** Stresses due to compressive forces applied at the centroid of a wall may be computed assuming uniform distribution over the effective area.

$$f_a = P/A_e \quad (8-1)$$

2. **Axial loads in columns.** Stresses due to compressive forces applied at the centroid may be computed assuming uniform distribution over the effective area, Formula (8-1).

3. **Bending or combined bending and axial loads.** A. **Compressive stresses.** Compressive stresses due to combined bending and axial load shall satisfy the requirements of Section 2406 (e).

B. **Tensile stresses.** Resultant tensile stress due to combined bending and axial load shall not exceed the allowable flexural tensile stress, F_t .

(c) **Flexural Design.** Stresses due to flexure shall not exceed the values given in Section 2406 (c), where:

$$f_b = Mc/I \quad (8-2)$$

(d) **Shear in Flexural Members and Shear Walls.** 1. **Shear.** The following formula shall be the basis of shear calculations:

$$f_v = V/A_e \quad (8-3)$$

(e) **Corbels.** The slope of corbelling (angle measured from the horizontal to the face of the corbelled surface) of unreinforced masonry shall not be less than 60 degrees.

The maximum horizontal projection of corbelling from the plane of the wall shall be such that allowable stresses are not exceeded.

(f) **Stack Bond.** Masonry units laid in stack bond shall have longitudinal reinforcement of at least 0.00027 times the vertical cross-sectional area of the wall placed horizontally in the bed joints or in bond beams spaced vertically not more than 48 inches apart.

Design, Reinforced Masonry

Sec. 2409. (a) General. 1. Scope. The requirements of this section are in addition to the requirements of Section 2407 and govern masonry in which reinforcement is used to resist forces. The use of plain bars larger than 1/4 inch in diameter is not permitted.

2. Design assumption. The following assumptions are in addition to those stated in Section 2407 (b) 1:

A. Masonry carries no tensile stress.

B. Reinforcement is completely surrounded by and bonded to masonry material so that they work together as a homogenous material within the range of working stresses.

(b) **Compression in Walls and Columns. 1. Walls, axial loads.** Stresses due to compressive forces applied at the centroid of the member may be computed assuming uniform distribution over the effective area.

$$f_a = P/A_e \quad (9-1)$$

2. Walls, bending or combined bending and axial loads. Stresses due to combined bending and axial loads shall satisfy the requirements of Section 2406 (e) where f_a is given by Formula (9-1). Walls subjected to bending with or without axial loads shall meet all applicable requirements for flexural design.

The design of walls with an h/t ratio larger than 30 shall be based on forces and moments determined from analysis of the structure. Such analysis shall take into account influence of axial loads and variable moment of inertia on member stiffness and fixed-end moments, effect of deflections on moments and forces and the effects of duration of loads.

3. Columns, axial loads. Stresses due to compressive forces applied at the centroid of the member may be computed assuming uniform distribution over the effective area.

A. The allowable actual load P_a shall be given by Formula (6-4).

B. The allowable axial stress is given by:

$$F_a = \frac{P_a}{A_e} \quad (9-2)$$

4. **Columns, bending or combined bending and axial loads.** Stresses due to combined bending and axial loads shall satisfy the requirements of Section 2406 (e) where f_a / F_a is replaced by P/P_a . Columns subjected to bending shall meet all applicable requirements for flexural design.

5. **Reinforcement for columns.** A. **Vertical reinforcement.** The area of vertical reinforcement shall not be less than $0.005 A_c$ and not more than $0.04 A_c$. At least four No. 3 bars shall be provided.

B. **Lateral ties.** All longitudinal bars for columns shall be enclosed by lateral ties. Lateral support shall be provided to the longitudinal bars by the corner of a complete tie having an included angle of not more than 135 degrees or by a hook at the end of a tie. The corner bars shall have such support provided by a complete tie enclosing the longitudinal bars. Alternate longitudinal bars shall have such lateral support provided by ties and no bar shall be farther than 6 inches from such laterally supported bar.

Lateral ties and longitudinal bars shall be placed not less than $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches and not more than 5 inches from the surface of the column. Lateral ties may be against the longitudinal bars or placed in the horizontal bed joints if the requirements of Section 2407 (f) are met. Spacing of ties shall not be more than 16 longitudinal bar diameters, 48 tie diameters or the least dimension of the column but not more than 18 inches.

Ties shall be at least $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in diameter for No. 7 or smaller longitudinal bars and No. 3 for larger longitudinal bars. Ties less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch in diameter may be used for longitudinal bars larger than No. 7, provided the total cross-sectional area of such smaller ties crossing a longitudinal plane is equal to that of the larger ties at their required spacing.

C. **Anchor bolt ties.** Additional ties shall be provided around anchor bolts which are set in the top of the column. Such ties shall engage at least four bolts or, alternately, at least four vertical column bars or a combination of bolts and bars totaling four in number. Such ties shall be located within the top 5 inches of the column and shall provide a total of 0.4 square inch or more in cross-sectional area. The uppermost tie shall be within 2 inches of the top of the column.

(c) **Flexural Design.** 1. **Rectangular flexural elements.** Rectangular flexural elements shall be designed in accordance with the following equations or other methods based on the assumptions given in Sections 2407 (b) and 2409 (a).

A. Compressive stress in the masonry:

$$f_b = \frac{M}{bd^2} \left(\frac{2}{jk} \right) \quad (9-3)$$

B. Tensile stress in the longitudinal reinforcement:

$$f_s = \frac{M}{A_s j d} \quad (9-4)$$

C. Design coefficients:

$$k = [(np)^2 + 2np]^{1/2} - np \quad (9-5)$$

or,

$$k = \frac{1}{1 + \frac{f_s}{n f_b}} \quad (9-6)$$

$$j = 1 - \frac{k}{3} \quad (9-7)$$

2. Nonrectangular flexural elements. Flexural elements of nonrectangular cross section shall be designed in accordance with the assumptions given in Sections 2407 (b) and 2409 (a).

3. Lateral support. The clear distance between lateral support of a beam shall not exceed 32 times the least width of the compression area.

4. Effective width (b) of compression area. In computing flexural stresses in walls where reinforcement occurs, the effective width assumed for running bond masonry shall not exceed six times the nominal wall thickness or the center-to-center distance between reinforcement. Where stack bond is used, the effective width shall not exceed three times the nominal wall thickness or the center-to-center distance between reinforcement or the length of one unit, unless grouted solid using open-ended joints.

5. Bond of flexural reinforcement. In flexural members in which tensile reinforcement is parallel to the compressive face, the bond stress shall be computed by the formula:

$$u = \frac{V}{\sum o j d} \quad (9-8)$$

(d) Shear in Flexural Members and Shear Walls. 1. The shear stress in flexural members and shear walls shall be computed by:

$$f_v = \frac{V}{b j d} \quad (9-9)$$

For members of T or I section, b' shall be substituted for b . Where f_v as computed by Formula (9-9) exceeds the allowable shear stress in masonry, F_v , web reinforcement shall be provided and designed to carry the total shear force. Both vertical and horizontal shear stresses shall be considered.

2. The area required for shear reinforcement placed perpendicular to the longitudinal reinforcement shall be computed by:

$$A_v = \frac{sV}{F_s d} \quad (9-10)$$

Where web reinforcement is required, it shall be so spaced that every 45-degree line (representing a potential diagonal crack) extending from a point at $d/2$ of the beam to the longitudinal tension bars shall be crossed by at least one line of web reinforcement.

(e) **Reinforcing Requirements and Details. 1. Maximum reinforcing size.** The maximum size of reinforcing shall be No. 11. Maximum steel area in cells shall be 6 percent of the cell area without splices and 12 percent of the cell area with splices.

2. Spacing of longitudinal reinforcement. The clear distance between parallel bars, except in columns, shall not be less than the nominal diameter of the bars or 1 inch, except that bars in a splice may be in contact. This clear distance requirement applies to the clear distance between a contact splice and adjacent splices or bars. The minimum clear distance between parallel bars in columns shall be two and one-half times the bar diameter.

The clear distance between the surface of a bar and any surface of a masonry unit shall not be less than $1/4$ inch for fine grout and $1/2$ inch for coarse grout. Cross webs of hollow units may be used as support for horizontal reinforcement.

All reinforcing bars, except joint reinforcing, shall be completely embedded in mortar or grout and have a minimum cover, including the masonry unit, of at least $3/4$ inch, $1 1/2$ inches of cover when exposed to weather and 2 inches of cover when exposed to soil.

3. Anchorage of flexural reinforcement. A. The tension or compression in any bar at any section must be developed on each side of that section by the required development length. The development length of the bar may be achieved by a combination of an embedment length, anchorage or, for tension only, hooks.

The required development length for deformed bars or deformed wire shall be calculated by:

$$l_d = 0.002 d_b f_s \text{ for bars in tension} \quad (9-11)$$

$$l_d = 0.0015 d_b f_s \text{ for bars in compression} \quad (9-12)$$

Development length for smooth bars shall be 2.0 times the length by Formula (9-11).

B. Except at supports or at the free end of cantilevers, every reinforcing bar shall be extended beyond the point at which it is no longer needed to resist tensile stress for a distance equal to 12 bar diameters or the depth of the beam, whichever is greater. No flexural bar shall be terminated in a tensile zone unless one of the following conditions is satisfied:

(i) The shear is not over one half that permitted, including allowance for shear reinforcement, if any.

(ii) Additional shear reinforcement in excess of that required is provided each way from the cutoff a distance equal to the depth of the beam. The shear reinforcement

ment spacing shall not exceed $d/8r_b$, where r_b is the ratio of the area of bars cut off to the total area of bars at the section.

(iii) The continuing bars provide double the area required for flexure at that point or double the perimeter required for reinforcing bond.

C. At least one third of the total reinforcement provided for negative moment at the support shall be extended beyond the extreme position of the point of inflection a distance sufficient to develop one half the allowable stress in the bar, not less than one sixteenth of the clear span, or the depth d of the member, whichever is greater.

D. Tensile reinforcement for negative moment in any span of a continuous restrained or cantilever beam, or in any member of a rigid frame, shall be adequately anchored by reinforcing bond, hooks or mechanical anchors in or through the supporting member.

E. At least one third of the required positive moment reinforcement in simple beams or at the freely supported end of continuous beams shall extend along the same face of the beam into the support at least 6 inches. At least one fourth of the required positive moment reinforcement at the continuous end of continuous beams shall extend along the same face of the beam into the support at least 6 inches.

F. Compression reinforcement in flexural members shall be anchored by ties or stirrups not less than $1/4$ inch in diameter, spaced not farther apart than 16 bar diameters or 48 tie diameters. Such ties or stirrups shall be used throughout the distance where compression steel is required.

G. In regions of moment where the design tensile stresses in the steel are greater than 80 percent of the allowable steel tensile stress (F_s), the lap length of splices shall be increased not less than 50 percent of the minimum required length. Other equivalent means of stress transfer to accomplish the same 50 percent increase may be used.

4. Anchorage of shear reinforcement. A. Single separate bars used as shear reinforcement shall be anchored at each end by one of the following methods:

- (i) Hooking tightly around the longitudinal reinforcement through 180 degrees.
- (ii) Embedment above or below the mid-depth of the beam on the compression side a distance sufficient to develop the stress in the bar for plain or deformed bars.
- (iii) By a standard hook [see Section 2409 (e) 5] considered as developing 7,500 psi, plus embedment sufficient to develop the remainder of the stress to which the bar is subjected. The effective embedded length shall not be assumed to exceed the distance between the mid-depth of the beam and the tangent of the hook.

B. The ends of bars forming a single U or multiple U stirrup shall be anchored by one of the methods of Section 2409 (e) 4 A or shall be bent through an angle of at least 90 degrees tightly around a longitudinal reinforcing bar not less in diameter than the stirrup bar, and shall project beyond the bend at least 12 diameters of the stirrup.

C. The loops or closed ends of simple U or multiple U stirrups shall be anchored by bending around the longitudinal reinforcement through an angle of at least 90

degrees and project beyond the end of the bend at least 12 diameters of the stirrup bar.

5. **Hooks.** A. The term "standard hook" shall mean one of the following:

(i) A 180-degree turn plus extension of at least 4 bar diameters but not less than $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches at free end of bar.

(ii) A 90-degree turn plus extension of at least 12 bar diameters at free end of bar.

(iii) For stirrup and tie anchorage only either a 90-degree or a 135-degree turn, plus an extension of at least 6 bar diameters, but not less than $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches at the free end of the bar.

B. The diameter of bend measured on the inside of the bar, other than for stirrups and ties, shall not be less than that set forth in Table No. 24-F.

C. Inside diameter of bend for No. 4 or smaller stirrups and ties shall not be less than 4 bar diameters. Inside diameter of bend for No. 5 or larger stirrups and ties shall not be less than given in Table No. 24-F.

D. Hooks shall not be permitted in the tension portion of any beam, except at the ends of simple or cantilever beams or at the freely supported end of continuous or restrained beams.

E. Hooks shall not be assumed to carry a load which would produce a tensile stress in the bar greater than 7,500 psi.

F. Hooks shall not be considered effective in adding to the compressive resistance of bars.

G. Any mechanical device capable of developing the strength of the bar without damage to the masonry may be used in lieu of a hook. Data must be presented to show the adequacy of such devices.

6. **Splices.** The amount of lap of lapped splices shall be sufficient to transfer the allowable stress of the reinforcement as in Section 2409 (e) 3. In no case shall the length of the lapped splice be less than 30 bar diameters for compression and 40 bar diameters for tension.

Welded or mechanical connections shall develop 125 percent of the specified yield strength of the bar in tension.

EXCEPTION: For compression bars in columns that are not part of the seismic system and are not subject to flexure, the compressive strength only need be developed.

When adjacent splices in grouted masonry are separated by 3 inches or less, the lap length shall be increased by 1.3 times or the splice may be staggered at least 24 bar diameters with no increase in lap length.

Design, Composite Construction

Sec. 2410. (a) General. 1. The requirements of this section are in addition to the requirements of Section 2407, 2408 or 2409 and govern masonry in which at least one wythe has strength or composition characteristics different from the other wythe or wythes and are adequately bonded to act as a single structural element.

2. The following assumptions are in addition to those stated in Section 2407 (b):

A. Analysis shall be based on elastic transformed section of the net area.

B. The maximum computed stress in any portion of composite masonry shall not exceed the allowable stress for the material of that portion.

(b) **Determination of Moduli of Elasticity.** The modulus of elasticity of each type of masonry in composite construction shall be measured by test if the modular ratio exceeds 2 to 1 as determined by Section 2406.

(c) **Structural Continuity. 1. Bonding of wythes.** All wythes of composite masonry elements shall be tied together as in Section 2407 (e) 3 A as a minimum requirement. Additional ties or the combination of grout and metal ties shall be used to transfer the calculated stress.

2. **Material properties.** The effect of dimensional changes of the various materials and different boundary conditions of various wythes shall be included in the design.

(d) **Design Procedure.** One material is chosen as the reference material, and the other materials are transformed to an equivalent area of the reference material by multiplying the area of the second material by the ratio of the modulus of elasticity of the second material to that of the reference material.

Thickness of the transformed area and its distance perpendicular to a given bending axis remain unchanged.

Effective height or length of the element remains unchanged.

Design, Reinforced Masonry Slender Wall

Sec. 2411. (a) General. In lieu of the procedure prescribed in Section 2409, the procedures set forth in this section, which consider the slenderness of walls by representing effects of axial forces and deflection in calculation of moments, may be used when the vertical load stress at the location of maximum moment does not exceed $0.04 f'_m$ as computed by Formula (11-1). The value of f'_m shall not exceed 6,000 psi.

$$\frac{P_w + P_f}{A_g} \leq 0.04 f'_m \quad (11-1)$$

Slender masonry wall construction shall have special inspection in conformance with Section 306.

Slender masonry walls shall have a minimum nominal thickness of 6 inches.

(b) **Slender Wall Design Procedure. 1. Maximum reinforcement.** The reinforcement ratio shall not exceed $0.5 p_b$.

2. **Moment and deflection calculations.** All moment and deflection calculations in Section 2411 (b) are based on simple support conditions top and bottom. Other support and fixity conditions, moments and deflections shall be calculated using established principles of mechanics.

3. **Strength design.** A. **Load factors.** Factored loads shall be based on:

$$U = 1.4 D + 1.7L, \text{ or} \quad (11-2)$$

$$U = 0.75 (1.4D + 1.7L + 1.87 E), \text{ or} \quad (11-3)$$

$$U = 0.75 (1.4D + 1.7L + 1.7 W), \text{ or} \quad (11-4)$$

$$U = 0.9D + 1.43E, \text{ or} \quad (11-5)$$

$$U = 0.9D + 1.3W \quad (11-6)$$

B. **Required moment.** Required moment and axial force shall be determined at the midheight of the wall and shall be used for design. The factored moment, M_u , at the midheight of the wall shall be determined by Formula (11-7).

$$M_u = \frac{w_u h^2}{8} + P_{uf} \frac{e}{2} + P_u \Delta_u \quad (11-7)$$

WHERE:

Δ_u = horizontal deflection at midheight under factored load; $P\Delta$ effects shall be included in deflection calculation.

e = eccentricity of P_{uf} .

P_u = axial load at midheight of wall, including tributary wall weight.

$$P_u = P_{uw} + P_{uf} \quad (11-8)$$

C. **Design strength.** Design strength in flexure is the nominal moment strength, M_n , multiplied by the strength-reduction factor, ϕ , and shall equal or exceed the factored moment, M_u , as set forth in Formula (11-9).

$$M_u \leq \phi M_n \quad (11-9)$$

WHERE:

M_n = nominal moment strength found for cross sections subjected to combined flexure and given axial load.

$$M_n = A_{se} f_y (d - a/2)$$

$$A_{se} = \frac{A_s f_y + P_u}{f_y}, \text{ effective area of steel.}$$

$$a = \frac{P_u + A_s f_y}{0.85 f'_m b}, \text{ depth of stress block due to factored loads.}$$

The strength reduction factor for flexure, ϕ , shall be 0.80.

D. **Design assumptions for nominal strength.** Nominal strength of singly reinforced masonry wall cross sections to combined flexure and axial load shall be based on applicable conditions of equilibrium and compatibility of strains. Strain in reinforcement and masonry walls shall be assumed directly proportional to the distance from the neutral axis.

Maximum usable strain at extreme masonry compression fiber shall be assumed equal to 0.003.

Stress in reinforcement below specified yield strength f_y for grade of reinforcement used shall be taken as E_s times steel strain. For strains greater than that corresponding to f_y , stress in reinforcement shall be considered independent of strain and equal to f_y .

Tensile strength of masonry walls shall be neglected in flexural calculations of strength, except when computing requirements for deflection.

Relationship between masonry compressive stress and masonry strain may be assumed to be rectangular as defined by the following:

(i) Masonry stress of $0.85 f'_m$ shall be assumed uniformly distributed over an equivalent compression zone bounded by edges of the cross section and a straight line located parallel to the neutral axis at a distance $a = 0.85 c$ from the fiber of maximum compressive strain.

(ii) Distance c from fiber of maximum strain to the neutral axis shall be measured in a direction perpendicular to that axis.

4. Deflection design. The midheight deflection, Δ_s , under service lateral and vertical loads (without load factors) shall be limited by the relation:

$$\Delta_s = 0.007h \quad (11-10)$$

The midheight deflection shall be computed with the following formula:

$$\Delta_s = \frac{5 M_s h^2}{48 E_m I_g} \quad (\text{for } M_{ser} \leq M_{cr}) \quad (11-11)$$

$$\frac{5 M_{cr} h^2}{48 E_m I_g} + \frac{5 (M_{ser} - M_{cr}) h^2}{48 E_m I_{cr}} \quad (\text{for } M_{cr} < M_{ser} < M_n) \quad (11-12)$$

The cracking moment strength of the wall shall be determined from the formula:

$$M_{cr} = S f_r \quad (11-13)$$

The modulus of rupture, f_r , shall be as follows:

	Fully Grouted	Partially Grouted
Hollow-unit Masonry	$4.0 \sqrt{f'_m}$, 235 psi max.	$2.5 \sqrt{f'_m}$, 125 psi max.
Two-wythe Brick Masonry	$2.0 \sqrt{f'_m}$, 125 psi max.	Not allowed

Strength Design, Reinforced Masonry Shear Wall

Sec. 2412. (a) General. The procedures set forth in this section, based on strength design, may be used as an alternative to the procedure prescribed in Section 2409 for the design of reinforced hollow-unit masonry shear walls.

(b) Quality Control Provisions. Special inspection during construction of the shear wall shall be provided as set forth in Section 306.

f'_m shall be verified in accordance with Section 2405 (c).

(c) **Shear Wall Design Procedure.** 1. **Required strength.** The required strength shall be determined as follows:

A. For earthquake loading, the load factors shall be:

$$U = 1.4 (D + L + E) \quad (12-1)$$

$$U = 0.9D \pm 1.4E \quad (12-2)$$

The requirement of Section 2407 (h) 4 F (i) shall not apply to Formulas (12-1) and (12-2).

B. Required strength U to resist dead load D and live load L shall be at least equal to:

$$U = 1.4D + 1.7L \quad (12-3)$$

C. If resistance to structural effects of a specified wind load W are included in design, the following combinations of D , L and W shall be investigated to determine the greatest required strength U .

$$U + 0.75 (1.4D + 1.7L + 1.7W) \quad (12-4)$$

where load combinations shall include both full value and zero value of L to determine the more severe condition, and

$$U = 0.9D + 1.3W \quad (12-5)$$

but for any combination of D , L and W , required strength U shall not be less than Formula (12-3).

D. If resistance to earth pressure H is included in design, required strength U shall be at least equal to

$$U + 1.4D + 1.7L + 1.7H \quad (12-6)$$

except that where D or L reduces the effect of H , $0.9D$ shall be substituted for $1.4D$ and zero value of L shall be used to determine the greatest required strength U . For any combination of D , L and H , required strength U shall not be less than Formula (12-3).

E. If resistance to loadings due to weight and pressure of fluids with well-defined densities and controllable maximum heights F is included in design, such loading shall have a load factor of 1.4 and be added to all loading combinations that include live load.

F. If resistance to impact effects is taken into account in design, such effects shall be included with live load, L .

G. Where structural effects T of differential settlement, creep, shrinkage or temperature change may be significant in design, required strength U shall be at least equal to

$$U = 0.75 (1.4D + 1.4T + 1.7L) \quad (12-7)$$

but required strength U shall not be less than

$$U + 1.4 (D + T) \quad (12-8)$$

2. Design strength. Design strength provided by the shear wall cross section in terms of axial force, shear and moment shall be computed as the nominal strength multiplied by the strength reduction factor ϕ .

Shear walls shall be proportioned such that the design strength exceeds the required strength.

Strength reduction factor ϕ shall be as follows:

A. Axial load and axial load with flexure $\phi = 0.65$

For members in which f_y does not exceed 60,000 psi, with symmetrical reinforcement, ϕ may be increased linearly to 0.85 as ϕP_n decreases from $0.10 f'_m A_c$ or $0.25 P_b$ to zero.

For solid grouted walls P_b may be calculated by Formula (12-9)

$$P_b = 0.85 f'_m b a_b \quad (12-9)$$

WHERE:

$$a_b = 0.85 [e_{mu} / (e_{mu} + f_y / E_s)] d \quad (12-10)$$

B. Shear $\phi = 0.60$

The shear-strength reduction factor may be 0.80 for any shear wall when its nominal shear strength exceeds the shear corresponding to development of its nominal flexural strength for the factored-load combination.

3. Design assumptions for nominal strength. Nominal strength of shear wall cross sections shall be based on assumptions prescribed in Section 2411 (b) 3 D.

The maximum usable strain, e_{mu} , at the extreme masonry compression fiber shall not exceed 0.003.

f'_m shall not be less than 1,500 psi or greater than 4,000 psi.

4. Reinforcement. Reinforcement shall be in accordance with the following:

A. Minimum reinforcement shall be provided in accordance with Section 2407 (h) 4 B for all seismic areas using this method of analysis.

B. When the shear wall failure mode is in flexure, the nominal flexural strength of the shear wall shall be at least 1.8 times the cracking moment strength of a fully grouted wall or 3.0 times the cracking moment strength of a partially grouted wall from Formula (11-14).

C. All continuous reinforcement shall be anchored or spliced in accordance with Section 2409 (e) 1, 2, 3 A (with $f_s = 0.5f_y$), 3 B, 3 D, 3 F and 3 G (with $F_s = f_y$).

D. The minimum amount of vertical reinforcement shall not be less than one half the horizontal reinforcement.

E. Maximum spacing of horizontal reinforcement within the region defined in Section 2412 (c) 6 C (i) shall not exceed three times nominal wall thickness or 24 inches, whichever is less.

5. Axial strength. The nominal axial strength of the shear wall supporting axial loads only shall be calculated by Formula (12-11).

$$P_o = 0.85 f'_m (A_e - A_s) + f_y A_s \quad (12-11)$$

Axial design strength provided by the shear wall cross section shall satisfy Formula (12-12).

$$P_u \leq \phi (0.80) P_o \quad (12-12)$$

6. Shear strength. Shear strength shall be as follows:

A. The nominal shear strength shall be determined using either Section 2412 (c) 6 B or C. Table No. 24-N gives the maximum nominal shear strength values.

B. The nominal shear strength of the shear wall shall be determined from Formula (12-13), except as provided in Section 2412 (c) 6 C.

$$V_n = V_m + V_s \quad (12-13)$$

WHERE:

$$V_m = C_d A_{mv} (f'_m)^{1/2} \quad (12-14)$$

and

$$V_s = A_{mv} \rho_n f_y \quad (12-15)$$

C. For a shear wall whose nominal shear strength exceeds the shear corresponding to development of its nominal flexural strength two shear regions exist.

(i) For all cross sections within the region defined by the base of the shear wall and a plane at a distance L_w above the base of the shear wall, the nominal shear strength shall be determined from Formula (12-16).

$$V_n = A_{mv} \rho_n f_y \quad (12-16)$$

The required shear strength for this region shall be calculated at a distance $L_w/2$ above the base of the shear wall but not to exceed one-half story height.

(ii) For the other region, the nominal shear strength of the shear wall shall be determined from Formula (12-13).

7. Boundary member. Boundary members shall be as follows:

A. The need for boundary members at boundaries of the shear wall shall be determined using either Section 2412 (c) 7 B or C.

B. Boundary members shall be provided when the failure mode is flexure and when the maximum extreme fiber stress, corresponding to factored forces, exceeds $0.2 f'_m$. The boundary member may be discontinued where the calculated compressive stress is less than $0.15 f'_m$. Stresses may be calculated for the factored forces using a linearly elastic model and gross-section properties.

C. Boundary members shall be provided to confine all vertical reinforcement whose corresponding masonry compressive stress, corresponding to factored forces, exceeds $0.4 f'_m$ when the failure mode is flexure.

D. The minimum length of the boundary member shall be three times the thickness of the wall.

E. Boundary members shall be confined with a minimum of No. 3 bars at a maximum of 8-inch spacing or equivalent within the grouted core and within the region defined by the base of the shear wall and a plane at a distance L_w above the base of the shear wall.

TABLE NO. 24-A—MORTAR PROPORTIONS FOR UNIT MASONRY

		PROPORTIONS BY VOLUME (CEMENTITIOUS MATERIALS)										AGGREGATE MEASURED IN A DAMP, LOOSE CONDITION
		PORTLAND CEMENT OR BLENDED CEMENT ¹	MASONRY CEMENT ²			MORTAR CEMENT ³			HYDRATED LIME OR LIME PUTTY ¹			
			M	S	N	M	S	N				
MORTAR	Cement-lime	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1/4 over 1/4 to 1/2 over 1/2 to 1 1/4 over 1 1/4 to 2 1/2	Not less than 2 1/4 and not more than 3 times the sum of the separate volumes of cementitious materials.	
		1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—			
		1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—			
		1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—			
Mortar cement		1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—			
		—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—			
		1/2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—			
		—	—	—	—	—	1	—	—			
		—	—	—	—	—	—	1	—			
Masonry cement		1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—			
		—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—			
		1/2	—	—	—	—	—	—	—			
		—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—			
		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—			

¹When plastic cement is used in lieu of portland cement, hydrated lime or putty may be added, but not in excess of one tenth of the volume of cement.²Masonry cement conforming to the requirements of U. B. C. Standard No. 24-16.³Mortar cement conforming to the requirements of U. B. C. Standard No. 24-19.

TABLE NO. 24-B—GROUT PROPORTIONS BY VOLUME¹

TYPE	PARTS BY VOLUME OF PORTLAND CEMENT OR BLENDED CEMENT	PARTS BY VOLUME OF HYDRATED LIME OR LIME PUTTY	AGGREGATE MEASURED IN A DAMP, LOOSE CONDITION	
			Fine	Coarse
Fine grout	1	0 to 1/10	2 1/4 to 3 times the sum of the volumes of the cementitious materials	
Coarse grout	1	0 to 1/10	2 1/4 to 3 times the sum of the volumes of the cementitious materials	1 to 2 times the sum of the volumes of the cementitious materials

¹Grout shall attain a minimum compressive strength at 28 days of 2,000 psi. The building official may require a compressive field strength test of grout made in accordance with the U.B.C. Standard No. 24-28.

TABLE NO. 24-C—SPECIFIED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF MASONRY, f'_m (psi)² BASED ON SPECIFYING THE COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF MASONRY UNITS

Compressive Strength of Clay Masonry Units ¹ (psi)	Specified Compressive Strength of Masonry, f'_m	
	Type M or S Mortar ³ (psi)	Type N Mortar ³ (psi)
14,000 or more	5,300	4,400
12,000	4,700	3,800
10,000	4,000	3,300
8,000	3,350	2,700
6,000	2,700	2,200
4,000	2,000	1,600
Compressive Strength of Concrete Masonry Units ⁴ (psi)	Specified Compressive Strength of Masonry, f'_m	
	Type M or S Mortar ³ (psi)	Type N Mortar ³ (psi)
4,800 or more	3,000	2,800
3,750	2,500	2,350
2,800	2,000	1,850
1,900	1,500	1,350
1,250	1,000	950

¹Compressive strength of solid clay masonry units is based on gross area. Compressive strength of hollow clay masonry units is based on minimum net area. Values may be inter-

(Continued)

polated. When hollow clay masonry units are grouted, the grout shall conform to the proportions in Table No. 24-B.

²Assumed assemblage. The specified compressive strength of masonry f'_m is based on gross area strength when using solid units or solid grouted masonry and net area strength when using ungrouted hollow units.

³Mortar for unit masonry, proportion specification, as specified in Table No. 24-A. These values apply to portland cement-lime mortars without added air-entraining materials.

⁴Values may be interpolated. In grouted concrete masonry the compressive strength of grout shall be equal to or greater than the compressive strength of the concrete masonry units.

TABLE NO. 24-D-1—ALLOWABLE TENSION, B_t , FOR EMBEDDED ANCHOR BOLTS FOR CLAY AND CONCRETE MASONRY, pounds^{1,2,3}

EMBEDMENT LENGTH, l_b , or EDGE DISTANCE, l_{de} , inches							
f'_m (psi)	2	3	4	5	6	8	10
1500	240	550	970	1520	2190	3890	6080
1800	270	600	1070	1670	2400	4260	6660
2000	280	630	1120	1760	2520	4500	7020
2500	310	710	1260	1960	2830	5030	7850
3000	340	770	1380	2150	3100	5510	8600
4000	400	890	1590	2480	3580	6360	9930
5000	440	1000	1780	2780	4000	7110	11,100
6000	480	1090	1950	3040	4380	7790	12,200

¹The allowable tension values in Table No. 24-D-1 are based on compressive strength of masonry assemblages. Where yield strength of anchor bolt steel governs, the allowable tension in pounds is given in Table No. 24-D-2.

²Values are for bolts of at least A 307 quality. Bolts shall be those specified in Section 2406 (h) 1 A.

³Values shown are for work with or without special inspection.

TABLE NO. 24-D-2—ALLOWABLE TENSION, B_t , FOR EMBEDDED ANCHOR BOLTS FOR CLAY AND CONCRETE MASONRY, pounds^{1,2}

BENT BAR ANCHOR BOLT DIAMETER, inches							
$1/4$	$3/8$	$1/2$	$5/8$	$3/4$	$7/8$	1	$1 1/8$
350	790	1410	2210	3180	4330	5650	7160

¹Values are for bolts of at least A 307 quality. Bolts shall be those specified in Section 2406 (h) 1 A.

²Values shown are for work with or without special inspection.

TABLE NO. 24-E—ALLOWABLE SHEAR, B_v , FOR EMBEDDED ANCHOR BOLTS FOR CLAY AND CONCRETE MASONRY, pounds^{1,2}

BENT BAR ANCHOR BOLT DIAMETER, inches							
f'_m (psi)	$\frac{3}{8}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{5}{8}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{7}{8}$	1	$1\frac{1}{8}$
1500	480	850	1330	1780	1920	2050	2170
1800	480	850	1330	1860	2010	2150	2280
2000	480	850	1330	1900	2060	2200	2340
2500	480	850	1330	1900	2180	2330	2470
3000	480	850	1330	1900	2280	2440	2590
4000	480	850	1330	1900	2450	2620	2780
5000	480	850	1330	1900	2590	2770	2940
6000	480	850	1330	1900	2600	2900	3080

¹Values are for bolts of at least A 307 quality. Bolts shall be those specified in Section 2406 (h) 1 A.

²Values shown are for work with or without special inspection.

TABLE NO. 24-F—MINIMUM DIAMETERS OF BEND

BAR SIZE	MINIMUM DIAMETER
No. 3 through No. 8	6 bar diameters
No. 9 through No. 11	8 bar diameters

TABLE NO. 24-G—GROUTING LIMITATIONS

GROUT TYPE	GROUT POUR MAXIMUM HEIGHT (Feet) ¹	MINIMUM DIMENSIONS OF THE TOTAL CLEAR AREAS WITHIN GROUT SPACES AND CELLS ^{2,3}	
		Multiwythe Masonry	Hollow-unit Masonry
Fine	1	$\frac{3}{4}$	$1\frac{1}{2} \times 2$
Fine	5	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2} \times 2$
Fine	8	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2} \times 3$
Fine	12	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{3}{4} \times 3$
Fine	24	2	3×3
Coarse	1	$1\frac{1}{2}$	$1\frac{1}{2} \times 3$
Coarse	5	2	$2\frac{1}{2} \times 3$
Coarse	8	2	3×3
Coarse	12	$2\frac{1}{2}$	3×3
Coarse	24	3	3×4

¹See also Section 2404 (f).

²The actual grout space or grout cell dimensions must be larger than the sum of the following items: (1) The required minimum dimensions of total clear areas in Table No. 24-G; (2) The width of any mortar projections within the space; and (3) The horizontal projections of the diameters of the horizontal reinforcing bars within a cross section of the grout space or cell.

³The minimum dimensions of the total clear areas shall be made up of one or more open areas, with at least one area being $\frac{3}{4}$ inch or greater in width.

**TABLE NO. 24-H—ALLOWABLE COMPRESSIVE STRESSES
FOR EMPIRICAL DESIGN OF MASONRY**

CONSTRUCTION: COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF UNIT, GROSS AREA	ALLOWABLE COMPRESSIVE STRESSES ¹ GROSS CROSS-SECTIONAL AREA	
	Type M or S Mortar	Type N Mortar
Solid masonry of brick and other solid units of clay or shale; sand-lime or concrete brick:		
8,000 plus, psi	350	300
4,500 psi	225	200
2,500 psi	160	140
1,500 psi	115	100
Grouted masonry, of clay or shale; sand-lime or concrete:		
4,500 plus, psi	275	200
2,500 psi	215	140
1,500 si	175	100
Solid masonry of solid concrete masonry units:		
3,000 plus, psi	225	200
2,000 psi	160	140
1,200 psi	115	100
Masonry of hollow load-bearing units:		
2,000 plus, psi	140	120
1,500 psi	115	100
1,000 psi	75	70
700 psi	60	55
Hollow walls (cavity or masonry bonded) ² solid units:		
2,500 plus, psi	160	140
1,500 psi	115	100
Hollow units	75	70
Stone ashlar masonry:		
Granite	720	640
Limestone or marble	450	400
Sandstone or cast stone	360	320
Rubble stone masonry		
Coarse, rough or random	120	100
Unburned clay masonry	30	—

¹Linear interpolation may be used for determining allowable stresses for masonry units having compressive strengths which are intermediate between those given in the table.

²Where floor and roof loads are carried upon one wythe, the gross cross-sectional area is that of the wythe under load. If both wythes are loaded, the gross cross-sectional area is that of the wall minus the area of the cavity between the wythes.

**TABLE NO. 24-I—SHEAR WALL SPACING REQUIREMENTS
FOR EMPIRICAL DESIGN OF MASONRY**

FLOOR OR ROOF CONSTRUCTION	MAXIMUM RATIO
	Shear wall spacing Shear wall length
Cast-in-place concrete	5:1
Precast concrete	4:1
Metal deck with concrete fill	3:1
Metal deck with no fill	2:1
Wood diaphragm	2:1

**TABLE NO. 24-J—WALL LATERAL SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS
FOR EMPIRICAL DESIGN OF MASONRY**

CONSTRUCTION	MAXIMUM l/t or h/t
Bearing Walls	
Solid or Solid Grouted	20
All other	18
Nonbearing Walls	
Exterior	18
Interior	36

**TABLE NO. 24-K—THICKNESS OF FOUNDATION WALLS FOR EMPIRICAL
DESIGN OF MASONRY**

FOUNDATION WALL CONSTRUCTION	NOMINAL THICKNESS INCHES	MAXIMUM DEPTH OF UNBALANCED FILL, FEET
Masonry of hollow units, ungrouted	8	4
	10	5
	12	6
Masonry of solid units	8	5
	10	6
	12	7
Masonry of hollow or solid units, fully grouted	8	7
	10	8
	12	8
Masonry of hollow units reinforced vertically with No.4 bars and grout at 24" o.c. Bars located not less than 4 1/2" from pressure side of wall.	8	7

**TABLE NO. 24-L—ALLOWABLE SHEAR ON BOLTS FOR
MASONRY OF UNBURNED CLAY UNITS**

DIAMETER OF BOLTS (inches)	EMBEDMENTS (inches)	SHEAR (pounds)
$\frac{1}{2}$	—	—
$\frac{5}{8}$	12	200
$\frac{3}{4}$	15	300
$\frac{7}{8}$	18	400
1	21	500
$1\frac{1}{8}$	24	600

**TABLE NO. 24-M—ALLOWABLE SHEAR ON BOLTS FOR EMPIRICALLY
DESIGNED MASONRY EXCEPT UNBURNED CLAY UNITS**

DIAMETER BOLT (inches)	EMBEDMENT ¹ (inches)	SOLID MASONRY (shear in pounds)	GROUTED MASONRY (shear in pounds)
$\frac{1}{2}$	4	350	550
$\frac{5}{8}$	4	500	750
$\frac{3}{4}$	5	750	1,100
$\frac{7}{8}$	6	1,000	1,500
1	7	1,250	1,850 ²
$1\frac{1}{8}$	8	1,500	2,250 ²

¹An additional 2 inches of embedment shall be provided for anchor bolts located in the top of columns for buildings located in Seismic Zones Nos. 2, 3 and 4.

²Permitted only with not less than 2,500 pounds per square inch units.

TABLE NO. 24-N—MAXIMUM NOMINAL SHEAR STRENGTH VALUES

M/Vd^1	$\frac{V_n}{A_e (f'_m)^{1/2}}$
≤ 0.25	6.0
≥ 1.00	4.0

¹ M is the maximum bending moment that occurs simultaneously with the shear load V at the section under consideration. Interpolation may be by straight line for M/Vd values between 0.25 and 1.00.

TABLE NO. 24-O—NOMINAL SHEAR STRENGTH COEFFICIENT

M/Vd^1	C_d
≤ 0.25	2.4
≥ 1.00	1.2

¹ M is the maximum bending moment that occurs simultaneously with the shear load V at the section under consideration. Interpolation may be by straight line for M/Vd values between 0.25 and 1.00.

NOTES

Chapter 25

WOOD

General

Sec. 2501. (a) Standard of Quality. The quality and design of wood members and their fastenings shall conform to the provisions of this chapter.

The standards listed below labeled a "U.B.C. standard" are also listed in Chapter 60, Part II, and are part of this code. The other standards listed below are guideline standards and as such are not adopted as part of this code (see Sections 6002 and 6003).

1. Grading rules

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 25-1, Classification, Definition and Methods of Grading for All Species of Lumber

B. Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber, U.S. Edition, NLGA

C. Standard Grading Rules No. 16, WCLIB

D. Standard Grading Rules, WWPB

E. Grading Rules, NHPMA

F. Grading Rules, SPIB

G. Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber, RIS

H. Standard Grading Rules, NELMA

2. Structural glued-laminated timber

A. ANSI/AITC Standard A190.1 and ASTM D 3737, Design and Manufacture of Structural Glued-laminated Timber

B. Standard Specifications for Structural Glued-laminated Timber of Softwood Species, AITC and Standard Specifications for Hardwood Glued-laminated Timber, AITC

C. AITC 200 of the American Institute of Timber Construction, ANSI/AITC 190.1 and ASTM D 905, Standard Method of Testing, Tests for Structural Glued-laminated Timber

3. Preservative treatment by pressure processes and quality control

A. Standard Specifications C1, C2, C3, C4, C9, C14, C23, C24, C28 and M4, AWPB

B. Standard Specifications CP, LP2, LP3, LP4, LP5, LP7, LP22, LP33, LP44, LP55, LP77 and FDN, AWPB

4. Product standards

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9, Construction and Industrial Plywood

B. ANSI 05.1, Wood Poles—Specifications and Dimensions

C. ASTM D25, Round Timber Piles

D. ANSI/AHA A194.1, Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board (Fiberboard)

E. U.B.C. Standard No. 25-25, Mat-formed Wood Particleboard

F. ANSI/AHA 135.6, Hardboard Siding

5. Design

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 25-15, Spaced Wood Column Design

B. U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17, Timber Connector Joints, Bolted Joints, Drift Bolts and Wood Screws, and Lag Screws; Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Design, and Nails and Staples

C. U.B.C. Standard No. 25-18, Structural Glued Built-up Members—Plywood Components

D. U.B.C. Standard No. 25-27, Temperature Effects

E. U.B.C. Standard No. 25-30, Design Provisions for Sawn Lumber

6. Construction

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 25-21, Span Tables for Joists and Rafters

B. U.B.C. Standard No. 25-22, Plank-and-Beam Framing

7. Fire retardancy

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 25-28, Fire-retardant-treated Wood Tests on Durability and Hygroscopic Properties

B. U.B.C. Standard No. 25-29, Fire-retardant-treated Wood

8. Adhesives and glues

A. ASTM D 3024, Dry Use Adhesives with Protein Base, Casein Type

B. ASTM D 2559, Wet Use Adhesives

C. APA Specification AFG-01, Adhesives for Field Gluing Plywood to Wood Framing

D. ASTM D 1101 and AITC 200 referenced in PS 56, Testing of Glue Joints in Laminated Wood Product

(b) **Workmanship.** All members shall be framed, anchored, tied and braced so as to develop the strength and rigidity necessary for the purposes for which they are used.

(c) **Fabrication.** Preparation, fabrication and installation of wood members and their fastenings shall conform to accepted engineering practices and to the requirements of this code.

(d) **Rejection.** The building official may deny permission for the use of a wood member where permissible grade characteristics or defects are present in such a combination that they affect the serviceability of the member.

(e) **Minimum Quality.** Minimum capacity of structural framing members may be established by performance tests. When tests are not made, capacity shall be based on allowable stresses and design criteria specified in this code.

Studs, joists, rafters, foundation plates or sills, planking 2 inches or more in depth, beams, stringers, posts, structural sheathing and similar load-bearing members shall be of at least the minimum grades set forth in Table No. 25-A-1 or 25-A-2. Approved end-jointed lumber may be used interchangeably with solid-sawn members of the same species and grade. Such use shall include, but not be limited to, light-framing joists, planks and decking.

Plywood shall be of species Group 1, 2, 3 or 4 and shall be one of the grades specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9.

Approved fire-retardant-treated wood shall be dried, following treatment, to a maximum moisture content as follows: solid-sawn lumber 2 inches in thickness or less to 19 percent, and plywood to 15 percent.

(f) **Shrinkage.** Consideration shall be given in the design to the possible effect of cross-grain dimensional changes considered vertically which may occur in lumber fabricated in a green condition.

Definitions and Symbols

Sec. 2502.(a) Definitions. The following terms used in this chapter shall have the meanings indicated in this section:

AHA is the American Hardboard Association, Inc., 520 North Hicks Road, Palatine, Illinois 60067.

AITC is the American Institute of Timber Construction, 11818 S.E. Mill Plain Boulevard, Suite 415, Vancouver, Washington 98684.

APA is the American Plywood Association, 7011 South 19th Street, Tacoma, Washington 98411.

AWPA is the American Wood Preservers Association, Post Office Box 849, Stevensville, Maryland 21666.

AWPB is the American Wood Preservers Bureau, Post Office Box 5283, Springfield, Virginia 22150.

BLOCKED DIAPHRAGM is a diaphragm in which all sheathing edges not occurring on framing members are supported on and connected to blocking.

DIAPHRAGM is a horizontal or nearly horizontal system acting to transmit lateral forces to the vertical resisting elements. When the term "diaphragm" is used, it includes horizontal bracing systems.

FIBERBOARD is a fibrous-felted, homogeneous panel made from lignocellulosic fibers (usually wood or cane) and having a density of less than 31 pounds per cubic foot but more than 10 pounds per cubic foot.

GLUED BUILT-UP MEMBERS are structural elements, the sections of which are composed of built-up lumber, plywood or plywood in combination with lumber, all parts bonded together with adhesives.

GRADE (Lumber), the classification of lumber in regard to strength and utility in accordance with the grading rules of an approved lumber grading agency.

HARDBOARD is a fibrous-felted, homogeneous panel made from ligno-cellulosic fibers consolidated under heat and pressure in a hot press to a density not less than 31 pounds per cubic foot.

NELMA is the Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, 4 Fundy Road, Falmouth, Maine 04105.

NFoPA is the National Forest Products Association, 1250 Connecticut Avenue, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036.

NHPMA is the Northern Hardwood and Pine Manufacturers Association (served by NELMA), 4 Fundy Road, Falmouth, Maine 04105.

NLGA is the National Lumber Grades Authority, Post Office Box 97, Granges, B.C., Canada V0S 1E0.

NOMINAL SIZE (Lumber), the commercial size designation of width and depth, in standard sawn lumber and glued-laminated lumber grades; somewhat larger than the standard net size of dressed lumber, in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 25-1 for sawn lumber.

NORMAL LOADING, a design load that stresses a member or fastening to the full allowable stress tabulated in this chapter. This loading may be applied for approximately 10 years, either continuously or cumulatively, and 90 percent of this load may be applied for the remainder of the life of the member or fastening.

PARTICLEBOARD is a manufactured panel product consisting of particles of wood or combinations of wood particles and wood fibers bonded together with synthetic resins or other suitable bonding system by a bonding process in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 25-25.

PLYWOOD, a built-up panel of laminated veneers conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9.

RIS is the Redwood Inspection Service, 591 Redwood Highway, Suite 3100, Mill Valley, California 94941.

ROTATION is the torsional movement of a diaphragm about a vertical axis.

SPIB is the Southern Pine Inspection Bureau, 4709 Scenic Highway, Pensacola, Florida 32504.

STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED TIMBER is any member comprising an assembly of laminations of lumber in which the grain of all laminations is approximately parallel longitudinally, in which the laminations are bonded with adhesives.

SUBDIAPHRAGM is a portion of a larger diaphragm designed to anchor and transfer local forces to primary diaphragm struts and the main diaphragm.

TREATED WOOD is wood treated with an approved preservative under treating and quality control procedures.

WCLIB is the West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau, 6980 S.W. Varnes Road, Post Office Box 23145, Portland, Oregon 97223.

WOOD OF NATURAL RESISTANCE TO DECAY is the heartwood of the following species: black locust, black walnut, the cedars and redwood.

WWPA is the Western Wood Products Association, 1500 Yeon Building, Portland, Oregon 97204.

(b) **Symbols.** The symbols used in this chapter have the following definitions:

A = area of cross section.

b = breadth (width) of rectangular member.

C = coefficient, constant or factor.

C_c = curvature factor.

C_F = size effect factor.

C_f = form factor.

- C_s = slenderness factor.
 c = distance from neutral axis to extreme fiber.
 D = diameter.
 d = depth of rectangular member, or least dimension of compression member.
 E = modulus of elasticity.
 e = eccentricity.
 F_b = allowable unit stress for extreme fiber in bending.
 F'_b = allowable unit stress for extreme fiber in bending, adjusted for slenderness.
 f_b = actual unit stress for extreme fiber in bending.
 F_c = allowable unit stress in compression parallel to grain.
 F'_c = allowable unit stress in compression parallel to grain adjusted for l/d ratio where d is the least dimension.
 f_c = actual unit stress in compression parallel to grain.
 $F_{c\perp}$ = allowable unit stress in compression perpendicular to grain.
 $F'_{c\perp}$ = critical compression-perpendicular-to-grain.
 $f_{c\perp}$ = actual unit stress in compression perpendicular to grain.
 F_g = allowable unit stress for end grain in bearing parallel to grain (U.B.C. Standard No. 25-30).
 f_g = actual unit stress in end grain in bearing parallel to grain.
 F_n = allowable unit stress acting perpendicular to the inclined surface, pounds per square inch (Hankinson's Formula).
 F_r = allowable unit radial stress.
 f_r = actual unit radial stress.
 F_{rc} = allowable unit radial stress in compression.
 f_{rc} = actual unit radial stress in compression.
 F_{rt} = allowable unit radial stress in tension.
 f_{rt} = actual unit radial stress in tension.
 F_t = allowable unit stress in tension parallel to grain.
 f_t = actual unit stress in tension parallel to grain.
 F_v = allowable unit horizontal shear stress.
 f_v = actual unit horizontal shear stress.
 h = rise.
 I = moment of inertia.
 L = span length of beam, or unsupported length of column, feet.
 l = span length of beam, or unsupported length of column, inch.
 l_e = effective span length of bending member or effective length of compression member, inches.
 M = bending moment.

- m = unit bending moment.
 N = acting perpendicular to the inclined surface " lb " (Hankinson's Formula).
 P = total concentrated load, or axial compression load.
 P/A = induced axial load per unit of cross-sectional area.
 Q = statical moment of an area about the neutral axis.
 R = radius of curvature.
 R_H = horizontal reaction.
 R_V = vertical reaction.
 r = radius of gyration.
 S = section modulus.
 T = total axial tension load.
 t = thickness.
 V = shear force.
 W = total uniform load.
 w = uniform load per unit of length.
 Δ_A = allowable deformation or deflection.
 Δ_a = actual deformation or deflection.
 θ = angle between the direction of load and the direction of grain, degrees (Hankinson's Formula).

Size of Structural Members

Sec. 2503. Sizes of lumber and structural glued-laminated timber referred to in this code are nominal sizes. Computations to determine the required sizes of members shall be based on the net dimensions (actual sizes) and not the nominal sizes.

Stresses

ALL LUMBER IS VISUALLY GRADED

Sec. 2504. (a) General. Except as hereinafter provided, stresses shall not exceed the allowable unit stresses for the respective species and grades or fabricated products as set forth in Tables Nos. 25-A-1 and 25-A-2 for lumber, and Tables Nos. 25-C and 25-D for structural glued-laminated timber.

The values for F_b and F_c tabulated in Table No. 25-A-1 for visually graded structural lumber and in Table No. 25-A-2 for machine, stress-rated lumber are for the design of structures when the strength of an individual member is premised on the assumption that each individual piece carries its design load.

The repetitive member design values for F_b tabulated in Tables Nos. 25-A-1 and 25-A-2 may be used for the design of an assembly of repetitive framing such as joists, rafters and studs not over 4 inches in thickness spaced not more than 24 inches, not less than three in number and joined by transverse load-distributing elements adequate to support the design load.

Values for species and grades not tabulated shall be approved by the building official.

Values for plywood shall be in accordance with Table No. 25-B. All plywood when designed to be exposed in outdoor applications shall be of the exterior type, except as provided in Sections 2516 (i) and 2517 (h) 8.

(b) **Wood Poles or Piles.** The values tabulated in Table No. 25-E shall be used for the design of round timber poles and piles.

(c) **Adjustment of Stresses.** 1. **General.** The allowable unit stresses specified in this chapter shall be subject to the adjustments set forth in the footnotes to the appropriate stress tables and to the requirements of this subsection.

2. **Preservative treatment.** The values for wood pressure impregnated with an approved process and preservative need no adjustment for treatment but are subject to other adjustments.

3. **Fire-retardant treatment.** The values of lumber pressure impregnated with approved fire-retardant chemicals shall be reduced to 90 percent for horizontal shear, compression perpendicular to grain, compression parallel to grain and modulus of elasticity; 85 percent for extreme fiber in bending; and 80 percent for tension parallel to grain. Values for plywood so treated, including fastener values, shall be developed from approved test methods that consider potential strength-reduction characteristics, including effects of elevated temperatures and moisture. Other adjustments are applicable except that the impact load duration factor shall not apply.

The values for fasteners specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17 shall be reduced to 90 percent, except that values for light metal plate connectors shall be recommended by each truss plate manufacturer and approved by the building official.

Values for glue-laminated timber, including fastener designer loads, shall be recommended by the treater and approved by the building official.

In addition to the requirements specified in Section 407, fire-retardant lumber having structural applications shall be tested and identified by an approved inspection agency in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 25-29.

4. **Duration of load.** Values for wood and mechanical fastenings (when the wood determines the load capacity) are subject to the following adjustments for the various durations of loading:

(i) Where a member is fully stressed to the maximum allowable stress, either continuously or cumulatively, for more than 10 years under the conditions of maximum design load, the values shall not exceed 90 percent of those in the tables.

(ii) When the duration of the full maximum load during the life of the member does not exceed the period indicated below, the values may be increased in the tables as follows:

15 percent for two months' duration, as for snow

25 percent for seven days' duration, as for roof loads

33 $\frac{1}{3}$ percent for wind or earthquake

100 percent for impact

The foregoing increases are not cumulative. For combined duration of loadings the resultant structural members shall not be smaller than required for the longer duration of loading.

The duration of load factors in this item shall not apply to compression-perpendicular-to-grain design values based on a deformation limit, or to modulus of elasticity.

(iii) Values for normal loading conditions may be used without regard to impact if the stress induced by impact does not exceed the values for normal loading.

5. Size factor adjustment. When the depth of a rectangular sawn bending member exceeds 12 inches, the allowable unit stress in bending F_b shall be multiplied by the size factor C_F as determined by the formula:

$$C_F = (12/d)^{1/9}$$

WHERE:

C_F = size factor.

d = depth of beam in inches.

For beams of circular cross section that have a diameter greater than 13.5 inches, or 12-inch or larger square beams loaded in the plane of the diagonal, the size factor C_F may be determined on the basis of an equivalent conventionally loaded square beam of the same cross-sectional area.

Size factor adjustments are cumulative with form factor adjustments specified in Section 2504 (c) 7, except for lumber I beams and box beams, but are not cumulative with slenderness factor adjustments specified in Section 2504 (c) 6. Size factor adjustments for glued-laminated members shall be in accordance with Section 2511 (d) 5. The size factor adjustment shall not apply to visually graded lumber 2 inches to 4 inches thick or to machine-stress-rated lumber.

6. Slenderness factor and flexural stress. When the depth of a bending member exceeds its breadth, allowable design stresses in bending shall be modified as specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-30, Section 25.3003.

EXCEPTION: Lateral support may be provided in accordance with Section 2506 (h) in lieu of the above stress modifications.

7. Form factor adjustments. The allowable unit stress in bending for nonprismatic members shall not exceed the value established by multiplying such stress by the form factor C_f determined as follows:

Beam Section	Form Factor (C_f)
Circular	1.180
Square (with diagonal vertical)	1.414
Lumber I Beams and Box Beams	$0.81 \left[1 + \left(\frac{d^2 + 143}{d^2 + 88} - 1 \right) C_g \right]$

WHERE:

C_f = form factor.

C_g = support factor = $p^2 (6 - 8p + 3p^2)(1 - q) + q$.

p = ratio of depth of compression flange to full depth of beam.

q = ratio of thickness of web or webs to the full width of beam.

The form factor adjustment shall be cumulative with the size factor adjustment, except for lumber I beams and box beams.

8. Modulus of elasticity adjustment. The use of average modulus of elasticity E values are appropriate for the design of normal wood structural members and assemblies. In special applications where deflections are critical to the stability of structures or structural components, and where exposed to varying temperature and relative humidity under sustained loading conditions, the average values of the modulus of elasticity E listed in Tables Nos. 25-A-1, 25-A-2, 25-C-1, 25-C-2, 25-D and 25-E shall be reduced to account for variability. Coefficients of variation C_v in the modulus of elasticity E for lumber and glued-laminated timber are as follows:

	C_v
Visually graded sawn lumber	0.25
Machine stress-rated sawn lumber	0.11
Glued-laminated timber	0.10*

* Applies to six or more laminations.

The average modulus of elasticity E values listed in the tables shall be multiplied by $1 - C_v$ or $1 - 1.65 C_v$ to obtain a modulus of elasticity E value exceeded by 84 percent or 95 percent individual pieces, respectively.

The duration-of-load adjustments specified in Item 4 do not apply to modulus of elasticity values.

9. Temperature. The allowable unit stresses for untreated and preservative-treated wood specified in this chapter and as modified in this section apply to uses within the range of climatic temperature ordinarily encountered in buildings. When manufacturing or equipment processes subject members to prolonged temperatures above this range, but not exceeding 150°F., the allowable design stresses shall be decreased by the appropriate reduction factors specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-27. Wood members shall not be used in areas subject to temperatures above 150°F. unless the exposure is infrequent and any permanent loss in strength is accounted for in the design.

The allowable unit stresses for fire-retardant-treated solid-sawn lumber and plywood, including fastener values, subject to prolonged elevated temperatures from manufacturing or equipment processes, but not exceeding 150°F., shall be developed from approved test methods that properly consider potential strength-reduction characteristics, including effects of heat and moisture.

10. Moisture service conditions. Where sawn lumber and fastenings are exposed to service conditions causing the wood to possess more than 19 percent moisture content, the tabulated design values shall be reduced as specified in Table No. 25-A-1, Footnotes Nos. 6 and 7. Where glued-laminated timber exceeds 16 percent moisture content, the tabulated design values shall be reduced as specified in Table No. 25-C-1, Footnote No. 2.

11. **Bolted joints.** Adjustments for bolt values used in conjunction with metal side plates shall be in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17 and Section 25.1715 (d).

Identification

Sec. 2505. All lumber, plywood, particleboard, structural glued-laminated timber, end-jointed lumber, fiberboard sheathing (when used structurally), hardboard siding (when used structurally), piles and poles regulated by this chapter shall conform to the applicable standards or grading rules specified in this code and shall be so identified by the grade mark or a Certificate of Inspection issued by an approved agency.

All preservatively treated wood required to be treated under Section 2516 (c) shall be identified by the quality mark of an approved inspection agency.

Horizontal Member Design

Sec. 2506.(a) Beam Span. For simple beams, the span shall be taken as the distance from face to face of supports, plus one half the required length of bearing at each end; for continuous beams, the span is the distance between centers of bearings on supports over which the beam is continuous.

(b) **Flexure. 1. Circular cross section.** A beam of circular cross section may be assumed to have the same strength in flexure as a square beam having the same cross-sectional area. If a circular beam is tapered, it shall be considered a beam of variable cross section.

2. Notching. If possible, notching of beams should be avoided. Notches in sawn lumber bending members shall not exceed one sixth the depth of the member and shall not be located in the middle third of the span. Where members are notched at the ends, the notch depth shall not exceed one fourth the beam depth. The tension side of sawn lumber bending members of 4 inches or greater nominal thickness shall not be notched except at ends of members. Cantilevered portions of beams less than 4 inches in nominal thickness shall not be notched unless the reduced section properties and lumber defects are considered in the design. For effects of notch on shear strength, see Section 2506 (d).

3. Lateral moment distribution. Lateral moment distribution of a concentrated load from a critically loaded beam to adjacent parallel beams shall be calculated.

(c) **Horizontal Shear.** The maximum horizontal shear stress in a solid-sawn or glued-laminated wood beam shall not exceed that calculated by means of the formula:

$$f_v = \frac{3V}{2bd}$$

The actual unit shear stress f_v shall not exceed the allowable for the species and grade as given in Table No. 25-A for solid-sawn lumber and in Tables Nos. 25-C and 25-D for glued-laminated lumber, adjusted for duration of loading, as provided in Section 2504 (c) 4.

When calculating the shear force, V , distribution of load to adjacent parallel beams by flooring or other members may be considered, and all loads within a distance from either support equal to the depth of the beam may be neglected for beams supported by full bearing on one surface and loads applied to the opposite surface.

(d) **Horizontal Shear in Notched Beams.** Where girders, beams or joists are notched at points of support on the tension side, they shall meet the design requirements of that section in bending and in shear. The shear at such point shall not exceed the value calculated by the following formula:

$$V = \left(\frac{2bd' F_v}{3} \right) \left(\frac{d'}{d} \right)$$

WHERE:

d' = actual depth of beam at notch.

d = total depth of beam.

Where girders, beams or joists are notched at points of support on the compression side, they shall meet design requirements for that net section in bending and in shear. The shear at such point shall not exceed the value calculated by the following formula:

$$V = \frac{2}{3} F_v b \left[d - \left(\frac{d - d'}{d'} \right) e \right]$$

WHERE:

d' = actual depth of beam at notch.

d = total depth of beam.

e = distance notch extends inside the inner edge of support.

The shear for the notch on the compression side shall be further limited to the value determined for a beam of depth d' if e exceeds d' .

The alternate provisions of U.B.C. Standard No. 25-30, Section 25.3004, do not apply when designing notched beams.

(e) **Design of Joints in Shear.** Eccentric connector and bolted joints and beams supported by connectors or bolts shall be designed so that f_v in the following formula does not exceed the allowable unit stresses in horizontal shear.

$$f_v = \frac{3V}{2bd_e}$$

WHERE:

d_e (with connectors) = the depth of the member less the distance from the unloaded edge of member to the nearest edge of the nearest connector.

d_e (with bolts or lag screws) = the depth of the member less the distance from the unloaded edge of the member to the center of the nearest bolt or lag screw.

Allowable unit stresses in shear for joints involving bolts or connectors loaded perpendicular to grain may be 50 percent greater than the horizontal shear values as set forth in Tables Nos. 25-A, 25-C and 25-D, provided that the joint occurs at least five times the depth of the member from its end. When the joint is less than five times the depth of the member from its end, the induced shear stress is calculated as:

$$\text{Horizontal shear } f_v = \frac{3V}{2bd_c} \left(\frac{d}{d_c} \right)$$

and the 50 percent increase in design values for shear in joints does not apply.

(f) **Compression Perpendicular to Grain.** In applications where deformation is critical, the following equation shall be used to calculate the compression-perpendicular-to-grain design values:

$$F_c \perp' = 0.73 F_c \perp$$

WHERE:

$F_c \perp'$ = critical compression-perpendicular-to-grain value.

$F_c \perp$ = compression-perpendicular-to-grain values from Table No. 25-A-1.

The duration of load modification factors given in Section 2504 (c) 4 shall not apply to compression-perpendicular-to-grain values for sawn lumber or glued-laminated timber.

The allowable unit stresses for compression perpendicular to grain in Tables Nos. 25-A, 25-C and 25-D apply to bearings of any length at the ends of the beam and to all bearings 6 inches or more in length at any other location.

For bearings of less than 6 inches in length and not nearer than 3 inches to the end of a member, the maximum allowable load per square inch may be obtained by multiplying the allowable unit stresses in compression perpendicular to grain by the following factor:

$$\frac{l_b + .375}{l_b}$$

in which l_b is the length of bearing in inches measured along the grain of the wood.

The multiplying factors for indicated lengths of bearing on such small areas as plates and washers may be:

LENGTH OF BEARING (inches)	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$1\frac{1}{2}$	2	3	4	6 OR MORE
Factor	1.75	1.38	1.25	1.19	1.13	1.10	1.00

In using the preceding formula and table for round washers or bearing areas, use a length equal to the diameter.

In joists supported on a ribbon or ledger board and spiked to the studding, the allowable stress in compression perpendicular to grain may be increased 50 percent.

(g) **Tension Perpendicular to Grain.** Where designs that induce tension stresses perpendicular to grain cannot be avoided, mechanical reinforcement sufficient to resist such forces shall be specified.

(h) **Lateral Support.** Solid-sawn rectangular lumber beams, rafters and joists shall be supported laterally to prevent rotation or lateral displacement in accordance with the following:

If the ratio of depth to thickness, based on nominal dimensions, is:

1. Two to 1, no lateral support is required.
2. Three to 1 or 4 to 1, the ends shall be held in position, as by full-depth solid blocking, bridging, nailing or bolting to other framing members, approved hangers or other acceptable means.
3. Five to 1, one edge shall be held in line for its entire length.
4. Six to 1, bridging, full-depth solid blocking or cross bracing shall be installed at intervals not exceeding 8 feet unless:
 - (i) Both edges of the member are held in line or,
 - (ii) The compression edge of the member is supported throughout its length to prevent lateral displacement, as by adequate sheathing or subflooring, and the ends and all points of bearing have lateral support to prevent rotation.

5. Seven to 1, both edges shall be held in line for their entire length.

If a beam is subject to both flexure and compression parallel to grain, the ratio may be as much as 5 to 1 if one edge is held firmly in line. If under any combination of load the unbraced edge of the member is in tension, the ratio may be 6 to 1.

In lieu of providing lateral support by the methods specified in Items 2 through 5 above, the allowable stresses shall be reduced by the slenderness factor set forth in Section 2504 (c) 6.

(i) Lateral Support of Arches, Compression Chords of Trusses and Studs.

Where roof joists or purlins are used between arches or compression chords, the largest value of l_e/d , calculated using the depth of the arch or compression chord or calculated using the breadth (least dimension) of the arch or compression chord between points of intermittent lateral support, shall be used. The roof joists or purlins shall be placed to account for shrinkage (for example, by placing the upper edges of unseasoned joists approximately 5 percent of the joist depth above the tops of the arch or chord) but also placed low enough to provide adequate lateral support.

Where roof joists or purlins are placed on top of an arch or compression chord and are securely fastened to the arch or compression chord, the largest value of l_e/d , calculated using the depth of the arch or compression chord or calculated using the breadth (least dimension) of the arch or compression chord between points of intermittent lateral support, shall be used.

Where planks are placed on top of an arch or compression chord and securely fastened to the arch or compression chord, or when sheathing is nailed properly to the top chord of trussed rafters, the depth rather than the breadth of the arch, compression chord or trussed rafter may be used as the least dimension in determining

l_e/d . Where stud walls in light-frame construction are adequately sheathed on at least one side, the depth rather than breadth of the stud, may be taken as the least dimension in calculating the l_e/d ratio. The sheathing shall be shown by experience to provide lateral support and shall be fastened in accordance with Table No. 25-Q.

Column Design

Sec. 2507. (a) Column Classifications. 1. **Simple solid wood columns.** Simple columns consist of a single piece or of pieces properly glued together to form a single member.


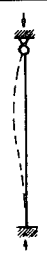
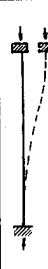







2. **Spaced columns, connector joined.** Spaced columns are formed of two or more individual members with their longitudinal axes parallel, separated at the ends and middle points of their length by blocking and joined at the ends by timber connectors capable of developing the required shear resistance. See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-15 for design.

3. **Built-up columns.** Built-up columns, other than connector-joined spaced columns and glued-laminated columns, shall not be designed as solid columns.

(b) **Limitation on l_e/d Ratios.** For simple solid columns, l_e/d shall not exceed 50.

For individual members of a spaced column, see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-15.

(c) **Simple Solid-column Design.** The effective column length, l_e , shall be used in design formulas given in this section. The effective column length, l_e , shall be determined in accordance with good engineering practice. Actual column lengths, l , may be multiplied by the factors given in the following table to determine effective column length, l_e .

Buckling modes						
Design buckling factor, K_e , when ideal conditions approximated.	0.65	0.80	1.2	1.0	2.10	2.4
End condition code		Rotation fixed, translation fixed				
		Rotation free, translation fixed				
		Rotation fixed, translation free				
		Rotation free, translation free				

Note: $l_e = K_e l$

Allowable unit stresses in pounds per square inch of cross-sectional area of square or rectangular simple solid columns shall be determined by the following

formulas, but such unit stresses shall not exceed values for compression, parallel to grain F_c in Tables Nos. 25-A, 25-C, 25-D and 25-E adjusted in accordance with provisions of Section 2504.

Short columns (l_e/d of 11 or less):

$$F'_c = F_c$$

Intermediate columns (l_e/d greater than 11 but less than K):

$$K = 0.671 \sqrt{\frac{E}{F_c}}$$

$$F'_c = F_c \left[1 - \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{l_e/d}{K} \right)^4 \right]$$

Long columns (l_e/d of K or greater):

$$F'_c = \frac{0.30E}{(l_e/d)^2}$$

Where machine stress-unit lumber is used as provided for in Table No. 25-A-2, stresses may be determined in accordance with the following formula:

Intermediate columns:

$$K = 0.792 \sqrt{E/F_c}$$

Long columns:

$$F'_c = \frac{0.418E}{(l_e/d)^2}$$

Adjustments to allowable unit stresses, as provided in Section 2504 or elsewhere, shall be applied to values of F_c and E used in these formulas and shall not be applied to the value of F'_c obtained from the formulas.

The coefficients in the long column design formulas include a $1 - 1.65 C_v$ reduction for variability as defined in Section 2504 (c) 8.

Duration of load adjustment from Section 2504 (c) 4 is applied to F_c but not to E .

(d) **Tapered Columns.** In determining the d for tapered column design, the diameter of a round column or the least dimension of a column of rectangular section, tapered at one or both ends, shall be taken as the sum of the minimum diameter or least dimension and one third the difference between the minimum and maximum diameters or lesser dimensions.

Flexural and Axial Loading Combined

Sec. 2508. (a) Flexure and Axial Tension. Members subjected to both flexure and axial tension shall be so proportioned that

$$\frac{f_t}{F_t} + \frac{f_b}{F_b} \text{ does not exceed ONE}$$

$$\text{and } \frac{f_b - f_t}{F'_b} \text{ does not exceed ONE}$$

(b) **Flexure and Axial Compression.** Members subjected to both flexure and axial compression shall be so proportioned that

$$\frac{f_c}{F'_c} + \frac{f_b}{F'_b - Jf_c} \text{ does not exceed ONE}$$

The value of J shall be derived as:

$$J = \frac{l_e/d - 11}{K - 11}$$

except that J shall not be less than zero or greater than one ($0 \leq J \leq 1$). The value of K shall be as specified for intermediate columns in Section 2507 (c).

F'_c and K shall be determined in accordance with the provisions in Section 2507 (c), except (1) when checking the design in the plane of bending the slenderness ratio, l_e/d , in the plane of bending shall be used to calculate F'_c and J , and (2) when checking the design perpendicular to the plane of bending the slenderness ratio, l_e/d , perpendicular to the plane of bending shall be used to calculate F'_c and J shall be set equal to zero.

(c) **Spaced Columns.** In the case of spaced columns, this combined stress formula may be applied only if the bending is in a direction parallel to the greater d of the individual member.

(d) **Truss Compression Chords.** Effects of buckling of a 2 by 4 or smaller truss compression chord having effective buckling lengths of 96 inches or less and with $3/8$ -inch or thicker plywood sheathing nailed to the narrow face of the chord in accordance with Table No. 25-Q shall be determined from the formula:

$$C_T = 1 + \frac{2,300l_e}{E_{0.05}}$$

WHERE:

C_T = buckling stiffness factor.

l_e = effective buckling length used in design of chord for compression loading.

$E_{0.05}$ = $0.589E$ for visually graded lumber.

= $0.819E$ for machine-stress-rated lumber.

E = modulus of elasticity from tables of allowable unit stresses, pounds per square inch.

The values of C_T determined from this formula are for wood seasoned to a moisture content of 19 percent or less at the time the plywood is nailed to the chord. For wood that is unseasoned or partially seasoned at the time of plywood attachment, C_T shall be determined from the formula:

$$C_T = 1 + \frac{1,200l_e}{E_{0.05}}$$

For chords with an effective buckling length greater than 96 inches, C_T shall be taken as the value for a chord having an effective length of 96 inches.

The buckling stiffness factor does not apply to short columns or to trusses used under wet conditions. The allowable unit compressive stress shall be modified by the buckling stiffness factor when a truss chord is subjected to combined flexure and compression and the bending moment is in the direction that induces compression stresses in the chord face to which the plywood is attached.

The buckling stiffness factor C_T shall be applied as follows:

Short columns (l_e/d of 11 or less):

$$F'_c = F_c$$

Intermediate columns (l_e/d greater than 11 but less than K):

$$K = 0.671 \sqrt{C_T(E/F_c)}$$

$$F'_c = F_c \left[1 - \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{l_e/d}{K} \right)^4 \right]$$

Long columns (l_e/d of K or greater):

$$F'_c = \frac{0.30EC_T}{(l_e/d)^2}$$

Compression at Angle to Grain

Sec. 2509. The allowable unit stress in compression at an angle of load to grain between 0 degree and 90 degrees shall be computed from Hankinson's Formula as follows:

$$F_n = \frac{F_g F_{c\perp}}{F_g \sin^2 \theta + F_{c\perp} \cos^2 \theta}$$

Allowable values for end grain in bearing F_g shall be adjusted for duration of load before use in Hankinson's Formula. F_g values are tabulated in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-30. Values of F_n and $F_{c\perp}$ are not subjected to duration of load modifications.

Timber Connectors and Fasteners

Sec. 2510. (a) General. Timber connectors and fasteners may be used to transmit forces between wood members and between wood and metal members. The allowable loads and installation of timber connectors and fasteners shall be in accordance with the provisions set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17. For connectors and fasteners where the wood is wet at time of fabrication or wet in service, the allowable loads shall be modified in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17.

Safe loads and design practices for types of connectors and fasteners not mentioned or fully covered in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17 may be determined in a manner approved by the building official.

Fasteners for pressure-preservative-treated and fire-retardant-treated wood shall be of hot-dipped zinc-coated galvanized, stainless steel, silicon bronze or copper. Fasteners for wood foundations shall be as required in U.B.C. Standard No. 29-3.

EXCEPTION: When approved, fasteners used in contact with preservative-treated wood products when not below grade or exposed to weather.

(b) **Bolts.** Safe loads in pounds for bolts in shear in seasoned lumber of Douglas fir-larch and southern pine shall not exceed the values set forth in Table No. 25-F. (For other species and wet conditions, see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17.)

Allowable shear values used to connect a wood member to concrete or masonry are permitted to be determined as one half the tabulated double shear values for a wood member twice the thickness of the member attached to the concrete or masonry.

(c) **Nails and Spikes. 1. Safe lateral strength.** A common wire nail driven perpendicular to grain of the wood, when used to fasten wood members together, shall not be subjected to a greater load causing shear and bending than the safe lateral strength of the wire nail or spike as set forth in Table No. 25-G.

A wire nail driven parallel to the grain of the wood shall not be subjected to more than two thirds of the lateral load allowed when driven perpendicular to the grain. Toenails shall not be subjected to more than five sixths of the lateral load allowed for nails driven perpendicular to the grain.

2. **Safe resistance to withdrawal.** A wire nail driven perpendicular to grain of the wood shall not be subjected to a greater load, tending to cause withdrawal, than the safe resistance of the nail to withdrawal, as set forth in Table No. 25-H.

Nails driven parallel to grain of the wood shall not be allowed for resisting withdrawal forces.

3. **Spacing and penetration.** Common wire nails shall have penetration into the piece receiving the point as set forth in Table No. 25-G. Nails or spikes for which the wire gauges or lengths are not set forth in Table No. 25-G shall have a required penetration of not less than 11 diameters, and allowable loads may be interpolated. Design values shall not be increased when the penetration of nails into the member holding the point is larger than required by this item.

For wood-to-wood joints, the spacing center to center of nails in the direction of stress shall not be less than the required penetration. Edge or end distances in the direction of stress shall not be less than one half of the required penetration. All spacing and edge and end distances shall be such as to avoid splitting of the wood.

Holes for nails, where necessary to prevent splitting, shall be bored of a diameter smaller than that of the nails.

(d) **Drift Bolts or Pins, Wood Screws and Lag Screws.** Connections involving the use of drift bolts or pins, wood screws and lag screws shall be designed in accordance with the provisions set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17.

(e) **Joist Hangers and Framing Anchors.** Connections depending on joist hangers or framing anchors, ties, and other mechanical fastenings not otherwise covered may be used where approved.

(f) **Metal Plate Connectors.** The material and workmanship during fabrication and the design of metal plate connectors employed as joint connectors for light wood trusses shall conform with the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17.

Each truss manufacturer shall retain an approved agency having no financial interest in the plant being inspected to make nonscheduled inspections of truss fabrication and delivery and operations. The inspection shall cover all phases of truss operation, including lumber storage, handling, cutting, fixtures, presses or rollers, fabrication, bundling and banding, handling and delivery.

Structural Glued-laminated Timber Design

Sec. 2511. (a) General Provisions. 1. Design requirements. Except as otherwise provided in this section, structural glued-laminated timber members shall be designed in accordance with the applicable engineering formulas used for sawn members.

2. Fastenings. The pertinent provisions and allowable loads for fastenings given in this chapter shall apply to structural glued-laminated timber members.

3. Allowable unit stresses. The allowable unit stresses for structural glued-laminated timber shall be in accordance with Tables Nos. 25-C and 25-D and as modified by this section.

(b) **Standard Sizes.** Laminated members shall be of standard finished widths.

Depth of straight and curved members, length of all members and net dimensions shall be specified on the plans.

(c) **Specifications.** For structural glued-laminated timber, the following shall be specified on the plans:

Whether for dry or wet conditions of use

Species and applicable standard

Stress requirements

If the temperature of the timber exceeds 150°F. in service

(d) **Design Stresses. 1. Dry conditions of use.** Allowable stress values for dry conditions of use shall be applicable for normal loading when the moisture content in service is less than 16 percent, as in most covered structures.

2. Wet conditions of use. Allowable stress values for wet conditions of use shall be applicable for normal loading when the moisture content in service is 16 percent or more, as may occur in exterior and submerged construction.

3. Curvature factor. For the curved portion of members, the allowable unit stress in bending shall be modified by multiplication by the following curvature factor:

$$C_c = 1 - 2,000 \left(\frac{t}{R} \right)^2$$

in which

t = thickness of lamination in inches.

R = radius of curvature of inside face of lamination in inches, and t/R shall not exceed $1/100$ for hardwoods and southern pine, or $1/125$ for other softwoods.

No curvature factor shall be applied to stress in the straight portion of an assembly, regardless of curvature elsewhere.

4. **Radial tension or compression.** The maximum radial stress induced in a curved member of constant rectangular cross section by a bending moment is:

$$f_r = \frac{3M}{2Rbd}$$

WHERE:

f_r = radial stress in pounds per square inch.

M = bending moment in inch-pounds.

R = radius of curvature at center line of member in inches.

b = width of cross section in inches.

d = depth of cross section in inches.

For curved bending members having a varying cross section, the maximum radial stress induced, f_r , is given by:

$$f_r = K_r \frac{6M}{bd^2}$$

WHERE:

M = bending moment at midspan in inch-pounds.

b = width of cross section, inches.

d = depth of cross section at the apex in inches.

K_r = radial stress factor determined from the following relationship:

$$K_r = A + B \left(\frac{d}{Rm} \right) + C \left(\frac{d}{Rm} \right)^2$$

WHERE:

Rm = radius of curvature at the center line of the member at midspan in inches.

A , B and C = constants as follow:

β (1)	A (2)	B (3)	C (4)
(0.0)	(0.0)	(0.2500)	(0.0)
2.5°	0.0079	0.1747	0.1284
5.0°	0.0174	0.1251	0.1939
7.5°	0.0279	0.0937	0.2162
10.0°	0.0391	0.0754	0.2119
15.0°	0.0629	0.0619	0.1722
20.0°	0.0893	0.0608	0.1393
25.0°	0.1214	0.0605	0.1238
30.0°	0.1649	0.0603	0.1115

and β = angle between the upper edge of the member and the horizontal in degrees.

Values of K_r for intermediate values of β may be interpolated linearly.

When M is in the direction tending to decrease the curvature (increase the radius), the stress in tension across the grain (F_{rt}) is limited to:

A. One third the allowable unit stress in horizontal shear of all species for wind and earthquake loads.

B. Fifteen pounds per square inch (psi) for Douglas fir, larch, hem-fir, western woods and other softwoods for other types of loading.

C. One third the allowable unit stress in horizontal shear for southern pine, redwood and hardwoods for all types of loading.

These values are subject to modification for duration of load. If these values are exceeded, mechanical reinforcing sufficient to resist all radial tension stresses is required, but in no case shall the calculated radial tension stress exceed one third the allowable unit stress in horizontal shear. When mechanical reinforcing is used, the maximum moisture content of the laminations at time of manufacture shall not exceed 12 percent for dry conditions of use.

When M is in the direction tending to increase curvature (decrease the radius), the radial stress is in compression and shall be limited to the allowable stress in compression perpendicular to the grain.

When the beam is loaded with a uniform load, K_r may be modified by multiplying by the reduction factor C_r as calculated by the following formula:

$$C_r = A + B \left(\frac{L}{L_t} \right) + C \left(\frac{d_c}{R_m} \right) + D \left(\frac{L}{L_t} \right)^2 \\ + E \left(\frac{d_c}{R_m} \right)^2 + F \left(\frac{d_c}{R_m} \right) \left(\frac{L}{L_t} \right) \\ + G \left(\frac{L}{L_t} \right)^3 + H \left(\frac{d_c}{R_m} \right)^3$$

WHERE:

C_r = reduction factor.

L = span of beam.

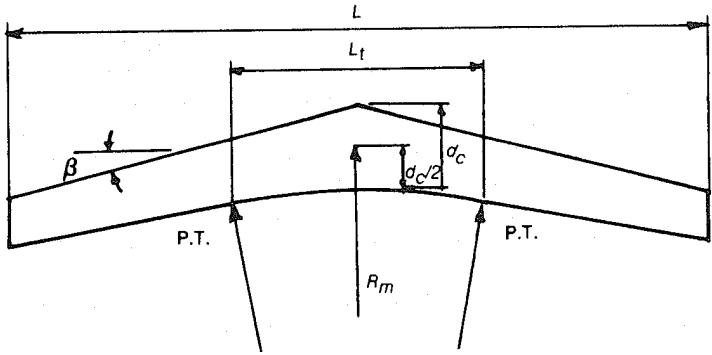
L_t = length of beam between tangent points.

A, B, \dots, H

= constants for a given β as follows:

β	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
2.3°	-.142	.418	-2.358	-.053	—	—	.002	—
9.7°	.143	.376	-.541	-.060	—	—	.003	—
14.9°	.406	.293	-.927	-.041	—	—	.002	—
20.0°	.423	.364	-1.022	-.067	—	.146	—	—
25.2°	.540	.360	-1.061	-.070	—	.156	—	—
29.8°	.502	.372	—	-.076	-3.712	.138	.004	4.336

and β = angle between the upper edge of the member and the horizontal in degrees.
Values of C_r for intermediate values may be interpolated linearly.



PITCHED AND TAPERED CURVED BEAM

5. Size factor for beams. When the depth of a rectangular glued-laminated beam is 12 inches or greater, the allowable unit stress in bending F_b shall be multiplied by the size factor as determined by the formula:

$$C_F = (12/d)^{1/9}$$

WHERE:

- C_F = size factor.
- d = depth of beam in inches.

The values obtained from this formula are based on a uniformly loaded beam simply supported with an l/d ratio of 21.

Tabular values for three conditions of loading are given as follows:

DEPTH (d)	SIZE FACTOR C_F		
	Uniformly Distributed Load	Single Concentrated Load	Third Point Loading
12	1.00	1.08	.97
19	.95	1.02	.92
31	.90	.97	.87
52	.85	.92	.82
90	.80	.86	.77

For intermediate depths, straight line interpolation may be used. For continuous beams or beams cantilevered over a support, determine the size factor assuming the members to be equivalent to simply supported members with a uniformly distributed load, the length of the equivalent span being the actual distance between supports.

Values as determined above will be sufficiently accurate for most design situations.

For beams with other conditions of loading and other l/d ratios, the values obtained in the basic formula may be modified as follows:

LOADING CONDITION FOR SIMPLY SUPPORTED BEAMS	PERCENTAGE OF CHANGE
Single concentrated load	+ 7.8
Uniform load	0
Third point load	-3.2

SPAN TO DEPTH RATIO ¹ l/d	PERCENTAGE OF CHANGE
7	+6.3
14	+2.3
21	0
28	-1.6
35	-2.8

¹For intermediate span-to-depth ratios, use straight line interpolation between the values shown.

6. Ponding. Roof-framing members shall be designed for the deflection criteria and ponding requirements specified in Sections 2305 (f) and 2307. In no case shall the roof slope provide a positive vertical displacement less than that equivalent to $\frac{1}{4}$ inch per foot of horizontal distance between the level of the drain and the high point of the roof for drainage. Such slope shall be in addition to the camber in glued-laminated timbers of one and one-half times the calculated dead load deflection. The calculation of the required slope shall not include any vertical displacement created by short taper cuts.

Roofs having insufficient slope for drainage shall be investigated by a rational analysis to assure stability under ponding conditions, but in no case shall the deflection of such glued-laminated timbers exceed $\frac{1}{2}$ inch for a 5-pound-per-square-foot uniform load.

(e) **Tapered Faces.** Sawn tapered cuts shall not be permitted on the tension face of any beam. Pitched or curved beams shall be so fabricated that the laminations are parallel to the tension face. Straight, pitched or curved beams may have sawn tapered cuts on the compression face.

For other members subject to bending, the slope of tapered faces, measured from the tangent to the lamination of the section under consideration, shall not be steeper than 1:24 on the tension side.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. This requirement shall not apply to arches.

2. Taper may be steeper at sections increased in size beyond design requirements for architectural projections.

(f) **Manufacture and Fabrication.** The manufacture and fabrication of structural glued-laminated timber shall be under the supervision of qualified personnel.

(g) **Exposed Structural Glued-laminated Timber.** Those portions of glued-laminated timbers which form the structural supports of a building or other structure and are exposed to weather and not properly protected by a roof, eave overhangs or similar covering shall be pressure treated with an approved preservative or be manufactured from wood of natural resistance to decay.

Design of Glued Built-up Members

Sec. 2512. Plywood components shall be designed, fabricated and identified in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No.25-18.

Wood Shear Walls and Diaphragms

Sec. 2513. (a) General. Lumber, plywood and particleboard diaphragms may be used to resist horizontal forces in horizontal and vertical distributing or resisting elements, provided the deflection in the plane of the diaphragm, as determined by calculations, tests or analogies drawn therefrom, does not exceed the permissible deflection of attached distributing or resisting elements. See U.B.C. Standard No.25-9 for a method of calculating the deflection of a blocked plywood diaphragm.

Permissible deflection shall be that deflection up to which the diaphragm and any attached distributing or resisting element will maintain its structural integrity under assumed load conditions, i.e., continue to support assumed loads without danger to occupants of the structure.

Connections and anchorages capable of resisting the design forces shall be provided between the diaphragms and the resisting elements. Openings in diaphragms which materially affect their strength shall be fully detailed on the plans and shall have their edges adequately reinforced to transfer all shearing stresses.

Size and shape of diaphragms shall be limited as set forth in Table No. 25-I.

In buildings of wood-frame construction where rotation is provided for, the depth of the diaphragm normal to the open side shall not exceed 25 feet or two thirds the diaphragm width, whichever is the smaller depth. Straight sheathing shall not be permitted to resist shears in diaphragms acting in rotation.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. One-story, wood-framed structures with the depth normal to the open side not greater than 25 feet may have a depth equal to the width.

2. Where calculations show that diaphragm deflections can be tolerated, the depth normal to the open end may be increased to a depth-to-width ratio not greater than 1 1/2:1 for diagonal sheathing or 2:1 for special diagonal sheathed or plywood or particleboard diaphragms.

In masonry or concrete buildings, lumber, plywood and particleboard diaphragms shall not be considered as transmitting lateral forces by rotation.

Diaphragm sheathing nails or other approved sheathing connectors shall be driven flush but shall not fracture the surface of the sheathing.

(b) **Diagonally Sheathed Diaphragms. 1. Conventional construction.** Such lumber diaphragms shall be made up of 1-inch nominal sheathing boards laid at an

angle of approximately 45 degrees to supports. Sheathing boards shall be directly nailed to each intermediate bearing member with not less than two 8d nails for 1-inch by 6-inch nominal boards and three 8d nails for boards 8 inches or wider; and, in addition, three 8d nails and four 8d nails shall be used for 6-inch and 8-inch boards, respectively, at the diaphragm boundaries. End joints in adjacent boards shall be separated by at least one joist or stud space, and there shall be at least two boards between joints on the same support. Boundary members at edges of diaphragms shall be designed to resist direct tensile or compressive chord stresses and shall be adequately tied together at corners.

Conventional lumber diaphragms of Douglas fir-larch or southern pine may be used to resist shear due to wind or seismic forces not exceeding 300 pounds per lineal foot of width. The allowable strength shall be adjusted by the factors 0.82 and 0.65 where nails are used with sheathing and framing of Group III or IV wood species as listed in Table No. 25-17-J of U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17.

2. **Special construction.** Special diagonally sheathed diaphragms shall conform to conventional construction and, in addition, shall have all elements designed in conformance with the provisions of this code.

Each chord or portion thereof may be considered as a beam loaded with a uniform load per foot equal to 50 percent of the unit shear due to diaphragm action. The load shall be assumed as acting normal to the chord, in the plane of the diaphragm and either toward or away from the diaphragm. The span of the chord, or portion thereof, shall be the distance between structural members of the diaphragm, such as the joists, studs and blocking, which serve to transfer the assumed load to the sheathing.

Special diagonally sheathed diaphragms shall include conventional diaphragms sheathed with two layers of diagonal sheathing at 90 degrees to each other and on the same face of the supporting members.

Special diagonally sheathed diaphragms of Douglas fir-larch or southern pine may be used to resist shears due to wind or seismic loads, provided such shears do not stress the nails beyond their allowable safe lateral strength and do not exceed 600 pounds per lineal foot of width. The allowable strength shall be adjusted by the factors 0.82 and 0.65 where nails are used with sheathing and framing of Group III or IV wood species as listed in Table No. 25-17-J of U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17.

(c) **Plywood Diaphragms.** Horizontal and vertical diaphragms sheathed with plywood may be used to resist horizontal forces not exceeding those set forth in Table No. 25-J-1 for horizontal diaphragms and Table No. 25-K-1 for vertical diaphragms, or may be calculated by principles of mechanics without limitation by using values of nail strength and plywood shear values as specified elsewhere in this code. Plywood for horizontal diaphragms shall be as set forth in Tables Nos. 25-S-1 and 25-S-2 for corresponding joist spacing and loads. Plywood in shear walls shall be at least $\frac{5}{16}$ inch thick for studs spaced 16 inches on center and $\frac{3}{8}$ inch thick where studs are spaced 24 inches on center.

Maximum spans for plywood subfloor underlayment shall be as set forth in Table No. 25-T-1. Plywood used for horizontal and vertical diaphragms shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9.

All boundary members shall be proportioned and spliced where necessary to transmit direct stresses. Framing members shall be at least 2-inch nominal in the dimension to which the plywood is attached. In general, panel edges shall bear on the framing members and butt along their center lines. Nails shall be placed not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch in from the panel edge, shall be spaced not more than 6 inches on center along panel edge bearings, and shall be firmly driven into the framing members. No unblocked panels less than 12 inches wide shall be used.

Where plywood is applied on both faces of a shear wall in accordance with Table No. 25-K-1, allowable shear for the wall may be taken as twice the tabulated shear for one side, except that where the shear capacities are not equal, the allowable shear shall be either the shear for the side with the higher capacity or twice the shear for the side with the lower capacity, whichever is greater.

Diaphragms with panel edges supported in accordance with Tables Nos. 25-S-1, 25-S-2 and 25-T-1 shall not be considered as blocked diaphragms unless blocking or other means of shear transfer is provided.

(d) **Particleboard Diaphragms.** Horizontal and vertical diaphragms sheathed with particleboard may be used to resist horizontal forces not exceeding those set forth in Table No. 25-J-2 for horizontal diaphragms and Table No. 25-K-2 for vertical diaphragms.

All boundary members shall be proportioned and spliced where necessary to transmit direct stresses. Framing members shall be at least 2-inch nominal in the dimension to which the particleboard is attached. In general, panel edges shall bear on the framing members and butt along their center lines. Nails shall be placed not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch in from the panel edge, shall be spaced not more than 6 inches on center along panel edge bearings, and shall be firmly driven into the framing members. No unblocked panels less than 12 inches wide shall be used.

Diaphragms with panel edges supported in accordance with Tables Nos. 25-S-3 and 25-T-2 shall not be considered as blocked diaphragms unless blocking or other means of shear transfer is provided.

(e) **Requirements for Wood Design—Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4.** 1. **Wood shear walls and diaphragms.** A. **General.** Design and construction of wood shear walls and diaphragms in Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4 shall conform to the requirements of this section.

B. **Framing.** Collector members shall be provided to transmit tension and compression forces. Perimeter members at openings shall be provided and shall be detailed to distribute the shearing stresses. Diaphragm sheathing shall not be used to splice these members.

Diaphragm chords and ties shall be placed in, or tangent to, the plane of the diaphragm framing unless it can be demonstrated that the moments, shears and deflections and deformations resulting from other arrangements can be tolerated.

C. **Plywood.** Plywood shall be manufactured using exterior glue.

Plywood diaphragms and shear walls shall be constructed with plywood sheets not less than 4 feet by 8 feet, except at boundaries and changes in framing where

minimum sheet dimension shall be 24 inches unless all edges of the undersized sheets are supported by framing members or blocking.

Framing members or blocking shall be provided at the edges of all sheets in shear walls.

Plywood sheathing may be used for splicing members, other than those noted in Section 2513 (e) 1 B, where the additional nailing required to develop the transfer of forces will not cause cross-grain bending or cross-grain tension in the nailed member.

D. Heavy wood panels. Diagonally sheathed panels utilizing 2-inch nominal boards may be used to resist the same permissible shears as 1-inch nominal lumber, except that 16d nails shall be used instead of 8d.

Panels utilizing straight decking overlaid with plywood may be used to resist shear forces using the same shear values as permitted for the plywood alone. Plywood joints parallel to the decking shall be located at least 1 inch offset from any parallel decking joint.

Heavy decking panels utilizing dowel pins, or vertically laminated panels connected by nailing units to one another, resist shear forces based on the permissible shear values of their connectors.

E. Particleboard. Particleboard shall be Grade 2-M-W using exterior glue.

Particleboard diaphragms and shear walls shall be constructed of sheets not less than 4 feet by 8 feet except at boundaries and changes in framing where minimum sheet dimension shall be 24 inches unless all edges of the undersized sheets are supported by framing members or blocking.

Framing members or blocking shall be provided at the edges of all sheets in shear walls.

Fiberboard Sheathing Diaphragms

Sec. 2514. Wood stud walls sheathed with fiberboard sheathing may be used to resist horizontal forces not exceeding those set forth in Table No.25-P. The fiberboard sheathing, 4 feet by 8 feet, shall be applied vertically to wood studs not less than 2-inch nominal in thickness spaced 16 inches on center. Nailing shown in Table No.25-P shall be provided at the perimeter of the sheathing board and at intermediate studs. Blocking not less than 2-inch nominal in thickness shall be provided at horizontal joints when wall height exceeds length of sheathing panel, and sheathing shall be fastened to the blocking with nails sized as shown in Table No. 25-P spaced 3 inches on centers each side of joint. Nails shall be spaced not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch from edges and ends of sheathing. Marginal studs of shear walls or shear-resisting elements shall be adequately anchored at top and bottom and designed to resist all forces. The maximum height-width ratio shall be $1\frac{1}{2}:1$.

Wood Combined with Masonry or Concrete

Sec. 2515. (a) Dead Load. Wood members shall not be used to permanently support the dead load of any masonry or concrete.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Masonry or concrete nonstructural floor or roof surfacing not more than 4 inches thick may be supported by wood members.

2. Any structure may rest upon wood piles constructed in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 29.

3. Masonry or concrete fireplace with a factory-built chimney conforming to Chapter 37 may be supported by wood framing.

4. Veneer of brick, concrete or stone applied as specified in Section 3006 (b) may be supported by approved treated wood foundations when the maximum height of veneer does not exceed 25 feet above the foundation. Such veneer used as an interior wall finish may also be supported on wood floors which are designed to support the additional load, and be designed to limit the deflection and shrinkage to $1/500$ of the span of the supporting members.

(b) **Horizontal Force.** Wood members shall not be used to resist horizontal forces contributed by masonry or concrete construction in buildings over one story in height.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Wood floor and roof members may be used in horizontal trusses and diaphragms to resist horizontal forces imposed by wind, earthquake or earth pressure, provided such forces are not resisted by rotation of the truss or diaphragm.

2. Vertical plywood-sheathed shear walls may be used to provide resistance to wind or earthquake forces in two-story buildings of masonry or concrete construction, provided the following requirements are met:

- A. Story-to-story wall heights shall not exceed 12 feet.
- B. Horizontal diaphragms shall not be considered to transmit lateral forces by rotation or cantilever action.
- C. Deflections of horizontal and vertical diaphragms shall not permit per-story deflections of supported masonry or concrete walls to exceed 0.005 times each story height.
- D. Plywood sheathing in horizontal diaphragms shall have all unsupported edges blocked. Plywood sheathing for both stories of vertical diaphragms shall have all unsupported edges blocked and for the lower story walls shall have a minimum thickness of $15/32$ inch.
- E. There shall be no out-of-plane horizontal offsets between the first and second stories of plywood shear walls.

General Construction Requirements

Sec. 2516. (a) General. The requirements in this section apply to all wood-frame construction.

(b) **Preparation of Building Site.** All stumps and roots shall be removed from the soil to a depth of at least 12 inches below the surface of the ground in the area to be occupied by the building.

All wood forms which have been used in placing concrete, if within the ground or between foundation sills and the ground, shall be removed before a building is occupied or used for any purpose. Before completion, loose or casual wood shall be removed from direct contact with the ground under the building.

(c) **Protection against Decay and Termites.** 1. **Wood support embedded in ground.** Wood embedded in the ground or in direct contact with the earth and used for the support of permanent structures shall be treated wood unless continuously below the groundwater line or continuously submerged in fresh water. Round or

rectangular posts, poles and sawn timber columns supporting permanent structures which are embedded in concrete or masonry in direct contact with earth or embedded in concrete or masonry exposed to the weather shall be treated wood. The wood shall be treated for ground contact.

2. **Under-floor clearance.** When wood joists or the bottom of wood structural floors without joists are located closer than 18 inches or wood girders are located closer than 12 inches to exposed ground in crawl spaces or unexcavated areas located within the periphery of the building foundation, the floor assembly, including posts, girders, joists and subfloor, shall be approved wood of natural resistance to decay as listed in Section 2516 (c) 3 or treated wood.

When the above under-floor clearances are required, the underfloor area shall be accessible. Accessible under-floor areas shall be provided with a minimum 18-inch by 24-inch opening unobstructed by pipes, ducts and similar construction. All under-floor access openings shall be effectively screened or covered. Pipes, ducts and other construction shall not interfere with the accessibility to or within under-floor areas.

3. **Plates, sills and sleepers.** All foundation plates or sills and sleepers on a concrete or masonry slab, which is in direct contact with earth, and sills which rest on concrete or masonry foundations, shall be treated wood or Foundation redwood, all marked or branded by an approved agency. Foundation cedar or No. 2 Foundation redwood marked or branded by an approved agency may be used for sills in territories subject to moderate hazard, where termite damage is not frequent and when specifically approved by the building official. In territories where hazard of termite damage is slight, any species of wood permitted by this code may be used for sills when specifically approved by the building official.

4. **Columns and posts.** Columns and posts located on concrete or masonry floors or decks exposed to the weather or to water splash or in basements and which support permanent structures shall be supported by concrete piers or metal pedestals projecting above floors unless approved wood of natural resistance to decay or treated wood is used. The pedestals shall project at least 6 inches above exposed earth and at least 1 inch above such floors.

Individual concrete or masonry piers shall project at least 8 inches above exposed ground unless the columns or posts which they support are of approved wood of natural resistance to decay or treated wood is used.

5. **Girders entering masonry or concrete walls.** Ends of wood girders entering masonry or concrete walls shall be provided with a $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch air space on tops, sides and ends unless approved wood of natural resistance to decay or treated wood is used.

6. **Foundation ventilation.** Under-floor areas shall be ventilated by an approved mechanical means or by openings in exterior foundation walls. Such openings shall have a net area of not less than 1 square foot for each 150 square feet of under-floor area. Openings shall be located as close to corners as practical and shall provide cross ventilation. The required area of such openings shall be approximately equally distributed along the length of at least two opposite sides. They shall be covered with corrosion-resistant wire mesh with mesh openings of $\frac{1}{4}$ inch

in dimension. Where moisture due to climate and groundwater conditions is not considered excessive, the building official may allow operable louvers and may allow the required net area of vent openings to be reduced to 10 percent of the above, provided the under-floor ground surface area is covered with an approved vapor retarder.

7. Wood and earth separation. Protection of wood against deterioration as set forth in the previous paragraphs for specified applications is required. In addition, wood used in construction of permanent structures and located nearer than 6 inches to earth shall be treated wood or wood of natural resistance to decay, as defined in Section 2502 (a). Where located on concrete slabs placed on earth, wood shall be treated wood or wood of natural resistance to decay. Where not subject to water splash or to exterior moisture and located on concrete having a minimum thickness of 3 inches with an impervious membrane installed between concrete and earth, the wood may be untreated and of any species.

Where planter boxes are installed adjacent to wood frame walls, a 2-inch-wide air space shall be provided between the planter and the wall. Flashings shall be installed when the air space is less than 6 inches in width. Where flashing is used, provisions shall be made to permit circulation of air in the air space. The wood-frame wall shall be provided with an exterior wall covering conforming to the provisions of Section (g).

8. Wood supporting roofs and floors. Wood structural members supporting moisture-permeable floors or roofs which are exposed to the weather, such as concrete or masonry slabs, shall be approved wood of natural resistance to decay or treated wood unless separated from such floors or roofs by an impervious moisture barrier.

9. Moisture content of treated wood. When wood pressure treated with a water-borne preservative is used in enclosed locations where drying in service cannot readily occur, such wood shall be at a moisture content of 19 percent or less before being covered with insulation, interior wall finish, floor covering or other material.

10. Retaining walls. Wood used in retaining or crib walls shall be treated wood.

11. Weather exposure. In geographical areas where experience has demonstrated a specific need, approved wood of natural resistance to decay or treated wood shall be used for those portions of wood members which form the structural supports of buildings, balconies, porches or similar permanent building appurtenances when such members are exposed to the weather without adequate protection from a roof, eave, overhang or other covering to prevent moisture or water accumulation on the surface or at joints between members. Depending on local experience, such members may include horizontal members such as girders, joists and decking; or vertical members such as posts, poles and columns; or both horizontal and vertical members.

(d) Wall Framing. The framing of exterior and interior walls shall be in accordance with provisions specified in Section 2517 unless a specific design is furnished.

Wood stud walls and bearing partitions shall not support more than two floors and a roof unless an analysis satisfactory to the building official shows that shrink-

age of the wood framing will not have adverse effects on the structure or any plumbing, electrical or mechanical systems, or other equipment installed therein due to excessive shrinkage or differential movements caused by shrinkage. The analysis shall also show that the roof drainage system and the foregoing systems or equipment will not be adversely affected or, as an alternate, such systems shall be designed to accommodate the differential shrinkage or movements.

(e) **Floor Framing.** Wood-joisted floors shall be framed and constructed and anchored to supporting wood stud or masonry walls as specified in Chapter 23.

(f) **Fire Blocks and Draft Stops. 1. General.** In combustible construction, fire-blocking and draftstopping shall be installed to cut off all concealed draft openings (both vertical and horizontal) and shall form an effective barrier between floors, between a top story and a roof or attic space, and shall subdivide attic spaces, concealed roof spaces and floor-ceiling assemblies. The integrity of all fire blocks and draft stops shall be maintained.

2. Fire blocks, where required. Fireblocking shall be provided in the following locations:

A. In concealed spaces of stud walls and partitions, including furred spaces, at the ceiling and floor levels and at 10-foot intervals both vertical and horizontal. See also Section 4203, Item 1.

EXCEPTION: Fire blocks may be omitted at floor and ceiling levels when approved smoke-actuated fire dampers are installed at these levels.

B. At all interconnections between concealed vertical and horizontal spaces such as occur at soffits, drop ceilings and cove ceilings.

C. In concealed spaces between stair stringers at the top and bottom of the run and between studs along and in line with the run of stairs if the walls under the stairs are unfinished.

D. In openings around vents, pipes, ducts, chimneys, fireplaces and similar openings which afford a passage for fire at ceiling and floor levels, with noncombustible materials.

E. At openings between attic spaces and chimney chases for factory-built chimneys.

3. **Fire block construction.** Except as provided in Item D above, fireblocking shall consist of 2 inches nominal lumber or two thicknesses of 1-inch nominal lumber with broken lap joints or one thickness of $2\frac{3}{32}$ -inch plywood with joints backed by $2\frac{3}{32}$ -inch plywood or one thickness of $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch Type 2-M particleboard with joints backed by $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch Type 2-M particleboard.

Fire blocks may also be of gypsum board, cement asbestos board, mineral fiber, glass fiber or other approved materials securely fastened in place. Loose-fill insulation material shall not be used as a fire block unless specifically fire tested.

Walls having parallel or staggered studs for sound-transmission control shall have fire blocks of mineral fiber or glass fiber or other approved nonrigid materials.

4. Draft stops, where required. Draftstopping shall be provided in the following locations:

Ref. ch. 23
Multi-Family
Residents
Townhouse
Apts. etc.

A. Floor-ceiling assemblies. (i) **Single-family dwellings.** When there is usable space above and below the concealed space of a floor-ceiling assembly in a single-family dwelling, draft stops shall be installed so that the area of the concealed space does not exceed 1,000 square feet. Draftstopping shall divide the concealed space into approximately equal areas.

(ii) **Two or more dwelling units and hotels.** Draft stops shall be installed in floor-ceiling assemblies of buildings having more than one dwelling unit and in hotels. Such draft stops shall be in line with walls separating individual dwelling units and guest rooms from each other and from other areas.

(iii) **Other uses.** Draft stops shall be installed in floor-ceiling assemblies of buildings or portions of buildings used for other than dwelling or hotel occupancies so that the area of the concealed space does not exceed 1,000 square feet and so that the horizontal dimension between stops does not exceed 60 feet.

✧ **EXCEPTION:** Where approved automatic sprinklers are installed within the concealed space, the area between draft stops may be 3,000 square feet and the horizontal dimension may be 100 feet.

B. Attics. (i) **Single-family dwellings.** None required.

(ii) **Two or more dwelling units and hotels.** Draft stops shall be installed in the attics, mansards, overhangs, false fronts set out from walls and similar concealed spaces of buildings containing more than one dwelling unit and in hotels. Such draft stops shall be above and in line with the walls separating individual dwelling units and guest rooms from each other and from other uses.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Draft stops may be omitted along one of the corridor walls, provided draft stops at walls separating individual dwelling units and guest rooms from each other and from other uses, extend to the remaining corridor draft stop.

2. Where approved sprinklers are installed, draftstopping may be as specified in the exception to Item (iii) below.

(iii) **Other uses.** Draft stops shall be installed in attics, mansards, overhangs, false fronts set out from walls and similar concealed spaces of buildings having uses other than dwellings or hotels so that the area between draft stops does not exceed 3,000 square feet and the greatest horizontal dimension does not exceed 60 feet.

EXCEPTION: Where approved automatic sprinklers are installed, the area between draft stops may be 9,000 square feet and the greatest horizontal dimension may be 100 feet.

5. Draft stop construction. Draftstopping materials shall not be less than $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch gypsum board, $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch plywood, $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch Type 2-M particleboard or other approved materials adequately supported.

Openings in the partitions shall be protected by self-closing doors with automatic latches constructed as required for the partitions.

Ventilation of concealed roof spaces shall be maintained in accordance with Section 3205.

6. Draft or fire blocks in other locations. Fireblocking of veneer on noncombustible walls shall be in accordance with Item 2 A above.

For fireblocking of wood floors on masonry or concrete floors, see Sections 1804 and 1904.

For fireblocking ceilings applied against noncombustible construction, see Section 4203, Item 1.

For penetrations of fire-resistive construction, see Chapter 43.

(g) **Exterior Wall Coverings.** 1. **General.** Exterior wood stud walls shall be covered on the outside with the materials and in the manner specified in this section or elsewhere in this code. Studs or sheathing shall be covered on the outside face with a weather-resistive barrier when required by Section 1708 (a). Exterior wall coverings of the minimum thickness specified in this section are based on a maximum stud spacing of 16 inches unless otherwise specified.

2. **Siding.** Solid wood siding shall have an average thickness of $\frac{3}{8}$ inch unless placed over sheathing permitted by this code.

Siding patterns known as rustic, drop siding or shiplap shall have an average thickness in place of not less than $\frac{19}{32}$ inch and shall have a minimum thickness of not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch. Bevel siding shall have a minimum thickness measured at the butt section of not less than $\frac{7}{16}$ inch and a tip thickness of not less than $\frac{3}{16}$ inch. Siding of lesser dimensions may be used, provided such wall covering is placed over sheathing which conforms to the provisions specified elsewhere in this code.

All weatherboarding or siding shall be securely nailed to each stud with not less than one nail, or to solid 1-inch nominal wood sheathing or $\frac{15}{32}$ -inch plywood sheathing or $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch particleboard sheathing with not less than one line of nails spaced not more than 24 inches on center in each piece of the weatherboarding or siding.

Wood board sidings applied horizontally, diagonally or vertically shall be fastened to studs, nailing strips or blocking set at a maximum 24 inches on center. Fasteners shall be nails or screws with a penetration of not less than $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches into studs, studs and wood sheathing combined, or blocking. Distance between such fastenings shall not exceed 24 inches for horizontally or vertically applied sidings and 32 inches for diagonally applied sidings.

3. **Plywood.** When plywood is used for covering the exterior of outside walls, it shall be of the exterior type not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch thick. Plywood panel siding shall be installed in accordance with Table No. 25-M-1. Unless applied over 1-inch wood sheathing or $\frac{15}{32}$ -inch plywood sheathing or $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch particleboard sheathing, joints shall occur over framing members and shall be protected with a continuous wood batten, approved caulking, flashing, vertical or horizontal shiplaps; or joints shall be lapped horizontally or otherwise made waterproof.

4. **Shingles or shakes.** Wood shingles or shakes and asbestos cement shingles may be used for exterior wall covering, provided the frame of the structure is covered with building paper as specified in Section 1708 (a). All shingles or shakes attached to sheathing other than wood sheathing shall be secured with approved corrosion-resistant fasteners or on furring strips attached to the studs. Wood shingles or shakes may be applied over fiberboard shingle backer and sheathing with annular grooved nails. The thickness of wood shingles or shakes between wood nailing boards shall not be less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch. Wood shingles or shakes and

asbestos shingles or siding may be nailed directly to approved fiberboard nailbase sheathing not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch nominal thickness with annular grooved nails.

The weather exposure of wood shingle or shake siding used on exterior walls shall not exceed maximums set forth in Table No. 25-L.

5. Particleboard. When particleboard is used for covering the exterior of outside walls it shall be of the Exterior Type 2-M grades conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 25-25. Particleboard panel siding shall be installed in accordance with Table No. 25-M-2 and Table No. 25-Q. Panels shall be gapped $\frac{1}{8}$ inch and nails shall be spaced not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch from edges and ends of sheathing. Unless applied over $\frac{5}{8}$ -inch net wood sheathing or $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch plywood sheathing or $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch particleboard sheathing, joints shall occur over framing members and shall be covered with a continuous wood batt; or joints shall be lapped horizontally or otherwise made waterproof to the satisfaction of the building official. Particleboard shall be sealed and protected with exterior quality finishes.

6. Hardboard. When hardboard siding is used for covering the outside of exterior walls, it shall conform to Table No. 25-O. Lap siding shall be installed horizontally and applied to sheathed or unsheathed walls. Corner bracing shall be installed in conformance with Section 2517 (g) 3. A weather-resistive barrier shall be installed under the lap siding as required by Section 1708 (a).

Square-edged nongrooved panels and shi lap grooved or nongrooved siding shall be applied vertically to sheathed or unsheathed walls. Siding that is grooved shall not be less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch thick in the groove.

Nail size and spacing shall follow Table No. 25-O and shall penetrate framing $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches. Lap siding shall overlap 1 inch minimum and be nailed through both courses and into framing members with nails located $\frac{1}{2}$ inch from bottom of the overlapped course. Square-edged nongrooved panels shall be nailed $\frac{3}{8}$ inch from the perimeter of the panel and intermediately into studs. Shi lap edge panel siding with $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch shi lap shall be nailed $\frac{3}{8}$ inch from the edges on both sides of the shi lap. The $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch shi lap shall be nailed $\frac{3}{8}$ inch from the edge and penetrate through both the overlap and underlap. Top and bottom edges of the panel shall be nailed $\frac{3}{8}$ inch from the edge. Shi lap and lap siding shall not be force fit. Square-edged panels shall maintain a $\frac{1}{16}$ -inch gap at joints. All joints and edges of siding shall be over framing members, and shall be made resistant to weather penetration with battens, horizontal overlaps or shi laps to the satisfaction of the building official. A $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch gap shall be provided around all openings.

7. Nailing. All fasteners used for the attachment of siding shall be of a corrosion-resistant type.

(h) Structural Floor Sheathing. Structural floor sheathing shall be designed in accordance with the general provisions of this code and the special provisions in this subsection.

Sheathing used as subflooring shall be designed to support all loads specified in this code and shall be capable of supporting concentrated loads of not less than 300 pounds without failure. The concentrated load shall be applied by a loaded disc, 3 inches or smaller in diameter.

Flooring, including the finish floor, underlayment and subfloor, where used, shall meet the following requirements:

Deflection under uniform design load limited to $1/360$ of the span between supporting joists or beams.

Deflection of flooring relative to joists under a 1-inch-diameter concentrated load of 200 pounds limited to 0.125 inch or less when loaded midway between supporting joists or beams not over 24 inches on center and $1/360$ of the span for spans over 24 inches.

Floor sheathing conforming to the provisions of Table No. 25-R-1, 25-R-2, 25-S-1, 25-T-1 or 25-T-2 shall be deemed to meet the requirements of this subsection.

(i) **Structural Roof Sheathing.** Structural roof sheathing shall be designed in accordance with the general provisions of this code and the special provisions in this subsection. Structural roof sheathing shall be designed to support all loads specified in this code and shall be capable of supporting concentrated loads of not less than 300 pounds without failure. The concentrated load shall be applied by a loaded disc, 3 inches or smaller in diameter. Structural roof sheathing shall meet the following requirement:

Deflection under uniform design live and dead load limited to $1/180$ of the span between supporting rafters or beams and $1/240$ under live load only.

Roof sheathing conforming to the provisions of Tables Nos. 25-R-1 and 25-R-2 or 25-S-1 and 25-S-2 or 25-S-3 shall be deemed to meet the requirements of this subsection.

Plywood roof sheathing shall be bonded by intermediate or exterior glue. Plywood roof sheathing exposed on the underside shall be bonded with exterior glue.

(j) **Fastenings. 1. Nailing requirements.** The number and size of nails connecting wood members shall not be less than that set forth in Table No. 25-Q. Other connections shall be fastened so as to provide equivalent strength. End and edge distances and nail penetrations shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 2510. Fasteners required to be corrosion resistant shall be either zinc-coated fasteners conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17, Section 25.1721 (a), aluminum alloy wire fasteners conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17, Section 25.1720 (d), or stainless steel fasteners conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17, Section 25.1720 (f).

2. **Joist hangers and framing anchors.** Connections depending on joist hangers or framing anchors, ties and other mechanical fastenings not otherwise covered may be used where approved.

(k) **Water Splash.** Where wood-frame walls and partitions are covered on the interior with plaster, tile or similar materials and are subject to water splash, the framing shall be protected with approved waterproof paper conforming to Section 1708 (a).

(l) **Mechanically Laminated Floors and Decks.** A laminated lumber floor or deck built up of wood members set on edge, when meeting the following requirements, may be designed as a solid floor or roof deck of the same thickness, and con-

tinuous spans may be designed on the basis of the full cross section using the simple span moment coefficient.

Nail length shall not be less than two and one-half times the net thickness of each lamination. When deck supports are 4 feet on center or less, side nails shall be spaced not more than 30 inches on center and staggered one third of the spacing in adjacent laminations. When supports are spaced more than 4 feet on center, side nails shall be spaced not more than 18 inches on center alternately near top and bottom edges, and also staggered one third of the spacing in adjacent laminations. Two side nails shall be used at each end of butt-jointed pieces.

Laminations shall be toenailed to supports with 20d or larger common nails. When the supports are 4 feet on center or less, alternate laminations shall be toenailed to alternate supports; when supports are spaced more than 4 feet on center, alternate laminations shall be toenailed to every support.

A single-span deck shall have all laminations full length.

A continuous deck of two spans shall not have more than every fourth lamination spliced within quarter points adjoining supports.

Joints shall be closely butted over supports or staggered across the deck but within the adjoining quarter spans.

No lamination shall be spliced more than twice in any span.

(m) **Post-beam Connections.** Where post and beam or girder construction is used, the design shall be in accordance with the provisions of this code. Positive connection shall be provided to ensure against uplift and lateral displacement.

Conventional Construction Provisions

Sec. 2517. (a) General. The requirements contained in this section are intended for conventional, light-frame construction. Other methods may be used, provided a satisfactory design is submitted showing compliance with other provisions of this code.

Appendix Chapter 25 provisions for conventional construction in high-wind areas shall apply when specifically adopted.

In Seismic Zones Nos. 2, 3 and 4, all buildings of unusual shape, size or split levels shall be designed to resist lateral forces in accordance with other provisions of this code.

(b) **Foundation Plates or Sills.** Foundations and footings shall be as specified in Chapter 29. Foundation plates or sills resting on concrete or masonry foundations shall be bolted as required by Section 2907 (f).

(c) **Girders.** Girders shall be designed to support the loads specified in this code. Girder end joints shall occur over supports. When a girder is spliced over a support, an adequate tie shall be provided. The end of beams or girders supported on masonry or concrete shall not have less than 3 inches of bearing.

(d) **Floor Joists. 1. General.** Spans for joists shall be in accordance with Table No. 25-U-J-1.

40116
allow 1000
above walls
req. see
T-23A

see
Table 25A
T

2. **Bearing.** Except where supported on a 1-inch by 4-inch ribbon strip and nailed to the adjoining stud, the ends of each joist shall not have less than $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches of bearing on wood or metal, or less than 3 inches on masonry.

3. **Framing details.** Joists shall be supported laterally at the ends and at each support by solid blocking except where the ends of joists are nailed to a header, band or rim joist or to an adjoining stud or by other approved means. Solid blocking shall not be less than 2 inches in thickness and the full depth of joist.

4. Notches on the ends of joists shall not exceed one fourth the joist depth. Holes bored in joists shall not be within 2 inches of the top or bottom of the joist, and the diameter of any such hole shall not exceed one third the depth of the joist. Notches in the top or bottom of joists shall not exceed one sixth the depth and shall not be located in the middle third of the span.

Joist framing from opposite sides of a beam, girder or partition shall be lapped at least 3 inches or the opposing joists shall be tied together in an approved manner.

Joists framing into the side of a wood girder shall be supported by framing anchors or on ledger strips not less than 2 inches by 2 inches.

4. **Framing around openings.** Trimmer and header joists shall be doubled, or of lumber of equivalent cross section, when the span of the header exceeds 4 feet. The ends of header joists more than 6 feet long shall be supported by framing anchors or joist hangers unless bearing on a beam, partition or wall. Tail joists over 12 feet long shall be supported at header by framing anchors or on ledger strips not less than 2 inches by 2 inches.

5. **Supporting bearing partitions.** Bearing partitions perpendicular to joists shall not be offset from supporting girders, walls or partitions more than the joist depth.

Joists under and parallel to bearing partitions shall be doubled.

6. **Blocking.** Floor joists shall be blocked when required by the provisions of Sections 2506 (h) and 2517 (d) 3.

(e) **Subflooring.** 1. **Lumber subfloor.** Sheathing used as a structural subfloor shall conform to the limitations set forth in Tables Nos. 25-R-1 and 25-R-2.

Joints in subflooring shall occur over supports unless end-matched lumber is used, in which case each piece shall bear on at least two joists.

Subflooring may be omitted when joist spacing does not exceed 16 inches and 1-inch nominal tongue-and-grooved wood strip flooring is applied perpendicular to the joists.

2. **Plywood.** Where used as structural subflooring, plywood shall be as set forth in Tables Nos. 25-S-1 and 25-S-2. Plywood combination subfloor underlayment shall have maximum spans as set forth in Table No. 25-T-1.

When plywood floors are glued to joists with an adhesive in accordance with the adhesive manufacturer's directions, fasteners may be spaced a maximum of 12 inches on center at all supports.

3. **Plank flooring.** Plank flooring shall be designed in accordance with the general provisions of this code.

In lieu of such design, 2-inch tongue-and-groove planking may be used in accordance with Table No. 25-U. Joints in such planking may be randomly spaced, provided the system is applied to not less than three continuous spans, planks are center-matched and end-matched or splined, each plank bears on at least one support and joints are separated by at least 24 inches in adjacent pieces. One-inch nominal strip square-edged flooring, $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch tongue-and-groove flooring, $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch plywood or $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch Type 2-M particleboard shall be applied over random-length decking used as a floor. The "strip" and tongue-and-groove flooring shall be applied at right angles to the span of the planks. The $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch plywood shall be applied with the face grain at right angles to the span of the planks.

4. Particleboard. Where used as structural subflooring or as combined subfloor underlayment, particleboard shall be as set forth in Table No. 25-T-2.

(f) Particleboard Underlayment. Particleboard floor underlayment shall conform to Type 1-M or to sanded Type 2-M-W grades of U.B.C. Standard No. 25-25. Underlayment shall not be less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in thickness and shall be identified by the grademark of an approved inspection agency. Underlayment shall be installed in accordance with this code and as recommended by the manufacturer.

(g) Wall Framing. 1. Size, height and spacing. The size, height and spacing of studs shall be in accordance with Table No. 25-R-3 except that utility grade studs shall not be spaced more than 16 inches on center, or support more than a roof and ceiling, or exceed 8 feet in height for exterior walls and load-bearing walls or 10 feet for interior nonload-bearing walls.

2. Framing details. Studs shall be placed with their wide dimension perpendicular to the wall. Not less than three studs shall be installed at each corner of an exterior wall.

EXCEPTION: At corners, a third stud may be omitted through the use of wood spacers or backup cleats of $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch-thick plywood, $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch Type 2-M particleboard, 1-inch-thick lumber or other approved devices which will serve as an adequate backing for the attachment of facing materials. Where fire-resistance ratings or shear values are involved, wood spacers, backup cleats or other devices shall not be used unless specifically approved for such use.

Bearing and exterior wall studs shall be capped with double top plates installed to provide overlapping at corners and at intersections with other partitions. End joints in double top plates shall be offset at least 48 inches.

EXCEPTION: A single top plate may be used, provided the plate is adequately tied at joints, corners and intersecting walls by at least the equivalent of 3-inch by 6-inch by 0.036-inch-thick galvanized steel that is nailed to each wall or segment of wall by six 8d nails or equivalent, provided the rafters, joists or trusses are centered over the studs with a tolerance of no more than 1 inch.

When bearing studs are spaced at 24-inch intervals and top plates are less than two by 6 or two by 4 members and when the floor joists, floor trusses or roof trusses which they support are spaced at more than 16-inch intervals, such joists or trusses shall bear within 5 inches of the studs beneath or a third plate shall be installed.

Interior nonbearing partitions may be capped with a single top plate installed to provide overlapping at corners and at intersections with other walls and partitions.

The plate shall be continuously tied at joints by solid blocking at least 16 inches in length and equal in size to the plate or by $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch by $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch metal ties with spliced sections fastened with two 16d nails on each side of the joint.

Studs shall have full bearing on a plate or sill not less than 2 inches in thickness having a width not less than that of the wall studs.

3. Bracing. All exterior walls and main cross-stud partitions shall be effectively and thoroughly braced to resist wind and seismic forces by one of the following methods:

A. Nominal 1-inch by 4-inch continuous diagonal braces let into top and bottom plates and intervening studs, placed at an angle not more than 60 degrees or less than 45 degrees from the horizontal, and attached to the framing in conformance with Table No. 25-Q.

B. Wood boards of $\frac{5}{8}$ -inch net minimum thickness applied diagonally on studs spaced not over 24 inches on center.

C. Plywood sheathing with a thickness not less than $\frac{5}{16}$ inch for 16-inch stud spacing and not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch for 24-inch stud spacing in accordance with Tables Nos. 25-M-1 and 25-N-1.

D. Fiberboard sheathing 4-foot by 8-foot panels not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch thick applied vertically on studs spaced not over 16 inches on center when installed in accordance with Section 2514 and Table No. 25-P.

E. Gypsum board (sheathing $\frac{1}{2}$ inch thick by 4 feet wide, wallboard or veneer base) on studs spaced not over 24 inches on center and nailed at 7 inches on center with nails as required by Table No. 47-I. $\phi \cdot 77^4$

F. Particleboard wall sheathing panels shall be in accordance with Table No. 25-N-2.

G. Portland cement plaster on studs spaced 16 inches on center installed in accordance with Table No. 47-I.

H. Hardboard panel siding when installed in accordance with Section 2516 (g) 6 and Table No. 25-O.

For methods B, C, D, E, F, G and H the braced panel must be at least 48 inches in width, covering three stud spaces where studs are spaced 16 inches apart and covering two stud spaces where studs are spaced 24 inches apart.

All vertical joints of panel sheathing shall occur over studs. Horizontal joints shall occur over blocking equal in size to the studding except where waived by the installation requirements for the specific sheathing materials.

The location, type and amount of bracing shall comply with Table No. 25-V.

4. Cripple walls. Foundation cripple walls shall be framed of studs not less in size than the studding above with a minimum length of 14 inches, or shall be framed of solid blocking. When exceeding 4 feet in height, such walls shall be framed of studs having the size required for an additional story.

Such walls having a stud height exceeding 14 inches shall be considered to be first-story walls for the purpose of determining the bracing required by Section 2517 (g) 3. Solid blocking or plywood sheathing may be used to brace cripple walls having a stud height of 14 inches or less.

5. **Headers.** Headers and lintels shall conform to the requirements set forth in this paragraph and together with their supporting systems shall be designed to support the loads specified in this code. All openings 4 feet wide or less in bearing walls shall be provided with headers consisting of either two pieces of 2-inch framing lumber placed on edge and securely fastened together or 4-inch lumber of equivalent cross section. All openings more than 4 feet wide shall be provided with headers or lintels. Each end of a lintel or header shall have a length of bearing of not less than $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches for the full width of the lintel.

6. **Pipes in walls.** Stud partitions containing plumbing, heating, or other pipes shall be so framed and the joists underneath so spaced as to give proper clearance for the piping. Where a partition containing such piping runs parallel to the floor joists, the joists underneath such partitions shall be doubled and spaced to permit the passage of such pipes and shall be bridged. Where plumbing, heating or other pipes are placed in or partly in a partition, necessitating the cutting of the soles or plates, a metal tie not less than $\frac{1}{8}$ inch thick and $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide shall be fastened to the plate across and to each side of the opening with not less than four 16d nails.

7. **Bridging.** Unless covered by interior or exterior wall coverings or sheathing meeting the minimum requirements of this code, all stud partitions or walls with studs having a height-to-least-thickness ratio exceeding 50 shall have bridging not less than 2 inches in thickness and of the same width as the studs fitted snugly and nailed thereto to provide adequate lateral support.

8. **Cutting and notching.** In exterior walls and bearing partitions, any wood stud may be cut or notched to a depth not exceeding 25 percent of its width. Cutting or notching of studs to a depth not greater than 40 percent of the width of the stud is permitted in nonbearing partitions supporting no loads other than the weight of the partition.

9. **Bored holes.** A hole not greater in diameter than 40 percent of the stud width may be bored in any wood stud. Bored holes not greater than 60 percent of the width of the stud are permitted in nonbearing partitions or in any wall where each bored stud is doubled, provided not more than two such successive doubled studs are so bored.

In no case shall the edge of the bored hole be nearer than $\frac{5}{8}$ inch to the edge of the stud. Bored holes shall not be located at the same section of stud as a cut or notch.

(h) **Roof and Ceiling Framing. 1. General.** The framing details required in this subsection apply to roofs having a minimum slope of 3:12 or greater. When the roof slope is less than 3:12, members supporting rafters and ceiling joists such as ridge board, hips and valleys shall be designed as beams.

2. **Spans.** Allowable spans for ceiling joists shall be in accordance with Table No. 25-U-J-6. Allowable spans for rafters shall be in accordance with Tables Nos. 25-U-R-1 through No. 25-U-R-14, where applicable.

3. **Framing.** Rafters shall be framed directly opposite each other at the ridge. There shall be a ridge board at least 1-inch nominal thickness at all ridges and not less in depth than the cut end of the rafter. At all valleys and hips there shall be a single valley or hip rafter not less than 2-inch nominal thickness and not less in depth than the cut end of the rafter.

4. **Framing around openings.** Trimmer and header rafters shall be doubled, or of lumber of equivalent cross-section, when the span of the header exceeds 4 feet. The ends of header rafters more than 6 feet long shall be supported by framing anchors or rafter hangers unless bearing on a beam, partition or wall.

5. **Rafter ties.** Rafters shall be nailed to adjacent ceiling joists to form a continuous tie between exterior walls when such joists are parallel to the rafters. Where not parallel, rafters shall be tied to 1-inch by 4-inch (nominal) minimum-size crossties. Rafter ties shall be spaced not more than 4 feet on center.

6. **Purlins.** Purlins to support roof loads may be installed to reduce the span of rafters within allowable limits and shall be supported by struts to bearing walls. The maximum span of 2-inch by 4-inch purlins shall be 4 feet. The maximum span of the 2-inch by 6-inch purlin shall be 6 feet but in no case shall the purlin be smaller than the supported rafter. Struts shall not be smaller than 2-inch by 4-inch members. The unbraced length of struts shall not exceed 8 feet and the minimum slope of the struts shall not be less than 45 degrees from the horizontal.

7. **Blocking.** Roof rafters and ceiling joists shall be supported laterally to prevent rotation and lateral displacement when required by Section 2506 (h). Roof trusses shall be supported laterally at points of bearing by solid blocking to prevent rotation and lateral displacement.

8. **Roof sheathing.** Roof sheathing shall be in accordance with Tables Nos. 25-S-1 and 25-S-2 for plywood, 25-R-1 and 25-R-2 for lumber or 25-S-3 for particleboard.

Joints in lumber sheathing shall occur over supports unless approved end-matched lumber is used, in which case each piece shall bear on at least two supports.

Plywood used for roof sheathing shall be bonded by intermediate or exterior glue. Plywood roof sheathing exposed on the underside shall be bonded with exterior glue.

9. **Roof planking.** Planking shall be designed in accordance with the general provisions of this code.

In lieu of such design, 2-inch tongue-and-groove planking may be used in accordance with Table No. 25-U. Joints in such planking may be randomly spaced, provided the system is applied to not less than three continuous spans, planks are center-matched and end-matched or splined, each plank bears on at least one support, and joints are separated by at least 24 inches in adjacent pieces.

(i) **Exit Facilities.** In Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4, exterior exit balconies, stairs and similar exit facilities shall be positively anchored to the primary structure at not over 8 feet on center or shall be designed for lateral forces. Such attachment shall not be accomplished by use of toenails or nails subject to withdrawal.

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE	SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION	ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH						MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E ²¹	GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED	
		EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b		Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Horizontal Shear F_v	Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain $F_{c\perp}$ ²¹	Compres- sion Parallel to Grain F_c			
		Single- member Uses	Repetitive- member Uses							
ASPEN (BIGTOOTH—QUAKING) (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)										
Select Structural	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	1300	1500	775	60	265	850	1,100,000	WWPA, NHPMA, and NELMA (See footnotes 2 through 8, 13, 15 and 16)	
No. 1		1100	1300	650	60	265	675	1,100,000		
No. 2		925	1050	525	60	265	550	1,000,000		
No. 3		500	575	300	60	265	325	900,000		
Appearance Stud		1100	1300	650	60	265	825	1,100,000		
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	650	750	400	60	265	625	900,000		
		375	425	225	60	265	500	900,000		
		175	200	100	60	265	325	900,000		
Select Structural	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	1150	1300	750	60	265	750	1,100,000		
No. 1		950	1100	650	60	265	675	1,100,000		
No. 2		775	900	425	60	265	575	1,000,000		
No. 3 and Stud		450	525	250	60	265	375	900,000		
Appearance		950	1100	650	60	265	825	1,100,000		

BALSAM FIR (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)									
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	1750 1450 1200 675 1450 675	2000 1700 1400 775 1700 775	1000 850 700 400 850 400	70 70 70 70 70 70	305 305 305 305 305 305	1350 1050 850 525 1250 525	1,500,000 1,500,000 1,300,000 1,200,000 1,500,000 1,200,000	NHPMA, NELMA (See footnotes 1 through 9)
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	875 500 225	1000 575 275	525 275 125	70 70 70	305 305 305	950 775 525	1,200,000 1,200,000 1,200,000	NHPMA, NELMA (See footnotes 1 through 9)
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	1500 1250 1050 600 1250 600	1700 1450 1200 700 1450 700	1000 850 550 325 850 325	70 70 70 70 70 70	305 305 305 305 305 305	1200 1050 900 575 1250 575	1,500,000 1,500,000 1,300,000 1,200,000 1,500,000 1,200,000	NHPMA, NELMA (See footnotes 1 through 9)
Select Structural No. 1	Beams and Stringers	1350 1100	— —	900 750	65 65	305 305	950 800	1,400,000 1,400,000	NHPMA, NELMA (See footnotes 1 through 9)
Select Structural No. 1	Posts and Timbers	1250 1000	— —	825 675	65 65	305 305	1000 875	1,400,000 1,400,000	NHPMA, NELMA (See footnotes 1 through 9)
Select Commercial	Decking	— —	1650 1400	— —	— —	— —	— —	1,500,000 1,300,000	NHPMA, NELMA (See footnotes 1 through 9)

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE	SIZE CLASSIFICATION	ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH						GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED
		EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b		Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Horizontal Shear F_v	Compression perpendicular to Grain $F_{c\perp}$	Compression parallel to Grain F_c	MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E
		Single-member Uses	Repetitive-member Uses					
BLACK COTTONWOOD (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)	Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	1000	1200	600	50	180	725	1,200,000
		875	1000	500	50	180	575	1,200,000
		725	825	425	50	180	450	1,100,000
		400	450	225	50	180	275	900,000
		875	1000	500	50	180	700	1,200,000
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	400	450	225	50	180	275	900,000
		525	600	300	50	180	525	900,000
		300	325	175	50	180	425	900,000
		150	150	75	50	180	275	900,000
		875	1000	600	50	180	650	1,200,000
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 and Stud Appearance	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	750	875	500	50	180	575	1,200,000
		625	700	325	50	180	475	1,100,000
		350	425	175	50	180	300	900,000
		750	875	500	50	180	700	1,200,000
CALIFORNIA REDWOOD (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)	Clear Heart Structural Clear Structural	2300	2650	1500	145	650	2150	1,400,000
		2300	2650	1500	145	650	2150	1,400,000
Select Structural Select Structural, Open grain	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	2050	2350	1200	80	650	1750	1,400,000
		1600	1850	950	80	425	1300	1,100,000

No. 1, Open grain No. 2, Open grain No. 3, Open grain No. 3, Open grain Stud	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	1700 1350 1400 1100 800 625 625	1950 1550 1600 1250 900 725 725	975 775 800 625 475 375 375	80 80 80 80 80 80 80	650 425 650 425 650 425 425	1400 1050 1100 825 675 500 500	1,400,000 1,100,000 1,250,000 1,000,000 1,100,000 900,000 900,000	RIS (See footnotes 2 through 7, 9, 13, 15 and 16)
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	825 450 225	950 525 250	475 250 125	80 80 80	425 425 425	925 775 500	900,000 900,000 900,000	
Select Structural Select Structural, Open grain	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	1750 1400	2000 1600	1150 925	80 80	650 425	1550 1150	1,400,000 1,100,000	
No. 1, Open grain No. 2, Open grain No. 3, Open grain No. 3, Open grain		1500 1150 1200 950 700 550	1700 1350 1400 1100 800 650	975 775 650 500 375 350	80 80 80 80 80 80	650 425 650 425 650 425	1400 1050 1200 875 725 525	1,400,000 1,100,000 1,250,000 1,000,000 1,100,000 900,000	
Clear Heart Structural Clear Structural Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3	5" by 5" and larger	1850 1850 1400 1200 975 550	— — — — — —	1250 1250 950 800 650 375	135 135 95 95 95 95	650 650 650 650 650 650	1650 1650 1200 1050 900 550	1,300,000 1,300,000 1,300,000 1,300,000 1,100,000 1,000,000	

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
 Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE	SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION	ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH							GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED	
		EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b		Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Horizontal Shear F_v	Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain $F_{c\perp}$ 21	Compres- sion Parallel to Grain F_c	MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E 21		
		Single- member Uses	Repetitive- member Uses							
										RIS (See footnotes 2, 5 and 6)
Select Decking, Close grain Select Decking Commercial Decking	Decking 2" thick 6" & wider	1850 1450 1200	2150 1700 1350	— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —	1,400,000 1,100,000 1,000,000	NLGA (See footnotes 2 through 9, 11, 13, 15 and 16)	
COAST SITKA SPRUCE (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)										
Select Structural	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	1500	1700	875	65	455	1100	1,700,000		
No. 1		1250	1450	750				875		1,700,000
No. 2		1050	1200	625				700		1,500,000
No. 3		575	675	350				425		1,300,000
Appearance		1250	1450	725				1050		1,700,000
Stud		600	675	350	65	455	425	1,300,000		
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	750	875	450	65	455	800	1,300,000		
		425	500	250	65	455	650	1,300,000		
		200	225	125	65	455	425	1,300,000		
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 and Stud Appearance	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	1300	1500	850	65	455	975	1,700,000		
		1100	1250	725	65	455	875	1,700,000		
		900	1050	475	65	455	750	1,500,000		
		525	575	275	65	455	475	1,300,000		
Select Structural No. 1	Beams and Stringers	1100	1250	725	65	455	1050	1,700,000		
		1150	—	675	60	455	775	1,500,000		
Select Structural No. 1	Posts and Timbers	950	—	475	60	455	650	1,500,000		
		1100	—	725	60	455	825	1,500,000		
Select Commercial	Decking	875	—	575	60	455	725	1,500,000		
		1250	1450	—	—	455	—	1,700,000		
		1050	1200	—	—	455	—	1,500,000		

COAST SPECIES (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)										NLGA (See footnotes 2 through 9, 11, 13, 15 and 16)
Select Structural	2" to 4" thick	1500	1700	850	65	370	1100	1,500,000		
No. 1	2" to 4" thick	1250	1450	750	65	370	875	1,500,000		
No. 2	2" to 4" wide	1050	1200	625	65	370	700	1,400,000		
No. 3	2" to 4" wide	575	675	350	65	370	425	1,200,000		
Appearance	2" to 4" wide	1250	1450	725	65	370	1050	1,500,000		
Stud	2" to 4" wide	575	675	350	65	370	425	1,200,000		
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	750	875	450	65	370	800	1,200,000		
		425	500	250	65	370	650	1,200,000		
		200	225	125	65	370	425	1,200,000		
Select Structural	2" to 4" thick	1300	1500	875	65	370	975	1,500,000		
No. 1	2" to 4" thick	1100	1250	725	65	370	875	1,500,000		
No. 2	2" to 4" thick	900	1050	475	65	370	750	1,400,000		
No. 3 and Stud	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	525	600	275	65	370	475	1,200,000		
Appearance	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	1100	1250	725	65	370	1050	1,500,000		
Select Commercial	Decking	1250	1450	—	—	370	—	1,500,000		
		1050	1200	—	—	370	—	1,400,000		
COTTONWOOD (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)										NHPMA, (See footnotes 1 through 9)
Stud	2" to 3" thick 2" to 4" wide	525	600	300	65	320	350	1,000,000		
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	675	775	400	65	320	650	1,000,000		
		375	425	225	65	320	525	1,000,000		
		175	200	100	65	320	350	1,000,000		

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
 Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE	SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION	ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH							GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED
		EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b		Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Horizontal Shear F_v	Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain $F_{c \perp}$	Compres- sion Parallel to Grain F_c	MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E	
		Single- member Uses	Repetitive- member Uses						
DOUGLAS FIR - LARCH (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) DOUGLAS FIR - LARCH (North) Dense Select Structural Select Structural Dense No. 1 No. 1 Dense No. 2 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	2450	2800	1400	95	730	1850	1,900,000	NLGA, WCLIB, and WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 9, 11, 13, 15 and 16)
		2100	2400	1200	95	625	1600	1,800,000	
		2050	2400	1200	95	730	1450	1,900,000	
		1750	2050	1050	95	625	1250	1,800,000	
		1700	1950	1000	95	730	1150	1,700,000	
		1450	1650	850	95	625	1000	1,500,000	
		800	925	475	95	625	600	1,800,000	
		1750	2050	1050	95	625	1500	1,500,000	
		800	925	475	95	625	600	1,500,000	
		Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	1050	1200	625	95	625	
600	675			350	95	625	925	1,500,000	
275	325			175	95	625	600	1,500,000	
Dense Select Structural Select Structural Dense No. 1 No. 1 Dense No. 2 No. 2 No. 3 and Stud Appearance	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	2100	2400	1400	95	730	1650	1,900,000	(See footnotes 2 through 9, 11, 13, 15 and 16)
		1800	2050	1200	95	625	1400	1,800,000	
		1800	2050	1200	95	730	1450	1,900,000	
		1500	1750	1000	95	625	1250	1,800,000	
		1450	1700	775	95	730	1250	1,700,000	
		1250	1450	650	95	625	1050	1,700,000	
		725	850	375	95	625	675	1,500,000	
		1500	1750	1000	95	625	1500	1,800,000	
		2100	2400	1400	95	730	1650	1,900,000	
		1800	2050	1200	95	625	1400	1,800,000	

Dense Select Structural Select Structural Dense No. 1 No. 1	Beams and Stringers 12	1900 1600 1550 1300	— — — —	1100 950 775 675	85 85 85 85	730 625 730 625	1300 1100 1100 925	1,700,000 1,600,000 1,700,000 1,600,000	WCLJB (See footnotes 2 through 9)
Dense Select Structural Select Structural Dense No. 1 No. 1	Posts and Timbers 12	1750 1500 1400 1200	— — — —	1150 1000 950 825	85 85 85 85	730 625 730 625	1350 1150 1200 1000	1,700,000 1,600,000 1,700,000 1,600,000	
Select Dex Commercial Dex	Decking	1750 1450	2000 1650	— —	— —	625 625	— —	1,800,000 1,700,000	
Dense Select Structural Select Structural Dense No. 1 No. 1	Beams and Stringers 12	1850 1600 1550 1350 1000 875	— — — — — —	1100 950 775 675 500 425	85 85 85 85 85 85	730 625 730 625 730 625	1300 1100 1100 925 700 600	1,700,000 1,600,000 1,700,000 1,600,000 1,400,000 1,300,000	
Dense Select Structural Select Structural Dense No. 1 No. 1	Posts and Timbers 12	1750 1500 1400 1200 800 700	— — — — — —	1150 1000 950 825 550 475	85 85 85 85 85 85	730 625 730 625 730 625	1350 1150 1200 1000 550 475	1,700,000 1,600,000 1,700,000 1,600,000 1,400,000 1,300,000	
Selected Decking Commercial Decking	Decking	— —	2000 1650	— —	— —	— —	— —	1,800,000 1,700,000	
Selected Decking Commercial Decking	Decking	— —	2150 1800	Surfaced at 15% max. m.c. and used at 15% max. m.c.)					1,900,000 1,700,000

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

(Normal loading. See also Section 2304)										
SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE	SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION	ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH						GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED		
		EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b		Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Horizontal Shear F_v	Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain $F_{c\perp 21}$	Compres- sion Parallel to Grain F_c		MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E_{21}	
		Single- member Uses	Repetitive- member Uses							
Select Structural No. 1	Beams and Stringers	1600	—	950	85	625	1100	1,600,000	NLGA (See footnotes 2 through 9 and 11)	
		1300	—	675	85	625	925	1,600,000		
Select Structural No. 1	Posts and Timbers	1500	—	1000	85	625	1150	1,600,000		
		1200	—	825	85	625	1000	1,600,000		
Select Commercial	Decking	1750	2000	—	—	625	—	1,800,000		
		1450	1650	—	—	625	—	1,700,000		
DOUGLAS FIR SOUTH (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)										
Select Structural No. 1 & Appearance No. 2 No. 3 Stud	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	2000	2300	1150	90	520	1400	1,400,000		WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 10, 13, 15 and 16)
		1700	1950	975	90	520	1150	1,400,000		
		1400	1600	825	90	520	900	1,300,000		
		775	875	450	90	520	550	1,100,000		
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	775	875	450	90	520	550	1,100,000		
		1000	1150	600	90	520	1000	1,100,000		
		550	650	325	90	520	850	1,100,000		
Select Structural No. 1 & Appearance No. 2 No. 3 and Stud	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	275	300	150	90	520	550	1,100,000		
		1700	1950	1150	90	520	1250	1,400,000		
		1450	1650	975	90	520	1150	1,400,000		
		1200	1350	625	90	520	950	1,300,000		
No. 2 No. 3 and Stud		700	800	350	90	520	600	1,100,000		

Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Beams and Stringers	1550	—	900	85	520	1000	1,200,000	WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 10, 13, 15 and 16)	
		1300 825	—	625 425	85 85	520 520	850 525	1,200,000 1,000,000		
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Posts and Timbers	1400	—	950	85	520	1050	1,200,000		
		1150 650	—	775 400	85 85	520 520	925 425	1,200,000 1,000,000		
Selected Decking Commercial Decking	Decking	—	1900	—	—	—	—	1,400,000		
		—	1600	—	—	—	—	1,300,000		
Selected Decking Commercial Decking	Decking	—	2050	(Stresses for Decking apply at 15% moisture content)				1,500,000		
		—	1750					1,300,000		
EASTERN HEMLOCK (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)										
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	1750	2050	1050	85	550	1350	1,200,000		
		1500	1750	875	85	550	1050	1,200,000		
		1250	1450	725	85	550	850	1,100,000		
		675	800	400	85	550	525	1,000,000		
		1500	1750	875	85	550	1250	1,200,000		
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	900	1050	525	85	550	950	1,000,000		
		500	575	300	85	550	800	1,000,000		
		250	275	150	85	550	525	1,000,000		
		Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	1550	1750	1000	85	550	1200	1,200,000
				1300	1500	875	85	550	1050	1,200,000
1050	1250			550	85	550	900	1,100,000		
625	700			325	85	550	575	1,000,000		
1300	1500			875	85	550	1250	1,200,000		
Select Structural No. 1	Beams and Stringers	625	700	325	85	550	575	1,000,000		
		1350	1550	925	80	550	950	1,200,000		
		1150	—	775	80	550	800	1,200,000		
		Select Structural No. 1	Posts and Timbers	1250	—	850	80	550	1000	1,200,000
				1050	—	700	80	550	875	1,200,000

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

(Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE	SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION	ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH							GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED
		EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b		Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Horizontal Shear F_v	Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain $F_{c \perp 21}$	Compres- sion parallel to Grain F_c	MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E_{21}	
		Single- member Uses	Repetitive- member Uses						
EASTERN HEMLOCK—TAMARACK (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.) EASTERN HEMLOCK—TAMARACK (NORTH) Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	1800	2050	1050	85	555	1350	1,300,000	NLGA, NHPMA, and NELMA (See footnotes 2 through 9, 11, 13, 15 and 16)
			1750	900	85	555	1050	1,300,000	
			1450	725	85	555	850	1,000,000	
			800	400	85	555	525	1,300,000	
			1300	1500	875	85	555	1300	
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	900	1050	525	85	555	975	1,000,000	(See footnotes 2 through 9, 11, 13, 15 and 16)
		500	575	300	85	555	800	1,000,000	
		250	275	150	85	555	525	1,000,000	
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 and Stud Appearance	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	1550	1750	1050	85	555	1200	1,300,000	
		1300	1500	875	85	555	1050	1,300,000	
		1050	1200	575	85	555	900	1,100,000	
		625	725	325	85	555	575	1,000,000	
Select Structural No. 1	Beams and Stringers	1400	—	925	80	555	950	1,200,000	NLGA (See footnotes 1 through 9 and 11)
		1150	—	775	80	555	800	1,200,000	
Select Structural No. 1	Posts and Timbers	1300	—	875	80	555	1000	1,200,000	
		1050	—	700	80	555	875	1,200,000	
Select Commercial	Decking	1500	1700	—	—	—	—	1,300,000	
		1250	1450	—	—	—	—	1,100,000	

Select Structural No. 1	Beams and Stringers	1400 1150	— —	925 775	80 80	555 555	950 800	1,200,000 1,200,000	NHPMA, NELMA (See footnotes 2 through 9)
Select Structural No. 1	Posts and Timbers	1300 1050	— —	875 700	80 80	555 555	1000 875	1,200,000 1,200,000	NHPMA, NELMA (See footnotes 2 through 9)
Select Commercial	Decking	1500 1250	1700 1450	— —	— —	— —	— —	1,300,000 1,100,000	NELMA (See footnotes 2 through 9)
Select Structural No. 1	Beams and Stringers	1450 1200	— —	850 600	85 85	555 555	950 800	1,300,000 1,300,000	NLCA (See footnotes 2 through 9 and 11)
Select Structural No. 1	Posts and Timbers	1300 1050	— —	875 700	80 80	555 555	1000 875	1,200,000 1,200,000	NHPMA (See footnotes 1 through 9)
Select Commercial	Decking	1500 1250	1700 1450	— —	— —	555 555	— —	1,300,000 1,100,000	NHPMA, NELMA (See footnotes 1 through 8)
EASTERN SOFTWOODS (Surfaced dry or surfaced green, Used at 19% max. m.c.)									
Select Structural No. 1	2" to 4" thick	1350 1150	1550 1350	800 675	70	335	1050	1,200,000	NHPMA (See footnotes 1 through 9)
No. 2	2" to 4" wide	950 1100	1100 950	550 70	70	335	825	1,100,000	
No. 3	2" to 4" wide	525 600	600 525	300 300	70	335	650	1,000,000	
Stud	2" to 4" thick	525	600	300	70	335	400	1,000,000	NHPMA, NELMA (See footnotes 1 through 8)
Construction Standard	2" to 4" thick	700 375	800 450	400 225	70	335	750	1,000,000	
Utility	4" wide	175	200	100	70	335	625	1,000,000	
Select Structural No. 1	2" to 4" thick	1150 1000	1350 1150	775 675	70	335	925	1,200,000	NHPMA (See footnotes 1 through 9)
No. 2	5" and wider	825 475	950 550	70 250	70	335	825	1,200,000	
No. 3	5" and wider	1000 475	1150 550	675 250	70	335	700	1,100,000	
Appearance	5" and wider	1000	1150	675	70	335	450	1,000,000	
Stud	2" to 4" thick	475	550	250	70	335	1000	1,200,000	NHPMA, NELMA (See footnotes 1 through 9)
	5" and wider						450	1,000,000	

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
 Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

Species and commercial grade	Size classification	ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH							GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED
		Extreme fiber in bending F_b		Tension parallel to grain F_t	Horizontal shear F_v	Compression perpendicular to grain $F_{c\perp 21}$	Compression parallel to grain F_c	Modulus of elasticity E_{21}	
		Single-member uses	Repetitive-member uses						
EASTERN SPRUCE (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)									
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	1400	1600	800	70	390	1050	1,500,000	
		1200	1350	700	70	390	825	1,500,000	
		975	1100	575	70	390	650	1,400,000	
		525	625	325	70	390	400	1,200,000	
		1200	1350	700	70	390	1000	1,500,000	
		550	625	325	70	390	400	1,200,000	
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	700	800	400	70	390	750	1,200,000	
		400	450	225	70	390	625	1,200,000	
		175	225	100	70	390	400	1,200,000	
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	1200	1350	800	70	390	925	1,500,000	
		1000	1150	675	70	390	825	1,500,000	
		825	950	425	70	390	700	1,400,000	
		475	550	250	70	390	450	1,200,000	
		1000	1150	675	70	390	1000	1,500,000	
		475	550	250	70	390	450	1,200,000	
Select Structural No. 1	Beams and Stringers	1050	—	725	65	390	750	1,400,000	
		900	—	600	65	390	625	1,400,000	
Select Structural No. 1	Posts and Timbers	1000	—	675	65	390	775	1,400,000	
		800	—	550	65	390	675	1,400,000	
Select Commercial	Decking	—	1300	—	—	—	—	1,500,000	
		—	1100	—	—	—	—	1,400,000	
NHPMA, NELMA (See footnotes 1 through 9)									

EASTERN WHITE PINE (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m. c.)											
EASTERN WHITE PINE (NORTH)											
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	1350	1550	800	65	350	1050	NLGA and NELMA (See footnotes 2 through 9, 12 and 14)			
		1150	1350	675	65	350	850				
		950	1100	550	65	350	700				
		525	600	300	65	350	400				
Stud	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	525	600	300	65	350	400	NLGA, NHPMA and NELMA (See footnotes 2 through 9, 11, 12, 13 and 14)			
		700	800	400	65	350	750				
		375	450	225	65	350	625				
		175	200	100	65	350	400				
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	1150	1350	775	65	350	950	NLGA and NELMA (See footnotes 2 through 9, 11, 12 and 14)			
		1000	1150	675	65	350	850				
		950	1100	550	65	350	700				
		475	550	250	65	350	450				
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 and Stud Appearance	2" to 4" thick No. 2 5" and wider	1000	1150	675	65	350	1000	NLGA and NELMA (See footnotes 2 through 9, 11, 12 and 14)			
		1050	1200	700	65	350	1,200,000				
		875	1000	600	65	350	1,200,000				
		825	950	500	65	350	1,100,000				
Select Structural No. 1	Beams and Stringers	975	1100	525	65	350	725	NLMA (See footnotes 2 through 9)			
		800	1200	600	65	350	625				

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
 Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE	SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION	ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH							GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED				
		EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b		Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Horizontal Shear F_v	Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain $F_{c\perp}$ 21	Compres- sion Parallel to Grain F_c	MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E 21					
		Single- member Uses	Repetitive- member Uses										
Select Commercial	Decking	900 775	1050 875	— —	— —	— —	— —	1,200,000 1,100,000	NLGA and NELMA (See footnotes 2 through 9, 11 and 12)				
EASTERN WOODS (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)													
Select Structural	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	1300	1500	775	60	270	850	1,100,000	NHPMA and NELMA (See footnotes 2 through 9, 13, 15 and 16)				
No. 1		1100	1300							650	270	675	1,100,000
No. 2		925	1050							525	270	550	1,000,000
No. 3		500	575							300	270	325	900,000
Stud		500	575	300	60	270	325	900,000					
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	650 375 175	750 425 200	400 225 100	60 60 60	270 270 270	625 500 325	900,000 900,000 900,000					
Appearance	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	1100	1300	650	60	270	825	1,100,000					
Select Structural	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	1150	1300	750	60	270	750	1,100,000	NHPMA (See footnotes 2 through 9, 15 and 16)				
No. 1		950	1100							650	270	675	1,100,000
No. 2		775	900							425	270	575	1,000,000
No. 3 and Stud		450	525							250	270	375	900,000
Appearance		950	1100	650	60	270	825	1,100,000					

ENGELMANN SPRUCE—ALPINE FIR (ENGELMANN SPRUCE—LODGEPOLE PINE) (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)									
Select Structural									
No. 1	2" to 4" thick	1350	1550	800	70	320	950	1,300,000	
No. 2	2" to 4" wide	1150	1350	675	70	320	750	1,300,000	
No. 3		950	1100	550	70	320	600	1,100,000	
Appearance		525	600	300	70	320	375	1,000,000	
Stud		1150	1350	675	70	320	900	1,300,000	
		525	600	300	70	320	375	1,000,000	
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	700	800	400	70	320	675	1,000,000	
		375	450	225	70	320	550	1,000,000	
		175	200	100	70	320	375	1,000,000	
Select Structural									WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 10, 13, 15 and 16)
No. 1	2" to 4" thick	1200	1350	775	70	320	850	1,300,000	
No. 2	2" to 4" wide	1000	1150	675	70	320	750	1,300,000	
No. 3 and Stud		825	950	425	70	320	625	1,100,000	
Appearance		475	550	250	70	320	400	1,000,000	
		1000	1150	675	70	320	900	1,300,000	
Select Structural	Beams and Stringers	1050	—	625	65	320	675	1,100,000	
No. 1		875	—	450	65	320	550	1,100,000	
No. 2		575	—	275	65	320	350	900,000	
Select Structural	Posts and Timbers	975	—	650	65	320	700	1,100,000	
No. 1		800	—	525	65	320	625	1,100,000	
No. 2		450	—	300	65	320	275	900,000	
Selected Decking Commercial Decking	Decking	—	1300	—	—	—	—	1,300,000	
		—	1100	—	—	—	—	1,100,000	
Selected Decking Commercial Decking	Decking	—	1400	(Surfaced at 15% max. m.c. and used at 15% max. m.c.)					1,300,000
		—	1200						1,200,000

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE	SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION	ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH							MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E ²¹	GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED
		EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b		Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Horizontal Shear F_v	Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain $F_{c\perp}$ ²¹	Compres- sion Parallel to Grain F_c	WCLIB and WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 9, 11, 12, 13, 15 and 16)		
		Single- member Uses	Repetitive- member Uses							
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	1650	1900	975	75	405	1300	1,500,000	WCLIB and WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 9, 11, 12, 13, 15 and 16)	
		1400	1600	825	75	405	1050	1,500,000		
		1150	1350	675	75	405	825	1,400,000		
		650	725	375	75	405	500	1,200,000		
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	1400	1600	825	75	405	1250	1,500,000		
		650	725	375	75	405	500	1,200,000		
		825	975	500	75	405	925	1,200,000		
		475	550	275	75	405	775	1,200,000		
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 and Stud Appearance	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	225	250	125	75	405	500	1,200,000		
		1400	1650	950	75	405	1150	1,500,000		
		1200	1400	800	75	405	1050	1,500,000		
		1000	1150	525	75	405	875	1,400,000		
Select Structural No. 1	Beams and Stringers	575	675	300	75	405	550	1,200,000		
		1200	1400	800	75	405	1250	1,500,000		
		1300	—	750	70	405	925	1,300,000		
		1050	—	525	70	405	750	1,300,000		
Select Structural No. 1	Posts and Timbers	1200	—	800	70	405	975	1,300,000	WCLIB (See footnotes 2 through 9, 15 and 16)	
		975	—	650	70	405	850	1,300,000		
Select Dex Commercial Dex	Decking	1400	1600	—	—	405	—	1,500,000		
		1150	1350	—	—	405	—	1,400,000		

Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Beams and Stringers	1250 1050 675	— — —	725 525 325	70 70 70	405 405 405	925 775 475	1,300,000 1,300,000 1,100,000	WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 9, 15 and 16)
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Posts and Timbers	1200 950 525	— — —	800 650 350	70 70 70	405 405 405	975 850 375	1,300,000 1,300,000 1,100,000	
Select Structural No. 1	Beams and Stringers 12	1250 1050	— —	850 725	70 70	405 405	925 775	1,300,000 1,300,000	NLGA (See footnotes 2 through 12)
Select Structural No. 1	Posts and Timbers	1200 950	— —	800 650	70 70	405 405	975 850	1,300,000 1,300,000	
Selected Decking Commercial Decking	Decking	— —	1600 1350	— —	— —	— —	— —	1,500,000 1,400,000	NLGA and WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 12)
Selected Decking Commercial Decking	Decking	— —	1700 1450	(Surfaced at 15% max. m.c. and used at 15% max. m.c.)				1,600,000 1,400,000	
Select Commercial	Decking	1350 1150	1550 1300	— —	— —	405 405	— —	1,500,000 1,400,000	

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
 Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

Species and commercial grade	Size classification	ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH							GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED	
		Extreme fiber in bending F_b			Tension parallel to grain F_t	Horizontal shear F_v	Compression perpendicular to grain $F_{c\perp 21}$	Compression parallel to grain F_c		Modulus of elasticity E_{21}
		Single-member uses	Repetitive-member uses							
HEM-FIR (NORTH) (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)										
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	2" to 3" thick	1600	1800	925	75	370	1300	1,500,000	NLGA (See footnotes 1 through 9 and 11)	
	3" to 4" thick	1350	1550	800	75	370	1050	1,500,000		
	2" to 4" wide	1100	1300	650	75	370	800	1,400,000		
		625	700	350	75	370	500	1,200,000		
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick	800	925	475	75	370	925	1,200,000		
	4" wide	450	525	275	75	370	775	1,200,000		
		225	250	125	75	370	500	1,200,000		
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	2" to 4" thick	1350	1550	900	75	370	1150	1,500,000		
	5" and wider	950	1100	500	75	370	1050	1,500,000		
		650	800	300	75	370	850	1,400,000		
		1150	1350	775	75	370	1250	1,500,000		
Select Structural No. 1	Beams and Stringers	550	650	300	75	370	550	1,200,000		
		1250	—	725	70	370	900	1,300,000		
Select Structural No. 1	Posts and Timbers	1000	—	500	70	370	750	1,300,000		
		1150	—	775	70	370	950	1,300,000		
Select Commercial	Decking	925	—	625	70	370	850	1,300,000		
		1350	1500	—	—	370	—	1,500,000		
		1100	1300	—	—	370	—	1,400,000		

IDAHO WHITE PINE (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)									
Select structural	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	Used at 19% max. m.c.			70	315	1100	1,400,000 1,400,000 1,300,000 1,200,000 1,400,000	WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 10, 13, 15 and 16)
		1350	1550	775					
No. 1		1150	1300	650	70	315	875	1,400,000	
No. 2		925	1050	550	70	315	675	1,400,000	
No. 3		525	600	300	70	315	425	1,200,000	
Appearance		1150	1300	650	70	315	1050	1,400,000	
Stud		525	600	300	70	315	425	1,200,000	
Construction	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	675	775	400	70	315	775	1,200,000	
Standard		375	425	225	70	315	650	1,200,000	
Utility		175	200	100	70	315	425	1,200,000	
Select Structural	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	1150	1300	775	70	315	950	1,400,000	
No. 1		975	1100	650	70	315	875	1,400,000	
No. 2		800	925	425	70	315	725	1,300,000	
No. 3 and Stud		475	550	250	70	315	450	1,200,000	
Appearance		975	1100	650	70	315	1050	1,400,000	
Select Structural	Beams and Stringers	1000	—	600	65	315	775	1,300,000	
No. 1		850	—	425	65	315	650	1,300,000	
No. 2		550	—	275	65	315	400	1,100,000	
Select Structural	Posts and Timbers	950	—	650	65	315	800	1,300,000	
No. 1		775	—	525	65	315	700	1,300,000	
No. 2		450	—	300	65	315	325	1,100,000	
Selected Decking	Decking	—	1300	—	—	—	—	1,400,000	
Commercial Decking		—	1050	—	—	—	—	1,300,000	
Selected Decking	Decking	—	1400	(Surfaced at 15% max. m.c. and used at 15% max. m.c.)				1,500,000	
Commercial Decking		—	1150	—	—	—	—	1,400,000	

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
 Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE	SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION	ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH						GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED	
		EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b		Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Horizontal Shear F_v	Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain $F_{c \perp}$	Compres- sion Parallel to Grain F_c		MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E
		Single- member Uses	Repetitive- member Uses						
LOGS POLE PINE (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)									
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	1500	1750	875	70	400	1150	1,300,000	
		1300	1500	750	70	400	900	1,300,000	
		1050	1200	625	70	400	700	1,200,000	
		600	675	350	70	400	425	1,000,000	
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	1300	1500	750	70	400	1050	1,300,000	
		600	675	350	70	400	425	1,000,000	
		775	875	450	70	400	800	1,000,000	
		425	500	250	70	400	675	1,000,000	
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 and Stud Appearance	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	200	225	125	70	400	425	1,000,000	
		1300	1500	875	70	400	1000	1,300,000	
		1100	1300	750	70	400	900	1,300,000	
		925	1050	475	70	400	750	1,200,000	
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Beams and Stringers	525	625	275	70	400	475	1,000,000	
		1100	1300	750	70	400	1050	1,300,000	
		1150	—	700	65	400	800	1,100,000	
		975	—	500	65	400	675	1,100,000	
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Posts and Timbers	625	—	325	65	400	425	900,000	
		1100	—	725	65	400	850	1,100,000	
		875	—	600	65	400	725	1,100,000	
		500	—	350	65	400	350	900,000	

WWPA
 (See footnotes
 2 through 10,
 13, 15 and 16)

Selected Decking Commercial Decking	Decking	—	1450 1200	—	—	—	—	WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 10, 13, 15 and 16)
Selected Decking Commercial Decking	Decking	—	1550 1300	(Surfaced at 15% max. m.c. and used at 15% max. m.c.)	100	715	1000 825 525	1,400,000 1,300,000 1,200,000
MIXED HARDWOODS (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)								
Construction Standard Utility	Light Framing 2" to 4" thick, 4" wide	1100 600 300	1250 700 325	650 350 175	100	715	1000 825 525	1,300,000 1,300,000 1,300,000
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	Structural Light Framing 2" to 4" thick, 2" to 4" wide	2150 1850 1500 825 1850 825	2500 2100 1750 950 2100 950	1250 1050 875 500 1050 500	100	715	1400 1100 875 525 1300 525	1,700,000 1,700,000 1,500,000 1,300,000 1,700,000 1,300,000
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	Structural Joists and Planks 2" to 4" thick, 5" and wider	1850 1600 1300 775 1600 775	2150 1800 1500 875 1800 875	1250 1050 675 400 1050 400	100	715	1200 1100 925 575 1300 575	1,700,000 1,700,000 1,500,000 1,300,000 1,700,000 1,300,000
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Beams and Stringers	1650 1400 900		975 700 450	90 90 90	715	975 825 525	1,500,000 1,500,000 1,200,000
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Posts and Timbers	1550 1250 725		1050 850 475	90 90 90	715	1050 900 425	1,500,000 1,500,000 1,200,000

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER — (Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
(Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH										GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED
SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE	SIZE CLASSI- FICATION	EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b		Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Horizontal Shear F_v	Compression Perpendicular to Grain $F_{c\perp}^{1,21}$	Compression Parallel to Grain F_c	MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E^{21}		
		Single- member Uses	Repetitive- member Uses							
MIXED MAPLE (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m. c.)										
Construction Standard Utility	Light Framing 2" to 4" thick, 4" wide	775	875	450	100	620	725	1,000,000		
		425	500	250	100	620	600	1,000,000		
		200	225	125	100	620	400	1,000,000		
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	Structural Light Framing 2" to 4" thick, 2" to 4" wide	1500	1750	900	100	620	1000	1,300,000		
		1300	1500	750	100	620	800	1,300,000		
		1050	1250	625	100	620	650	1,100,000		
		600	675	350	100	620	400	1,000,000		
		1300	1500	750	100	620	975	1,300,000		
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	Structural Joists and Planks 2" to 4" thick, 5" and wider	600	675	350	100	620	400	1,000,000		
		1300	1500	750	100	620	900	1,300,000		
		1100	1300	750	100	620	800	1,300,000		
		525	625	275	100	620	675	1,100,000		
		1100	1300	750	100	620	425	1,000,000		
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Beams and Stringers	1150		700	90	620	725	1,100,000		
		975		500	90	620	600	1,100,000		
		625		325	90	620	375	900,000		
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Posts and Timbers	1100		725	90	620	750	1,100,000		
		875		600	90	620	650	1,100,000		
		500		350	90	620	300	900,000		

NELMA
(See footnotes
2 through 9)

NELMA
(See footnotes
2 through 9)

MIXED OAK (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)							NELMA (See footnotes 2 through 9)
Construction Standard Utility	Light Framing 2" to 4" thick, 4" wide	875 500 225	1000 575 275	525 300 125	85 85 85	800 800 800	
Select Structural No. 1	Structural	1750	2000	1000	85	800	1,100,000
No. 2	Light	1500	1700	875	85	800	1,100,000
No. 3	Framing	1200	1400	725	85	800	900,000
Appearance	2" to 4" thick, 2" to 4" wide	675	775	400	85	800	800,000
Stud		1500	1700	875	85	800	1,100,000
		675	775	400	85	800	800,000
Select Structural No. 1	Structural	1500	1750	1000	85	800	1,100,000
No. 2	Joists and Planks	1300	1450	850	85	800	1,100,000
No. 3	2" to 4" thick, 5" and wider	625	700	325	85	800	900,000
Appearance		1300	1450	850	85	800	800,000
Stud		625	700	325	85	800	1,100,000
Select Structural No. 1	Beams and Stringers	1350		800	80	800	800,000
No. 2		1150		550	80	800	1,000,000
		725		375	80	800	800,000
Select Structural No. 1	Posts and Timbers	1250		850	80	800	1,000,000
No. 2		1000		675	80	800	1,000,000
		575		400	80	800	800,000

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
 Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

(Normal loading. See also Section 2304)										
SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE	SIZE CLASSI- FICATION	ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH						MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E_{21}	GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED	
		EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b		Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Horizontal Shear F_v	Compression Perpendicular to Grain $F_{c\perp}$ ²¹	Compression Parallel to Grain F_c			
		Single- member Uses	Repetitive- member Uses							
MOUNTAIN HEMLOCK (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)										
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	1750	2000	1000	95	570	1250	1,300,000	WCLIB and WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 9, 13, 15 and 16)	
		1450	1700	850	95	570	1000	1,300,000		
		1200	1400	700	95	570	775	1,000,000		
		675	775	400	95	570	475	1,000,000		
		1450	1700	850	95	570	1200	1,300,000		
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	875	1000	525	95	570	900	1,000,000		
		500	575	275	95	570	725	1,000,000		
		225	275	125	95	570	475	1,000,000		
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 and Stud Appearance	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	1500	1700	1000	95	570	1100	1,300,000		
		1250	1450	850	95	570	1000	1,300,000		
		1050	1200	550	95	570	825	1,100,000		
		625	700	325	95	570	525	1,000,000		
		1250	1450	850	95	570	1200	1,300,000		
Select Structural No. 1	Beams and Stringers	1350	—	775	90	570	875	1,100,000	WCLIB (See footnotes 2 through 9)	
		1100	—	550	90	570	725	1,100,000		
Select Structural No. 1	Posts and Timbers	1250	—	825	90	570	925	1,100,000		
		1000	—	675	90	570	800	1,100,000		
Select Dex Commercial Dex	Decking	1450	1650	—	—	570	—	1,300,000		
		1200	1400	—	—	570	—	1,100,000		

Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Beams and Stringers	1350	—	775	90	570	875	1,000,000	WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 10)
		1100	—	550	90	570	750	1,100,000	
		725	—	375	90	570	475	900,000	
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Posts and Timbers	1250	—	825	90	570	925	1,100,000	
		1000	—	675	90	570	800	1,100,000	
Selected Decking Commercial Decking	Decking	575	—	375	90	570	375	900,000	
		—	1650	—	—	—	—	1,300,000	
Selected Decking Commercial Decking	Decking	—	1400	—	—	—	—	1,100,000	
		—	1800	(Surfaced at 15% max. m.c. and used at 15% max. m.c.)			—	1,300,000	
—	—	1500	—	—	—	—	—	1,200,000	
MOUNTAIN HEMLOCK—HEM-FIR (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)									WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 10, 13, 15 and 16)
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	1650	1900	975	75	405	1250	1,300,000	
		1400	1600	825	75	405	1000	1,300,000	
		1150	1350	675	75	405	775	1,100,000	
		650	725	375	75	405	475	1,000,000	
		1400	1600	825	75	405	1200	1,300,000	
—	—	650	725	375	75	405	475	1,000,000	
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	825	975	500	75	405	900	1,000,000	
		475	550	275	75	405	725	1,000,000	
—	—	225	250	125	75	405	475	1,000,000	
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 and Stud Appearance	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	1400	1650	950	75	405	1100	1,300,000	
		1200	1400	800	75	405	1000	1,300,000	
		1000	1150	525	75	405	825	1,100,000	
		575	675	300	75	405	525	1,000,000	
		1200	1400	800	75	405	1200	1,300,000	

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
 Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE	SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION	ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH							GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED	
		EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b		Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Horizontal Shear F_v	Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain $F_{c\perp}$	Compres- sion Parallel to Grain F_c	MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E		
			Repetitive- member Uses							
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Beams and Stringers	1250	—	725	70	405	875	1,100,000	WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 10, 13, 15 and 16)	
		1050	—	525	70	405	750	1,100,000		
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Posts and Timbers	1200	—	800	70	405	925	1,100,000		
		950	—	650	70	405	800	1,100,000		
Selected Decking Commercial Decking	Decking	—	1600	—	—	—	—	1,300,000		
		—	1350	—	—	—	—	1,100,000		
Selected Decking Commercial Decking	Decking	—	1700	(Surfaced at 15% max. m.c. and used at 15% max. m.c.)				1,300,000		
		—	1450					1,200,000		
NORTHERN ASPEN (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)										
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	1300	1500	750	60	320	850	1,400,000		NLGA (See footnotes 2 through 9, 11, 13, 15 and 16)
		1100	1250	650	60	320	675	1,400,000		
		900	1050	525	60	320	525	1,200,000		
		500	575	275	60	320	325	1,100,000		
		1100	1250	650	60	320	800	1,400,000		
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	650	750	375	60	320	600	1,100,000		
		350	425	200	60	320	500	1,100,000		
		175	200	100	60	320	325	1,100,000		

Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 and Stud Appearance	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	1100 950 775 450 950	1250 1100 900 525 1100	750 625 400 250 625	60 60 60 60 60	320 320 320 320 320	750 675 575 350 800	1,400,000 1,400,000 1,200,000 1,100,000 1,400,000	NLGA (See footnotes 2 through 9, 11, 13, 15 and 16)	
NORTHERN PINE (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)										
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	1650 1400 1150 625 1200 625	1850 1600 1300 725 1400 725	950 825 675 375 800 375	70 70 70 70 70 70	435 435 435 435 435 435	1200 975 775 475 1150 475	1,400,000 1,400,000 1,400,000 1,300,000 1,100,000 1,400,000	NHPMA and NELMA (See footnotes 2 through 9, 13, 15 and 16)	
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	825 450 225	950 525 250	475 275 125	70 70 70	435 435 435	875 725 475	1,100,000 1,100,000 1,100,000		
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 and Stud Appearance	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	1400 1200 950 575 1200	1600 1400 1100 650 1400	950 800 525 300 800	70 70 70 70 70	435 435 435 435 435	1100 975 825 525 1150	1,400,000 1,400,000 1,300,000 1,100,000 1,400,000		
Select Structural No. 1	Beams and Stringers	1250 1050	— —	850 700	65 65	435 435	850 725	1,300,000 1,300,000		
Select Structural No. 1	Posts and Timbers	1150 950	— —	800 650	65 65	435 435	900 800	1,300,000 1,300,000		
Select Commercial	Decking	1350 1150	1550 1300	— —	— —	— —	— —	1,400,000 1,300,000		NELMA (See footnotes 2 through 9)

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER — (Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
(Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE	SIZE CLASSI- FICATION	ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH						GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED	
		EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b		Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Horizontal Shear F_v	Compression Perpendicular to Grain $F_{c\perp}$ ²¹	Compression Parallel to Grain F_c		MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E ²¹
		Single- member Uses	Repetitive- member Uses						
Construction Standard Utility	Light Framing	1050 600 275	1200 675 325	625 350 175	110 110 110	885 885 885	975 800 525	1,100,000 1,100,000 1,100,000	
	2" to 4" thick, 4" wide								
	Structural Light Framing	2050 1750 1450	2400 2050 1650	1200 1050 850	110 110 110	885 885 885	1350 1050 850	1,400,000 1,400,000 1,300,000	
Appearance Stud	2" to 4" thick, 2" to 4" wide	800 1750	925 2050	475 1050	110 110	885 885	525 1300	1,100,000 1,400,000	
	Structural Joists and Planks	1800 1500 1250	2050 1750 1450	1200 1000 650	110 110 110	885 885 885	1200 1050 900	1,400,000 1,400,000 1,300,000	
	2" to 4" thick, 5" and wider	725 1500 1750	850 1750 850	375 1000 375	110 110 110	885 885 885	1300 1400 575	1,100,000 1,400,000 1,100,000	
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Beams and Stringers	1600 1350 875		950 675 425	105 105 105	885 885 885	950 800 500	1,300,000 1,300,000 1,000,000	
	Posts and Timbers	1500 1200		1000 800	105 105	885 885	1000 875	1,300,000 1,300,000	
	Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	700		475	105	885	400	1,000,000	

NELMA
(See footnotes
2 through 9)

NORTHERN SPECIES (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)				65	350	1050	1,100,000 1,100,000 1,100,000 900,000 1,100,000 900,000	NLGA (See footnotes 2 through 9, 11, 13, 15 and 16)
Select Structural	2" to 3" thick	1350 1150 925 525 1150 525	1550 1300 1050 600 1300 600					
No. 1	2" to 4" wide	675	775	65	350	1050	1,100,000	
No. 2	2" to 4" wide	375	425	65	350	825	1,100,000	
No. 3	2" to 4" wide	175	200	65	350	400	900,000	
Appearance	2" to 4" thick	675	775	65	350	900	1,100,000	
Stud	2" to 4" thick	975	1150	65	350	825	1,100,000	
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick	800	925	65	350	675	1,100,000	
Select Structural	2" to 4" thick	475	550	65	350	425	900,000	
No. 1	2" to 4" thick	975	1150	65	350	850	1,100,000	
No. 2	2" to 4" thick	800	925	65	350	—	1,100,000	
No. 3 and Stud	2" to 4" thick	475	550	65	350	—	1,100,000	
Appearance	2" to 4" thick	975	1150	65	350	—	1,100,000	
Select Commercial	Decking	900	1050	—	350	—	1,100,000	
	Decking	775	875	—	350	—	1,100,000	
	Decking	—	—	—	—	—	—	

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
 Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE	SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION	ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH						GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED	
		EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b		Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Horizontal Shear F_v	Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain $F_{c\perp}$ 21	Compres- sion Parallel to Grain F_c		MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E 21
		Single- member Uses	Repetitive- member Uses						
NORTHERN WHITE CEDAR (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m. c.)									
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	1150	1350	700	65	370	875	800,000	
		1000	1150	600	65	370	675	800,000	
		825	950	500	65	370	550	700,000	
		450	525	275	65	370	325	600,000	
		850	1000	575	65	370	825	800,000	
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	450	525	275	65	370	325	600,000	
		600	675	350	65	370	625	600,000	
		325	375	200	65	370	500	600,000	
		150	175	100	65	370	325	600,000	
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 and Stud Appearance	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	1000	1150	675	65	370	775	800,000	
		850	1000	575	65	370	675	800,000	
		700	825	375	65	370	575	700,000	
		425	475	225	65	370	375	600,000	
Select Structural No. 1	Beams and Stringers	850	1000	575	65	370	825	800,000	
		900	—	600	60	370	600	700,000	
Select Structural No. 1	Posts and Timbers	750	—	500	60	370	500	700,000	
		850	—	575	60	370	650	700,000	
Select Commercial	Decking	675	—	450	60	370	550	700,000	
		975	1100	—	—	—	—	800,000	
		825	950	—	—	—	—	700,000	

NELMA
 (See footnotes
 2 through 9,
 13, 15 and 16)

PONDEROSA PINE—SUGAR PINE (PONDEROSA PINE—LODGEPOLE PINE) (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)									
Select Structural	2" to 4" thick	2" to 4" wide	1400	1650	825	70	375	1050	NLGA and WWA (See footnotes 2 through 13, 15 and 16)
No. 1			1200	1400	700	70	375	850	1,200,000
No. 2			1000	1150	575	70	375	850	1,200,000
No. 3			550	625	325	70	375	400	1,100,000
Appearance			1200	1400	700	70	375	1000	1,000,000
Stud			550	625	325	70	375	400	1,200,000
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick	4" wide	725	825	425	70	375	775	1,000,000
			400	450	225	70	375	625	1,000,000
			200	225	100	70	375	400	1,000,000
Select Structural	2" to 4" thick		1200	1400	825	70	375	950	1,200,000
No. 1			1050	1200	700	70	375	850	1,200,000
No. 2			850	975	450	70	375	700	1,100,000
No. 3 and Stud			500	575	250	70	375	450	1,000,000
Appearance			1050	1200	700	70	375	1000	1,200,000
Select Structural	Beams and Stringers		1100	—	650	65	375	750	1,100,000
No. 1			925	—	450	65	375	625	1,100,000
No. 2			600	—	300	65	375	400	900,000
Select Structural	Posts and Timbers		1000	—	675	65	375	800	1,100,000
No. 1			825	—	550	65	375	700	1,100,000
No. 2			475	—	325	65	375	325	900,000
Selected Decking Commercial Decking	Decking		—	1350	—	—	—	—	1,200,000
			—	1150	—	—	—	—	1,100,000
Selected Decking Commercial Decking	Decking		—	1450	(Surfaced at 15% max. m.c. and used at 15% max. m.c.)				
			—	1250					
Selected Commercial	Decking		1200 ²⁰	1450	—	—	375	—	1,300,000
			1000 ²⁰	1250	—	—	375	—	1,100,000

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER — (Continued)
 Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

(Normal loading. See also Section 2007)										
SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE		SIZE CLASSI- FICATION	ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH					MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E_n	GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED	
			EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b		Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Horizontal Shear F_v	Compression Perpendicular to Grain $F_{c\perp}$			Compression Parallel to Grain F_c
			Single- member Uses	Repetitive- member Uses						
Construction Standard Utility	Light Framing	975 550 250	1150 625 300	575 325 150	105 105 105	615 615 615	925 750 500	1,300,000 1,300,000 1,300,000		
	2" to 4" thick, 4" wide									
	Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	Structural Light Framing 2" to 4" thick, 2" to 4" wide	1950 1650 1350 750 1650 750	2250 1900 1550 875 1900 875	1150 975 800 450 975 450	105 105 105 105 105 105	615 615 615 615 615 615	1300 1000 800 500 1200 500	1,700,000 1,700,000 1,500,000 1,300,000 1,700,000 1,300,000	NELMA (See footnotes 2 through 9)
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	Structural Joists and Planks 2" to 4" thick, 5" and wider	1650 1400 1150 675 1400 675	1900 1650 1350 800 1650 800	1100 950 600 350 950 350	105 105 105 105 105 105	615 615 615 615 615 615	1150 1000 850 550 1200 550	1,700,000 1,700,000 1,500,000 1,300,000 1,700,000 1,300,000		
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Beams and Stringers	1500 1250 800		875 625 400	100 100 100	615 615 615	900 750 475	1,500,000 1,500,000 1,200,000		
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Posts and Timbers	1400 1150 650		925 750 425	100 100 100	615 615 615	950 825 375	1,500,000 1,500,000 1,200,000		

NELMA
(See footnotes
2 through 9)

RED OAK (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)					NELMA (See footnotes 2 through 9)								
Construction Standard Utility	Light Framing 2" to 4" thick, 4" wide	Used at 19% max. m.c.)								85 85 85	820 820 820	850 700 450	1,100,000 1,100,000 1,100,000
		875 500 225	1000 575 275	525 300 125									
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	Structural	1750	2000	1000	85	820	1200	1,400,000					
	Light	1500	1700	875	85	820	925	1,400,000					
	Framing	1200	1400	725	85	820	750	1,200,000					
	2" to 4" thick, 2" to 4" wide	675 675	775 1700	400 875	85 85	820 820	450 1100	1,100,000 1,400,000					
	Stud	675	775	400	85	820	450	1,100,000					
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	Structural	1500	1750	1000	85	820	1050	1,400,000					
	Joists and	1300	1450	850	85	820	925	1,400,000					
	Planks	1050	1200	550	85	820	775	1,200,000					
	2" to 4" thick, 5" and wider	625 1300	700 1450	325 850	85 85	820 820	500 1100	1,100,000 1,400,000					
	Stud	625	700	325	85	820	500	1,100,000					
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Beams and Stringers	1350 1150		800 550	80 80	820 820	825 700	1,200,000 1,200,000					
		725		375	80	820	450	1,000,000					
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Posts and Timbers	1250 1000		850 675	80 80	820 820	875 775	1,200,000 1,200,000					
		575		400	80	820	350	1,000,000					

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
 Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE	SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION	ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH						GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED	
		EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b		Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Horizontal Shear F_v	Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain $F_{c\perp}$ 21	Compres- sion Parallel to Grain F_c		MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E 21
		Single- member Uses	Repetitive- member Uses						
RED PINE (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)									
Select Structural	2" to 3" thick 2" to 4" wide	1400	1600	800	70	440	1050	1,300,000	
No. 1		1200	1350	700	70	440	825	1,300,000	
No. 2		975	1100	575	70	440	650	1,200,000	
No. 3		525	625	325	70	440	400	1,000,000	
Appearance Stud		1200	1350	700	70	440	975	1,300,000	
		525	625	325	70	440	400	1,000,000	
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	700	800	400	70	440	750	1,000,000	
		400	450	225	70	440	600	1,000,000	
		175	225	100	70	440	400	1,000,000	
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 and Stud Appearance	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	1200	1350	775	70	440	900	1,300,000	
		1000	1150	675	70	440	825	1,300,000	
		825	950	425	70	440	675	1,200,000	
		500	550	250	70	440	425	1,000,000	
		1000	1150	675	70	440	975	1,300,000	
Select Structural No. 1	Beams and Stringers	1050	—	625	65	440	725	1,100,000	
		875	—	450	65	440	600	1,100,000	
Select Structural No. 1	Posts and Timbers	1000	—	675	65	440	775	1,100,000	
		800	—	550	65	440	675	1,100,000	
Select Commercial	Decking	1150	1350	—	—	440	—	1,300,000	
		975	1100	—	—	440	—	1,200,000	

NLGA
 (See footnotes
 2 through 9,
 11, 13,
 15 and 16)

SITKA SPRUCE (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)									WCLTB (See footnotes 2 through 9, 13, 15 and 16)
Select Structural	2" to 4" thick	1550	1800	925	75	435	1150	1,500,000	
No. 1	2" to 4" thick	1350	1550	775	75	435	925	1,500,000	
No. 2	2" to 4" wide	1100	1250	650	75	435	725	1,300,000	
No. 3		600	700	350	75	435	450	1,200,000	
Appearance		1350	1500	750	75	435	1100	1,500,000	
Stud		600	700	350	75	435	450	1,200,000	
Construction	2" to 4" thick	800	925	475	75	435	825	1,200,000	
Standard	4" wide	450	500	250	75	435	675	1,200,000	
Utility		200	250	125	75	435	450	1,200,000	
Select Structural	2" to 4" thick	1350	1550	900	75	435	1000	1,500,000	
No. 1	2" to 4" thick	1150	1300	775	75	435	925	1,500,000	
No. 2	5" and wider	925	1050	500	75	435	775	1,300,000	
No. 3 and Stud		525	600	275	75	435	500	1,200,000	
Appearance		1150	1300	750	75	435	1100	1,500,000	
Select Structural	Beams and Stringers	1200	—	675	70	435	825	1,300,000	
No. 1		1000	—	500	70	435	675	1,300,000	
Select Structural	Posts and Timbers	1150	—	750	70	435	875	1,300,000	
No. 1		925	—	600	70	435	750	1,300,000	
Select Dex	Decking	1300	1500	—	—	435	—	1,500,000	
Commercial Dex		1100	1250	—	—	435	—	1,300,000	

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
 Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE	SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION	ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH						MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E_{21}	GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED		
		EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b		Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Horizontal Shear F_v	Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain $F_{c \perp 21}$	Compres- sion Parallel to Grain F_c				
		Single- member Uses	Repetitive- member Uses								
SOUTHERN PINE (Surfaced at 15% moisture content, K. D. Used at 15% max. m. c.)											
Select Structural Dense Select Structural No. 1 No. 1 Dense No. 2 No. 2 Dense No. 3 No. 3 Dense Stud	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	2150	2500	1250	650	105	565	1800	1,800,000		
		2500	2900								
		1850	2100								
		2150	2450								
		1550	1750								
		1800	2050								
		850	975								
		1000	1150								
		850	975								
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	1100	1250	625	725	300	175	1300	1,500,000		
		625	725								
		275	300								
Select Structural Dense Select Structural No. 1 No. 1 Dense No. 2 No. 2 Dense No. 3 No. 3 Dense Stud	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	1850	2150	2200	2500	1850	1050	95	565	1600	1,800,000
		2200	2500								
		1600	1850								
		1850	2150								
		1300	1500								
		1550	1750								
		750	875								
		875	1000								
		800	900								

Dense Standard Decking Select Decking Dense Select Decking Commercial Decking Dense Commercial Decking	2" to 4" thick 2" and wider Decking	2150 1550 1800 1550 1800	2450 1750 2050 1750 2050	1250 900 1050 900 1050	105 95 95 95 95	660 565 660 565 660	1700 1150 1350 1150 1350	1,900,000 1,600,000 1,700,000 1,600,000 1,700,000
Dense Structural 86 Dense Structural 72 Dense Structural 65	2" to 4" thick	2800 2400 2150	3250 2750 2450	1900 1600 1450	165 135 125	660 660 660	2300 1950 1750	1,900,000 1,900,000 1,900,000
KD-15 or MC-15 Industrial 86 KD Dense Ind. 86 KD Industrial 72 KD Dense Ind. 72 KD Industrial 65 KD Dense Ind. 65 KD	1" to 4" thick	2400 2800 2050 2400 1850 2150	2750 3250 2350 2750 2100 2450	1600 1900 1350 1600 1200 1400	160 160 135 135 125 125	415 475 415 475 415 475	1950 2300 1650 1950 1500 1750	1,800,000 1,900,000 1,800,000 1,900,000 1,800,000 1,900,000
SOUTHERN PINE (Surfaced dry. Used at 19% max. m. c.)								
Select Structural Dense Select Structural No. 1 No. 1 Dense No. 2 No. 2 Dense No. 3 No. 3 Dense Stud	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	2000 2350 1700 2000 1400 1650 775 775	2300 2700 1950 2300 1650 1900 900 1050 900	1150 1350 1000 1150 825 975 450 525 450	100 100 100 100 90 90 90 90 90	565 660 565 660 565 660 565 660 565	1550 1800 1250 1450 975 1150 575 675 575	1,700,000 1,800,000 1,700,000 1,800,000 1,600,000 1,600,000 1,400,000 1,500,000 1,400,000
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	1000 575 275	1150 675 300	600 350 150	100 90 90	565 565 565	1100 900 575	1,400,000 1,400,000 1,400,000
Select Structural Dense Select Structural No. 1 No. 1 Dense No. 2 No. 2 Dense No. 3 No. 3 Dense Stud	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	1750 2050 1450 1700 1200 1400 700 825 725	2000 2350 1700 2000 1400 1650 800 925 850	1150 1300 975 1150 625 725 350 425 350	90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90 90	565 660 565 660 565 660 565 660 565	1350 1600 1250 1450 1000 1200 625 725 625	1,700,000 1,800,000 1,700,000 1,800,000 1,600,000 1,600,000 1,400,000 1,500,000 1,400,000

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504.)

(Normal loading. See also section 200-7.)										
ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH										
SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE	SIZE CLASSI- FICATION	EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b			Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Horizontal Shear F_v	Compression Perpendicular to Grain $F_{c\perp 21}$	Compression Parallel to Grain F_c	MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E_{21}	GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED
		Single- member Uses	Repetitive- member Uses	Repetitive- member Uses						
Dense Standard Decking	2" to 4" thick	2000	2300	1150	100	660	1450	1,800,000		
Select Decking	1400	1400	1650	825	90	565	975	1,600,000		
Dense Select Decking	2" and wider	1650	1900	975	90	660	1150	1,600,000		
Commercial Decking	Decking	1400	1650	825	90	565	975	1,600,000		
Dense Commercial Decking	Decking	1650	1900	975	90	660	1150	1,600,000		
Dense Structural 86	2" to 4" thick	2600	3000	1750	155	660	2000	1,800,000		
Dense Structural 72		2200	2550	1450	130	660	1650	1,800,000		
Dense Structural 65		2000	2800	1300	115	660	1500	1,800,000		
KD-19 or S-Dry Industrial 86		2250	2600	1500	155	415	1700	1,700,000		
Dense Ind. 86		2600	3000	1750	155	475	2000	1,800,000		
Industrial 72	1" to 4" thick	1900	2200	1250	130	415	1400	1,700,000		
Dense Ind. 72		2200	2550	1450	130	475	1650	1,800,000		
Industrial 65		1700	1950	1100	115	415	1250	1,700,000		
Dense Ind. 65		2000	2300	1300	115	475	1500	1,800,000		
SOUTHERN PINE (Surfaced green. Used any condition.)										
Select Structural		1600	1850	925	95	375	1050	1,500,000		
Dense Select Structural		1850	2150	1100	95	440	1200	1,600,000		
No. 1	2 1/2" to 4" thick	1350	1550	800	95	375	825	1,500,000		
No. 1 Dense		1600	1800	925	95	440	950	1,600,000		
No. 2	2 1/2" to 4" wide	1150	1300	675	85	375	650	1,400,000		
No. 2 Dense		1350	1500	775	85	440	750	1,400,000		
No. 3		625	725	375	85	375	400	1,200,000		
No. 3 Dense		725	850	425	85	440	450	1,300,000		
Stud		625	725	375	85	375	400	1,200,000		

SPTB
(See footnotes
3, 4, 9, 13,
15, 16, 17,
18 and 19)

Construction Standard Utility	2 1/2" to 4" thick 4" wide	825 475 200	925 525 259	475 275 125	95 85 85	375 375 375	725 600 400	1,200,000 1,200,000 1,200,000	SPTB (See footnotes 3, 4, 9, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18 and 19)
Select Structural		1400	1600	900	85	375	900	1,500,000	
Dense Select Structural		1600	1850	1050	85	440	1050	1,600,000	
No. 1 Dense	2 1/2" to 4" thick	1200	1350	775	85	375	825	1,500,000	
No. 2 Dense	5" and wider	1400	1600	925	85	440	950	1,600,000	
No. 3 Dense		975	1100	500	85	375	675	1,400,000	
No. 4 Dense		1150	1300	600	85	440	800	1,400,000	
No. 5 Dense		550	650	300	85	375	425	1,200,000	
Stud		650	750	350	85	440	475	1,300,000	
Dense Standard Decking	2 1/2" to 4" thick	575	675	300	85	375	425	1,200,000	
Select Decking	2" and wider	1600	1800	925	95	440	950	1,600,000	
Dense Select Decking	Decking	1150	1300	675	85	375	650	1,400,000	
Commercial Decking		1150	1300	675	85	375	650	1,400,000	
Dense Commercial Decking		1350	1500	775	85	440	750	1,400,000	
No. 1 SR		1350	—	875	110	375	775	1,500,000	
No. 2 Dense SR	5" and thicker	1550	—	1050	110	440	925	1,600,000	
No. 1 SR		1100	—	725	95	375	625	1,400,000	
No. 2 Dense SR		1250	—	850	95	440	725	1,400,000	
Dense Structural 86	2 1/2" and thicker	2100	2400	1400	145	440	1300	1,600,000	
Dense Structural 72		1750	2050	1200	120	440	1100	1,600,000	
Dense Structural 65		1600	1800	1050	110	440	1000	1,600,000	
MC over 19%									
Industrial 86		1800	2050	1200	140	270	1150	1,500,000	
Dense Ind. 86		2100	2400	1400	140	315	1300	1,600,000	
Industrial 72	2 1/2" and thicker	1500	1750	1000	120	270	950	1,500,000	
Dense Ind. 72		1750	2050	1200	120	315	1100	1,600,000	
Industrial 65		1350	1500	900	110	270	850	1,500,000	
Dense Ind. 65		1600	1800	1050	110	315	1000	1,600,000	

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

328

SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE	SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION	ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH						MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E 21	GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED	
		EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b		Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Horizontal Shear F_v	Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain $F_{c\perp}$ 21	Compres- sion Parallel to Grain F_c			
		Single- member Uses	Repetitive- member Uses							
SPRUCE—PINE—FIR (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)										
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	1450	1650	850	70	425	1100	1,500,000	NLGA (See footnotes 2 through 9, 11, 13, 15 and 16)	
		1200	1400	725	70	425	875	1,500,000		
		1000	1150	600	70	425	675	1,300,000		
		550	650	325	70	425	425	1,200,000		
		1200	1400	700	70	425	1050	1,500,000		
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	550	650	325	70	425	425	1,200,000		
		725	850	425	70	425	775	1,200,000		
		400	475	225	70	425	650	1,200,000		
		175	225	100	70	425	425	1,200,000		
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 and Stud Appearance	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	1250	1450	825	70	425	975	1,500,000		
		1050	1200	700	70	425	875	1,500,000		
		875	1000	450	70	425	725	1,300,000		
		500	575	275	70	425	450	1,200,000		
		1050	1200	700	70	425	1050	1,500,000		
Select Structural No. 1	Beams and Stringers	1100	—	650	65	425	775	1,300,000		
		900	—	450	65	425	625	1,300,000		
Select Structural No. 1	Posts and Timbers	1050	—	700	65	425	800	1,300,000		
		850	—	550	65	425	700	1,300,000		
Select Commercial	Decking	1200	1400	—	—	425	—	1,500,000		
		1000	1150	—	—	425	—	1,300,000		

WESTERN CEDARS (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)									
WESTERN CEDARS (NORTH)									
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	2" to 3" thick 2" to 4" wide	1500	1750	875	75	425	1200	1,100,000 1,100,000 1,000,000 900,000 1,100,000 900,000	NLGA, WCLIB, and WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 9, 11, 12 and 13)
		1300 1050 600 1300 600	1500 1200 675 1500 675	750 625 350 750 350					
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	775 425 200	875 500 225	450 250 125	75 75 75	425 425 425	850 700 450	900,000 900,000 900,000	NLGA and WCLIB (See footnotes 2 through 9, 11 and 12)
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 and Stud Appearance	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	1300 1100 925 525 1100	1500 1300 1050 625 1300	825 750 475 275 750	75 75 75 75 75	425 425 425 425 425	1050 950 800 500 1100	1,100,000 1,100,000 1,000,000 900,000 1,100,000	
Select Structural No. 1	Beams and Stringers	1150 925	— —	675 475	70 70	425 425	875 725	1,000,000 1,000,000	WCLIB (See footnotes 2 through 9, 11 and 12)
Select Structural No. 1	Posts and Timbers	1050 850	— —	700 575	70 70	425 425	900 800	1,000,000 1,000,000	
Select Dex Commercial Dex	Decking	1200 1050	1400 1200	— —	— —	425 425	— —	1,100,000 1,000,000	WCLIB (See footnotes 2 through 9)
Select Commercial	Decking	1200 1050	1400 1200	— —	— —	425 425	— —	1,100,000 1,000,000	NLGA (See footnotes 2 through 9 and 11)

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE	SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION	ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH							GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED	
		EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b			Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Horizontal Shear F_v	Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain $F_c \perp 21$	Compres- sion Parallel to Grain F_c		MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E_{21}
		Single- member Uses	Repetitive- member Uses							
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Beams and Stringers	1150	—	—	700	70	425	875	1,000,000	
		975	—	—	475	70	425	725	1,000,000	
		625	—	—	325	70	425	475	800,000	
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Posts and Timbers	1100	—	—	725	70	425	925	1,000,000	
		875	—	—	600	70	425	800	1,000,000	
		500	—	—	350	70	425	375	800,000	
Selected Decking Commercial Decking	Decking	—	1450	—	—	—	—	—	1,100,000	
		—	1200	—	—	—	—	—	1,000,000	
Selected Decking Commercial Decking	Decking	—	1550	(Surfaced at 15% max. m.c. and used at 15% max. m.c.)					1,100,000	
		—	1300						1,000,000	
WESTERN HEMLOCK (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)										
WESTERN HEMLOCK (NORTH)										
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	1800	2100	1050	90	90	410	1450	1,600,000	
		1550	1800	900	90	90	410	1150	1,600,000	
		1300	1450	750	90	90	410	900	1,400,000	
		700	800	425	90	90	410	550	1,300,000	
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	1550	1800	900	90	90	410	1350	1,600,000	
		700	800	425	90	90	410	550	1,300,000	
		925	1050	550	90	90	410	1050	1,300,000	
		525	600	300	90	90	410	850	1,300,000	
		250	275	150	90	90	410	550	1,300,000	

Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 and Stud Appearance	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	1550	1800	1050	90	410	1300	1,600,000	WCLIB, WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 9, 13, 15 and 16)
		1350	1550	900	90	410	1150	1,600,000	
		1100	1250	575	90	410	975	1,400,000	
		650	750	325	90	410	625	1,300,000	
Select Structural No. 1	Beams and Stringers	1350	1550	900	90	410	1350	1,600,000	WCLIB (See footnotes 2 through 9)
		1400	—	825	85	410	1000	1,400,000	
Select Structural No. 1	Posts and Timbers	1150	—	575	85	410	850	1,400,000	WCLIB (See footnotes 2 through 9)
		1300	—	875	85	410	1100	1,400,000	
Select Dex Commercial Dex	Decking	1050	—	700	85	410	950	1,400,000	WCLIB (See footnotes 2 through 9)
		1500	1750	—	—	410	—	1,600,000	
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Beams and Stringers	1300	1450	—	—	410	—	1,400,000	WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 10)
		1400	—	825	85	410	1000	1,400,000	
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Posts and Timbers	1150	—	575	85	410	850	1,400,000	WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 10)
		750	—	375	85	410	550	1,100,000	
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Decking	1300	—	875	85	410	1100	1,400,000	WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 10)
		1050	—	700	85	410	950	1,400,000	
Selected Decking Commercial Decking	Decking	600	—	400	85	410	425	1,100,000	WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 10)
		—	1750	—	—	—	—	1,600,000	
Selected Decking Commercial Decking	Decking	—	1450	—	—	—	—	1,400,000	WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 10)
		—	1900	—	—	—	—	1,700,000	
		(Surfaced at 15% max. m.c. and used at 15% max. m.c.)							WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 10)

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
 Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504)

SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE	SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION	ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH						MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E 21	GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED
		EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b		Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Horizontal Shear F_v	Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain $F_{c\perp}$ 21	Compres- sion Parallel to Grain F_c		
		Single- member Uses	Repetitive- member Uses						
WESTERN WHITE PINE (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)									
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	1350	1550	775	65	375	1100	1,400,000	NLGA (See footnotes 2 through 9, 11, 13, 15 and 16)
		1150	1300	675	65	375	875	1,400,000	
		925	1050	550	65	375	675	1,300,000	
		525	600	300	65	375	425	1,200,000	
		1150	1300	650	65	375	1050	1,400,000	
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	675	775	400	65	375	775	1,200,000	
		375	425	225	65	375	650	1,200,000	
		175	200	100	65	375	425	1,200,000	
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 and Stud Appearance	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	1150	1300	775	65	375	975	1,400,000	
		975	1150	650	65	375	875	1,400,000	
		800	925	425	65	375	725	1,300,000	
		475	550	250	65	375	450	1,200,000	
		975	1150	650	65	375	1050	1,400,000	
Select Structural No. 1	Beams and Stringers	1050	—	600	60	375	775	1,300,000	
		850	—	425	60	375	625	1,300,000	
Select Structural No. 1	Posts and Timbers	975	—	650	60	375	800	1,300,000	
		775	—	525	60	375	700	1,300,000	
Select Commercial	Decking	1100	1300	—	—	375	—	1,400,000	
		925	1050	—	—	375	—	1,300,000	

NLGA
 (See footnotes
 2 through 9,
 11, 13,
 15 and 16)

WHITE OAK (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)									
Construction Standard Utility	Light Framing 2" to 4" thick, 4" wide	Used at 19% max. m.c.)			550 300 150	110 110 110	800 800 800	925 750 500	800,000 800,000 800,000
		925 525 250	1050 600 275						
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	Structural	1800	2100		1050	110	800	1300	1,100,000
	Light Framing	1550	1750		900	110	800	1050	1,100,000
	2" to 4" thick, 4" wide	1250	1450		750	110	800	800	900,000
	2" to 4" thick, 4" wide	700	800		400	110	800	500	800,000
	2" to 4" thick, 4" wide	1550	1750		900	110	800	1200	1,100,000
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	Structural	700	800		400	110	800	500	800,000
	Joists and Planks	1550	1800		1050	110	800	1150	1,100,000
	2" to 4" thick, 4" wide	1350	1550		875	110	800	1050	1,100,000
	2" to 4" thick, 4" wide	1100	1250		575	110	800	850	900,000
	5" and wider	650	725		325	110	800	550	800,000
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Beams and Stringers	1400	1600		825	105	800	900	1,000,000
	1200	1200	1350		575	105	800	775	1,000,000
	750	750	825		375	105	800	475	800,000
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Posts and Timbers	1300	1500		875	105	800	950	1,000,000
	1050	1050	1200		700	105	800	825	1,000,000
	600	600	725		400	105	800	400	800,000

NELMA
(See footnotes
2 through 9)

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-A-1—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES—STRUCTURAL LUMBER—(Continued)
 Allowable Unit Stresses for Structural Lumber—VISUAL GRADING
 (Normal loading. See also Section 2504.)

(Normal loading. See also Section 233-7)									
SPECIES AND COMMERCIAL GRADE	SIZE CLASSIFI- CATION	ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES IN POUNDS PER SQUARE INCH						MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E_{21}	GRADING RULES UNDER WHICH GRADED
		EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b		Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Horizontal Shear F_v	Compres- sion per- pendicular to Grain $F_{c\perp 21}$	Compres- sion Parallel to Grain F_c		
		Single- member Uses	Repetitive- member Uses						
WHITE WOODS (WESTERN WOODS) (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m. c.)									
(MIXED SPECIES) (WEST COAST WOODS) Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	2" to 4" thick 2" to 4" wide	1350	1550	775	70	315	950	1,100,000	WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 10, 13, 15 and 16)
		1150	1300	650	70	315	750	1,100,000	
		925	1050	550	70	315	600	1,000,000	
		525	600	300	70	315	375	900,000	
		1150	1300	650	70	315	900	1,100,000	
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	525	600	300	70	315	375	900,000	
		675	775	400	70	315	675	900,000	
		375	425	225	70	315	550	900,000	
		175	200	100	70	315	375	900,000	
		1150	1300	775	70	315	850	1,100,000	
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 and Stud Appearance	2" to 4" thick 5" and wider	975	1100	650	70	315	750	1,100,000	
		800	925	425	70	315	625	1,000,000	
		475	550	250	70	315	400	900,000	
		975	1100	650	70	315	900	1,100,000	
		1000	—	600	65	315	675	1,000,000	
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Beams and Stringers	850	—	425	65	315	550	1,000,000	
		550	—	275	65	315	350	800,000	

Select Structural No. 1 No. 2	Posts and Timbers	950 775 450	— — —	650 525 300		65 65 65	315 315 315	700 625 275	WWPA (See footnotes 2 through 10, 13, 15 and 16)
				1,000,000 1,000,000 800,000					
Selected Decking Commercial Decking	Decking	— —	1300 1050	— —	— —	— —	— —	— —	1,100,000 1,000,000
Selected Decking Commercial Decking	Decking	— —	1400 1150	(Surfaced at 15% max. m.c. and used at 15% max. m.c.)					1,100,000 1,000,000
YELLOW-POPLAR (Surfaced dry or surfaced green. Used at 19% max. m.c.)									
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Stud	2" to 3" thick	1500 1250	1700 1450	875 750	80 80	420 420	1050 825	1,500,000 1,500,000	
	2" to 4" wide	1050 575	1200 675	625 350	75 75	420 420	650 400	1,300,000 1,200,000	
		575	675	350	75	420	400	1,200,000	
Construction Standard Utility	2" to 4" thick 4" wide	750 425 200	875 500 225	450 250 125	80 75 75	420 420 420	750 625 400	1,200,000 1,200,000 1,200,000	
Select Structural No. 1 No. 2 No. 3 Appearance Stud	2" to 4" thick	1300 1100	1500 1250	850 725	75 75	420 420	925 825	1,500,000 1,500,000	
	5" and wider	900 525	1050 600	475 275	75 75	420 420	700 425	1,300,000 1,200,000	
		1100	1250	725	75	420	1000	1,500,000	
		525	600	275	75	420	425	1,200,000	

¹Where eastern spruce and balsam fir are shipped in a combination, the tabulated values for balsam fir shall apply.

²The design values shown in Table No. 25-A-1 are applicable to lumber that will be used under dry conditions such as in most covered structures. For 2-inch- to 4-inch-thick lumber, the dry surfaced size shall be used. In calculating design values, the natural gain in strength and stiffness that occurs as lumber dries has been taken into consideration as well as the reduction in size that occurs when unseasoned lumber shrinks. The gain in load-carrying capacity due to increased strength and stiffness resulting from drying more than offsets the design effect of size reductions due to shrinkage. For 5-inch and thicker lumber, the surfaced sizes also may be used because design values have been adjusted to compensate for any loss in size by shrinkage which may occur.

(Continued)

FOOTNOTES FOR TABLE NO. 25-A-1 — (Continued)

³Values for F_b , F_t , and F_c for the grades of Construction, Standard and Utility apply only to 4-inch widths.

⁴The values in Table No. 25-A-1 for dimension 2 inches to 4 inches are based on edgewise use. Where such lumber is used flatwise, the recommended design values for extreme fiber stress in bending may be multiplied by the following factors:

WIDTH	THICKNESS	
	2"	4"
2 inches to 4 inches 5 inches and wider	1.10	1.04
	1.22	1.16
		1.11

Values for decking may be increased by 10 percent for 2-inch decking and 4 percent for 3-inch decking.

⁵When 2-inch- to 4-inch-thick lumber is manufactured at a maximum moisture content of 15 percent and used in a condition where the moisture content does not exceed 15 percent, the design values shown in Table No. 25-A-1 for surfaced dry and surfaced green may be multiplied by the following factors:

EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b	TENSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN F_t	HORIZONTAL SHEAR F_v	COMPRESSION PERPENDICULAR TO GRAIN $F_{c\perp}$	COMPRESSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN F_c	MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E
1.08	1.08	1.05	1.00	1.17*	1.05*

*For redwood use 1.15 for F_c and 1.04 for E .

⁶When 2-inch- to 4-inch-thick lumber is designed for use where the moisture content will exceed 19 percent for an extended period of time, the values shown in Table No. 25-A-1 shall be multiplied by the following factors:

EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b	TENSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN F_t	HORIZONTAL SHEAR F_v	COMPRESSION PERPENDICULAR TO GRAIN $F_{c\perp}$	COMPRESSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN F_c	MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E
0.86	0.84	0.97	0.67	0.70	0.97

⁷When lumber 5 inches thick and thicker is designed for use where the moisture content will exceed 19 percent for an extended period of time, the values shown in Table No. 25-A-1 shall be multiplied by the following factors:

EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING F_b	TENSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN F_t	HORIZONTAL SHEAR F_v	COMPRESSION PERPENDICULAR TO GRAIN $F_c \perp$	COMPRESSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN F_c	MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E
1.00	1.00	1.00	0.67	0.91	1.00

⁸Specific horizontal shear values may be established by use of the following tabulation when length of split or size of check or shake is known and no increase in them is anticipated. For California redwood, southern pine, Virginia pine-pond pine, or yellow poplar, the provisions in this footnote apply only to the following F_v values: 80 psi, California redwood; 95 psi, southern pine (KD-15); 90 psi, southern pine (S-dry); 85 psi, southern pine (S-green); 95 psi, Virginia pine-pond pine (KD-15); 90 psi, Virginia pine-pond pine (S-dry); 85 psi, Virginia pine-pond pine (KD-15); 90 psi, Virginia pine-pond pine (S-dry); 85 psi, Virginia pine-pond pine (S-green); and 75 psi, yellow poplar.

SHEAR STRESS MODIFICATION FACTOR					
Length of Split on Wide Face of 2" Lumber (nominal):	Multiply Tabulated F_v Value by:	Length of Split on Wide Face of 3" and Thicker Lumber (nominal):	Multiply Tabulated F_v Value by:	Size of Shake* in 3" and Thicker Lumber (nominal):	Multiply Tabulated F_v Value by:
No split	2.00	No split	2.00	No Shake	2.00
1/2 by wide face	1.67	1/2 by narrow face	1.67	1/6 by narrow face	1.67
3/4 by wide face	1.50	1 by narrow face	1.33	1/3 by narrow face	1.33
1 by wide face	1.33	1 1/2 by narrow face or more	1.00	1/2 by narrow face or more	1.00
1 1/2 by wide face or more	1.00				

*Shake is measured at the end between lines enclosing the shake and parallel to the wide face.

⁹Stress-rated boards of nominal 1-inch, 1 1/4-inch and 1 1/2-inch thickness, 2 inches and wider, are permitted the recommended design values shown for Select Structural, No. 1, No. 2, No. 3, Construction, Standard, Utility, Appearance, Clear Heart Structural and Clear Structural grades as shown in the 2-inch- to 4-inch-thick categories herein, where graded in accordance with the stress-rated board provisions in the applicable grading rules.

(Continued)

FOOTNOTES FOR TABLE NO. 25-A-1 — (Continued)

- ¹⁰When decking is used where the moisture content will exceed 15 percent for an extended period of time, the tabulated design values shall be multiplied by the following factors: extreme fiber in bending $F_b = 0.79$; modulus of elasticity $E = 0.92$.
- ¹¹Where lumber is graded under the NLGA values shown for Select Structural, No. 1, No. 2, No. 3, and Stud grades are not applicable to 3-inch x 4-inch and 4-inch x 4-inch sizes.
- ¹²Lumber in the beam and stringer or post and timber size classification may be assigned different working stresses for the same grade name and species based on the grading rules of the specific agency involved. It is therefore necessary that the grading rule agency be identified to properly correlate permitted design stresses with the grademark.
- ¹³Utility grades of all species may be used only under conditions specifically approved by the building official.
- ¹⁴A horizontal shear F_v of 70 may be used for eastern white pine graded under the NHPMA and NELMA grading rules.
- ¹⁵Tabulated tension parallel to grain values for species 5 inches and wider, 2 inches to 4 inches thick (and $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches to 4 inches thick) size classifications apply to 5-inch and 6-inch widths only, for grades of Select Structural, No. 1, No. 2, No. 3, Appearance and Stud (including dense grades). For lumber wider than 6 inches in these grades, the tabulated F_t values shall be multiplied by the following factors:

GRADE (2 inches to 4 inches thick, 5 inches and wider) (2½ inches to 4 inches thick, 5 inches and wider) (includes "Dense" grades)	Multiply tabulated F_t values by		
	5 inches and 6 inches wide	8 inches wide	10 inches and wider
Select Structural	1.00	0.90	0.80
No. 1, No. 2, No. 3 and Appearance	1.00	0.80	0.60
Stud	1.00		

- ¹⁶Design values for all species of Stud grade in 5-inch and wider size classifications apply to 5-inch and 6-inch widths only.
- ¹⁷Repetitive member design values for extreme fiber in bending for southern pine grades of Dense Structural 86, 72 and 65 apply to 2-inch to 4-inch thicknesses only.
- ¹⁸When 2-inch-to 4-inch-thick southern pine lumber is surfaced dry or at 15 percent maximum moisture content (KD) and is designed for use where the moisture content will exceed 19 percent for an extended period of time, the design values in Table No. 25-A-1 for the corresponding grades of 2 1/2-inch- to 4-inch-thick surfaced green southern pine lumber shall be used. The net green size may be used in such designs.
- ¹⁹When 2-inch-to 4-inch-thick southern pine lumber is surfaced dry or at 15 percent maximum moisture content (KD) and is designed for use under dry conditions, such as in most covered structures, the net dry size shall be used in design. For other sizes and conditions of use, the net green size may be used in design.
- ²⁰Values apply only to ponderosa pine graded under the NLGA grading rules.
- ²¹The duration of load modification factors given in Section 2504 (c) 4 shall not apply.

TABLE NO. 25-A-2—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES FOR MACHINE STRESS RATED STRUCTURAL LUMBER
(Values listed are for normal loading conditions. ⁶ See also Section 2504.9)

Design values in pounds square inches							
Grade Designation ¹⁰	Grading Rules (See footnotes 1, 2, 3, 4)	Size Classification	Extreme fiber in bending F_b		Tension parallel to grain F_t	Compression parallel to grain F_c	Modulus of elasticity E
			Single- member uses	Repetitive- member uses			
900F-1.0E	3, 4	Machine- rated lumber 2" thick or less All widths	900	1050	350	725	1,000,000
1200F-1.2E	1, 2, 3, 4		1200	1400	600	950	1,200,000
1350F-1.3E	2, 4		1350	1550	750	1075 ¹¹	1,300,000
1450F-1.3E	1, 3, 4		1450	1650	800	1150	1,300,000
1500F-1.3E	2		1500	1750	900	1200	1,300,000
1500F-1.4E	1, 2, 3, 4		1500	1750	900	1200	1,400,000
1650F-1.4E	2		1650	1900	1020	1320	1,400,000
1650F-1.5E	1, 2, 3, 4		1650	1900	1020	1320	1,500,000
1800F-1.6E	1, 2, 3, 4		1800	2050	1175	1450	1,600,000
1950F-1.5E	2		1950	2250	1375	1550	1,500,000
1950F-1.7E	1, 2, 4		1950	2250	1375	1550	1,700,000
2100F-1.8E	1, 2, 3, 4		2100	2400	1575	1700	1,800,000
2250F-1.6E	2		2250	2600	1750	1800	1,600,000
2250F-1.9E	1, 2, 4		2250	2600	1750	1800	1,900,000
2400F-1.7E	2		2400	2750	1925	1925	1,700,000
2400F-2.0E	1, 2, 3, 4		2400	2750	1925	1925	2,000,000
2550F-2.1E	1, 2, 4		2550	2950	2050	2050	2,100,000
2700F-2.2E	1, 2, 3, 4		2700	3100	2150	2150	2,200,000
2850F-2.3E	2		2850	3300	2300	2300	2,300,000
3000F-2.4E	1, 2		3000	3450	2400	2400	2,400,000
3150F-2.5E	2	3150	3600	2500	2500	2,500,000	
3300F-2.6E	2	3300	3800	2650	2650	2,600,000	
900F-1.0E	1, 2, 3	See footnote 5	900	1050	350	725	1,000,000
900F-1.2E	1, 2, 3		900	1050	350	725	1,200,000
1200F-1.5E	1, 2, 3		1200	1400	600	950	1,500,000
1350F-1.8E	1, 2		1350	1550	750	1075	1,800,000
1500F-1.8E	3		1500	1750	900	1200	1,800,000
1800F-2.1E	1, 2, 3		1800	2050	1175	1450	2,100,000

¹⁰NLGA²SPIB³WCLIB⁴WWPA

⁵Size classifications for these grades are:

NLCA—Machine-rated Lumber; 2 inches thick or less, all widths.

SPIB—Machine-rated Lumber; 2 inches thick or less, all widths.

WCLIB—Machine-rated Joists; 2 inches thick or less, 6 inches and wider.

⁶Stresses apply for lumber used at 19 percent maximum moisture content. Where moisture content exceeds 19 percent, the tabulated design values shall be modified as specified in Section 2504 (c) 10.

⁷Tabulated extreme fiber in bending values F_b are applicable to lumber loaded on edge. When loaded flatwise, these values may be increased by multiplying by the following factors:

Nominal width (in.)	3"	4"	5"	6"	8"	10"	12"	14"
Factor	1.06	1.10	1.12	1.15	1.19	1.22	1.25	1.28

⁸Footnotes Nos. 1, 2, 9, 11 and 19 to Table No. 25-A-1 apply also to machine-stress-rated lumber.

⁹Design values for horizontal shear F_v and compression perpendicular to grain $F_{c \perp}$ for lumber used under dry conditions are as follows:

	Douglas Fir-Larch	Douglas Fir-South	Hem-Fir	Western Hemlock	Lodgepole- Ponderosa- Sugar Pine	Englemann Spruce	Cedar	Southern Pine		White Woods- Mixed Species†
								KD	S-DRY	
Horizontal Shear F_v	95	90	75	90	70	70	75	95	90	70
Compression Perpendicular to Grain $F_{c \perp}$ *	625	520	405	410	375	320	425	565	565	315

† Graded in accordance with the WCLIB and WWPA grading rules.

*The duration of load modification factors given in Section 2504 (c) 4 shall not apply.

For other species, use values shown in Table No. 25-A-1 for visually graded lumber, No. 2 grade, for the appropriate species.

¹⁰For any given value of fiber stress in bending, F_b , the average modulus of elasticity, E , may vary depending on species, timber source and other variables. The E values included in the F_b grade designations are those usually associated with each F_b level. Grade stamps may show higher or lower E values (in increments of 100,000 psi) if machine rating indicates the assignment is appropriate. When an E value associated with a designated F level is lower or higher than those listed, the tabulated F_b , F_v and $F_{c \perp}$ values associated with the designated F value are applicable. The E for design shall be that associated with the E value on the grade stamp.

¹¹When graded under the WCLIB grading rules, values shall be 1,100 psi.

TABLE NO. 25-B—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES FOR CONSTRUCTION AND INDUSTRIAL SOFTWOOD PLYWOOD
(In Pounds per Square Inch—Normal Loading)
(To be used with section properties in Plywood-Design Specification—See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9)

STRESS	SPECIES ¹ GROUP OF FACE PLY	EXTERIOR A-A, A-C, C-C				EXTERIOR A-B, B-B, B-C, C-C (PLUGGED)		ALL OTHER GRADES OF INTERIOR INCLUDING C-D SHEATHING
		EXTERIOR A-A, A-C, C-C				STRUCTURAL I C-D (Use Group 1 Stresses)		
		EXTERIOR A-A, A-C, C-C				STRUCTURAL II C-D (Use Group 3 Stresses)		
		EXTERIOR A-A, A-C, C-C				C-D SHEATHING (Exterior Glue)		
		STRUCTURAL I A-C, C-C (Use Group 1 Stresses)				ALL INTERIOR GRADES WITH EXTERIOR GLUE		
		Wet ²	Dry ³	Wet ²	Dry ³	Wet ²	Dry ³	
1. Extreme fiber stress in bending (F_b) Tension in plane of plies (F_t) Face grain parallel or perpendicular to span (at 45° to face grain use $1/6 F_t$)	1	1430	2000	1190	1650		1650	1650
	2, 3	980	1400	820	1200		1200	1200
	4	940	1330	780	1110		1110	1110
2. Compression in plane of plies (F_c) Parallel or perpendicular to face grain (at 45° to face grain use $1/3 F_c$)	1	970	1640	900	1540		1540	1540
	2	730	1200	680	1100		1100	1100
	3	610	1060	580	990		990	990
	4	610	1000	580	950		950	950
3. Shear in plane perpendicular to plies F_v Parallel or perpendicular to face grain (at 45° to face grain use $2 F_v$)	1	155	190	155	190		190	160
	2, 3	120	140	120	140		140	120
	4	110	130	110	130		130	115

4. Shear, rolling, in the plane of plies Parallel or perpendicular to face grain (at 45° to face grain use $1\frac{1}{2} F_v$)	Marine and Structural I	63	75	63	75	48
	Structural II	49	56	49	56	
	All Others ⁵	44	53	44	53	
5. Bearing (on face) Perpendicular to plane of plies	1	210	340	210	340	340
	2, 3	135	210	135	210	210
	4	105	160	105	160	160
6. Modulus of elasticity In bending in plane of plies Face grain parallel or perpendicular to span	1	1,500,000	1,800,000	1,500,000	1,800,000	1,800,000
	2	1,300,000	1,500,000	1,300,000	1,500,000	1,500,000
	3	1,100,000	1,200,000	1,100,000	1,200,000	1,200,000
	4	900,000	1,000,000	900,000	1,000,000	1,000,000

SPAN RATING

THICKNESS (Inches)	C-C and C-D							Underlayment and C-C Plugged				
	12/0	16/0	20/0	24/0	32/16	40/20	48/24	16 oc	20 oc	24 oc	48 oc	
5/16	4	3	1 4 ^b	1								
3/8				4 ^b	1 4 ^b	1		1 4 ^b	1 4 ^b	1 3 ^c	1	
15/32 ^a , 1/2												
19/32, 5/8						1 4 ^b						
23/32, 3/4						4 ^b	1					
7/8							3 ^c					
1 1/8												

a. Thickness not applicable to Underlayment and C-C Plugged.

b. Use Group 3 stresses for Structural II.

c. Use Group 4 stresses for Underlayment and C-C Plugged 24 on center.

¹See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9 for plywood species groups. For C-C, C-D Underlayment, and C-C Plugged, the combination of span rating and panel thickness determines the species group and, therefore, the stress permitted, as in the above table.

²Wet condition of use corresponds to a moisture content of 16 percent or more.

³Dry condition of use corresponds to a moisture content of less than 16 percent.

⁴See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9, Section 25.921, for provisions under which F_v stresses may be increased.

⁵Reduce stresses 25 percent for three-layer (four-ply) panels over $\frac{3}{8}$ inch thick.

The following two combinations are balanced and are intended for members continuous or cantilevered over supports and provide equal capacity in both positive and negative bending.											
16F-V6	DF/DF	1600	5607 ^a	165	1.5	1450	560	145	75	1.4	950
16F-V7	HF/HF		3759	3759	155	1.4	1200	375	135	70	850
20F-V1	DF/WW		650	5607	14018 ¹⁸	1.424	1000	255	130	65	1,224
20F-V2	HF/HF		500 ⁹	3759	155	1.5	1200	375	135	70	1,4
20F-V3	DF/DF	1000	650	5607	165	1.6	1450	560	145	75	1,5
20F-V4	DF/DF		5907 ⁸	5607	165	1.6	1450	560	145	75	1,6
20F-V10	DF/HF		650	560	155	1.5	1300	375	135	70	1,4
20F-V11	DFS/DFS		650	500	165	1.3	1400	500	145	75	1,1
20F-V12	AC/AC		560	560	190	1.5	1200	470	165	80	1,4
The following two combinations are intended for straight or slightly cambered members for dry use and industrial appearance. ¹⁰											
20F-V5	DF/N3WW	2000	650	5607	9011 ¹⁸	1.6	1000	255	135	70	1,3
20F-V6	DF/M3DF		650	5607	9012	1.6	1000	470	135	70	1,5
The following three combinations are balanced and are intended for members continuous or cantilevered over supports and provide equal capacity in both positive and negative bending.											
20F-V7	DF/DF		650	650	165	1.6	1450	560	145	75	1,6
20F-V8	DF/DF	2000	5907 ⁸	5907 ⁸	165	1.7	1450	560	145	75	1,6
20F-V9	HF/HF		500 ⁹	500 ⁹	155	1.5	1400	375	135	70	1,4
22F-V1	DF/WW		650	5607	14018	1.624	1050	255	130	65	1,324
22F-V2	HF/HF		500 ⁹	500 ⁹	155	1.5	1250	375	135	70	1,4
22F-V3	DF/DF	1100	650	5609	165	1.7	1450	560	145	75	1,6
22F-V4	DF/DF		5907 ⁸	5607	165	1.7	1450	560	145	75	1,6
22F-V10	DF/DFS		650	5607	165	1.6	1600	500	145	75	1,3
The following two combinations are intended for straight or slightly cambered members for dry use and industrial appearance. ¹⁰											
22F-V5	DF/N3WW	2200	650	5607	9011 ¹⁸	1.624	1100	255	135	75	1,424
22F-V6	DF/M3DF		650	5607	9012	1.7	1250	470	135	75	1,6

(Continued)

The following two combinations are intended for straight or slightly cambered members for dry use and industrial appearance. ¹⁰														
24F-V6	DF/N3WW	2400	650	5607	9011 18 23	1.724	1200	255	140	70	1.524	950	800	1.5
24F-V7	DF/M3DF		650	5607	9012	1.7	1250	470	135	70	1.6	900	950	1.6
The following three combinations are balanced and are intended for members continuous or cantilevered over supports and provide equal capacity in both positive and negative bending.														
24F-V8	DF/DF	2400	650	650	165	1.8	1450	560	145	75	1.6	1100	1650	1.6
24F-V9	HF/HF		500 ⁹	500 ⁹	155	1.5	1500	375	135	70	1.4	1000	1450	1.4
24F-V10	DF/HF		650	650	155	1.8	1400	375	140	70	1.6	1150	1600	1.6
Wet-use factors ²			0.8	0.667	0.667	0.875	0.833	0.8	0.667	0.875	0.875	0.833	0.8	0.73
E-Rated Western Species														
16F-E1	WW/WW	1600	25513	25513	14018 23	1.324	1050	255	125	65	1.224	725	925	1.2
16F-E2 ¹⁵	HF/HF		500 ¹⁴	500 ¹⁴	155	1.4	1250	375	135	70	1.3	825	1200	1.3
16F-E3	DF/DF		650	650	165	1.6	1450	560	145	75	1.5	975	1600	1.5
The following two combinations are intended for straight or slightly cambered members for dry use and industrial appearance. ¹⁰														
16F-E4	DF/N3WW	1600	650	650	9011 18 23	1.624	900	255	130	65	1.324	675	675	1.3
16F-E5	DF/M3DF		650	650	9012	1.6	1050	470	135	70	1.5	700	900	1.5
The following two combinations are balanced and are intended for members continuous or cantilevered over supports and provide equal capacity in both positive and negative bending.														
16F-E6	DF/DF	1600	650	650	165	1.6	1500	560	145	75	1.5	1000	1600	1.5
16F-E7 ¹⁵	HF/HF		500 ¹⁴	500 ¹⁴	155	1.4	1250	375	135	70	1.3	850	1150	1.3
20F-E1	WW/WW		25513	25513	14018 23	1.624	1100	255	125	65	1.324	800	1050	1.3
20F-E2 ¹⁵	HF/HF	2000	500 ¹⁴	500 ¹⁴	155	1.6	1400	375	135	70	1.4	925	1550	1.4
20F-E3	DF/DF		650	650	165	1.7	1550	560	145	75	1.6	1050	1650	1.6
20F-E8	ES/ES		450	450	145	1.5	1400	300	125	65	1.4	800	1000	1.4

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-C-1 PART A—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES FOR STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED TIMBER FOR NORMAL LOADING DURATION^{1,2,3}—(Continued)

Members stressed principally in bending with load applied perpendicular to the wide faces of the laminations

COMBINATION SYMBOL ¹⁹	SPECIES OTHER THAN CORE LAMINATIONS ⁴	BENDING ABOUT X-X AXIS					BENDING ABOUT Y-Y AXIS					AXIALLY LOADED			
		Loaded Perpendicular to Wide Faces of Laminations		Loaded Parallel to Wide Faces of Laminations			Loaded Perpendicular to Wide Faces of Laminations		Loaded Parallel to Wide Faces of Laminations			Loaded Perpendicular to Wide Faces of Laminations		Loaded Parallel to Wide Faces of Laminations	
		Extrema Fiber in Bending F_{xx}		Extrema Fiber in Bending ¹⁷ F_{yy}			Extrema Fiber in Bending ¹⁷ F_{yy}		Extrema Fiber in Bending ¹⁷ F_{yy}			Extrema Fiber in Bending ¹⁷ F_{yy}		Extrema Fiber in Bending ¹⁷ F_{yy}	
		Tension ²² psi	Compression Zone Stressed in Tension ²² psi	Tension ²² psi	Compression Zone Stressed in Tension ²² psi	Compression Face psi	Tension ²² psi	Compression Face psi	Tension ²² psi	Compression Face psi	Horizontal Shear F_{xy} psi	Horizontal Shear F_{xy} psi	Horizontal Shear F_{xy} psi	Horizontal Shear F_{xy} psi	Modulus of Elasticity E_{21} x 10 ⁶ psi
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
E-Rated Western Species—(Continued)															
The following two combinations are intended for straight or slightly cambered members for dry use and industrial appearance. ¹⁰															
20F-E4	DF/N3WW	2000	1000	650	650	900 ¹¹ 18 23	1,624	1100	255	130	65	1,424	800	700	1.4
20F-E5	DF/N3DF			650	650	900 ¹²	1,7	1300	470	135	70	1,6	825	975	1.6
The following two combinations are balanced and are intended for members continuous or cantilevered over supports and provide equal capacity in both positive and negative bending.															
20F-E6	DF/DF		2000	650	650	165	1,7	1600	560	145	75	1,6	1150	1650	1.6
20F-E715	HF/HF		2000	500 ¹⁴	500 ¹⁴	155	1,6	1500	375	135	70	1,4	1050	1550	1.4
22F-E1	DF/DF		2200	650	650	165	1,7	1550	560	145	75	1,6	1050	1600	1.6
22F-E215	HF/HF		2200	500 ¹⁴	500 ¹⁴	155	1,6	1400	375	135	70	1,4	950	1400	1.4

The following two combinations are intended for straight or slightly cambered members for dry use and industrial appearance. ¹¹															
22F-E3	DF/N3WW	2200	1100	650	650	9011 18.23	1.724	1250	255	135	70	1.424	825	750	1.4
22F-E4	DF/N3DF			650	650	9012	1.8	1350	470	135	70	1.6	950	950	1.6
The following two combinations are balanced and are intended for members continuous or cantilevered over supports and provide equal capacity in both positive and negative bending.															
22F-E5	DF/DF	2200		650	650	165	1.7	1650	560	145	75	1.6	1100	1650	1.6
22F-E6 ¹⁵	HF/DF			500 ¹⁴	500 ¹⁴	155	1.7	1550	375	135	70	1.5	1050	1500	1.5
24F-E1	DF/DF			650	650	165	1.8	1550	560	145	75	1.6	1100	1600	1.6
24F-E2 ¹⁵	HF/DF			500 ¹⁴	500 ¹⁴	155	1.7	1300	375	135	70	1.5	850	1400	1.5
24F-E3	DF/DF	2400	1200	650	500 ¹⁴	155	1.8	1500	375	135	70	1.5	1050	1550	1.5
24F-E4	DF/DF			650	650	165	1.8	1650	560	145	75	1.7	1100	1700	1.7
24F-E5	DF/DF			650	650	165	1.8	1650	560	145	75	1.6	1100	1550	1.6
24F-E6 ¹⁵	HF/WW			500 ¹⁴	500 ¹⁴	14018.23	1.824	1100	255	130	65	1.424	750	1250	1.4
The following three combinations are intended for straight or slightly cambered members for dry use and industrial appearance. ¹⁰															
24F-E14	DF/DF			650	650	165	1.8	1450	560	145	75	1.6	950	1600	1.6
24F-E15	HF/DF			500 ¹⁴	500 ¹⁴	155	1.8	1300	375	135	70	1.5	950	1200	1.5
24F-E7	DF/N3WW	2400	1200	650	650	9011 18.23	1.924	1400	255	135	70	1.624	975	875	1.6
24F-E8	DF/N3DF			650	650	9012	1.9	1400	470	135	70	1.7	1000	1050	1.7
24F-E9 ¹⁵	HF/N3HF			500 ¹⁴	500 ¹⁴	9011	1.8	1350	375	135	70	1.6	950	825	1.6
The following four combinations are balanced and are intended for members continuous or cantilevered over supports and provide equal capacity in both positive and negative bending.															
24F-E10	DF/DF			650	650	165	1.9	1850	560	145	75	1.7	1300	1750	1.7
24F-E11 ¹⁵	HF/DF			500 ¹⁴	500 ¹⁴	155	1.8	1600	375	135	70	1.5	1150	1550	1.5
24F-E12	DF/DF			650	650	165	1.9	1750	375	135	70	1.6	1200	1600	1.6
24F-E13	DF/DF	2400	2400	650	650	165	1.8	1950	560	145	75	1.7	1250	1700	1.7
24F-E16	HF/DF			500 ¹⁴	500 ¹⁴	155	1.7	1300	375	135	70	1.5	850	1400	1.5
24F-E17	HF/WW			500 ¹⁴	500 ¹⁴	14018.23	1.824	1100	255	130 ¹⁸	65 ¹⁸	1.424	750	1250	1.4
24F-E18	DF/DF			650	650	165	1.8	1450	560	145	75	1.6	950	1600	1.6
24F-E19	HF/DF			500 ¹⁴	500 ¹⁴	155	1.8	1300	375	135	70	1.5	950	1200	1.5
Wet-use factors ²		0.8	0.8	0.667	0.667	0.875	0.833	0.8	0.667	0.875	0.875	0.833	0.8	0.75	0.833

(Continued)

The following combination is balanced and intended for members continuous or cantilevered over supports and provides equal capacity in both positive and negative bending.															
16F-V5	SP/SP	1600	1600	5607 s	5607 s	200	1.4	1600	560	175	85	1.4	1000	1550	1.4
20F-V1	SP/SP			650	5607	200	1.5	1450	560	175	85	1.4	1000	1450	1.4
20F-V2	SP/SP	2000	1000	650	5607	200	1.6	1450	560	175	85	1.4	1050	1550	1.4
20F-V3	SP/SP			5607 s	5607	200	1.4	1600	560	175	85	1.4	1000	1500	1.4
The following combination is intended for straight or slightly cambered members for dry use and industrial appearance. ¹⁰															
20F-V4	SP/SP	2000	1000	650	5607	9016	1.5	1100	470	150	75	1.3	725	950	1.3
The following combination is balanced and intended for members continuous or cantilevered over supports and provides equal capacity in both positive and negative bending.															
20F-V5	SP/SP	2000	2000	650	560	200	1.6	1450	650	175	85	1.4	1050	1550	1.4
22F-V1	SP/SP			650	650	200	1.6	1600	560	175	85	1.5	1050	1650	1.5
22F-V2	SP/SP	2200	1100	5607 s	5607	200	1.4	1600	560	175	85	1.4	1000	1500	1.4
22F-V3	SP/SP			650	5607	200	1.6	1500	560	175	85	1.4	1050	1500	1.4
The following combination is intended for straight or slightly cambered members for dry use and industrial appearance. ¹⁰															
22F-V4	SP/SP	2200	1100	650	5607	9016	1.6	1250	470	155	75	1.4	825	1000	1.4
The following combination is balanced and intended for members continuous or cantilevered over supports and provides equal capacity in both positive and negative bending.															
22F-V5	SP/SP	2200	2200	650	650	200	1.6	1600	560	175	85	1.5	1050	1600	1.5
24F-V1	SP/SP			650	5607	200	1.7	1500	560	175	85	1.5	1100	1350	1.5
24F-V2	SP/SP	2400	1200	650	650	200	1.7	1600	560	175	85	1.5	1100	1600	1.5
24F-V3	SP/SP			650	650	200	1.8	1600	560	175	85	1.6	1150	1700	1.6
24F-V6	SP/SP			650	650	200	1.7	1500	560	175	90	1.5	1150	1750	1.5
The following combination is intended for straight or slightly cambered members for dry use and industrial appearance. ¹⁰															
24F-V4	SP/SP	2400	1200	650	5607	9016	1.7	1250	470	155	75	1.4	850	1050	1.4

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-C-1 PART A—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES FOR STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED TIMBER FOR NORMAL LOADING DURATION^{1, 2, 3}—(Continued)

Members stressed principally in bending with load applied perpendicular to the wide faces of the laminations

Members stressed bending in bending with load applied perpendicular to wide faces of laminations																
COMBINATION SYMBOL ^{1, 8}		SPECIES, OUTER LAMINATIONS, CORE LAMINATIONS ⁴	BENDING ABOUT X-X AXIS					BENDING ABOUT Y-Y AXIS					AXIALLY LOADED			
			Loaded Perpendicular to Wide Faces of Laminations		Loaded Parallel to Wide Faces of Laminations			Loaded Perpendicular to Wide Faces of Laminations		Loaded Parallel to Wide Faces of Laminations						
			Extreme Fiber In Bending F_{bx}	Compression Perpendicular to Grain $F_{c \perp xx}^{21}$	Extreme Fiber In Bending F_{by}	Compression Perpendicular to Grain $F_{c \perp yy}^{21}$	Horizontal Shear F_{vx}	Extreme Fiber In Bending F_{bx}	Compression Perpendicular to Grain $F_{c \perp xx}^{21}$	Extreme Fiber In Bending F_{by}	Compression Perpendicular to Grain $F_{c \perp yy}^{21}$	Horizontal Shear F_{vy}	Modulus of Elasticity E_{xx}^{21} x 10 ⁶ psi	Modulus of Elasticity E_{yy}^{21} x 10 ⁶ psi	Tension Parallel to Grain F_t psi	Compression Parallel to Grain F_c psi
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
Visually Graded Southern Pine—(Continued)																
The following combination is balanced and intended for members continuous or cantilevered over supports and provides equal capacity in both positive and negative bending.																
24F-V5	SP/SP	2400	2400	650	650	200	1.7	1600	560	175	90	1.5	1150	1700	1.5	
Wet-use factors ²		0.8	0.8	0.667	0.667	0.875	0.833	0.8	0.667	0.875	0.875	0.833	0.8	0.73	0.833	
E-Rated Southern Pine																
16F-E1	SP/SP	1600	800	650	650	200	1.6	1550	560	175	90	1.5	1050	1600	1.5	
The following combination is intended for straight or slightly cambered members for dry use and industrial appearance. ¹⁰																
16F-E2	SP/SP	1600	800	650	650	200	1.6	950	470	145	75	1.3	700	1050	1.3	

The following combination is balanced and intended for members continuous or cantilevered over supports and provides equal capacity in both positive and negative bending.															
16F-E3	SP/SP	1600	1600	650	650	200	1.6	1700	560	175	90	1.5	1100	1650	1.5
20F-E1	SP/SP	2000	1000	650	650	200	1.7	1600	560	175	90	1.5	1050	1600	1.5
The following combination is intended for straight or slightly cambered members for dry use and industrial appearance. ¹⁰															
20F-E2	SP/SP	2000	1000	650	650	90/16	1.6	1100	470	150	75	1.4	750	1000	1.4
The following combination is balanced and intended for members continuous or cantilevered over supports and provides equal capacity in both positive and negative bending.															
20F-E3	SP/SP	2000	2000	650	650	200	1.7	1800	560	175	90	1.5	1150	1700	1.5
22F-E1	SP/SP	2200	1100	650	650	200	1.7	1600	560	175	90	1.5	1050	1650	1.5
The following combination is intended for straight or slightly cambered members for dry use and industrial appearance. ¹⁰															
22F-E2	SP/SP	2200	1100	650	650	90/16	1.6	1250	470	155	80	1.4	850	1050	1.4
The following combination is balanced and intended for members continuous or cantilevered over supports and provides equal capacity in both positive and negative bending.															
22F-E3	SP/SP	2200	2200	650	650	200	1.7	1750	560	175	90	1.5	1150	1650	1.5
24F-E1	SP/SP	2400	1200	650	650	200	1.8	1600	560	175	90	1.6	1100	1750	1.6
24F-E2	SP/SP			650	650	200	1.9	1700	560	175	90	1.6	1150	1700	1.6
The following combination is intended for straight or slightly cambered members for dry use and industrial appearance. ¹⁰															
24F-E3	SP/SP	2400	1200	650	650	90/16	1.8	1300	470	155	80	1.5	950	1100	1.5
The following combination is balanced and intended for members continuous or cantilevered over supports and provides equal capacity in both positive and negative bending.															
24F-E4	SP/SP	2400	2400	650	650	200	1.8	2000	560	175	90	1.6	1250	1750	1.6
Wet-use factors ²		0.8	0.8	0.53	0.53	0.875	0.833	0.8	0.53	0.875	0.875	0.833	0.8	0.73	0.833

(Continued)

FOOTNOTES FOR TABLE NO. 25-C-1, PART A

- ¹The combinations in this table are applicable to members consisting of four or more laminations and are intended primarily for members stressed in bending due to loads applied perpendicular to the wide faces of the laminations. Design values are tabulated, however, for loading both perpendicular and parallel to the wide faces of the laminations. For combinations and design values applicable to members loaded primarily axially or parallel to the wide faces of the laminations, see Table No. 25-C-1, Part B. For members of two or three laminations, see Table No. 25-C-1, Part B.
- ²The tabulated design values are for dry conditions of use. To obtain wet-use design values, multiply the tabulated values by the factors shown at the end of the table.
- ³The tabulated design values are for normal duration of loading. For other durations of loading, see Section 2504 (c) 4.
- ⁴The symbols used for species are AC = Alaska cedar, DF = Douglas fir-larch, DFS = Douglas fir south, HF = hem-fir, WW = softwood species, SP = southern pine and ES = eastern spruce. (N3 refers to No. 3 structural joists and planks or structural light-framing grade.) Softwood species (WW) and eastern spruce are included in the general category of western species although eastern spruce and some softwood species are produced in other areas.
- ⁵The tabulated design values in bending are applicable to members 12 inches or less in depth. For members greater than 12 inches in depth, the requirements of Section 2511(d) 5 apply.
- ⁶Design values in this column are for extreme fiber stress in bending when the member is loaded such that the compression zone laminations are subjected to tensile stresses. The values in this column may be increased 200 pounds per square inch (psi) where end-joint spacing restrictions are applied to the compression zone when stressed in tension.
- ⁷Where specified, this value may be increased to 650 psi by providing in the bearing area at least one dense 2-inch nominal thickness lamination of Douglas fir-larch for western species combinations, or southern pine for southern pine combinations. These dense laminations must be backed by a medium-grain lamination of the same species.
- ⁸For bending members greater than 15 inches in depth, the design value for compression stress perpendicular to grain is 650 psi on the tension face.
- ⁹Where specified, this value may be increased by providing at least two 2-inch nominal thickness Douglas fir-larch laminations in the bearing area. The compression-perpendicular-to-grain design values for Douglas fir-larch are 560 psi for medium grain and 650 psi for dense.
- ¹⁰These combinations are for dry conditions of use only because they may contain wane. They are recommended for industrial appearance grade and for straight or slightly cambered members only. If wane is omitted these restrictions do not apply.
- ¹¹This value may be increased to 140 psi for softwood species (WW) and to 155 psi for hem-fir when the member does not contain wane on both sides; to 115 psi for softwood species (WW) and to 130 psi for hem-fir when the member does not contain wane on one side.
- ¹²This value may be increased to 110 psi when the member does not contain coarse-grain material; to 140 psi when the member does not contain wane on both sides or the member does not contain coarse-grain material and wane on one side; to 165 psi when the member does not contain coarse-grain material and wane on both sides.
- ¹³The compression-perpendicular-to-grain design value of 255 psi is based on the lowest strength species of the western woods group. If at least one 2-inch nominal thickness lamination of E-rated hem-fir with the same E value, or E-rated Douglas fir-larch 200,000 psi higher in modulus of elasticity (E) than that specified is used in the bearing area on the face of the member subjected to the compression-perpendicular-to-grain stress, $F_c \perp$ may be increased to 375 psi. If at least two 2-inch nominal thickness laminations of E-rated hem-fir with the same E value, or E-rated Douglas

fir-larch 200,000 psi higher in modulus of elasticity than that specified are used in the bearing area on the face of the member subjected to the compression-perpendicular-to-grain stress, $F_c \perp$ may be increased to 500 psi.

¹⁴Where specified, this value may be increased to 650 psi by providing in the bearing area at least one 2-inch nominal thickness lamination of Douglas fir-larch for western species combinations, or one 2-inch nominal thickness lamination of southern pine for southern pine combinations having a modulus of elasticity (E) value 200,000 psi higher than the E value specified.

¹⁵E-rated Douglas fir-larch 200,000 psi higher in modulus of elasticity may be substituted for the specified E-rated hem-fir.

¹⁶This value may be increased to 140 psi when the member does not contain coarse-grain material or wane on both sides; to 165 psi when members do not contain coarse-grain material or wane on one side; or to 200 psi when the member does not contain both coarse-grain material and wane on both sides of the member.

¹⁷Footnote No. 5 to Table No. 25-C-1, Part B, also applies.

¹⁸When Douglas fir south is used in place of all of the western wood laminations required in western species combinations 16F-V1, 16F-V4, 20F-V1, 20F-V5, 22F-V1, 22F-V5, 24F-V1, 24F-V6, 16F-E1, 20F-E1, 20F-E4, 22F-E3, 24F-E6 and 24F-E7, the design value for horizontal shear is the same as for combinations using all Douglas fir-larch ($F_{vax} = 165$ psi and $F_{vxy} = 145$ psi for L3; and $F_{vax} = 90$ psi and $F_{vxy} = 135$ psi for N3).

¹⁹The combination symbols relate to a specific combination of grades and species that will provide the design values shown for the combinations. The first two numbers in the combination symbol correspond to the design value in bending shown in Column 3. The letter in the combination symbol (either a "V" or an "E") indicates whether the combination is made from visually graded (V) or E-rated (E) lumber in the outer zones.

²⁰These values for horizontal shear, F_{vxy} , apply to members manufactured using multiple-piece laminations with unbonded edge joints. For members manufactured using single-piece laminations or using multiple-piece laminations with bonded edge joints, the horizontal shear values in Column 11 apply.

²¹The duration of load modification factors given in Section 2504 (c) 4 shall not apply.

²²The design values in bending about the x-x axis (F_{bx}) in this column for bending members shall be multiplied by 0.75 when the member is manufactured without the required special tension laminations.

²³The following species may be used for softwood species (WW), provided the design values in horizontal shear in Column 7 (F_{vx}) and in Column 11 (F_{vy}) are reduced by 10 psi, and the design values in horizontal shear in Column 12 (F_{vy}) are reduced by 5 psi: Coast sitka spruce, coast species, eastern white pine (north) and western white pine.

²⁴The following species may be used for softwood species (WW), provided the design values in modulus of elasticity (E_c and E_t) in Columns 8 and 13 are reduced by 100,000 psi: western cedars, western cedars (north), white woods (western woods) and California redwood—open grain.

TABLE NO. 25-C-1 PART B—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES FOR STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED TIMBER
FOR NORMAL LOADING DURATION^{1, 2, 3}
Members stressed principally in axial tension or compression or in bending with load applied parallel
to the wide faces of the laminations

TO THE WIDE FACES OF THE LAMINATIONS										BENDING ABOUT Y-Y AXIS										BENDING ABOUT X-X AXIS									
COMBINATION SYMBOL	SPECIES ⁴	GRADES ⁵	MODULUS OF ELASTICITY E_{14} x 10 ⁶ psi	COMPRESSION PERPENDICULAR TO GRAIN $F_{C\perp}$ psi	AXIALLY LOADED				Loaded Parallel to Wide Faces of Laminations				Horizontal Shear ⁷ F_{vxy}								Extreme Fiber in Bending ⁸ F_{bxx}		Horizontal Shear F_{vxx} psi	2 or More Lams to psi	18				
					Tension Parallel to Grain F_t psi	Compression Parallel to Grain F_c psi	4 or More Lams psi	2 or 3 Lams psi	3 Lams psi	2 Lams psi	4 or More Lams psi	multiple-laminate members with	4 or More Lams psi	3 Lams psi	2 Lams psi	2 Lams psi	4 or More Lams to psi	17											
Visually Graded Western Species																													
1	DF	L3	1.5	560 ¹¹	900	1550	1200	1450	1250	1000	75	145	135	125	1250	1500	165												
2		L2	1.7	560 ¹¹	1250	1900	1600	1800	1600	1300	75	145	135	125	1700	2000	165												
3		L2D	1.8	650	1450	2300	1850	2100	1850	1550	75	145	135	125	2000	2300	165												
4		L1CL	1.9	590 ¹¹	1400	2100	1900	2200	2000	1650	75	145	135	125	1900	2200	165												
5		L1	2.0	650	1600	2400	2100	2400	2100	1800	75	145	135	125	2200	2400	165												
6		N3C	1.4	470	350	875	550	550	550	550	60	120	115	105	450	—	140												
7		N3M	1.5	560	900	1550	700	1450	1250	1000	75	145	135	125	1000	—	165												
8		N2	1.6	560 ¹¹	1000	1550	1150	1600	1550	1300	75	145	135	125	1350	1600	165												
9		N2D	1.8	650	1150	1800	1350	1850	1800	1500	75	145	135	125	1600	1850	165												
10		N1	1.8	560 ¹¹	1300	1950	1450	1950	1750	1500	75	145	135	125	1750	2100	165												

11		NID	2.0	650	1500	2300	1700	2300	2100	1750	75	145	135	125	2100	2400	165
12	DF	SS	1.8	560 ¹¹	1400	2100	1650	2100	1950	1650	75	145	135	125	1900	2200	165
13		SSD	2.0	650	1600	2300	1950	2400	2300	1950	75	145	135	125	2200	2400	165
14		L3	1.3	375 ¹¹	800	1100	975	1200	1050	850	70	135	130	115	1100	1300	135
15		L2	1.4	375 ¹¹	1050	1350	1300	1500	1350	1100	70	135	130	115	1450	1700	135
16		L1	1.6	375 ¹¹	1200	1500	1450	1750	1550	1300	70	135	130	115	1600	1900	135
17		L1D	1.7	500	1400	1750	1700	2000	1850	1550	70	135	130	115	1900	2200	135
18		N3	1.3	375	425	900	575	700	700	700	70	135	130	115	575	—	135
19		N2	1.4	375 ¹¹	850	1300	975	1350	1300	1100	70	135	130	115	1150	1350	135
20		N1	1.6	375 ¹¹	975	1450	1250	1550	1500	1250	70	135	130	115	1350	1550	135
21		SS	1.6	375 ¹¹	1100	1450	1350	1750	1650	1400	70	135	130	115	1500	1750	135
22		L3	1.0 ¹⁵	255	525	850	675	800	700	550	60 ¹⁶	120 ¹⁶	115 ¹⁶	105 ¹⁶	725	850	140 ¹⁶
23		N3	1.0 ¹⁵	255	275	625	450	450	450	450	60 ¹⁶	120 ¹⁶	115 ¹⁶	105 ¹⁶	400	—	140 ¹⁶
24		N2	1.1 ¹⁵	255	550	900	700	900	875	725	60 ¹⁶	120 ¹⁶	115 ¹⁶	105 ¹⁶	775	900	140 ¹⁶
25		N1	1.2 ¹⁵	255	650	1000	875	1050	1000	850	60 ¹⁶	120 ¹⁶	115 ¹⁶	105 ¹⁶	875	1050	140 ¹⁶
26		SS	1.2 ¹⁵	255	750	1000	1000	1150	1100	925	60 ¹⁶	120 ¹⁶	115 ¹⁶	105 ¹⁶	1000	1150	140 ¹⁶
59		L3	1.1	500	800	1400	1050	1200	1050	850	75	145	135	125	1050	1250	165
60	DFS	L2	1.3	500	1050	1750	1400	1750	1550	1150	75	145	135	125	1450	1700	165
61		L1	1.5	650	1350	2200	1850	2000	1800	1500	75	145	135	125	1850	2200	165
64		D	1.3	300	575	925	850	950	925	875	65	125	120	110	800	950	145
65		D4	1.5	450	825	1050	1050	1350	1350	1350	65	125	120	110	1150	1350	145
66		C4	1.5	450	975	1550	1200	1750	1750	1700	65	125	120	110	1400	1650	145
67		C6	1.7	450	1100	1850	1450	1950	1950	1900	65	125	120	110	1550	1800	145
68		B	1.7	450	1350	1850	1800	2250	2200	2150	65	125	120	110	1900	2250	145
69 AC		L3	1.3	470	700	1150	1150	1000	875	700	80	165	160	140	1000	1150	190
70 AC		L2	1.4	470	1000	1450	1550	1250	1100	925	80	165	160	140	1350	1550	190
71 AC		L1D	1.7	560	1250	1900	2050	1650	1500	1250	80	165	160	140	1700	2000	190
72 AC		L1S	1.7	560	1250	1900	2050	1650	1500	1250	80	165	160	140	1700	2000	190

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-C-1 PART B—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES FOR STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED TIMBER FOR NORMAL LOADING DURATION^{1,2,3} (Continued)
Members stressed principally in axial tension or compression or in bending with load applied parallel to the wide faces of the laminations

BENDING ABOUT Y-Y AXIS										BENDING ABOUT X-X AXIS									
COMBINATION SYMBOL	SPECIES ⁴	GRADES	MODULUS OF ELASTICITY $E \times 10^6$ psi	COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH ⁵ F_c parallel to grain	AXIALLY LOADED		Extreme Fiber in Bending ⁶ F_{bxx}				Horizontal Shear F_{vyy}				Extreme Fiber in Bending ⁶ F_{bxx}				
					Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Compression Parallel to Grain F_c	Extreme Fiber in Bending ⁶ F_{bxx}		Horizontal Shear F_{vyy}		Extreme Fiber in Bending ⁶ F_{bxx}								
							2 or More Lams	4 or More Lams	2 or 3 Lams	4 or More Lams (For multiple-laminate-long.)	3 Lams	2 Lams	4 or More Lams	2 Lams to 15 in. Deep					
					psi	psi	psi	psi	psi	psi	psi	psi	psi	psi	psi	psi	psi	psi	
E-Rated Western Species																			
27	DF	1/2-1.8E	1.8	650	900	1750	1200	1450	1250	1000	75	145	135	125	1250	1500	165		
28		1/2-2.0E	2.0	650	1100	2000	1400	1450	1250	1000	75	145	135	125	1500	1750	165		
29		1/2-2.2E	2.2	650	1250	2300	1550	1650	1400	1150	75	145	135	125	1700	2000	165		
30		1/6-1.8E	1.8	650	1550	2100	1700	2400	2400	2100	75	145	135	125	1800	2100	165		
31		1/6-2.0E	2.0	650	1800	2400	1900	2400	2400	2400	75	145	135	125	2100	2400	165		
32		1/6-2.2E	2.2	650	1800	2400	2100	2400	2400	2400	75	145	135	125	2300	2400	165		
62		1/2-2.1E	2.1	650	1150	2200	1500	1550	1350	1100	75	145	135	125	1600	1900	165		
63		1/6-2.1E	2.1	650	1800	2400	2000	2400	2400	2400	75	145	135	125	2200	2400	165		

33	HF	1/2-1.5E	1.5	500	800	1050	950	1200	1050	850	70	135	130	115	1100	1300	155
34		1/2-1.8E	1.8	500	900	1300	1200	1450	1250	1000	70	135	130	115	1250	1500	155
35		1/2-2.0E	2.0	500	1100	1550	1400	1450	1250	1000	70	135	130	115	1500	1750	155
36		1/4-1.5E	1.5	500	1200	1450	1300	2100	1900	1700	70	135	130	115	1400	1650	155
37	WW	1/6-1.8E	1.8	500	1550	1950	1700	2400	2400	2100	70	135	130	115	1800	2100	155
38		1/2-2.0E	2.0	500	1800	2400	1900	2400	2400	2400	70	135	130	115	2100	2400	155
39		1/2-1.5E	1.5	255	800	1200	950	1200	1050	850	60 ¹⁶	120 ¹⁶	115 ¹⁶	105 ¹⁶	1100	1300	140 ¹⁶
40		1/2-1.8E	1.8	255	900	1500	1200	1450	1250	1000	60 ¹⁶	120 ¹⁶	115 ¹⁶	105 ¹⁶	1250	1500	140 ¹⁶
41	SP	1/2-2.0E	2.0	255	1100	1750	1400	1450	1250	1000	60 ¹⁶	120 ¹⁶	115 ¹⁶	105 ¹⁶	1500	1750	140 ¹⁶
42		1/4-1.5E	1.5	255	1200	1550	1300	2100	1900	1700	60 ¹⁶	120 ¹⁶	115 ¹⁶	105 ¹⁶	1400	1650	140 ¹⁶
43		1/6-1.8E	1.8	255	1550	1950	1700	2400	2400	2100	60 ¹⁶	120 ¹⁶	115 ¹⁶	105 ¹⁶	1800	2100	140 ¹⁶
44		1/6-2.0E	2.0	255	1800	2200	1900	2400	2400	2400	60 ¹⁶	120 ¹⁶	115 ¹⁶	105 ¹⁶	2100	2400	140 ¹⁶
Visually Graded Southern Pine																	
45	N3C	N3C	1.1	470	325	850	550	550	550	550	60	120	115	105	450	—	140
46		N3M	1.3	560	900	1500	675	1450	1250	1000	90	175	165	150	1000	—	200
47		N2M12	1.4	560 ¹¹	1200	1900	1150	1750	1550	1300	90	175	165	150	1400	1600	200
48		N2D12	1.7	650	1400	2200	1350	2000	1800	1500	90	175	165	150	1600	1900	200
49		N1M12	1.7	560 ¹¹	1350	2100	1450	1950	1750	1500	90	175	165	150	1800	2100	200
50		N1D12	1.9	650	1550	2300	1700	2300	2100	1750	90	175	165	150	2100	2400	200
51		SSM	1.7	560 ¹¹	1300	1900	1600	2100	1950	1650	90	175	165	150	1750	2100	200
52		SSD	1.9	650	1500	2200	1850	2400	2300	1950	90	175	165	150	2100	2400	200

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 25-C-1 PART B—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES FOR STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED TIMBER
FOR NORMAL LOADING DURATION^{1,2,3} (Continued)

Members stressed principally in axial tension or compression or in bending with load applied parallel to the wide faces of the laminations

to the wide faces of the laminations																		
BENDING ABOUT Y-Y AXIS																		
COMBINATION SYMBOL	SPECIES ⁴	GRADES ³	MODULUS OF ELASTICITY ⁴ $E \times 10^6$ psi	COMPRESSIVE PERPENDICULAR TO GRAIN ⁵ $F_{c\perp}$ psi	AXIALLY LOADED			Extreme Fiber in Bending ⁸ F_{bxy}			Horizontal Shear ⁷ F_{vyx}			Extreme Fiber in Bending ⁸ F_{bxx}				
					Tension Parallel to Grain ⁶ F_t	Compression Parallel to Grain ⁶ F_c	4 or More Lams psi	2 or 3 Lams psi	4 or More Lams psi	3 Lams psi	2 Lams psi	4 or More Lams (For members with multiple laminations) ¹³ psi	3 Lams psi	2 Lams psi	2 Lams to 15 in. Deep ¹⁰ psi	4 or More Lams ¹⁰ psi	2 or More Lams psi	Horizontal Shear F_{vxx} psi
E-Rated Southern Pine																		
53	SP	1/2-1.8E	1.8	650	900	1900	1200	1450	1250	1000	90	175	165	150	1250	1500	200	
54		1/2-2.0E	2.0	650	1100	2300	1400	1450	1250	1000	90	175	165	150	1600	1750	200	
55		1/2-2.2E	2.2	650	1250	2400	1550	1650	1400	1150	90	175	165	150	1700	2000	200	
56		1/2-1.8E	1.8	650	1550	1850	1700	2400	2400	2100	90	175	165	150	1800	2100	200	
57		1/2-2.0E	2.0	650	1800	2400	1900	2400	2400	2400	90	175	165	150	2100	2400	200	
58		1/2-2.2E	2.2	650	1800	2400	2100	2400	2400	2400	90	175	165	150	2300	2400	200	
Wet-use factors ²				0.833	0.53	0.8	0.73	0.73	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.875	0.875	0.875	0.8	0.875	0.875	

FOOTNOTES FOR TABLE NO. 25-C-1, PART B

¹The combinations in this table are intended primarily for members loaded either axially or in bending with the loads acting parallel to the wide faces of the laminations. Design values for bending due to loading applied perpendicular to the wide faces of the laminations are also included; however, the combinations in Table No. 25-C-1, Part A, are usually better suited for this condition of loading. The design values for bending about the x-x axis (F_{bx}) shown in Column 16 are for members from two laminations to 15 inches deep without tension laminations. Design values approximately 15 percent higher for members with four or more laminations are shown in Column 17. These higher design values, however, require special tension laminations which may not be readily available.

²The tabulated design values are for dry conditions of use. To obtain wet-use design values, multiply the tabulated values by the factors shown at the end of the table.

³The tabulated design values are for normal duration of loading. For other durations of loading, see Section 2504 (c) 4.

⁴The symbols used for species are AC = Alaska cedar, DF = Douglas fir-larch, DFS = Douglas fir south, ES = eastern spruce, HF = hem-fir, WW = softwood species, and SP = southern pine.

⁵Grade designations are as follows: Softwood species (WW) and eastern spruce are included in general category of western species although eastern spruce and some softwood species are produced in other areas.

Visually Graded Western Species

L1 is L1 laminating grade (dense for Douglas fir-larch and Douglas fir south).

L1D is L1 dense laminating grade for hem-fir.

L1S is a special grade of Alaska cedar, see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-11, Section 25.1110 (h).

L1CL is L1 close grain laminating grade.

L2D is L2 laminating grade (dense).

L2 is L2 laminating grade (medium grain).

L3 is L3 laminating grade (medium grain for Douglas fir-larch, Douglas fir south and hem-fir).

SSD is dense select structural, structural joists and planks, or structural light framing grade (dense).

SS is select structural, structural joists and planks, or structural light framing grade (medium grain for Douglas fir-larch).

N1D is dense No. 1 structural joists and planks, or structural light framing grade (dense).

N1 is No. 1 structural joists and planks, or structural light framing grade (medium grain for Douglas fir-larch).

N2D is dense No. 2 structural joists and planks or structural light framing grade (medium grain for Douglas fir-larch dense).

N2 is No. 2 structural joists and planks or structural light framing grade (medium grain for Douglas fir-larch).

N3M is No. 3 structural joists and planks, or structural light framing grade (medium grain).

N3C is No. 3 structural joists and planks, or structural light framing grade (coarse grain).

N3 is No. 3 structural joists and planks, or structural light framing grade.

(Continued)

FOOTNOTES FOR TABLE NO. 25-C-1, PART B—(Continued)

Visually Graded Southern Pine

SSD is dense select structural, structural joists and planks, or structural light framing grade (dense).
SSM is select structural, structural joists and planks, or structural light framing grade (medium grain).
N1D is No. 1 dense structural joists and planks, or structural light framing grade or No. 1 boards graded as dense.
N1M is No. 1 structural joists and planks, or structural light framing grade or No. 1 boards all with a medium grain rate of growth.
N2D is No. 2 dense structural joists and planks, or structural light framing grade or No. 2 boards graded as dense.
N2M is No. 2 structural joists and planks, or structural light framing grade or No. 2 boards all with a medium grain rate of growth.
N3M is No. 3 structural joists and planks, or structural light framing grade or No. 3 boards all with a medium grain rate of growth.
N3C is No. 3 structural joists and planks, or structural light framing grade or No. 3 boards all with coarse grain rate of growth.

E-Rated Grades—All Species

$1/6$ -2.2E has $1/6$ edge characteristic with 2.2E.
 $1/6$ -2.1E has $1/6$ edge characteristic with 2.1E.
 $1/6$ -2.0E has $1/6$ edge characteristic with 2.0E.
 $1/6$ -1.8E has $1/6$ edge characteristic with 1.8E.
 $1/4$ -1.5E has $1/4$ edge characteristic with 1.5E.
 $1/2$ -2.2E, $1/2$ -2.1E, $1/2$ -2.0E, $1/2$ -1.8E are E-rated grades with edge characteristics occupying up to one half of cross section.

⁶The values of F_{bys} were calculated based on members 12 inches in depth (bending about Y-Y axis). When the depth is less than 12 inches, the values of F_{bys} can be increased by multiplying by the following factors:

DEPTH, INCHES	MULTIPLYING FACTOR
10.75	1.01
8.75	1.04
6.75	1.07
5.125	1.10
3.125	1.16

⁷The design values in horizontal shear contained in this table are based on members without wane.

⁸The tabulated design values in bending are applicable to members 12 inches or less in depth. For members greater than 12 inches in depth, the requirements of Section 2511 (d) 5 apply.

⁹The design values in Column 16 are for members of from two laminations to 15 inches in depth without tension laminations.

¹⁰The design values in Column 17 are for members of four or more laminations in depth and require special tension laminations. When these values are used in design and the member is specified by combination symbol, the designer should also specify the required design value in bending.

¹¹When tension laminations are used to obtain the design value for F_{bxc} shown in Column 16, the compression perpendicular to grain value, $F_{c \perp}$, for the tension face may be increased to 650 psi for Douglas fir-larch and southern pine, and to 500 psi for hem-fir because the tension laminations are required to be dense.

¹²Combinations 47, 48, 49 and 50 have more restrictive slope of grain requirements than the basic slope of grain of the grades of lumber used in order to obtain higher tension-parallel-to-grain values and design values in bending when loaded perpendicular to the wide faces of the laminations. The slopes of grain used to calculate the design values in Table No. 25-C-1, Part B, were: Combination 47, 1:14; Combination 48, 1:14; Combination 49, 1:16; and Combination 50, 1:14. When design stresses are lower than the design values shown, or when a less restrictive slope of grain provides the same design value, a less restrictive slope of grain may be used. The following table gives the design values of these combinations for various

(Continued)

FOOTNOTES FOR TABLE NO. 25-C-1, PART B—(Continued)

slopes of grain: Values of F_{bx} in column 5 are for members of two laminations to 15 inches in depth without tension laminations, and values in Column 6 are for members of four or more laminations with tension laminations.

SLOPE OF GRAIN	COMB. NO.	TENSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN (F_t) 2 OR MORE LAMS psi 2	COMP. PARALLEL TO GRAIN (F_c) 2 OR 3 LAMS psi 3	COMP. PARALLEL TO GRAIN (F_c) 4 OR MORE LAMS psi 4	BENDING ABOUT THE X-X AXIS F_{bx}		BENDING ABOUT THE Y-Y AXIS F_{by}		
					2 Lams to 15 in. psi 5	4 or More Lams psi 6	2 Lams psi 7	3 Lams psi 8	4 or More Lams psi 9
1	47	1200	1150	1900	1400	1600	1300	1550	1750
	48	1400	1350	2200	1600	1900	1500	1800	2000
	49	1300	1450	1900	1750	2100	1500	1750	1950
	50	1550	1700	2200	2100	2400	1750	2100	2300
1.12	47	1150	1150	1700	1400	1600	1300	1550	1750
	48	1350	1350	2000	1600	1900	1500	1800	2000
	49	1150	1450	1700	1550	1850	1500	1750	1850
	50	1350	1700	2000	1800	2100	1750	2100	2300
1.10	47	1000	1150	1500	1350	1600	1300	1550	1600
	48	1150	1350	1750	1600	1850	1500	1800	1850
	49	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	50	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1.8	47	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	48	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	49	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
	50	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

¹³These values for horizontal shear, F_{vy} , apply to members manufactured using multiple-piece laminations with unbonded edge joints. For members using single-piece laminations or using multiple-piece laminations with bonded edge joints, the horizontal shear values tabulated in Columns 13, 14 and 15 apply.

¹⁴The duration of load modification factors given in Section 2504 (c) 4 shall not apply.

¹⁵The following species may be used for softwood species (WW), provided the modulus of elasticity, E , is reduced by 100,000 psi: Western cedars, western cedars (north), white woods (western woods) and California redwood—open grain.

¹⁶The following species may be used for softwood species (WW) provided the design values in horizontal shear in Column 12 (F_{vy}) are reduced by 5 psi and the design values in horizontal shear in Columns 13, 14 and 15 (F_{vy}) and in Column 18 (F_{vx}) are reduced by 10 psi: Coast sitka spruce, coast species, western white pine and eastern white pine.

¹⁷When special tension laminations are not used, the design values in bending about the x-x axis (F_{bx}) shall be multiplied by 0.75 for bending members over 15 inches deep. For bending members 15 inches and less in depth, use the design values in Column 16.

TABLE NO. 25-C-2 PART A—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES FOR STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED CALIFORNIA REDWOOD VISUALLY GRADED^{1,2,3}
Members stressed principally in axial tension or compression or in bending with load applied perpendicular to the wide faces of the laminations

Combination Symbol	Species Outer Laminations/ Core Laminations ⁴	Bending About X-X Axis					Bending About Y-Y Axis					Axially Loaded			
		Loaded Parallel to Wide Faces of the Laminations					Loaded Perpendicular to Wide Faces of Laminations								
		Extreme Fiber in Bending		Compression Perpendicular to Grain			Modulus of Elasticity ⁷ E_{xx} x 10 ⁶ psi	Extreme Fiber in Bending ⁵ F_{byy} psi	Compression Perpendicular to Grain Side Faces F_{c-yy} psi	Horizontal Shear F_{vyv}	Modulus of Elasticity ⁷ E_{yy} x 10 ⁶ psi	Tension Parallel to Grain F_t	Compression Parallel to Grain F_c	Modulus of Elasticity ⁷ E x 10 ⁶ psi	
		Tension Zone Stressed in Tension ⁵ F_{bxx} psi	Compression Zone Stressed in Tension ⁶ F_{bxx} psi	Tension Face F_{c-xx} psi	Compression Face F_{c-xx} psi	Horizontal Shear F_{xxx} psi									
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
B-16F V1	CR/CR	1600	800	315	315	125	1.1	1400	270	110	1.1	900	1400	1.1	
Wet-use factors ²		0.8	0.8	0.667	0.667	0.875	0.833	0.8	0.667	0.875	0.833	0.8	0.73	0.833	

¹The combinations in this table are intended primarily for members stressed in bending due to loads applied perpendicular to the wide faces of the laminations for members with four or more laminations. Stresses are tabulated, however, for loading both perpendicular and parallel to the wide faces of the laminations. For combinations and stresses applicable to members loaded primarily axially or parallel to the wide faces of the laminations, see Table No. 25-C-2, Part B. For members of two or three laminations, see Table No. 25-C-2, Part B.

²The tabulated design values are for dry conditions of use. To obtain wet-use design values, multiply the tabulated values by the factors shown at the end of the table.

³The tabulated design values are for normal duration of loading. For other durations of loading, see Section 2504 (c) 4.

⁴CR = California redwood.

⁵The tabulated design values in bending are applicable to members 12 inches or less in depth. For members greater than 12 inches in depth, the requirements of Section 2511 (d) 5 apply.

⁶Design values in this column are for extreme fiber stress in bending when the member is loaded such that the compression zone laminations are subjected to tensile stresses. The values in this column may be increased to 1200 psi when end-joint spacing restrictions are applied to the compression zone when stressed in tension.

⁷The duration of load modification factor given in Section 2504 (c) 4 shall not apply.

TABLE NO. 25-C-2 PART B—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES FOR STRUCTURAL GLUED-LAMINATED CALIFORNIA REDWOOD VISUALLY GRADED^{1,2,3,7,8}
Members stressed principally in axial tension, axial compression or in bending with load applied parallel to the wide faces of the laminations

Combination Symbol	Species ⁴	Grades ⁵	Modulus of Elasticity ⁹ E x 10 ⁶ psi	Compression Perpendicular To Grain	Axially Loaded			Bending About Y-Y Axis Loaded Parallel to Wide Faces of Laminations										Bending About X-X Axis Loaded Perpendicular to Wide Faces of Laminations	
					Tension Parallel To Grain	Compression Parallel To Grain		Extreme Fiber in Bending ⁶						Horizontal Shear				Extreme Fiber in Bending	Horizontal Shear
						2 or More Lams	4 or More Lams	2 or 3 Lams	2 or 3 Lams	3 Lams	2 Lams	4 or More Lams	3 Lams	2 Lams	3 Lams	2 Lams			
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16				
B-1	CR	L5	1.0	315	875	1350	1350	1450	1300	1100	110	105	95	1200	125				
B-2	CR	L4	1.0	315	875	1350	1350	1450	1300	1100	110	105	95	1200	125				
B-3	CR	L3	1.2	315	1000	1550	1550	1450	1300	1100	110	105	95	1350	125				
B-4	CR	L2	1.2	315	1000	1600	1600	1500	1350	1150	110	105	95	1350	125				
B-5	CR	L1	1.2	315	1000	1600	1600	1600	1500	1250	110	105	95	1350	125				
Wet-use factors ²			0.833	0.667	0.8	0.73	0.73	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.875	0.875	0.875	0.8		0.875			

¹The tabulated combinations in this table are intended primarily for members loaded either axially or in bending with the loads acting parallel to the wide faces of the laminations. Design values for bending due to loading applied perpendicular to the wide faces of the laminations are also included; however, the combination in Table No. 25-C-2, Part A, is usually better suited for this condition of loading for members with four or more laminations.

²The tabulated design values are for dry conditions of use. To obtain wet-use design values, multiply the tabulated values by the factors shown at the end of the table.

³The tabulated values are for normal duration of loading. For other durations of loading, see Section 2504 (c) 4.

⁴CR = California redwood.

(Continued)

FOOTNOTES FOR TABLE NO. 25-C-2—(Continued)

- ⁵Grade designations are as follows:
 Visually Graded—California redwood
 L1 is L1 laminating grade (close grain).
 L2 is L2 laminating grade (close grain).
 L3 is L3 laminating grade (close grain).
 L4 is L4 laminating grade (close grain).
 L5 is L5 laminating grade (close grain).

⁶The values of F_{by} were calculated based on members 12 inches in depth (bending about Y-Y axis). When the depth is less than 12 inches, the values of F_{by} can be increased by multiplying by the following factors:

DEPTH, INCHES	MULTIPLYING FACTOR
10.75	1.01
8.75	1.04
6.75	1.07
5.125	1.10
3.125	1.16

⁷The tabulated design values for bending are applicable to members 12 inches or less in depth. For members greater than 12 inches in depth the requirements of Section 2511 (d) 5 apply.

⁸The combinations in this table are not intended for deep bending members when loaded perpendicular to the wide faces of the laminations. However, if members over 15 inches in depth are necessary, AITC 302-24 tension laminations are required and the designer must specify that the member is for use in bending about the x-x axis, in which case, the design value F_{bx} is 1400 psi for combinations B-1 and B-2 and 1600 psi for B-3, B-4 and B-5.

⁹The duration of load modification factors given in Section 2504 (c) 4 shall not apply.

TABLE NO. 25-D—PART A—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES FOR HARDWOOD GLUED LAMINATED TIMBER:
FOR NORMAL LOADING DURATION—DRY CONDITIONS OF USE²

SPECIES	MULTIPLY THE APPROPRIATE STRESS MODULE IN PART B BY THE FACTORS BELOW TO DETERMINE ALLOWABLE STRESS FOR:			ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESS (Pounds per Square Inch)	
	Extreme Fiber in Bending (F_b) or Tension Parallel to Grain (F_t)	Compression Parallel to Grain (F_c)	Modulus of Elasticity (E) ⁶	Horizontal Shear (F_v)	Compression Perpendicular to Grain ($F_{c\perp}$)
1. Hickory, true and pecan	3.85	3.05	1.80	260	730
2. Beech, American	3.05	2.45	1.70	230	610
3. Birch, sweet and yellow	3.05	2.45	1.90	230	610
4. Elm, rock	3.05	2.45	1.40	230	610
5. Maple, black and sugar (hard maple)	3.05	2.45	1.70	230	610
6. Ash, commercial white	2.80	2.20	1.70	230	610
7. Oak, commercial red and white	2.80	2.05	1.60	230	610
8. Elm, American and slippery (white or soft elm)	2.20	1.60	1.40	190	310
9. Sweet gum (red or sap gum)	2.20	1.60	1.40	190	370
10. Tupelo, black (black gum)	2.20	1.60	1.20	190	370
11. Tupelo, water	2.20	1.60	1.30	190	370
12. Ash, black	2.00	1.30	1.30	170	370
13. Poplar, yellow	2.00	1.45	1.50	150	270
14. Cottonwood, eastern	1.55	1.20	1.20	110	180

(Footnotes on following page.)

TABLE NO. 25-D—PART B—VALUES FOR USE IN COMPUTING WORKING STRESSES WITH FACTORS OF PART A TOGETHER WITH LIMITATIONS REQUIRED TO PERMIT THE USE OF SUCH STRESSES³

COMBINATION SYMBOL	RATIO OF SIZE OF MAXIMUM PERMITTED KNOT TO FINISHED WIDTH OF LAMINATION ⁴	NUMBER OF LAMINATIONS ⁵	EXTREME FIBER IN BENDING		TENSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN		COMPRESSION PARALLEL TO GRAIN		MODULUS OF ELASTICITY (E) ⁶
			Stress Module	Steepest Grain Slope	Stress Module	Steepest Grain Slope	Stress Module	Steepest Grain Slope	
A	0.1	4 to 14 15 or more	800 800	1:16 1:16	500 500	1:16 1:16	970 970	1:15 1:15	1,000,000
B	.2	4 to 14 15 or more	770 800	1:16 1:16	500 500	1:16 1:16	920 930	1:15 1:15	1,000,000
C	.3	4 to 14 15 or more	600 660	1:12 1:12	450 450	1:15 1:16	860 870	1:14 1:14	900,000
D	.4	4 to 14 15 or more	450 520	1:8 1:8	350 350	1:10 1:12	780 810	1:12 1:12	800,000
E	.5	4 to 14 15 or more	300 380	1:8 1:8	300 300	1:8 1:8	690 730	1:10 1:10	800,000

¹The allowable unit stresses in bending obtained from Table No. 25-D apply when the wide faces of the laminations are normal to the direction of the load.

²Allowable stresses for dry conditions of use shall be applicable when the moisture content in service is 16 percent or less as in most covered structures. For wet conditions of use the following maximum percentage of the dry-use stresses shall be permitted:

F_b (bending) and F_t (tension) 80 percent

F_c (compression parallel to grain) 70 percent

E (modulus of elasticity) 83 percent

F_v (horizontal shear 88 percent)

$F_{c\perp}$ (compression perpendicular to grain) 67 percent

³For modification of allowable unit stresses for structural glued-laminated lumber, see Section 2504.

⁴Factors for knot sizes of 0.1 and 0.2 are identical in case of extreme fiber in bending and in tension parallel to grain because slope of grain of 1:16 is a greater limitation than knot size. The smaller knot size may be specified for reasons other than strength.

⁵When laminations of different thicknesses are used, divide the depth of the member by the thickest lamination used and then assume the quotient to be the number of laminations in the member for use in determining the allowable stress.

⁶The duration of load modification factors given in Section 2504 (c) 4 shall not apply.

**TABLE NO. 25-E—ALLOWABLE UNIT STRESSES FOR TREATED
ROUND TIMBER POLES AND PILES⁶****(Values for normal load duration and wet conditions of use,
pounds per square inch)**

Species	Compression Parallel to Grain ⁷ F_c	Extreme Fiber in Bending ⁷ F_b	Horizontal Shear F_v	Compression Perpendicular to Grain $F_{c\perp}$	Modulus of Elasticity E
1. Pacific Coast Douglas Fir ^{1 2}	1250	2450	115	230	1,500,000
2. Southern Pine ^{1 3}	1200	2400	110	250	1,500,000
3. Red Oak ⁴	1100	2450	135	350	1,250,000
4. Red Pine ⁵	900	1900	85	155	1,280,000

¹Design values in compression parallel to the grain for Pacific Coast Douglas fir and southern pine may be increased 0.20 percent for each foot of length from the tip of the pile to the critical section. The increase shall not exceed 10 percent for any single pile; however, the increase is cumulative with the increase in section properties due to taper from the pile tip to the critical section.

²Pacific Coast Douglas fir includes Douglas fir from west of the crest of the Cascade Mountains in Oregon, Washington and Northern California and west of the crest of the Sierra Nevada Mountains in the rest of California. For fastener design, use Douglas fir-larch design values.

³Southern pine values apply to longleaf, slash, loblolly and shortleaf pines.

⁴Red oak values apply to northern and southern red oak.

⁵Red pine values apply to red pine grown in the United States. For fastener design, use northern pine design values.

⁶The form factor of Section 2504 (c) 7 for bending members of circular cross section is incorporated in the allowable unit stresses for extreme fiber in bending as listed within the table.

⁷The allowable values listed in Table No. 25-E for compression parallel to grain and extreme fiber in bending are based on load-sharing principles such as occur in a pile cluster. For piles which support their own specific load, an additional safety factor of 1.25 shall be used with compression parallel to grain values and an additional safety factor of 1.30 shall be used with extreme fiber in bending values.

TABLE NO. 25-F—HOLDING POWER OF BOLTS^{1 2 4} FOR DOUGLAS FIR-LARCH, CALIFORNIA REDWOOD (CLOSE GRAIN) AND SOUTHERN PINE

(See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17 where members are not of equal size and for values in other species.)

Length of Bolt in Main Wood Member ³ (in inches)		DIAMETER OF BOLT (IN INCHES)									
		3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4	7/8	1	1 1/8	1 1/4	1 1/2	
1 1/2	Single <i>p</i>	325	470	590	710	830	945				
	Shear <i>q</i>	185	215	245	270	300	325				
	Double <i>p</i>	650	940	1180	1420	1660	1890				
	Shear <i>q</i>	370	430	490	540	600	650				
2 1/2	Single <i>p</i>		630	910	1155	1370	1575				
	Shear <i>q</i>		360	405	450	495	540				
	Double <i>p</i>	710	1260	1820	2310	2740	3150				
	Shear <i>q</i>	620	720	810	900	990	1080				
3 1/2	Single <i>p</i>			990	1400	1790	2135	2455	2740	3305	
	Shear <i>q</i>			565	630	695	760	825	895	1020	
	Double <i>p</i>	710	1270	1980	2800	3580	4270	4910	5480	6610	
	Shear <i>q</i>	640	980	1130	1260	1390	1520	1650	1780	2040	
5 1/2	Single <i>p</i>					1950	2535	3190	3820	4975	
	Shear <i>q</i>					1090	1190	1300	1395	1605	
	Double <i>p</i>		1270	1990	2860	3900	5070	6380	7640	9950	
	Shear <i>q</i>		930	1410	1880	2180	2380	2600	2790	3210	

p = Safe loads parallel to grain in pounds

q = Safe loads perpendicular to grain in pounds

p = Safe loads parallel to grain in pounds q = Safe loads perpendicular to grain in pounds											
Length of Bolt in Main Wood Member ³ (in Inches)		DIAMETER OF BOLT (IN INCHES)									
		3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4	7/8	1	1 1/8	1 1/4	1 1/2	
7 1/2	Single p								3975	5680	
	Shear q								1900	2185	
	Double p			1990	2860	3890	5080	6440	7950	11,360	
	Shear q			1260	1820	2430	3030	3500	3800	4370	
9 1/2	Single p									5730	
	Shear q									2765	
	Double p				2860	3900	5080	6440	7950	11,460	
	Shear q				1640	2270	2960	3710	4450	5530	
	Single p										
	Shear q										
11 1/2	Double p					3900	5080	6440	7950	11,450	
	Shear q					2050	2770	3540	4360	6150	
	Single p										
	Shear q										
13 1/2	Double p						5100	6440	7960	11,450	
	Shear q						2530	3310	4160	6040	

p = Safe loads parallel to grain in pounds

q = Safe loads perpendicular to grain in pounds

¹Tabulated values are on a normal load-duration basis and apply to joints made of seasoned lumber used in dry locations. See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17 for other service conditions.

²Double shear values are for joints consisting of three wood members in which the side members are one half the thickness of the main member. Single shear values are for joints consisting of two wood members having a minimum thickness not less than that specified.

³The length specified is the length of the bolt in the main member of double shear joints or the length of the bolt in the thinner member of single shear joints.

⁴See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17 for wood-to-metal bolted joints.

TABLE NO. 25-G—SAFE LATERAL STRENGTH AND REQUIRED PENETRATION OF BOX AND COMMON WIRE NAILS DRIVEN PERPENDICULAR TO GRAIN OF WOOD

SIZE OF NAIL	STANDARD LENGTH (Inches)	WIRE GAUGE	PENETRATION REQUIRED (Inches)	LOADS (Pounds) ^{1 2 3}	
				Douglas Fir Larch or Southern Pine	Other Species
BOX NAILS					
6d	2	12½	1⅝	51	See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17
8d	2½	11½	1¼	63	
10d	3	10½	1½	76	
12d	3¼	10½	1½	76	
16d	3½	10	1½	82	
20d	4	9	1⅝	94	
30d	4½	9	1⅝	94	
40d	5	8	1¾	108	
COMMON NAILS					
6d	2	11½	1¼	63	See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17
8d	2½	10¼	1½	78	
10d	3	9	1⅝	94	
12d	3¼	9	1⅝	94	
16d	3½	8	1¾	108	
20d	4	6	2⅝	139	
30d	4½	5	2¼	155	
40d	5	4	2½	176	
50d	5½	3	2¾	199	
60d	6	2	2⅞	223	

¹The safe lateral strength values may be increased 25 percent where metal side plates are used.

²For wood diaphragm calculations these values may be increased 30 percent. (See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17.)

³Tabulated values are on a normal load-duration basis and apply to joints made of seasoned lumber used in dry locations. See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17 for other service conditions.

**TABLE NO. 25-H—SAFE RESISTANCE TO WITHDRAWAL OF
COMMON WIRE NAILS**
Inserted Perpendicular to Grain of the Wood, in Pounds per Linear
Inch of Penetration into the Main Member

KIND OF WOOD	SIZE OF NAIL									
	6d	8d	10d	12d	16d	20d	30d	40d	50d	60d
1. Douglas Fir, Larch	29	34	38	38	42	49	53	58	63	67
2. Southern Pine	35	41	46	46	50	59	64	70	76	81
3. Other Species	See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17									

TABLE NO. 25-I—MAXIMUM DIAPHRAGM DIMENSION RATIOS

MATERIAL	HORIZONTAL DIAPHRAGMS	VERTICAL DIAPHRAGMS
	Maximum Span-Width Ratios	Maximum Height-Width Ratios
1. Diagonal sheathing, conventional	3:1	2:1
2. Diagonal sheathing, special	4:1	3 ¹ / ₂ :1
3. Plywood and particleboard, nailed all edges	4:1	3 ¹ / ₂ :1
4. Plywood and particleboard, blocking omitted at intermediate joints	4:1	2:1

TABLE NO. 25-J-1—ALLOWABLE SHEAR IN POUNDS PER FOOT FOR HORIZONTAL PLYWOOD DIAPHRAGMS
WITH FRAMING OF DOUGLAS FIR-LARCH OR SOUTHERN PINE¹

WITH FRAMING OF DOUGLASS

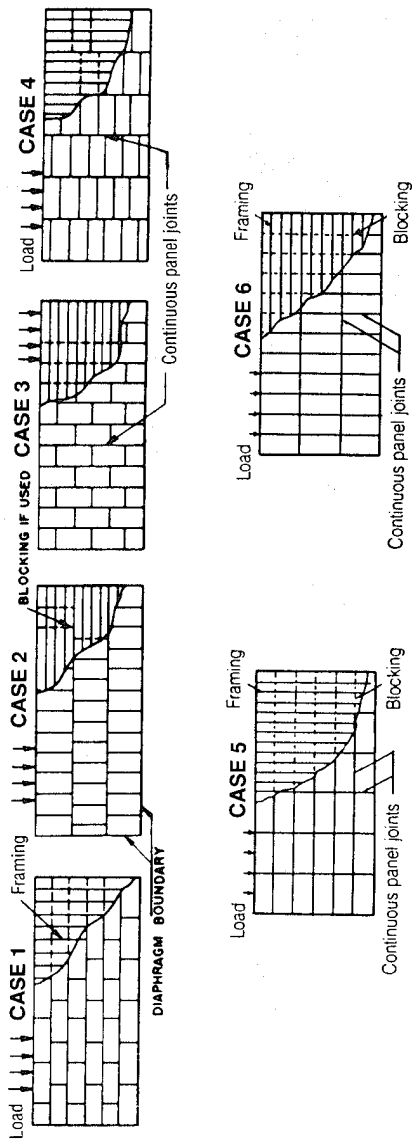
PLYWOOD GRADE	Common Nail Size	Minimum Nominal Penetration in Framing (in inches)	Minimum Nominal Plywood Thickness (in inches)	Minimum Nominal Width of Framing Member (in inches)	BLOCKED DIAPHRAGMS						UNBLOCKED DIAPHRAGM	
					Nail spacing at diaphragm boundaries (all cases), at continuous panel edges parallel to load (Cases 3 and 4) and at all panel edges (Cases 5 and 6)						Load perpendicular to unblocked edges and continuous panel joints (Case 1)	Other configurations (Cases 2, 3, 4, 5 and 6)
					Nail spacing at other plywood panel edges							
					6	4	2 1/2	22				
					6	4	6	3				
STRUCTURAL I	6d	1 1/4	5/16	2 3	185	250	375	420	165	125		
					210	280	420	475	185	140		
					270	360	530	600	240	180		
	8d	1 1/2	3/8	2 3	300	400	600	675	265	200		
					320	425	640	730	285	215		
	10d ³	1 5/8	15/32	2 3	360	480	720	820	320	240		
C-D, C-C, STRUCTURAL II and other grades covered in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9	6d	1 1/4	5/16	2 3	170	225	335	380	150	110		
					190	250	380	430	170	125		
					185	250	375	420	165	125		
	8d	1 1/2	3/8	2 3	210	280	420	475	185	140		
					240	320	480	545	215	160		
					270	360	540	610	240	180		
	10d ³	1 5/8	15/32	2 3	270	360	530	600	240	180		
					300	400	600	675	265	200		
					290	385	575	655	255	190		
					325	430	650	735	290	215		
	10d ³	1 5/8	19/32	2 3	320	425	640	730	285	215		
					360	480	720	820	320	240		

¹These values are for short-time loads due to wind or earthquake and must be reduced 25 percent for normal loading. Space nails 12 inches on center along intermediate framing members.

Allowable shear values for nails in framing members of other species set forth in Table No. 25-17-J of the U.B.C. Standards shall be calculated for all grades by multiplying the values for nails in Structural I by the following factors: Group III, 0.82 and Group IV, 0.65.

²Framing at adjoining panel edges shall be 3-inch nominal or wider and nails shall be staggered where nails are spaced 2 inches or 2 1/2 inches on center.

³Framing at adjoining panel edges shall be 3-inch nominal or wider and nails shall be staggered where 10d nails having penetration into framing of more than 1 5/8 inches are spaced 3 inches or less on center.



Note: Framing may be oriented in either direction for diaphragms, provided sheathing is properly designed for vertical loading.

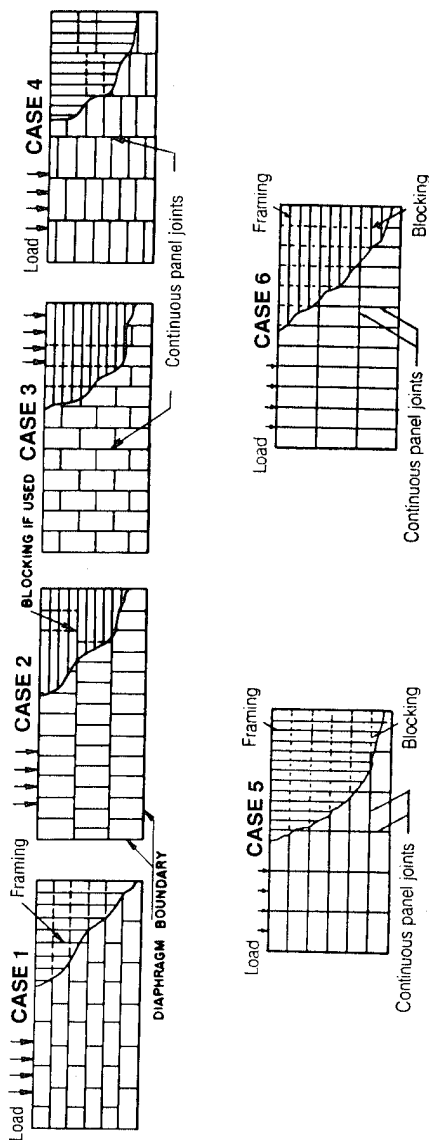
TABLE NO. 25-J-2—ALLOWABLE SHEAR IN POUNDS PER FOOT FOR HORIZONTAL PARTICLEBOARD DIAPHRAGMS WITH FRAMING OF DOUGLAS FIR-LARCH OR SOUTHERN PINE¹

PANEL GRADE	COMMON NAIL SIZE	MINIMUM NAIL PENETRATION IN FRAMING (Inches)	MINIMUM NOMINAL PANEL THICKNESS (Inch)	MINIMUM NOMINAL WIDTH OF FRAMING MEMBER (Inches)	BLOCKED DIAPHRAGMS							UNBLOCKED DIAPHRAGMS	
					Nail Spacing (in.) at diaphragm boundaries (all cases), at continuous panel edges parallel to load (Cases 3 & 4), and at all panel edges (Cases 5 & 6)							Nails Spaced 6" max. at Supported Edges	
					Nail Spacing (in.) at other panel edges (Cases 1, 2, 3 & 4)							Case 1 (No unblocked edges or continuous joints parallel to load)	
					6	6	4	2 1/2	2				
2-M-W	6d	1 1/4	5/16	2	170	225	335	380	150	110			
				3	190	250	380	430	170	125			
				2	185	250	375	420	165	125			
				3	210	280	420	475	185	140			
	8d	1 1/2		3	2	240	320	480	545	215	160		
				3	270	360	540	610	240	180			
				2	255	340	505	575	230	170			
				3	285	380	570	645	255	190			
				2	270	360	530	600	240	180			
				3	300	400	600	675	265	200			
	10d ³	1 3/8		2	290	385	575	655	255	190			
				3	325	430	650	735	290	215			
			2	320	425	640	730	285	215				
2-M-3	10d ³	1 3/8		3	360	480	720	820	320	240			
				2	320	425	640	730	285	215			
				3	360	480	720	820	320	240			
				3/4	2	320	425	640	730	285	215		
				3	360	480	720	820	320	240			

¹These values are for short-time loads due to wind or earthquake and must be reduced 25 percent for normal loading. Space nails 12 inches on center along intermediate framing members.

²Allowable shear values for nails in framing members of other species set forth in Table No. 25-17-J of the U.B.C. Standards shall be calculated for all grades by multiplying the values for nails by the following factors: Group III, 0.82 and Group IV, 0.65.

³Framing at adjoining panel edges shall be 3-inch nominal or wider and nails shall be staggered where nails are spaced 2 inches or $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches on center. Framing at adjoining panel edges shall be 3-inch nominal or wider and nails shall be staggered where 10d nails having penetration into framing of more than $1\frac{5}{8}$ inches are spaced 3 inches or less on center.



Note: Framing may be oriented in either direction for diaphragms, provided sheathing is properly designed for vertical loading.

TABLE NO. 25-K-1—ALLOWABLE SHEAR FOR WIND OR SEISMIC FORCES IN POUNDS PER FOOT FOR PLYWOOD SHEAR WALLS WITH FRAMING OF DOUGLAS FIR-LARCH OR SOUTHERN PINE^{1, 4}

PLYWOOD SHEAR WALLS WITH FRAMING OF DOUGLAS FIR-PARTIAL OR FULL													
	MINIMUM NOMINAL PLYWOOD THICKNESS (Inches)	MINIMUM NAIL PENETRATION IN FRAMING (Inches)	NAIL SIZE (Common or Galvanized Box)	PLYWOOD APPLIED DIRECT TO FRAMING				NAIL SIZE (Common or Galvanized Box)	PLYWOOD APPLIED OVER 1/2-INCH OR 5/8-INCH GYPSUM SHEATHING				
				Nail Spacing at Plywood Panel Edges					Nail Spacing at Plywood Panel Edges				
				6	4	3	22		6	4	3	22	
PLYWOOD GRADE	5/16	1 1/4	6d	200	300	390	510	8d	200	300	390	510	22
STRUCTURAL I	3/8	1 1/2	8d	230 ³	360 ³	460 ³	610 ³	10d ⁵	280	430	550	730 ²	
	15/32	1 1/2	8d	280	430	550	730	10d ⁵	280	430	550	730	
	15/32	1 5/8	10d ⁵	340	510	665	870	—	—	—	—	—	
	5/16	1 1/4	6d	180	270	350	450	8d	180	270	350	450	
C-D, C-C STRUCTURAL II, plywood panel siding and other grades covered in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9.	3/8	1 1/4	6d	200	300	390	510	8d	200	300	390	510	
	3/8	1 1/2	8d	220 ³	320 ³	410 ³	530 ³	10d ⁵	260	380	490	640	
	15/32	1 1/2	8d	260	380	490	640	10d ⁵	260	380	490	640	
	15/32	1 5/8	10d ⁵	310	460	600	770	—	—	—	—	—	
	19/32	1 5/8	10d ⁵	340	510	665	870	—	—	—	—	—	
			NAIL SIZE (Galvanized Casing)					NAIL SIZE (Galvanized Casing)					
Plywood panel siding in grades covered in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9	5/16	1 1/4	6d	140	210	275	360	8d	140	210	275	360	
	3/8	1 1/2	8d	130 ³	200 ³	260 ³	340 ³	10d ⁵	160	240	310	410	

¹All panel edges backed with 2-inch nominal or wider framing. Plywood installed either horizontally or vertically. Space nails at 6 inches on center along intermediate framing members for $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch plywood installed with face grain parallel to studs spaced 24 inches on center and 12 inches on center for other conditions and plywood thicknesses. These values are for short-time loads due to wind or earthquake and must be reduced 25 percent for normal loading.

Allowable shear values for nails in framing members of other species set forth in Table No. 25-17-J of U. B. C. Standards shall be calculated for all grades by multiplying the values for common and galvanized box nails in STRUCTURAL I and galvanized casing nails in other grades by the following factors: Group III, 0.82 and Group IV, 0.65.

²Framing at adjoining panel edges shall be 3-inch nominal or wider and nails shall be staggered where nails are spaced 2 inches on center.

³The values for $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch-thick plywood applied direct to framing may be increased 20 percent, provided studs are spaced a maximum of 16 inches on center or plywood is applied with face grain across studs.

⁴Where plywood is applied on both faces of a wall and nail spacing is less than 6 inches on center on either side, panel joints shall be offset to fall on different framing members or framing shall be 3-inch nominal or thicker and nails on each side shall be staggered.

⁵Framing at adjoining panel edges shall be 3-inch nominal or wider and nails shall be staggered where 10d nails having penetration into framing of more than $1\frac{3}{8}$ inches are spaced 3 inches or less on center.

TABLE NO. 25-K-2—ALLOWABLE SHEAR FOR WIND OR SEISMIC FORCES IN POUNDS PER FOOT FOR PARTICLEBOARD SHEAR WALLS WITH FRAMING OF DOUGLAS FIR-LARCH OR SOUTHERN PINE¹ 4

PARTICLEBOARD SHEAR WALLS WITH FRAMING OF DOUGLASS FIR												
PANEL GRADE	MINIMUM NOMINAL PANEL THICKNESS (in.)	MINIMUM NAIL PENETRATION IN FRAMING (in.)	PANELS APPLIED DIRECT TO FRAMING				PANELS APPLIED OVER 1/2" GYPSUM SHEATHING					
			Nail Size (Common or galvanized box)	Nail Spacing at Panel Edges (in.)			Nail Size (Common or galvanized box)	Nail Spacing at Panel Edges (in.)				
				6	4	3		22	6	4	3	22
2-M-W	5/16	1 1/4	6d	180	270	350	450	8d	180	270	350	450
	3/8			200	300	390	510		200	300	390	510
	3/8	1 1/2	8d	220 ³	320 ³	410 ³	530 ³	10d ⁵	260	380	490	640
	7/16			240 ³	350 ³	450 ³	585 ³					
	1/2			260	380	490	640					
	1/2	1 5/8	10d ⁵	310	460	600	770	—	—	—	—	—
5/8	340			510	665	870	—	—	—	—	—	

¹All panel edges backed with 2-inch nominal or wider framing. Panels installed either horizontally or vertically. Space nails at 6 inches on center along intermediate framing members for 3/8-inch panel installed with the long dimension parallel to studs spaced 24 inches on center and 12 inches on center for other conditions and panel thicknesses. These values are for short-time loads due to wind or earthquake and must be reduced 25 percent for normal loading.

Allowable shear values for nails in framing members of other species set forth in Table No. 25-17-J of U.B.C. Standards shall be calculated for all grades by multiplying the values for common and galvanized box nails by the following factors: Group III, 0.82 and Group IV, 0.65.

²Framing at adjoining panel edges shall be 3-inch nominal or wider and nails shall be staggered where nails are spaced 2 inches on center.

³The allowable shear values may be increased to the values shown for 1/2-inch-thick sheathing with the same nailing, provided:

(a) The studs are spaced a maximum of 16 inches on center, or

(b) The panels are applied with the long dimension perpendicular to studs.

⁴Where particleboard is applied on both faces of a wall and nail spacing is less than 6 inches on center on either side, panel joints shall be offset to fall on different framing members, or framing shall be 3-inch nominal or thicker and nails on each side shall be staggered.

⁵Framing at adjoining panel edges shall be 3-inch nominal or wider and nails shall be staggered where 10d nails having penetration into framing of more than 1 5/8 inches are spaced 3 inches or less on center.

**TABLE NO. 25-L—WOOD SHINGLE AND
SHAKE SIDEWALL EXPOSURES**

SHINGLE OR SHAKE Length and Type	MAXIMUM WEATHER EXPOSURES			
	Single-Coursing		Double-Coursing	
	No. 1	No. 2	No. 1	No. 2
1. 16-inch Shingles	7 1/2"	7 1/2"	12"	10"
2. 18-inch Shingles	8 1/2"	8 1/2"	14"	11"
3. 24-inch Shingles	11 1/2"	11 1/2"	16"	14"
4. 18-inch Resawn Shakes	8 1/2"	—	14"	—
5. 18-inch Straight-Split Shakes	8 1/2"	—	16"	—
6. 24-inch Resawn Shakes	11 1/2"	—	20"	—

TABLE NO. 25-M-1—EXPOSED PLYWOOD PANEL SIDING

MINIMUM THICKNESS ¹	MINIMUM NO. OF PLIES	STUD SPACING (INCHES) PLYWOOD SIDING APPLIED DIRECT TO STUDS OR OVER SHEATHING
1. 3/8"	3	16 ²
2. 1/2"	4	24

¹Thickness of grooved panels is measured at bottom of grooves.

²May be 24 inches if plywood siding applied with face grain perpendicular to studs or over one of the following: (a) 1-inch board sheathing, (b) 1 3/32-inch plywood sheathing or (c) 3/8-inch plywood sheathing with face grain of sheathing perpendicular to studs.

**TABLE NO. 25-M-2—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR EXPOSED PARTICLEBOARD
PANEL SIDING**

GRADE	STUD SPACING (Inches)	MINIMUM THICKNESS (Inches)		
		Siding		Exterior Ceilings and Soffits
		Direct to Studs	Continuous Support	Direct to Supports
2-M-W	16	3/8	5/16	5/16
	24	1/2	5/16	3/8
2-M-1	16	5/8	3/8	—
2-M-2	24	3/4	3/8	—
2-M-3				

TABLE NO. 25-N-1—PLYWOOD WALL SHEATHING¹
(Not Exposed to the Weather, Face Grain Parallel or
Perpendicular to Studs)

MINIMUM THICKNESS AND CONSTRUCTION	PANEL SPAN RATING	STUD SPACING (Inches)		
		Siding Nailed to Studs	Sheathing Under Coverings Specified in Section 2516 (g) 4	
			Sheathing Parallel to Studs	Sheathing Perpendicular to Studs
1. $\frac{5}{16}$ "	12/0, 16/0, 20/0	16	—	16
2. $\frac{3}{8}$ ", $\frac{15}{32}$ ", $\frac{1}{2}$ "—3 ply	16/0, 20/0, 24/0, 32/16	24	16	24
3. $\frac{15}{32}$ ", $\frac{1}{2}$ "—4 and 5 ply	24/0, 32/16	24	24	24

¹In reference to Section 2517 (g) 3, blocking of horizontal joints is not required.

TABLE NO. 25-N-2—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR PARTICLEBOARD
WALL SHEATHING¹
(Not exposed to the weather, long dimension of the panel parallel
or perpendicular to studs)

GRADE	THICKNESS (Inches)	STUD SPACING (Inches)	
		Siding Nailed to Studs	Sheathing Under Coverings Specified in Section 2516 (g) 4 Parallel or Perpendicular to Studs
2-M-W	$\frac{5}{16}$	16	—
	$\frac{3}{8}$	24	16
	$\frac{7}{16}$	24	24
2-M-1	$\frac{3}{8}$	16	—
2-M-2	$\frac{1}{2}$	16	16
2-M-3			

¹In reference to Section 2517 (g) 3, blocking of horizontal joints is not required.

TABLE NO. 25-O—HARDBOARD SIDING

SIDING	MINIMUM NOMINAL THICKNESS	FRAMING (2" x 4") MAXIMUM SPACING	NAIL SIZE ^{1,2}	NAIL SPACING	
				GENERAL	BRACING PANELS ³
1. LAP SIDING					
Direct to studs	3/8"	16" o.c.	8d	16" o.c.	Not applicable
Over sheathing	3/8"	16" o.c.	10d	16" o.c.	Not applicable
2. SQUARE EDGE PANEL SIDING					
Direct to studs	3/8"	24" o.c.	6d	6" o.c. edges; 12" o.c. at intermed. supports	4" o.c. edges; 8" o.c. intermed. supports
Over sheathing	3/8"	24" o.c.	8d	6" o.c. edges; 12" o.c. at intermed. supports	4" o.c. edges; 8" o.c. intermed. supports
3. SHIPLAP EDGE PANEL SIDING					
Direct to studs	3/8"	16" o.c.	6d	6" o.c. edges; 12" o.c. at intermed. supports	4" o.c. edges; 8" o.c. intermed. supports
Over sheathing	3/8"	16" o.c.	8d	6" o.c. edges; 12" o.c. at intermed. supports	4" o.c. edges; 8" o.c. intermed. supports

¹Nails shall be corrosion resistant in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17.²Minimum acceptable nail dimensions (inches).

	Panel Siding	Lap Siding
Shank diameter	.092	.099
Head diameter	.225	.240

³When used to comply with Section 2517 (g) 3.

TABLE NO. 25-P—ALLOWABLE SHEARS FOR WIND OR SEISMIC LOADING ON VERTICAL DIAPHRAGMS OF FIBERBOARD SHEATHING BOARD CONSTRUCTION FOR TYPE V CONSTRUCTION ONLY¹

SIZE AND APPLICATION	NAIL SIZE	SHEAR VALUE 3-INCH NAIL SPACING AROUND PERIMETER AND 6-INCH AT INTERMEDIATE POINTS
1. ½" x 4' x 8'	No. 11 gauge galvanized roofing nail 1½" long, ⅞" head	125 ²
2. ⅝" x 4' x 8'	No. 11 gauge galvanized roofing nail 1¾" long, ⅞" head	175

¹Fiberboard sheathing diaphragms shall not be used to brace concrete or masonry walls.

²The shear value may be 175 for ½-inch x 4-foot x 8-foot fiberboard nail-base sheathing.

TABLE NO. 25-Q—NAILING SCHEDULE

CONNECTION	NAILING ¹
1. Joist to sill or girder, toenail	3-8d
2. Bridging to joist, toenail each end	2-8d
3. 1" x 6" subfloor or less to each joist, face nail	2-8d
4. Wider than 1" x 6" subfloor to each joist, face nail	3-8d
5. 2" subfloor to joist or girder, blind and face nail	2-16d
6. Sole plate to joist or blocking, face nail	16d at 16" o.c.
7. Top plate to stud, end nail	2-16d
8. Stud to sole plate	4-8d, toenail or 2-16d, end nail
9. Double studs, face nail	16d at 24" o.c.
10. Doubled top plates, face nail	16d at 16" o.c.
11. Top plates, laps and intersections, face nail	2-16d
12. Continuous header, two pieces	16d at 16" o.c. along each edge
13. Ceiling joists to plate, toenail	3-8d
14. Continuous header to stud, toenail	4-8d
15. Ceiling joists, laps over partitions, face nail	3-16d
16. Ceiling joists to parallel rafters, face nail	3-16d
17. Rafter to plate, toenail	3-8d
18. 1" brace to each stud and plate, face nail	2-8d
19. 1" x 8" sheathing or less to each bearing, face nail	2-8d
20. Wider than 1" x 8" sheathing to each bearing, face nail	3-8d
21. Built-up corner studs	16d at 24" o.c.
22. Built-up girder and beams	20d at 32" o.c. at top and bottom and staggered 2-20d at ends and at each splice

(Continued)

CONNECTION	NAILING ¹
23. 2" planks	2-16d at each bearing
24. Plywood and particleboard:⁵	
Subfloor, roof and wall sheathing (to framing):	
1/2" and less	6d2
19/32"-3/4"	8d3 or 6d4
7/8"-1"	8d2
1 1/8"-1 1/4"	10d3 or 8d4
Combination Subfloor-underlayment (to framing):	
3/4" and less	6d4
7/8"-1"	8d4
1 1/8"-1 1/4"	10d3 or 8d4
25. Panel Siding (to framing):	
1/2" or less	6d6
5/8"	8d6
26. Fiberboard Sheathing:⁷	
1/2"	No. 11 ga. ⁸ 6d3
	No. 16 ga. ⁹
25/32"	No. 11 ga. ⁸ 8d3
	No. 16 ga. ⁹

¹Common or box nails may be used except where otherwise stated.

²Common or deformed shank.

³Common.

⁴Deformed shank.

⁵Nails spaced at 6 inches on center at edges, 12 inches at intermediate supports except 6 inches at all supports where spans are 48 inches or more. For nailing of plywood and particleboard diaphragms and shear walls, refer to Section 2513 (c). Nails for wall sheathing may be common, box or casing.

⁶Corrosion-resistant siding or casing nails conforming to the requirements of Section 2516 (j) 1.

⁷Fasteners spaced 3 inches on center at exterior edges and 6 inches on center at intermediate supports.

⁸Corrosion-resistant roofing nails with 7/16-inch-diameter head and 1 1/2-inch length for 1/2-inch sheathing and 1 3/4-inch length for 25/32-inch sheathing conforming to the requirements of Section 2516 (j) 1.

⁹Corrosion-resistant staples with nominal 7/16-inch crown and 1 1/8-inch length for 1/2-inch sheathing and 1 1/2-inch length for 25/32-inch sheathing conforming to the requirements of Section 2516 (j) 1.

**TABLE NO. 25-R-1—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR LUMBER
FLOOR AND ROOF SHEATHING^{1 3}**

SPAN (Inches)	MINIMUM NET THICKNESS (Inches) OF LUMBER PLACED			
	PERPENDICULAR TO SUPPORTS		DIAGONALLY TO SUPPORTS	
	Surfaced Dry ²	Surfaced Unseasoned	Surfaced Dry ²	Surfaced Unseasoned
FLOORS				
1. 24	3/4	25/32	3/4	25/32
2. 16	5/8	11/16	5/8	11/16
ROOFS				
3. 24	5/8	11/16	3/4	25/32

¹Installation details shall conform to Sections 2517 (e) 1 and 2517 (h) 7 for floor and roof sheathing, respectively.

²Maximum 19 percent moisture content.

³Floor or roof sheathing conforming with this table shall be deemed to meet the design criteria of Section 2516.

**TABLE NO. 25-R-2—SHEATHING LUMBER SHALL MEET THE FOLLOWING
MINIMUM GRADE REQUIREMENTS: BOARD GRADE**

SOLID FLOOR OR ROOF SHEATHING	SPACED ROOF SHEATHING	GRADING RULES
1. Utility	Standard	NLGA, WCLIB, WWPA
2. 4 Common or Utility	3 Common or Standard	NLGA, WCLIB, WWPA, NHPMA or NELMA
3. No. 3	No. 2	SPIB
4. Merchantable	Construction Common	RIS

TABLE NO. 25-R-3—SIZE, HEIGHT AND SPACING OF WOOD STUDS¹

STUD SIZE (Inches)	BEARING WALLS				NONBEARING WALLS	
	LATERALLY UNSUPPORTED STUD HEIGHT ³ (Feet)	SUPPORTING ROOF AND CEILING ONLY	SUPPORTING ONE FLOOR, ROOF AND CEILING	SUPPORTING TWO FLOORS, ROOF AND CEILING	LATERALLY UNSUPPORTED STUD HEIGHT ³ (Feet)	SPACING (Inches)
1. 2 x 3 ²	—	—	—	—	10	16
2. 2 x 4	10	24	16	—	14	24
3. 3 x 4	10	24	24	16	14	24
4. 2 x 5	10	24	24	—	16	24
5. 2 x 6	10	24	24	16	20	24

(Continued)

¹Utility grade studs shall not be spaced more than 16 inches on center, or support more than a roof and ceiling, or exceed 8 feet in height for exterior walls and load bearing or 10 feet for interior nonload-bearing walls.

²Shall not be used in exterior walls.

³Listed heights are distances between points of lateral support placed perpendicular to the plane of the wall. Increases in unsupported height are permitted where justified by an analysis.

TABLE NO. 25-S-1—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR PLYWOOD SUBFLOOR AND ROOF SHEATHING CONTINUOUS OVER TWO OR MORE SPANS AND FACE GRAIN PERPENDICULAR TO SUPPORTS¹

PANEL SPAN RATING ³	PLYWOOD THICKNESS (Inch)	ROOF ²				FLOOR MAXIMUM SPAN ⁴ (In Inches)
		Maximum Span (In Inches)		Load (In Pounds per Square Foot)		
		Edges Blocked	Edges Unblocked	Total Load	Live Load	
1. 12/0	5/16	12		135	130	0
2. 16/0	5/16, 3/8	16		80	65	0
3. 20/0	5/16, 3/8	20		70	55	0
4. 24/0	3/8	24	16	60	45	0
5. 24/0	15/32, 1/2	24	24	60	45	0
6. 32/16	15/32, 1/2, 19/32, 5/8	32	28	55	35 ⁵	16 ⁶
7. 40/20	19/32, 5/8, 23/32, 3/4, 7/8	40	32	40 ⁵	35 ⁵	20 ⁶ ⁷
8. 48/24	23/32, 3/4, 7/8	48	36	40 ⁵	35 ⁵	24

¹These values apply for C-C, C-D, Structural I and II grades only. Spans shall be limited to values shown because of possible effect of concentrated loads.

²Uniform load deflection limitations $1/180$ of the span under live load plus dead load, $1/240$ under live load only. Edges may be blocked with lumber or other approved type of edge support.

³Span rating appears on all panels in the construction grades listed in Footnote No. 1.

⁴Plywood edges shall have approved tongue-and-groove joints or shall be supported with blocking unless $1/4$ -inch minimum thickness underlayment, or $1 1/2$ inches of approved cellular or lightweight concrete is placed over the subfloor, or finish floor is $3/4$ -inch wood strip. Allowable uniform load based on deflection of $1/360$ of span is 165 pounds per square foot (psf).

⁵For roof live load of 40 psf or total load of 55 psf, decrease spans by 13 percent or use panel with next greater span rating.

⁶May be 24 inches if $3/4$ -inch wood strip flooring is installed at right angles to joists.

⁷May be 24 inches where a minimum of $1 1/2$ inches of approved cellular or lightweight concrete is placed over the subfloor and the plywood sheathing is manufactured with exterior glue.

⁸Floor or roof sheathing conforming with this table shall be deemed to meet the design criteria of Section 2516.

TABLE NO. 25-S-2—ALLOWABLE LOADS FOR PLYWOOD ROOF SHEATHING CONTINUOUS OVER TWO OR MORE SPANS AND FACE GRAIN PARALLEL TO SUPPORTS^{1 2}

	THICKNESS	NO. OF PLIES	SPAN	TOTAL LOAD	LIVE LOAD
STRUCTURAL I	$1\frac{5}{32}$	4	24	30	20
		5	24	45	35
	$\frac{1}{2}$	4	24	35	25
		5	24	55	40
Other grades covered in U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9	$1\frac{5}{32}$	5	24	25	20
	$\frac{1}{2}$	5	24	30	25
	$1\frac{9}{32}$	4	24	35	25
		5	24	50	40
	$\frac{5}{8}$	4	24	40	30
		5	24	55	45

¹Uniform load deflection limitations: $\frac{1}{180}$ of span under live load plus dead load, $\frac{1}{240}$ under live load only. Edges shall be blocked with lumber or other approved type of edge supports.

²Roof sheathing conforming with this table shall be deemed to meet the design criteria of Section 2516.

TABLE NO. 25-S-3—ALLOWABLE LOADS FOR PARTICLEBOARD ROOF SHEATHING^{1 2 4}

GRADE	THICKNESS (Inches)	MAXIMUM ON-CENTER SPACING OF SUPPORTS (Inches)	LIVE LOAD (Pounds Per Square Foot)	TOTAL LOAD (Pounds Per Square Foot)
2-M-W	$\frac{3}{8}$ ³	16	45	65
	$\frac{7}{16}$	16	105	105
	$\frac{7}{16}$ ³	24	30	40
	$\frac{1}{2}$	16	110	150
	$\frac{1}{2}$	24	40	55

¹Panels are continuous over two or more spans.

²Uniform load deflection limitation: $\frac{1}{180}$ of the span under live load plus dead load and $\frac{1}{240}$ of the span under live load only.

³Edges shall be tongue-and-groove or supported with blocking or edge clips.

⁴Roof sheathing conforming with this table shall be deemed to meet the design criteria of Section 2516.

**TABLE NO. 25-T-1—ALLOWABLE SPAN FOR PLYWOOD
COMBINATION SUBFLOOR-UNDERLAYMENT^{1 2}
Plywood Continuous over Two or More Spans and Face
Grain Perpendicular to Supports**

IDENTIFICATION	SPACING OF JOISTS (Inches)			
	16	20	24	48
Species Group ³	Thickness in inches			
1	1/2	5/8	3/4	—
2, 3	5/8	3/4	7/8	—
4	3/4	7/8	1	—
Span Rating ⁴	16 o.c.	20 o.c.	24 o.c.	48 o.c.

¹Spans limited to value shown because of possible effect of concentrated loads. Allowable uniform load based on deflection of $1/360$ of span is 125 pounds per square foot (psf), except allowable total uniform load for $1\frac{1}{8}$ -inch plywood over joists spaced 48 inches on center is 65 psf. Plywood edges shall have approved tongue-and-groove joints or shall be supported with blocking, unless $1/4$ -inch minimum thickness underlayment is installed, or finish floor is $3/4$ -inch wood strip.

If wood strips are perpendicular to supports, thicknesses shown for 16-inch and 20-inch spans may be used on 24-inch span.

²Floor panels conforming with this table shall be deemed to meet the design criteria of Section 2516.

³Applicable to all grades of sanded exterior-type plywood. See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9 for plywood species groups.

⁴Applicable to underlayment grade and C-C (plugged).

**TABLE NO. 25-T-2—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR PARTICLEBOARD
SUBFLOOR AND COMBINED SUBFLOOR-UNDERLAYMENT^{1 5}**

GRADE	THICKNESS (Inches)	MAXIMUM SPACING OF SUPPORTS ²	
		Subfloor	Combined Subfloor-Underlayment ^{3 4}
2-M-W	1/2	16	—
	5/8	20	16
	3/4	24	24
2-M-3	3/4	20	20

¹All panels are continuous over two or more spans.

²Uniform deflection limitation: $1/360$ of the span under 100 psf minimum load.

³Edges shall have tongue-and-groove joints or shall be supported with blocking. The tongue-and-groove panels are installed with the long dimension perpendicular to supports.

⁴A finish wearing surface is to be applied to the top of the panel.

⁵Floor sheathing conforming with this table shall be deemed to meet the design criteria of Section 2516.

**TABLE NO. 25-U—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR 2-INCH
TONGUE-AND-GROOVE DECKING**

SPAN ¹ (In Feet)	LIVE LOAD	DEFLECTION LIMIT	<i>f</i> (psi)	<i>E</i> (psi)
ROOFS				
4	20	1/240	160	170,000
		1/360		256,000
	30	1/240	210	256,000
		1/360		384,000
	40	1/240	270	340,000
		1/360		512,000
4.5	20	1/240	200	242,000
		1/360		305,000
	30	1/240	270	363,000
		1/360		405,000
	40	1/240	350	484,000
		1/360		725,000
5.0	20	1/240	250	332,000
		1/360		500,000
	30	1/240	330	495,000
		1/360		742,000
	40	1/240	420	660,000
		1/360		1,000,000
5.5	20	1/240	300	442,000
		1/360		660,000
	30	1/240	400	662,000
		1/360		998,000
	40	1/240	500	884,000
		1/360		1,330,000
6.0	20	1/240	360	575,000
		1/360		862,000
	30	1/240	480	862,000
		1/360		1,295,000
	40	1/240	600	1,150,000
		1/360		1,730,000
6.5	20	1/240	420	595,000
		1/360		892,000
	30	1/240	560	892,000
		1/360		1,340,000
	40	1/240	700	1,190,000
		1/360		1,730,000

(Continued)

SPAN ¹ (In Feet)	LIVE LOAD	DEFLECTION LIMIT	<i>f</i> (psi)	<i>E</i> (psi)
7.0	20	1/240	490	910,000
		1/360		1,360,000
	30	1/240	650	1,370,000
		1/360		2,000,000
	40	1/240	810	1,820,000
		1/360		2,725,000
7.5	20	1/240	560	1,125,000
		1/360		1,685,000
	30	1/240	750	1,685,000
		1/360		2,530,000
	40	1/240	930	2,250,000
		1/360		3,380,000
8.0	20	1/240	640	1,360,000
		1/360		2,040,000
	30	1/240	850	2,040,000
		1/360		3,060,000
FLOORS				
4	40	1/360	840	1,000,000
4.5			950	1,300,000
5.0			1060	1,600,000

¹Spans are based on simple beam action with 10 pounds per square foot dead load and provisions for a 300-pound concentrated load on a 12-inch width of floor decking. Random lay-up permitted in accordance with the provisions of Section 2517 (e) 3 or 2517 (h) 8. Lumber thickness assumed at 1½ inches, net.

TABLE NO. 25-U-J-1—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR FLOOR JOISTS—40 LBS. PER SQ. FT. LIVE LOAD
DESIGN CRITERIA: Deflection—For 40 lbs. per sq. ft. live load. Limited to span in inches divided by 360. Strength—Live load of 40 lbs. per sq. ft. plus dead load of 10 lbs. per sq. ft. determines the required fiber stress value.

JOIST SIZE SPACING (IN)	Modulus of Elasticity, E , in 1,000,000 psi															
	0.8	0.9	1.0	1.1	1.2	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.6	1.7	1.8	1.9	2.0	2.1	2.2	2.3
12.0	8-6	8-10	9-2	9-6	9-9	10-0	10-3	10-6	10-9	10-11	11-2	11-4	11-7	11-11	12-0	12-1
	7-20	7-8	8-0	8-4	8-7	9-0	9-4	9-6	9-9	9-11	10-2	10-4	10-6	10-10	11-1	11-5
2x6	7-9	8-0	8-4	8-7	8-10	9-1	9-4	9-6	9-9	9-11	10-2	10-4	10-6	10-10	11-1	11-5
	7-9	8-0	8-4	8-7	8-10	9-1	9-4	9-6	9-9	9-11	10-2	10-4	10-6	10-10	11-1	11-5
24.0	6-9	7-0	7-3	7-6	7-9	7-11	8-2	8-4	8-6	8-8	8-10	9-0	9-2	9-6	10-0	10-4
	6-9	7-0	7-3	7-6	7-9	7-11	8-2	8-4	8-6	8-8	8-10	9-0	9-2	9-6	10-0	10-4
12.0	11-3	11-8	12-1	12-6	12-10	13-2	13-6	13-10	14-2	14-5	14-8	15-0	15-3	15-9	16-3	16-7
	7-20	7-8	8-0	8-4	8-7	9-0	9-4	9-6	9-9	9-11	10-2	10-4	10-6	10-10	11-1	11-5
2x8	10-2	10-7	11-0	11-4	11-8	12-0	12-3	12-7	12-10	13-1	13-4	13-7	13-10	14-3	14-6	14-9
	7-9	8-0	8-4	8-7	8-10	9-1	9-4	9-6	9-9	9-11	10-2	10-4	10-6	10-10	11-1	11-5
24.0	8-11	9-3	9-7	9-11	10-2	10-6	10-9	11-0	11-3	11-5	11-8	11-11	12-1	12-6	13-0	13-4
	8-11	9-3	9-7	9-11	10-2	10-6	10-9	11-0	11-3	11-5	11-8	11-11	12-1	12-6	13-0	13-4
12.0	14-4	14-11	15-5	15-11	16-5	16-10	17-3	17-8	18-0	18-5	18-9	19-1	19-5	20-1	20-6	21-0
	7-20	7-8	8-0	8-4	8-7	9-0	9-4	9-6	9-9	9-11	10-2	10-4	10-6	10-10	11-1	11-5
2x10	13-0	13-6	14-0	14-6	14-11	15-3	15-8	16-0	16-5	16-9	17-0	17-4	17-8	18-3	18-7	19-1
	7-9	8-0	8-4	8-7	8-10	9-1	9-4	9-6	9-9	9-11	10-2	10-4	10-6	10-10	11-1	11-5
24.0	11-4	11-10	12-3	12-8	13-0	13-4	13-8	14-0	14-4	14-7	14-11	15-2	15-5	15-11	16-0	16-4
	7-20	7-8	8-0	8-4	8-7	9-0	9-4	9-6	9-9	9-11	10-2	10-4	10-6	10-10	11-1	11-5
12.0	17-5	18-1	18-9	19-4	19-11	20-6	21-0	21-6	21-11	22-5	22-10	23-3	23-7	24-5	25-0	25-4
	7-20	7-8	8-0	8-4	8-7	9-0	9-4	9-6	9-9	9-11	10-2	10-4	10-6	10-10	11-1	11-5
2x12	15-10	16-5	17-0	17-7	18-1	18-7	19-1	19-6	19-11	20-4	20-9	21-1	21-6	22-2	22-7	23-1
	7-9	8-0	8-4	8-7	8-10	9-1	9-4	9-6	9-9	9-11	10-2	10-4	10-6	10-10	11-1	11-5
24.0	13-10	14-4	14-11	15-4	15-10	16-3	16-8	17-0	17-5	17-9	18-1	18-5	18-9	19-4	19-8	20-2
	7-20	7-8	8-0	8-4	8-7	9-0	9-4	9-6	9-9	9-11	10-2	10-4	10-6	10-10	11-1	11-5

NOTES:

- (1) The required extreme fiber stress in bending (F_b) in pounds per square inch is shown below each span.
- (2) Use single or repetitive member bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E) from Tables Nos. 25-A-1 and 25-A-2.
- (3) For more comprehensive tables covering a broader range of bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E), other spacing of members and other conditions of loading, see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-21.
- (4) The spans in these tables are intended for use in covered structures or where moisture content in use does not exceed 19 percent.

**TABLE NO. 25-U-J-6—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR CEILING JOISTS—10 LBS. PER SQ. FT. LIVE LOAD
(Drywall Ceiling)**

DESIGN CRITERIA: Deflection—For 10 lbs. per sq. ft. live load. Limited to span in inches divided by 240. Strength—Live load of 10 lbs. per sq. ft. plus dead load of 5 lbs. per sq. ft. determines the required fiber stress value.

JOIST SIZE SPACING (IN)		Modulus of Elasticity, E , in 1,000,000 psi															
		0.8	0.9	1.0	1.1	1.2	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.6	1.7	1.8	1.9	2.0	2.2		
12.0	9-10	10-3	10-7	10-11	11-3	11-7	11-10	12-2	12-5	12-8	12-11	13-2	13-4	13-9	14-00		
	7-10	7-70	8-30	8-80	9-30	9-80	10-30	10-80	11-30	11-80	12-20	12-70	13-10	13-10	14-00		
	8-11	9-4	9-8	9-11	10-3	10-6	10-9	11-0	11-3	11-6	11-9	11-11	12-2	12-6	12-6		
2x4	7-10	8-1	8-5	8-8	8-11	9-2	9-5	9-8	9-10	10-0	10-3	10-5	10-7	10-11	10-11		
	9-10	9-70	10-30	10-80	11-30	11-80	12-30	12-80	13-30	13-80	14-30	14-80	15-30	15-80	16-30		
	15-6	16-1	16-8	17-2	17-8	18-2	18-8	19-1	19-6	19-11	20-3	20-8	21-0	21-8	21-8		
2x6	7-10	7-70	8-30	8-80	9-30	9-80	10-30	10-80	11-30	11-80	12-20	12-70	13-10	13-10	14-00		
	14-1	14-7	15-2	15-7	16-1	16-6	16-11	17-4	17-8	18-1	18-5	18-9	19-1	19-8	19-8		
	12-3	12-9	13-3	13-8	14-1	14-5	14-9	15-2	15-6	15-9	16-1	16-4	16-8	17-2	17-2		
2x8	9-10	9-70	10-30	10-80	11-30	11-80	12-30	12-80	13-30	13-80	14-30	14-80	15-30	15-80	16-30		
	20-5	21-2	21-11	22-8	23-4	24-0	24-7	25-2	25-8	26-2	26-9	27-2	27-8	28-7	28-7		
	18-6	19-3	19-11	20-7	21-2	21-9	22-4	22-10	23-4	23-10	24-3	24-8	25-2	25-11	25-11		
2x10	16-2	16-10	17-5	18-0	18-6	19-0	19-6	19-11	20-5	20-10	21-2	21-7	21-11	22-8	22-8		
	9-10	9-70	10-30	10-80	11-30	11-80	12-30	12-80	13-30	13-80	14-30	14-80	15-30	15-80	16-30		
	26-0	27-1	28-0	28-11	29-9	30-7	31-4	32-1	32-9	33-5	34-1	34-8	35-4	36-5	36-5		
2x12	7-10	7-70	8-30	8-80	9-30	9-80	10-30	10-80	11-30	11-80	12-20	12-70	13-10	13-10	14-00		
	23-8	24-7	25-5	26-3	27-1	27-9	28-6	29-2	29-9	30-5	31-0	31-6	32-1	32-1	33-1		
	7-10	7-70	8-30	8-80	9-30	9-80	10-30	10-80	11-30	11-80	12-20	12-70	13-10	13-10	14-00		
2x16	20-8	21-6	22-3	22-11	23-8	24-3	24-10	25-5	26-0	26-6	27-1	27-6	28-0	28-11	28-11		
	9-10	9-70	10-30	10-80	11-30	11-80	12-30	12-80	13-30	13-80	14-30	14-80	15-30	15-80	16-30		
	24-0	24-0	24-0	24-0	24-0	24-0	24-0	24-0	24-0	24-0	24-0	24-0	24-0	24-0	24-0		

NOTES:

- (1) The required extreme fiber stress in bending (F_b) in pounds per square inch is shown below each span.
- (2) Use single or repetitive member bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E) from Tables Nos. 25-A-1 and 25-A-2.
- (3) For more comprehensive tables covering a broader range of bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E), other spacing of members and other conditions of loading, see U. B. C. Standard No. 25-21.
- (4) The spans in these tables are intended for use in covered structures or where moisture content in use does not exceed 19 percent.

HOT MOPPED SHINGLES
HOT MOPPED TO WOOD SHAKE

TABLE NO. 25-U-R-1—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR LOW- OR HIGH-SLOPE RAFTERS

20 LBS. PER SQ. FT. LIVE LOAD (Supporting Drywall Ceiling)
DESIGN CRITERIA: Strength—15 lbs. per sq. ft. dead load plus 20 lbs. per sq. ft. live load determines required fiber stress.
Deflection—For 20 lbs. per sq. ft. live load. Limited to span in inches divided by 240. RAFTERS: Spans are measured along the horizontal projection and loads are considered as applied on the horizontal projection.

RAFTER SIZE SPACING (IN)	Allowable Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending F_b (psi)															
	500	600	700	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	1600	1700	1800	1900	2000
12.0	8-6	9-4	10-0	10-9	11-5	12-0	12-7	13-2	13-8	14-2	14-8	15-2	15-8	16-1	16-7	17-0
	0.26	0.35	0.44	0.54	0.64	0.75	0.86	0.98	1.11	1.24	1.37	1.51	1.66	1.81	1.96	2.10
2x6	7-4	8-1	8-8	9-4	9-10	10-5	10-11	11-5	12-4	12-9	13-2	13-7	13-11	14-4	15-6	17-0
	0.23	0.30	0.38	0.46	0.55	0.65	0.75	0.85	0.97	1.07	1.19	1.31	1.44	1.56	1.70	1.83
24.0	6-0	6-7	7-1	7-7	8-1	8-6	8-11	9-4	9-8	10-0	10-5	10-9	11-1	11-5	11-8	12-1
	0.19	0.25	0.31	0.38	0.45	0.53	0.61	0.70	0.78	0.88	0.97	1.07	1.17	1.28	1.39	1.50
12.0	11-2	12-3	13-3	14-2	15-0	15-10	16-7	17-4	18-0	18-9	19-5	20-0	20-8	21-3	21-10	21-17
	0.26	0.35	0.44	0.54	0.64	0.75	0.86	0.98	1.11	1.24	1.37	1.51	1.66	1.81	1.96	2.10
2x8	9-8	10-7	11-6	12-3	13-0	13-8	14-4	15-0	15-7	16-3	16-9	17-4	17-10	18-5	19-11	20-6
	0.23	0.30	0.38	0.46	0.55	0.65	0.75	0.85	0.96	1.07	1.19	1.31	1.44	1.56	1.70	1.83
24.0	7-11	8-8	9-4	10-0	10-7	11-2	11-9	12-3	12-9	13-3	13-8	14-2	14-7	15-0	15-5	15-8
	0.19	0.25	0.31	0.38	0.45	0.53	0.61	0.70	0.78	0.88	0.97	1.07	1.17	1.28	1.39	1.50
12.0	14-3	15-8	16-11	18-1	19-2	20-2	21-2	22-1	23-0	23-11	24-9	25-6	26-4	27-1	27-10	27-17
	0.26	0.35	0.44	0.54	0.64	0.75	0.86	0.98	1.11	1.24	1.37	1.51	1.66	1.81	1.96	2.10
2x10	12-4	13-6	14-8	15-8	16-7	17-6	18-4	19-2	19-11	20-8	21-5	22-1	22-10	23-5	24-1	24-10
	0.23	0.30	0.38	0.46	0.55	0.65	0.75	0.85	0.96	1.07	1.19	1.31	1.44	1.56	1.70	1.83
24.0	10-1	11-1	11-11	12-9	13-6	14-3	15-0	15-8	16-3	16-11	17-6	18-1	18-7	19-2	19-8	20-3
	0.19	0.25	0.31	0.38	0.45	0.53	0.61	0.70	0.78	0.88	0.97	1.07	1.17	1.28	1.39	1.50
12.0	17-4	19-0	20-6	21-11	23-3	24-7	25-9	26-11	28-0	29-1	30-1	31-1	32-0	32-11	33-10	33-17
	0.26	0.35	0.44	0.54	0.64	0.75	0.86	0.98	1.11	1.24	1.37	1.51	1.66	1.81	1.96	2.10
2x12	15-0	16-6	17-9	19-0	20-2	21-3	22-4	23-3	24-3	25-2	26-0	26-11	27-9	28-6	29-4	30-1
	0.23	0.30	0.38	0.46	0.55	0.65	0.75	0.85	0.97	1.07	1.19	1.31	1.44	1.56	1.70	1.83
24.0	12-3	13-5	14-6	15-6	16-6	17-4	18-2	19-0	19-10	20-6	21-3	21-11	22-8	23-3	23-11	24-0
	0.19	0.25	0.31	0.38	0.45	0.53	0.61	0.70	0.78	0.88	0.97	1.07	1.17	1.28	1.39	1.50

NOTES:

- (1) The required modulus of elasticity (E) in 1,000,000 pounds per square inch is shown below each span.
- (2) Use single or repetitive member bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E) from Tables Nos. 25-A-1 and 25-A-2. For duration of load stress increases, see Section 2504 (c) 4.
- (3) For more comprehensive tables covering a broader range of bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E), other spacing of members and other conditions of loading, see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-21.
- (4) The spans in these tables are intended for use in covered structures or where moisture content in use does not exceed 19 percent.

TABLE NO. 25-U-R-2—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR LOW- OR HIGH-SLOPE RAFTERS
30 LBS. PER SQ. FT. LIVE LOAD (Supporting Drywall Ceiling)

DESIGN CRITERIA: Strength—15 lbs. per sq. ft. dead load plus 30 lbs. per sq. ft. live load determines required fiber stress. Deflection—For 30 lbs. per sq. ft. live load. Limited to span in inches divided by 240. RAFTERS: Spans are measured along the horizontal projection and loads are considered as applied on the horizontal projection.

RAFTER SIZE SPACING (IN)	Allowable Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending F_b (psi).															
	500	600	700	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	1600	1700	1800	1900	
12.0	7-6	8-2	8-10	9-6	10-0	10-7	11-1	11-7	12-1	12-6	13-0	13-5	13-10	14-2	14-7	
	0.27	0.36	0.45	0.55	0.66	0.77	0.89	1.01	1.14	1.28	1.41	1.56	1.71	1.86	2.02	
	2x6	6-6	7-1	7-8	8-2	8-8	9-2	9-7	10-0	10-5	10-10	11-3	11-7	12-4	12-8	
16.0	0.24	0.31	0.39	0.48	0.57	0.67	0.77	0.88	0.99	1.10	1.22	1.35	1.48	1.61	1.75	
	2x6	5-4	5-10	6-3	6-8	7-1	7-6	7-10	8-2	8-6	8-10	9-2	9-6	9-9	10-0	10-4
	24.0	0.19	0.27	0.32	0.39	0.46	0.54	0.63	0.72	0.81	0.90	1.00	1.10	1.21	1.31	1.43
12.0	9-10	10-10	11-8	12-6	13-3	13-11	14-8	15-3	15-11	16-6	17-1	17-8	18-2	18-9	19-3	
	2x8	8-7	9-4	10-1	10-10	11-6	12-1	12-8	13-3	13-9	14-4	14-10	15-3	15-9	16-3	16-8
	24.0	0.24	0.31	0.39	0.48	0.57	0.67	0.77	0.88	0.99	1.10	1.22	1.35	1.48	1.61	1.75
16.0	7-0	7-8	8-3	8-10	9-4	9-10	10-4	10-10	11-3	11-8	12-1	12-6	12-10	13-3	13-7	
	2x8	0.19	0.25	0.32	0.39	0.46	0.54	0.63	0.72	0.81	0.90	1.00	1.10	1.21	1.31	1.43
	24.0	12-7	13-9	14-11	15-11	16-11	17-10	18-8	19-6	20-4	21-1	21-10	22-6	23-3	23-11	24-6
12.0	0.27	0.36	0.45	0.55	0.66	0.77	0.89	1.01	1.14	1.28	1.41	1.56	1.71	1.86	2.02	
	2x10	10-11	11-11	12-11	13-9	14-8	15-5	16-2	16-11	17-7	18-3	18-11	19-6	20-1	20-8	21-3
	24.0	0.24	0.31	0.39	0.48	0.57	0.67	0.77	0.88	0.99	1.10	1.22	1.35	1.48	1.61	1.75
16.0	8-11	9-9	10-6	11-3	11-11	12-7	13-2	13-9	14-4	14-11	15-5	15-11	16-5	16-11	17-4	
	2x10	0.19	0.25	0.32	0.39	0.46	0.54	0.63	0.72	0.81	0.90	1.00	1.10	1.21	1.31	1.43
	24.0	15-4	16-9	18-1	19-4	20-6	21-8	22-8	23-9	24-8	25-7	26-6	27-5	28-3	29-1	29-10
12.0	0.27	0.36	0.45	0.55	0.66	0.77	0.89	1.01	1.14	1.28	1.41	1.56	1.71	1.86	2.02	
	2x12	13-3	14-6	15-8	16-9	17-9	18-9	19-8	20-6	21-5	22-2	23-0	23-9	24-5	25-2	25-10
	24.0	0.24	0.31	0.39	0.48	0.57	0.67	0.77	0.88	0.99	1.10	1.22	1.35	1.48	1.61	1.75
16.0	10-10	11-10	12-10	13-8	14-6	15-4	16-1	16-9	17-5	18-1	18-9	19-4	20-0	20-6	21-1	
	2x12	0.19	0.25	0.32	0.39	0.46	0.54	0.63	0.72	0.81	0.90	1.00	1.10	1.21	1.31	1.43
	24.0	15-4	16-9	18-1	19-4	20-6	21-8	22-8	23-9	24-8	25-7	26-6	27-5	28-3	29-1	29-10

NOTES: (1) The required modulus of elasticity (E) in 1,000,000 pounds per square inch is shown below each span.

(2) Use single or repetitive member bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E) from Tables Nos. 25-A-1 and 25-A-2. For duration of load stress increases, see Section 2504 (c) 4.

(3) For more comprehensive tables covering a broader range of bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E), other spacing of members and other conditions of loading, see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-21.

(4) The spans in these tables are intended for use in covered structures or where moisture content in use does not exceed 19 percent.

TABLE NO. 25-U-R-7—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR LOW-SLOPE RAFTERS, SLOPE 3 IN 12 OR LESS
20 LBS. PER SQ. FT. LIVE LOAD (No Ceiling Load)

DESIGN CRITERIA: Strength—10 lbs. per sq. ft. dead load plus 20 lbs. per sq. ft. live load determines required fiber stress. Deflection—For 20 lbs. per sq. ft. live load. Limited to span in inches divided by 240. RAFTERS: Spans are measured along the horizontal projection and loads are considered as applied on the horizontal projection

RAFTER SIZE SPACING (in)		Allowable Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending F_b (psi).															
		500	600	700	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	1600	1700	1800	1900	
12.0	12.0	9-2	10-0	10-10	11-7	12-4	13-0	13-7	14-2	14-9	15-4	15-11	16-5	16-11	17-5	17-10	
		0.33	0.44	0.55	0.67	0.80	0.94	1.09	1.24	1.40	1.56	1.73	1.91	2.09	2.28	2.47	
2x6	16.0	7-11	8-8	9-5	10-0	10-8	11-3	11-9	12-4	12-10	13-3	13-9	14-2	14-8	15-1	15-6	
		0.29	0.38	0.48	0.58	0.70	0.82	0.94	1.07	1.21	1.35	1.50	1.65	1.81	1.97	2.14	
2x8	24.0	6-6	7-1	7-8	8-2	8-8	9-2	9-7	10-0	10-5	10-10	11-3	11-7	11-11	12-4	12-8	
		0.24	0.31	0.39	0.48	0.57	0.67	0.77	0.88	0.99	1.10	1.22	1.35	1.48	1.61	1.75	
2x10	24.0	12-1	13-3	14-4	15-3	16-3	17-1	17-11	18-9	19-6	20-3	20-11	21-7	22-3	22-11	23-7	
		0.33	0.44	0.55	0.67	0.80	0.94	1.09	1.24	1.40	1.56	1.73	1.91	2.09	2.28	2.47	
2x12	24.0	10-6	11-6	12-5	13-3	14-0	14-10	15-6	16-3	16-10	17-6	18-2	18-9	19-4	19-10	20-5	
		0.29	0.38	0.48	0.58	0.70	0.82	0.94	1.07	1.21	1.35	1.50	1.65	1.81	1.97	2.14	
2x10	24.0	8-7	9-4	10-1	10-10	11-6	12-1	12-8	13-3	13-9	14-4	14-10	15-3	15-9	16-3	16-8	
		0.24	0.31	0.39	0.48	0.57	0.67	0.77	0.88	0.99	1.10	1.22	1.35	1.48	1.61	1.75	
2x10	12.0	15-5	16-11	18-3	19-6	20-8	21-10	22-10	23-11	24-10	25-10	26-8	27-7	28-5	29-3	30-1	
		0.33	0.44	0.55	0.67	0.80	0.94	1.09	1.24	1.40	1.56	1.73	1.91	2.09	2.28	2.47	
2x10	16.0	13-4	14-8	15-10	16-11	17-11	18-11	19-10	20-8	21-6	22-4	23-2	23-11	24-7	25-4	26-0	
		0.29	0.38	0.48	0.58	0.70	0.82	0.94	1.07	1.21	1.35	1.50	1.65	1.81	1.97	2.14	
2x10	24.0	10-11	11-11	12-11	13-9	14-8	15-5	16-2	16-11	17-7	18-3	18-11	19-6	20-1	20-8	21-3	
		0.24	0.31	0.39	0.48	0.57	0.67	0.77	0.88	0.99	1.10	1.22	1.35	1.48	1.61	1.75	
2x12	12.0	18-9	20-6	22-2	23-9	25-2	26-6	27-10	29-1	30-3	31-4	32-6	33-6	34-7	35-7	36-7	
		0.33	0.44	0.55	0.67	0.80	0.94	1.09	1.24	1.40	1.56	1.73	1.91	2.09	2.28	2.47	
2x12	16.0	16-3	17-9	19-3	20-6	21-9	23-0	24-1	25-2	26-2	27-2	28-2	29-1	29-11	30-10	31-8	
		0.29	0.38	0.48	0.58	0.70	0.82	0.94	1.07	1.21	1.35	1.50	1.65	1.81	1.97	2.14	
2x12	24.0	13-3	14-6	15-8	16-9	17-9	18-9	19-8	20-6	21-5	22-2	23-0	23-9	24-5	25-2	25-10	
		0.24	0.31	0.39	0.48	0.57	0.67	0.77	0.88	0.99	1.10	1.22	1.35	1.48	1.61	1.75	

NOTES: (1) The required modulus of elasticity (E) in 1,000,000 pounds per square inch is shown below each span.
(2) Use single or repetitive member bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E) from Tables Nos. 25-A-1 and 25-A-2. For duration of load stress increases, see Section 2504 (c) 4.
(3) For more comprehensive tables covering a broader range of bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E), other spacing of members and other conditions of loading, see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-21.
(4) The spans in these tables are intended for use in covered structures or where moisture content in use does not exceed 19 percent.

TABLE NO. 25-U-R-8—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR LOW-SLOPE, RAFTERS SLOPE 3 IN 12 OR LESS
30 LBS. PER SQ. FT. LIVE LOAD (No Ceiling Load)

DESIGN CRITERIA: Strength—10 lbs. per sq. ft. dead load plus 30 lbs. per sq. ft. live load determines required fiber stress. Deflection—For 30 lbs. per sq. ft. live load. Limited to span in inches divided by 240. RAFTERS: Spans are measured along the horizontal projection and loads are considered as applied on the horizontal projection.

WOOD SHAKE

RAFTER SIZE SPACING (IN)	Allowable Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending F_b (psi)															
	500	600	700	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	1600	1700	1800	1900	2000
12.0	7-11	8-8	9-5	10-0	10-8	11-3	11-9	12-4	12-10	13-3	13-9	14-2	14-8	15-1	15-6	16-0
	0.32	0.43	0.54	0.66	0.78	0.92	1.06	1.21	1.36	1.52	1.69	1.86	2.04	2.22	2.41	2.60
2x6	6-11	7-6	8-2	8-8	9-3	9-9	10-2	10-8	11-1	11-6	12-4	12-8	13-1	13-5	13-8	14-0
	0.28	0.37	0.47	0.57	0.68	0.80	0.92	1.05	1.18	1.32	1.46	1.61	1.76	1.92	2.08	2.25
2x8	5-7	6-2	6-8	7-1	7-6	7-11	8-4	8-8	9-1	9-5	9-9	10-0	10-4	10-8	11-1	11-4
	0.23	0.30	0.38	0.46	0.55	0.65	0.75	0.85	0.96	1.08	1.19	1.31	1.44	1.57	1.70	1.84
2x10	10-6	11-6	12-5	13-3	14-0	14-10	15-6	16-3	16-10	17-6	18-2	18-9	19-4	19-10	20-5	21-0
	0.32	0.43	0.54	0.66	0.78	0.92	1.06	1.21	1.36	1.52	1.69	1.86	2.04	2.22	2.41	2.60
2x12	9-1	9-11	10-9	11-6	12-2	12-10	13-5	14-0	14-7	15-2	15-8	16-3	16-9	17-2	17-8	18-0
	0.28	0.37	0.47	0.57	0.68	0.80	0.92	1.05	1.18	1.32	1.46	1.61	1.76	1.92	2.08	2.25
2x14	7-5	8-1	8-9	9-4	9-11	10-6	11-0	11-6	11-11	12-5	12-10	13-3	13-8	14-0	14-5	14-8
	0.23	0.30	0.38	0.46	0.55	0.65	0.75	0.85	0.96	1.08	1.19	1.31	1.44	1.57	1.70	1.84
2x16	13-4	14-8	15-10	16-11	17-11	18-11	19-10	20-8	21-6	22-4	23-2	23-11	24-7	25-4	26-0	26-6
	0.32	0.43	0.54	0.66	0.78	0.92	1.06	1.21	1.36	1.52	1.69	1.86	2.04	2.22	2.41	2.60
2x18	11-7	12-8	13-8	14-8	15-6	16-4	17-2	17-11	18-8	19-4	20-0	20-8	21-4	21-11	22-6	23-0
	0.28	0.37	0.47	0.57	0.68	0.80	0.92	1.05	1.18	1.32	1.46	1.61	1.76	1.92	2.08	2.25
2x20	9-5	10-4	11-2	11-11	12-8	13-4	14-0	14-8	15-3	15-10	16-4	16-11	17-5	17-11	18-5	18-8
	0.23	0.30	0.38	0.46	0.55	0.65	0.75	0.85	0.96	1.08	1.19	1.31	1.44	1.57	1.70	1.84
2x22	16-3	17-9	19-3	20-6	21-9	23-0	24-1	25-2	26-2	27-2	28-2	29-1	29-11	30-10	31-8	32-0
	0.32	0.43	0.54	0.66	0.78	0.92	1.06	1.21	1.36	1.52	1.69	1.86	2.04	2.22	2.41	2.60
2x24	14-1	15-5	16-8	17-9	18-10	19-11	20-10	21-9	22-8	23-6	24-4	25-2	25-11	26-8	27-5	28-0
	0.28	0.37	0.47	0.57	0.68	0.80	0.92	1.05	1.18	1.32	1.46	1.61	1.76	1.92	2.08	2.25
2x26	11-6	12-7	13-7	14-6	15-5	16-3	17-0	17-9	18-6	19-3	19-11	20-6	21-2	21-9	22-5	23-0
	0.23	0.30	0.38	0.46	0.55	0.65	0.75	0.85	0.96	1.08	1.19	1.31	1.44	1.57	1.70	1.84

NOTES:

- (1) The required modulus of elasticity (E) in 1,000,000 pounds per square inch is shown below each span.
- (2) Use single or repetitive member bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E) from Tables Nos. 25-A-1 and 25-A-2. For duration of load stress increases, see Section 2504 (c) 4.
- (3) For more comprehensive tables covering a broader range of bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E), other spacing of members and other conditions of loading, see U. B. C. Standard No. 25-21.
- (4) The spans in these tables are intended for use in covered structures or where moisture content in use does not exceed 19 percent.

TABLE NO. 25-U-R-10—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR HIGH-SLOPE RAFTERS, SLOPE OVER 3 IN 12
20 LBS. PER SQ. FT. LIVE LOAD (Heavy Roof Covering)

DESIGN CRITERIA: Strength—15 lbs. per sq. ft. dead load plus 20 lbs. per sq. ft. live load determines required fiber stress. Deflection—For 20 lbs. per sq. ft. live load. Limited to span in inches divided by 180. RAFTERS: Spans are measured along the horizontal projection and loads are considered as applied on the horizontal projection.

RAFTER SIZE SPACING (IN)		Allowable Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending F_b (psi).																	
		500	600	700	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	1600	1700	1800	1900			
2x4	12.0	5-5	5-11	6-5	6-10	7-3	7-8	8-0	8-4	8-8	9-0	9-4	9-8	9-11	10-3	10-6			
		0.20	0.26	0.33	0.40	0.48	0.56	0.65	0.74	0.83	0.93	1.03	1.14	1.24	1.36	1.47			
	16.0	4-8	5-1	5-6	5-11	6-3	6-7	6-11	7-3	7-6	7-10	8-1	8-4	8-7	8-10	9-1			
2x6	12.0	3-10	4-2	4-6	4-10	5-1	5-5	5-8	5-11	6-2	6-5	6-7	6-10	7-0	7-3	7-5			
		0.14	0.18	0.23	0.28	0.34	0.40	0.46	0.52	0.59	0.66	0.73	0.80	0.88	0.96	1.04			
	16.0	8-6	9-4	10-0	10-9	11-5	12-0	12-7	13-2	13-8	14-2	14-8	15-2	15-8	16-1	16-7			
2x8	12.0	7-4	8-1	8-8	9-4	9-10	10-5	10-11	11-5	11-10	12-4	12-9	13-2	13-7	13-11	14-4			
		0.17	0.23	0.28	0.35	0.41	0.49	0.56	0.64	0.72	0.80	0.89	0.98	1.08	1.17	1.27			
	16.0	6-0	6-7	7-1	7-7	8-1	8-6	8-11	9-4	9-8	10-0	10-5	10-9	11-1	11-5	11-8			
2x10	12.0	11-2	12-3	13-3	14-2	15-0	15-10	16-7	17-4	18-0	18-9	19-5	20-0	20-8	21-3	21-10			
		0.20	0.26	0.33	0.40	0.48	0.56	0.65	0.74	0.83	0.93	1.03	1.14	1.24	1.36	1.47			
	16.0	9-8	10-7	11-6	12-3	13-0	13-8	14-4	15-0	15-7	16-3	16-9	17-4	17-10	18-5	18-11			
2x12	12.0	7-11	8-8	9-4	10-0	10-7	11-2	11-9	12-3	12-9	13-3	13-8	14-2	14-7	15-0	15-5			
		0.14	0.18	0.23	0.28	0.34	0.40	0.46	0.52	0.59	0.66	0.73	0.80	0.88	0.96	1.04			
	16.0	14-3	15-8	16-11	18-1	19-2	20-2	21-2	22-1	23-0	23-11	24-9	25-6	26-4	27-1	27-10			
2x14	12.0	12-4	13-6	14-8	15-8	16-7	17-6	18-4	19-2	19-11	20-8	21-5	22-1	22-10	23-5	24-1			
		0.17	0.23	0.28	0.35	0.41	0.49	0.56	0.64	0.72	0.80	0.89	0.98	1.08	1.17	1.27			
	16.0	10-1	11-1	11-11	12-9	13-6	14-3	15-0	15-8	16-3	16-11	17-6	18-1	18-7	19-2	19-8			
2x16	12.0	10-14	11-4	11-11	12-9	13-6	14-3	15-0	15-8	16-3	16-11	17-6	18-1	18-7	19-2	19-8			
		0.14	0.18	0.23	0.28	0.34	0.40	0.46	0.52	0.59	0.66	0.73	0.80	0.88	0.96	1.04			

NOTES: (1) The required modulus of elasticity (E) in 1,000,000 pounds per square inch is shown below each span.

(2) Use single or repetitive member bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E) from Tables Nos. 25-A-1 and 25-A-2. For duration of load stress increases, see Section 2504 (c) 4.

(3) For more comprehensive tables covering a broader range of bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E), other spacing of members and other conditions of loading, see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-21.

(4) The spans in these tables are intended for use in covered structures or where moisture content in use does not exceed 19 percent.

TABLE NO. 25-U-R-11—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR HIGH-SLOPE RAFTERS, SLOPE OVER 3 IN 12
30 LBS. PER SQ. FT. LIVE LOAD (Heavy Roof Covering)

DESIGN CRITERIA: Strength—15 lbs. per sq. ft. dead load plus 30 lbs. per sq. ft. live load determines required fiber stress. Deflection—For 30 lbs. per sq. ft. live load. Limited to span in inches divided by 180. RAFTERS: Spans are measured along the horizontal projection and loads are considered as applied on the horizontal projection.

RAFTER SIZE SPACING (IN)	Allowable Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending F_b (psi)																	
	500	600	700	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	1600	1700	1800	1900			
2x4	4-9	5-3	5-8	6-0	6-5	6-9	7-1	7-5	7-8	8-0	8-3	8-6	8-9	9-0	9-3			
	12.0	0.20	0.27	0.34	0.41	0.49	0.58	0.67	0.76	0.86	0.96	1.06	1.17	1.28	1.39	1.51		
	4-1	4-6	4-11	5-3	5-6	5-10	6-1	6-5	6-8	6-11	7-2	7-5	7-7	7-10	8-0			
	16.0	0.18	0.23	0.29	0.36	0.43	0.50	0.58	0.66	0.74	0.83	0.92	1.01	1.11	1.21	1.31		
2x6	3-4	3-8	4-0	4-3	4-6	4-9	5-0	5-3	5-5	5-8	6-0	6-3	6-5	6-7				
	24.0	0.14	0.19	0.24	0.29	0.35	0.41	0.47	0.54	0.61	0.68	0.75	0.83	0.90	0.99	1.07		
	7-6	8-2	8-10	9-6	10-0	10-7	11-1	11-7	12-1	12-6	13-0	13-5	13-10	14-2	14-7			
	12.0	0.20	0.27	0.34	0.41	0.49	0.58	0.67	0.76	0.86	0.96	1.06	1.17	1.28	1.39	1.51		
2x8	6-6	7-1	7-8	8-2	8-8	9-2	9-7	10-0	10-5	10-10	11-3	11-7	11-11	12-4	12-8			
	16.0	0.18	0.23	0.29	0.36	0.43	0.50	0.58	0.66	0.74	0.83	0.92	1.01	1.11	1.21	1.31		
	5-4	5-10	6-3	6-8	7-1	7-6	7-10	8-2	8-6	8-10	9-2	9-6	9-9	10-0	10-4			
	24.0	0.14	0.19	0.24	0.29	0.35	0.41	0.47	0.54	0.61	0.68	0.75	0.83	0.90	0.99	1.07		
2x10	9-10	10-10	11-8	12-6	13-3	13-11	14-8	15-3	15-11	16-6	17-1	17-8	18-2	18-9	19-3			
	12.0	0.20	0.27	0.34	0.41	0.49	0.58	0.67	0.76	0.86	0.96	1.06	1.17	1.28	1.39	1.51		
	8-7	9-4	10-1	10-10	11-6	12-1	12-8	13-3	13-9	14-4	14-10	15-3	15-9	16-3	16-8			
	16.0	0.18	0.23	0.29	0.36	0.43	0.50	0.58	0.66	0.74	0.83	0.92	1.01	1.11	1.21	1.31		
2x12	7-0	7-8	8-3	8-10	9-4	9-10	10-4	10-10	11-3	11-8	12-1	12-6	12-10	13-3	13-7			
	24.0	0.14	0.19	0.24	0.29	0.35	0.41	0.47	0.54	0.61	0.68	0.75	0.83	0.90	0.99	1.07		
	12-7	13-9	14-11	15-11	16-11	17-10	18-8	19-6	20-4	21-1	21-10	22-6	23-3	23-11	24-6			
	12.0	0.20	0.27	0.34	0.41	0.49	0.58	0.67	0.76	0.86	0.96	1.06	1.17	1.28	1.39	1.51		
2x16	10-11	11-11	12-11	13-9	14-8	15-5	16-2	16-11	17-7	18-3	18-11	19-6	20-1	20-8	21-3			
	16.0	0.18	0.23	0.29	0.36	0.43	0.50	0.58	0.66	0.74	0.83	0.92	1.01	1.11	1.21	1.31		
	8-11	9-9	10-6	11-3	11-11	12-7	13-2	13-9	14-4	14-11	15-5	15-11	16-5	16-11	17-4			
	24.0	0.14	0.19	0.24	0.29	0.35	0.41	0.47	0.54	0.61	0.68	0.75	0.83	0.90	0.99	1.07		

NOTES: (1) The required modulus of elasticity (E) in 1,000,000 pounds per square inch is shown below each span.

(2) Use single or repetitive member bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E) from Tables Nos. 25-A-1 and 25-A-2. For duration of load stress increases, see Section 2504 (c) 4.

(3) For more comprehensive tables covering a broader range of bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E), other spacing of members and other conditions of loading, see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-21.

(4) The spans in these tables are intended for use in covered structures or where moisture content in use does not exceed 19 percent.

COMPOSITION ROOFING

TABLE NO. 25-U-R-13—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR HIGH-SLOPE RAFTERS, SLOPE OVER 3 IN 12
20 LBS. PER SQ. FT. LIVE LOAD (Light Roof Covering)

DESIGN CRITERIA: Strength—7 lbs. per sq. ft. dead load plus 20 lbs. per sq. ft. live load determines required fiber stress. Deflection—For 20 lbs. per sq. ft. live load. Limited to span in inches divided by 180. RAFTERS: Spans are measured along the horizontal projection and loads are considered as applied on the horizontal projection.

RAFTER SIZE SPACING (IN)		Allowable Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending F_b (psi)														
		500	600	700	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	1600	1700	1800	1900
2x4	12.0	6-2	6-9	7-3	7-9	8-3	8-8	9-1	9-6	9-11	10-3	10-8	11-0	11-4	11-8	12-0
		0.29	0.38	0.49	0.59	0.71	0.83	0.96	1.09	1.23	1.37	1.52	1.68	1.84	2.00	2.17
	16.0	5-4	5-10	6-4	6-9	7-2	7-6	7-11	8-3	8-7	8-11	9-3	9-6	9-10	10-1	10-5
2x6	24.0	4-4	4-9	5-2	5-6	5-10	6-2	6-5	6-9	7-0	7-3	7-6	7-9	8-0	8-3	8-6
		0.21	0.27	0.34	0.42	0.50	0.59	0.68	0.77	0.87	0.97	1.08	1.19	1.30	1.41	1.53
	12.0	9-8	10-7	11-5	12-3	13-0	13-8	14-4	15-0	15-7	16-2	16-9	17-3	17-10	18-4	18-10
2x8	16.0	8-4	9-2	9-11	10-7	11-3	11-10	12-5	13-0	13-6	14-0	14-6	15-0	15-5	15-11	16-4
		0.25	0.33	0.42	0.51	0.61	0.72	0.83	0.94	1.06	1.19	1.32	1.45	1.59	1.73	1.88
	24.0	6-10	7-6	8-1	8-8	9-2	9-8	10-2	10-7	11-0	11-5	11-10	12-3	12-7	13-0	13-4
2x10	12.0	12-9	13-11	15-1	16-1	17-1	18-0	18-11	19-9	20-6	21-4	22-1	22-9	23-6	24-2	24-10
		0.29	0.38	0.49	0.59	0.71	0.83	0.96	1.09	1.23	1.37	1.52	1.68	1.84	2.00	2.17
	16.0	11-0	12-1	13-1	13-11	14-10	15-7	16-4	17-1	17-9	18-5	19-1	19-9	20-4	20-11	21-6
2x12	24.0	9-0	9-10	10-8	11-5	12-1	12-9	13-4	13-11	14-6	15-1	15-7	16-1	16-7	17-1	17-7
		0.21	0.27	0.34	0.42	0.50	0.59	0.68	0.77	0.87	0.97	1.08	1.19	1.30	1.41	1.53
	12.0	16-3	17-10	19-3	20-7	21-10	23-0	24-1	25-2	26-2	27-2	28-2	29-1	30-0	30-10	31-8
2x14	16.0	14-1	15-5	16-8	17-10	18-11	19-11	20-10	21-10	22-8	23-7	24-5	25-2	25-11	26-8	27-5
		0.25	0.33	0.42	0.51	0.61	0.72	0.83	0.94	1.06	1.19	1.32	1.45	1.59	1.73	1.88
	24.0	11-6	12-7	13-7	14-6	15-5	16-3	17-1	17-10	18-6	19-3	19-11	20-7	21-2	21-10	22-5
		0.21	0.27	0.34	0.42	0.50	0.59	0.68	0.77	0.87	0.97	1.08	1.19	1.30	1.41	1.53

NOTES: (1) The required modulus of elasticity (E) in 1,000,000 pounds per square inch is shown below each span.

(2) Use single or repetitive member bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E) from Tables Nos. 25-A-1 and 25-A-2. For duration of load stress increases, see Section 2504 (c) 4.

(3) For more comprehensive tables covering a broader range of bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E), other spacing of members and other conditions of loading, see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-21.

(4) The spans in these tables are intended for use in covered structures or where moisture content in use does not exceed 19 percent.

TABLE NO. 25-U-R-14—ALLOWABLE SPANS FOR HIGH-SLOPE RAFTERS, SLOPE OVER 3 IN 12

DESIGN CRITERIA: Strength—7 lbs. per sq. ft. dead load plus 30 lbs. per sq. ft. live load determines required fiber stress. Deflection—For 30 lbs. per sq. ft. live load. Limited to span in inches divided by 180. RAFTERS: Spans are measured along the horizontal projection and loads are considered as applied on the horizontal projection.

RAFTER SIZE SPACING (IN)		Allowable Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending F_b (psi).														
		500	600	700	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	1600	1700	1800	1900
12.0	12.0	5-3	5-9	6-3	6-8	7-1	7-5	7-9	8-2	8-6	8-9	9-1	9-5	9-8	10-0	10-3
		0.27	0.36	0.45	0.55	0.66	0.77	0.89	1.02	1.15	1.28	1.42	1.57	1.72	1.87	2.03
2x4	16.0	4-7	5-0	5-5	5-9	6-1	6-5	6-9	7-1	7-4	7-7	7-11	8-2	8-5	8-8	8-10
		0.24	0.31	0.39	0.48	0.57	0.67	0.77	0.88	0.99	1.11	1.23	1.36	1.49	1.62	1.76
24.0	24.0	3-9	4-1	4-5	4-8	5-0	5-3	5-6	5-9	6-0	6-3	6-5	6-8	6-10	7-1	7-3
		0.19	0.25	0.32	0.39	0.47	0.55	0.63	0.72	0.81	0.91	1.01	1.11	1.21	1.32	1.43
12.0	12.0	8-3	9-1	9-9	10-5	11-1	11-8	12-3	12-9	13-4	13-10	14-4	14-9	15-3	15-8	16-1
		0.27	0.36	0.45	0.55	0.66	0.77	0.89	1.02	1.15	1.28	1.42	1.57	1.72	1.87	2.03
2x6	16.0	7-2	7-10	8-5	9-1	9-7	10-1	10-7	11-1	11-6	12-0	12-5	12-9	13-2	13-7	13-11
		0.24	0.31	0.39	0.48	0.57	0.67	0.77	0.88	0.99	1.11	1.23	1.36	1.49	1.62	1.76
24.0	24.0	5-10	6-5	6-11	7-5	7-10	8-3	8-8	9-1	9-5	9-9	10-1	10-5	10-9	11-1	11-5
		0.19	0.25	0.32	0.39	0.47	0.55	0.63	0.72	0.81	0.91	1.01	1.11	1.21	1.32	1.43
12.0	12.0	10-11	11-11	12-10	13-9	14-7	15-5	16-2	16-10	17-7	18-2	18-10	19-6	20-1	20-8	21-3
		0.27	0.36	0.45	0.55	0.66	0.77	0.89	1.02	1.15	1.28	1.42	1.57	1.72	1.87	2.03
2x8	16.0	9-5	10-4	11-2	11-11	12-8	13-4	14-0	14-7	15-2	15-9	16-4	16-10	17-4	17-11	18-4
		0.24	0.31	0.39	0.48	0.57	0.67	0.77	0.88	0.99	1.11	1.23	1.36	1.49	1.62	1.76
24.0	24.0	7-8	8-5	9-1	9-9	10-4	10-11	11-5	11-11	12-5	12-10	13-4	13-9	14-2	14-7	15-0
		0.19	0.25	0.32	0.39	0.47	0.55	0.63	0.72	0.81	0.91	1.01	1.11	1.21	1.32	1.43
12.0	12.0	13-11	15-2	16-5	17-7	18-7	19-8	20-7	21-6	22-5	23-3	24-1	24-10	25-7	26-4	27-1
		0.27	0.36	0.45	0.55	0.66	0.77	0.89	1.02	1.15	1.28	1.42	1.57	1.72	1.87	2.03
2x10	16.0	12-0	13-2	14-3	15-2	16-2	17-0	17-10	18-7	19-5	20-1	20-10	21-6	22-2	22-10	23-5
		0.26	0.34	0.43	0.53	0.63	0.74	0.85	0.97	1.09	1.22	1.35	1.49	1.63	1.78	1.93
24.0	24.0	9-10	10-9	11-7	12-5	13-2	13-11	14-7	15-2	15-10	16-5	17-0	17-7	18-1	18-7	19-2
		0.19	0.25	0.32	0.39	0.47	0.55	0.63	0.72	0.81	0.91	1.01	1.11	1.21	1.32	1.43

NOTES: (1) The required modulus of elasticity (E) in 1,000,000 pounds per square inch is shown below each span.

(2) Use single or repetitive member bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E) from Tables Nos. 25-A-1 and 25-A-2. For duration of load stress increases, see Section 2504 (c) 4.

(3) For more comprehensive tables covering a broader range of bending stress values (F_b) and modulus of elasticity values (E), other spacing of members and other conditions of loading, see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-21.

(4) The spans in these tables are intended for use in covered structures or where moisture content in use does not exceed 19 percent.

TABLE NO. 25-V—WALL BRACING

SEISMIC ZONE	CONDITION	TYPE OF BRACE ¹								AMOUNT OF BRACING ²
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	
0, 1 and 2	One Story Top of Two or Three Story	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	Each end and each 25' of wall
	First Story of Two Story or Second Story of Three Story	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
	First Story of Three Story		X	X	X	X ³	X	X	X	
3 and 4	One Story Top of Two or Three Story	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	Each end and each 25' of wall
	First Story of Two Story or Second Story of Three Story		X	X	X	X ³	X	X	X	Each end. 25% of wall length to be sheathed
	First Story of Three Story		X	X	X	X ³	X	X	X	Each end. 40% of wall length to be sheathed

¹See Section 2517 (g) 3 for full description.

²Bracing at ends shall be near thereto as possible. Braces shall be installed so that there is no unbraced section along the wall exceeding 25 feet.

³Gypsum wallboard applied to supports at 16 inches on center.

Chapter 26

CONCRETE

Copyright © by the American Concrete Institute and reproduced with their consent. All rights reserved.

The contents of this chapter are patterned after, and in general conformity with, the provisions of ACI Standard 318 for reinforced concrete design. For additional background information and research data used in developing the similar design requirements, reference to the ACI Code Commentary (ACI 318R) published by the American Concrete Institute is suggested.

In order to make reference to the ACI commentary easier for users of the code, the ACI chapter and section designations are shown in brackets. To clearly distinguish where the Uniform Building Code differs substantively from ACI Standard 318-89, those portions of the code are shown in italics.

Scope

Sec. 2601. *The design of structures in concrete of cast-in-place or precast construction, plain, reinforced or prestressed, shall conform to the rules and principles specified in this chapter.*

Definitions [Chapter 2]

Sec. 2602. [2.1] The following terms are defined for general use in this code. Specialized definitions appear in individual *sections*.

ADMIXTURE is material other than water, aggregate, or hydraulic cement used as an ingredient of concrete and added to concrete before or during its mixing to modify its properties.

AGGREGATE is granular material, such as sand, gravel, crushed stone and iron blast-furnace slag, and when used with a cementing medium forms a hydraulic cement concrete or mortar.

AGGREGATE, LIGHTWEIGHT, is aggregate with a dry, loose weight of 70 pounds per cubic foot or less.

AIR-DRY WEIGHT is the unit weight of a lightweight concrete specimen cured for seven days with neither loss nor gain of moisture at 60°F. to 80°F. and dried for 21 days in 50 ± 7 percent relative humidity at 73.4°F. $\pm 2^\circ\text{F}$.

ANCHORAGE in posttensioning is a device used to anchor tendons to concrete member; in pretensioning, a device used to anchor tendons during hardening of concrete.

BONDED TENDON is a prestressing tendon that is bonded to concrete either directly or through grouting.

COLUMN is a member with a ratio of height-to-least-lateral dimension of 3 or greater used primarily to support axial compressive load.

COMPOSITE CONCRETE FLEXURAL MEMBERS are concrete flexural members of precast and cast-in-place concrete elements or both constructed in sep-

arate placements but so interconnected that all elements respond to loads as a unit. See Section 2617.

CONCRETE is a mixture of portland cement or any other hydraulic cement, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate and water, with or without admixtures.

CONCRETE, SPECIFIED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF (f'_c), is the compressive strength of concrete used in design and evaluated in accordance with provisions of Section 2604, expressed in pounds per square inch (psi). Whenever the quantity f'_c is under a radical sign, square root of numerical value only is intended, and result has units of psi.

CONCRETE, STRUCTURAL LIGHTWEIGHT, is concrete containing lightweight aggregate having an air-dry unit weight as determined by definition above, not exceeding 115 pounds per cubic foot (pcf). In this code, a lightweight concrete without natural sand is termed "all-lightweight concrete" and lightweight concrete in which all fine aggregate consists of normal-weight sand is termed "sand-lightweight concrete."

CURVATURE FRICTION is friction resulting from bends or curves in the specified prestressing tendon profile.

DEFORMED REINFORCEMENT is deformed reinforcing bars, bar and rod mats, deformed wire, welded smooth wire fabric and welded deformed wire fabric.

DEVELOPMENT LENGTH is the length of embedded reinforcement required to develop the design strength of reinforcement at a critical section. See Section 2609 (d), last paragraph.

EFFECTIVE DEPTH OF SECTION (d) is the distance measured from extreme compression fiber to centroid of tension reinforcement.

EFFECTIVE PRESTRESS is the stress remaining in prestressing tendons after all losses have occurred, excluding effects of dead load and superimposed load.

EMBEDMENT LENGTH is the length of embedded reinforcement provided beyond a critical section.

JACKING FORCE is the temporary force exerted by device that introduces tension into prestressing tendons in prestressed concrete.

LOAD, DEAD, is the dead weight supported by a member, as defined by Section 2302 (without load factors).

LOAD, FACTORED, is the load, multiplied by appropriate load factors, used to proportion members by the strength design method of this code. See Sections 2608 (b) and 2609 (c).

LOAD, LIVE, is the live load specified by Section 2302 (without load factors).

LOAD, SERVICE, is the live and dead loads (without load factors).

MODULUS OF ELASTICITY is the ratio of normal stress to corresponding strain for tensile or compressive stresses below proportional limit of material. See Section 2608 (f).

PEDESTAL is an upright compression member with a ratio of unsupported height to average least lateral dimension of 3 or less.

PLAIN CONCRETE is concrete that does not conform to definition of reinforced concrete.

PLAIN REINFORCEMENT is reinforcement that does not conform to definition of deformed reinforcement.

POSTTENSIONING is a method of prestressing in which tendons are tensioned after concrete has hardened.

PRECAST CONCRETE is plain or reinforced concrete element cast in other than its final position in the structure.

PRESTRESSED CONCRETE is reinforced concrete in which internal stresses have been introduced to reduce potential tensile stresses in concrete resulting from loads.

PRETENSIONING is a method of prestressing in which tendons are tensioned before concrete is placed.

REINFORCED CONCRETE is concrete *containing adequate reinforcement*, prestressed or nonprestressed, and designed on the assumption that the two materials act together in resisting forces.

REINFORCEMENT is material that conforms to Section 2603 (b), excluding prestressing tendons unless specifically included.

SPAN LENGTH. See Section 2608 (h).

SPIRAL REINFORCEMENT is continuously wound reinforcement in the form of a cylindrical helix.

SPLITTING TENSILE STRENGTH (f_{ct}) is the tensile strength of concrete. See Section 2605 (b), last paragraph.

STIRRUP is reinforcement used to resist shear and torsion stresses in a structural member; typically bars, wires, or welded wire fabric (smooth or deformed) bent into L, U or rectangular shapes and located perpendicular to or at an angle to longitudinal reinforcement. (The term "stirrups" is usually applied to lateral reinforcement in flexural members and the term "ties" to those in compression members.) See "tie."

STRENGTH, DESIGN, is the nominal strength multiplied by a strength-reduction factor ϕ . See Section 2609 (d).

STRENGTH, NOMINAL, is the strength of a member or cross section calculated in accordance with provisions and assumptions of the strength design method of this code before application of any strength-reduction factors. See Section 2609 (d), first paragraph.

STRENGTH, REQUIRED, is the strength of a member or cross section required to resist factored loads or related internal moments and forces in such combinations as are stipulated in this code. See Section 2609 (b).

STRESS is the intensity of force per unit area.

TENDON is a steel element such as wire, cable, bar, rod or strand, or a bundle of such elements, used to impart prestress to concrete.

TIE is a loop of reinforcing bar or wire enclosing longitudinal reinforcement. See "stirrup."

TRANSFER is the act of transferring stress in prestressing tendons from jacks or pretensioning bed to concrete member.

WALL is a member, usually vertical, used to enclose or separate spaces.

WALL PIER is a wall segment with a horizontal length-to-thickness ratio between $2\frac{1}{2}$ and 6 and a clear height of at least two times its horizontal length.

WOBBLE FRICTION in prestressed concrete, is friction caused by unintended deviation of prestressing sheath or duct from its specified profile.

YIELD STRENGTH is the specified minimum yield strength or yield point of reinforcement in psi.

Specifications for Tests and Materials [Chapter 3]

Sec. 2603. (a) Notations. [3.0]

d_b = nominal diameter of bar, inches.

f_y = specified yield strength of nonprestressed reinforcement, psi.

(b) **Tests of Materials.** [3.1] The building official may require the testing of any materials used in concrete construction to determine if materials are of quality specified.

Tests of materials and of concrete shall be made *by an approved agency and at no expense to the jurisdiction. Such tests shall be made in accordance with the standards listed in Section 2603 (d).*

A complete record of tests of materials and of concrete shall be available for inspection during progress of work and for two years after completion of the project, and shall be preserved by the inspecting engineer or architect for that purpose.

The standards listed below labeled a "U.B.C. standard" are also listed in Chapter 60, Part II, and are part of this code. The other standards listed below are guideline standards and as such are not adopted as part of this code (see Sections 6002 and 6003).

1. Cement. [3.2]

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 26-1, Portland Cement and Blended Hydraulic Cements

2. Aggregates. [3.3]

A. ASTM C 33, Concrete Aggregates

B. ASTM C 330, Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C. ASTM C 332, Lightweight Aggregates for Insulating Concrete

D. Aggregates failing to meet the above specifications but which have been shown by special test or actual service to produce concrete of adequate strength and durability may be used where authorized by the building official.

The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate shall not be larger than:

- (i) One fifth the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or
- (ii) One third the depth of slabs, or
- (iii) Three fourths the minimum clear spacing between individual reinforcing bars or wires, bundles of bars, or prestressing tendons or ducts.

These limitations may be waived if, in the judgment of the *building official*, workability and methods of consolidation are such that concrete can be placed without honeycomb or voids.

3. **Water.** [3.4] Water used in mixing concrete shall be clean and free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic materials or other substances that may be deleterious to concrete or reinforcement.

In addition, mixing water for prestressed concrete or for concrete that will contain aluminum embedments, including that portion of mixing water contributed in the form of free moisture on aggregates, shall not contain deleterious amounts of chloride ions. See Section 2604.

Nonpotable water shall not be used in concrete unless the following are satisfied:

A. Selection of concrete proportions shall be based on concrete mixes using water from the same source.

B. Mortar test cubes made with nonpotable mixing water shall have seven-day and 28-day strengths equal to at least 90 percent of strengths of similar specimens made with potable water. Strength test comparison shall be made on mortars, identical except for the mixing water, prepared and tested in accordance with *approved standards*.

4. **Metal reinforcement.** [3.5]

A. Reinforcement shall be deformed reinforcement, except that plain reinforcement may be used for spirals or tendons, and reinforcement consisting of structural steel, steel pipe or steel tubing may be used as specified in this chapter.

Reinforcement to be welded shall be indicated on the drawings and welding procedure to be used shall be specified. *Steel specifications*, except for A 706, shall be supplemented to require a report of material properties necessary to conform to welding procedures specified in *U.B.C. Standard No. 26-8*.

B. ASTM A 615, A 616, A 617, A 706, A 767 and A 775, Reinforcing Bars for Concrete

Deformed reinforcing bars with a specified yield strength f_y exceeding 60,000 psi may be used, provided f_y shall be the stress corresponding to a strain of 0.35 percent and the bars otherwise conform to *ASTM A 615, A 616, A 617, A 706, A 767 and A 775*. See Section 2609 (e).

Deformed reinforcement may be galvanized or epoxy coated. Zinc or epoxy-coated *reinforcement* shall conform to *ASTM A 615, A 616, A 617, A 706, A 767 and A 775*.

C. ASTM A 184, Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats

D. ASTM A 185, Steel Welded Wire, Fabric, Plain for Concrete Reinforcement

Welded *smooth* wire fabric for concrete reinforcement shall conform to *ASTM 185*, except that for wire with a specified yield strength f_y exceeding 60,000 psi, f_y shall be the stress corresponding to a strain of 0.35 percent. Welded intersections shall not be spaced farther apart than 12 inches in direction of calculated stress, except for wire fabric used as stirrups in accordance with Section 2612 (o).

E. ASTM A 496, Steel Wire, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement

Deformed wire for concrete reinforcement shall conform to *ASTM A 496*, except that wire shall not be smaller than size D4, and for wire with a specified yield strength f_y exceeding 60,000 psi, f_y shall be the stress corresponding to a strain of 0.35 percent.

F. ASTM A 497, Welded Deformed Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement

Welded deformed wire fabric for concrete reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 497, except that for wire with a specified yield strength f_y exceeding 60,000 psi, f_y shall be the stress corresponding to a strain of 0.35 percent. Welded intersections shall not be spaced farther apart than 16 inches in direction of calculated stress, except for wire fabric used as stirrups in accordance with Section 2612 (o).

G. ASTM A 416, Uncoated Seven-wire Stress-relieved Steel Strand for Prestressed Concrete

H. ASTM A 421, Uncoated Stress-relieved Wire for Prestressed Concrete

I. ASTM A 722, Uncoated High-strength Steel Bar for Prestressing Concrete

J. U.B.C. Standard No. 26-8, Welding Reinforcing Steel, Metal Inserts and Connections in Reinforced Concrete Construction

K. **Plain reinforcement.** Plain bars for spiral reinforcement shall conform to the specification for A 615, A 616 and A 617.

Smooth wire for spiral reinforcement shall conform to ASTM A 82 except that for wire with a specified yield strength f_y exceeding 60,000 psi, f_y shall be the stress corresponding to a strain of 0.35 percent.

L. **Prestressing tendons.** Wire, strands and bars for tendons in prestressed concrete shall conform to ASTM A 416, A 421 and A 722.

Wire, strands and bars not specifically listed in ASTM A 416, A 421 and A 722 may be used, provided they conform to minimum requirements of these specifications and do not have properties that make them less satisfactory than those listed.

M. **Structural steel, steel pipe or tubing.** Structural steel used with reinforcing bars in composite compression members meeting requirements of Section 2610 (o) 7 or 8 shall conform to ASTM A 36, A 242, A 441, A 572 and A 588.

Steel pipe or tubing for composite compression members composed of a steel-encased concrete core meeting requirements of Section 2610 (o) 6 shall conform to ASTM A 53, A 500 and A 501.

5. **Admixtures.** [3.6]

A. Admixtures to be used in concrete shall be subject to prior approval by the building official.

An admixture shall be shown capable of maintaining essentially the same composition and performance throughout the work as the product used in establishing concrete proportions in accordance with Section 2604 (c).

Calcium chloride or admixtures containing chloride from other than impurities from admixture ingredients shall not be used in prestressed concrete, in concrete containing embedded aluminum, or in concrete cast against stay-in-place galvanized metal forms. See Section 2604.

B. ASTM C 260, C 494, C 618, C 989 and C 1017 Admixtures for Concrete

6. **Concrete.**

A. ASTM C 192, Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory

- B. ASTM C 31, Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
- C. ASTM C 42, Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
- D. ASTM C 39, Compressive Tests
- E. ASTM C 172, Sampling Fresh Concrete
- F. ASTM C 496, Splitting Tensile Strength
- G. U.B.C. Standard No. 26-13, Ready-mixed Concrete
- H. U.B.C. Standard No. 26-14, Concrete Made for Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
- I. U.B.C. Standard No. 26-15, Mill-mixed Gypsum Concrete and Poured Gypsum Roof Diaphragms
- J. U.B.C. Standard No. 26-16, Ground-iron Blast-furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars

(c) **Storage of Materials.** [3.7] Cement and aggregate shall be stored in such manner as to prevent deterioration or intrusion of foreign matter. Any material that has deteriorated or has been contaminated shall not be used for concrete.

(d) **Material and Test Standards.** [3.8] *The quality, testing and design of concrete used structurally in buildings or structures shall conform to the requirements specified in this chapter and the applicable standards listed in Chapter 60.*

The welding of reinforcing steel, metal inserts and connections in reinforced concrete construction shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 26-8.

Durability Requirements [Chapter 4]

Sec. 2604. (a) Notation. [4.0]

f'_c = specified compressive strength of concrete, psi.

(b) **Freezing and Thawing Exposures.** [4.1] 1. Normal-weight and light-weight concrete exposed to freezing and thawing or deicer chemicals shall be air entrained with air content indicated in Table No. 26-A-1. Tolerance on air content as delivered shall be ± 1.5 percent. For specified compressive strength f'_c greater than 5,000 psi, air content indicated in Table No. 26-A-1 may be reduced 1 percent.

2. Concrete that will be subject to freezing and thawing in a moist condition, intended to have low permeability to water or be exposed to deicing salts, brackish water, sea water or spray from these sources shall conform to requirements of Table No. 26-A-2.

3. The minimum cement content of concrete mixtures exposed to freezing and thawing in the presence of deicing chemicals shall be 520 pounds of cement per cubic yard of concrete.

4. The water-cement ratio required in Tables Nos. 26-A-2 and 26-A-3 shall be calculated as the weight of cement *plus the weight of fly ash or pozzolans* and/or slag, if any.

(c) **Sulfate Exposure.** [4.2] 1. Concrete to be exposed to sulfate-containing solutions or soils shall conform to the requirements of Table No. 26-A-3 or be made with a cement that provides sulfate resistance and used in concrete with maximum water-cement ratio or minimum compressive strength from Table No. 26-A-3.

2. Calcium chloride as an admixture shall not be used in concrete to be exposed to severe or very severe sulfate-containing solutions, as defined in Table No. 26-A-3.

(d) **Corrosion of Reinforcement.** [4.3] 1. For corrosion protection, maximum water soluble chloride ion concentrations in hardened concrete at ages from 28 to 42 days contributed from the ingredients, including water, aggregates, cementitious materials and admixtures shall not exceed the limits of Table No. 26-A-4.

2. When reinforced concrete will be exposed to deicing salts, brackish water, sea water or spray from these sources, requirements of Table No. 26-A-2 for water-cement ratio or concrete strength and minimum concrete cover requirements of Section 2607 (h) shall be satisfied. See Section 2618 (o) for unbonded prestressing tendons.

Concrete Quality, Mixing and Placing [Chapter 5]

Sec. 2605. (a) Notations. [5.0]

f'_c = specified compressive strength of concrete, psi.

f_{ct} = average splitting tensile strength of lightweight aggregate concrete, psi.

f'_{cr} = required average compressive strength of concrete used as the basis for selection of concrete portions, psi.

s = standard deviation, psi.

(b) **General.** [5.1] Concrete shall be proportioned to provide an average compressive strength as prescribed in Section 2605 (d) 2. Concrete shall be produced to minimize frequency of strengths below f'_c as prescribed in Section 2605 (g) 2 C.

Requirements for f'_c shall be based on tests of cylinders made and tested as prescribed in Section 2605 (g) 2.

Unless otherwise specified, f'_c shall be based on 28-day tests. If other than 28 days, test age for f'_c shall be as indicated in design drawings or specifications.

Design drawings shall show specified compressive strength of concrete f'_c for which each part of structure is designed.

Where design criteria in Sections 2609 (f) 2 C, 2611 (c) and 2612 (c) provide for use of a splitting tensile strength value of concrete, laboratory tests shall be made to establish value of f_{ct} corresponding to specified values of f'_c . Splitting tensile strength tests shall not be used as a basis for field acceptance of concrete.

(c) **Selection of Concrete Proportions.** [5.2] Proportions of materials for concrete shall be established to provide:

1. Workability and consistency to permit concrete to be worked readily into forms and around reinforcement under conditions of placement to be employed without segregation or excessive bleeding.

2. Resistance to special exposures as required by Section 2604.

3. Conformance with strength test requirements of Section 2605 (g).

Where different materials are to be used for different portions of proposed work, each combination shall be evaluated.

Concrete proportions, including water-cement ratio, shall be established on the basis of field experience and/or trial mixtures with materials to be employed, except as permitted in Section 2605 (e) or required by Section 2604.

(d) Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and Trial Mixtures. [5.3]

1. Standard deviation. A. With test records. Where a concrete production facility has test records, a standard deviation shall be established. Test records from which a standard deviation is calculated:

- (i) Must represent materials, quality control procedures and conditions similar to those expected, and changes in materials and proportions within the test records shall not have been more restricted than those for proposed work.
- (ii) Must represent concrete produced to meet a specified strength or strengths f'_c within 1,000 psi of that specified for proposed work.
- (iii) Must consist of at least 30 consecutive tests or two groups of consecutive tests totaling at least 30 tests as defined in Section 2605 (g) 1 D, except as provided in Section 2605 (d) 1 A.

B. Without test records. Where a concrete production facility does not have test records meeting requirements of Section 2605 (d) 1 A, but does have a record based on 15 to 29 consecutive tests, a standard deviation may be established as the product of the calculated standard deviation and the modification factor of Table No. 26-A-5. To be acceptable, the test record must meet the requirements of Items (i) and (ii) of Section 2605 (d) 1 A and represent only a single record of consecutive tests that span a period of not less than 45 calendar days.

2. Required average strength. Required average compressive strength f'_{cr} used as the basis for selection of concrete proportions shall be the larger of Formula (5-1) or (5-2) using a standard deviation calculated in accordance with Section 2605 (d) 1 A or B.

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 1.34s \quad (5-1)$$

or

$$f'_{cr} = f'_c + 2.33s - 500 \quad (5-1)$$

When a concrete production facility does not have field strength test records for calculation of standard deviation meeting requirements of Section 2605 (d) 1 A or B, required average strength f'_{cr} shall be determined from Table No. 26-A-6 and documentation of average strength shall be in accordance with requirements of Section 2605 (d) 3.

3. Documentation of average strength. Documentation that proposed concrete proportions will produce an average compressive strength equal to or greater than required average compressive strength may consist of a field strength test record, several strength test records, or trial mixtures as follows:

A. When test records are used to demonstrate that proposed concrete proportions will produce the required average strength f'_{cr} , such records shall represent materials and conditions similar to those expected. Changes in materials, conditions and proportions within the test records shall not have been more restricted

than those for proposed work. For the purpose of documenting average strength potential, test records consisting of less than 30 but not less than 10 consecutive tests may be used, provided test records encompass a period of time not less than 45 days. Required concrete proportions may be established by interpolation between the strengths and proportions of two or more test records each of which meets other requirements of this section.

B. When an acceptable record of field test results is not available, concrete proportions may be established based on trial mixtures meeting the following restrictions:

- (i) Combination of materials shall be those for proposed work.
- (ii) Trial mixtures having proportions and consistencies required for proposed work shall be made using at least three different water-cement ratios or cement contents that will produce a range of strengths encompassing the required average strength f'_{cr} .
- (iii) Trial mixture shall be designed to produce a slump within ± 0.75 inch of maximum permitted, and for air-entrained concrete, within ± 0.5 percent of maximum allowable air content.
- (iv) For each water-cement ratio or cement content, at least three test cylinders for each test age shall be made and cured. Cylinders shall be tested at 28 days or at test age designated for determination of f'_c .
- (v) From results of cylinder tests, a curve shall be plotted showing relationship between water-cement ratio or cement content and compressive strength at designated test age.
- (vi) Maximum water-cement ratio or minimum cement content for concrete to be used in proposed work shall be that shown by the curve to produce the average strength required by Section 2605 (d) 2, unless a lower water-cement ratio or higher strength is required by Section 2604.

(e) **Proportioning by Water-Cement Ratio.** [5.4] If data required by Section 2605 (d) are not available, permission may be granted to base concrete proportions on water-cement ratio limits in Table No. 26-A-7.

Table No. 26-A-7 shall be used only for concrete to be made with cements meeting strength requirements for Type I, I-A, II, II-A, III, III-A or V; or Type IS, IS-A, IS(MS), IS-A(MS), I(SM), I(SM)-A, IP, IP-A, I(PM), I(PM)-A, IP(MS), IP-A(MS), or P of U.B.C. Standard No. 26-1, and shall not be applied to concrete containing lightweight aggregates or admixtures other than those for entraining air.

Concrete proportioned by water-cement ratio limits prescribed in Table No. 26-A-7 shall also conform to special exposure requirements of Section 2604 and to compressive strength test criteria of Section 2605 (g).

(f) **Average Strength Reduction.** [5.5] As data become available during construction, amount by which value of f'_{cr} must exceed specified value of f'_c may be reduced, provided:

- 1. Thirty or more test results are available and average of test results exceeds that required by Section 2605 (d) 2 A, using a standard deviation calculated in accordance with Section 2605 (d) 1 A, or

2. Fifteen to 29 test results are available and average of test results exceeds that required by Section 2605 (d) 2 A, using a standard deviation calculated in accordance with Section 2605 (d) 1 B, and

3. Special exposure requirements of Section 2604 are met.

(g) **Evaluation and Acceptance of Concrete.** [5.6] 1. **Frequency of testing.** The frequency of testing shall be in accordance with the following:

A. Samples for strength tests of each class of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day, or not less than once for each 150 cubic yards of concrete, or not less than once for each 5,000 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls.

B. On a given project, if the total volume of concrete is such that the frequency of testing required by Item A above would provide less than five strength tests for a given class of concrete, tests shall be made from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five batches are used.

C. When total quantity of a given class of concrete is less than 50 cubic yards, strength tests may be waived by the building official if evidence of satisfactory strength is provided.

D. A strength test shall be the average of the strengths of two cylinders made from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days or at test age designated for determination of f'_c .

2. **Laboratory-cured specimens.** Laboratory-cured specimens shall comply with the following:

A. Samples for strength tests shall be taken.

B. Cylinders for strength tests shall be molded, laboratory cured and tested.

C. Strength level of an individual class of concrete shall be considered satisfactory if both the following requirements are met:

- (i) Average of all sets of three consecutive strength tests equal or exceed f'_c .
- (ii) No individual strength test (average of two cylinders) falls below f'_c by more than 500 psi.

D. If either of the requirements of Section 2605 (g) 2 C are not met, steps shall be taken to increase the average of subsequent strength test results. Requirements of Section 2605 (g) 4 shall be observed if requirement of Section 2605 (g) 2 C (ii) is not met.

3. **Field-cured specimens.** Field-cured specimens shall comply with the following:

A. The building official may require strength tests of cylinders cured under field conditions to check adequacy of curing and protection of concrete in the structure.

B. Field-cured cylinders shall be cured under field conditions.

C. Field-cured test cylinders shall be molded at the same time and from the same samples as laboratory-cured test cylinders.

D. Procedures for protecting and curing concrete shall be improved when strength of field-cured cylinders at test age designated for determination of f'_c is less than 85 percent of that of companion laboratory-cured cylinders. The 85 per-

cent limitation shall not apply if field-cured strength exceeds f'_c by more than 500 psi.

4. Investigation of low-strength test results. Investigation of low-strength test results shall be in accordance with the following:

A. If any strength test of laboratory-cured cylinders falls below specified value of f'_c by more than 500 psi or if tests of field-cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, steps shall be taken to assure that load-carrying capacity of the structure is not jeopardized.

B. If the likelihood of low-strength concrete is confirmed and computations indicate that load-carrying capacity may have been significantly reduced, tests of cores drilled from the area in question may be required. In such case, three cores shall be taken for each strength test more than 500 psi below specified value of f'_c .

C. If concrete in the structure will be dry under service conditions, cores shall be air dried (temperatures 60° to 80°F., relative humidity less than 60 percent) for seven days before test and shall be tested dry. If concrete in the structure will be more than superficially wet under service conditions, cores shall be immersed in water for at least 40 hours and be tested wet.

D. Concrete in an area represented by core tests shall be considered structurally adequate if the average of three cores is equal to at least 85 percent of f'_c and if no single core is less than 75 percent of f'_c . Additional testing of cores extracted from locations represented by erratic core strength results shall be permitted.

E. If criteria of Section 2605 (g) 4 D are not met, and if structural adequacy remains in doubt, the responsible authority may order load tests as outlined in Section 2620 for the questionable portion of the structure, or take other appropriate action.

(h) Preparation of Equipment and Place of Deposit. [5.7] Preparation before concrete placement shall include the following:

1. All equipment for mixing and transporting concrete shall be clean.
2. All debris and ice shall be removed from spaces to be occupied by concrete.
3. Forms shall be properly coated.
4. Masonry filler units that will be in contact with concrete shall be well drenched.
5. Reinforcement shall be thoroughly clean of ice or other deleterious coatings.
6. Water shall be removed from place of deposit before concrete is placed unless a tremie is to be used or unless otherwise permitted by the building official.
7. All laitance and other unsound material shall be removed before additional concrete is placed against hardened concrete.

(i) Mixing. [5.8] All concrete shall be mixed until there is a uniform distribution of materials and shall be discharged completely before mixer is recharged. Ready-mixed concrete shall be mixed and delivered in accordance with requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 26-13.

Concrete made by the on-site volumetric batching and continuous mixing procedure shall be mixed and delivered in accordance with requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 26-14.

Job-mixed concrete shall be mixed in accordance with the following:

1. Mixing shall be done in a batch mixer of an approved type.
2. Mixer shall be rotated at a speed recommended by the manufacturer.
3. Mixing shall be continued for at least $1\frac{1}{2}$ minutes after all materials are in the drum, unless a shorter time is shown to be satisfactory by the mixing uniformity tests of U.B.C. Standard No. 26-13.
4. Materials handling, batching and mixing shall conform to applicable provisions of U.B.C. Standard No. 26-13.
5. A detailed record shall be kept to identify:
 - (i) Number of batches produced;
 - (ii) Proportions of materials used;
 - (iii) Approximate location of final deposit in structure;
 - (iv) Time and date of mixing and placing.

(j) **Conveying.** [5.9] Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer to place of final deposit by methods that will prevent separation or loss of materials.

Conveying equipment shall be capable of providing a supply of concrete at site of placement without separation of ingredients and without interruptions sufficient to permit loss of plasticity between successive increments.

(k) **Depositing.** [5.10] Concrete shall be deposited as nearly as practicable in its final position to avoid segregation due to rehandling or flowing.

Concreting shall be carried on at such a rate that concrete is at all times plastic and flows readily into spaces between reinforcement.

Concrete that has partially hardened or been contaminated by foreign materials shall not be deposited in the structure.

Retempered concrete or concrete that has been remixed after initial set shall not be used unless approved by the *building official*.

After concreting is started, it shall be carried on as a continuous operation until placing of a panel or section, as defined by its boundaries or predetermined joints, is completed, except as permitted or prohibited by Section 2606 (d).

Top surfaces of vertically formed lifts shall be generally level.

When construction joints are required, joints shall be made in accordance with Section 2606 (d).

All concrete shall be thoroughly consolidated by suitable means during placement and shall be thoroughly worked around reinforcement and embedded fixtures and into corners of forms.

(l) **Curing.** [5.11] 1. **General.** Concrete (other than high-early-strength) shall be maintained above 50°F. and in a moist condition for at least the first seven days after placement, except when cured in accordance with Section 2605 (l) 3.

2. **High-early-strength.** High-early-strength concrete shall be maintained above 50°F. and in a moist condition for at least the first three days, except when cured in accordance with Section 2605 (l) 3.

3. **Accelerated curing.** Curing by high-pressure steam, steam at atmospheric pressure, heat and moisture or other accepted processes, may be employed to ac-

celerate strength gain and reduce time of curing. Accelerated curing shall provide a compressive strength of the concrete at the load stage considered at least equal to required design strength at that load stage.

Curing process shall be such as to produce concrete with a durability at least equivalent to the curing method of Section 2605 (l) 1 or 2.

Supplementary strength tests in accordance with Section 2605 (g) 3 may be required to assure that curing is satisfactory.

(m) **Cold Weather Requirements.** [5.12] Adequate equipment shall be provided for heating concrete materials and protecting concrete during freezing or near-freezing weather. All concrete materials and all reinforcement, forms, fillers and ground with which concrete is to come in contact shall be free from frost. Frozen materials or materials containing ice shall not be used.

(n) **Hot Weather Requirements.** [5.13] During hot weather, proper attention shall be given to ingredients, production methods, handling, placing, protection and curing to prevent excessive concrete temperatures or water evaporation that may impair required strength or serviceability of the member or structure.

Formwork, Embedded Pipes and Construction Joints [Chapter 6]

Sec. 2606. (a) Design of Formwork. [6.1] Forms shall result in a final structure that conforms to shapes, lines and dimensions of the members as required by the design drawings and specifications.

Forms shall be substantial and sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar. They shall be properly braced or tied together to maintain position and shape. Forms and their supports shall be designed so as not to damage previously placed structure.

Design of formwork shall include consideration of the following factors:

1. Rate and method of placing concrete.
2. Construction loads, including vertical, horizontal and impact loads.
3. Special form requirements for construction of shells, folded plates, domes, architectural concrete or similar types of elements.

Forms for prestressed concrete members shall be designed and constructed to permit movement of the member without damage during application of prestressing force.

(b) **Removal of Forms and Shores.** [6.2] Construction loads shall not be supported on, or any shoring removed from, any part of the structure under construction except when that portion of the structure in combination with remaining forming and shoring system has sufficient strength to support safely its weight and loads placed thereon.

Sufficient strength shall be demonstrated by structural analysis considering proposed loads, strength of forming and shoring system and concrete strength data. Concrete strength data may be based on tests of field-cured cylinders or, when approved by the building official, on other procedures to evaluate concrete strength. Structural analysis and concrete strength test data shall be furnished to the building official when so required.

Construction loads exceeding the combination of superimposed dead load plus specified live load shall not be supported on any unshored portion of the structure under construction, unless analysis indicates adequate strength to support such additional loads.

Forms shall be removed in such manner as not to impair safety and serviceability of the structure. All concrete to be exposed by form removal shall have sufficient strength not to be damaged thereby.

Form supports for prestressed concrete members may be removed when sufficient prestressing has been applied to enable prestressed members to carry their dead load and anticipated construction loads.

(c) **Conduits and Pipes Embedded in Concrete.** [6.3] 1. Conduits, pipes and sleeves of any material not harmful to concrete and within limitations of this subsection may be embedded in concrete with approval of the *building official*, provided they are not considered to replace structurally the displaced concrete.

2. Conduits and pipes of aluminum shall not be embedded in structural concrete unless effectively coated or covered to prevent aluminum-concrete reaction or electrolytic action between aluminum and steel.

3. Conduits, pipes and sleeves passing through a slab, wall or beam shall not impair significantly the strength of the construction.

4. Conduits and pipes, with their fittings, embedded within a column shall not displace more than 4 percent of the area of cross section on which strength is calculated or which is required for fire protection.

5. Except when plans for conduits and pipes are approved by the *building official*, conduits and pipes embedded within a slab, wall or beam (other than those merely passing through) shall satisfy the following:

A. They shall not be larger in outside dimension than one third the overall thickness of slab, wall or beam in which they are embedded.

B. They shall be spaced not closer than three diameters or widths on center.

C. They shall not impair significantly the strength of the construction.

6. Conduits, pipes and sleeves may be considered as replacing structurally in compression the displaced concrete, provided:

A. They are not exposed to rusting or other deterioration,

B. They are of uncoated or galvanized iron or steel not thinner than standard Schedule 40 steel pipe, and

C. They have a nominal inside diameter not over 2 inches and are spaced not less than three diameters on centers.

7. Pipes and fittings shall be designed to resist effects of the material, pressure and temperature to which they will be subjected.

8. No liquid, gas or vapor, except water not exceeding 90°F, or 50 psi pressure, shall be placed in the pipes until the concrete has attained its design strength.

9. Piping in solid slabs, unless used for radiant heating or snow melting, shall be placed between top and bottom reinforcement.

10. Concrete cover for pipes, conduit and fittings shall not be less than $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches for concrete exposed to earth or weather, or less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch for concrete not exposed to weather or in contact with ground.

11. Reinforcement with an area not less than 0.002 times the area of concrete section shall be provided normal to the piping.

12. Piping and conduit shall be so fabricated and installed that cutting, bending or displacement of reinforcement from its proper location will not be required.

(d) **Construction Joints.** [6.4] 1. **General.** Surface of concrete construction joints shall be cleaned and laitance removed. Immediately before new concrete is placed, all construction joints shall be wetted and standing water removed. Construction joints shall be so made and located as not to impair the strength of the structure. Provision shall be made for transfer of shear and other forces through construction joints. See Section 2611 (h) 9.

2. **In floors.** Construction joints in floors shall be located within the middle third of spans of slabs, beams and girders. Joints in girders shall be offset a minimum distance of two times the width of intersecting beams.

3. **In beams, girders or slabs.** Beams, girders or slabs supported by columns or walls shall not be cast or erected until concrete in the vertical support members is no longer plastic.

Beams, girders, haunches, drop panels and capitals shall be placed monolithically as part of a slab system, unless otherwise shown in design drawings or specifications.

Details of Reinforcement [Chapter 7]

Sec. 2607. (a) Notations. [7.0]

d = distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of tension reinforcement, inches.

d_b = nominal diameter of bar, wire or prestressing strand, inches.

f_y = specified yield strength of nonprestressed reinforcement, psi.

l_d = development length, inches. See Section 2612.

(b) **Standard Hooks.** [7.1] "Standard hook" as used in this code is one of the following:

1. One-hundred-eighty-degree bend plus $4d_b$ extension, but not less than $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches at free end of bar.

2. Ninety-degree bend plus $12d_b$ extension at free end of bar.

3. For stirrup and tie hooks:

(i) No. 5 bar and smaller, 90-degree bend plus $6d_b$ extension at free end of bar, or

(ii) No. 6, No. 7 and No. 8 bar, 90-degree bend, plus $12d_b$ extension at free end of bar, or

(iii) No. 8 bar and smaller, 135-degree bend plus $6d_b$ extension at free end of bar.

- (iv) For stirrup and tie hooks in Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4, refer to the hoop and cross-tie provisions of Section 2625 (b) and the transverse reinforcement.

(c) **Minimum Bend Diameters.** [7.2] Diameter of bend measured on the inside of the bar, other than for stirrups and ties in sizes No. 3 through No. 5, shall not be less than the values in Table No. 26-B.

Inside diameter of bends for stirrups and ties shall not be less than $4d_b$ for No. 5 bar and smaller. For bars larger than No. 5, diameter of bend shall be in accordance with Table No. 26-B.

Inside diameter of bends in welded wire fabric (smooth or deformed) for stirrups and ties shall not be less than $4d_b$ for deformed wire larger than D6 and $2d_b$ for all other wires. Bends with inside diameter of less than $8d_b$ shall not be less than $4d_b$ from nearest welded intersection.

(d) **Bending.** [7.3] All reinforcement shall be bent cold, unless otherwise permitted by the *building official*. Reinforcement partially embedded in concrete shall not be field bent, except as shown on the design drawings or permitted by the *building official*.

(e) **Surface Conditions of Reinforcement.** [7.4] At the time concrete is placed, metal reinforcement shall be free from mud, oil or other nonmetallic coatings that decrease bond.

Metal reinforcement, except prestressing tendons, with rust, mill scale or a combination of both, shall be considered satisfactory, provided the minimum dimensions (including height of deformations) and weight of a hand-wire-brushed test specimen are not less than applicable specification requirements.

Prestressing tendons shall be clean and free of oil, dirt, scale, pitting and excessive rust. A light oxide is permissible.

(f) **Placing Reinforcement.** [7.5] Reinforcement, prestressing tendons and ducts shall be accurately placed and adequately supported before concrete is placed, and shall be secured against displacement within tolerances of this section.

Unless otherwise approved by the *building official*, reinforcement, prestressing tendons and prestressing ducts shall be placed within the following tolerances:

1. Tolerance for depth d , and minimum concrete cover in flexural members, walls and compression members shall be as follows:

	TOLERANCE ON d	TOLERANCE ON MINIMUM CONCRETE COVER
$d \leq 8$ in.	$\pm \frac{3}{8}$ in.	$-\frac{3}{8}$ in.
$d > 8$ in.	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$ in.	$-\frac{1}{2}$ in.

except that tolerance for the clear distance to formed soffits shall be minus $\frac{1}{4}$ inch and tolerance for cover shall not exceed minus one third the minimum concrete cover required by the approved plans or specifications.

2. Tolerance for longitudinal location of bends and ends of reinforcement shall be ± 2 inches except at discontinuous ends of members where tolerance shall be $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ inch.

3. Welded wire fabric (with wire size not greater than W5 or D5) used in slabs not exceeding 10 feet in span may be curved from a point near the top of slab over the support to a point near the bottom of slab at midspan, provided such reinforcement is either continuous over, or securely anchored at, support.

Welding of crossing bars shall not be permitted for assembly of reinforcement.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. *Reinforcing steel not required by design.*

2. *When specifically approved by the building official, welding of crossing bars for assembly purposes in Seismic Zones Nos. 0, 1 and 2 may be permitted, provided that data are submitted to the building official to show that there is no detrimental effect on the action of the structural member as a result of welding of the crossing bars.*

(g) **Spacing Limits for Reinforcement.** [7.6] 1. **General.** The minimum clear spacing between parallel bars in a layer shall be d_b but not less than 1 inch. See also the second paragraph of Section 2603 (b).

Where parallel reinforcement is placed in two or more layers, bars in the upper layers shall be placed directly above bars in the bottom layer with clear distance between layers not less than 1 inch.

In spirally reinforced or tied reinforced compression members, clear distance between longitudinal bars shall not be less than $1.5d_b$ or less than $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches. See also the second paragraph of Section 2603 (b).

Clear distance limitation between bars shall apply also to the clear distance between a contact lap splice and adjacent splices or bars.

In walls and slabs other than concrete joist construction, primary flexural reinforcement shall not be spaced farther apart than three times the wall or slab thickness, or 18 inches.

2. **Bundled bars.** Groups of parallel reinforcing bars bundled in contact to act as a unit shall be limited to four bars in one bundle. Bundled bars shall be enclosed within stirrups or ties. Bars larger than No. 11 shall not be bundled in beams.

Individual bars within a bundle terminated within the span of flexural members shall terminate at different points with at least $40d_b$ stagger.

Where spacing limitations and minimum concrete cover are based on bar diameter d_b , a unit of bundled bars shall be treated as a single bar of a diameter derived from the equivalent total area.

3. **Prestressing tendons and ducts.** Clear distance between pretensioning tendons at each end of a member shall not be less than $4d_b$ for wire, or $3d_b$ for strands. See also the second paragraph of Section 2603 (b). Closer vertical spacing and bundling of strands may be permitted in the middle portion of a span.

Posttensioning ducts may be bundled if it is shown that concrete can be satisfactorily placed and if provision is made to prevent the tendons, when tensioned, from breaking through the duct.

(h) **Concrete Protection for Reinforcement.** [7.7] 1. **Cast-in-place concrete (nonprestressed).** The following minimum concrete cover shall be provided for reinforcement:

	MINIMUM COVER, INCHES
A. Concrete cast against and permanently exposed to earth	3
B. Concrete exposed to earth or weather:	
No. 6 through No. 18 bar	2
No. 5 bar, W31 or D31 wire, and smaller ..	1 1/2
C. Concrete not exposed to weather or in contact with ground:	
Slabs, walls, joists:	
No. 14 and No. 18 bar	1 1/2
No. 11 bar and smaller	3/4
Beams, columns:	
Primary reinforcement, ties, stirrups, spirals	1 1/2
Shells, folded plate members:	
No. 6 bar and larger	3/4
No. 5 bar, W31 or D31 wire, and smaller	1/2

2. Precast concrete (manufactured under plant control conditions). The following minimum concrete cover shall be provided for reinforcement:

	MINIMUM COVER, INCHES
A. Concrete exposed to earth or weather:	
Wall panels:	
No. 14 and No. 18 bar	1 1/2
No. 11 bar and smaller	3/4
Other members:	
No. 14 and No. 18 bar	2
No. 6 through No. 11 bar	1 1/2
No. 5 bar W31 or D31 wire, and smaller ..	1 1/4
B. Concrete not exposed to weather or in contact with ground:	
Slabs, walls, joists:	
No. 14 and No. 18 bar	1 1/4
No. 11 bar and smaller	5/8
Beams, columns:	
Primary reinforcement	d_b but not less than 5/8 and need not exceed 1 1/2
Ties, stirrups, spirals	3/8
Shells, folded plate members:	
No. 6 bar and larger	5/8
No. 5 bar, W31 or D31 wire, and smaller	3/8

3. Prestressed concrete. A. The following minimum concrete cover shall be provided for prestressed and nonprestressed reinforcement, ducts and end fittings, except as provided in Section 2607 (h) 3 B and C:

		MINIMUM COVER, INCHES
(i)	Concrete cast against and permanently exposed to earth	3
(ii)	Concrete exposed to earth or weather:	1
	Wall panels, slabs, joists	1 1/2
	Other members	
(iii)	Concrete not exposed to weather or in contact with ground:	
	Slabs, walls, joists	3/4
	Beams, columns:	
	Primary reinforcement	1 1/2
	Ties, stirrups, spirals	1
	Shells, folded plate members:	
	No. 5 bars, W31 or D31 wire, and smaller	3/8
	Other reinforcement	d_b but not less than 3/4

B. For prestressed concrete members exposed to earth, weather or corrosive environments, and in which permissible tensile stress of Section 2618 (e) 2 B is exceeded, minimum cover shall be increased 50 percent.

C. For prestressed concrete members manufactured under plant control conditions, minimum concrete cover for nonprestressed reinforcement shall be as required in Section 2607 (h) 2.

4. For bundled bars, minimum concrete cover shall be equal to the equivalent diameter of the bundle, but need not be greater than 2 inches; except for concrete cast against and permanently exposed to earth, minimum cover shall be 3 inches.

5. In corrosive environments or other severe exposure conditions, amount of concrete protection shall be suitably increased, and denseness and nonporosity of protecting concrete shall be considered, or other protection shall be provided.

6. Exposed reinforcement, inserts and plates intended for bonding with future extensions shall be protected from corrosion.

7. When a thickness of cover for fire protection greater than the minimum concrete cover specified in Section 2607 (h) is required, such greater thickness shall be used.

(i) **Special Reinforcing Details for Columns.** [7.8] 1. **Offset bars.** Offset bent longitudinal bars shall conform to the following:

A. Slope of inclined portion of an offset bar with axis of column shall not exceed 1 in 6.

B. Portions of bar above and below an offset shall be parallel to axis of column.

C. Horizontal support at offset bends shall be provided by lateral ties, spirals or parts of the floor construction. Horizontal support provided shall be designed to resist one and one-half times the horizontal component of the computed force in the inclined portion of an offset bar. Lateral ties or spirals, if used, shall be placed not more than 6 inches from points of bend.

D. Offset bars shall be bent before placement in the forms. See Section 2607 (d).

E. Where a column face is offset 3 inches or greater, longitudinal bars shall not be offset bent. Separate dowels, lap spliced with the longitudinal bars adjacent to the offset column faces, shall be provided. Lap splices shall conform to Section 2612 (r).

2. **Steel cores.** Load transfer in structural steel cores of composite compression members shall be provided by the following:

A. Ends of structural steel cores shall be accurately finished to bear at end-bearing splices, with positive provision for alignment of one core above the other in concentric contact.

B. At end-bearing splices, bearing shall be considered effective to transfer not more than 50 percent of the total compressive stress in the steel core.

C. Transfer of stress between column base and footing shall be designed in accordance with Section 2615 (i).

D. Base of structural steel section shall be designed to transfer the total load from the entire composite member to the footing; or, the base may be designed to transfer the load from the steel core only, provided ample concrete section is available for transfer of the portion of the total load carried by the reinforced concrete section to the footing by compression in the concrete and by reinforcement.

(j) **Connections.** [7.9] At connections of principal framing elements (such as beams and columns), enclosure shall be provided for splices of continuing reinforcement and for end anchorage of reinforcement terminating in such connections.

Enclosure at connections may consist of external concrete or internal closed ties, spirals or stirrups.

(k) **Lateral Reinforcement for Compression Members.** [7.10] 1. **General.** Lateral reinforcement for compression members shall conform to the provisions of Sections 2607 (k) 2 and 3 and, where shear or torsion reinforcement is required, shall also conform to provisions of Section 2611.

Lateral reinforcement requirements for composite compression members shall conform to Section 2610 (o). Lateral reinforcement requirements for prestressing tendons shall conform to Section 2618 (l).

Lateral reinforcement requirements of Sections 2607 (k), 2610 (o) and 2618 (l) may be waived where tests and structural analyses show adequate strength and feasibility of construction.

2. **Spirals.** Spiral reinforcement for compression members shall conform to Section 2610 (j) 3 and to the following:

A. Spirals shall consist of evenly spaced continuous bar or wire of such size and so assembled as to permit handling and placing without distortion from designed dimensions.

B. For cast-in-place construction, size of spirals shall not be less than $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch diameter.

C. Clear spacing between spirals shall not exceed 3 inches or be less than 1 inch. See also Section 2603 (b).

D. Anchorage of spiral reinforcement shall be provided by one and one-half extra turns of spiral bar or wire at each end of a spiral unit.

E. Splices in spiral reinforcement shall be lap splices of $48d_b$, but not less than 12 inches or welded.

F. Spirals shall extend from top of footing or slab in any story to level of lowest horizontal reinforcement in members supported above.

G. Where beams or brackets do not frame into all sides of a column, ties shall extend above termination of spiral to bottom of slab or drop panel.

H. In columns with capitals, spirals shall extend to a level at which the diameter or width of capital is two times that of the column.

I. Spirals shall be held firmly in place and true to line.

3. **Ties.** Tie reinforcement for compression members shall conform to the following:

A. All nonprestressed bars shall be enclosed by lateral ties, at least No. 3 in size for longitudinal bars No. 10 or smaller, and at least No. 4 in size for Nos. 11, 14 and 18 and bundled longitudinal bars. Deformed wire or welded wire fabric of equivalent area may be used.

B. *In Seismic Zones Nos. 0 and 1, vertical spacing of ties shall not exceed 16 longitudinal bar diameters, 48 tie bar or wire diameters, or least dimension of the compression member. In Seismic Zones Nos. 2, 3 and 4, lateral ties shall be placed at top and bottom of the column for a distance of one sixth of the clear column height, or the maximum column dimension, whichever is greater, but not less than 18 inches. The tie spacing shall not be greater than 8 bar diameters, 24 tie diameters or one half the least column dimension. Ties for the remaining column height may be spaced as required in Seismic Zones Nos. 0 and 1.*

EXCEPTION: *In regions of columns confined by special transverse reinforcement conforming to the provisions of Section 2625 (e) 4, supplementary crossties engaging the hoops only may be considered as meeting this requirement.*

C. Ties shall be arranged such that every corner and alternate longitudinal bar shall have lateral support provided by the corner of a tie with an included angle of not more than 135 degrees and a bar shall be not farther than 6 inches clear on each side along the tie from such a laterally supported bar. Where longitudinal bars are located around the perimeter of a circle, a complete circular tie may be used.

D. *In Seismic Zones Nos. 0, 1 and 2, column lateral ties shall be as specified in Section 2607 (b) 3 (iii). In Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4, lateral ties shall have a 135-degree-minimum turn plus an extension of at least six bar diameters, but not less than 3 inches at the free end.*

Additional ties which engage at least four vertical column bars shall be provided around anchor bolts which are set in the top of a column for buildings located in Seismic Zones Nos. 2, 3 and 4. Such ties shall be within 5 inches of the top of the column and shall consist of two No. 4 or three No. 3 bars.

E. Ties shall be located vertically not more than half a tie spacing above the top of footing or slab in any story and shall be spaced as provided herein to not more than

half a tie spacing below the lowest horizontal reinforcement *in members supported above*.

F. Where beams or brackets frame from four directions into a column, ties may be terminated not more than 3 inches below lowest reinforcement in shallowest of such beams or brackets.

(l) **Lateral Reinforcement for Flexural Members.** [7.11] Compression reinforcement in beams shall be enclosed by ties or stirrups satisfying the size and spacing limitations in Section 2607 (k) 3 or by welded wire fabric of equivalent area. Such ties or stirrups shall be provided throughout the distance where compression reinforcement is required.

Lateral reinforcement for flexural framing members subject to stress reversals or to torsion at supports shall consist of closed ties, closed stirrups, or spirals extending around the flexural reinforcement.

Closed ties or stirrups may be formed in one piece by overlapping standard stirrup or tie end hooks around a longitudinal bar, or formed in one or two pieces lap spliced with a Class B splice (lap of $1.3l_d$), or anchored in accordance with Section 2612 (o).

(m) **Shrinkage and Temperature Reinforcement.** [7.12] 1. **In structural slabs.** Reinforcement for shrinkage and temperature stresses normal to flexural reinforcement shall be provided in structural slabs where the flexural reinforcement extends in one direction only. Shrinkage and temperature reinforcement shall be provided in accordance with either Subsection 2 or 3 below.

2. **Deformed reinforcement.** Deformed reinforcement conforming to Section 2603 (f) 2 used for shrinkage and temperature reinforcement shall be provided in accordance with the following:

A. Area of shrinkage and temperature reinforcement shall provide at least the following ratios of reinforcement area to gross concrete area, but not less than 0.0014:

(i) Slabs where Grade 40 or 50 deformed bars are used	0.0020
(ii) Slabs where Grade 60 deformed bars or welded wire fabric (smooth or deformed) are used	0.0018
(iii) Slabs where reinforcement with yield stress exceeding 60,000 psi measured at a yield strain of 0.35 percent is used	$\frac{0.0018 \times 60,000}{f_y}$

B. Shrinkage and temperature reinforcement shall be spaced not farther apart than five times the slab thickness, or 18 inches.

C. At all sections where required, reinforcement for shrinkage and temperature stresses shall develop the specified yield strength f_y in tension in accordance with Section 2612 (b) or (p).

3. **Prestressing tendons.** Prestressing tendons conforming to Section 2603 (b) 4 L used for shrinkage and temperature reinforcement shall be proportioned to provide a minimum average compressive stress of 100 psi on gross concrete area using

effective prestress, after losses, in accordance with Section 2618 (g). Spacing of prestressed tendons used for shrinkage and temperature reinforcement shall not exceed 6 feet. When the spacing of prestressed tendons used for shrinkage and temperature reinforcement exceeds 54 inches, additional bonded shrinkage and temperature reinforcement conforming with Section 2607 (m) 2 shall be provided between the tendons at slab edges extending from the slab edge for a distance equal to the tendon spacing.

Analysis and Design [Chapter 8]

Sec. 2608. (a) Notations. [8.0]

- A_s = area of nonprestressed tension reinforcement, square inches.
- A'_s = area of compression reinforcement, square inches.
- b = width of compression face of member, inches.
- d = distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of tension reinforcement, inches.
- E_c = modulus of elasticity of concrete, pounds per square inch. See Section 2608 (f).
- E_s = modulus of elasticity of reinforcement, pounds per square inch. See Section 2608 (f).
- f'_c = specified compressive strength of concrete, pounds per square inch.
- f_y = specified yield strength of nonprestressed reinforcement, pounds per square inch.
- l_n = clear span for positive moment or shear and average of adjacent clear spans for negative moment.
- V_c = nominal shear strength provided by concrete.
- w_u = factored load per unit length of beam or per unit area of slab.
- w_c = unit weight of concrete, pounds per cubic foot.
- β_1 = factor defined in Section 2610 (c) 7.
- ρ = ratio of nonprestressed tension reinforcement.
= A_s/bd .
- ρ' = ratio of nonprestressed compression reinforcement.
= A'_s/bd .
- ρ_b = reinforcement ratio producing balanced strain conditions. See Section 2610 (d) 2.
- ϕ = strength reduction factor. See Section 2609 (d).

(b) **Design Methods.** [8.1] In design of reinforced concrete structures, members shall be proportioned for adequate strength in accordance with provisions of this code, using load factors and strength reduction factors ϕ specified in Section 2609.

Nonprestressed reinforced concrete members may be designed using the provisions of Section 2626.

(c) **Loading.** [8.2] Design provisions of this code are based on the assumption that structures shall be designed to resist all applicable loads.

Service loads shall be in accordance with Chapter 23 with appropriate live load reductions as permitted therein.

In design for wind and earthquake loads, integral structural parts shall be designed to resist the total lateral loads.

Consideration shall be given to effects of forces due to prestressing, crane loads, vibration, impact, shrinkage, temperature changes, creep and unequal settlement of supports.

(d) **Methods of Analysis.** [8.3] All members of frames or continuous construction shall be designed for the maximum effects of factored loads as determined by the theory of elastic analysis, except as modified by this section. It is permitted to simplify the design by using the assumptions specified in Section 2608 (g) through (j).

Except for prestressed concrete, approximate methods of frame analysis may be used for buildings of usual types of construction, spans and story heights.

In lieu of frame analysis, the following approximate moments and shears may be used in design of continuous beams and one-way slabs (slabs reinforced to resist flexural stresses in only one direction), provided:

1. There are two or more spans,
2. Spans are approximately equal, with the larger of two adjacent spans not greater than the shorter by more than 20 percent,
3. Loads are uniformly distributed, and
4. Unit live load does not exceed three times unit dead load.

Positive moment:

End spans

Discontinuous end unrestrained $w_u l_n^2/11$

Discontinuous end integral with support $w_u l_n^2/14$

Interior spans $w_u l_n^2/16$

Negative moment at exterior face of first interior support

Two spans $w_u l_n^2/9$

More than two spans $w_u l_n^2/10$

Negative moment at other faces of interior supports $w_u l_n^2/11$

Negative moment at face of all supports for:

Slabs with spans not exceeding 10 feet, and beams where
ratio of sum of column stiffnesses to beam stiffness

exceeds eight at each end of the span $w_u l_n^2/12$

Negative moment at interior face of exterior support for
members built integrally with supports:

Where support is a spandrel beam $w_u l_n^2/24$

Where support is a column $w_u l_n^2/16$

Shear in end members at face of first interior support $1.15 w_u l_n/2$

Shear at face of all other supports $w_u l_n/2$

(e) **Redistribution of Negative Moments in Continuous Nonprestressed Flexural Members.** [8.4] Except where approximate values for moments are used, it is permitted to increase or decrease negative moments calculated by elastic theory at supports of continuous flexural members for any assumed loading arrangement by not more than

$$20 \left(1 - \frac{\rho - \rho'}{\rho_b} \right) \text{ percent}$$

The modified negative moments shall be used for calculating moments at sections within the spans.

Redistribution of negative moments shall be made only when the section, at which moment is reduced, is so designed that ρ or $\rho - \rho'$ is not greater than $0.50 \rho_b$, where

$$\rho_b = \frac{0.85 \beta_1 f'_c}{f_y} \frac{87,000}{87,000 + f_y} \quad (8-1)$$

For criteria on moment redistribution for prestressed concrete members, see Section 2618.

(f) **Modulus of Elasticity.** [8.5] Modulus of elasticity E_c for concrete may be taken as $w_c^{1.5} c 33 \sqrt{f'_c}$ (in psi) for values of w_c between 90 and 155 pcf. For normal-weight concrete, E_c may be taken as $57,000 \sqrt{f'_c}$.

Modulus of elasticity E_s for nonprestressed reinforcement may be taken as 29,000,000 psi. Modulus of elasticity E_s for prestressing tendons shall be determined by tests or supplied by the manufacturer.

(g) **Stiffness.** [8.6] Use of any set of reasonable assumptions is permitted for computing relative flexural and torsional stiffnesses of columns, walls, floors and roof systems. The assumptions adopted shall be consistent throughout analysis.

Effect of haunches shall be considered both in determining moments and in design of members.

(h) **Span Length.** [8.7] Span length of members not built integrally with supports shall be considered the clear span plus depth of member, but need not exceed distance between centers of supports.

In analysis of frames or continuous construction for determination of moments, span length shall be taken as the distance center to center of supports. For beams built integrally with supports, design on the basis of moments at faces of support is permitted.

Solid or ribbed slabs built integrally with supports, with clear spans not more than 10 feet, may be analyzed as continuous slabs on knife edge supports with spans equal to the clear spans of the slab and width of beams otherwise neglected.

(i) **Columns.** [8.8] Columns shall be designed to resist the axial forces from factored loads on all floors or roof and the maximum moment from factored loads on a

single adjacent span of the floor or roof under consideration. Loading condition giving the maximum ratio of moment to axial load shall also be considered.

In frames or continuous construction, consideration shall be given to the effect of unbalanced floor or roof loads on both exterior and interior columns and of eccentric loading due to other causes.

In computing gravity load moments in columns, it is permitted to assume as fixed, far ends of columns built integrally with the structure.

Resistance to moments at any floor or roof level shall be provided by distributing the moment between columns immediately above and below the given floor in proportion to the relative column stiffnesses and conditions of restraint.

(j) **Arrangement of Live Load.** [8.9] It is permissible to assume that (1) the live load is applied only to the floor or roof under consideration, and (2) the far ends of columns built integrally with the structure are considered to be fixed.

It is permitted to assume that the arrangement of live load is limited to combinations of:

1. Factored dead load on all spans with full-factored live load on two adjacent spans, and

2. Factored dead load on all spans with full-factored live load on alternate spans.

(k) **T-beam Construction.** [8.10] 1. In T-beam construction, the flange and web shall be built integrally or otherwise effectively bonded together.

2. Width of slab effective as a T-beam flange shall not exceed one fourth the span length of the beam, and the effective overhanging slab width on each side of the web shall not exceed:

- A. Eight times the slab thickness, or

- B. One half the clear distance to the next web.

3. For beams with a slab on one side only, the effective overhanging flange width shall not exceed:

- A. One twelfth the span length of the beam,

- B. Six times the slab thickness, or

- C. One half the clear distance to the next web.

4. Isolated beams, in which the T-shape is used to provide a flange for additional compression area, shall have a flange thickness not less than one half the width of web and an effective flange width not more than four times the width of web.

5. Where primary flexural reinforcement in a slab that is considered as a T-beam flange (excluding joist construction) is parallel to the beam, reinforcement perpendicular to the beam shall be provided in the top of the slab in accordance with the following:

- A. Transverse reinforcement shall be designed to carry the factored load on the overhanging slab width assumed to act as a cantilever. For isolated beams, the full width of overhanging flange shall be considered. For other T-beams, only the effective overhanging slab width need be considered.

- B. Transverse reinforcement shall be spaced not farther apart than five times the slab thickness or 18 inches.

(l) **Joist Construction.** [8.11] 1. Joist construction consists of a monolithic combination of regularly spaced ribs and a top slab arranged to span in one direction or two orthogonal directions.

Ribs shall not be less than 4 inches in width and shall have a depth of not more than three and one-half times the minimum width of rib. Clear spacing between ribs shall not exceed 30 inches.

Joist construction not meeting the limitations of the preceding two paragraphs shall be designed as slabs and beams.

2. When permanent burned clay or concrete tile fillers of material having a unit compressive strength at least equal to that of the specified strength of concrete in the joists are used:

A. Vertical shells of fillers in contact with the ribs may be included in strength computations for shear and negative moment. Other portions of fillers shall not be included in strength computations.

B. Slab thickness over permanent fillers shall not be less than one twelfth the clear distance between ribs or less than one and one-half inches.

C. In one-way joists, reinforcement normal to the ribs shall be provided in the slab as required by Section 2607 (m).

3. When removable forms or fillers not complying with Section 2608 (l) 2 are used:

A. Slab thickness shall not be less than one twelfth the clear distance between ribs, or less than 2 inches.

B. Reinforcement normal to the ribs shall be provided in the slab as required for flexure, considering load concentrations, if any, but not less than required by Section 2607 (m).

4. Where conduits or pipes as permitted by Section 2603 (b) 1 are embedded within the slab, slab thickness shall be at least 1 inch greater than the total overall depth of the conduits or pipes at any point. Conduits or pipes shall not impair significantly the strength of the construction.

5. For joist construction, contribution of concrete to shear strength V_c is permitted to be 10 percent more than that specified in Section 2611. It is permitted to increase shear strength using shear reinforcement or by widening the ends of the ribs.

(m) **Separate Floor Finish.** [8.12] A floor finish shall not be included as part of a structural member unless placed monolithically with the floor slab or designed in accordance with requirements of Section 2617. All concrete floor finishes may be considered as part of required cover or total thickness for nonstructural considerations.

Strength and Serviceability Requirements [Chapter 9]

Sec. 2609. (a) Notations. [9.0]

A_g = gross area of section, square inches.

A_s = area of nonprestressed tension reinforcement, square inches.

- A'_s = area of compression reinforcement, square inches.
 d' = distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of compression reinforcement, inches.
 d_s = distance from extreme tension fiber to centroid of tension reinforcement, inches.
 D = dead loads, or related internal moments and forces.
 E = load effects of earthquake, or related internal moments and forces.
 E_c = modulus of elasticity of concrete, pounds per square inch. See Section 2608 (f).
 f'_c = specified compressive strength of concrete, pounds per square inch.
 $\sqrt{f'_c}$ = square root of specified compressive strength of concrete, pounds per square inch.
 f_{ct} = average splitting tensile strength of lightweight aggregate concrete, pounds per square inch.
 f_r = modulus of rupture of concrete, pounds per square inch.
 f_y = specified yield strength of nonprestressed reinforcement, pounds per square inch.
 F = loads due to weight and pressures of fluids with well-defined densities and controllable maximum heights, or related internal moments and forces.
 h = overall thickness of member, inches.
 H = loads due to weight and pressure of soil, water in soil, or other materials, or related internal moments and forces.
 I_{cr} = moment of inertia of cracked section transformed to concrete.
 I_e = effective moment of inertia for computation of deflection.
 I_g = moment of inertia of gross concrete section about centroidal axis, neglecting reinforcement.
 l = span length of beam or one-way slab, as defined in Section 2608 (h); clear projection of cantilever, inches.
 l_n = length of clear span in long direction of two-way construction, measured face to face of supports in slabs without beams and face to face of beams or other supports in other cases.
 L = live loads, or related internal moments and forces.
 M_a = maximum moment in member at stage deflection is computed.
 M_{cr} = cracking moment. See Formula (9-8).
 P_b = nominal axial load strength at balanced strain conditions. See Section 2610 (d) 2.
 P_n = nominal axial load strength at given eccentricity.
 P_u = factored axial load at given eccentricity $\leq \phi P_n$.
 T = time-dependent factor for sustained load. See Section 2609 (f) 2 E.

U = required strength to resist factored loads or related internal moments and forces.

w_c = weight of concrete, pounds per cubic foot.

W = wind load, or related internal moments and forces.

y_t = distance from centroidal axis of gross section, neglecting reinforcement, to extreme fiber in tension.

α = ratio of flexural stiffness of beam section to flexural stiffness of a width of slab bounded laterally by center line of adjacent panel (if any) on each side of beam. See Section 2613.

α_m = average value of α for all beams on edges of a panel.

β = ratio of clear spans in long-to-short direction of two-way slabs.

β_s = ratio of length of continuous edges to total perimeter of a slab panel.

ϕ = strength reduction factor. See Section 2609 (d).

λ = multiplier for additional long-time deflection as defined in Section 2609 (f) 2 E.

ρ' = reinforcement ratio for nonprestressed compression reinforcement, A'_g/bd .

(b) **General.** [9.1] Structures and structural members shall be designed to have design strengths at all sections at least equal to the required strengths calculated for the factored loads and forces in such combinations as are stipulated in this code.

Members also shall meet all other requirements of this code to ensure adequate performance at service load levels.

(c) **Required Strength.** [9.2] 1. Required strength U to resist dead load D and live load L shall be at least equal to

$$U = 1.4D + 1.7L \quad (9-1)$$

2. If resistance to structural effects of a specified wind load W are included in design, the following combinations of D , L and W shall be investigated to determine the greatest required strength U

$$U = 0.75 (1.4D + 1.7L + 1.7W) \quad (9-2)$$

where load combinations shall include both full value and zero value of L to determine the more severe condition, and

$$U = 0.9D + 1.3W \quad (9-3)$$

but for any combination of D , L and W , required strength U shall not be less than Formula (9-1).

3. If resistance to specified earthquake loads or forces E are included in design, load combinations of Section 2609 (c) 2 shall apply, except that $1.1E$ shall be substituted for W . Load factors contained in Sections 2625 and 2627 shall be used where applicable.

4. If resistance to earth pressure H is included in design, required strength U shall be at least equal to

$$U = 1.4D + 1.7L + 1.7H \quad (9-4)$$

except that where D or L reduces the effect of H , $0.9D$ shall be substituted for $1.4D$ and zero value of L shall be used to determine the greatest required strength U . For any combination of D , L and H , required strength U shall not be less than Formula (9-1).

5. If resistance to loadings due to weight and pressure of fluids with well-defined densities and controllable maximum heights F is included in design, such loading shall have a load factor of 1.4 and be added to all loading combinations that include live load.

6. If resistance to impact effects is taken into account in design, such effects shall be included with live load L .

7. Where structural effects T of differential settlement, creep, shrinkage or temperature change may be significant in design, required strength U shall be at least equal to

$$U = 0.75 (1.4D + 1.4T + 1.7L) \quad (9-5)$$

but required strength U shall not be less than

$$U = 1.4 (D + T) \quad (9-6)$$

Estimations of differential settlement, creep, shrinkage or temperature change shall be based on a realistic assessment of such effects occurring in service.

(d) **Design Strength.** [9.3] 1. Design strength provided by a member or cross section in terms of load, moment, shear or stress shall be taken as the nominal strength calculated in accordance with requirements and assumptions of this code, multiplied by a strength reduction factor ϕ .

2. Strength reduction factor ϕ shall be as follows:

A. Flexure, without axial load	0.90
B. Axial load and axial load with flexure. (For axial load with flexure, both axial load and moment nominal strength shall be multiplied by appropriate single value of ϕ .)	
Axial tension and axial tension with flexure	0.90
Axial compression and axial compression with flexure:	
Members with spiral reinforcement conforming to	
Section 2610 (j) 3	0.75
Other reinforced members	0.70

except that for low values of axial load, ϕ may be increased in accordance with the following:

For members in which f_y does not exceed 60,000 psi, with symmetric reinforcement, and with $(h - d' - d_s)/h$ not less than 0.70, ϕ may be increased linearly to 0.90 as ϕP_n decreases from $0.10 f'_c A_g$ to zero.

For other reinforced members, ϕ may be increased linearly to 0.90 as ϕP_n decreases from $0.10 f'_c A_g$ or ϕP_b , whichever is smaller, to zero.

C. Shear and torsion [See also Section 2625 (c) 3 A for shear walls in Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4]	0.85
D. Bearing on concrete [See also Section 2618 (n)]	0.70
E. Flexure in plain concrete	0.65

3. Development lengths specified in Section 2612 do not require a ϕ factor.

4. In Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4, strength-reduction factors shall be as given above except for the following:

The shear strength-reduction factor shall be 0.6 for the design of walls, topping slabs used as diaphragms over precast concrete members and structural framing members, with the exception of joints, if their nominal shear strength is less than the shear corresponding to development of their nominal flexural strength. The shear strength-reduction factor for joints shall be 0.85.

(e) **Design Strength for Reinforcement.** [9.4] Designs shall not be based on a yield strength of reinforcement f_y in excess of 80,000 psi, except for prestressing tendons.

(f) **Control of Deflections.** [9.5] 1. **General.** Reinforced concrete members subject to flexure shall be designed to have adequate stiffness to limit deflections or any deformations that may adversely affect strength or serviceability of a structure at service loads. (See Section 2307 for deflection limits.)

2. **One-way construction (nonprestressed).** A. Minimum thickness stipulated in Table No. 26-C-1 shall apply for one-way construction not supporting or attached to partitions or other construction likely to be damaged by large deflections, unless computation of deflection indicates a lesser thickness may be used without adverse effects.

B. Where deflections are to be computed, deflections that occur immediately on application of load shall be computed by usual methods or formulas for elastic deflections, considering effects of cracking and reinforcement on member stiffness.

C. Unless stiffness values are obtained by a more comprehensive analysis, immediate deflection shall be computed with the modulus of elasticity E_c for concrete as specified in Section 2608 (f) (normal-weight or lightweight concrete) and with the effective moment of inertia as follows, but not greater than I_g .

$$I_e = \left(\frac{M_{cr}}{M_a} \right)^3 I_g + \left[1 - \left(\frac{M_{cr}}{M_a} \right)^3 \right] I_{cr} \quad (9-7)$$

WHERE:

$$M_{cr} = \frac{f_t I_g}{y_t} \quad (9-8)$$

and for normal-weight concrete

$$f_r = 7.5 \sqrt{f'_c} \quad (9-9)$$

When lightweight aggregate concrete is used, one of the following modifications shall apply:

- (i) When f_{ct} is specified and concrete is proportioned in accordance with Section 2604 (c), f_r shall be modified by substituting $f_{ct}/6.7$ for $\sqrt{f'_c}$, but the value of $f_{ct}/6.7$ shall not exceed $\sqrt{f'_c}$.
- (ii) When f_{ct} is not specified, f_r shall be multiplied by 0.75 for "all-lightweight" concrete, and 0.85 for "sand-lightweight" concrete. Linear interpolation may be used when partial sand replacement is used.

D. For continuous members, effective moment of inertia may be taken as the average of values obtained from Formula (9-7) for the critical positive and negative moment sections. For prismatic members, effective moment of inertia may be taken as the value obtained from Formula (9-7) at midspan for simple and continuous spans, and at support for cantilevers.

E. Unless values are obtained by a more comprehensive analysis, additional longtime deflection resulting from creep and shrinkage of flexural members (normal-weight or lightweight concrete) shall be determined by multiplying the immediate deflection caused by the sustained load considered, by the factor

$$\lambda = \frac{T}{1 + 50\rho'} \quad (9-10)$$

where ρ' shall be the value at midspan for simple and continuous spans, and at support for cantilevers. Time-dependent factor T for sustained loads may be taken equal to

Five years or more	2.0
12 months	1.4
Six months	1.2
Three months	1.0

F. Deflection computed in accordance with this section shall not exceed limits stipulated in Section 2307.

3. Two-way construction (nonprestressed). A. This section shall govern minimum thickness of slabs or other two-way construction designed in accordance with provisions of Section 2613 and conforming with the requirements of Section 2613(h) 1 B. Thickness of slabs without interior beams spanning between the supports on all sides shall satisfy requirements of either Section 2609(f) 3 B, C or E. Thickness of slabs with beams spanning between supports on all sides shall satisfy requirements of either Section 2609 (f) 3 C or F.

B. Minimum thickness of slabs without interior beams spanning between the supports shall be in accordance with the provisions of Table No. 26-C-2 and shall not be less than the following values:

- (i) Slabs without drop panels as defined in
Section 2613 (e) 6 A and B 5 inches
- (ii) Slabs with drop panels as defined in
Section 2613 (e) 6 A and B 4 inches

C. Minimum thickness of slabs with or without beams spanning between the supports on all sides and having a ratio of long to short span not exceeding 2 shall be:

$$h = \frac{l_n \left(0.8 + \frac{f_y}{200,000} \right)}{36 + 5\beta \left[\alpha_m - 0.12 \left(1 + \frac{1}{\beta} \right) \right]} \quad (9-11)$$

But not less than:

$$h = \frac{l_n \left(0.8 + \frac{f_y}{20,000} \right)}{36 + 9\beta} \quad (9-12)$$

And need not be more than:

$$h = \frac{l_n \left(0.8 + \frac{f_y}{200,000} \right)}{36} \quad (9-13)$$

The values obtained from Formula (9-11), (9-12) or (9-13) shall be modified as required in Section 2609 (f) 3 D and E, but in no case shall the thickness be less than:

- (i) For α_m less than 2.0 5 inches
- (ii) For α_m equal to or larger than 2.0 3½ inches

D. For slabs without beams, but with drop panels extending in each direction from center line of support a distance not less than one sixth the span length in that direction measured center to center of supports, and a projection below the slab at least one fourth the slab thickness beyond the drop, thickness required by Formula (9-11), (9-12) or (9-13) may be reduced by 10 percent.

E. At discontinuous edges, an edge beam shall be provided with a stiffness ratio α not less than 0.80; or the minimum thickness required by Formula (9-11), (9-12) or (9-13), shall be increased by at least 10 percent in the panel with a discontinuous edge.

F. Slab thickness less than the minimum thickness required by Section 2609 (f) 3 A, B and C may be used if shown by computation that deflection will not exceed the limits stipulated in Table No. 23-C-1. Deflections shall be computed taking into account size and shape of panel, conditions of support, and nature of restraints at panel edges. For deflection computations, modulus of elasticity E_c for concrete shall be as specified in Section 2608 (f). Effective moment of inertia shall be that given by Formula (9-7). Other values may be used if computed deflection is in reasonable agreement with results of comprehensive tests. Additional long-time deflection shall be computed in accordance with Section 2609 (f) 2 E.

4. **Prestressed concrete construction.** For flexural members designed in accordance with provisions of Section 2618, immediate deflection shall be computed by usual methods or formulas for elastic deflections, and the moment of inertia of the gross concrete section may be used for uncracked sections.

Additional long-time deflection of prestressed concrete members shall be computed taking into account stresses in concrete and steel under sustained load and including effects of creep and shrinkage of concrete and relaxation of steel.

Deflection shall not exceed limits stipulated in Section 2307.

5. Composite construction. A. **Shored construction.** If composite flexural members are supported during construction so that, after removal of temporary supports, dead load is resisted by the full composite section, the composite member may be considered equivalent to a monolithically cast member for computation of deflection. For nonprestressed members, the portion of the member in compression shall determine whether values in Table No. 26-C-1 for normal-weight or lightweight concrete shall apply. If deflection is computed, account should be taken of curvatures resulting from differential shrinkage of precast and cast-in-place components, and of axial creep effects in a prestressed concrete member.

Deflection shall not exceed limits stipulated in Section 2307.

B. **Unshored construction.** If the thickness of a nonprestressed precast flexural member meets the requirements of Table No. 26-C-1, deflection need not be computed. If the thickness of a nonprestressed composite member meets the requirements of Table No. 26-D, deflection occurring after the member becomes composite need not be computed, but the long-time deflection of the precast member should be investigated for magnitude and duration of load prior to beginning of effective composite action.

Deflection shall not exceed limits stipulated in Section 2307.

Flexure and Axial Loads [Chapter 10]

Sec. 2610. (a) Notations. [10.0]

- a = depth of equivalent rectangular stress block as defined in Section 2610 (c) 7.
- A = effective tension area of concrete surrounding the flexural tension reinforcement and having the same centroid as that reinforcement, divided by the number of bars or wires, square inches. When the flexural reinforcement consists of different bar or wire sizes, the number of bars or wires shall be computed as the total area of reinforcement divided by the area of the largest bar or wire used.
- A_c = area of core of spirally reinforced compression member measured to outside diameter of spiral, square inches.
- A_g = gross area of section, square inches.
- A_s = area of nonprestressed tension reinforcement, square inches.
- A_{sk} = area of skin reinforcement per unit height in one side face, square inches per foot.
- A_{st} = total area of longitudinal reinforcement (bars or steel shapes), square inches.
- A_t = area of structural steel shape, pipe or tubing in a composite section, square inches.
- A_l = loaded area.

- A_2 = the area of the lower base of the largest frustum of a pyramid, cone, or tapered wedge contained wholly within the support and having for its upper base the loaded area, and having side slopes of 1 vertical to 2 horizontal.
- b = width of compression face of member, inches.
- c = distance from extreme compression fiber to neutral axis, inches.
- C_m = a factor relating actual moment diagram to an equivalent uniform moment diagram.
- d = distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of tension reinforcement, inches.
- d_c = thickness of concrete cover measured from extreme tension fiber to center of bar or wire located closest thereto, inches.
- E_c = modulus of elasticity of concrete, pounds per square inch. See Section 2608 (f).
- E_s = modulus of elasticity of reinforcement, pounds per square inch. See Section 2608 (f).
- EI = flexural stiffness of compression member. See Formula (10-9).
- f'_c = specified compressive strength of concrete, pounds per square inch.
- f_s = calculated stress in reinforcement at service loads, kips per square inch.
- f_y = specified yield strength of nonprestressed reinforcement, pounds per square inch.
- h = overall thickness of member, inches.
- I_g = moment of inertia of gross concrete section about centroidal axis, neglecting reinforcement.
- I_{se} = moment of inertia of reinforcement about centroidal axis of member cross section.
- I_t = moment of inertia of structural steel shape, pipe or tubing about centroidal axis of composite member cross section.
- k = effective length factor for compression members.
- l_u = unsupported length of compression member.
- M_c = factored moment to be used for design of compression member.
- M_1 = value of smaller factored end moment on compression member calculated by conventional elastic frame analysis, positive if member is bent in single curvature, negative if bent in double curvature.
- M_{1b} = value of smaller factored end moment on a *braced* compression member, calculated by conventional elastic frame analysis; positive if member is bent in single curvature, negative if bent in double curvature.
- M_2 = *value of larger factored end moment on compression member calculated by conventional elastic frame analysis, always positive.*
- M_{2b} = value of larger factored end moment on compression members due to loads which result in no appreciable sidesway, calculated by conventional elastic frame analysis.

- M_{2s} = value of larger factored end moment on compression member due to loads which result in appreciable sidesway, calculated by conventional elastic frame analysis.
- P_b = nominal axial load strength at balanced strain conditions. See Section 2610 (d) 2.
- P_c = critical load. See Formula (10-9).
- P_n = nominal axial load strength at given eccentricity.
- P_o = nominal axial load strength at zero eccentricity.
- P_u = factored axial load at given eccentricity $\leq \phi P_n$.
- r = radius of gyration of cross section of a compression member.
- z = quantity limiting distribution of flexural reinforcement. See Section 2610 (g).
- β_1 = factor defined in Section 2610 (c).
- β_d = ratio of maximum factored axial dead load to maximum total factored axial load, where the load is due to gravity effects only in the calculations of P_c in Formula (10-7), or ratio of the maximum factored sustained lateral load to the maximum total factored lateral load in that story in the calculation of P_c in Formula (10-8).
- δ_b = moment magnification factor for frames braced against sidesway to reflect effects of member curvature between ends of compression members.
- δ_s = moment magnification factor for frames not braced against sidesway to reflect lateral drift resulting from lateral and gravity loads.
- ρ = ratio of nonprestressed tension reinforcement.
= A_s/bd .
- ρ_b = reinforcement ratio producing balanced strain conditions. See Section 2610 (d) 2.
- ρ_s = ratio of volume of spiral reinforcement to total volume of core (out-to-out of spirals) of a spirally reinforced compression member.
- ϕ = strength-reduction factor. See Section 2609 (d).

(b) **Scope.** [10.1] Provisions of Section 2610 shall apply for design of members subject to flexure or axial loads or to combined flexure and axial loads.

(c) **Design Assumptions.** [10.2] 1. Strength design of members for flexure and axial loads shall be based on assumptions given in Section 2610 (c) 2 through 7, and on satisfaction of applicable conditions of equilibrium and compatibility of strains.

2. Strain in reinforcement and concrete shall be assumed directly proportional to the distance from the neutral axis, except, for deep flexural members with overall depth-to-clear-span ratios greater than two fifths for continuous spans and four fifths for simple spans, a nonlinear distribution of strain shall be considered. See Section 2610 (g).

3. Maximum usable strain at extreme concrete compression fiber shall be assumed equal to 0.003.

4. Stress in reinforcement below specified yield strength f_y for grade of reinforcement used shall be taken as E_s times steel strain. For strains greater than that corresponding to f_y , stress in reinforcement shall be considered independent of strain and equal to f_y .

5. Tensile strength of concrete shall be neglected in axial and flexural calculations of reinforced concrete, except where meeting requirements of Section 2618 (e).

6. Relationship between concrete compressive stress distribution and concrete strain may be assumed to be rectangular, trapezoidal, parabolic or any other shape that results in prediction of strength in substantial agreement with results of comprehensive tests.

7. Requirements of Section 2610 (c) 6 may be considered satisfied by an equivalent rectangular concrete stress distribution defined by the following:

A. Concrete stress of $0.85f'_c$ shall be assumed uniformly distributed over an equivalent compression zone bounded by edges of the cross section and a straight line located parallel to the neutral axis at a distance $a = \beta_1 c$ from the fiber of maximum compressive strain.

B. Distance c from fiber of maximum strain to the neutral axis shall be measured in a direction perpendicular to the axis.

C. Factor β_1 shall be taken as 0.85 for concrete strengths f'_c up to and including 4,000 psi. For strengths above 4,000 psi, β_1 shall be reduced continuously at a rate of 0.05 for each 1,000 psi of strength in excess of 4,000 psi, but β_1 shall not be taken less than 0.65.

(d) **General Principles and Requirements.** 1. Design of cross section subject to flexure or axial loads or to combined flexure and axial loads shall be based on stress and strain compatibility using assumptions in Section 2610 (c).

2. Balanced strain conditions exist at a cross section when tension reinforcement reaches the strain corresponding to its specified yield strength f_y just as concrete in compression reaches its assumed ultimate strain of 0.003.

3. For flexural members, and for members subject to combined flexure and compressive axial load when the design axial load strength ϕP_n is less than the smaller of $0.10f'_c A_g$ or ϕP_b , the ratio of reinforcement ρ provided shall not exceed 0.75 of the ratio ρ_b that would produce balanced strain conditions for the section under flexure without axial load. For members with compression reinforcement, the portion of ρ_b equalized by compression reinforcement need not be reduced by the 0.75 factor.

4. Compression reinforcement in conjunction with additional tension reinforcement may be used to increase the strength of flexural members.

5. Design axial load strength ϕP_n of compression members shall not be taken greater than the following:

A. For nonprestressed members with spiral reinforcement conforming to Section 2607 (k) 2 or composite members conforming to Section 2610 (o):

$$\phi P_{n(max.)} = 0.85\phi[0.85f'_c (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y A_{st}] \quad (10-1)$$

B. For nonprestressed members with tie reinforcement conforming to Section 2607 (k) 3:

$$\phi P_{n(max.)} = 0.80\phi[0.85f'_c (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y A_{st}] \quad (10-2)$$

C. For prestressed members, design axial load strength ϕP_n shall not be taken greater than 0.85 (for members with spiral reinforcement) or 0.80 (for members with tie reinforcement) of the design axial load strength at zero eccentricity ϕP_o .

6. Members subject to compressive axial load shall be designed for the maximum moment that can accompany the axial load. The factored axial load P_u at given eccentricity shall not exceed that given in Section 2610 (d) 5. The maximum factored moment M_u shall be magnified for slenderness effects in accordance with Section 2610 (k).

(e) **Distance between Lateral Supports of Flexural Members.** [10.4] Spacing of lateral supports for a beam shall not exceed 50 times the least width b of compression flange or face.

Effects of lateral eccentricity of load shall be taken into account in determining spacing of lateral supports.

(f) **Minimum Reinforcement of Flexural Members.** [10.5] 1. At any section of a flexural member, except as provided in Section 2610 (f) 2 and 3 where positive reinforcement is required by analysis, the ratio ρ provided shall not be less than that given by:

$$\rho \text{ min.} = \frac{200}{f_y} \quad (10-3)$$

In T-beams and joists where the web is in tension, the ratio ρ shall be computed for this purpose using width of web.

2. Alternatively, area of reinforcement provided at every section, positive or negative, shall be at least one-third greater than that required by analysis.

3. For structural slabs of uniform thickness, minimum area and maximum spacing of reinforcement in the direction of the span shall be as required for shrinkage and temperature according to Section 2607 (m).

(g) **Distribution of Flexural Reinforcement in Beams and One-way Slabs.** [10.6] 1. This section prescribes rules for distribution of flexural reinforcement to control flexural cracking in beams and in one-way slabs (slabs reinforced to resist flexural stresses in only one direction).

2. Distribution of flexural reinforcement in two-way slabs shall be as required by Section 2613 (e).

3. Flexural tension reinforcement shall be well distributed within maximum flexural tension zones of a member cross section as required by Section 2610(g)4.

4. When design yield strength f_y for tension reinforcement exceeds 40,000 psi, cross sections of maximum positive and negative moment shall be so proportioned that the quantity z given by

$$z = f_s^3 \sqrt{d_c A} \quad (10-4)$$

does not exceed 175 kips per inch for interior exposure and 145 kips per inch for exterior exposure. Calculated stress in reinforcement at service load f_s (kips per square inch) shall be computed as the moment divided by the product of steel area and internal moment arm. In lieu of such computations, f_s may be taken as 60 percent of specified yield strength f_y .

5. Provisions of Section 2610 (g) 4 may not be sufficient for structures subject to very aggressive exposure or designed to be watertight. For such structures, special investigations and precautions are required.

6. Where flanges of T-beam construction are in tension, part of the flexural tension reinforcement shall be distributed over an effective flange width as defined in Section 2608 (k), or a width equal to one tenth the span, whichever is smaller. If the effective flange width exceeds one tenth the span, some longitudinal reinforcement shall be provided in the outer portions of the flange.

7. If the depth of the web exceeds 3 feet, longitudinal skin reinforcement shall be uniformly distributed along both side faces of the member for a distance $d/2$ nearest the flexural tension reinforcement. The area of skin reinforcement, A_{sk} , per foot of height on each side face shall be $\geq 0.012 (d-30)$. The maximum spacing of the skin reinforcement shall not exceed the lesser of $d/6$ and 12 inches. Such reinforcement may be included in strength computations if a strain compatibility analysis is made to determine stresses in the individual bars or wires. The total area of longitudinal skin reinforcement in both faces need not exceed one half of the required flexural tensile reinforcement.

(h) **Deep Flexural Members.** [10.7] 1. Flexural members with overall depth-to-clear-span ratios greater than two fifths for continuous spans, or four fifths for simple spans, shall be designed as deep flexural members, taking into account nonlinear distribution of strain and lateral buckling.

2. Design of deep flexural members for shear effects shall be in accordance with Section 2611 (i).

3. Minimum flexural tension reinforcement shall conform to Section 2610 (f).

4. Minimum horizontal and vertical reinforcement in the side faces of deep flexural members shall be the greater of the requirements of Section 2611 (i) 7 and 8 or Section 2614 (d).

(i) **Design Dimensions for Compression Members.** [10.8] 1. **Isolated compression member with multiple spirals.** Outer limits of the effective cross section of a compression member with two or more interlocking spirals shall be taken at a distance outside the extreme limits of the spirals equal to the minimum concrete cover required by Section 2607 (h).

2. **Compression member built monolithically with wall.** Outer limits of the effective cross section of a spirally reinforced or tied reinforced compression member built monolithically with a concrete wall or pier shall be taken not greater than $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches outside the spiral or tie reinforcement.

3. **Equivalent circular compression member.** In lieu of using full gross area for design, a compression member with a square, octagonal or other shaped cross

section may be considered as a circular section with a diameter equal to the least lateral dimension of the actual shape. Cross area considered, required percentage of reinforcement, and design strength shall be based on that circular section.

4. Limits of section. For a compression member with a larger cross section than required by considerations of loading, a reduced effective area A_g not less than one half the total area may be used to determine minimum reinforcement and design strength.

(j) Limits for Reinforcement of Compression Members. [10.9] 1. Area of longitudinal reinforcement for noncomposite compression members shall not be less than 0.01 or more than 0.08 times gross area A_g of section.

2. Minimum number of longitudinal bars in compression members shall be four for bars within rectangular or circular ties, three for bars within triangular ties, and six for bars enclosed by spirals conforming to Section 2610 (j) 3.

3. Ratio of spiral reinforcement ρ_s shall not be less than the value given by

$$\rho_s = 0.45 \left(\frac{A_g}{A_c} - 1 \right) \frac{f'_c}{f_y} \quad (10-5)$$

where f_y is the specified yield strength of spiral reinforcement but not more than 60,000 psi.

(k) Slenderness Effects in Compression Members. [10.10] 1. Design of compression members shall be based on forces and moments determined from analysis of the structure. Such analysis shall take into account influence of axial loads and variable moment of inertia on member stiffness and fixed-end moments, effect of deflections on moments and forces and the effects of duration of loads.

2. In lieu of the procedure prescribed in Section 2610 (k) 1, slenderness effects in compression members may be evaluated in accordance with the approximate procedure presented in Section 2610 (l).

3. The detailed requirements of Section 2610 (l) need not be applied if slenderness effects in compression members are evaluated in accordance with Section 2610 (k) 1.

(l) Approximate Evaluation of Slenderness Effects. [10.11] 1. **Unsupported length of compression members.** A. Unsupported length l_u of a compression member shall be taken as the clear distance between floor slabs, beams or other members capable of providing lateral support for that compression member.

B. Where column capitals or haunches are present, unsupported length shall be measured to the lower extremity of capital or haunch in the plan considered.

2. **Effective length of compression members.** A. For compression members braced against sidesway, effective length factor k shall be taken as 1.0, unless analysis shows that a lower value may be used.

B. For compression members not braced against sidesway, effective length factor k shall be determined with due consideration of cracking and reinforcement on relative stiffness, and shall be greater than 1.0.

3. **Radius of gyration.** Radius of gyration r may be taken equal to 0.30 times the overall dimension in the direction stability is being considered for rectangular

compression members and 0.25 times the diameter for circular compression members. For other shapes, r may be computed for the gross concrete section.

4. **Consideration of slenderness effects.** A. For compression members braced against sidesway, effects of slenderness may be neglected when kl_u/r is less than $34 - 12M_{1b}/M_{2b}$.

B. For compression members not braced against sidesway, effects of slenderness may be neglected when kl_u/r is less than 22.

C. For all compression members with kl_u/r greater than 100, an analysis as defined in Section 2610 (k) 1 shall be made.

5. **Moment magnification.** A. *Braced* compression members shall be designed using the factored axial load P_u from a conventional frame analysis and a magnified factored moment M_c defined by:

$$M_c = \delta_b M_{2b} + \delta_s M_{2s} \quad (10-6)$$

$$\delta_b = \frac{C_m}{1 - \frac{P_u}{\phi P_c}} \geq 1.0 \quad (10-7)$$

$$\delta_s = \frac{1}{1 - \frac{\Sigma P_u}{\phi \Sigma P_c}} \geq 1.0 \quad (10-8)$$

AND

$$P_c = \frac{\pi^2 EI}{(kl_u)^2} \quad (10-9)$$

ΣP_u and ΣP_c are the summations for all columns in a story. For frames not braced against sidesway, both δ_b and δ_s shall be computed. For frames braced against sidesways, δ_s shall be taken as 1.0. In calculation of P_c , k shall be computed according to Section 2610 (l) 2 A for δ_b , and according to Section 2610 (l) 2 B for δ_s .

B. In lieu of a more accurate calculation, EI in Formula (10-9) may be taken either as

$$EI = \frac{(E_c I_g / 5) + E_s I_{sc}}{1 + \beta_d} \quad (10-10)$$

or conservatively

$$EI = \frac{E_c I_g / 2.5}{1 + \beta_d} \quad (10-11)$$

C. In Formula (10-7), for members braced against sidesway and without transverse loads between supports, C_m may be taken as

$$C_m = 0.6 + 0.4 \frac{M_{1b}}{M_{2b}} \quad (10-12)$$

but not less than 0.4. For all other cases, C_m shall be taken as 1.0.

D. If computations show that there is no moment at both ends of a braced compression member or that computed end eccentricities are less than $(0.6 + 0.03h)$ inches, M_{2b} in Formula (10-6) shall be based on a minimum eccentricity of $(0.6 + 0.03h)$ inches about each principal axis separately. Ratio M_{1b}/M_{2b} in Formula (10-12) shall be determined by either of the following:

- (i) When computed end eccentricities are less than $(0.6 + 0.03h)$ inches, computed end moments may be used to evaluate M_{1b}/M_{2b} in Formula (10-12).
- (ii) If computations show that there is essentially no moment at both ends of a braced compression member, the ratio M_{1b}/M_{2b} shall be taken equal to one.

E. If computations show that there is no moment at both ends of a compression member not braced against sidesway or that computed end eccentricities are less than $(0.6 + 0.03h)$ inch, M_{2b} in Formula (10-6) shall be based on a minimum eccentricity of $(0.6 + 0.03h)$ inch, about each principal axis separately.

6. Moment magnification for flexural members. In frames not braced against sidesway, flexural members shall be designed for the total magnified end moments of the compression members at the joint.

7. Moment magnifier δ for biaxial bending. For compression members subject to bending about both principal axes, moment about each axis shall be magnified by δ , computed from corresponding conditions of restraint about that axis.

(m) **Axially Loaded Members Supporting Slab System.** [10.12] Axially loaded members supporting slab system included within the scope of Section 2613 (b) shall be designed as provided in Section 2610 and in accordance with the additional requirements of Section 2613.

(n) **Transmission of Column Loads through Floor System.** [10.13] When the specified compressive strength of concrete in a column is greater than 1.4 times that specified for a floor system, transmission of load through the floor system shall be provided by one of the following:

1. Concrete of strength specified for the column shall be placed in the floor at the column location. Top surface of the column concrete shall extend 2 feet into the slab from face of larger column. Column concrete shall be well integrated with floor concrete, and shall be placed in accordance with Section 2606 (d) 3.
2. Strength of a column through a floor system shall be based on the lower value of concrete strength with vertical dowels and spirals as required.
3. For columns laterally supported on four sides by beams of approximately equal depth or by slabs, strength of the column may be based on an assumed concrete strength in the column joint equal to 75 percent of column concrete strength plus 35 percent of floor concrete strength.

(o) **Composite Compression Members.** [10.14] 1. Composite compression members shall include all such members reinforced longitudinally with structural steel shapes, pipe or tubing with or without longitudinal bars.

2. Strength of a composite member shall be computed for the same limiting conditions applicable to ordinary reinforced concrete members.

3. Any axial load strength assigned to concrete of a composite member shall be transferred to the concrete by members or brackets in direct bearing on the composite member concrete.

4. All axial load strength not assigned to concrete of a composite member shall be developed by direct connection to the structural steel shape, pipe or tube.

5. For evaluation of slenderness effects, radius of gyration of a composite section shall not be greater than the value given by:

$$r = \sqrt{\frac{(E_c I_g / 5) + E_s I_t}{(E_c A_g / 5) + E_s A_t}} \quad (10-13)$$

For computing P_c in Formula (10-8), EI of the composite section shall not be greater than

$$EI = \frac{E_c I_g / 5}{1 + \beta_d} + E_s I_t \quad (10-14)$$

6. **Structural steel encased concrete core.** A. For a composite member with concrete core encased by structural steel, thickness of the steel encasement shall not be less than

$$b \sqrt{\frac{f_y}{3E_s}}, \text{ for each face of width } b$$

or

$$h \sqrt{\frac{f_y}{8E_s}}, \text{ for circular sections of diameter } h$$

B. Longitudinal bars located within the encased concrete core may be considered in computing A_t and I_t .

7. **Spiral reinforcement around structural steel core.** A composite member with spirally reinforced concrete around a structural steel core shall conform to the following:

A. Specified compressive strength of concrete f'_c shall not be less than 2,500 psi.

B. Design yield strength of structural steel core shall be the specified minimum yield strength for grade of structural steel used but not to exceed 50,000 psi.

C. Spiral reinforcement shall conform to Section 2610 (j) 3.

D. Longitudinal bars located within the spiral shall not be less than 0.01 or more than 0.08 times net area of concrete section.

E. Longitudinal bars located within the spiral may be considered in computing A_t and I_t .

8. **Tie reinforcement around structural steel core.** A composite member with laterally tied concrete around a structural steel core shall conform to the following:

A. Specified compressive strength of concrete f'_c shall not be less than 2,500 psi.

B. Design yield strength of structural steel core shall be the specified minimum yield strength for grade of structural steel used but not to exceed 50,000 psi.

C. Lateral ties shall extend completely around the structural steel core.

D. Lateral ties shall have a diameter not less than $1/50$ times the greatest side dimension of composite member, except that ties shall not be smaller than No. 3 and need not be larger than No. 5. Welded wire fabric of equivalent area may be used.

E. Vertical spacing of lateral ties shall not exceed 16 longitudinal bar diameters, 48 tie bar diameters, or one half times the least side dimension of the composite member.

F. Longitudinal bars located within the ties shall not be less than 0.01 or more than 0.08 times net area of concrete section.

G. A longitudinal bar shall be located at every corner of a rectangular cross section, with other longitudinal bars spaced not farther apart than one half the least side dimension of the composite member.

H. Longitudinal bars located within the ties may be considered in computing A_t for strength but not in computing I_t for evaluation of slenderness effects.

(p) **Bearing Strength.** [10.15] Design bearing strength on concrete shall not exceed $\phi (0.85f'_c A_1)$, except when the supporting surface is wider on all sides than the loaded area, design bearing strength on the loaded area may be multiplied by $\sqrt{A_2/A_1}$, but not more than 2.

This section does not apply to posttensioning anchorages.

Shear and Torsion [Chapter 11]

Sec. 2611. (a) Notations. [11.0]

- a = shear span, distance between concentrated load and face of supports.
- A_c = area of concrete section resisting shear transfer, square inches.
- A_f = area of reinforcement in bracket or corbel resisting factored moment $[V_u a + N_{uc} (h-d)]$, square inches.
- A_g = gross area of section, square inches.
- A_h = area of shear reinforcement parallel to flexural tension reinforcement, square inches.
- A_l = total area of longitudinal reinforcement to resist torsion, square inches.
- A_n = area of reinforcement in bracket or corbel resisting tensile force N_{ucs} , square inches.
- A_{ps} = area of prestressed reinforcement in tension zone, square inches.
- A_s = area of nonprestressed tension reinforcement, square inches.
- A_t = area of one leg of a closed stirrup resisting torsion within a distance s , square inches.
- A_v = area of shear reinforcement within a distance s , or area of shear reinforcement perpendicular to flexural tension reinforcement within a distance s for deep flexural members, square inches.
- A_{vf} = area of shear-friction reinforcement, square inches.
- A_{vh} = area of shear reinforcement parallel to flexural tension reinforcement within a distance s_2 , square inches.
- b = width of compression face of member, inches.

- b_o = perimeter of critical section for slabs and footings, inches.
 b_w = web width, or diameter of circular section, inches.
 b_1 = total width of the critical section measured in the direction of the span for which moments are determined, inches.
 b_2 = total width of the critical section measured in the direction perpendicular to b_1 , inches.
 c_1 = size of rectangular or equivalent rectangular column, capital or bracket measured in the direction of the span for which moments are being determined, inches.
 c_2 = size of rectangular or equivalent rectangular column, capital or bracket measured transverse to the direction of the span for which moments are being determined, inches.
 C_t = factor relating shear and torsional stress properties.

$$= \frac{b_w d}{\sum x^2 y}$$
 d = distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of longitudinal tension reinforcement, but need not be less than $0.80h$ for prestressed members, inches. (For circular sections, d need not be less than the distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of tension reinforcement in opposite half of member.)
 f'_c = specified compressive strength of concrete, pounds per square inch.
 $\sqrt{f'_c}$ = square root of specified compressive strength of concrete, pounds per square inch.
 f_{ct} = average splitting tensile strength of lightweight aggregate concrete, pounds per square inch.
 f_d = stress due to unfactored dead load, at extreme fiber of section where tensile stress is caused by externally applied loads, pounds per square inch.
 f_{pc} = compressive stress in concrete (after allowance for all prestress losses) at centroid of cross section resisting externally applied loads or at junction of web and flange when the centroid lies within the flange, pounds per square inch. (In a composite member, f_{pc} is resultant compressive stress at centroid of composite section, or at junction of web and flange when the centroid lies within the flange, due to both prestress and moments resisted by precast member acting alone.)
 f_{pe} = compressive stress in concrete due to effective prestress forces only (after allowance for all prestress losses) at extreme fiber of section where tensile stress is caused by externally applied loads, pounds per square inch.
 f_{pu} = specified tensile strength of prestressing tendons, pounds per square inch.
 f_y = specified yield strength of nonprestressed reinforcement, pounds per square inch.

- h = overall thickness of member, inches.
 h_v = total depth of shearhead cross section, inches.
 h_w = total height of wall from base to top, inches.
 I = moment of inertia of section resisting externally applied factored loads.
 l_n = clear span measured face to face of supports.
 l_v = length of shearhead arm from centroid of concentrated load or reaction, inches.
 l_w = horizontal length of wall, inches.
 M_{cr} = moment causing flexural cracking at section due to externally applied loads. See Section 2611 (e) 2 A.
 M_m = modified moment.
 M_{max} = maximum factored moment at section due to externally applied loads.
 M_p = required plastic moment strength of shearhead cross section.
 M_u = factored moment at section.
 M_v = moment resistance contributed by shearhead reinforcement.
 N_u = factored axial load normal to cross section occurring simultaneously with V_u ; to be taken as positive for compression, negative for tension, and to include effects of tension due to creep and shrinkage.
 N_{uc} = factored tensile force applied at top of bracket or corbel acting simultaneously with V_{us} to be taken as positive for tension.
 s = spacing of shear or torsion reinforcement in direction parallel to longitudinal reinforcement, inches.
 s_1 = spacing of vertical reinforcement in wall, inches.
 s_2 = spacing of shear or torsion reinforcement in direction perpendicular to longitudinal reinforcement—or spacing of horizontal reinforcement in wall, inches.
 T_c = nominal torsional moment strength provided by concrete.
 T_n = nominal torsional moment strength.
 T_s = nominal torsional moment strength provided by torsion reinforcement. See Section 2611 (g) 9 A.
 T_u = factored torsional moment at section.
 v_n = nominal shear stress, pounds per square inch.
 V_c = nominal shear strength provided by concrete.
 V_{ci} = nominal shear strength provided by concrete when diagonal cracking results from combined shear and moment.
 V_{cw} = nominal shear strength provided by concrete when diagonal cracking results from excessive principal tensile stress in web.
 V_d = shear force at section due to unfactored dead load.
 V_i = factored shear force at section due to externally applied loads occurring simultaneously with M_{max} .
 V_n = nominal shear strength.

V_p = vertical component of effective prestress force at section.

V_s = nominal shear strength provided by shear reinforcement.

V_u = factored shear force at section.

x = shorter overall dimension of rectangular part of cross section.

y = longer overall dimension of rectangular part of cross section.

$\Sigma x^2 y$ = torsional section properties. See Sections 2611 (g) 1 A and 2611 (g) 1 B.

x_1 = shorter center-to-center dimension of closed rectangular stirrup.

y_1 = longer center-to-center dimension of closed rectangular stirrup.

y_t = distance from centroidal axis of gross section, neglecting reinforcement, to extreme fiber in tension.

α = angle between included stirrups and longitudinal axis of member.

α_f = angle between shear-friction reinforcement and shear plane.

α_s = constant used to compute V_c in nonprestressed slabs.

α_t = coefficient y_1/x_1 . See Section 2611 (g) 9 A.

α_v = ratio of stiffness of shearhead arm to surrounding composite slab section.

β_c = ratio of long side to short side of concentrated load or reaction area.

β_d = constant used to compute V_c in prestressed slabs.

μ = coefficient of friction. See Section 2611 (h) 6.

λ = correction factor related to unit weight of concrete.

γ_f = fraction of unbalanced moment transferred by flexure at slab-column connection. See Section 2613 (d) 4.

γ_v = fraction of unbalanced moment transferred by eccentricity of shear at slab-column connections. See Section 2611 (l) 6 A.

$$= 1 - \gamma_f.$$

ρ = ratio of nonprestressed tension reinforcement.

$$= A_s/bd.$$

ρ_h = ratio of horizontal shear reinforcement area to gross concrete area of vertical section.

ρ_n = ratio of vertical shear reinforcement area to gross concrete area of horizontal section.

$$\rho_w = A_s/b_w d.$$

ϕ = strength-reduction factor. See Section 2609 (d).

η = number of identical arms of shearhead.

(b) **Shear Strength.** [11.1] 1. Design of cross sections subject to shear shall be based on

$$V_u \leq \phi V_n \quad (11-1)$$

where V_u is factored shear force at section considered and V_n is nominal shear strength computed by

$$V_n = V_c + V_s \quad (11-2)$$

where V_c is nominal shear strength provided by concrete in accordance with Section 2611 (d) or Section 2611 (e), and V_s is nominal shear strength provided by shear reinforcement in accordance with Section 2611 (f) 6. When determining V_n the effect of openings shall be taken into consideration.

2. In determining shear strength V_c , whenever applicable, effects of axial tension due to creep and shrinkage in restrained members shall be considered and effects of inclined flexural compression in variable-depth members may be included.

3. The values of $\sqrt{f'_c}$ used in this chapter shall not exceed 100 psi.

EXCEPTION: Values of $\sqrt{f'_c}$ greater than 100 psi shall be permitted in computing V_c , V_{ci} and V_{cw} for reinforced or prestressed concrete beams and concrete joist construction having minimum web reinforcement equal to $f'_c/5,000$ times, but not more than three times the amounts required by Section 2611 (f) 5 C, D or E.

4. Maximum factored shear force V_u at supports may be computed in accordance with Section 2611 (b) 5 or 6 when both of the following conditions are satisfied:

A. Support reaction, in direction of applied shear, introduces compression into the end regions of member, and

B. No concentrated load occurs between face of support and location of critical section defined in Section 2611 (b) 5 and 6.

5. For nonprestressed members, sections located less than a distance d from face of support may be designed for the same shear V_u as that computed at a distance d .

6. For prestressed members, sections located less than a distance $h/2$ from face of support may be designed for the same shear V_u as that computed at a distance $h/2$.

7. For deep flexural members, brackets and corbels, walls and slabs and footings, the special provisions of Section 2611 (i) through (l) shall apply.

(c) **Lightweight Concrete.** [11.2] 1. Provisions for shear strength V_c and torsional moment strength T_c apply to normal-weight concrete. When lightweight aggregate concrete is used, one of the following modifications shall apply:

A. When f_{ct} is specified and concrete is proportioned in accordance with Section 2604 (c), provisions for V_c and T_c shall be modified by substituting $f_{ct}/6.7$ for $\sqrt{f'_c}$ but the value of $f_{ct}/6.7$ shall not exceed $\sqrt{f'_c}$.

B. When f_{ct} is not specified, all values of $\sqrt{f'_c}$ affecting V_c , T_c and M_{cr} shall be multiplied by 0.75 for all-lightweight concrete and 0.85 for sand-lightweight concrete. Linear interpolation may be used when partial sand replacement is used.

(d) **Shear Strength Provided by Concrete for Nonprestressed Members.** [11.3] 1. Shear strength V_c shall be computed by provisions of Section 2611 (d) 1 A through D unless a more detailed calculation is made in accordance with Section 2611 (d) 2.

A. For members subject to shear and flexure only,

$$V_c = 2 \sqrt{f'_c} b_w d \quad (11-3)$$

B. For members subject to axial compression,

$$V_c = 2 \left(1 + \frac{N_u}{2,000 A_g} \right) \sqrt{f'_c} b_w d \quad (11-4)$$

Quantity N_u/A_g shall be expressed in psi.

C. For members subject to significant axial tension, shear reinforcement shall be designed to carry total shear.

D. At sections where factored torsional moment T_u exceeds $\phi (0.5 \sqrt{f'_c} \Sigma x^2 y)$,

$$V_c = \frac{2 \sqrt{f'_c} b_w d}{\sqrt{1 + \left(2.5 C_t \frac{T_u}{V_u} \right)^2}} \quad (11-5)$$

2. Shear strength V_c may be computed by the more detailed calculation of Section 2611 (d) 2 A through C.

A. For members subject to shear and flexure only,

$$V_c = \left(1.9 \sqrt{f'_c} + 2500 \rho_w \frac{V_u d}{M_u} \right) b_w d \quad (11-6)$$

but not greater than $3.5 \sqrt{f'_c} b_w d$. Quantity $V_u d/M_u$ shall not be taken greater than 1.0 in computing V_c by Formula (11-6), where M_u is factored moment occurring simultaneously with V_u at section considered.

B. For members subject to axial compression, Formula (11-6) may be used to compute V_c with M_m substituted for M_u and $V_u d/M_u$ not then limited to 1.0, where

$$M_m = M_u - N_u \frac{(4h - d)}{8} \quad (11-7)$$

However, V_c shall not be taken greater than

$$V_c = 3.5 \sqrt{f'_c} b_w d \sqrt{1 + \frac{N_u}{500 A_g}} \quad (11-8)$$

Quantity N_u/A_g shall be expressed in psi. When M_m as computed by Formula (11-7) is negative, V_c shall be computed by Formula (11-8).

C. For members subject to significant axial tension,

$$V_c = 2 \left(1 + \frac{N_u}{500 A_g} \right) \sqrt{f'_c} b_w \quad (11-9)$$

where N_u is negative for tension. Quantity N_u/A_g shall be expressed in psi.

(e) **Shear Strength Provided by Concrete for Prestressed Members.** [11.4]

1. For members with effective prestress force not less than 40 percent of the tensile strength of flexural reinforcement, unless a more detailed calculation is made in accordance with Section 2611 (e) 2.

$$V_c = \left(0.6 \sqrt{f'_c} + 700 \frac{V_u d}{M_u} \right) b_w d \quad (11-10)$$

but V_c need not be taken less than $2 \sqrt{f'_c} b_w d$ nor shall V_c be taken greater than $5 \sqrt{f'_c} b_w d$ or the value given in Section 2611 (e) 2 D. The quantity $V_u d / M_u$ shall not be taken greater than 1.0, where M_u is factored moment occurring simultaneously with V_u at section considered. When applying Formula (11-10), d in the term $V_u d / M_u$ shall be the distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of prestressed reinforcement.

2. Shear strength V_c may be computed in accordance with Section 2611 (e) 2 A and B, where V_c shall be the lesser of V_{ci} or V_{cw} .

A. Shear strength V_{ci} shall be computed by

$$V_{ci} = 0.6 \sqrt{f'_c} b_w d + V_d + \frac{V_i M_{cr}}{M_{max}} \quad (11-11)$$

but V_{ci} need not be taken less than $1.7 \sqrt{f'_c} b_w d$, where

$$M_{cr} + (I/y_t) (6 \sqrt{f'_c} + f_{pe} - f_d) \quad (11-12)$$

and values of M_{max} and V_i shall be computed from the load combination causing maximum moment to occur at the section.

B. Shear strength V_{cw} shall be computed by

$$V_{cw} = (3.5 \sqrt{f'_c} + 0.3 f_{pc}) b_w d + V_p \quad (11-13)$$

Alternatively, V_{cw} may be computed as the shear force corresponding to dead load plus live load that results in a principal tensile stress of $4 \sqrt{f'_c}$ at centroidal axis of member, or at intersection of flange and web when centroidal axis is in the flange. In composite members, principal tensile stress shall be computed using the cross section that resists live load.

C. In Formulas (11-11) and (11-13), d shall be the distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of prestressed reinforcement or $0.8h$, whichever is greater.

D. In a pretensioned member in which the section at a distance $h/2$ from face of support is closer to end of member than the transfer length of the prestressing tendons, the reduced prestress shall be considered when computing V_{cw} . This value of V_{cw} shall also be taken as the maximum limit for Formula (11-10). Prestress force may be assumed to vary linearly from zero at end of tendon to a maximum at a distance from end of tendon equal to the transfer length, assumed to be 50 diameters for strand and 100 diameters for single wire.

E. In a pretensioned member where bonding of some tendons does not extend to end of member, a reduced prestress shall be considered when computing V_c in accordance with Section 2611 (e) 1 or 2. Value of V_{cw} calculated using the reduced prestress shall also be taken as the maximum limit for Formula (11-10). Prestress force due to tendons for which bonding does not extend to end of member may be assumed to vary linearly from zero at the point at which bonding commences to a maximum at a distance from this point equal to the transfer length, assumed to be 50 diameters for strand and 100 diameters for single wire.

(f) **Shear Strength Provided by Shear Reinforcement.** [11.5] 1. **Types of shear reinforcement.** A. Shear reinforcement may consist of:

- (i) Stirrups perpendicular to axis of member.
- (ii) Welded wire fabric with wires located perpendicular to axis of member.

B. For nonprestressed members, shear reinforcement may also consist of:

- (i) Stirrups making an angle of 45 degrees or more with longitudinal tension reinforcement.
- (ii) Longitudinal reinforcement with bent portion making an angle of 30 degrees or more with the longitudinal tension reinforcement.
- (iii) Combination of stirrups and bent longitudinal reinforcement.
- (iv) Spirals.

2. Design yield strength of shear reinforcement shall not exceed 60,000 psi.

3. Stirrups and other bars or wires used as shear reinforcement shall extend to a distance d from extreme compression fiber and shall be anchored at both ends according to Section 2612 (n) to develop the design yield strength of reinforcement.

4. **Spacing limits for shear reinforcement.** A. Spacing of shear reinforcement placed perpendicular to axis of member shall not exceed $d/2$ in nonprestressed members and $(3/4)h$ in prestressed members or 24 inches.

B. Inclined stirrups and bent longitudinal reinforcement shall be so spaced that every 45-degree line, extending toward the reaction from middepth of member $d/2$ to longitudinal tension reinforcement, shall be crossed by at least one line of shear reinforcement.

C. When V_s exceeds $4 \sqrt{f'_c} b_w d$, maximum spacings given in Section 2611 (f) 4 A and B shall be reduced by one half.

5. **Minimum shear reinforcement.** A. A minimum area of shear reinforcement shall be provided in all reinforced concrete flexural members (prestressed and nonprestressed) where factored shear force V_u exceeds one half the shear strength provided by concrete ϕV_c , except:

- (i) Slabs and footings.
- (ii) Concrete joist construction defined by Section 2608 (1).
- (iii) Beams with total depth not greater than 10 inches, two and one half times thickness of flange or one half the width of web, whichever is greater.

B. Minimum shear reinforcement requirements of Section 2611 (f) 5 A may be waived if shown by test that required nominal flexural and shear strengths can be

developed when shear reinforcement is omitted. Such tests shall simulate effects of differential settlement, creep, shrinkage and temperature change, based on a realistic assessment of such effects occurring in service.

C. Where shear reinforcement is required by Section 2611 (f) 5 A or by analysis, and where factored torsional moment T_u does not exceed $\phi(0.5 \sqrt{f'_c} \Sigma x^2 y)$, minimum area of shear reinforcement for prestressed [except as provided in Section 2611 (f) 5 D] and nonprestressed members shall be computed by

$$A_v = 50 \frac{b_w s}{f_y} \quad (11-14)$$

where b_w and s are in inches.

D. For prestressed members with effective prestress force not less than 40 percent of the tensile strength of flexural reinforcement, the area of shear reinforcement shall not be less than the smaller A_v , computed by Formula (11-14) or (11-15).

$$A_v = \frac{A_{ps}}{80} \frac{f_{pu}}{f_y} \frac{s}{d} \sqrt{\frac{d}{b_w}} \quad (11-15)$$

E. Where factored torsional moment T_u exceeds $\phi(0.5 \sqrt{f'_c} \Sigma x^2 y)$, and where web reinforcement is required by Section 2611 (f) 5 A or by analysis, minimum area of closed stirrups shall be computed by

$$A_v + 2A_t = 50 \frac{b_w s}{f_y} \quad (11-16)$$

6. Design of shear reinforcement. A. Where factored shear force V_u exceeds shear strength ϕV_c , shear reinforcement shall be provided to satisfy Formulas (11-1) and (11-2), where shear strength V_s shall be computed in accordance with Section 2611 (f) 6 B through H.

B. When shear reinforcement perpendicular to axis of member is used,

$$V_s = \frac{A_v f_y d}{s} \quad (11-17)$$

where A_v is the area of shear reinforcement within a distance s .

C. When inclined stirrups are used as shear reinforcement,

$$V_s = \frac{A_v f_y (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha) d}{s} \quad (11-18)$$

D. When shear reinforcement consists of a single bar or a single group of parallel bars, all bent up at the same distance from the support,

$$V_s = A_v f_y \sin \alpha \quad (11-19)$$

but not greater than $3 \sqrt{f'_c} b_w d$.

E. When shear reinforcement consists of a series of parallel bent-up bars or groups of parallel bent-up bars at different distances from the support, shear strength V_s shall be computed by Formula (11-18).

F. Only the center three fourths of the inclined portion of any longitudinal bent bar shall be considered effective for shear reinforcement.

G. Where more than one type of shear reinforcement is used to reinforce the same portion of a member, shear strength V_s shall be computed as the sum of the V_s values computed for the various types.

H. Shear strength V_s shall not be taken greater than $8\sqrt{f'_c}b_wd$.

(g) **Combined Shear and Torsion Strength for Nonprestressed Members with Rectangular or Flanged Sections.** [11.6] 1. Torsion effects shall be included with shear and flexure where factored torsional moment T_u exceeds $\phi(0.5\sqrt{f'_c}\Sigma x^2y)$. Otherwise, torsion effects may be neglected.

A. For members with rectangular or flanged sections, the sum Σx^2y shall be taken for the component rectangles of the section, but the overhanging flange width used in design shall not exceed three times the flange thickness.

B. A rectangular box section may be taken as a solid section, provided wall thickness h is at least $x/4$. A box section with wall thickness less than $x/4$ but greater than $x/10$ may also be taken as a solid section, except that Σx^2y shall be multiplied by $4h/x$. When h is less than $x/10$, stiffness of wall shall be considered. Fillets shall be provided at interior corners of all box sections.

2. If the factored torsional moment T_u in a member is required to maintain equilibrium, the member shall be designed to carry that torsional moment in accordance with Section 2611 (g) 4 through 10.

3. In a statically indeterminate structure where reduction of torsional moment in a member can occur due to redistribution of internal forces, maximum factored torsional moment T_u may be reduced to $\phi(4\sqrt{f'_c}\Sigma x^2y/3)$.

A. In such a case, the correspondingly adjusted moments and shears in adjoining members shall be used in design.

B. In lieu of more exact analysis, torsional loading from a slab shall be taken as uniformly distributed along the member.

4. Sections located less than a distance d from face of support may be designed for the same torsional moment T_u as that computed at a distance d .

5. **Torsional moment strength.** Design of cross sections subject to torsion shall be based on

$$T_u \leq \phi T_n \quad (11-20)$$

Where T_u is factored torsional moment at section considered and T_n is nominal torsional moment strength computed by

$$T_n = T_c + T_s \quad (11-21)$$

where T_c is nominal torsional moment strength provided by concrete in accordance with Section 2611 (g) 6 and T_s is nominal torsional moment strength provided by torsion reinforcement in accordance with Section 2611 (g) 9.

6. Torsional moment strength provided by concrete. A. Torsional moment strength T_c shall be computed by

$$T_c = \frac{0.8 \sqrt{f'_c} \Sigma x^2 y}{\sqrt{1 + \left(\frac{0.4V_u}{C_t T_u} \right)^2}} \quad (11-22)$$

B. For members subject to significant axial tension, torsion reinforcement shall be designed to carry the total torsional moment, unless a more detailed calculation is made in which T_c is given by Formula (11-22) and V_c given by Formula (11-5) shall be multiplied by $(1 + N_u/500A_g)$, where N_u is negative for tension.

7. Torsion reinforcement requirements. A. Torsion reinforcement, where required, shall be provided in addition to reinforcement required to resist shear, flexure and axial forces.

B. Reinforcement required for torsion may be combined with that required for other forces, provided the area furnished is the sum of individually required areas and the most restrictive requirements for spacing and placement are met.

C. Torsion reinforcement shall consist of closed stirrups, closed ties or spirals, combined with longitudinal bars.

D. Design yield strength of torsion reinforcement shall not exceed 60,000 psi.

E. Stirrups and other bars and wires used as torsion reinforcement shall extend to a distance d from extreme compression fiber and shall be anchored according to Section 2612 (n) to develop the design yield strength of reinforcement.

F. Torsion reinforcement shall be provided at least a distance $(d + b)$ beyond the point theoretically required.

8. Spacing limits for torsion reinforcement. A. Spacing of closed stirrups shall not exceed the smaller of $(x_1 + y_1)/4$ or 12 inches.

B. Spacing of longitudinal bars, not less than No. 3, distributed around the perimeter of the closed stirrups, shall not exceed 12 inches. At least one longitudinal bar shall be placed in each corner of the closed stirrups.

9. Design of torsion reinforcement. A. Where factored torsional moment T_u exceeds torsional moment strength ϕT_c , torsion reinforcement shall be provided to satisfy Formulas (11-20) and (11-21), where torsional moment strength T_s shall be computed by

$$T_s = \frac{A_t \alpha_t x_1 y_1 f_y}{s} \quad (11-23)$$

where A_t is the area of one leg of a closed stirrup resisting torsion within a distance s , and $\alpha_t = [0.66 + 0.33 (y_1/x_1)]$ but not more than 1.50. Longitudinal bars distributed around the perimeter of the closed stirrups A_l shall be provided in accordance with Section 2611 (g) 9 C.

B. A minimum area of closed stirrups shall be provided in accordance with Section 2611 (f) 5 E.

C. Required area of longitudinal bars A_l distributed around the perimeter of the closed stirrups A_t shall be computed by

$$A_t = 2A_t \left(\frac{x_1 + y_1}{s} \right) \quad (11-24)$$

or by

$$A_t = \left[\frac{400xs}{f_y} \left(\frac{T_u}{T_u + \frac{V_u}{3C_t}} \right) - 2A_t \right] \left(\frac{x_1 + y_1}{s} \right) \quad (11-25)$$

whichever is greater. Value of A_t computed by Formula (11-25) need not exceed that obtained by substituting

$$\frac{50b_w s}{f_y} \text{ for } 2A_t$$

D. Torsional moment strength T_s shall not exceed $4 T_c$.

(h) **Shear Friction.** [11.7] 1. Provisions of Section 2611 (h) shall be applied where it is appropriate to consider shear transfer across a given plane, such as an existing or potential crack, an interface between dissimilar materials, or an interface between two concretes cast at different times.

2. Design of cross sections subject to shear transfer as described in Section 2611 (h) 1 shall be based on Formula (11-1) where V_n is calculated in accordance with provisions of Section 2611 (h) 3 or 4.

3. A crack shall be assumed to occur along the shear plane considered. Required area of shear-friction reinforcement A_{vf} across the shear plane may be designed using either Section 2611 (h) 4 or any other shear transfer design methods that result in prediction of strength in substantial agreement with results of comprehensive tests. Provisions of Section 2611 (h) 5 through 10 shall apply for all calculations of shear transfer strength.

4. Shear-friction design methods shall comply with the following:

A. When shear-friction reinforcement is perpendicular to shear plane, shear strength V_n shall be computed by

$$V_n = A_{vf} f_y \mu \quad (11-26)$$

where μ is coefficient of friction in accordance with Section 2611 (h) 4 C.

B. When shear-friction reinforcement is inclined to shear plane such that the shear force produces tension in shear-friction reinforcement, shear strength V_n shall be computed by

$$V_n = A_{vf} f_y (\mu \sin \alpha_1 + \cos \alpha_1) \quad (11-27)$$

where α_1 is angle between shear-friction reinforcement and shear plane.

C. Coefficient of friction μ in Formula (11-26) and Formula (11-27) shall be

Concrete placed monolithically 1.4 λ

Concrete placed against hardened concrete with surface
intentionally roughened as specified in Section 2611 (h) 9 1.0 λ

Concrete placed against hardened concrete not intentionally roughened	0.6λ
Concrete anchored to as-rolled structural steel by headed studs or by reinforcing bars [see Section 2611 (h) 10]	0.7λ

where $\lambda = 1.0$ for normal-weight concrete, 0.85 for sand-lightweight concrete and 0.75 for all-lightweight concrete. Linear interpolation may be applied when partial sand replacement is used.

5. Shear strength V_n shall not be taken greater than $0.2f'_c A_c$ or $800 A_c$ in pounds, where A_c is area of concrete section resisting shear transfer.

6. Design yield strength of shear-friction reinforcement shall not exceed 60,000 psi.

7. Net tension across shear plane shall be resisted by additional reinforcement. Permanent net compression across shear plane may be taken as additive to the force in the shear-friction reinforcement $A_{vf}f_y$ when calculating required A_{vf} .

8. Shear-friction reinforcement shall be appropriately placed along the shear plane and shall be anchored to develop the specified yield strength on both sides by embedment, hooks or welding to special devices.

9. For the purpose of Section 2611 (h), when concrete is placed against previously hardened concrete, the interface for shear transfer shall be clean and free of laitance. If μ is assumed equal to 1.0λ , interface shall be roughened to a full amplitude of approximately $1/4$ inch.

10. When shear is transferred between as-rolled steel and concrete using headed studs or welded reinforcing bars, steel shall be clean and free of paint.

(i) **Special Provisions for Deep Flexural Members.** [11.8] Provisions of this section shall apply for members with l_n/d less than 5 that are loaded on one face and supported on the opposite face so that the compression struts can develop between the loads and the supports. See also Section 2612 (k) 6.

1. The design of simple supported deep flexural members for shear shall be based on Formulas (11-1) and (11-2), where shear strength V_c shall be in accordance with Section 2611 (i) 5 or 6, and shear strength V_s shall be in accordance with Section 2611 (i) 7.

2. The design of continuous deep flexural members for shear shall be based on Section 2611 (b) through (f), or on methods satisfying equilibrium and strength requirements. In either case, the design shall also satisfy Section 2611 (i) 3, 8 and 9.

3. Shear strength V_n for deep flexural members shall not be taken greater than $8\sqrt{f'_c} b_w d$ when l_n/d is less than 2. When l_n/d is between 2 and 5,

$$V_n = \frac{2}{3} \left(10 + \frac{l_n}{d} \right) \sqrt{f'_c} b_w d \quad (11-28)$$

4. Critical section for shear measured from face of support shall be taken at a distance $0.15l_n$ for uniformly loaded beams and $0.50a$ for beams with concentrated loads, but not greater than d .

5. Unless a more detailed calculation is made in accordance with Section 2611 (i) 6,

$$V_c = 2 \sqrt{f'_c} b_w d \quad (11-29)$$

6. Shear strength V_c may be computed by

$$V_c = \left(3.5 - 2.5 \frac{M_u}{V_u d} \right) \left(1.9 \sqrt{f'_c} + 2500 \rho_w \frac{V_u d}{M_u} \right) b_w d \quad (11-30)$$

except that the term

$$\left(3.5 - 2.5 \frac{M_u}{V_u d} \right)$$

shall not exceed 2.5, and V_c shall not be taken greater than $6 \sqrt{f'_c} b_w d$. M_u is factored moment occurring simultaneously with V_u at the critical section defined in Section 2611 (i) 4.

7. Where factored shear force V_u exceeds shear strength ϕV_c , shear reinforcement shall be provided to satisfy Formulas (11-1) and (11-2), where shear strength V_s shall be computed by

$$V_s = \left[\frac{A_v}{s} \left(\frac{1 + \frac{l_n}{d}}{12} \right) + \frac{A_{vh}}{s_2} \left(\frac{11 - \frac{l_n}{d}}{12} \right) \right] f_y d \quad (11-31)$$

where A_v is area of shear reinforcement perpendicular to flexural tension reinforcement within a distance s , and A_{vh} is area of shear reinforcement parallel to flexural reinforcement within a distance s_2 .

8. Area of shear reinforcement A_v shall not be less than $0.0015 b_w s$, and s shall not exceed $d/5$ or 18 inches.

9. Area of horizontal shear reinforcement A_{vh} shall not be less than $0.0025 b_w s_2$, and s_2 shall not exceed $d/3$ or 18 inches.

10. Shear reinforcement required at the critical section defined in Section 2611 (i) 4 shall be used throughout the span.

(j) **Special Provisions for Brackets and Corbels.** [11.9] 1. Provisions of Section 2611 (j) shall apply to brackets and corbels with a shear span-to-depth ratio a/d not greater than unity, and subject to a horizontal tensile force N_{uc} not larger than V_u . Distance d shall be measured at face of support.

2. Depth at outside edge of bearing area shall not be less than $0.5d$.

3. Section at face of support shall be designed to resist simultaneously a shear V_u , a moment $[V_u a + N_{uc} (h-d)]$, and a horizontal tensile force N_{uc} .

- A. In all design calculations in accordance with Section 2611 (j), strength reduction factor ϕ shall be taken equal to 0.85.

- B. Design of shear-friction reinforcement A_{vf} to resist shear V_u shall be in accordance with Section 2611 (h).

For normal-weight concrete, shear strength V_n shall not be taken greater than $0.2f'_c b_w d$ nor $800 b_w d$ in pounds. For all lightweight or sand-lightweight concrete, shear strength V_n shall not be taken greater than $(0.2 = 0.07 a/d)f'_c b_w d$ or $(800 - 280 a/d) b_w d$ in pounds.

C. Reinforcement A_f to resist moment $[V_u a + N_{uc} (h - d)]$ shall be computed in accordance with Section 2610 (c) and (d).

D. Reinforcement A_n to resist tensile force N_{uc} shall be determined from $N_{uc} \leq \phi A_n f_y$. Tensile force N_{uc} shall not be taken less than $0.2 V_u$ unless special provisions are made to avoid tensile forces. Tensile force N_{uc} shall be regarded as a live load even when tension results from creep, shrinkage or temperature change.

E. Area of primary tension reinforcement A_s shall be made equal to the greater of $(A_f + A_n)$ or $(2A_{vf}/3 + A_n)$.

4. Closed stirrups or ties parallel to A_s , with a total area A_n not less than $0.5 (A_s - A_n)$, shall be uniformly distributed within two thirds of the effective depth adjacent to A_s .

5. Ratio $\rho = A_s/bd$ shall not be less than $0.04 (f'_c/f_y)$.

6. At front face of bracket or corbel, primary tension reinforcement A_s shall be anchored by one of the following: (1) by a structural weld to a transverse bar of at least equal size; weld to be designed to develop specified yield strength f_y of A_s bars; (2) by bending primary tension bars A_s back to form a horizontal loop; or (3) by some other means of positive anchorage.

7. Bearing area of load on bracket or corbel shall not project beyond straight portion of primary tension bar A_s , or project beyond interior face of transverse anchor bar (if one is provided).

(k) **Special Provisions for Walls.** [11.10] 1. Design for shear forces perpendicular to face of wall shall be in accordance with provisions for slabs in Section 2611 (l). Design for horizontal shear forces in plane of wall shall be in accordance with Section 2611 (k) 2 through 8.

2. Design of horizontal section for shear in plane of wall shall be based on Formulas (11-1) and (11-2), where shear strength V_c shall be in accordance with Section 2611 (k) 5 or 6 and shear strength V_s shall be in accordance with Section 2611 (k) 9.

3. Shear strength V_n at any horizontal section for shear in plane of wall shall not be taken greater than $10 \sqrt{f'_c} h d$.

4. For design for horizontal shear forces in plane of wall, d shall be taken equal to $0.8 l_w$. A larger value of d , equal to the distance from extreme compression fiber to center of force of all reinforcement in tension may be used when determined by a strain compatibility analysis.

5. Unless a more detailed calculation is made in accordance with Section 2611 (k) 6, shear strength V_c shall not be taken greater than $2 \sqrt{f'_c} h d$ for walls subject to N_u in compression, or V_c shall not be taken greater than the value given in Section 2611 (d) 2 C for walls subject to N_u in tension.

6. Shear strength V_c may be computed by Formulas (11-32) and (11-33), where V_c shall be the lesser of Formula (11-32) or (11-33).

$$V_c = 3.3 \sqrt{f'_c} h d + \frac{N_u d}{4 l_w} \quad (11-32)$$

or

$$V_c = \left[0.6 \sqrt{f'_c} + \frac{l_w \left(1.25 \sqrt{f'_c} + 0.2 \frac{N_u}{l_w h} \right)}{\frac{M_u}{V_u} - \frac{l_w}{2}} \right] h d \quad (11-33)$$

where N_u is negative for tension. When $(M_u/V_u - l_w/2)$ is negative, Formula (11-33) shall not apply.

7. Sections located closer to wall base than a distance $l_w/2$ or one half the wall height, whichever is less, may be designed for the same V_c as that computed at a distance $l_w/2$ or one half the height.

8. When factored shear force V_u is less than $\phi V_c/2$, reinforcement shall be provided in accordance with Section 2611 (k) 9 or in accordance with Section 2614. When V_u exceeds $\phi V_c/2$, wall reinforcement for resisting shear shall be provided in accordance with Section 2611 (k) 9.

9. **Design of shear reinforcement for walls.** A. Where factored shear force V_u exceeds shear strength ϕV_c , horizontal shear reinforcement shall be provided to satisfy Formulas (11-1) and (11-2), where shear strength V_s shall be computed by

$$V_s = \frac{A_v f_y d}{s_2} \quad (11-34)$$

where A_v is area of horizontal shear reinforcement within a distance s_2 and distance d is in accordance with Section 2611 (k) 4. Vertical shear reinforcement shall be provided in accordance with Section 2611 (k) 9 D.

B. Ratio ρ_h of horizontal shear reinforcement area to gross concrete area of vertical section shall not be less than 0.0025.

C. Spacing of horizontal shear reinforcement s_2 shall not exceed $l_w/5$, $3h$ or 18 inches.

D. Ratio ρ_n of vertical shear reinforcement area to gross concrete area of horizontal section shall not be less than

$$\rho_n = 0.0025 + 0.5 \left(2.5 - \frac{h_w}{l_w} \right) (\rho_h - 0.0025) \quad (11-35)$$

or 0.0025, but need not be greater than the required horizontal shear reinforcement.

E. Spacing of vertical shear reinforcement s_1 shall not exceed $l_w/3$, $3h$ or 18 inches.

(I) **Transfer of Moments to Columns.** [11.11] 1. When gravity load, wind, earthquake or other lateral forces cause transfer of moment at connections of framing elements to columns, the shear resulting from moment transfer shall be considered in the design of lateral reinforcement in the columns.

2. Except for connections not part of a primary seismic load-resisting system that are restrained on four sides by beams or slabs of approximately equal depth, connections shall have lateral reinforcement not less than that required by Formula (11-14) within the column for a depth not less than that of the deepest connection of framing elements to the columns. See also Section 2607 (j).

(m) **Special Provisions for Slabs and Footings.** [11.12] 1. The shear strength of slabs and footings in the vicinity of columns, concentrated loads or reactions is governed by the more severe of two conditions:

A. Beam action where each critical section to be investigated extends in a plane across the entire width. For beam action the slab or footing shall be designed in accordance with Section 2611 (b) and (f).

B. Two-way action where each of the critical sections to be investigated shall be located so that its perimeter, b_o , is a minimum, but need not approach closer than $d/2$ to:

- (i) Edges or corners of columns, concentrated loads or reaction areas, or
- (ii) Changes in slab thickness such as edges of capitals or drop panels, or
- (iii) Outer limits of, or changes in, the slab or footing shear reinforcement.

For two-way action, the slab or footing shall be designed in accordance with Section 2611(m) 2 through 6.

C. For square or rectangular columns, concentrated loads or reactions areas, the critical sections may have four straight sides.

2. The design of a slab or footing for two-way action shall be based on Formulas (11-1) and (11-2), V_c shall be computed in accordance with Section 2611 (m) 2 A, 2 B or 3 A. V_s shall be computed in accordance with Section 2611 (m) 3. For slabs with shear heads, V_n shall be in accordance with Section 2611 (m) 4. When moment is transferred between a slab and a column, Section 2611 (m) 6 shall apply.

A. For nonprestressed slabs and footings, V_c shall be the smallest of:

$$(i) \quad V_c = \left(2 + \frac{4}{\beta_c} \right) \sqrt{f'_c} b_o d \quad (11-36)$$

where β_c is the ratio of long side to short side of the column, concentrated load or reaction area

$$(ii) \quad V_c = \left(\frac{\alpha_s d}{b_o} + 2 \right) \sqrt{f'_c} b_o d \quad (11-37)$$

where α_s is 40 for interior columns, 30 for edge columns and 20 for corner columns, and

$$(iii) \quad V_c = 4 \sqrt{f'_c} b_o d \quad (11-38)$$

B. At columns of two-way prestressed slabs and footings that meet the requirements of Section 2618 (j) 3:

$$V_c = (\beta_p \sqrt{f'_c} + 0.3f_{pc}) b_o d + V_p \quad (11-39)$$

where β_p is the smaller of 3.5 or $(\alpha_s d/b_o + 1.5)$, α_s is 40 for interior columns, 30 for edge columns and 20 for corner columns, b_o is perimeter of critical section defined in Section 2611 (m) 1 B, f_{pc} is the average value of f_{pc} for the two directions, and V_p is the vertical component of all effective prestress forces crossing the critical section. V_c may be computed by Formula (11-39) if the following are satisfied; otherwise, Section 2611(m) 2 A shall apply:

- (i) No portion of the column cross section shall be closer to the discontinuous edge than four times the slab thickness, and
- (ii) f'_c in Formula (11-39) shall not be taken greater than 5,000 psi, and
- (iii) f_{pc} in each direction shall not be less than 125 psi, or be taken greater than 500 psi.

3. Shear reinforcement consisting of bars or wires is permitted in slabs and footings in accordance with the following:

A. V_n shall be computed by Formula (11-2), where V_c shall not be taken greater than $2 \sqrt{f'_c} b_o d$, and the required area of shear reinforcement A_v and V_s shall be calculated in accordance with Section 2611 (m) and anchored in accordance with Section 2612 (n).

B. V_n shall not be taken greater than $6 \sqrt{f'_c} b_o d$.

4. Shear reinforcement consisting of steel I- or channel-shaped sections (shearheads) is permitted in slabs. The provisions of Section 2611 (m) 4 A through I shall apply where shear due to gravity load is transferred at interior column supports. Where moment is transferred to columns, Section 2611 (m) 6 C shall apply.

A. Each shearhead shall consist of steel shapes fabricated by welding with a full penetration weld into identical arms at right angles. Shearhead arms shall not be interrupted within the column section.

B. A shearhead shall not be deeper than 70 times the web thickness of the steel shape.

C. The ends of each shearhead arm may be cut at angles not less than 30 degrees with the horizontal, provided the plastic moment strength of the remaining tapered section is adequate to resist the shear force attributed to the arm of the shearhead.

D. All compression flanges of steel shapes shall be located within $0.3d$ of compression surface of slab.

E. The ratio α_v between the stiffness of each shearhead arm and that of the surrounding composite cracked slab section of width $(c_2 + d)$ shall not be less than 0.15.

F. The plastic moment strength M_p required for each arm of the shearhead shall be computed by

$$\phi M_p = \frac{V_u}{2\eta} \left[h_v + \alpha_v \left(l_v - \frac{c_1}{2} \right) \right] \quad (11-40)$$

where ϕ is the strength-reduction factor for flexure, η is the number of arms, and l_v is the minimum length of each shearhead arm required to comply with requirements of Section 2611 (m) 4 G and H.

G. The critical slab section for shear shall be perpendicular to the plane of the slab and shall cross each shearhead arm at three fourths the distance $[l_v - (c_1/2)]$ from the column face to the end of the shearhead arm. The critical section shall be located so that its perimeter b_o is a minimum, but need not be closer than the perimeter defined in Section 2611 (m) 1 B (i).

H. V_n shall not be taken greater than $4 \sqrt{f'_c} b_o d$, on the critical section defined in Section 2611 (m) 4 G. When shearhead reinforcement is provided, V_n shall not be taken greater than $7 \sqrt{f'_c} b_o d$, on the critical section defined in Section 2611 (m) 1 B (i).

I. A shearhead may be assumed to contribute a moment resistance M_v to each slab column strip computed by

$$M_v = \frac{\phi \alpha_v V_u}{2n} \left(l_v - \frac{c_1}{2} \right) \quad (11-41)$$

where ϕ is the strength-reduction factor for flexure, n is the number of arms, and l_v is the length of each shearhead arm actually provided. However, M_v shall not be taken larger than the smaller of:

- (i) Thirty percent of the total factored moment required for each slab column strip,
- (ii) The change in column strip moment over the length l_v ,
- (iii) The value of M_p computed by Formula (11-40).

J. When unbalanced moments are considered, the shearhead must have adequate anchorage to transmit M_p to column.

5. Opening in slabs. When openings in slabs are located at a distance less than 10 times the slab thickness from a concentrated load or reaction area, or when openings in flat slabs are located within column strips as defined in Section 2613, the critical slab sections for shear defined in Section 2611 (m) 1 B and 4 G shall be modified as follows:

A. For slabs without shearheads, that part of the perimeter of the critical section that is enclosed by straight lines projecting from the centroid of the column, concentrated load or reaction area and tangent to the boundaries of the openings shall be considered ineffective.

B. For slabs with shearheads, the ineffective portion of the perimeter shall be one half of that defined in Section 2611 (m) 5 A.

6. Transfer of moment in slab-column connections. A. When gravity load, wind, earthquake or other lateral forces cause transfer of unbalanced moment, M_u , between a slab and a column, a fraction $\gamma_f M_u$ of the unbalanced moment shall be transferred by flexure in accordance with Section 2613 (d) 4. The remainder of the unbalanced moment given by $\gamma_v M_u$ shall be considered to be transferred by eccen-

tricity of shear about the centroid of the critical section defined in Section 2611 (m) 1 B where:

$$\gamma_v = 1 - \frac{1}{1 + \frac{2}{3} \sqrt{b_1/b_2}} \quad (11-42)$$

B. The shear stress resulting from moment transfer by eccentricity of shear shall be assumed to vary linearly about the centroid of the critical sections defined in Section 2611 (m) 1 B. The maximum shear stress due to the factored shear force and moment shall not exceed ϕv_n :

For members without shear reinforcement:

$$\phi v_n = \phi V_c / (b_o d) \quad (11-43)$$

where V_c is as defined in Section 2611 (m) 2 A and B.

For members with shear reinforcement other than shearheads:

$$\phi v_n = \phi (V_c + V_s) / (b_o d) \quad (11-44)$$

where V_c and V_s are defined in Section 2611 (m) 3. If shear reinforcement is provided, the design shall take into account the variation of shear stress around the column.

C. When shear reinforcement consisting of steel I- or channel-shaped sections (shearheads) is provided, the sum of the shear stresses due to vertical load acting on the critical section defined by Section 2611 (m) 4 G and the shear stresses resulting from moment transferred by eccentricity of shear about the centroid of the critical section defined in Section 2611 (m) 1 B shall not exceed $\phi 4 \sqrt{f'_c}$.

Development and Splices of Reinforcement [Chapter 12]

Sec. 2612. (a) Notations. [12.0]

a = depth of equivalent rectangular stress block as defined in Section 2610 (c) 7.

A_b = area of an individual bar, square inches.

A_s = area of nonprestressed tension reinforcement, square inches.

A_{tr} = total cross-sectional area of transverse reinforcement (stirrup or tie) within a spacing s and perpendicular to plane of bars being spliced or developed, square inches.

A_v = area of shear reinforcement within a distance s , square inches.

A_w = area of an individual wire to be developed or spliced, square inches.

b_w = web width, or diameter of circular section, inches.

d = distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of tension reinforcement, inches.

d_b = nominal diameter of bar, wire or prestressing strand, inches.

f'_c = specified compressive strength of concrete, pounds per square inch.

$\sqrt{f'_c}$ = square root of specified compressive strength of concrete, pounds per square inch.

- f_{ct} = average splitting tensile strength of lightweight aggregate concrete, pounds per square inch.
 f_{ps} = stress in prestressed reinforcement at nominal strength, kips per square inch.
 f_{se} = effective stress in prestressed reinforcement (after allowance for all prestress losses), kips per square inch.
 f_y = specified yield strength of nonprestressed reinforcement, pounds per square inch.
 h = overall thickness of member, inches.
 l_a = additional embedment length at support or at point of inflection, inches.
 l_d = development length, inches.
 = l_{db} x applicable modification factors.
 l_{db} = basic development length, inches.
 l_{dh} = development length of standard hook in tension, measured from critical section to outside end of hook [straight embedment length between critical section and start of hook (point of tangency) plus radius of bend and one bar diameter], inches.
 = l_{hb} x applicable modification factors.
 l_{hb} = basic development length of standard hook in tension, inches.
 M_n = nominal moment strength at section, inch-pounds.
 = $A_s f_y (d - a/2)$.
 N = number of bars in a layer being spliced or developed at a critical section.
 s = spacing of stirrups or ties, inches.
 s_w = spacing of wire to be developed or spliced, inches.
 V_u = factored shear force at section.
 β_b = ratio of area of reinforcement cut off to total area of tension reinforcement at section.

(b) **Development of Reinforcement—General.** [12.1] Calculated tension or compression in reinforcement at each section of reinforced concrete members shall be developed on each side of that section by embedment length, hook or mechanical device, or a combination thereof. Hooks may be used in developing bars in tension only.

The values of $\sqrt{f'_c}$ used in Section 2612 shall not exceed 100 psi.

(c) **Development of Deformed Bars and Deformed Wire in Tension.** 1. Development length, l_d , in inches, for deformed bars and deformed wire in tension shall be computed as the product of the basic development length l_{db} of Section 2612 (c) 2 and the applicable modification factors of Section 2612 (c) 3 through 5, but l_d shall not be less than 12 inches.

2. Basic development length l_{db} shall be:

No. 11 bar and smaller and deformed wire

$$0.04 A_{bf} / \sqrt{f'_c} *$$

No. 14 bar

$$0.085f_y/\sqrt{f'_c}^{**}$$

No. 18 bar

$$0.125f_y/\sqrt{f'_c}^{**}$$

*The constant carries the unit of one/inch.

**The constant carries the unit of inch.

3. To account for bar spacing, amount of cover and enclosing transverse reinforcement, the basic development length shall be multiplied by a factor from Section 2612 (c) 3 A, B or C which may be modified by Section 2612 (c) 3 D and/or 2612 (c) 3 E, but shall not be less than provided by Section 2612 (c) 3 F.

A. For bars satisfying any one of the following conditions 1.0

- (i) Bars in beams or columns with (1) minimum cover as specified in Section 2607 (h), (2) with transverse reinforcement satisfying tie requirements of Section 2607 (k) 3 or minimum stirrup requirements of Section 2611 (f) 4 and 5 C along the development length, and (3) with clear spacing of not less than $3d_b$.
- (ii) Bars in beams or columns with (1) minimum cover as specified in Section 2607 (h), and (2) enclosed within transverse reinforcement A_{tr} , along the development length satisfying Formula (12-1).

$$A_{tr} \geq \frac{d_b s N}{40} \quad (12-1)$$

where d_b is the diameter of the bar being developed.

- (iii) Bars in the inner layer of slab or wall reinforcement and with clear spacing of not less than $3d_b$.
- (iv) Any bars with cover of not less than $2d_b$ and with clear spacing of not less than $3d_b$.

B. For bars with cover of d_b or less or with clear spacing of $2d_b$ or less . . . 2.0.

C. For bars not included in Section 2612 (c) 3 A or 3 B 1.4.

D. For No. 11 bars and smaller with clear spacing not less than $5d_b$ and with cover from face of member to edge bar, measured in the plane of the bars, not less than $2.5d_b$, the factors in Section 2612 (c) 3 A through C may be multiplied by 0.8.

E. For reinforcement enclosed within spiral reinforcement not less than $1/4$ -inch diameter and not more than 4 inches pitch, within No. 4 or larger circular ties spaced at not more than 4 inches on center, or within No. 4 or larger ties or stirrups spaced not more than 4 inches on center and arranged such that alternate bars shall have support provided by the corner of a tie or hoop with an included angle of not more than 135 degrees, the factors in Section 2612 (c) 3 A through C may be multiplied by 0.75.

F. The basic development length multiplied by the applicable factor of Section 2612 (c) A through 3 C with modifiers of Section 2612 (c) 3 D and/or E shall not be taken less than

$$0.03d_b f_y/\sqrt{f'_c}$$

4. Basic development length l_{db} as modified by Section 2612 (c) 3 shall also be multiplied by applicable factor or factors for:

A. Top reinforcement. Horizontal reinforcement so placed that more than 12 inches of fresh concrete is cast in the member below the development length or splice 1.3

B. Lightweight aggregate concrete 1.3

Or when f_{ct} is specified $6.7 \sqrt{f'_c} / f_{ct}$
but not less than 1.0.

C. Epoxy-coated reinforcement. Bars with cover less than $3d_b$ or clear spacing between bars less than $6d_b$ 1.5.

All other conditions 1.2.

The product of the factor for top reinforcement of Section 2612 (c) 4 A and the factor for epoxy-coated reinforcement of this section need not be taken greater than 1.7.

5. Excess reinforcement. Development length may be reduced where reinforcement in a flexural member is in excess of that required by analysis except where anchorage or development for f_y is specifically required or the reinforcement is designed under provisions of Section 2621(c) 1 E $[(A_s \text{ required}) / (A_s \text{ provided})]$

(d) Development of Deformed Bars in Compression. [12.3] Development length l_{dc} , in inches, for deformed bars in compression shall be computed as the product of the basic development length and applicable modification factors as defined in this section, but l_{dc} shall not be less than 8 inches.

Basic development length shall be $0.02d_b f_y / \sqrt{f'_c}$

but not less than $0.0003d_b f_y$

Basic development length may be multiplied by applicable factors for:

Reinforcement in excess of that required

by analysis $(A_s \text{ required}) / (A_s \text{ provided})$

Reinforcement enclosed within spiral reinforcement not less

than $1/4$ -inch diameter and not more than 4-inch pitch

or within No. 4 ties in conformance with Section 2607

(k) 3 and spaced not more than 4 inches on center 0.75

(e) Development of Bundled Bars. [12.4] Development length of individual bars within a bundle, in tension or compression, shall be that for the individual bar, increased 20 percent for 3-bar bundle, and 33 percent for 4-bar bundle.

For determining the appropriate factors in Section 2612 (c) 3 and 4 C, a unit of bundled bars shall be treated as a single bar of a diameter derived from the equivalent total area.

(f) Development of Standard Hooks in Tension. [12.5] 1. Development length l_{dh} in inches for deformed bars in tension terminating in a standard hook shall be computed as the product of the basic development length l_{db} of Section 2612 (f) 2 and the applicable modification factor or factors of Section 2612 (f) 3, but l_{dh} shall not be less than $8d_b$ or less than 6 inches.

2. Basic development length l_{hb} for a hooked bar with f_y equal to 60,000 psi shall be $1,200 d_b / \sqrt{f'_c}$

3. Basic development length l_{hb} shall be multiplied by applicable factor or factors for:

A. Bar yield strength. Bars with f_y other than 60,000 psi $f_y/60,000$

B. Concrete cover. For No. 11 bar and smaller, side cover (normal to plane of hook) but not less than $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches; for 90-degree hook, cover on bar extension beyond hook not less than 2 inches *for No. 6 bar and larger and $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches cover for No. 5 bar and smaller* 0.7

C. Ties or stirrups. For No. 11 bar and smaller, hook enclosed vertically or horizontally within ties or stirrup ties spaced along the full development length l_{dh} not greater than $3d_b$, where d_b is diameter of hooked bar 0.8

D. Excessive reinforcement. Where anchorage or development for f_y is not specifically required, reinforcement in excess of that required by analysis $(A_s \text{ required})/(A_s \text{ provided})$

E. Lightweight aggregate concrete 1.3

4. For bars being developed by a standard hook at discontinuous ends of members with side cover and top (or bottom) cover over hook less than $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches, hooked bar shall be enclosed within ties or stirrups spaced along the full development length l_{dh} not greater than $3d_b$, where d_b is diameter of hooked bar. For this case, factor of Section 2612 (f) shall not apply.

5. Hooks shall not be considered effective in developing bars in compression.

(g) **Mechanical Anchorage.** [12.6] Any mechanical device capable of developing the strength of reinforcement without damage to concrete may be used as anchorage.

Test results showing adequacy of such mechanical devices shall be presented to the building official.

Development of reinforcement may consist of a combination of mechanical anchorage plus additional embedment length of reinforcement between the point of maximum bar stress and the mechanical anchorage.

(h) **Development of Welded Deformed Wire Fabric in Tension.** [12.7] Development length l_d , in inches, of welded deformed wire fabric measured from point of critical section to end of wire shall be computed as the product of either of the basic development lengths noted in this section and applicable modification factor or factors of Section 2612 (c), but l_d shall not be less than 8 inches except in computation of lap splices by Section 2612 (s) and development of web reinforcement by Section 2612 (n).

Basic development length of welded deformed wire fabric, with at least one cross wire within the development length not less than 2 inches from point of critical section, shall be

$$0.03d_b(f_y - 20,000)/\sqrt{f'_c} *$$

*The 20,000 has units of psi.

but not less than

$$0.20 \frac{A_w}{s_w} \frac{f_y}{\sqrt{f'_c}}$$

Basic development length of welded deformed wire fabric, with no cross wires within the development length, shall be determined as for deformed wire.

(i) **Development of Welded Smooth Wire Fabric in Tension.** [12.8] Yield strength of welded smooth wire fabric shall be considered developed by embedment of two cross wires with the closer cross wire not less than 2 inches from point of critical section. However, development length l_d measured from point of critical section to outermost cross wire shall not be less than

$$0.27 \frac{A_w}{s_w} \frac{f_y}{\sqrt{f'_c}}$$

modified by $(A_s \text{ required})/(A_s \text{ provided})$ for reinforcement in excess of that required by analysis and by factor of Section 2612 (c) for lightweight aggregate concrete, but l_d shall not be less than 6 inches except in computation of lap splices by Section 2612 (t).

(j) **Development of Prestressing Strand.** [12.9] Three- or seven-wire pretensioning strand shall be bonded beyond the critical section for a development length, in inches, not less than

$$\left(f_{ps} - \frac{2}{3} f_{se} \right) d_b^\dagger$$

† Expression in parentheses used as a constant without units.

where d_b is strand diameter in inches, and f_{ps} and f_{se} are expressed in kips per square inch.

Investigation may be limited to cross sections nearest each end of the member that are required to develop full design strength under specified factored loads.

Where bonding of a strand does not extend to end of member, and design includes tension at service load in precompressed tensile zone as permitted by Section 2618 (e) 2, development length specified above shall be doubled.

(k) **Development of Flexural Reinforcement—General.** [12.10] 1. Tension reinforcement may be developed by bending across the web to be anchored or made continuous with reinforcement on the opposite face of member.

2. Critical sections for development of reinforcement in flexural members are at points of maximum stress and at points within the span where adjacent reinforcement terminates or is bent. Provisions of Section 2612 (l) 3 must be satisfied.

3. Reinforcement shall extend beyond the point at which it is no longer required to resist flexure for a distance equal to the effective depth of member or $12d_b$, whichever is greater, except at supports of simple spans and at free end of cantilevers.

4. Continuing reinforcement shall have an embedment length not less than the development length l_d beyond the point where bent or terminated tension reinforcement is no longer required to resist flexure.

5. Flexural reinforcement shall not be terminated in a tension zone unless one of the following conditions is satisfied:

A. Shear at the cutoff point does not exceed two thirds that permitted, including shear strength of shear reinforcement provided.

B. Stirrup area in excess of that required for shear and torsion is provided along each terminated bar or wire over a distance from the termination point equal to three fourths the effective depth of member. Excess stirrup area A_v shall not be less than $60b_w s/f_y$. Spacing s shall not exceed $d/8\beta_b$, where β_b is the ratio of area of reinforcement cut off to total area of tension reinforcement at the section.

C. For No. 11 bar and smaller, continuing reinforcement provides double the area required for flexure at the cutoff point and shear does not exceed three fourths that permitted.

6. Adequate end anchorage shall be provided for tension reinforcement in flexural members where reinforcement stress is not directly proportional to moment, such as sloped, stepped or tapered footings, brackets, deep flexural members, or members in which tension reinforcement is not parallel to compression face.

(l) **Development of Positive Moment Reinforcement.** [12.11] 1. At least one third the positive moment reinforcement in simple members and one fourth the positive moment reinforcement in continuous members shall extend along the same face of member into the support. In beams, such reinforcement shall extend into the support at least 6 inches.

2. When a flexural member is part of a primary lateral load-resisting system, positive moment reinforcement required to be extended into the support by Section 2612 (l) 1 shall be anchored to develop the specified yield strength f_y in tension at the face of support.

3. At simple supports and at points of inflection, positive moment tension reinforcement shall be limited to a diameter such that l_d computed for f_y by Section 2612 (c) satisfies Formula (12-2), except Formula (12-2) need not be satisfied for reinforcement terminating beyond center line of simple supports by a standard hook or a mechanical anchorage at least equivalent to a standard hook.

$$l_d \leq \frac{M_n}{V_u} + l_a \quad (12-2)$$

WHERE:

M_n = nominal strength assuming all reinforcement at the section to be stressed to the specified yield strength f_y .

V_u = factored shear force at the section.

l_a = at a support shall be the embedment length beyond center of support.

l_a = at a point of inflection shall be limited to the effective depth or member of $12d_b$, whichever is greater.

Value of M_n/V_u may be increased 30 percent when the ends of reinforcement are confined by a compressive reaction.

(m) **Development of Negative Moment Reinforcement.** [12.12] Negative moment reinforcement in a continuous, restrained or cantilever member, or in any

member of a rigid frame, shall be anchored in or through the supporting member by embedment length, hooks or mechanical anchorage.

Negative moment reinforcement shall have an embedment length into the span as required by Section 2612 (b) and (k) 3.

At least one third the total tension reinforcement provided for negative moment at a support shall have an embedment length beyond the point of inflection not less than effective depth of member, $12d_b$, or $1/16$ the clear span, whichever is greater.

(n) **Development of Web Reinforcement.** [12.13] Web reinforcement shall be carried as close to compression and tension surfaces of member as cover requirements and proximity of other reinforcement will permit.

Ends of single leg, simple U- or multiple U-stirrups shall be anchored by one of the following means:

1. For No. 5 bar and D31 wire, and smaller, and for Nos. 6, 7 and 8 bars with f_y of 40,000 psi or less, a standard stirrup hook around longitudinal reinforcement.

2. For Nos. 6, 7 and 8 stirrups with f_y greater than 40,000 psi, a standard stirrup hook around a longitudinal bar plus an embedment between midheight of the member and the outside end of the hook equal to or greater than $0.014 d_b f_y \sqrt{f'_c}$.

3. For each leg of welded smooth wire fabric forming simple U-stirrups, either:

- A. Two longitudinal wires spaced at a 2-inch spacing along the member at the top of the U.

- B. One longitudinal wire located not more than $d/4$ from the compression face and a second wire closer to the compression face and spaced not less than 2 inches from the first wire. The second wire may be located on the stirrup leg beyond a bend, or on a bend with an inside diameter of bend not less than $8d_b$.

Between anchored ends, each bend in the continuous portion of a simple U-stirrup or multiple U-stirrups shall enclose a longitudinal bar.

Longitudinal bars bent to act as shear reinforcement, if extended into a region of tension, shall be continuous with longitudinal reinforcement and, if extended into a region of compression, shall be anchored beyond middepth $d/2$ as specified for development length in Section 2612 (c) for that part of f_y required to satisfy Formula (11-19).

Pairs of U-stirrups or ties so placed as to form a closed unit shall be considered properly spliced when lengths of laps are $1.3l_d$. In members at least 18 inches deep, such splices with $A_b f_y$ not more than 9,000 pounds per leg may be considered adequate if stirrup legs extend the full available depth of member.

4. For each end of a single-leg stirrup of welded smooth or deformed wire fabric, two longitudinal wires at a minimum spacing of 2 inches and with the inner wire at least the greater of $d/4$ or 2 inches from middepth of member $d/2$. Outer longitudinal wire at tension face shall not be farther from the face than the portion of primary flexural reinforcement closest to the face.

(o) **Splices of Reinforcement.** [12.14] 1. **General.** Splices of reinforcement shall be made only as required or permitted on approved plans or specifications, or as authorized by the *building official*.

2. **Lap splices.** A. Lap splices shall not be used for bars larger than No. 11, except as provided in Sections 2612 (q) 1 and 2615 (i) 2 D.

B. Lap splices of bars in a bundle shall be based on the lap splice length required for individual bars within the bundle, in accordance with Section 2612 (e). Individual bar splices within a bundle shall not overlap. Entire bundles shall not be lap spliced.

C. Bars spliced by noncontact lap splices in flexural members shall not be spaced transversely farther apart than one fifth the required lap splice length, or 6 inches.

3. **Welded splices and mechanical connections.** A. Welded splices and other mechanical connections may be used.

B. Except as provided in this code, all welding shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 26-8.

C. A full-welded splice shall have bars butted and welded to develop in tension at least 125 percent of specified yield strength f_y of the bar.

D. A full mechanical connection shall develop in tension or compression, as required, at least 125 percent of specified yield strength f_y of the bar.

E. Welded splices and mechanical connections not meeting requirements of Section 2612 (o) 3 C or D may be used in accordance with Section 2612 (p) 4.

(p) **Splices of Deformed Bars and Deformed Wire in Tension.** [12.15] 1. Minimum length of lap for tension lap splices shall be as required for Class A or B splice, but not less than 12 inches, where:

Class A splice	$1.0l_d$
Class B splice	$1.3l_d$

where l_d is the tensile development length for the specified yield strength f_y in accordance with Section 2612 (c) without the modification factor of Section 2612 (c) 5.

2. Lap splices of deformed bars and deformed wire in tension shall be Class B splices except that Class A splices may be used when (1) the area of reinforcement provided is at least twice that required by analysis over the entire length of the splice, and (2) one half or less of the total reinforcement is spliced within the required lap length.

3. Welded splices or mechanical connections used where area of reinforcement provided is less than twice that required by analysis shall meet requirements of Section 2612 (o) 3 C and D.

4. Welded splices or mechanical connections used where area of reinforcement provided is at least twice that required by analysis shall meet the following:

A. Splices shall be staggered at least 24 inches and in such manner as to develop at every section at least twice the calculated tensile force at that section but not less than 20,000 psi for total area of reinforcement provided.

B. In computing tensile force developed at each section, spliced reinforcement may be rated at the specified splice strength. Unspliced reinforcement shall be rated at that fraction of f_y defined by the ratio of the shorter actual development length to l_d required to develop the specified yield strength f_y .

C. Splices in "tension tie members" shall be made with a full-welded splice or full mechanical connection in accordance with Section 2612 (o) 3 C and D and splices in adjacent bar shall be staggered at least 30 inches.

(q) **Splices of Deformed Bars in Compression.** [12.16] 1. **Lap splice.** Compression lap splice length shall be $0.0005 f_y d_b$ for f_y of 60,000 psi or less, or $(0.0009 f_y - 24) d_b$ for f_y greater than 60,000 psi, but not less than 12 inches. For f'_c less than 3,000 psi, length of lap shall be increased by one third.

Where bars of different size are lap spliced in compression, splice length shall be the larger of: development length of larger bar, or splice length of smaller bar. Bar sizes Nos. 14 and 18 may be lap spliced to No. 11 and smaller bars.

In tied reinforced compression members, where ties throughout the lap splice length have an effective area not less than $0.0015 h_s$, lap splice length may be multiplied by 0.83, but lap length shall not be less than 12 inches. Tie legs perpendicular to dimension h shall be used in determining effective area.

In spirally reinforced compression members, lap splice length of bars within a spiral may be multiplied by 0.75, but lap length shall not be less than 12 inches.

2. **End-bearing splices.** In bars required for compression only, compressive stress may be transmitted by bearing of square cut ends held in concentric contact by a suitable device.

Bar ends shall terminate in flat surfaces within $1\frac{1}{2}$ degrees of a right angle to the axis of the bars and shall be fitted within 3 degrees of full bearing after assembly.

End-bearing splices shall be used only in members containing closed ties, closed stirrups or spirals.

3. **Welded splices.** Welded splices or mechanical connections used in compression shall meet requirements of Section 2612 (o) 3 C and D.

(r) **Special Splice Requirements for Columns.** [12.17] 1. Lap splices, butt welded splices, mechanical connections or end-bearing splices shall be used with the limitations of Section 2612 (r) 2 through 4. A splice shall satisfy requirements for all load combinations for the column.

2. **Bar stress.** A. Where the bar stress due to factored loads is compressive, lap splices shall conform to Section 2612 (q) 1 and 2, and where applicable, to Section 2612 (r) 2 D or E.

B. Where the bar stress due to factored loads is tensile and does not exceed $0.5 f_y$ in tension, lap splices shall be Class B tension lap splices if more than one half of the bars are spliced at any section, or Class A tension lap splices if one half or fewer of the bars are spliced at any section and alternate lap splices are staggered by l_d .

C. Where the bar stress due to factored loads is greater than $0.5 f_y$ in tension, lap splices shall be Class B tension lap splices.

D. Where factored load stress in longitudinal bars in a column, calculated for any loading combination, exceeds one-half f_y in tension, lap splices designed to develop the specified yield strength f_y in tension, or full-welded splices or full mechanical connections in accordance with Section 26123 (o) 3 C and D.

E. At horizontal cross sections of columns where splices are located, a minimum tensile strength in each face of the column equal to one fourth the area of vertical reinforcement in that face multiplied by f_y shall be provided.

3. **Welded splices or mechanical connectors in columns.** Welded splices or mechanical connectors in columns shall meet the requirements of Section 2612 (o) 3 C or D.

4. **End-bearing splices in columns.** End-bearing splices complying with Section 2612 (q) 4 may be used for column bars stressed in compression provided the splices are staggered or additional bars are provided at splice locations. The continuing bars in each face of the column shall have a tensile strength, based on the specified yield strength f_y , not less than $0.2f_y$ times the area of the vertical reinforcement in that face.

(s) **Splices of Welded Deformed Wire Fabric in Tension.** [12.18] Minimum length of lap for lap splices of welded deformed wire fabric measured between the ends of each fabric sheet shall not be less than $1.7l_d$ or 8 inches, and the overlap measured between outermost cross wires of each fabric sheet shall not be less than 2 inches, l_d shall be the development length for the specified yield strength f_y in accordance with Section 2612 (h).

Lap splices of welded deformed wire fabric, with no cross wires within the lap splice length, shall be determined as for deformed wire.

(t) **Splices of Welded Smooth Wire Fabric in Tension.** [12.19] Minimum length of lap for lap splices of welded smooth wire fabric shall be in accordance with the following:

1. When area of reinforcement provided is less than twice that required by analysis at splice location, length of overlap measured between outermost cross wires of each fabric sheet shall not be less than one spacing of cross wires plus 2 inches, or less than $1.5l_d$, or 6 inches, l_d shall be the development length for the specified yield strength f_y in accordance with Section 2612 (i).

2. When area of reinforcement provided is at least twice that required by analysis at splice location, length of overlap measured between outermost cross wires of each fabric sheet shall not be less than $1.5l_d$, or 2 inches, l_d shall be the development length for the specified yield strength f_y in accordance with Section 2612 (i).

Slab Systems with Multiple Square or Rectangular Panels [Chapter 13]

Sec. 2613. (a) Notations. [13.0]

c_1 = size of rectangular or equivalent rectangular column, capital, or bracket measured in the direction of the span for which moments are being determined, inches.

c_2 = size of rectangular or equivalent rectangular column, capital or bracket measured transverse to the direction of the span for which moments are being determined, inches.

C = cross-sectional constant to define torsional properties. See Formula (13-7).

- d = distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of tension reinforcement, inches.
- E_{cb} = modulus of elasticity of beam concrete.
- E_{cc} = modulus of elasticity of column concrete.
- E_{cs} = modulus of elasticity of slab concrete.
- h = overall thickness of member, inches.
- I_b = moment of inertia about centroidal axis of gross section of beam as defined in Section 2613 (c) 4.
- I_c = moment of inertia of gross section of column.
- I_s = moment of inertia about centroidal axis of gross section of slab.
 $= h^3/12$ times width of slab defined in notations α and β_t .
- K_b = flexural stiffness of beam; moment per unit rotation.
- K_c = flexural stiffness of column; moment per unit rotation.
- K_{ec} = *flexural stiffness of equivalent column; moment per unit rotation. See Formula (13-6).*
- K_s = flexural stiffness of slab; moment per unit rotation.
- K_t = torsional stiffness of torsional member; moment per unit rotation.
- l_n = length of clear span in direction that moments are being determined, measured face to face of supports.
- l_1 = length of span in direction that moments are being determined, measured center to center of supports.
- l_2 = length of span transverse to l_1 , measured center to center of supports. See also Section 2613 (h) 2 C and D.
- M_o = total factored static moment.
- w_u = factored load per unit area.
- w_d = factored dead load per unit area.
- w_l = factored live load per unit area.
- x = shorter overall dimension of rectangular part of cross section.
- y = longer overall dimension of rectangular part of cross section.
- α = ratio of flexural stiffness of beam section to flexural stiffness of a width of slab bounded laterally by center lines of adjacent panels (if any) on each side of the beam.
- $$= \frac{E_{cb}I_b}{E_{cs}I_s}$$
- α_c = ratio of flexural stiffness of columns above and below the slab to combined flexural stiffness of the slabs and beams at a joint taken in the direction of the span for which moments are being determined.
- $$= \frac{\Sigma K_c}{\Sigma(K_s + K_b)}$$

α_{min} = minimum α , to satisfy Section 2613 (h) 10 A.

α_1 = α in direction of l_1 .

α_2 = α in direction of l_2 .

β_a = ratio of dead load per unit area to live load per unit area (in each case without load factors).

β_t = ratio of torsional stiffness of edge beam section to flexural stiffness of a width of slab equal to span length of beam, center to center of supports.

$$= \frac{E_{cb}C}{2E_{cs}J_s}$$

δ_s = factor defined by Formula (13-5). See Section 2613 (h) 10.

γ_t = fraction of unbalanced moment transferred by flexure at slab-column connections. See Section 2613 (d) 6.

(b) **Scope.** [13.1] 1. The provisions of this section shall apply for design of slab systems reinforced for flexure in more than one direction with or without beams between supports.

2. A slab system may be supported on columns or walls. If supported by columns the dimensions c_1 and c_2 and the clear span l_n shall be based on an effective support area defined by the intersection of the bottom surface of the slab, or the drop panel if present, with the largest right circular cone, right pyramid, or tapered wedge whose surfaces are located within the column and capital or bracket and are oriented no greater than 45 degrees to the axis of the column.

3. Solid slabs and slabs with recesses or pockets made by permanent or removable fillers between ribs or joists in two directions are included within the scope of this section.

4. Minimum thickness of slabs designed in accordance with this section shall be as required by Section 2609 (f) 3.

(c) **Definitions.** [13.2] 1. Column strip is a design strip with a width on each side of a column center line equal to $0.25l_2$ or $0.25l_1$, whichever is less. Column strip includes beams, if any.

2. Middle strip is a design strip bounded by two column strips.

3. A panel is bounded by column, beam or wall center lines on all sides.

4. For monolithic or fully composite construction, a beam includes that portion of slab on each side of the beam extending a distance equal to the projection of the beam above or below the slab, whichever is greater, but not greater than four times the slab thickness.

(d) **Design Procedures.** [13.3] 1. A slab system may be designed by any procedure satisfying conditions of equilibrium and geometric compatibility if shown that the design strength at every section is at least equal to the required strength considering Section 2609 (c) and (d) and that all serviceability conditions, including specified limits on deflections, are met.

A. For gravity loads, a slab system, including the slab and beams (if any) between supports and supporting columns or walls forming orthogonal frames, may

be designed by either the direct design method of Section 2613 (h) or the equivalent frame method of Section 2613 (i).

B. For lateral loads, analysis of unbraced frames shall take into account effects of cracking and reinforcement on stiffness of frame members.

C. Results of the gravity load analysis may be combined with results of the lateral load analysis.

2. A slab system, including the slab and beams (if any) between supports, and supporting columns or walls may be designed by either the direct design method [Section 2613 (h)] or the equivalent frame method [Section 2613 (i)].

3. The slab and beams (if any) between supports shall be proportioned for factored moments prevailing at every section.

4. When gravity load, wind, earthquake or other lateral forces cause transfer of moment between slab and column, a fraction of the unbalanced moment shall be transferred by flexure in accordance with Section 2613 (d) 5.

The fraction of unbalanced moment not transferred by flexure shall be transferred by eccentricity of shear in accordance with Section 2611 (l).

5. A fraction of the unbalanced moment given by $\gamma_f M_u$ shall be considered to be transferred by flexure within an effective slab width between lines that are one and one-half slab or drop panel thickness ($1.5h$) outside opposite faces of the column or capital, where M_u is the moment to be transferred and

$$\gamma_f = \frac{1}{1 + \frac{2}{3} \sqrt{b_1/b_2}} \quad (13-1)$$

Concentration of reinforcement over the column by closer spacing or additional reinforcement may be used to resist moment on the effective slab width.

6. Design for transfer of load from slab to supporting columns or walls through shear and torsion shall be in accordance with Section 2611.

(e) **Slab Reinforcement.** [13.4] 1. Area of reinforcement in each direction for two-way slab systems shall be determined from moments at critical sections but shall not be less than required by Section 2607 (m).

Spacing of reinforcement at critical sections shall not exceed two times the slab thickness, except for portions of slab area that may be of cellular or ribbed construction. In the slab over cellular spaces, reinforcement shall be provided as required by Section 2607 (m).

2. Positive moment reinforcement perpendicular to a discontinuous edge shall extend to the edge of slab and have embedment, straight or hooked, at least 6 inches in spandrel beams, columns or walls.

3. Negative moment reinforcement perpendicular to a discontinuous edge shall be bent, hooked or otherwise anchored, in spandrel beams, columns or walls, to be developed at face of support according to provisions of Section 2612.

4. Where a slab is not supported by a spandrel beam or wall at a discontinuous edge or where a slab cantilevers beyond the support, anchorage of reinforcement may be within the slab.

5. In slabs with beams between supports with a value of α greater than 1.0, special top and bottom slab reinforcement shall be provided at exterior corners in accordance with the following:

A. The special reinforcement in both top and bottom of slab shall be sufficient to resist a moment equal to the maximum positive moment (per foot of width) in the slab.

B. Direction of moment shall be assumed parallel to the diagonal from the corner in the top of the slab and perpendicular to the diagonal in the bottom of the slab.

C. The special reinforcement shall be provided for a distance in each direction from the corner equal to one fifth the longer span.

D. In either the top or bottom of the slab, the special reinforcement may be placed in a single band in the direction of the moment or in two bands parallel to the sides of the slab.

6. Where a drop panel is used to reduce amount of negative moment reinforcement over the column of a flat slab, size of drop panel shall be in accordance with the following:

A. Drop panel shall extend in each direction from center line of support a distance not less than one sixth the span length measured from center to center of supports in that direction.

B. Projection of drop panel below the slab shall be at least one fourth the slab thickness beyond the drop.

C. In computing required slab reinforcement, thickness of drop panel below the slab shall not be assumed greater than one fourth the distance from edge of drop panel to edge of column or column capital.

(f) **Details of Reinforcement in Slabs without Beams.** In addition to the other requirements of Section 2613 (e), reinforcement in slabs without beams shall have minimum extensions as prescribed in Figure No. 26-1.

Where adjacent spans are unequal, extension of negative moment reinforcement beyond the face of support as prescribed in Figure No. 26-1 shall be based on requirements of longer span.

Bent bars may be used only when depth-span ratio permits use of bends 45 degrees or less.

For slabs in frames not braced against sidesway, lengths of reinforcement shall be determined by analysis but shall not be less than those prescribed in Figure No. 26-1.

At least two of the column strip bottom bars or wires in each direction shall be continuous or spliced at the support with Class A splices or anchored within support. These bars shall pass through the column and shall be placed within the column core.

(g) **Openings in Slab Systems.** [13.5] 1. Openings of any size may be provided in slab systems if shown by analysis that the design strength is at least equal to the required strength considering Section 2609 (c) and (d), and that all serviceability conditions, including the specified limits on deflections, are met.

2. In lieu of special analysis as required by Section 2613 (g) 1, openings may be provided in slab systems without beams when in accordance with the following:

A. Openings of any size may be located in the area common to intersecting middle strips, provided total amount of reinforcement required for the panel without the opening is maintained.

B. In the area common to intersecting column strips, not more than one eighth the width of column strip in either span shall be interrupted by openings. An amount of reinforcement equivalent to that interrupted by an opening shall be added on the sides of the opening.

C. In the area common to one column strip and one middle strip, not more than one fourth the reinforcement in either strip shall be interrupted by openings. An amount of reinforcement equivalent to that interrupted by an opening shall be added on the sides of the opening.

D. Shear requirements of Section 2611 (m) 5 shall be satisfied.

(h) **Direct Design Method.** [13.6] 1. Slab systems within the following limitations may be designed by the direct design method:

A. There shall be a minimum of three continuous spans in each direction.

B. Panels shall be rectangular with a ratio of longer to shorter span center-to-center supports within a panel not greater than 2.

C. Successive span lengths center-to-center supports in each direction shall not differ by more than one third the longer span.

D. Columns may be offset a maximum of 10 percent of the span (in direction of offset) from either axis between center lines of successive columns.

E. All loads shall be due to gravity only and uniformly distributed over an entire panel. Live load shall not exceed three times dead load.

F. For a panel with beams between supports on all sides, the relative stiffness of beams in two perpendicular directions

$$\frac{\alpha_1 l_2^2}{\alpha_2 l_1^2} \quad (13-2)$$

shall not be less than 0.2 or greater than 5.0.

G. Moment redistribution as permitted by Section 2608 (e) shall not be applied for slab systems designed by the direct design method. See Section 2613 (h) 7.

H. Variations from the limitations of this section may be considered acceptable if demonstrated by analysis that requirements of Section 2613 (d) 1 are satisfied.

2. **Total factored static moment for a span.** A. Total factored static moment for a span shall be determined in a strip bounded laterally by center line of panel on each side of center line of supports.

B. Absolute sum of positive and average negative factored moments in each direction shall not be less than

$$M_o = \frac{w_u l_2 l_n^2}{8} \quad (13-3)$$

C. Where the transverse span of panels on either side of the center line of supports varies, l_2 in Formula (13-3) shall be taken as the average of adjacent transverse spans.

D. When the span adjacent and parallel to an edge is being considered, the distance from edge to panel center line shall be substituted for l_2 in Formula (13-3).

E. Clear span l_n shall extend from face to face of columns, capitals, brackets or walls. Value of l_n used in Formula (13-3) shall not be less than $0.65l_1$. Circular or regular polygon-shaped supports shall be treated as square supports with the same area.

3. Negative and positive factored moments. Negative factored moments shall be located at face of rectangular supports. Circular or regular polygon-shaped supports shall be treated as square supports with the same area.

In an interior span, total static moment M_o shall be distributed as follows:

Negative factored moment 0.65

Positive factored moment 0.35

In an end span, total factored static moment M_o shall be distributed as follows:

	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
	Exterior Edge Unrestrained	Slab with Beams Between All Supports	Slab Without Beams Between Interior Supports		Exterior Edge Fully Restrained
			Without Edge Beam	With Edge Beam	
Interior negative factored moment	0.75	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.65
Positive factored moment	0.63	0.57	0.52	0.50	0.35
Exterior negative factored moment	0	0.16	0.26	0.30	0.65

Negative moment sections shall be designed to resist the larger of the two interior negative factored moments determined for spans framing into a common support unless an analysis is made to distribute the unbalanced moment in accordance with stiffness of adjoining elements.

Edge beams or edges of slab shall be proportioned to resist in torsion their share of exterior negative factored moments.

For moment transfer between slab and an edge column in accordance with Section 2613 (d) 4, column strip nominal moment strength provided shall be used as the transfer moment for gravity load.

4. Factored moments in column strips. Column strips shall be proportioned to resist the following percentage of interior negative factored moments:

l_2/l_1	0.5	1.0	2.0
$(\alpha_1 l_2/l_1) = 0$	75	75	75
$(\alpha_1 l_2/l_1) \geq 1.0$	90	75	45

Linear interpolations shall be made between values shown.

Column strips shall be proportioned to resist the following percentage of exterior negative factored moments:

l_2/l_1		0.5	1.0	2.0
$(\alpha_1 l_2/l_1) = 0$	$\beta_t = 0$	100	100	100
	$\beta_t \geq 2.5$	75	75	75
$(\alpha_1 l_2/l_1) \geq 1.0$	$\beta_t = 0$	100	100	100
	$\beta_t \geq 2.5$	90	75	45

Linear interpolations shall be made between values shown.

Where supports consist of columns or walls extending for a distance equal to or greater than three fourths the span length l_2 used to compute M_o , negative moments shall be considered to be uniformly distributed across l_2 .

Column strips shall be proportioned to resist the following percentage of positive factored moments:

l_2/l_1	0.5	1.0	2.0
$(\alpha_1 l_2/l_1) = 0$	60	60	60
$(\alpha_1 l_2/l_1) \geq 1.0$	90	75	45

Linear interpolations shall be made between values shown:

For slabs with beams between supports, the slab portion of column strips shall be proportioned to resist that portion of column strip moments not resisted by beams.

5. Factored moments in beams. Beams between supports shall be proportioned to resist 85 percent of column strip moments if $(\alpha_1 l_2/l_1)$ is equal to or greater than 1.0. For values of $(\alpha_1 l_2/l_1)$ between 1.0 and zero, proportion of column strip moments resisted by beams shall be obtained by linear interpolation between 85 and zero percent. In addition to moments calculated for uniform loads according to Section 2613 (h) 2 B and this paragraph, beams shall be proportioned to resist all moments caused by concentrated or linear loads applied directly to beams, including weight of projecting beam stem above or below the slab.

6. Factored moments in middle strips. That portion of negative and positive factored moments not resisted by column strips shall be proportionately assigned to corresponding half middle strips. Each middle strip shall be proportioned to resist the sum of the moments assigned to its two half middle strips. A middle strip adjacent to and parallel with an edge supported by a wall shall be proportioned to resist twice the moment assigned to the half middle strip corresponding to the first row of interior supports.

7. Modification of factored moments. Negative and positive factored moments may be modified by 10 percent, provided the total static moment for a panel in the direction considered is not less than that required by Formula (13-3).

8. Factored shear in slab systems with beams. Beams with $(\alpha_1 l_2/l_1)$ equal to or greater than 1.0 shall be proportioned to resist shear caused by factored loads on

tributary areas bounded by 45-degree lines drawn from the corners of the panels and the center lines of the adjacent panels parallel to the long sides.

Beams with $(\alpha_1 l_2 / l_1)$ less than 1.0 may be proportioned to resist shear obtained by linear interpolation, assuming beams carry no load at $\alpha = 0$. In addition to shears calculated according to this section, beams shall be proportioned to resist shears caused by factored loads applied directly on beams.

Slab shear strength may be computed on the assumption that load is distributed to supporting beams in accordance with the preceding paragraph. Resistance to total shear occurring on a panel shall be provided.

Shear strength shall satisfy requirements of Section 2611.

9. Factored moments in columns and walls. Columns and walls built integrally with a slab system shall resist moments caused by factored loads on the slab system.

At an interior support, supporting elements above and below the slab shall resist the moment specified by Formula (13-4) in direct proportion to their stiffnesses unless a general analysis is made.

$$M = 0.07 [(w_d + 0.5wl)l_2 l_n^2 - w'_d l'_n (l'_n)^2] \quad (13-4)$$

where w'_d , l'_n and l'_n refer to shorter span.

10. Provisions for effects of pattern loadings. Where ratio β_a of dead load to live load is less than 2, one of the following conditions shall be satisfied:

A. Sum of flexural stiffnesses of the columns above and below the slab shall be such that α_c is not less than α_{min} specified in Table No. 26-D.

B. If α_c for the columns above and below the slab is less than α_{min} specified in Table No. 26-D, positive factored moments in panels supported by such columns shall be multiplied by the coefficient δ_s determined from Formula (13-5).

$$\delta_s = 1 + \frac{2 - \beta_a}{4 + \beta_a} \left(1 - \frac{\alpha_c}{\alpha_{min}} \right) \quad (13-5)$$

where β_a is ratio of dead load to live load, per unit area (in each case without load factors).

(i) **Equivalent Frame Method.** [13.7]1. Design of slab systems by the equivalent frame method shall be based on assumptions given in Section 2613 (i) 2 through 6, and all sections of slabs and supporting members shall be proportioned for moments and shears thus obtained.

Where metal column capitals are used, account may be taken of their contributions to stiffness and resistance to moment and to shear.

Change in length of columns and slabs due to direct stress, and deflections due to shear, may be neglected.

2. Equivalent frame. The structure shall be considered to be made up of equivalent frames on column lines taken longitudinally and transversely through the building. Each frame shall consist of a row of columns or supports and slab-beam strips, bounded laterally by the center line of panel on each side of the center line of

columns or supports. Frames adjacent and parallel to an edge shall be bounded by that edge and the center line of adjacent panel.

Columns or supports shall be assumed to be attached to slab-beam strips by torsional members [Section 2613 (i) 5] transverse to the direction of the span for which moments are being determined and extending to bounding lateral panel center lines on each side of a column.

Each equivalent frame may be analyzed in its entirety, or for vertical loading, each floor and the roof (slab-beams) may be analyzed separately with far ends of columns considered fixed. Where slab-beams are analyzed separately, it may be assumed in determining moment at a given support that the slab-beam is fixed at any support two panels distant therefrom, provided the slab continues beyond that point.

3. Slab-beams. Moment of inertia of slab-beams at any cross section outside of joints or column capitals may be based on the gross area of concrete. Variation in moment of inertia along axis of slab-beams shall be taken into account.

Moment of inertia of slab-beams from center of column to face of column, bracket or capital shall be assumed equal to the moment of inertia of the slab-beam at face of column, bracket or capital divided by the quantity $(1 - c_2/l_2)^2$ where c_2 and l_2 are measured transverse to the direction of the span for which moments are being determined.

4. Columns. Moment of inertia of columns at any cross section outside of joints or column capitals may be based on the gross area of concrete. Variation in moment of inertia along axis of columns shall be taken into account. Moment of inertia of columns from top to bottom of the slab-beam at a joint shall be assumed infinite.

5. Torsional members. Torsional members shall be assumed to have a constant cross section throughout their length consisting of the larger of:

A. A portion of slab having a width equal to that of the column, bracket or capital in the direction of the span for which moments are being determined.

B. For monolithic or fully composite construction, the portion of slab specified in A above plus that part of the transverse beam above and below the slab.

C. Transverse beam as defined in Section 2613 (c) 4.

Stiffness K_t of an attached torsional member shall be calculated by the following expression:

$$K_t = \Sigma \frac{9E_{cs}C}{l_2 \left(1 - \frac{c_2}{l_2}\right)^3} \quad (13-6)$$

where c_2 and l_2 relate to the transverse spans on each side of column. The constant C in Formula (13-6) may be evaluated for the cross section by dividing it into separate rectangular parts and carrying out the following summation:

$$C = \Sigma \left(1 - 0.63 \frac{x}{y}\right) \frac{x^3 y}{3} \quad (13-7)$$

Where beams frame into columns in the direction of the span for which moments are being determined, value of K_t as computed by Formula (13-6) shall be multi-

plied by the ratio of moment of inertia of slab with such beam to moment of inertia of slab without such beam.

6. Arrangement of live load. When loading pattern is known, the equivalent frame shall be analyzed for that load.

When live load is variable but does not exceed three fourths the dead load, or the nature of live load is such that all panels will be loaded simultaneously, maximum factored moments may be assumed to occur at all sections with full factored live load on entire slab system.

For loading conditions other than those defined in the preceding paragraph, maximum positive factored moment near midspan of a panel may be assumed to occur with three fourths the full factored live load on the panel and on alternate panels; and maximum negative factored moment in the slab at a support may be assumed to occur with three fourths the full live load on adjacent panels only. Factored moments shall not be taken less than those occurring with full factored live load on all panels.

7. Factored moments. At interior supports, critical section for negative factored moment (in both column and middle strips) shall be taken at face of rectangular supports, but not greater than $0.175l_1$ from center of a column.

At exterior supports provided with brackets or capitals, critical section for negative factored moment in the span perpendicular to an edge shall be taken at a distance from face of supporting element not greater than one half the projection of bracket or capital beyond face of supporting element.

Circular or regular polygon-shaped supports shall be treated as square supports with the same area for location of critical section for negative design moment.

Slab systems within limitations of Section 2613 (h) 1, when analyzed by the equivalent frame method, may have resulting computed moments reduced in such proportion that the absolute sum of the positive and average negative moments used in design need not exceed the value obtained from Formula (13-3).

Moments at critical sections across the slab-beam strip of each frame may be distributed to column strips, beams and middle strips as provided in Section 2613 (h) 4, 5 and 6 if the requirement of Section 2613 (h) 1 F is satisfied.

Walls [Chapter 14]

Sec. 2614. (a) Notations. [14.0]

A_g = gross area of section, square inches.

f'_c = specified compressive strength of concrete, pounds per square inch.

h = overall thickness of member, inches.

k = effective length factor.

l_c = vertical distance between supports, inches.

M_u = factored moment at section, inch-pound See Section 2614 (i) 2.

M_n = nominal moment strength at section, inch-pound.

M_{cr} = cracking moment $5\sqrt{f'_c}Ig/y_t$ for regular concrete.

- P_{nw} = nominal axial load strength of wall designed by Section 2614 (e).
 P_u = factored axial load at midheight of wall, including tributary wall weight.
 ϕ = strength-reduction factor. See Section 2609 (d).
 ρ = ratio of nonprestressed tension reinforcement.
 ρ_b = reinforcement ratio producing balanced strain conditions. See Formula (8-1).

(b) **Scope.** [14.1] Provisions of Section 2614 shall apply for design of walls subjected to axial load, with or without flexure.

Cantilever retaining walls are designed according to flexural design provisions of Section 2610 with minimum horizontal reinforcement according to Section 2614 (d) 3.

(c) **General.** [14.2] Walls shall be designed for eccentric loads and any lateral or other loads to which they are subjected. Walls subject to axial loads shall be designed in accordance with Section 2614 (c), (d) and either 2614 (e) or (f). Design for shear shall be in accordance with Section 2611 (k).

Unless demonstrated by a detailed analysis, horizontal length of wall to be considered as effective for each concentrated load shall not exceed center-to-center distance between loads, or width of bearing plus four times the wall thickness.

Compression members built integrally with walls shall conform to Section 2610 (i) 2.

Walls shall be anchored to intersecting elements such as floors or roofs or to columns, pilasters, buttresses, and intersecting walls and footings.

Quantity of reinforcement and limits of thickness required by Section 2614 (d) and (f) may be waived where structural analysis shows adequate strength and stability.

(d) **Minimum Reinforcement.** [14.3] 1. Minimum vertical and horizontal reinforcement shall be in accordance with Section 2614 (d) 2 and 3 unless a greater amount is required for shear by Section 2611 (k) 8 and 9.

2. Minimum ratio of vertical reinforcement area to gross concrete area shall be:

A. 0.0012 for deformed bars not larger than No. 5 with a specified yield strength not less than 60,000 psi, or

B. 0.0015 for other deformed bars, or

C. 0.0012 for welded wire fabric (smooth or deformed) not larger than W31 or D31.

3. Minimum ratio of horizontal reinforcement area to gross concrete area shall be:

A. 0.0020 for deformed bars not larger than No. 5 with a specified yield strength not less than 60,000 psi, or

B. 0.0025 for other deformed bars, or

C. 0.0020 for welded wire fabric (smooth or deformed) not larger than W31 or D31.

4. Walls more than 10 inches thick, except basement walls, shall have reinforcement for each direction placed in two layers parallel with faces of wall in accordance with the following:

A. One layer consisting of not less than one half and not more than two thirds of total reinforcement required for each direction shall be placed not less than 2 inches or more than one third the thickness of wall from exterior surface.

B. The other layer, consisting of the balance of required reinforcement in that direction, shall be placed not less than $3/4$ inch or more than one third the thickness of wall from interior surface.

5. Vertical and horizontal reinforcement shall not be spaced farther apart than three times the wall thickness, or 18 inches.

6. Vertical reinforcement need not be enclosed by lateral ties if vertical reinforcement area is not greater than 0.01 times gross concrete area, or where vertical reinforcement is not required as compression reinforcement.

7. In addition to the minimum reinforcement required by Section 2614 (d) 1 and 2, not less than two No. 5 bars shall be provided around all window and door openings. Such bars shall be extended to develop the bar beyond the corners of the openings but not less than 24 inches.

8. The minimum requirements for horizontal and vertical steel of Section 2614 (d) 2 and 3 may be interchanged for precast panels which are not restrained along vertical edges to inhibit temperature expansion or contraction.

(e) **Walls Designed as Compression Members.** [14.4] Except as provided in Section 2614 (f), walls subject to axial load or combined flexure and axial load shall be designed as compression members in accordance with provisions of Sections 2610 (c), (d), (k), (l), (m), (p) and 2614 (c) and (d).

(f) **Empirical Design Method.** [14.5] 1. Walls of solid rectangular cross section may be designed by the empirical provisions of Section 2614 (f) if resultant of all factored loads is located within the middle third of the overall thickness of wall and all limits of Section 2614 (c), (d) and (f) are satisfied.

2. Design axial load strength ϕP_{nw} of a wall satisfying limitations of Section 2614 (f) 1 shall be computed by Formula (14-1) unless designed in accordance with Section 2614 (e).

$$\phi P_{nw} = 0.55 \phi f'_c A_g \left[1 - \left(\frac{kl_c}{32h} \right)^2 \right] \quad (14-1)$$

where $\phi = 0.70$ and effective length factor k shall be:

- | | |
|--|-----|
| For walls braced top and bottom against lateral translation and | |
| A. Restrained against rotation at one or both ends (top and/or bottom) | 0.8 |
| B. Unrestrained against rotation at both ends | 1.0 |
| For walls not braced against lateral translation | 2.0 |

3. Minimum thickness of walls designed by empirical design method.

A. Thickness of bearing walls shall not be less than $1/25$ the unsupported height or length, whichever is shorter, or not less than 4 inches.

B. Thickness of exterior basement walls and foundation walls shall not be less than $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

(g) **Nonbearing Walls.** [14.6] Thickness of nonbearing walls shall not be less than 4 inches, or not less than $1/30$ the least distance between members that provide lateral support.

(h) **Walls as Grade Beams.** [14.7]1. Walls designed as grade beams shall have top and bottom reinforcement as required for moment in accordance with provisions of Section 2610 (c) through (h). Design for shear shall be in accordance with provisions of Section 2611.

2. Portions of grade beam walls exposed above grade shall also meet requirements of Section 2614 (d).

(i) **Alternate Design Slender Walls.** *When flexural tension controls design of walls, the requirements of Section 2610 (k) 1 may be satisfied by complying with the limitations and procedures set forth in this section.*

1. Limitations.

A. Vertical service load stress at the location of maximum moment does not exceed $0.04 f'_c$.

B. The reinforcement ratio ρ does not exceed $.6 \rho_b$.

C. Sufficient reinforcement is provided so that the nominal moment capacity times the ϕ factor is greater than M_{cr} .

D. Distribution of concentrated load does not exceed the width of bearing plus a width increasing at a slope of 2 vertical to 1 horizontal down to the design flexural section.

2. **Design strength.** *The required factored moment, M_u at the midheight cross section for combined axial and lateral factored loads, including the $P \Delta$ moments, shall be as set forth in Formula (14-2).*

$$M_u \leq \phi M_n \quad (14-2)$$

Unless a more comprehensive analysis is used, the $P \Delta$ moment shall be calculated using the maximum potential deflection, Δ_n , as defined in Section 2614 (i) 3.

3. **Deflection design.** *The midheight deflection Δ_s , under service lateral and vertical loads (without load factors), shall be limited by the relation*

$$\Delta_s = \frac{l_c}{150} \quad (14-3)$$

Unless a more comprehensive analysis is used, the midheight deflection shall be computed with the following formulas:

$$\Delta_s = \Delta_{cr} + \left(\frac{M_s - M_{cr}}{M_n - M_{cr}} \right) (\Delta_n - \Delta_{cr}); \text{ for } M_s > M_{cr} \quad (14-4)$$

$$\Delta_s = \frac{5M_s l_c^2}{48E_c I_g}; \text{ for } M_s < M_{cr} \quad (14-5)$$

WHERE:

$$\Delta_{cr} = \frac{5M_{cr} l_c^2}{48E_c I_g}$$

$$\Delta_n = \frac{5M_n l_c^2}{48E_c I_g}$$

$$I_{cr} = nA_{se}(d - c)^2 + \frac{bc^3}{3}$$

M_s = the maximum moment in the wall resulting from the application of the unfactored load combinations.

$$A_{se} = \frac{P_u + A_s f_y}{f_y}$$

Footings [Chapter 15]**Sec. 2615. (a) Notations. [15.0]**

A_g = gross area of section, square inches.

d_p = diameter of pile at footing base.

$\sqrt{f'_c}$ = square root of specified compressive strength of concrete, pounds per square inch.

β = ratio of long side to short side of footing.

ϕ = strength-reduction factor. See Section 2609 (d).

(b) **Scope. [15.1]** Provisions of this section shall apply for design of isolated footings and, where applicable, to combined footings and mats.

Additional requirements for design of combined footings and mats are given in Section 2615 (k).

(c) **Loads and Reactions. [15.2]** Footings shall be proportioned to resist the factored loads and induced reactions, in accordance with the appropriate design requirements of this code and as provided in this section.

External forces and moments applied to footings shall be transferred to supporting soil without exceeding permissible soil pressures.*

For footings on piles, computations for moments and shears may be based on the assumption that the reaction from any pile is concentrated at pile center.

**External forces and moments are those resulting from unfactored loads (D, L, W and E) specified in Chapter 23.*

Base area of footing or number and arrangement of piles shall be determined from the external forces and moments* (transmitted by footing to soil or piles) and permissible soil pressure or permissible pile capacity selected through principles of soil mechanics.

(d) **Footings Supporting Circular or Regular Polygon-shaped Columns or Pedestals.** [15.3] Circular or regular polygon-shaped concrete columns or pedestals may be treated as square members with the same area for location of critical sections for moment, shear and development of reinforcement in footings.

(e) **Moment in Footings.** [15.4] 1. External moment on any section of a footing shall be determined by passing a vertical plane through the footing and computing the moment of the forces acting over entire area of footing on one side of that vertical plane.

2. Maximum factored moment for an isolated footing shall be computed as prescribed in Section 2615 (e) 1 at critical sections located as follows:

A. At face of column, pedestal or wall, for footings supporting a concrete column, pedestal or wall.

B. Halfway between middle and edge of wall, for footings supporting a masonry wall.

C. Halfway between face of column and edge of steel base, for footings supporting a column with steel base plates.

3. In one-way footings, and two-way square footings, reinforcement shall be distributed uniformly across entire width of footing.

4. In two-way rectangular footings, reinforcement shall be distributed as follows:

A. Reinforcement in long direction shall be distributed uniformly across entire width of footing.

B. For reinforcement in short direction, a portion of the total reinforcement given by Formula (15-1) shall be distributed uniformly over a band width (centered on center line of column or pedestal) equal to the length of short side of footing. Remainder of reinforcement required in short direction shall be distributed uniformly outside center band width of footing.

$$\frac{\text{Reinforcement in band width}}{\text{Total reinforcement in short direction}} = \frac{2}{(\beta + 1)} \quad (15-1)$$

(f) **Shear in Footings.** [15.5] 1. Computation of shear in footings shall be in accordance with Section 2611 (m).

2. Location of critical section for shear in accordance with Section 2611 shall be measured from face of column, pedestal or wall, for footings supporting a column, pedestal or wall. For footings supporting a column or pedestal with steel base plates, the critical section shall be measured from location defined in Section 2615 (e) 2 C.

*External forces and moments are those resulting from unfactored loads (D, L, W and E) specified in Chapter 23.

3. Computation of shear on any section through a footing supported on piles shall be in accordance with the following:

A. Entire reaction from any pile whose center is located $d_p/2$ or more outside the section shall be considered as producing shear on that section.

B. Reaction from any pile whose center is located $d_p/2$ or more inside the section shall be considered as producing no shear in that section.

C. For intermediate positions of pile center, the portion of the pile reaction to be considered as producing shear on the section shall be based on straight-line interpolation between full value at $d_p/2$ outside the section and zero value at $d_p/2$ inside the section.

(g) **Development of Reinforcement in Footings.** [15.6] 1. Computation of development of reinforcement in footings shall be in accordance with Section 2612.

2. Calculated tension or compression in reinforcement at each section shall be developed on each side of that section by proper embedment length, end anchorage, hooks (tension only), or combinations thereof.

3. Critical sections for development of reinforcement shall be assumed at the same locations as defined in Section 2615 (e) 2 for maximum factored moment, and at all other vertical planes where changes of section or reinforcement occur. See also Section 2612 (k) 6.

(h) **Minimum Footing Depth.** [15.7] Depth of footing above bottom reinforcement shall not be less than 6 inches for footings on soil, or not less than 12 inches for footings on piles.

(i) **Transfer of Force at Base of Column, Wall or Reinforced Pedestal.** [15.8] 1. Forces and moments at base of column, wall, or pedestal shall be transferred to supporting pedestal or footing by bearing on concrete and by reinforcement, dowels and mechanical connectors.

A. Bearing on concrete at contact surface between supported and supporting member shall not exceed concrete bearing strength for either surface as given by Section 2610 (p).

B. Reinforcement, dowels or mechanical connectors between supported and supporting members shall be adequate to transfer:

(i) All compressive force that exceeds concrete bearing strength of either member.

(ii) Any computed tensile force across interface.

In addition, reinforcement, dowels or mechanical connectors shall satisfy Section 2615 (i) 2 or 3.

C. If calculated moments are transferred to supporting pedestal or footing, reinforcement, dowels or mechanical connectors shall be adequate to satisfy Section 2612 (s).

D. Lateral forces shall be transferred to supporting pedestal or footing in accordance with shear-friction provisions of Section 2611 (h) or by other appropriate means.

2. In cast-in-place construction, reinforcement required to satisfy Section 2615 (i) 1 shall be provided either by extending longitudinal bars into supporting pedestal or footing, or by dowels.

A. For cast-in-place columns and pedestals, area of reinforcement across interface shall not be less than 0.005 times gross area of supported member.

B. For cast-in-place walls, area of reinforcement across interface shall not be less than minimum vertical reinforcement given in Section 2614 (d) 2.

C. At footings, No. 14 and No. 18 longitudinal bars, in compression only, may be lap spliced with dowels to provide reinforcement required to satisfy Section 2615 (i) 1. Dowels shall not be larger than No. 11 bar and shall extend into supported member a distance not less than the development length of No. 14 or No. 18 bars or the splice length of the dowels, whichever is greater, and into the footing a distance not less than the development length of the dowels.

D. If a pinned or rocker connection is provided in cast-in-place construction, connection shall conform to Section 2615 (i) 1 and 3.

3. In precast construction, reinforcement required to satisfy Section 2615 (i) 1 may be provided by anchor bolts or suitable mechanical connectors.

A. Connection between precast columns or pedestals and supporting member shall have a tensile strength not less than $200 A_g$, in pounds, where A_g is area of supported member.

B. Connection between precast wall and supporting member shall have a tensile strength not less than $50 A_g$, in pounds, where A_g is cross-sectional area of wall.

C. Anchor bolts and mechanical connectors shall be designed to reach their design strength prior to anchorage failure or failure of surrounding concrete.

(j) **Sloped or Stepped Footings.** [15.9] In sloped or stepped footings, angle of slope or depth and location of steps shall be such that design requirements are satisfied at every section.

Sloped or stepped footings designed as a unit shall be constructed to assure action as a unit.

(k) **Combined Footings and Mats.** [15.10] 1. Footings supporting more than one column, pedestal or wall (combined footings or mats) shall be proportioned to resist the factored loads and induced reactions in accordance with appropriate design requirements of this code.

2. The direct design method of Section 2613 shall not be used for design of combined footings and mats.

3. Distribution of soil pressure under combined footings and mats shall be consistent with properties of the soil and the structure and with established principles of soil mechanics.

(l) **Plain Concrete Pedestals and Footings.** 1. *Stresses due to factored loads in plain concrete pedestals and footings on soil shall be computed assuming a linear stress distribution in the concrete.*

2. *For plain concrete pedestals and footings with concrete cast against soil, effective thickness used in computing stresses shall be taken as overall thickness minus 3 inches.*

3. Stresses due to factored loads in plain concrete pedestals and footings on soil shall not exceed the following:

Flexure—Extreme fiber stress in tension	$5\phi \sqrt{f'_c}$
Shear—Beam action	$2\phi \sqrt{f'_c}$
—Two-way action	$4\phi \sqrt{f'_c}$

4. Maximum compressive stress in plain concrete pedestals shall not exceed concrete bearing strength as given in Section 2610 (p). Where concrete bearing strength is exceeded, reinforcement shall be provided and the pedestal designed as a reinforced concrete member.

5. Plain concrete shall not be used for footings on piles.

6. Overall thickness of plain concrete footings shall not be less than 8 inches.

Precast Concrete [Chapter 16]

Sec. 2616. (a) Scope. [16.1] 1. Provisions of this section shall apply only to design of precast concrete members *manufactured under plant-controlled conditions*.

2. All provisions of this code shall apply to precast concrete members, except as specifically modified in this section.

(b) **Design.** [16.2] 1. Design of precast members shall consider all loading and restraint conditions from initial fabrication to completion of the structure, including form removal, storage, transportation and erection.

2. In precast construction that does not behave monolithically, effects at all interconnected and adjoining details shall be considered to assure proper performance of the structural system.

3. Effects of initial and long-time deflections shall be considered including effects on interconnected elements.

4. Design of joints and bearings shall include effects of all forces to be transmitted, including shrinkage, creep, temperature, elastic deformation, wind and earthquake.

5. All details shall be designed to provide for manufacturing and erection tolerances and temporary erection stresses.

(c) **Precast Wall Panels.** [16.3] 1. Precast bearing and nonbearing walls shall be designed in accordance with provisions of Section 2614. *Design shall include effects of temperature and shrinkage.*

2. Where precast panels are designed to span horizontally to columns or isolated footings, the ratio of height to thickness shall not be limited, provided the effect of deep beam action, lateral buckling, *vertical buckling (including $P \Delta$ effects)* and deflections are provided for in the design. See Section 2610 (h) and (k).

(d) **Details.** [16.4] 1. All details of reinforcement, connections, bearing seats, inserts, anchors, concrete cover, openings, lifting devices, fabrication and erection tolerances shall be shown on the shop drawings.

2. When approved by the *building official*, embedded items (such as dowels or inserts) that either protrude from concrete or remain exposed for inspection may be embedded while concrete is in a plastic state, provided:

A. Embedded items are not required to be hooked or tied to reinforcement within plastic concrete.

B. Embedded items are maintained in correct position while concrete remains plastic, and

C. Embedded items are properly anchored to develop required factored loads.

(e) **Identification and Marking.** [16.5] Each precast member or element shall be marked to indicate location in the structure, top surface and date of fabrication.

Identification marks shall correspond to the placing plans.

(f) **Transportation, Storage and Erection.** [16.6] During curing, form removal, storage, transportation and erection, precast members shall not be overstressed, warped or otherwise damaged or have camber adversely affected.

Precast members shall be adequately braced and supported during erection to ensure proper alignment and structural integrity until permanent connections are completed.

Composite Concrete Flexural Members [Chapter 17]

Sec. 2617. (a) Notations. [17.0]

b_v = width of cross section at contact surface being investigated for horizontal shear.

d = distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of tension reinforcement for entire composite section, inches.

V_{nh} = nominal horizontal shear strength.

V_u = factored shear force at section.

ϕ = strength-reduction factor. See Section 2609 (d).

(b) **Scope.** [17.1] Provisions of this section shall apply for design of composite concrete flexural members defined as precast or cast-in-place concrete elements or both constructed in separate placements but so interconnected that all elements respond to loads as a unit.

All provisions of this code shall apply to composite concrete flexural members, except as specifically modified in this section.

(c) **General.** [17.2] 1. An entire composite member or portions thereof may be used in resisting shear and moment.

2. Individual elements shall be investigated for all critical stages of loading.

3. If the specified strength, unit weight or other properties of the various elements are different, properties of the individual elements or the most critical values shall be used in design.

4. In strength computations of composite members, no distinction shall be made between shored and unshored members.

5. All elements shall be designed to support all loads introduced prior to full development of design strength of composite members.

6. Reinforcement shall be provided as required to control cracking and to prevent separation of individual elements of composite members.

7. Composite members shall meet requirements for control of deflections in accordance with Section 2609 (f).

(d) **Shoring.** [17.3] When used, shoring shall not be removed until supported elements have developed design properties required to support all loads and limit deflections and cracking at time of shoring removal.

(e) **Vertical Shear Strength.** [17.4] 1. When an entire composite member is assumed to resist vertical shear, design shall be in accordance with requirements of Section 2611 as for a monolithically cast member of the same cross-sectional shape.

2. Shear reinforcement shall be fully anchored into interconnected elements in accordance with Section 2612 (n).

3. Extended and anchored shear reinforcement may be included as ties for horizontal shear.

(f) **Horizontal Shear Strength.** [17.5] 1. In a composite member, full transfer of horizontal shear forces shall be assured at contact surfaces of interconnected elements.

2. *Full transfer of horizontal shear forces may be assumed when all of the following are satisfied:*

A. *Contact surfaces are clean, free of laitance, and intentionally roughened to a full amplitude of approximately $1/4$ inch,*

B. *Minimum ties are provided in accordance with Section 2617 (g),*

C. *Web members are designed to resist total vertical shear, and*

D. *All shear reinforcement is fully anchored into all interconnected elements.*

3. *If all requirements of Section 2617 (f) 2 are not satisfied, horizontal shear shall be investigated in accordance with Section 2617 (f) 4 or 5.*

4. Unless calculated in accordance with Section 2617 (f) 5, design of cross sections subject to horizontal shear shall be based on

$$V_u \leq \phi V_{nh} \quad (17-1)$$

where V_u is factored shear force at section considered and V_{nh} is nominal horizontal shear strength in accordance with the following:

A. When contact surfaces are clear, free of laitance and intentionally roughened, shear strength V_{nh} shall not be taken greater than $80b_v d$.

B. When minimum ties are provided in accordance with Section 2617 (g) and contact surfaces are clean and free of laitance, but not intentionally roughened, shear strength V_{nh} shall not be taken greater than $80b_v d$.

C. When minimum ties are provided in accordance with Section 2617 (g) and contact surfaces are clean, free of laitance, and intentionally roughened to a full amplitude of approximately $1/4$ inch, shear strength V_{nh} shall not be taken greater than $350b_v d$.

D. When factored shear force V_u at section considered exceeds $\phi(350b_v d)$, design for horizontal shear shall be in accordance with Section 2611 (h).

5. Horizontal shear may be investigated by computing the actual compressive or tensile force in any segment, and provisions made to transfer that force as horizontal shear to the supporting element. The factored horizontal shear force shall not exceed horizontal shear strength ϕV_{nh} as given in Section 2617 (f) 4 A through D.

6. When tension exists across any contact surface between interconnected elements, shear transfer by contact may be assumed only when minimum ties are provided in accordance with Section 2617 (g).

(g) **Ties for Horizontal Shear.** [17.6] 1. When ties are provided to transfer horizontal shear, tie area shall not be less than that required by Section 2611 (f) 5 C and tie spacing shall not exceed four times the least dimension of supported element, or 24 inches.

2. Ties for horizontal shear may consist of single bars or wire, multiple leg stirrups or vertical legs of welded wire fabric (smooth or deformed).

3. All ties shall be fully anchored into interconnected elements in accordance with Section 2612 (n).

Prestressed Concrete [Chapter 18]

Sec. 2618. (a) Notations. [18.0]

- A = area of that part of cross section between flexural tension face and center of gravity of gross section, square inches.
- A_c = area of concrete at cross section considered, square inches.
- A_{ps} = area of prestressed reinforcement in tension zone, square inches.
- A_s = area of nonprestressed tension reinforcement, square inches.
- A'_s = area of compression reinforcement, square inches.
- b = width of compression face of member, inches.
- d = distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of nonprestressed tension reinforcement, inches.
- d' = distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of compression reinforcement, inches.
- d_p = distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of prestressed reinforcement.
- D = dead loads or related internal moments and forces.
- e = base of Napierian logarithms.
- f'_c = specified compressive strength of concrete, pounds per square inch.
- $\sqrt{f'_c}$ = square root of specified compressive strength of concrete, pounds per square inch; or *square root of compressive strength of concrete at time of initial prestress, pounds per square inch.*
- f'_{ci} = compressive strength of concrete at time of initial prestress, pounds per square inch.
- f_{pc} = average compressive stress in concrete due to effective prestress force only (after allowance for all prestress losses), pounds per square inch.
- f_{ps} = stress in prestressed reinforcement at nominal strength, pounds per square inch.

- f_{pu} = specified tensile strength of prestressing tendons, pounds per square inch.
 f_{py} = specified yield strength of prestressing tendons, pounds per square inch.
 f_r = modulus of rupture of concrete, pounds per square inch.
 f_{se} = effective stress in prestressed reinforcement (after allowance for all pre-stress losses), pounds per square inch.
 f_y = specified yield strength of nonprestressed reinforcement, pounds per square inch.
 h = overall thickness of member, inches.
 K = wobble friction coefficient per foot of prestressing tendon.
 l = length of prestressing tendon element from jacking end to any point x , feet. See Formulas (18-1) and (18-2); or length of span of two-way flat plates in direction parallel to that of the reinforcement being determined, inches. See Formula (18-8).
 L = live loads or related internal moments and forces.
 N_c = tensile force in concrete due to unfactored dead load plus live load ($D + L$).
 P_s = prestressing tendon force at jacking end.
 P_x = prestressing tendon force at any point x .
 α = total angular change of prestressing tendon profile in radians from tendon jacking end to any point x .
 β_1 = factor defined in Section 2610 (c) 7.
 γ_p = factor for type of prestressing tendon.
 = 0.55 for f_{py}/f_{pu} not less than 0.80.
 = 0.40 for f_{py}/f_{pu} not less than 0.85.
 = 0.28 for f_{py}/f_{pu} not less than 0.90.
 μ = curvature friction coefficient.
 ρ = ratio of nonprestressed tension reinforcement.
 = A_s/bd .
 ρ' = ratio of compression reinforcement.
 = A'_s/bd .
 ρ_p = ratio of prestressed reinforcement.
 = A_{ps}/bd_p .
 ϕ = strength-reduction factor. See Section 2609 (d).
 ω = $\rho f_y/f'_c$.
 ω' = $\rho' f_y/f'_c$.
 ω_p = $\rho_p f_{ps}/f'_c$.

$\omega_w, \omega_{pw}, \omega'_w$

= reinforcement indices for flanged sections computed as for ω , ω_p , and ω' except that b shall be the web width, and reinforcement area shall be that required to develop compressive strength of web only.

(b) **Scope.** [18.1] Provisions of this section shall apply to members prestressed with wire, strands or bars conforming to provisions for prestressing tendons.

All provisions of this code not specifically excluded, and not in conflict with provisions of this section, shall apply to prestressed concrete.

The following provisions of this code shall not apply to prestressed concrete, except as specifically noted: Sections 2607 (g) 1 (last paragraph); 2608 (e), (k) 2 through 4 and (l); 2610 (d) 2 and 3, (f), (j) 1 and 2; 2613; and 2614 (d), (f) and (g).

(c) **General.** [18.2] 1. Prestressed members shall meet the strength requirements specified in this code.

2. Design of prestressed members shall be based on strength and on behavior at service conditions at all load stages that may be critical during the life of the structure from the time prestress is first applied.

3. Stress concentrations due to prestressing shall be considered in design.

4. Provisions shall be made for effects on adjoining construction of elastic and plastic deformations, deflections, changes in length and rotations due to prestressing. Effects of temperature and shrinkage shall also be included.

5. Possibility of buckling in a member between points where concrete and prestressing tendons are in contact and of buckling in thin webs and flanges shall be considered.

6. In computing section properties prior to bonding of prestressing tendons, effect of loss of area due to open ducts shall be considered.

(d) **Design Assumptions.** [18.3] 1. Strength design of prestressed members for flexure and axial loads shall be based on assumptions given in Section 2610 (c), except Section 2610 (c) 4.

2. For investigation of stresses at transfer of prestress, at service loads and at cracking loads, straight-line theory may be used with the following assumptions:

A. Strains vary linearly with depth through entire load range.

B. At cracked sections, concrete resists no tension.

(e) **Permissible Stresses in Concrete—Flexural Members.** [18.4] 1. Stresses in concrete immediately after prestress transfer (before time-dependent prestress losses) shall not exceed the following:

A. Extreme fiber stress in compression $0.60f'_{ci}$

B. Extreme fiber stress in tension except as permitted in $3\sqrt{f'_{ci}}$

C. Extreme fiber stress in tension at ends of simply supported members $6\sqrt{f'_{ci}}$

Where computed tensile stresses exceed these values, bonded auxiliary reinforcement (nonprestressed or prestressed) shall be provided in the tensile zone to resist

the total tensile force in concrete computed with the assumption of an uncracked section.

2. Stresses in concrete at service loads (after allowance for all prestress losses) shall not exceed the following:

- A. Extreme fiber stress in compression $0.45f'_c$
- B. Extreme fiber stress in tension in precompressed
tensile zone $6\sqrt{f'_c}$

C. Extreme fiber stress in tension in precompressed tensile zone of members (except two-way slab systems) where analysis based on transformed cracked sections and on bilinear moment-deflection relationships show that immediate and long-time deflections comply with requirements of Section 2609 (f) 4, and where cover requirements comply with Section 2607 (h) 3 B $12\sqrt{f'_c}$

3. Permissible stresses in concrete of Section 2618 (e) 1 and 2 may be exceeded if shown by test or analysis that performance will not be impaired.

(f) **Permissible Stress in Prestressing Tendons.** [18.5] Tensile stress in prestressing tendons shall not exceed the following:

- 1. Due to tendon jacking force $0.94f_{py}$
but not greater than the lesser of $0.80f_{pu}$ and the maximum value recommended by manufacturer of prestressing tendons or anchorages.
- 2. Immediately after prestress transfer $0.82f_{py}$
but not greater than $0.74f_{pu}$.
- 3. Posttensioning tendons, at anchorages and couplers, immediately after tendon anchorage $0.70f_{pu}$

(g) **Loss of Prestress.** [18.6] 1. To determine effective prestress f_{se} , allowance for the following sources of loss of prestress shall be considered:

- A. Anchorage seating loss.
 - B. Elastic shortening of concrete.
 - C. Creep of concrete.
 - D. Shrinkage of concrete.
 - E. Relaxation of tendon stress.
 - F. Friction loss due to intended or unintended curvature in posttensioning tendons.
2. **Friction loss in posttensioning tendons.** A. Effect of friction loss in posttensioning tendons shall be computed by

$$P_s = P_x e^{(Kl + \mu\alpha)} \quad (18-1)$$

When $(Kl + \mu\alpha)$ is not greater than 0.3, effect of friction loss may be computed by

$$P_s = P_x (1 + Kl + \mu\alpha) \quad (18-2)$$

B. Friction loss shall be based on experimentally determined wobble K and curvature μ friction coefficients and shall be verified during tendon stressing operations.

C. Values of wobble and curvature coefficients used in design, and acceptable ranges of tendon jacking forces and tendon elongations shall be shown on design drawings.

D. Where loss of prestress in member may occur due to connection of member to adjoining construction, such loss of prestress shall be allowed for in design.

(h) **Flexural Strength.** [18.7] 1. Design moment strength of flexural members shall be computed by the strength design methods of this code. For prestressing tendons, f_{ps} shall be substituted for f_y in strength computations.

2. In lieu of a more accurate determination of f_{ps} based on strain compatibility, the following approximate values of f_{ps} shall be used if f_{se} is not less than $0.5 f_{pu}$.

A. For members with bonded prestressing tendons:

$$f_{ps} = f_{pu} \left(1 - \frac{\gamma_p}{\beta_1} \left[\rho_p \frac{f_{pu}}{f'_c} = \frac{d}{d_p} (\omega - \omega') \right] \right) \quad (18-3)$$

If any compression reinforcement is taken into account when calculating f_{ps} by Formula (18-3), the term

$$\left[\rho_p \frac{f_{pu}}{f'_c} + \frac{d}{d_p} (\omega - \omega') \right]$$

shall be taken not less than 0.17 and d' shall be no greater than $0.15 d_p$.

B. For members with unbonded prestressing tendons and with a span-to-depth ratio of 35 or less:

$$f_{ps} = f_{se} + 10,000 + \frac{f'_c}{100 \rho_p} \quad (18-4)$$

but f_{ps} in Formula (18-4) shall not be taken greater than f_{py} , or $(f_{se} + 60,000)$.

C. For members with unbonded prestressing tendons and with a span-to-depth ratio greater than 35:

$$f_{ps} = f_{se} + 10,000 + \frac{f'_c}{300 \rho_p} \quad (18-5)$$

but f_{ps} in Formula (18-5) shall not be taken greater than f_{py} , or $(f_{se} + 30,000)$.

3. Nonprestressed reinforcement if used with prestressing tendons, may be considered to contribute to the tensile force and may be included in moment strength computations at a stress equal to the specified yield strength f_y . Other nonprestressed reinforcement may be included in strength computations only if a strain compatibility analysis is made to determine stresses in such reinforcement.

(i) **Limits for Reinforcement of Flexural Members.** [18.8] 1. Ratio of prestressed and nonprestressed reinforcement used for computation of moment strength of a member, except as provided in Section 2618 (i) 2, shall be such that ω_p , $[\omega_p + d/d_p (\omega - \omega')]$, or $[\omega_{pw} + d/d_p (\omega_w - \omega'_w)]$ is not greater than $0.36 \beta_1$.

2. When a reinforcement ratio in excess of that specified in Section 2618 (i) 1 is provided, design moment strength shall not exceed the moment strength based on the compression portion of the moment couple.

3. Total amount of prestressed and nonprestressed reinforcement shall be adequate to develop a factored load at least 1.2 times the cracking load computed on the basis of the modulus of rupture f_r specified in Section 2609 (f) 2 C, except for flexural members with shear and flexural strength at least twice that required by Section 2609 (c).

(j) **Minimum Bonded Reinforcement.** [18.9] 1. A minimum area of bonded reinforcement shall be provided in all flexural members with unbonded prestressing tendons as required by Section 2618 (j) 2 and 3.

2. Except as provided in Section 2618 (j) 3, minimum area of bonded reinforcement shall be computed by

$$A_s = 0.004A \quad (18-6)$$

A. Bonded reinforcement required by Formula (18-6) shall be uniformly distributed over precompressed tensile zone as close as practicable to extreme tension fiber.

B. Bonded reinforcement shall be required regardless of service load stress conditions.

One-way, unbonded, posttensioned slabs and beams shall be designed to carry the dead load of the slab or beam plus 25 percent of the unreduced superimposed live load by some method other than the primary unbonded posttensioned reinforcement. Design shall be based on the strength method of design with a load factor and capacity reduction factor of one. All reinforcement other than the primary unbonded reinforcement provided to meet other requirements of this section may be used in the design.

C. Maximum spacing limitations of Sections 2607 (g) 1 and 2608 (k), Item 5 B, for bonded reinforcement in slabs are not applicable to spacing of bonded reinforcement in members with unbonded tendons.

3. For two-way flat plates, defined as solid slabs of uniform thickness, minimum area and distribution of bonded reinforcement shall be as follows:

A. Bonded reinforcement shall not be required in positive moment areas where computed tensile stress in concrete at service load (after allowance for prestress losses) does not exceed $2\sqrt{f'_c}$.

B. In positive moment areas where computed tensile stress in concrete at service load exceeds $2\sqrt{f'_c}$ minimum area of bonded reinforcement shall be computed by

$$A_s = \frac{N_c}{0.5f_y} \quad (18-7)$$

where design yield strength f_y shall not exceed 60,000 pounds per square inch. Bonded reinforcement shall be uniformly distributed over precompressed tensile zone as close as practicable to extreme tension fiber.

C. In negative moment areas at column supports, minimum area of bonded reinforcement in each direction shall be computed by

$$A_s = 0.00075hl \quad (18-8)$$

where l is length of span in direction parallel to that of the reinforcement being determined. Bonded reinforcement required by Formula (18-8) shall be distributed within a slab width between lines that are $1.5h$ outside opposite faces of the column support. At least four bars or wires shall be provided in each direction. Spacing of bonded reinforcement shall not exceed 12 inches.

4. Minimum length of bonded reinforcement required by Section 2618 (j) 2 and 3 shall be as follows:

A. In positive moment areas, minimum length of bonded reinforcement shall be one third the clear span length and centered in positive moment area.

B. In negative moment areas, bonded reinforcement shall extend one sixth the clear span on each side of support.

C. Where bonded reinforcement is provided for design moment strength in accordance with Section 2618 (h) 3, or for tensile stress conditions in accordance with Section 2618 (j) 3, minimum length also shall conform to provisions of Section 2612.

(k) **Frames and Continuous Construction.** [18.10] 1. Frames and continuous construction of prestressed concrete shall be designed for satisfactory performance at service load conditions and for adequate strength.

2. Performance at service load conditions shall be determined by elastic analysis, considering reactions, moments, shears, and axial forces produced by prestressing, creep, shrinkage, temperature change, axial deformation, restraint of attached structural elements and foundation settlement.

3. Moments to be used to compute required strength shall be the sum of the moments due to reactions induced by prestressing (with a load factor of 1.0) and the moments due to factored loads including redistribution as permitted in Section 2618 (k) 4.

4. **Redistribution of negative moments due to gravity loads in continuous prestressed flexural members.** A. Where bonded reinforcement is provided at supports in accordance with Section 2618 (j) 2, negative moments calculated by elastic theory for any assumed loading arrangement may be increased or decreased by not more than

$$20 \left[\frac{\frac{d}{1 - \omega_p + d_p (\omega - \omega')}}{0.36\beta_1} \right] \text{ percent}$$

B. The modified negative moments shall be used for calculating moments at sections within spans for the same loading arrangement.

C. Redistribution of negative moments shall be made only when the section at which moment is reduced is so designed that ω_p , $[\omega_p + d/d_p (\omega - \omega')]$, or $[\omega_{pw} + d/d_p (\omega_w - \omega'_w)]$, whichever is applicable, is not greater than $0.24 \beta_1$.

(l) **Compression Members—Combined Flexure and Axial Loads.** [18.11] 1. Prestressed concrete members subject to combined flexure and axial load, with or without nonprestressed reinforcement, shall be proportioned by the strength design methods of this code for members without prestressing. Effects of prestress, creep, shrinkage and temperature change shall be included.

2. **Limits for reinforcement of prestressed compression members.** A. Members with average prestress f_{pc} less than 225 psi shall have minimum reinforcement in accordance with Sections 2607 (k) and 2609 (j) 1 and 2 for columns, or Section 2614 (d) for walls.

B. Except for walls, members with average prestress f_{pc} equal to or greater than 225 psi shall have all prestressing tendons enclosed by spirals or lateral ties in accordance with the following:

- (i) Spirals shall conform to Section 2607 (k) 2.
- (ii) Lateral ties shall be at least No. 3 in size or welded wire fabric of equivalent area, and spaced vertically not to exceed 48 tie bar or wire diameters or least dimension of compression member.
- (iii) Ties shall be located vertically not more than half a tie spacing above top of footing or slab in any story, and shall be spaced as provided herein to not more than half a tie spacing below lowest horizontal reinforcement in members supported above.
- (iv) Where beams or brackets frame into all sides of a column, ties may be terminated not more than 3 inches below lowest reinforcement in such beams or brackets.

C. For walls with average prestress f_{pc} equal to or greater than 225 pounds per square inch, minimum reinforcement required by Section 2614 (d) may be waived where structural analysis shows adequate strength and stability.

(m) **Slab Systems.** [18.12] 1. Factored moments and shears in prestressed slab systems reinforced for flexure in more than one direction shall be determined in accordance with provisions of Section 2613 (i), excluding Section 2613 (i) 7 D and E, or by more detailed design procedures.

2. Moment strength of prestressed slabs at every section shall be at least equal to the required strength considering Sections 2609 (c) and (d), and 2618 (k) 3 and 4. Shear strength of prestressed slabs at columns shall be at least equal to the required strength considering Sections 2609 (c) and (d), and 2611 (b), (l) 2 D and (m) 2.

3. At service load conditions, all serviceability limitations, including specified limits on deflections, shall be met, with appropriate consideration of the factors listed in Section 2618 (k) 2.

4. For normal live loads and load uniformly distributed, spacing of prestressing tendons or groups of tendons in one direction shall not exceed eight times the slab thickness, or 5 feet. Spacing of tendons also shall provide a minimum average pre-

stress, after allowance for all prestress losses, of 125 psi on the slab section tributary to the tendon or tendon group. A minimum of two tendons shall be provided in each direction through the critical shear section over columns. Special consideration of tendon spacing shall be provided for slabs with concentrated loads.

5. In slabs with unbonded prestressing tendons, bonded reinforcement shall be provided in accordance with Section 2618 (j) 3 and 4.

(n) **Tendon Anchorage Zones.** [18.13] 1. Reinforcement shall be provided where required in tendon anchorage zones to resist bursting, splitting and spalling forces induced by tendon anchorages. Regions of abrupt change in section shall be adequately reinforced.

2. End blocks shall be provided where required for support bearing or for distribution of concentrated prestressing forces.

3. Posttensioning anchorages and supporting concrete shall be designed to resist maximum jacking force for strength of concrete at time of prestressing.

4. Posttensioning anchorage zones shall be designed to develop the guaranteed ultimate tensile strength of prestressing tendons using a strength-reduction factor ϕ of 0.90 for concrete.

(o) **Corrosion Protection for Unbonded Prestressing Tendons.** [18.14] 1. Unbonded tendons shall be completely coated with suitable material to ensure corrosion protection.

2. Tendon wrapping shall be continuous over entire length to be unbonded, and shall prevent intrusion of cement paste or loss of coating materials during concrete placement.

(p) **Posttensioning Ducts.** [18.15] 1. Ducts for grouted or unbonded tendons shall be mortar-tight and nonreactive with concrete, tendons or filler materials.

2. Ducts for grouted single wire, strand or bar tendons shall have an inside diameter at least $\frac{1}{4}$ inch larger than tendon diameter.

3. Ducts for grouted multiple wire, strand or bar tendons shall have an inside cross-sectional area at least two times net area of tendons.

4. Ducts shall be maintained free of water if members to be grouted are exposed to temperatures below freezing prior to grouting.

(q) **Grout for Bonded Prestressing Tendons.** [18.16] 1. Grout shall consist of portland cement and water; or portland cement, sand and water.

2. Materials for grout shall conform to the following:

A. Portland cement shall conform to Section 2603 (b) 1.

B. Water shall conform to Section 2603 (b) 3.

C. The gradation sand may be modified as necessary to obtain satisfactory workability.

D. Admixtures conforming to Section 2603 (b) 5 and known to have no injurious effects on grout, steel or concrete may be used. Calcium chloride shall not be used.

3. **Selection of group proportions.** A. Proportions of materials for grout shall be based on either of the following:

- (i) Results of tests on fresh and hardened grout prior to beginning grouting operations, or
- (ii) Prior documented experience with similar materials and equipment and under comparable field conditions.

B. Cement used in the work shall correspond to that on which selection of grout proportions was based.

C. Water content shall be the minimum necessary for proper pumping of grout; however, water-cement ratio shall not exceed 0.45 by weight.

D. Water shall not be added to increase grout flowability that has been decreased by delayed use of grout.

4. Mixing and pumping grout. A. Grout shall be mixed in equipment capable of continuous mechanical mixing and agitation that will produce uniform distribution of materials, passed through screens, and pumped in a manner that will completely fill tendon ducts.

B. Temperature of members at time of grouting shall be above 35°F. and shall be maintained above 35°F. until field-cured 2-inch cubes of grout reach a minimum compressive strength of 800 pounds per square inch.

C. Grout temperatures shall not be above 90°F. during mixing and pumping.

(r) **Protection for Prestressing Tendons.** [18.17] Burning or welding operations in vicinity of prestressing tendons shall be carefully performed so that tendons are not subject to excessive temperatures, welding sparks or ground currents.

(s) **Application and Measurement of Prestressing Force.** [18.18] 1. Prestressing force shall be determined by both of the following methods:

A. Measurement of tendon elongation. Required elongation shall be determined from average load-elongation curves for the prestressing tendons used.

B. Observation of jacking force on a calibrated gauge or load cell or by use of a calibrated dynamometer.

Cause of any difference in force determination between A and B that exceeds 5 percent for pretensioned elements or 7 percent for post-tensioned construction shall be ascertained and corrected.

2. Where transfer of force from bulkheads of pretensioning bed to concrete is accomplished by flame cutting prestressing tendons, cutting points and cutting sequence shall be predetermined to avoid undesired temporary stresses.

3. Long lengths of exposed pretensioned strand shall be cut near the member to minimize shock to concrete.

4. Total loss of prestress due to unreplaced broken tendons shall not exceed 2 percent of total prestress.

(t) **Posttensioning Anchorages and Couplers.** [18.19] 1. Anchorages and couplers for bonded and unbonded prestressed tendons shall develop at least 95 percent of the specified breaking strength of the tendons, when tested in an unbonded condition, without exceeding anticipated set.

For bonded tendons, anchorages and couplers shall be located so that 100 percent of the specified breaking strength of the tendons shall be developed at critical sections after tendons are bonded in the member.

2. Couplers shall be placed in areas approved by the *building official* and enclosed in housing long enough to permit necessary movements.
3. In unbonded construction subject to repetitive loads, special attention shall be given to the possibility of fatigue in anchorages and couplers.
4. Anchorages, couplers and end fittings shall be permanently protected against corrosion.

Shells and Folded Plates [Chapter 19]

Sec. 2619. (a) Notations. [19.0]

f'_c = specified compressive strength of concrete, pounds per square inch.

$\sqrt{f'_c}$ = square root of specified compressive strength of concrete, pounds per square inch.

f_y = specified yield strength of nonprestressed reinforcement, pounds per square inch.

E_c = modulus of elasticity of concrete, pounds per square inch. See Section 2608 (f).

h = thickness of shell or folded plate, inches.

ϕ = strength-reduction factor.

(b) **Scope and Definitions.** [19.1] Provisions of Section 2619 shall apply to thin-shell and folded-plate concrete structures, including ribs and edge members.

All provisions of Chapter 26 not specifically excluded, and not in conflict with provisions of Section 2619, shall apply to thin-shell structures.

AUXILIARY MEMBERS are ribs or edge beams which serve to strengthen, stiffen and/or support the shell; usually, auxiliary members act jointly with the shell.

ELASTIC ANALYSIS is an analysis of deformations and internal forces based on equilibrium, compatibility of strains and assumed elastic behavior and representing to suitable approximation the three-dimensional action of the shell together with its auxiliary members.

EXPERIMENTAL ANALYSIS is an analysis procedure based on the measurement of deformations and/or strains of the structure or its model; experimental analysis may be based on either elastic or inelastic behavior.

FOLDED PLATES are a special class of shell structures formed by joining flat, thin slabs along their edges so as to create a three-dimensional spatial structure.

INELASTIC ANALYSIS is an analysis of deformations and internal forces based on equilibrium, nonlinear stress-strain relations for concrete and reinforcement, consideration of cracking and time-dependent effects and compatibility of strains. The analysis shall represent to suitable approximation the three-dimensional action of the shell together with its auxiliary members.

RIBBED SHELLS are spatial structures with material placed primarily along certain preferred rib lines, with the area between the ribs filled with thin slabs or left open.

THIN SHELLS are three-dimensional spatial structures made up of one or more curved slabs or folded plates whose thicknesses are small compared to their other dimensions. Thin shells are characterized by their three-dimensional load-carrying behavior which is determined by the geometry of their forms, by the manner in which they are supported and by the nature of the applied load.

(c) **Analysis and Design.** [19.2] 1. Elastic behavior shall be an accepted basis for determining internal forces and displacements of thin shells. This behavior may be established by computations based on an analysis of the uncracked concrete structure in which the material is assumed linearly elastic, homogeneous and isotropic. Poisson's ratio of concrete may be assumed equal to zero.

2. Inelastic analysis may be used where it can be shown that such methods provide a safe basis for design.

3. Equilibrium checks of internal resistances and external loads shall be made to ensure consistency of results.

4. Experimental or numerical analysis procedures may be used where it can be shown that such procedures provide a safe basis for design.

5. Approximate methods of analysis not satisfying compatibility of strains either within the shell or between the shell and auxiliary members may be used where it can be shown that such methods provide a safe basis for design.

6. In prestressed shells, the analysis must also consider behavior under loads induced during prestressing, at cracking load and at factored load. Where prestressing tendons are draped within a shell, design shall take into account force components on the shell resulting from tendon profile not lying in one plane.

7. The thickness h of a thin shell and its reinforcement shall be proportioned for the required strength and serviceability. All elements shall be proportioned by the same method, using either the strength design method of Section 2608 (b) or the alternate design method of Section 2626.

8. Shell design shall investigate and preclude the possibility of general or local instability.

9. Auxiliary members shall be designed according to the applicable provisions of this code. The design method selected for shell elements under Section 2619 (c) 7 shall also be used for auxiliary members. A portion of the shell equal to the flange width specified in Section 2608 (k) may be assumed to act with the auxiliary member. In such portions of the shell, the reinforcement perpendicular to the auxiliary member shall be at least equal to that required for the flange of a T-beam by Section 2608 (k) 5.

(d) **Design Strength of Materials.** [19.3] 1. Specified compressive strength of concrete f'_c at 28 days shall not be less than 3,000 psi.

2. Specified yield strength of nonprestressed reinforcement f_y shall not exceed 60,000 psi.

(e) **Shell Reinforcement.** [19.4] 1. Shell reinforcement shall be provided to resist tensile stresses from internal membrane forces, to resist bending and twisting moments, to control shrinkage and temperature cracking and as special reinforcement as shell boundaries, load attachments and shell openings.

2. Membrane reinforcement shall be provided in two or more directions in all parts of the shell.
 3. The area of shell reinforcement at any section as measured in two orthogonal directions shall not be less than the slab shrinkage or temperature reinforcement required by Section 2607 (m).
 4. Reinforcement required to resist shell membrane forces shall be provided so that the design strength in every direction shall be at least equal to the component of the principal membrane forces in the same direction due to factored loads.
 5. The area of shell tension reinforcement shall be limited so that the reinforcement will yield before crushing of concrete in compression can take place.
 6. In regions of high tension, membrane reinforcement shall, if practical, be placed in the general directions of the principal tensile membrane forces. Where this is not practical, membrane reinforcement may be placed in two or more component directions.
 7. If the direction of reinforcement varies more than 10 degrees from the direction of principal tensile membrane force, the amount of reinforcement may have to be increased to limit the width of possible cracks at service load levels.
 8. Where the magnitude of the principal tensile membrane stress within the shell varies greatly over the area of the shell surface, reinforcement resisting the total tension may be concentrated in the regions of largest tensile stress where it can be shown that this provides a safe basis for design. However, the ratio of shell reinforcement in any portion of the tensile zone shall not be less than 0.0035 based on the overall thickness of the shell.
 9. Reinforcement required to resist shell bending moments shall be proportioned with due regard to the simultaneous action of membrane axial forces at the same location. Where shell reinforcement is required in only one face to resist bending moments, equal amounts shall be placed near both surfaces of the shell even though a reversal of bending moments is not indicated by the analysis.
 10. Shell reinforcement in any direction shall not be spaced farther apart than 18 inches, or five times the shell thickness. Where the principal membrane tensile stress on the gross concrete area due to factored loads exceeds $4 \phi \sqrt{f'_c}$, reinforcement shall not be spaced farther apart than three times the shell thickness.
 11. Shell reinforcement at the junction of the shell and supporting members or edge members shall be anchored in or extended through such members in accordance with the requirements of Section 2612, except that the minimum development length shall be $1.2 d$ but not less than 18 inches.
 12. Splice development lengths of shell reinforcement shall be governed by the provisions of Section 2612, except that the minimum splice length of tension bars shall be 1.2 times the value required by Section 2612 but not less than 18 inches. The number of splices in principal tensile reinforcement shall be kept to a practical minimum. Where splices are necessary, they shall be staggered at least $1d$ with not more than one third of the reinforcement spliced at any section.
- (f) **Construction.** [19.5] 1. When removal of formwork is based on a specific modulus of elasticity of concrete because of stability or deflection considerations,

the value of the modulus of elasticity E_c shall be determined from flexural tests of field-cured beam specimens. The number of test specimens, the dimensions of test beam specimens and test procedures shall be specified.

2. The tolerances for the shape of the shell shall be specified. If construction results in deviations from the shape greater than the specified tolerances, an analysis of the effect of the deviations shall be made and any required remedial actions shall be taken to ensure safe behavior.

Strength Evaluation of Existing Structures [Chapter 20]

Sec. 2620. (a) Notations. [20.0]

- a = maximum deflection under test load of member relative to a line joining the ends of the span, or of the free end of cantilever relative to its support, inches.
- D = dead loads, or related internal moments and forces.
- h = overall thickness of member, inches.
- l_t = span of member under load test (shorter span of flat slabs and of slabs supported on four sides). Span of member, except as provided in Section 2620 (e) 9, is distance between centers of supports or clear distance between supports plus depth of member, whichever is smaller, inches.
- L = live loads, or related internal moments and forces.

(b) **Strength Evaluation—General.** [20.1] If doubt develops concerning the safety of a structure or member, or low-strength concrete or both is confirmed in accordance with Section 2605 (f) 4 D and computations indicate that load-carrying capacity has been significantly reduced, the engineer or building official may order a load test.

(c) **Analytical Investigations—General.** [20.2] If strength evaluation is by analysis, a thorough field investigation shall be made of dimensions and details of members, properties of materials and other pertinent conditions of the structure as actually built.

Analyses based on investigation required by this subsection shall satisfy the building official that the load factors meet requirements and intent of this code. See Section 2620 (g).

(d) **Load Tests—General.** [20.3] If strength evaluation is by load tests, a qualified engineer acceptable to the building official shall control such tests.

A load test shall not be made until that portion of the structure to be subject to load is at least 56 days old. When the owner of the structure, the contractor and all involved parties mutually agree, the test may be made at an earlier age.

When only a portion of the structure is to be load tested, the questionable portion shall be load tested in such a manner as to adequately test the suspected source of weakness.

Forty-eight hours prior to application of test load, a load to simulate effect of that portion of the dead loads not already acting shall be applied and shall remain in place until all testing has been completed.

(e) **Load Tests of Flexural Members.** [20.4]1. When flexural members, including beams and slabs, are load tested, the additional provisions of this subsection shall apply.

2. Base readings (datum for deflection measurements) shall be made immediately prior to application of test load.

3. That portion of the structure selected for loading shall be subject to a total load, including dead loads already acting, equivalent to $0.85 (1.4D + 1.7L)$. Determination of L shall include live load reductions as permitted by Section 2306.

4. Test load shall be applied in not less than four approximately equal increments without shock to the structure and in such a manner as to avoid arching of loading materials.

5. After test load has been in position for 24 hours, initial deflection readings shall be taken.

6. Test load shall be removed immediately after initial deflection readings, and final deflection readings shall be taken 24 hours after removal of the test load.

7. If the portion of the structure tested shows visible evidence of failure, the portion tested shall be considered to have failed the test and no retesting of the previously tested portion shall be permitted.

8. If the portion of the structure tested shows no visible evidence of failure, the following criteria shall be taken as indication of satisfactory behavior:

A. If measured maximum deflection a of a beam, floor or roof is less than $l_i^2/20,000h$.

B. If measured maximum deflection a of a beam, floor or roof exceeds $l_i^2/20,000h$, deflection recovery within 24 hours after removal of the test load shall be at least 75 percent of the maximum deflection for nonprestressed concrete, or 80 percent for prestressed concrete.

9. In Section 2620 (e) 8 A and B, l_i for cantilevers shall be taken as two times the distance from support to cantilever end, and deflection shall be adjusted for any support movement.

10. Nonprestressed concrete construction failing to show 75 percent recovery of deflection as required by Section 2620 (e) 8 B may be retested not earlier than 72 hours after removal of the first test load. The portion of the structure tested shall be considered satisfactory if:

A. The portion of the structure tested shows no visible evidence of failure in the retest, and

B. Deflection recovery caused by second test load is at least 80 percent of the maximum deflection in the second test.

11. Prestressed concrete construction shall not be retested.

(f) **Members Other Than Flexural Members.** [20.5] Members other than flexural members preferably shall be investigated by analysis.

(g) **Provision for Lower Load Rating.** [20.6] If the structure under investigation does not satisfy conditions or criteria of Section 2620 (c), (e) 8 or (e) 10, the building official may approve a lower load rating for that structure based on results of the load test or analysis.

(h) **Safety.** [20.7] Load tests shall be conducted in such a manner as to provide for safety of life and structure during the test.

No safety measures shall interfere with load test procedures or affect results.

Shotcrete

Sec. 2621. (a) General. Shotcrete shall be defined as mortar or concrete pneumatically projected at high velocity onto a surface. Except as specified in this section, shotcrete shall conform to the regulations of this chapter for plain concrete or reinforced concrete.

(b) **Proportions and Materials.** Shotcrete proportions shall be selected that allow suitable placement procedures using the delivery equipment selected and shall result in finished in-place hardened shotcrete meeting the strength requirements of this code.

(c) **Aggregate.** Coarse aggregate, if used, shall not exceed $\frac{3}{4}$ inch.

(d) **Reinforcement.** The maximum size of reinforcement shall be No. 5 bars unless it can be demonstrated by preconstruction tests that adequate encasement of larger bars can be achieved. When No. 5 or smaller bars are used, there shall be a minimum clearance between parallel reinforcement bars of $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches. When bars larger than No. 5 are permitted, there shall be a minimum clearance between parallel bars equal to six diameters of the bars used. When two curtains of steel are provided, the curtain nearest the nozzle shall have a minimum spacing equal to 12 bar diameters and the remaining curtain shall have a minimum spacing of six bar diameters.

EXCEPTION: Subject to the approval of the building official, reduced clearances may be used where it can be demonstrated by preconstruction tests that adequate encasement of the bars used in the design can be achieved.

Lap splices in reinforcing bars shall be by the noncontact lap splice method with at least 2 inches clearance between bars. The building official may permit the use of contact lap splices when necessary for the support of the reinforcing provided it can be demonstrated by means of preconstruction testing, that adequate encasement of the bars at the splice can be achieved, and provided that the splices are placed so that a line through the center of the two spliced bars is perpendicular to the surface of the shotcrete work.

Shotcrete shall not be applied to spirally tied columns.

(e) **Preconstruction Tests.** When required by the building official a test panel shall be shot, cured, cored or sawn, examined and tested prior to commencement of the project. The sample panel shall be representative of the project and simulate job conditions as closely as possible. The panel thickness and reinforcing shall reproduce the thickest and most congested area specified in the structural design. It shall be shot at the same angle, using the same nozzleman and with the same concrete mix design that will be used on the project.

(f) **Rebound.** Any rebound or accumulated loose aggregate shall be removed from the surfaces to be covered prior to placing the initial or any succeeding layers of shotcrete. Rebound shall not be reused as aggregate.

(g) **Joints.** Except where permitted herein, unfinished work shall not be allowed to stand for more than 30 minutes unless all edges are sloped to a thin edge. Before placing additional material adjacent to previously applied work, sloping and square edges shall be cleaned and wetted.

(h) **Damage.** An in-place shotcrete which exhibits sags or sloughs, segregation, honeycombing, sand pockets or other obvious defects shall be removed and replaced.

(i) **Curing.** During the curing periods specified herein, shotcrete shall be maintained above 40°F. and in moist condition. In initial curing, shotcrete shall be kept continuously moist for 24 hours after placement is complete. Final curing shall continue for seven days after shotcreting, for three days if high-early-strength cement is used, or until the specified strength is obtained. Final curing shall consist of a fog spray or an approved moisture-retaining cover or membrane. In sections of a depth in excess of 12 inches, final curing shall be the same as that for initial curing.

(j) **Strength Test.** Strength test for shotcrete shall be made by an approved agency on specimens which are representative of work and which have been water soaked for at least 24 hours prior to testing. When the maximum size aggregate is larger than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch, specimens shall consist of not less than three 3-inch-diameter cores or 3-inch cubes. When the maximum size aggregate is $\frac{3}{8}$ inch or smaller, specimens shall consist of not less than three 2-inch-diameter cores or 2-inch cubes. Specimens shall be taken in accordance with one of the following:

1. From the in-place work: taken at least once each shift or less than one for each 50 cubic yards of shotcrete; or

2. From test panels: made not less than once each shift or not less than one for each 50 cubic yards of shotcrete placed. When the maximum size aggregate is larger than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch, the test panels shall have a minimum dimension of 18 by 18 inches. When the maximum size aggregate is $\frac{3}{8}$ inch or smaller, the test panels shall have a minimum dimension of 12 by 12 inches. Panels shall be gunned in the same position as the work, during the course of the work and by nozzlemen doing the work. The condition under which the panels are cured shall be the same as the work.

The average of three cores from a single panel shall be equal to or exceed $0.85f'_c$ with no single core less than $0.75f'_c$. The average of three cubes taken from a single panel must equal or exceed f'_c with no individual cube less than $0.88f'_c$. To check testing accuracy, locations represented by erratic core strengths may be retested.

(k) **Inspections.** 1. **During placement.** When shotcrete is used for columns and beams, a special inspector is required by Section 306 (a) 12. The special inspector shall provide continuous inspection of the placement of the reinforcement and shotcreting and shall submit a statement indicating compliance with the plans and specifications.

2. **Visual examination for structural soundness of in-place shotcrete.** Completed shotcrete work shall be checked visually for reinforcing bar embedment, voids, rock pockets, sand streaks and similar deficiencies by examining a minimum of three 3-inch cores taken from three areas chosen by the design engineer which represent the worst congestion of reinforcing bars occurring in the project. Extra reinforcing bars may be added to noncongested areas and cores may be taken from

these areas. The cores shall be examined by the special inspector and a report submitted to the building official prior to final approval of the shotcrete.

EXCEPTION: Shotcrete work fully supported on earth, minor repairs, and when, in the opinion of the building official, no special hazard exists.

(l) **Equipment.** The equipment used in preconstruction testing shall be the same equipment used in the work requiring such testing, unless substitute equipment is approved by the building official.

Plain Concrete

Sec. 2622. (a) General. Plain concrete, other than fill, shall have a minimum ultimate compressive strength at 28 days of 2,000 pounds per square inch, and material proportioning and placing shall conform to the requirements of this chapter. Concrete made with lightweight aggregates may be used with strengths less than 2,000 pounds per square inch if it has been shown by tests or experience to have sufficient strength and durability.

Provisions shall be made to care for temperature and shrinkage stresses either by use of reinforcement or by means of joints.

Plain concrete construction shall conform to the detailed minimum requirements specified in this chapter.

Plain concrete shall not be used in Seismic Zone No. 2, 3 or 4.

EXCEPTION: Plain concrete may be used for footings of Group R, Division 3 Occupancies constructed in accordance with Section 2517.

(b) **Wall Thickness.** Except where justifying data are submitted, the thickness of plain concrete walls shall not be less than 6 inches and the ratio of unsupported height or length (whichever is the lesser) to thickness shall not be greater than 22.

(c) **Design.** Plain concrete walls shall be designed to withstand all vertical and horizontal loads as specified in Chapter 23.

(d) **Stresses.** The allowable working stresses in plain concrete walls shall not exceed the following percentages of ultimate strength:

1. Compression	$0.25f'_c$
2. Tension	$1.6\sqrt{f'_c}$
3. Shear	$0.02f'_c$

Minimum Slab Thickness

Sec. 2623. The minimum thickness of concrete floor slabs supported directly on the ground shall not be less than $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Anchorage to Concrete

Sec. 2624. (a) Service Load Design. Bolts and headed stud anchors shall be solidly cast in concrete and the service load shear and tension shall not exceed the values set forth in Table No. 26-E.

For combined tension and shear:

$$(P_s/P_t)^{5/3} + (V_s/V_t)^{5/3} \leq 1$$

WHERE:

P_s = applied service tension load.

P_t = Table No. 26-E service tension load.

V_s = applied service shear load.

V_t = Table No. 26-E service shear load.

(b) **Strength Design.** The factored loads on embedded anchor bolts and headed studs shall not exceed the design strengths determined by Section 2624 (c).

In addition to the load factors in Section 2609 (c), a multiplier of 2 shall be used if special inspection is not provided, or of 1.3, if it is provided. When anchors are embedded in the tension zone of a member, the load factors in Section 2609 (c) shall have a multiplier of 3 if special inspection is not provided, or of 2, if it is provided.

(c) **Strength of Anchors.** The strength of concrete anchors shall be taken as the average of 10 tests, approved by the building official, for each concrete strength and anchor size or calculated as the minimum of P_s or ϕP_c in tension and V_s or ϕV_c in shear when:

$$P_s = 0.9 A_b f'_s.$$

$$\phi P_c = \phi \lambda \sqrt{f'_c} (2.8 A_s + 4 A_t), \text{ when edge distance is less than embedment length, reduce proportionately. For multiple edge distances less than the embedment length, use multiple reductions.}$$

$$V_s = .75 A_b f'_s.$$

$$\phi V_c = \phi 800 A_b \lambda \sqrt{f'_c} \text{ when loaded toward an edge greater than 10 diameters away.}$$

$$\phi V_c = \phi 2 \pi d_e^2 \lambda \sqrt{f'_c} \text{ when loaded toward an edge less than 10 diameters away.}$$

For groups of anchors the concrete design shear strength shall be taken as the smallest of:

1. The strength of the weakest stud times the number of studs.
2. The strength of the row of studs nearest the free edge in the direction of shear times the number of rows.
3. The strength of the row farthest from the free edge in the direction of shear.

For shear loading toward an edge less than 10 diameters away, or tension or shear not toward an edge less than 4 diameters away, reinforcing sufficient to carry the load shall be provided to prevent failure of the concrete in tension. In no case shall the edge distance be less than one third the above. The bearing area of headed anchors shall be at least one and one-half times the shank area for anchors of not over 120,000 psi yield strength.

When tension and shear act simultaneously, both the following shall be met:

$$(1/\phi) [(P_u/P_c)^2 + (V_u/V_c)^2] \leq 1$$

$$(P_u/P_s)^2 + (V_u/V_s)^2 \leq 1$$

WHERE:

A_b = area (in square inches) of bolt or stud. Must be used with the corresponding steel properties to determine the weakest part of the assembly in tension. In shear, the insert leg need not be checked.

A_s = the sloping area (in square inches) of an assumed failure surface. The surface to be that of a cone or truncated pyramid radiating at a 45-degree slope from the bearing edge of the anchor or anchor group to the surface.

For thin sections with anchor groups, the failure surface shall be assumed to follow the extension of this slope through to the far side rather than truncate as in A_t .

A_t = the area (in square inches) of the flat bottom of the truncated pyramid of an assumed concrete failure surface. When anchors in a group are closer together than twice their embedded length, the failure surface pyramid is assumed to truncate at the anchor bearing edge rather than form separate cones.

d_c = distance from the anchor axis to the free edge.

f'_c = concrete strength, 6,000 pounds per square inch limit for design.

f'_s = ultimate tensile strength (in psi) of the bolt, stud or insert leg wires. For A307 bolts or A108 studs may be assumed to be 60,000.

P_u, V_u = tensile, shear strength required due to factored loads (in pounds).

λ = 1 for normal weight, 0.75 for all lightweight and 0.85 for sand-light-weight concrete.

ϕ = strength-reduction factor = 0.65.

EXCEPTION: When the anchor is attached to or hooked around reinforcing steel or otherwise terminated so as to effectively transfer forces to reinforcing steel which is designed to distribute forces and avert sudden local failure, ϕ may be taken as 0.85.

Reinforced Concrete Structures Resisting Forces Induced by Earthquake Motions [Chapter 21]

Sec. 2625. (a) Notations. [21.0]

A_{ch} = cross-sectional area of a structural member measured out-to-out of transverse reinforcement, square inches.

A_{cp} = area of concrete section, resisting shear, of an individual pier or horizontal wall segment, square inches.

A_{cv} = net area of concrete section bounded by web thickness and length of section in the direction of shear force considered, square inches.

A_g = gross area of section, square inches.

A_j = effective cross-sectional area within a joint [see Section 2625 (g) 3 A].

- A_{sh} = total cross-sectional area of transverse reinforcement (including cross-ties) within spacing, s , and perpendicular to dimension, h_c .
 A_v = total cross-sectional area of shear reinforcement within spacing, s , and perpendicular to longitudinal axis of structural member, square inches.
 b = effective compressive flange width of a structural member, inches.
 b_w = web width, or diameter of circular section, inches.
 d = effective depth of section.
 d_b = bar diameter.
 E = load effects of earthquake, or related internal moments and forces.
 f'_c = specified compressive strength of concrete, psi.
 f_y = specified yield strength of reinforcement, psi.
 f_{yh} = specified yield strength of transverse reinforcement, psi.
 h = overall thickness of structural member.
 h_c = cross-sectional dimension of column core measured center-to-center of confining reinforcement.
 h_w = height of entire wall (diaphragm) or of the segment of wall (diaphragm) considered.
 l_d = development length for a straight bar.
 l_{dh} = development length for a bar with a standard hook as defined in Formula (25-5).
 l_o = minimum length, measured from joint face along axis of structural member, over which transverse reinforcement must be provided, inches.
 l_w = length of entire wall (diaphragm) or of segment of wall (diaphragm) considered in direction of shear force.
 M_{pr} = probable flexural strength of members, with or without axial load, determined using the properties of the member at the joint faces assuming a tensile strength in the longitudinal bars of at least $1.25 f_y$ and a strength-reduction factor ϕ of 1.0.
 M_s = portion of slab moment balanced by support moment.
 s = spacing of transverse reinforcement measured along the longitudinal axis of the structural member, inches.
 s_o = maximum spacing of transverse reinforcement, inches.
 V_c = nominal shear strength provided by concrete.
 V_e = design shear force determined from Section 2625 (h) 1 A or B.
 V_n = nominal shear strength.
 V_u = factored shear force at section.
 α_c = coefficient defining the relative contribution of concrete strength to wall strength.
 ρ = ratio of nonprestressed tension reinforcement = A_s/bd .
 ρ_g = ratio of total reinforcement area to cross-sectional area of column.

ρ_n = ratio of distributed shear reinforcement on a plane perpendicular to plane of A_{cv} .

ρ_s = ratio of volume of spiral reinforcement to the core volume confined by the spiral reinforcement (measured out-to-out).

ρ_v = A_{sv}/A_{cv} ; where A_{sv} is the projection on A_{cv} of area of distributed shear reinforcement crossing the plane of A_{cv} .

ϕ = strength-reduction factor.

(b) **Definitions.** [21.1] For the purposes of this section, certain terms are defined as follows:

BASE OF STRUCTURE. See Section 2331.

CONFINED CORE is the area within the core defined by h_c .

CROSSTIE is a continuous bar having a hook of not less than 135 degrees with an extension of not less than six diameters (but not less than 3 inches) at one end and a hook of not less than 90 degrees with an extension of not less than six diameters at the other end. The hooks shall engage peripheral longitudinal bars. The 90-degree hooks of two successive crossties engaging the same longitudinal bar shall be alternated end for end.

DESIGN LOAD COMBINATIONS are combinations of factored loads and forces specified in Sections 2609 (c) and 2625 (c) 4.

DEVELOPMENT LENGTH FOR A BAR WITH A STANDARD HOOK is the shortest distance between the critical section (where the strength of the bar is to be developed) and a tangent to the outer edge of the 90-degree hook.

FACTORED LOADS AND FORCES are the specified loads and forces modified by the factors in Sections 2609 (c) and 2625 (c) 4.

HOOP is a closed tie or continuously wound tie. A closed tie may be of several reinforcing elements with 135-degree hooks having a six-diameter (but not less than 3-inch) extension at each end. A continuously wound tie shall have at each end a 135-degree hook with a six-diameter (but not less than 3-inch) extension that engages the longitudinal reinforcement.

IMRF is an intermediate moment-resisting frame conforming to the provisions of Section 2625 (k).

LIGHTWEIGHT-AGGREGATE CONCRETE is all-lightweight or sanded-lightweight aggregate concrete made with lightweight aggregates.

SEISMIC HOOK is a 135-degree bend with a six-bar-diameter, but not less than 3-inch, extension that engages the longitudinal reinforcement and projects into the interior of the stirrup or hoop.

SHELL CONCRETE is concrete outside the transverse reinforcement confining the concrete.

SMRF is a special moment-resisting frame conforming to provisions of Section 2625, as they apply to moment-resisting frames.

SPECIFIED LATERAL FORCES are lateral forces corresponding to the appropriate distribution of the design base shear force prescribed by the governing code for earthquake-resistant design.

STRUCTURAL DIAPHRAGMS are structural members, such as floor and roof slabs, which transmit inertial forces to lateral-force-resisting members.

STRUCTURAL TRUSSES are assemblages of reinforced concrete members subjected primarily to axial forces.

STRUT is an element of a structural diaphragm used to provide continuity around an opening in the diaphragm.

TIE ELEMENTS are elements which serve to transmit inertia forces and prevent separation of such building components as footings and walls.

(c) **General Requirements.** [21.2] 1. **Scope.** A. Section 2625 contains special requirements for design and construction of reinforced concrete members of a structure for which the design forces, related to earthquake motions, have been determined on the basis of energy dissipation in the nonlinear range of response.

B. The provisions of Sections 2601 through 2617 shall apply except as modified by the provisions of Section 2625.

C. In Seismic Zones Nos. 0 and 1, the provisions of Section 2625 shall not apply.

D. In Seismic Zone No. 2, reinforced concrete frames resisting forces induced by earthquake motions shall be intermediate moment-resisting frames proportioned to satisfy only Section 2625 (k) in addition to the requirements of Sections 2601 through 2618.

E. In Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4, all structural reinforced concrete members shall satisfy Section 2625 (c) through (i) in addition to the requirements of Sections 2601 through 2617.

F. A reinforced concrete structural system not satisfying the requirements of this section may be used if it is demonstrated by experimental evidence and analysis that the proposed system will have strength and toughness equal to or exceeding those provided by a comparable monolithic reinforced concrete structure satisfying this section.

2. **Analysis and proportioning of structural members.** A. The interaction of all structural and nonstructural members which materially affect the linear and nonlinear response of the structure to earthquake motions shall be considered in the analysis.

B. Rigid members assumed not to be a part of the lateral-force-resisting system may be used, provided their effect on the response of the system is considered and accommodated in the structural design. Consequences of failure of structural and nonstructural members which are not a part of the lateral-force-resisting system shall also be considered.

C. Structural members below base of structure required to transmit to the foundation forces resulting from earthquake effects shall also comply with the requirements of Section 2625.

D. All structural members assumed not to be part of the lateral-force-resisting system shall conform to Section 2625 (i).

3. **Strength-reduction factors.** Strength-reduction factors shall be as given in Section 2609 (d), except for the following:



The strength-reduction factor for axial compression and flexure shall be 0.5 for all frame members with factored axial compressive forces exceeding $(A_g f'_c / 10)$ if the transverse reinforcement does not conform to Section 2625 (e) 4.

4. **Load factors.** For earthquake loading, the load factors given in Equations (9-2) and (9-3) shall be modified to:

$$U = 1.4 (D + L + E)$$

$$U = 0.9D \pm 1.4E$$

5. **Concrete in members resisting earthquake-induced forces.** A. Compressive strength f'_c shall not be less than 3,000 psi.

B. Compressive strength of lightweight-aggregate concrete used in design shall not exceed 4,000 psi. Lightweight aggregate concrete with higher design compressive strength may be used if demonstrated by experimental evidence that structural members made with that lightweight aggregate concrete provide strength and toughness equal to or exceeding those of comparable members made with normal-weight aggregate concrete of the same strength. *In no case shall the compressive strength of lightweight concrete used in design exceed 6,000 psi.*

6. **Reinforcement in members resisting earthquake-induced forces.** Reinforcement resisting earthquake-induced flexural and axial forces in frame members and in wall boundary members shall comply with *low alloy* A 706. Billet steel A 615 Grades 40 and 60 reinforcement may be used in these members if (1) the actual yield strength based on mill tests does not exceed the specified yield strength by more than 18,000 psi (retests shall not exceed this value by more than an additional 3,000 psi), and (2) the ratio of the actual ultimate tensile stress to the actual tensile yield strength is not less than 1.25.

Reinforcement required by factored load combinations which include earthquake effect shall not be welded except as specified in Section 2625 (d) 2 D and (e) 3 B. *Welding shall comply with Uniform Building Code Standard No. 26-8. Welding of stirrups, ties, inserts or other similar elements to longitudinal reinforcing bars shall not be permitted.*

(d) **Flexural Members of Frames.** [21.3] 1. **Scope.** Requirements of this section apply to frame members (1) resisting earthquake-induced forces and (2) proportioned primarily to resist flexure. These frame members shall also satisfy the following conditions:

A. Factored axial compressive force on the member shall not exceed $(A_g f'_c / 10)$.

B. Clear span for the members shall not be less than four times its effective depth.

C. The width-to-depth ratio shall not be less than 0.3.

D. The width shall not be (1) less than 10 inches and (2) more than the width of the supporting member (measured on a plane perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the flexural member) plus distances on each side of the supporting member not exceeding three fourths of the depth of the flexural member.

2. **Longitudinal reinforcement.** A. At any section of a flexural member and for the top as well as for bottom reinforcement, the amount of reinforcement shall not be less than $(200 b_w d / f_y)$. The reinforcement ratio, ρ , shall not exceed 0.025. At least two bars shall be provided continuously at both top and bottom.

B. Positive-moment strength at joint face shall not be less than one half of the negative-moment strength provided at that face of the joint. Neither the negative nor the positive-moment strength at any section along member length shall be less than one fourth the maximum moment strength provided at face of either joint.

C. Lap splices of flexural reinforcement shall be permitted only if hoop or spiral reinforcement is provided over the lap length. Maximum spacing of the transverse reinforcement enclosing the lapped bars shall not exceed $d/4$ or 4 inches. Lap splices shall not be used (1) within the joints, (2) within a distance of twice the member depth from the face of joint, and (3) at locations where analysis indicates flexural yielding caused by inelastic lateral displacements of the frame.

D. Welded splices and mechanical connections conforming to Sections 2612 (o) 3 A through D may be used for splicing, provided not more than alternate bars in each layer of longitudinal reinforcement are spliced at a section and the center-to-center distance between splices of adjacent bars is 24 inches or more measured along the longitudinal axis of the frame member.

3. Transverse reinforcement. A. Hoops shall be provided in the following regions of frame members:

(i) Over a length equal to twice the member depth measured from the face of the supporting member toward midspan, at both ends of the flexural members.

(ii) Over lengths equal to twice the member depth on both sides of a section where flexural yielding may occur in connection with inelastic lateral displacements of the frame.

B. The first hoop shall be located not more than 2 inches from the face of a supporting member. Maximum spacing of the hoops shall not exceed (1) $d/4$, (2) eight times the diameter of the smallest longitudinal bars, (3) 24 times the diameter of the hoop bars, and (4) 12 inches.

C. Where hoops are required, longitudinal bars on the perimeter shall have lateral support conforming to Section 2607 (k) 3 C.

D. Where hoops are not required, stirrups with 135-degree seismic hooks shall be spaced at no more than $d/2$ throughout the length of the member.

E. Hoops in flexural members may be made up of two pieces of reinforcement: a U-stirrup having 135-degree hooks with six-diameter (but not less than 3-inch) extensions anchored in the confined core and a crosstie to make a closed hoop. Consecutive crossties engaging the same longitudinal bars shall have their 90-degree hooks at opposite sides of the flexural member. If the longitudinal reinforcing bars secured by the crossties are confined by a slab on only one side of the flexural frame member, the 90-degree hooks of the crossties shall all be placed on that side.

(e) **Frame Members Subjected to Bending and Axial Load.** [21.4] 1. **Scope.** The requirements of this section apply to all frame members (1) resisting earthquake-induced forces and (2) having a factored axial force exceeding $A_g f'_c / 10$. These frame members shall also satisfy the following conditions:

A. The shortest cross-sectional dimension, measured on a straight line passing through the geometric centroid, shall not be less than 12 inches.

B. The ratio of the shortest cross-sectional dimension to the perpendicular dimension shall not be less than 0.4.

2. **Minimum flexural strength of columns.** A. Flexural strength of any column proportioned to resist a factored axial compressive force exceeding $A_g f'_c / 10$ shall satisfy Section 2625 (e) 2 B or C.

Lateral strength and stiffness of columns not satisfying Section 2625 (e) 2 B shall be ignored in determining the calculated strength and stiffness of the structure but shall conform to Section 2625 (i).

B. The flexural strengths of the columns shall satisfy Formula (25-1).

$$\Sigma M_c \geq (6/5) \Sigma M_g \quad (25-1)$$

WHERE:

ΣM_c = sum of moments, at the center of the joint, corresponding to the design flexural strength of the columns framing into that joint. Column flexural strength shall be calculated for the factored axial force, consistent with the direction of the lateral forces considered, resulting in the lowest flexural strength.

ΣM_g = sum of moments, at the center of the joint, corresponding to the design flexural strengths of the girders framing into that joint.

Flexural strengths shall be summed such that the column moments oppose the beam moments. Formula (25-1) shall be satisfied for beam moments acting in both directions in the vertical plane of the frame considered.

C. If Section 2625 (e) 2 B is not satisfied at a joint, columns supporting reactions from that joint shall be provided with transverse reinforcement as specified in Section 2625 (e) 4 over their full height.

3. **Longitudinal reinforcement.** A. The reinforcement ratio ρ_g shall not be less than 0.01 and shall not exceed 0.06.

B. Lap splices are permitted only within the center half of the member length. They shall be proportioned as Class A tension splices in accordance with Section 2612 and shall have transverse reinforcement over the full lap splice length in accordance with Section 2625 (e) 4. Welded splices and mechanical connections conforming to Section 2612 (o) 3 A through D may be used for splicing the reinforcement at any section, provided not more than alternate longitudinal bars are spliced at a section and the distance between splices is 24 inches or more along the longitudinal axis of the reinforcement.

4. **Transverse reinforcement.** A. Transverse reinforcement as specified below shall be provided unless a larger amount is required by Section 2625 (h).

(i) The volumetric ratio of spiral or circular hoop reinforcement, ρ_s , shall not be less than that indicated by Formula (25-2).

$$\rho_s = 0.12 f'_c / f_{yh} \quad (25-2)$$

and shall not be less than that required by Formula (10-5).

(ii) The total cross-sectional area of rectangular hoop reinforcement shall not be less than that given by Formulas (25-3) and (25-4).

$$A_{sh} = 0.3 (sh_c f'_c / f_{yh}) [(A_g / A_{ch}) - 1] \quad (25-3)$$

$$A_{sh} = 0.09 (sh_c f'_c / f_{yh}) \quad (25-4)$$

(iii) Transverse reinforcement may be provided by single or overlapping hoops. Crossties of the same bar size and spacing as the hoops may be used. Each end of the crosstie shall engage a peripheral longitudinal reinforcing bar and be secured to the peripheral hoop. Consecutive crossties shall be alternated end for end along the longitudinal reinforcement.

(iv) If the design strength of member core satisfies the requirement of the specified loading combinations including earthquake effect, Formulas (25-3) and (10-5) need not be satisfied.

(v) Any area of a column which, for architectural purposes, extends more than 4 inches beyond the confined core shall have minimum reinforcement as required for nonseismic columns as specified in Section 2625 (i).

(vi) Where the calculated point of contraflexure is not within the middle half of the member clear height, provide transverse reinforcement as specified in Section 2625 (e) 4 A (i) through (iii) over the full height of the member.

B. Transverse reinforcement shall be spaced at distances not exceeding 4 inches.

C. Crossties or legs of overlapping hoops shall not be spaced more than 14 inches on center in the direction perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the structural member.

D. Transverse reinforcement in amount specified in Section 2625 (e) 4 A through C shall be provided over a length l_o from each joint face and on both sides of any section where flexural yielding may occur in connection with inelastic lateral displacements of the frame. The length l_o shall not be less than (1) the depth of the member at the joint face or at the section where flexural yielding may occur, (2) one sixth of the clear span of the member, and (3) 18 inches.

E. Columns supporting reactions from discontinued stiff members, such as walls, shall be provided with transverse reinforcement as specified in Sections 2625 (e) 4 A through C over their full height beneath the level at which the discontinuity occurs if the factored axial compressive force in these members, including earthquake effect, exceeds $A_g f'_c / 10$. Transverse reinforcement as specified in Section 2625 (e) 4 A through C shall extend into the discontinued member for at least the development length of the largest longitudinal reinforcement in the column in accordance with Section 2625 (g) 4. If the lower end of the column terminates on a wall, transverse reinforcement as specified in Section 2625 (e) 4 A through C shall extend into the wall for at least the development length of the largest longitudinal reinforcement in the column at the point of termination. If the column terminates on a footing or mat, transverse reinforcement as specified in Section 2625 (e) 4 A through C shall extend at least 12 inches into the footing or mat.

F. At any section where the nominal strength, ΦP_n , of the column is less than the sum of the shears V_u computed in accordance with Section 2625 (h) 1 for all the beams framing into the column above the level under consideration, transverse reinforcement as specified in Section 2625 (e) 4 A through C shall be provided. For

beams framing into opposite sides of the column, the moment components may be assumed to be of opposite sign. For the determination of the nominal strength, ΦP_n , of the column, these moments may be assumed to result from the deformation of the frame in any one principal axis.

G. Where transverse reinforcement as specified in Section 2625 (e) 4 A through C is not provided throughout the full length of the column, the remainder of the column length shall contain spiral or hoop reinforcement with center-to-center spacing not exceeding the smaller of six times the diameter of the longitudinal column bars or 6 inches.

(f) **Shear Walls, Diaphragms and Trusses.** [21.5] 1. **Scope.** The requirements of this section apply to shear walls and trusses serving as parts of the earthquake-force-resisting systems as well as to diaphragms, struts, ties, chords and collector members which transmit forces induced by earthquake.

2. **Reinforcement.** A. The reinforcement ratio, ρ_v , for shear walls shall not be less than 0.0025 along the longitudinal and transverse axes. Reinforcement spacing each way shall not exceed 18 inches. Reinforcement provided for shear strength shall be continuous and shall be distributed across the shear plane.

B. At least two curtains of reinforcement shall be used in a wall if the in-plane factored shear force assigned to the wall exceeds $2A_{cv}\sqrt{f'_c}$.

C. Structural-truss members, struts, ties and collector members with compressive stresses exceeding $0.2f'_c$ shall have special transverse reinforcement, as specified in Section 2625 (e) 4, over the total length of the member. The special transverse reinforcement may be discontinued at a section where the calculated compressive stress is less than $0.15f'_c$. Stresses shall be calculated for the factored forces using a linearly elastic model and gross-section properties of the members considered.

D. All continuous reinforcement in shear walls, diaphragms, trusses, struts, ties, chords and collector members shall be anchored or spliced in accordance with the provisions for reinforcement in tension as specified in Section 2625 (g) 4. *Splices in horizontal reinforcement shall be staggered. Splices in two curtains where used shall not occur in the same location.*

3. **Boundary members for shear walls and diaphragms.** A. Boundary members shall be provided at boundaries and edges around openings of shear walls and diaphragms for which the maximum extreme fiber stress, corresponding to factored forces, including earthquake effect, exceeds $0.2f'_c$ unless the entire wall or diaphragm member is reinforced to satisfy Section 2625 (e) 4 A through C. The boundary member may be discontinued where the calculated compressive stress is less than $0.15f'_c$. Stresses may be calculated for the factored forces using a linearly elastic model and gross-section properties.

B. Boundary members, where required, shall have transverse reinforcement as specified in Section 2625 (e) 4 A through C.

C. Boundary members of shear walls shall be proportioned to carry all factored gravity loads on the wall, including tributary loads and self-weight, as well as the

vertical force required to resist overturning moment calculated from factored forces related to earthquake effects.

D. Boundary members of structural diaphragms shall be proportioned to resist the sum of the factored axial force acting in the plane of the diaphragm and the force obtained from dividing the factored moment at the section by the distance between the edges of the diaphragm at that section.

E. Transverse reinforcement in walls with boundary members shall be anchored within the confined core of the boundary member to develop the yield stress in tension of the transverse reinforcement.

Except when V_u in the plane of the wall is less than $A_{cv} \sqrt{f'_c}$, transverse reinforcement terminating at the edges of structural shear walls without boundary members shall have a standard hook engaging the edge reinforcement, or the edge reinforcement shall be enclosed in "U" stirrups having the same size and spacing as, and spliced to, the transverse reinforcement.

F. Structural steel members conforming to Chapter 27 and encased monolithically in the walls at the edges may be used for boundary members, provided adequate shear transfer is provided between the steel and the concrete.

4. **Construction joints.** All construction joints in walls and diaphragms shall conform to Section 2606 (d), and contact surfaces shall be roughened as specified in Section 2611 (h) 9.

5. **Coupling Beams.** Horizontal members with clear span-to-effective-depth ratio (l_n/d) of less than 4 and factored shear force V_u exceeding $4 \sqrt{f'_c} b_w d$ and which interconnect shear walls shall be provided with special shear reinforcement as follows:

A. Symmetrical diagonal shear reinforcement shall be provided to extend diagonally across the full length of the member and located within the confined concrete core as specified in Section 2625 (d) 3.

B. *The required area of one leg of the diagonal reinforcement A_{vd} shall not be less than*

$$A_{vd} = \frac{V_u}{2f_y \sin \alpha}$$

WHERE:

V_u = factored shear force.

f_y = yield stress of diagonal reinforcement.

α = angle between diagonal reinforcement and longitudinal axis of the member.

C. Flexural strength contribution by the diagonal reinforcement shall be included in the flexural capacity calculation of the member.

6. **Discontinuous walls.** Columns supporting discontinuous wall elements shall be reinforced in accordance with Section 2625 (e) 4 E.

7. A cast-in-place topping on a precast floor system may serve as the diaphragm, provided the cast-in-place topping acting alone is proportioned and detailed to resist the design forces.

8. **Minimum thickness of diaphragms.** Diaphragms used to resist prescribed lateral forces shall not be less than 2 inches thick. Topping slabs placed over precast floor and roof elements shall not be less than $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches thick.

9. **Wall piers.** A. Wall piers not designed as part of a special moment-resisting frame shall have transverse reinforcement designed to satisfy the requirements in Section 2625 (f) 9 B.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Wall piers that satisfy Section 2625 (i).

2. Wall piers along a wall line within a story where other shear wall segments provide lateral support to the wall piers, and such segments have a total stiffness of at least six times the sum of the stiffnesses of all the wall piers.

B. Transverse reinforcement shall be designed to resist the shear forces determined from Section 2625 (h) 1 B and 2 A. When the axial compressive force, including earthquake effects, is less than $A_g f'_c / 20$, transverse reinforcement in wall piers may have standard hooks at each end in lieu of hoops. Spacing of transverse reinforcement shall not exceed 6 inches. Transverse reinforcement shall be extended beyond the pier clear height for at least the development length of the largest longitudinal reinforcement in the wall pier.

C. Wall segments with horizontal length-to-thickness ratio less than $2\frac{1}{2}$ shall be designed as columns.

(g) **Joints of Frames.** [21.6] 1. **General requirements.** A. Forces in longitudinal beam reinforcement at the joint face shall be determined by assuming that the stress in the flexural tensile reinforcement is $1.25 f_y$.

B. Strength of joint shall be governed by the appropriate strength-reduction factors specified in Section 2609 (d).

C. Beam longitudinal reinforcement terminated in a column shall be extended to the far face of the confined column core and anchored in tension according to Section 2625 (g) 4, and in compression according to Section 2612.

D. Where longitudinal beam reinforcing bars extend through a joint, the column depth in the direction of loading shall not be less than 20 times the diameter of the largest longitudinal bar.

2. **Transverse reinforcement.** A. Transverse hoop reinforcement as specified in Section 2625 (e) 4 shall be provided within the joint, unless the joint is confined by structural members as specified in Section 2625 (g) 2 B.

B. Within the depth of the shallowest framing member, transverse reinforcement equal to at least one half the amount required by Section 2625 (e) 4 A shall be provided where members frame into all four sides of the joint and where each member width is at least three fourths the column width. At these locations, the spacing specified in Section 2625 (e) 4 B may be increased but shall not exceed 6 inches.

C. Transverse reinforcement as required by Section 2625 (e) 4 shall be provided through the joint to provide confinement for longitudinal beam reinforcement out-

side the column core if such confinement is not provided by a beam framing into the joint.

3. Shear strength. A. The nominal shear strength of the joint shall not exceed the forces specified below for normal-weight aggregate concrete.

For joints confined on all four faces $20 \sqrt{f'_c} A_j$

For joints confined on three faces or on two opposite faces $15 \sqrt{f'_c} A_j$

For others $12 \sqrt{f'_c} A_j$

WHERE:

A_j = effective cross-sectional area within a joint in a plane parallel to the plane of the reinforcement generating shear in the joint. The joint depth shall be the overall depth of the column. Where a beam frames into a support of larger width, the effective width of the joint shall not exceed the smaller of

1. Beam width plus the joint depth,
2. Twice the smaller perpendicular distance from the longitudinal axis of the beam to the column side.

A joint is considered to be confined if such confining members frame into all faces of the joint.

A member that frames into a face is considered to provide confinement to the joint if at least three fourths of the face of the joint is covered by the framing member.

B. For lightweight aggregate concrete, the nominal shear strength of the joint shall not exceed three fourths of the limits given in Section 2625 (g) 3 A.

4. Development length for reinforcement in tension. A. The development length, l_{dh} , for a bar with a standard 90-degree hook in normal-weight aggregate concrete shall not be less than $8d_b$, 6 inches, and the length required by Formula (25-5).

$$l_{dh} = f_y d_b / 65 \sqrt{f'_c} \quad (25-5)$$

for bar sizes No. 3 through No. 11.

For lightweight aggregate concrete, the development length for a bar with a standard 90-degree hook shall not be less than $10d_b$, 7.5 inches, and 1.25 times that required by Formula (25-5).

The 90-degree hook shall be located within the confined core of a column or of a boundary member.

B. For bar sizes No. 3 through No. 11, the development length, l_d , for a straight bar shall not be less than (1) 2.5 times the length required by Section 2625 (g) 4 A if the depth of the concrete cast in one lift beneath the bar does not exceed 12 inches, and (2) 3.5 times the length required by Section 2625 (g) 4 A if the depth of the concrete cast in one lift beneath the bar exceeds 12 inches.

C. Straight bars terminated at a joint shall pass through the confined core of a column or of a boundary member. Any portion of the straight embedment length not within the confined core shall be increased by a factor of 1.6.

(h) **Shear-strength Requirements.** [21.7] 1. **Design forces.** A. **Frame members subjected primarily to bending.** The design shear forces V_e shall be determined from consideration of the static forces on the portion of the member between faces of the joint. It shall be assumed that moments of opposite sign corresponding to probable strength M_{pr} act at the joint faces and that the member is loaded with the tributary gravity load along its span.

B. **Frame members subjected to combined bending and axial load.** The design shear force V_e shall be determined from the consideration of the maximum forces that can be generated at the faces of the joints at each end of the member. These joint forces shall be determined using the maximum probable moment strengths, M_{pr} , of the member associated with the range of factored axial loads on the member. The member shear need not exceed those determined from joint strengths based on the probable moment strength, M_{pr} , of the transverse members framing in the joint. In no case shall V_e be less than the factored shear determined by analysis of the structure.

C. **Shear walls, diaphragms and trusses.** The design shear force V_u shall be obtained from the lateral load analysis in accordance with the factored loads and combinations specified in Section 2609 (c) and as modified in Section 2625 (c) 4.

2. **Transverse reinforcement in frame members.** A. For determining the required transverse reinforcement in frame members in which the earthquake-induced shear force represents one half or more of total design shear, the quantity V_e shall be assumed to be zero if the factored axial compressive force including earthquake effects is less than $(A_g f'_c / 20)$. *Earthquake-induced shear force is the shear induced by moments of opposite sign corresponding to probable strength acting at the joint faces, calculated in accordance with Section 2625 (h) 1.*

B. Stirrups or ties required to resist shear shall be hoops over lengths of members as specified in Section 2625 (d) 3, (e) 4 and (g) 2.

3. **Shear strength of shear walls and diaphragms.** A. The nominal shear strength, V_n , for shear walls and diaphragms shall be determined in accordance with Formula (25-6) or (25-7).

Where the ratio of (h_w/l_w) is 2 or greater:

$$V_n = A_{cv} (2 \sqrt{f'_c} + \rho_n f_y) \quad (25-6)$$

Where the ratio of (h_w/l_w) is less than 2:

$$V_n = A_{cv} (\alpha_c \sqrt{f'_c} + \rho_n f_y) \quad (25-7)$$

α_c varies linearly from 3.0 for $h_w/l_w = 1.5$ to 2.0 for $h_w/l_w = 2.0$.

B. In Section 2625 (h) 3 A, value of ratio (h_w/l_w) used for determining V_n for segments of a wall or diaphragm shall be the largest of the ratios for the entire wall (diaphragm) and the segment of wall (diaphragm) considered.

C. Walls (diaphragms) shall have distributed shear reinforcement providing resistance in two orthogonal directions in the plane of the wall (diaphragm). If the

ratio (h_w/l_w) does not exceed 2.0, reinforcement ratio ρ_v shall not be less than reinforcement ratio ρ_n .

D. Nominal shear strength of all wall piers sharing a common lateral force shall not be assumed to exceed $8A_{cv} \sqrt{f'_c}$ where A_{cv} is the total cross-sectional area and the nominal shear strength of any one of the individual wall piers shall not be assumed to exceed $10A_{cp} \sqrt{f'_c}$ where A_{cp} represents the cross-sectional area of the pier considered.

E. Nominal shear strength of horizontal wall segments shall not be assumed to exceed $10A_{cp} \sqrt{f'_c}$ where A_{cp} represents the cross-sectional area of a horizontal wall segment.

(i) Frame Members Not Part of the Lateral-force-resisting System. [21.8] All frame members assumed not to be part of the lateral force-resisting system shall conform to the requirements of Section 2312 (h) 2 D. Such members shall satisfy the minimum reinforcement requirements of Sections 2607, 2610, 2611, 2625 (d) 2 A and (e) 2 A.

(j) Inspection. For moment frames resisting design seismic load in structures within Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4, a specially qualified inspector who will provide reports to the person responsible for the structural design shall provide continuous inspection of the placement of the reinforcement and concrete and shall submit a certificate indicating compliance with the plans and specifications.

(k) Requirements for Frames in Seismic Zone No. 2. [21.9] 1. In Seismic Zone No. 2, structural frames proportioned to resist forces induced by earthquake motions shall satisfy the requirements of Section 2625 (k) in addition to those of Sections 2601 through 2618.

2. Reinforcement details in a frame member shall satisfy Section 2625 (k) 4 if the factored compressive axial load for the member does not exceed $(A_g f'_c / 10)$. If the factored compressive axial load is larger, frame reinforcement details shall satisfy Section 2625 (k) 5 unless the member has spiral reinforcement according to Formula (10-5). If a two-way slab system without beams is treated as part of a frame-resisting earthquake effect, reinforcement details in any span resisting moments caused by lateral force shall satisfy Section 2625 (k) 6.

3. Design shear strength of beams, columns and two-way slabs resisting earthquake effect shall not be less than either (1) the sum of the shear associated with development of nominal moment strengths of the member at each restrained end of the clear span and the shear calculated for gravity loads, or (2) the maximum shear obtained from design load combinations which include earthquake effect E , with E assumed to be twice that prescribed in Section 2312.

4. **Beams.** A. The positive-moment strength at the face of the joint shall not be less than one third the negative-moment strength provided at that face of the joint. Neither the negative- nor the positive-moment strength at any section along the length of the member shall be less than one fifth the maximum moment strength provided at the face of either joint.

B. At both ends of the member, stirrups shall be provided over lengths equal to twice the member depth measured from the face of the supporting member toward mid-span. The first stirrup shall be located at not more than 2 inches from the face of the supporting member. Maximum stirrup spacing shall not exceed (1) $d/4$, (2) eight times the diameter of the smallest longitudinal bar enclosed, (3) 24 times the diameter of the stirrup bar, and (4) 12 inches.

C. Stirrups shall be placed at not more than $d/2$ throughout the length of the member.

5. **Columns.** A. Maximum tie spacing shall not exceed s_o over a length l_o measured from the joint face. Spacing s_o shall not exceed (1) eight times the diameter of the smallest longitudinal bar enclosed, (2) 24 times the diameter of the tie bar, (3) one half of the smallest cross-sectional dimension of the frame member, and (4) 12 inches. Length l_o shall not be less than (1) one sixth of the clear span of the member, (2) maximum cross-sectional dimension of the member, and (3) 18 inches.

B. The first tie shall be located at not more than $s_o/2$ from the joint face.

C. Joint reinforcement shall conform to Section 2611 (I) 1 B.

D. Tie spacing shall not exceed twice the spacings s_o .

6. **Two-way slabs without beams.** A. Factored slab moment at support related to earthquake effect shall be determined for load combinations defined by Formulas (9-2) and (9-3). All reinforcement provided to resist M_s , the portion of slab moment balanced by support moment, shall be placed within the column strip defined in Section 2613 (c) 1.

B. The fraction, defined by Formula (13-1), of moment M_s shall be resisted by reinforcement placed within the effective width specified in Section 2613 (d) 5.

C. Not less than one half of the reinforcement in the column strip at support shall be placed within the effective slab width specified in Section 2613 (d) 5.

D. Not less than one fourth of the top reinforcement at the support in the column strip shall be continuous throughout the span.

E. Continuous bottom reinforcement in the column strip shall not be less than one third of the top reinforcement at the support in the column strip.

F. Not less than one half of all bottom reinforcement at midspan shall be continuous and shall develop its yield strength at face of support as defined in Section 2613 (h) 2 E.

G. At discontinuous edges of the slab, all top and bottom reinforcement at support shall be developed at the face of support as defined in Section 2613 (h) 2 E.

Alternate Design Method [Appendix A]

Sec. 2626. (a) Notation. [A.0] The following symbols and notations apply only to the provisions of this section:

A_g = gross area of section, square inches.

A_1 = loaded area.

A_2 = maximum area of the portion of the supporting surface that is geometrically similar to and concentric with the loaded area.

- A_v = area of shear reinforcement within a distance s , square inches.
- b = width of compression face of member, inches.
- b_o = perimeter of critical section for slabs and footings, inches.
- b_w = web width, or diameter of circular section, inches.
- d = distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of tension reinforcement, inches.
- E_c = modulus of elasticity of concrete, psi. See Section 2608 (f).
- E_s = modulus of elasticity of reinforcement, psi. See Section 2608 (f).
- f'_c = specified compressive strength of concrete, psi. See Section 2604.
- $\sqrt{f'_c}$ = square root of specified compressive strength of concrete, psi.
- f_{ct} = average splitting tensile strength of lightweight aggregate concrete, psi. See Section 2604 (b).
- f_s = permissible tensile stress in reinforcement, psi.
- f_y = specified yield strength of reinforcement, psi.
- M = design moment.
- n = modular ratio of elasticity.
= E_s/E_c .
- N = design axial load normal to cross section occurring simultaneously with V ; to be taken as positive for compression, negative for tension and to include effects of tension due to creep and shrinkage.
- s = spacing of shear reinforcement in direction parallel to longitudinal reinforcement, inches.
- v = design shear stress.
- v_c = permissible shear stress carried by concrete, psi.
- v_h = permissible horizontal shear stress, psi.
- V = design shear force at section.
- β_c = ratio of long side to short side of concentrated load or reaction area.
- α = angle between inclined stirrups and longitudinal axis of member.
- ρ = ratio of tension reinforcement.
= A_s/bd .
- ϕ = strength-reduction factor. See Section 2626 (c).

(b) **Scope.** [A.1] Nonprestressed reinforced concrete members may be designed using service loads (without load factors) and permissible service load stresses in accordance with provisions of this section. For design of members not covered by this section, appropriate provisions of this code shall apply.

All applicable provisions of this code for nonprestressed concrete, except Section 2608 (e), shall apply to members designed by the alternate design method. Flexural members shall meet requirements for deflection control in Section 2609 (f) and requirements of Section 2610 (e) through (h) of this code.

(c) **General.** [A.2] Load factors and strength-reduction factors ϕ shall be taken as unity for members designed by the alternate design method.

Members may be proportioned for 75 percent of capacities required by other parts of the section when considering wind or earthquake forces combined with other loads, provided the resulting section is not less than that required for the combination of dead and live load.

When dead load reduces effects of other loads, members shall be designed for 85 percent of dead load in combination with the other loads.

(d) **Permissible Service Load Stresses.** [A.3]1. Stresses in concrete shall not exceed the following:

- A. Flexure.
 - Extreme fiber stress in compression $0.45 f'_c$
- B. Shear. [†]
 - Beams and one-way slabs and footings:
 - Shear carried by concrete, v_c $1.1 \sqrt{f'_c}$
 - Maximum shear carried by
 - concrete plus shear reinforcement $v_c + 4.4 \sqrt{f'_c}$
 - Joists.*
 - Shear carried by concrete, v_c $1.2 \sqrt{f'_c}$
 - Two-way slabs and footings:
 - Shear carried by concrete, v_c [‡] $(1 + 2/\beta_c) \sqrt{f'_c}$,
 but not greater than $2 \sqrt{f'_c}$
- C. Bearing on loaded area** $0.3 f'_c$

[†] For more detailed calculation of shear stress carried by concrete v_c and shear values for lightweight aggregate concrete, see Section 2626 (i).

* Designed in accordance with Section 2608 (l) of this code.

[‡] If shear reinforcement is provided, see Section 2626 (l) 4 and 5.

** When the supporting surface is wider on all sides than the loaded area, permissible bearing stress on the loaded area may be increased by $\sqrt{A_2/A_1}$ but not more than 2. When the supporting surface is sloped or stepped, A_2 may be taken as the area of the lower base of the largest frustum of a right pyramid or cone contained wholly within the support and having for its upper base the loaded area and having side slopes of 1 vertical to 2 horizontal.

2. Tensile stress in reinforcement f_s shall not exceed the following:

- A. Grade 40 or Grade 50 reinforcement 20,000 psi
- B. Grade 60 reinforcement or greater and welded wire fabric
(smoothed or deformed) 24,000 psi
- C. For flexural reinforcement, $3/8$ inch or less in diameter,
in one-way slabs of not more than 12-foot span
but not greater than 30,000 psi $0.50 f_y$

(e) **Development and Splices of Reinforcement.** [A.4] Development and splices of reinforcement shall be as required in Section 2612. In satisfying requirements of Section 2612 (l), M_n shall be taken as computed moment capacity assum-

ing all positive moment tension reinforcement at the section to be stressed to the permissible tensile stress f_s , and V_u shall be taken as unfactored shear force at the section.

(f) **Flexure.** [A.5] For investigation of stresses at service loads, straight-line theory (for flexure) shall be used with the following assumptions:

1. Strains vary linearly as the distance from the neutral axis, except for deep flexural members with overall depth-span ratios greater than 2:5 for continuous spans and 4:5 for simple spans, a nonlinear distribution of strain shall be considered. [See Section 2610 (h).]

2. Stress-strain relationship of concrete is a straight line under service loads within permissible service load stresses.

3. In reinforced concrete members, concrete resists no tension.

4. Modular ratio, $n = E_s/E_c$, may be taken as the nearest whole number (but not less than 6). Except in calculations for deflections, value of n for lightweight concrete shall be assumed to be the same as for normal-weight concrete of the same strength.

5. In doubly reinforced flexural members, an effective modular ratio of $2 E_s/E_c$ shall be used to transform compression reinforcement for stress computations. Compressive stress in such reinforcement shall not exceed permissible tensile stress.

(g) **Compression Members with or without Flexure.** [A.6] Combined flexure and axial load capacity of compression members shall be taken as 40 percent of that computed in accordance with provisions in Section 2610.

Slenderness effects shall be included according to requirements of Section 2610 (k) and (l). In Formulas (10-7) and (10-8), the term P_u shall be replaced by 2.5 times the design axial load, and ϕ shall be taken equal to 1.0.

Walls shall be designed in accordance with Section 2614 with flexure and axial load capacities taken as 40 percent of that computed using Section 2614. In Formula (14-1), ϕ shall be taken equal to 1.0.

(h) **Shear and Torsion.** [A.7] Design shear stress v shall be computed by:

$$v = \frac{V}{b_w d} \quad (26-1)$$

where V is design shear force at section considered.

When the reaction, in direction of applied shear, introduces compression into the end regions of a member, sections located less than a distance d from face of support may be designed for the same shear v as that computed at a distance d .

Whenever applicable, effects of torsion, in accordance with provisions of Section 2611, shall be added. Shear and torsional moment strengths provided by concrete and limiting maximum strengths for torsion shall be taken as 55 percent of the values given in Section 2611.

(i) **Shear Stress Carried by Concrete.** 1. For members subject to shear and flexure only, shear stress carried by concrete v_c shall not exceed $1.1 \sqrt{f'_c}$ unless a more detailed calculation is made in accordance with Section 2626 (i) 4.

2. For members subject to axial compression, shear stress carried by concrete v_c shall not exceed $1.1 \sqrt{f'_c}$ unless a more detailed calculation is made in accordance with Section 2626 (i) 5.

3. For members subject to significant axial tension, shear reinforcement shall be designed to carry total shear, unless a more detailed calculation is made using

$$v_c = 1.1 \left(1 + 0.004 \frac{N}{A_g} \right) \sqrt{f'_c} \quad (26-2)$$

where N is negative for tension. Quantity N/A_g shall be expressed in psi.

4. For members subject to shear and flexure only, v_c may be computed by

$$v_c = \sqrt{f'_c} + 1,300 \phi_w \frac{Vd}{M} \quad (26-3)$$

but v_c shall not exceed $1.9 \sqrt{f'_c}$. Quantity Vd/M shall not be taken greater than 1.0 where M is design moment occurring simultaneously with V at section considered.

5. For members subject to axial compression, v_c may be computed by

$$v_c = 1.1 \left(1 + 0.0006 \frac{N}{A_g} \right) \sqrt{f'_c} \quad (26-4)$$

Quantity N/A_g shall be expressed in psi.

6. Shear stresses carried by concrete v_c apply to normal-weight concrete. When lightweight aggregate concrete is used, one of the following modifications shall apply:

A. When f_{ci} is specified and concrete is proportioned in accordance with Section 2604 (c), $f_{ci}/6.7$ shall be substituted for $\sqrt{f'_c}$, but the value of $f_{ci}/6.7$ shall not exceed $\sqrt{f'_c}$.

B. When f_{ci} is not specified, the value of $\sqrt{f'_c}$ shall be multiplied by 0.75 for all-lightweight concrete and by 0.85 for sand-lightweight concrete. Linear interpolation may be applied when partial sand replacement is used.

7. In determining shear stress carried by concrete v_c , whenever applicable, effects of axial tension due to creep and shrinkage in restrained members shall be considered and effects of inclined flexural compression in variable depth members may be included.

(j) **Shear Stress Carried by Shear Reinforcement.** 1. **Types of shear reinforcement.** Shear reinforcement may consist of:

A. Stirrups perpendicular to axis of member.

B. Welded wire fabric with wires located perpendicular to axis of member making an angle of 45 degrees or more with longitudinal tension reinforcement.

C. Longitudinal reinforcement with bent portion making an angle of 30 degrees or more with longitudinal tension reinforcement.

D. Combinations of stirrups and bent longitudinal reinforcement.

E. Spirals.

2. **Maximum yield strength.** Design yield strength of shear reinforcement shall not exceed 60,000 psi.

3. **Anchorage of shear reinforcement.** Stirrups and other bars or wires used as shear reinforcement shall extend to a distance d from extreme compression fiber and shall be anchored at both ends according to Section 2612 (p) to develop design yield strength of reinforcement.

4. **Spacing limits for shear reinforcement.** Spacing of shear reinforcement placed perpendicular to axis of member shall not exceed $d/2$ or 24 inches.

Inclined stirrups and bent longitudinal reinforcement shall be so spaced that every 45-degree line, extending toward the reaction from middepth of member $d/2$ to longitudinal tension reinforcement, shall be crossed by at least one line of shear reinforcement.

When $(v - v_c)$ exceeds $2\sqrt{f'_c}$, maximum spacing given by this subsection shall be reduced by one half.

5. **Minimum shear reinforcement.** A minimum area of shear reinforcement shall be provided in all reinforced concrete flexural members where design shear stress v is greater than one half the permissible shear stress v_c carried by concrete, except the following:

A. Slab and footings.

B. Concrete joist construction defined by Section 2608 (l) of this code.

C. Beams with total depth not greater than 10 inches, two and one-half times thickness of flange or one half the width of web, whichever is greater.

Minimum shear reinforcement requirements of this subsection may be waived if shown by test that required ultimate flexural and shear strength can be developed when shear reinforcement is omitted.

Where shear reinforcement is required by this subsection or by analysis, minimum area of shear reinforcement shall be computed by

$$A_v = 50 \frac{b_w s}{f_y} \quad (26-5)$$

where b_w and s are in inches.

6. **Design of shear reinforcement.** Where design shear stress v exceeds shear stress carried by concrete v_c , shear reinforcement shall be provided in accordance with this subsection.

When shear reinforcement perpendicular to axis of member is used,

$$A_v = \frac{(v - v_c)b_w s}{f_s} \quad (26-6)$$

When inclined stirrups are used as shear reinforcement,

$$A_v = \frac{(v - v_c)b_w s}{f_s (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha)} \quad (26-7)$$

When shear reinforcement consists of a single bar or a single group of parallel bars, all bent up at the same distance from the support,

$$A_v = \frac{(v - v_c)b_w d}{f_s \sin \alpha} \quad (26-8)$$

where $(v - v_c)$ shall not exceed $1.6 \sqrt{f'_c}$.

When shear reinforcement consists of a series of parallel bent-up bars or groups of parallel bent-up bars at different distances from the support, required area shall be computed by Formula (26-7).

Only the center three fourths of the inclined portion of any longitudinal bent bar shall be considered effective for shear reinforcement.

When more than one type of shear reinforcement is used to reinforce the same portion of a member, required area shall be computed as the sum of the various types separately. In such computations, v_c shall be included only once.

Value of $(v - v_c)$ shall not exceed $4.4 \sqrt{f'_c}$.

(k) **Shear Friction.** Where it is appropriate to consider shear transfer across a given plane such as an existing or potential crack, an interface between dissimilar materials, or an interface between two concretes cast at different times, shear friction provisions of Section 2611 (h) may be applied with limiting maximum stress for shear taken as 55 percent of that given in Section 2611 (h) 5. Permissible stress in shear friction reinforcement shall be that given in Section 2626 (d) 2.

(l) **Special Provisions for Slabs and Footings.** 1. Shear capacity of slabs and footings in the vicinity of concentrated loads or reactions is governed by the more severe of the following two conditions:

A. Beam action for slab or footing with a critical section extending in a plane across the entire width and located at a distance d from face of concentrated load or reaction area. For this condition, the slab or footing shall be designed in accordance with Section 2626 (h) through (j).

B. Two-way action for slab or footing with a critical section perpendicular to plane of slab and located so that its perimeter is a minimum but need not approach closer than $d/2$ to perimeter of concentrated load or reaction area. For this condition, the slab or footing shall be designed in accordance with Sections 2626 (l) 2 and 3.

2. Design shear stress v shall be computed by

$$v = \frac{V}{b_o d} \quad (26-9)$$

where V and b_o shall be taken at the critical section defined in Section 2626 (l) 1 B.

3. Design shear stress v shall not exceed v_c given by Formula (26-10) unless shear reinforcement is provided.

$$v_c = \left(1 + \frac{2}{\beta_c} \right) \sqrt{f'_c} \quad (26-10)$$

but v_c shall not exceed $2\sqrt{f'_c}$. β_c is the ratio of long side to short side of concentrated load or reaction area. When lightweight aggregate concrete is used, the modifications of Section 2626 (i) 6 shall apply.

4. If shear reinforcement consisting of bars or wires is provided in accordance with Section 2611 (m) 3, v_c shall not exceed $\sqrt{f'_c}$, and v shall not exceed $3\sqrt{f'_c}$.

5. If shear reinforcement consisting of steel I or channel shapes (shearheads) is provided in accordance with Section 2611 (m) 4 of this code, v on the critical section defined in Section 2626 (m) 1 B shall not exceed $3.5\sqrt{f'_c}$ and v on the critical section defined in Section 2611 (m) 4 G shall not exceed $2\sqrt{f'_c}$. In Formulas (11-38) and (11-39), design shear force V shall be multiplied by 2 and substituted for V_u .

(m) **Special Provisions for Other Members.** For design of deep flexural members, brackets and corbels and walls, the special provisions of Section 2611 shall be used with shear strengths provided by concrete and limiting maximum strengths for shear taken as 55 percent of the values given in Section 2611. In Section 2611 (k) 6, the design axial load shall be multiplied by 1.2 if compression and 2.0 if tension and substituted for N_u .

(n) **Composite Concrete Flexural Members.** For design of composite concrete flexural members, permissible horizontal shear stress v_h shall not exceed 55 percent of the horizontal shear strengths given in Section 2617 (f) 4.

Reinforced Gypsum Concrete

Sec. 2627. (a) General. Reinforced gypsum concrete shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 26-15.

Reinforced gypsum concrete shall develop the minimum ultimate compressive strength in pounds per square inch set forth in Table No. 26-F when dried to constant weight, with tests made on cylinders 2 inches in diameter and 4 inches long or on 2-inch cubes.

For special inspection, see Section 306.

(b) **Design.** The minimum thickness of reinforced gypsum concrete shall be 2 inches except the thickness may be reduced to 1½ inches, provided all of the following conditions are satisfied:

1. The overall thickness including the formboard is not less than 2 inches.
2. The clear span of the gypsum concrete between supports does not exceed 2 feet 9 inches.
3. Diaphragm action is not required.

4. The design live load does not exceed 40 pounds per square foot.

(c) **Stresses.** The maximum allowable unit working stresses in reinforced gypsum concrete shall not exceed the values set forth in Table No. 26-G except as specified in Chapter 23. Bolt values shall not exceed those set forth in Table No. 26-H.

Allowable shear in poured-in-place reinforced gypsum concrete diaphragms using standard hot-rolled bulb tee subpurlins shall be determined by U.B.C. Standard No. 26-15. (See Table No. 26-15-A in the standard for values for commonly used roof systems.)

FIGURE NO. 26-1—MINIMUM EXTENSIONS FOR REINFORCEMENT
IN SLABS WITHOUT BEAMS
[See Section 2612 (f) 1 for reinforcement extension into supports.]

STRIP	LOCATION	MINIMUM PERCENTAGE AT SECTION	WITHOUT DROP PANELS	WITH DROP PANELS
COLUMN STRIP	TOP	50 Remainder		
	BOTTOM	50 Remainder		

FIGURE NO. 26-1—(Continued)

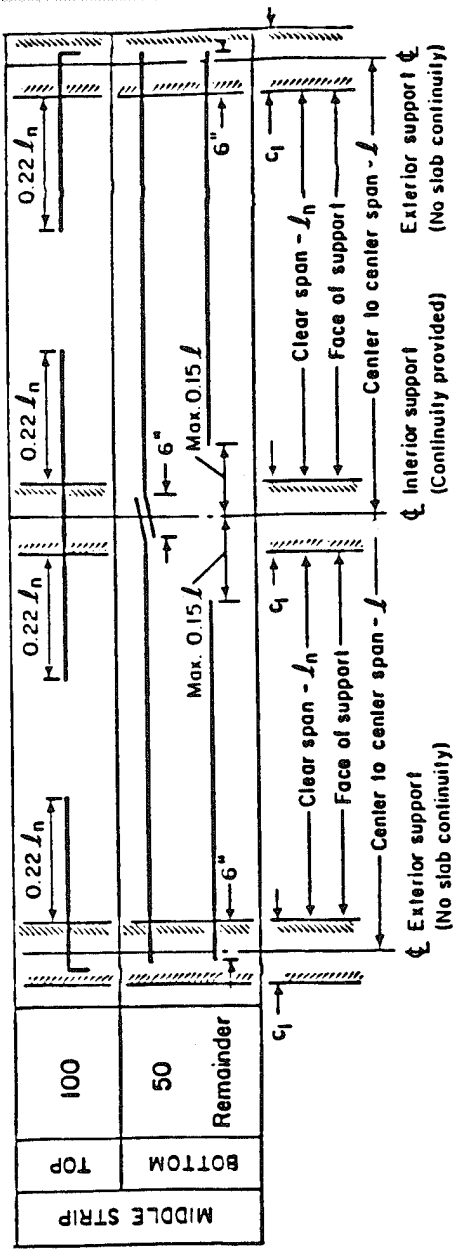


TABLE NO. 26-A-1—TOTAL AIR CONTENT FOR FROST-RESISTANT CONCRETE

NOMINAL MAXIMUM AGGREGATE SIZE (inches)	AIR CONTENT, PERCENTAGE	
	Severe Exposure	Moderate Exposure
$\frac{3}{8}$	$7\frac{1}{2}$	6
$\frac{1}{2}$	7	$5\frac{1}{2}$
$\frac{3}{4}$	6	5
1	6	$4\frac{1}{2}$
$1\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$	$4\frac{1}{4}$
2 ¹	5	4
3 ¹	$4\frac{1}{2}$	$3\frac{1}{2}$

¹These air contents apply to total mix, as for the preceding aggregate sizes. When testing this concrete, however, aggregate larger than $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches is removed by hand picking or sieving, and air content is determined on the minus $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch fraction.

TABLE NO. 26-A-2—REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIAL EXPOSURE CONDITIONS

EXPOSURE	MAXIMUM WATER-CEMENT RATIO, NORMAL-WEIGHT AGGREGATE CONCRETE	MINIMUM f'_c , LIGHTWEIGHT AGGREGATE CONCRETE
Concrete intended to have low permeability when exposed to water	0.50	3,750
Concrete exposed to freezing and thawing in a moist condition	0.45	4,250
For corrosion protection for reinforced concrete exposed to deicing salts, brackish water, sea water or spray from these sources	0.40 ¹	4,750 ¹

¹If minimum concrete cover required by Section 2607 (h) is increased by 0.5 inch, water-cement ratio may be increased to 0.45 for normal-weight concrete, or f'_c reduced to 4,250 psi for lightweight concrete.

TABLE NO. 26-A-3—REQUIREMENTS FOR CONCRETE EXPOSED TO SULFATE-CONTAINING SOLUTIONS

SULFATE EXPOSURE	WATER SOLUBLE SULFATE (SO ₄) IN SOIL, PERCENT BY WEIGHT	SULFATE (SO ₄) IN WATER, PPM	CEMENT TYPE	NORMAL-WEIGHT AGGREGATE	LIGHTWEIGHT-AGGREGATE CONCRETE
				Maximum Water-Cement Ratio, by Weight ¹	Minimum Compressive Strength, f _c psi ¹
Negligible	0.00-0.10	0-150	—	—	—
Moderate ²	0.10-0.20	150-1500	II, IP(MS), IS(MS)	0.50	3750
Severe	0.20-2.00	1500-10,000	V	0.45	4250
Very Severe	Over 2.00	Over 10,000	V plus pozzolan ³	0.45	4250

¹ A lower water-cement ratio or higher strength may be required for low permeability or for protection against corrosion of embedded items or freezing and thawing (Table No. 26-A-2).

² Seawater.

³ Pozzolan that has been determined by test or service record to improve sulfate resistance when used in concrete containing Type V cement.

TABLE NO. 26-A-4—MAXIMUM CHLORIDE ION CONTENT FOR CORROSION PROTECTION

TYPE OF MEMBER	MAXIMUM WATER SOLUBLE CHLORIDE ION (CL) IN CONCRETE, PERCENT BY WEIGHT OF CEMENT
Prestressed concrete	0.06
Reinforced concrete exposed to chloride in service	0.15
Reinforced concrete that will be dry or protected from moisture in service	1.00
Other reinforced concrete construction	0.30

TABLE NO. 26-A-5—MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION WHEN LESS THAN 30 TESTS ARE AVAILABLE

NUMBER OF TESTS ¹	MODIFICATION FACTOR FOR STANDARD DEVIATION ²
Less than 15	Use Table No. 26-A-6
15	1.16
20	1.08
25	1.03
30 or more	1.00

¹Interpolate for intermediate numbers of tests.²Modified standard deviation to be used to determine required average strength f'_{cr} from Section 2605 (d) 2, first paragraph.**TABLE NO. 26-A-6—REQUIRED AVERAGE COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH WHEN DATA ARE NOT AVAILABLE TO ESTABLISH A STANDARD DEVIATION**

SPECIFIED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH f'_c PSI	REQUIRED AVERAGE COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH f'_{cr} PSI
Less than 3000 psi	$f'_c + 1000$
3000 to 5000	$f'_c + 1200$
Over 5000	$f'_c + 1400$

TABLE NO. 26-A-7—MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE WATER-CEMENT RATIOS FOR CONCRETE WHEN STRENGTH DATA FROM FIELD EXPERIENCE OR TRIAL MIXTURES ARE NOT AVAILABLE

SPECIFIED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH f'_c PSI ¹	ABSOLUTE WATER-CEMENT RATIO BY WEIGHT	
	Nonair-entrained Concrete	Air-entrained Concrete
2500	0.67	0.54
3000	0.58	0.46
3500	0.51	0.40
4000	0.44	0.35
4500	0.38	2
5000	2	2

¹Twenty-eight-day strength. With most materials, water-cement ratios shown will provide average strengths greater than indicated in Section 2605 (d) 2 as being required.²For strengths above 4,500 psi (nonair-entrained concrete) and 4,000 psi (air-entrained concrete), concrete proportions shall be established by methods of Section 2605 (d).

TABLE NO. 26-B—MINIMUM DIAMETERS OF BEND

BAR SIZE	MINIMUM DIAMETER
Nos. 3 through 8	$6d_b$
Nos. 9, 10 and 11	$8d_b$
Nos. 14 and 18	$10d_b$

TABLE NO. 26-C-1—MINIMUM THICKNESS OF NONPRESTRESSED BEAMS OR ONE-WAY SLABS UNLESS DEFLECTIONS ARE COMPUTED¹

MEMBER	MINIMUM THICKNESS, h			
	SIMPLY SUPPORTED	ONE END CONTINUOUS	BOTH ENDS CONTINUOUS	CANTI-LEVER
	Members not supporting or attached to partitions or other construction likely to be damaged by large deflections			
Solid one-way slabs	$l/20$	$l/24$	$l/28$	$l/10$
Beams or ribbed one-way slabs	$l/16$	$l/18.5$	$l/21$	$l/8$

¹Span length l is in inches.

Values given shall be used directly for members with normal-weight concrete ($w_c = 145$ pcf) and Grade 60 reinforcement. For other conditions, the values shall be modified as follows:

- For structural lightweight concrete having unit weights in the range 90-120 pounds per cubic foot, the value shall be multiplied by $(1.65 - 0.005w_c)$ but not less than 1.09, where w_c is the unit weight in pounds per cubic foot.
- For f_y other than 60,000 psi, the values shall be multiplied by $(0.4 + f_y/100,000)$.

TABLE NO. 26-C-2—MINIMUM THICKNESS OF SLABS WITHOUT INTERIOR BEAMS

YIELD STRESS f_y psi ¹	WITHOUT DROP PANELS ²			WITH DROP PANELS ²		
	Exterior Panels		Interior Panels	Exterior Panels		Interior Panels
	Without Edge Beams	With Edge Beams ³		Without Edge Beams	With Edge Beams ³	
40,000	$\frac{L_n}{33}$	$\frac{L_n}{36}$	$\frac{L_n}{36}$	$\frac{L_n}{36}$	$\frac{L_n}{40}$	$\frac{L_n}{40}$
60,000	$\frac{L_n}{30}$	$\frac{L_n}{33}$	$\frac{L_n}{33}$	$\frac{L_n}{33}$	$\frac{L_n}{36}$	$\frac{L_n}{36}$

¹For values of reinforcement yield stress between 40,000 and 60,000 psi minimum thickness shall be obtained by linear interpolation.

²Drop panel is defined in Section 2613 (e) 6.

³Slabs with beams between columns along exterior edges. The value of α for the edge beam shall not be less than 0.8.

TABLE NO. 26-D—VALUES OF α_{min}

β_a	ASPECT RATIO l_2/l_1	RELATIVE BEAM STIFFNESS, α				
		0	0.5	1.0	2.0	4.0
2.0	0.5-2.0	0	0	0	0	0
1.0	0.5	0.6	0	0	0	0
	0.8	0.7	0	0	0	0
	1.0	0.7	0.1	0	0	0
	1.25	0.8	0.4	0	0	0
	2.0	1.2	0.5	0.2	0	0
0.5	0.5	1.3	0.3	0	0	0
	0.8	1.5	0.5	0.2	0	0
	1.0	1.6	0.6	0.2	0	0
	1.25	1.9	1.0	0.5	0	0
	2.0	4.9	1.6	0.8	0.3	0
0.33	0.5	1.8	0.5	0.1	0	0
	0.8	2.0	0.9	0.3	0	0
	1.0	2.3	0.9	0.4	0	0
	1.25	2.8	1.5	0.8	0.2	0
	2.0	13.0	2.6	1.2	0.5	0.3

TABLE NO. 26-E—ALLOWABLE SERVICE LOAD ON EMBEDDED BOLTS
(Pounds)^{1,2}

DIAMETER (In Inches)	MINIMUM ³ EMBEDMENT (In Inches)	MINIMUM CONCRETE STRENGTH (In psi)		
		SHEAR ⁴		TENSION ⁵
		2000	3000	2000 to 5000
1/4	2 1/2	500	500	200
3/8	3	1100	1100	500
1/2	4	2000	2000	950
5/8	4	2750	3000	1500
3/4	5	2940	3560	2250
7/8	6	3580	4150	3200
1	7	3580	4150	3200
1 1/8	8	3580	4500	3200
1 1/4	9	3580	5300	3200

¹Values are for natural stone aggregate concrete and bolts of at least A307 quality. Bolts shall have a standard bolt head or an equal deformity in the embedded portion.

²Values are based upon a bolt spacing of 12 diameters with a minimum edge distance of 6 diameters. Such spacing and edge distance may be reduced 50 percent with an equal reduction in value. Use linear interpolation for intermediate spacings and edge margins.

³An additional 2 inches of embedment shall be provided for anchor bolts located in the top of columns for buildings located in Seismic Zones Nos. 2, 3 and 4.

⁴Values shown are for work with or without special inspection.

⁵Values shown are for work without special inspection. Where special inspection is provided values may be increased 100 percent.

TABLE NO. 26-F—MINIMUM COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH AND MODULUS OF ELASTICITY AND OF RIGIDITY OF REINFORCED GYPSUM CONCRETE

CLASS	COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH PSI (f_g)	MODULUS OF ELASTICITY PSI (E)	E_s/E_g (n)	MODULUS OF RIGIDITY (G)
A	500	200,000	150	.36E
B	1000	600,000	50	.40E

TABLE NO. 26-G—ALLOWABLE UNIT WORKING STRESS REINFORCED GYPSUM CONCRETE

TYPE OF STRESS	FACTOR	CLASS A	CLASS B
		(Pounds per Square Inch)	
Flexural Compression	$.25f_g$	125	250
Axial Compression or Bearing	$.20f_g$	100	200
Bond for Plain Bars and Shear ¹	$.02f_g$	10	20
Bond for Deformed Bars and Electrically Welded Wire Mesh ¹	$.03f_g$	15	30

¹Electrically welded wire mesh reinforcement shall be considered as meeting the bond and shear requirements of this section. In no case shall the area of principal reinforcement be less than 0.26 square inch per foot of slab width.

TABLE NO. 26-H—SHEAR ON ANCHOR BOLTS AND DOWELS—REINFORCED GYPSUM CONCRETE¹

BOLT OR DOWEL SIZE (Inches)	EMBEDMENT (Inches)	SHEAR ² (Pounds)
3/8 Bolt	4	325
1/2 Bolt	5	450
5/8 Bolt	5	650
3/8 Deformed Dowel	6	325
1/2 Deformed Dowel	6	450

¹The bolts or dowels shall be spaced not closer than 6 inches on center.

²The tabulated values may be increased one third for bolts or dowels resisting wind or seismic forces.

Chapter 27

STEEL

NOTE: This chapter has been revised in its entirety.

Design and Identification of Steel for Structures

Sec. 2701. (a) Standards of Quality. The quality, testing and design of steel used structurally in buildings or structures shall conform to the requirements specified in this chapter.

The standards listed below labeled a "U.B.C. standard" are also listed in Chapter 60, Part II, and are part of this code. The other standards listed below are guideline standards and as such are not adopted as part of this code (see Sections 6002 and 6003).

1. Material specifications

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 27-1, Material Specifications for Structural Steel

B. AISC Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel Buildings; Erection, Fabrication, Identification and Painting of Structural Steel

2. Design

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 27-3, Stress Variation or Stress Reversal Design

B. U.B.C. Standard No. 27-4, Open Web Steel Joists

C. U.B.C. Standard No. 27-9, Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Steel Structural Members

D. U.B.C. Standard No. 27-10, Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Stainless Steel Structural Members

E. U.B.C. Standard No. 27-11, Steel Storage Racks

F. U.B.C. Standard No. 27-12, Structural Application of Steel Cables for Buildings

G. U.B.C. Standard No. 27-14, Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

H. U.B.C. Standard No. 27-15, Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design for Structural Steel Buildings

3. Welding

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 27-6, Structural Welding

B. U.B.C. Standard No. 27-13, Welding Sheet Steel

4. Connectors

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 27-7, High-strength Bolts

B. ASTM A 502, Structural Rivet Steel

(b) **Identification.** Steel furnished for structural load-carrying purposes shall be properly identified for conformity to the ordered grade as follows:

Structural steels shall be identified. Where structural steel is furnished to a specified minimum yield point greater than 36,000 pounds per square inch (psi), the ASTM or other specification designation shall be marked thereon.

Cold-formed carbon and low-alloy steel shall be identified by the fabricator in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 27-9. Where cold-formed steel structural members are furnished to a specified minimum yield point greater than 33,000 psi, the grade and the ASTM specification number or other specification designation shall be indicated by painting, decal, tagging or other suitable means on each lift or bundle of fabricated elements. In the case of members having a yield point of, or in excess of, 33,000 psi obtained through additional treatment, the resulting minimum yield point shall be indicated in addition to the specification designation.

Cold-formed stainless steel structural elements designed in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 27-10 shall be identified as to grade through mill test reports, and certification shall be furnished that the yield point of the material supplied equals or exceeds that considered in the design. Identification shall be by painting, decal, tagging or other suitable means on each lift or bundle of fabricated elements.

Each lift or bundle of open-web steel joists and similar fabricated light structural load-carrying members shall be identified in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 27-4 as to type, size and manufacturer by tagging or other suitable means at the time of manufacture or fabrication, and such identification shall be maintained continuously to the point of their installation in a structure.

The fabricator shall maintain identity of the material and shall maintain suitable procedures and records attesting that the specified grade has been furnished in conformity with the applicable U.B.C. standard. Where structural steel is furnished to a specified minimum yield point greater than 36,000 psi, the ASTM or other specification designation shall be included near the erection mark on each shipping assembly or important construction component over any shop coat of paint prior to shipment from the fabricator's plant. The fabricator's identification mark system shall be established and on record prior to fabrication.

Steel which is not readily identifiable as to grade from marking and test records shall be tested to determine conformity to such standard. The fabricator shall, when requested, furnish an affidavit of compliance with such standard.

Structural Steel Construction

Sec. 2702. The design, fabrication and erection of structural steel shall be in accordance with the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 27-14 or 27-15. In Seismic Zones Nos. 2, 3 and 4, the provisions of U.B.C. Standard No. 27-14 may be used for the design of the seismic-resisting frames when approved by the building official and when special detailing criteria equivalent to the provisions of Section 2710 or 2711 are used.

Cold-formed Steel Construction

Sec. 2703. The design of cold-formed steel structural members shall be in accordance with the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 27-9.

Cold-formed Stainless Steel Construction

Sec. 2704. The design of cold-formed stainless steel structural members shall be in accordance with the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 27-10.

Open-web Steel Joists and Joist Girders

Sec. 2705. The design, manufacture and use of steel joist, H, K, LH and KLH series and joist girders shall be in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 27-4.

Steel Storage Racks

Sec. 2706. Steel storage racks may be designed in accordance with the provisions of U.B.C. Standard No. 27-11.

Steel Cables

Sec. 2707. Structural applications of steel cables for buildings shall be in accordance with the provisions of U.B.C. Standard No. 27-12.

Welding

Sec. 2708. Welding procedures, welder qualification requirements and welding electrodes for structural steel shall be in accordance with the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 27-6. Welding procedures, welder qualification requirements and welding electrodes for sheet steel shall be in accordance with the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 27-13.

Bolts

Sec. 2709. The use of high-strength A 325 and A 490 bolts shall be in accordance with the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 27-7.

① TORQUE ② TIGHTENING
OF NUT
(LOCK
WASHER)

Steel Structures Resisting Forces Induced by Earthquake Motions in Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4

Sec. 2710. (a) General. Design and construction of steel framing in lateral-force-resisting systems in Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4 shall conform to the requirements of the code and to the requirements of this section.

(b) Definitions.

ALLOWABLE STRESSES are prescribed in U.B.C. Standard No. 27-15.

CHEVRON BRACING is that form of bracing where a pair of braces located either above or below a beam terminates at a single point within the clear beam span.

CONNECTION is the group of elements that connect the member to the joint.

DIAGONAL BRACING is that form of bracing that diagonally connects joints at different levels.

ECCENTRICALLY BRACED FRAME (EBF) is that form of braced frame where at least one end of each brace intersects a beam at a point away from the column girder joint.

GIRDER is the horizontal member in a seismic frame. The words beam and girder may be used interchangeably.

JOINT is the entire assemblage at the intersections of the members.

K BRACING is that form of bracing where a pair of braces located on one side of a column terminates at a single point within the clear column height.

LINK BEAM is that part of a beam in an eccentrically braced frame which is designed to yield in shear and/or bending so that buckling of the bracing members is prevented.

STRENGTH is the strength as prescribed in Section 2710 (d) 2.

V BRACING is that form of chevron bracing that intersects a beam from above and inverted V bracing is that form of chevron bracing that intersects a beam from below.

X BRACING is that form of bracing where a pair of diagonal braces cross near midlength of the bracing members.

(c) **Symbols and Notations.** The symbols and notations unique to this section are as follows:

M_p = plastic moment.

P_{DL} = axial dead load.

P_E = axial load on member due to earthquake.

P_{LL} = axial live load.

P_{sc} = compressive axial strength of member.

P_{st} = tensile axial strength of member.

V_s = shear strength of member.

Z = plastic section modulus.

(d) **Materials.** 1. Structural steel used in lateral-force-resisting systems shall conform to A 36, A 441, A 500, A 501, A 572 (Grades 42 and 50) and A 588. Structural steel conforming to A 283 (Grade D) may be used for base plates and anchor bolts.

EXCEPTION: Other steels permitted in this code may be used for the following:

A. One-story buildings.

B. Light-framed wall systems in accordance with Section 2710 (j).

2. **Member strength.** Where this section requires that the strength of the member be developed, the following shall be used:

STRENGTH

Flexure

Shear

Axial compression

Axial tension

Connectors

Full-penetration welds

Partial penetration welds

Bolts and fillet welds

$$M_s = ZF_y$$

$$V_s = 0.55 F_y A_t$$

$$P_{sc} = 1.7 F_a A$$

$$P_{st} = F_y A$$

$$F_y A$$

$$1.7 \text{ Allowable}$$

$$1.7 \text{ Allowable}$$

Members need not be compact unless otherwise required by this section.

(e) **Column Requirements.** 1. **Column strength.** Columns shall satisfy the load combinations required by Section 2303 (f) at allowable stress limits, with stress increases allowed by Section 2303 (d). In addition, in Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4, columns in frames shall have the strength to resist the axial loads resulting from the load combinations in Items A and B following.

A. Axial Compression

$$1.0 P_{DL} + 0.7 P_{LL} + 3(R_w/8)P_E$$

B. Axial Tension

$$0.85 P_{DL} + 3(R_w/8)P_E$$

EXCEPTION: The axial load combination as outlined in Items A and B above:

A. Need not exceed either the maximum force that can be transferred to the column, by elements of the structure, or the limit as determined by the overturning uplift which the foundation is capable of resisting.

B. Need not apply to columns in moment-resisting frames complying with Formulas (10-3a) or (10-3b) where f_a is equal to or less than $0.3 F_y$ for all load combinations.

The load combinations from Items A and B need be used only when specifically referred to.

2. **Column splices.** Column splices shall have sufficient strength to develop the column forces determined from Section 2710(e) 1. Welded column splices subject to net tensile forces shall comply with the more critical of the following:

A. Partial penetration welds shall be designed to resist 150 percent of the force determined from Section 2710(e) 1 B.

B. Welding shall develop not less than 50 percent of the flange area strength of the smaller column.

Splices employing partial penetration welds shall be located at least three feet from girder flanges.

3. **Slenderness evaluation.** This paragraph is applicable when the provisions are applied to the effective length determination of columns of moment frames resisting earthquake forces. In the plane of the earthquake forces the factor K may be taken as unity when all of the following conditions are met:

A. The column is either continuous or is fixed at each joint.

B. The maximum axial compressive stress, f_a , does not exceed $0.4 F_y$ under design loads.

C. The calculated story drift ratios are less than the values given in Section 2334 (h).

(f) **Ordinary Moment Frame Requirements.** Girder-to-column connections of ordinary moment frames shall meet the requirements of Section 2710 (g) 1 unless it can be shown that they are capable of resisting the combination of gravity loads and $3(R_w/8)$ times the design seismic forces.

(g) **Special Moment-resisting Frame (SMRF) Requirements.** 1. **Girder-to-column connection.** A. **Required strength.** The girder-to-column connection shall be adequate to develop the lesser of the following:

(i) The strength of the girder in flexure.

(ii) The moment corresponding to development of the panel zone shear strength as determined from Formula (10-1).

EXCEPTION: Where a connection is not designed to contribute flexural resistance at the joint, it need not develop the required strength if it can be shown to meet the deformation compatibility requirements of Section 2337 (4) 4.

B. Connection strength. The girder-to-column connection may be considered to be adequate to develop the flexural strength of the girder if it conforms to the following:

- (i) The flanges have full-penetration butt welds to the columns.
- (ii) The girder web-to-column connection shall be capable of resisting the girder shear determined for the combination of gravity loads and the seismic shear forces which result from compliance with Section 2710 (g) 2 A. This connection strength need not exceed that required to develop gravity loads plus 3 ($R_w/8$) times the girder shear resulting from the prescribed seismic forces.

Where the flexural strength of the girder flanges is greater than 70 percent of the flexural strength of the entire section (i.e., $b t_f (d - t_f) F_y > 0.7 Z_x F_y$) the web connection may be made by means of welding or high-strength bolting.

For girders not meeting the criteria in the paragraph above, the girder web-to-column connection shall be made by means of welding the web directly or through shear tabs to the column. That welding shall have a strength capable of developing at least 20 percent of the flexural strength of the girder web. The girder shear shall be resisted by means of additional welds or friction-type slip-critical high-strength bolts or both.

C. Alternate connection. Connection configurations utilizing welds or high-strength bolts not conforming with paragraph B above may be used if they are shown by test or calculation to meet the criteria in paragraph A above. Where conformance is shown by calculation, 125 percent of the strengths of the connecting elements may be used.

D. Flange detail limitations. For steel whose specified ultimate strength is less than 1.5 times the specified yield strength, plastic hinges shall not form at locations in which the beam flange area has been reduced, such as for bolt holes. Bolted connections of flange plates of beam-column joints shall have the net-to-gross area ratio A_e/A_g equal to or greater than 1.2 F_y/F_u .

2. Panel zone. A. Strength. The panel zone of the joint shall be capable of resisting the shear induced by beam bending moments due to gravity loads plus 1.85 times the prescribed seismic forces, but the shear strength need not exceed that required to develop $0.8 \Sigma M_s$ of the girders framing into the column flanges at the joint. The joint panel zone shear strength may be obtained from the following formula:

$$V = 0.55 F_y d_c t \left[1 + \frac{3 b_c I_{cf}^2}{d_b d_c t} \right] \quad (10-1)$$

WHERE:

- t = the total thickness of the joint panel zone including doubler plates.
- d_b = the depth of the beam.
- d_c = the column depth.
- b_c = is the width of the column flange.

t_{cf} = is the thickness of the column flange.

B. Thickness. The panel zone thickness, t_z , shall conform to the following formula:

$$t_z \geq (d_z + w_z)/90 \quad (10-2)$$

WHERE:

d_z = the panel zone depth between continuity plates.

w_z = the panel zone width between column flanges.

For this purpose, t_z , shall not include any double plate thickness unless the doubler plate is connected to the column web with plug welds adequate to prevent local buckling of the plate.

C. Doubler plates. Doubler plates provided to reduce panel zone shear stress or to reduce the web depth thickness ratio shall be placed not more than $1/16$ inch from the column web and shall be welded across the plate width top and bottom with at least a $3/16$ -inch fillet weld. They shall be either butt or fillet welded to the column flanges to develop the shear strength of the doubler plate. Weld strength shall be as given in Section 2710 (d) 2.

3. Flange width-thickness ratio. Girders shall comply with U.B.C. Standard No. 27-15, except that the flange width-thickness ratio, $b_f/2t_f$, shall not exceed $52/\sqrt{F_y}$.

4. Continuity plates. When determining the need for girder tension flange continuity plates, the value of P_{bf} in U.B.C. Standard No. 27-15 shall be taken as $1.8(b_f)F_{yb}$.

5. Strength ratio. At any moment frame joint, the following relationships shall be satisfied:

$$\Sigma Z_c (F_{yc} - f_a) / \Sigma Z_{bf} F_{yb} > 1.0 \quad (10-3a)$$

or

$$\Sigma Z_c (F_{yc} - f_a) / 1.25 \Sigma M_{pz} > 1.0 \quad (10-3b)$$

WHERE:

$f_a > 0$

M_{pz} = the sum of beam moments when panel zone shear strength reaches the value specified in Formula (10-1).

EXCEPTION: Columns meeting the compactness limitations for beams given in Section 2710 (g) 3 need not comply with this requirement provided they conform to one of the following conditions:

A. Columns with f_c less than $0.4 F_y$ for all load combinations other than loads specified in Section 2710 (e) 1, and

(i) Which are used in the top story of a multistory building with building period greater than 0.7 second; or

(ii) Which are used in single-story buildings; or

(iii) Where the sum of their resistance is less than 20 percent of the shear in a story, and is less than 33 percent of the shear on each of the column lines within that story. A column line is defined for the purpose of this exception as a single line of columns,

or parallel lines of columns located within 10 percent of the plan dimension perpendicular to the line of columns; or

(iv) When the design for combined axial compression and bending is proportioned to satisfy U.B.C. Standard No. 27-15 without the one-third permissible stress increase.

B. Columns in any story which have lateral shear strength 50 percent greater than that of the story above.

C. Columns which lateral shear strengths are not included in the design to resist code-required shears.

6. Trusses in SMRF. Trusses may be used as horizontal members in SMRF if the sum of the truss seismic force flexural strength exceeds the sum of the column seismic force flexural strength immediately above and below the truss by a factor of at least 1.25. For this determination the strengths of the members shall be reduced by the gravity load effects. In buildings of more than one story, the column axial stress shall not exceed $0.4F_y$ and the ratio of the unbraced column height to the least radius of gyration shall not exceed 60. Columns shall have allowable stresses reduced 25 percent when one end frames into a truss, and 50 percent when both ends frame into trusses. The connection of the truss chords to the column shall develop the lesser of the following:

A. The strength of the truss chord.

B. The chord force necessary to develop 125 percent of the flexural strength of the column.

7. Girder-column joint restraint. **A. Restrained joint.** Where it can be shown that the columns of SMRF remain elastic, the flanges of the columns need be laterally supported only at the level of the girder top flange.

Columns may be assumed to remain elastic if one of the following conditions is satisfied:

(i) The ratio in Formula (10-3a) or (10-3b) is greater than 1.25.

(ii) The flexural strength of the column is at least 1.25 times the moment that corresponds to the panel zone shear strength.

(iii) Girder flexural strength or panel zone strength will limit column stress ($f_a + f_{bx} + f_{by}$) to F_y of the column.

(iv) The column will remain elastic under gravity loads plus $3(R_w/8)$ times the prescribed seismic forces.

Where the column cannot be shown to remain elastic, the column flanges shall be laterally supported at the levels of the girder top and bottom flanges. The column flange lateral support shall be capable of resisting a force equal to one percent of the girder flange capacity at allowable stresses and at a limiting displacement perpendicular to the frame of 0.2 inch. Required bracing members may brace the column flanges directly or indirectly through the column web or the girder flanges.

B. Unrestrained joint. Columns without lateral support transverse to a joint shall conform to the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 27-15, with the column considered as pin ended and the length taken as the distance between lateral supports conforming with A above. The column stress, f_c , shall be determined from gravity loads plus the lesser of the following:

(i) $3(R_w/8)$ times the prescribed seismic forces.

(ii) The forces corresponding to either 125 percent of the girder flexural strength or the panel zone shear strength.

The stress f_{hy} , shall include the effects of the bracing force specified in Section 2710 (g) 7 A and P Δ .

l/r for such columns shall not exceed 60.

At truss frames the column shall be braced at each truss chord for a lateral force equal to one percent of the compression yield strength of the chord.

8. Beam bracing. Both flanges of beams shall be braced directly or indirectly. The beam bracing between column center lines shall not exceed $96r_y$. In addition, braces shall be placed at concentrated loads where a hinge may form.

9. Changes in beam flange area. Abrupt changes in beam flange area are not permitted within possible plastic hinge regions of special moment-resistant frames.

10. Moment frame drift calculations. Moment frame drift calculations shall include bending and shear contributions from the clear girder and column spans, column axial deformation and the rotation and distortion of the panel zone.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Drift calculations may be based on column and girder center lines where either of the following conditions is met:

A. It can be demonstrated that the drift so computed for frames of similar configuration is typically within 15 percent of that determined above.

B. The column panel zone strength can develop $0.8 S M_y$ of girders framing to the column flanges at the joint.

2. Column axial deformations may be neglected if they contribute less than 10 percent to the total drift.

(h) **Requirements for Braced Frames. 1. General.** The provisions of this section apply to all braced frames except eccentrically braced frames (EBF) designed in accordance with Section 2710 (i). Those members which resist seismic forces totally or partially by shear or flexure shall be designed in accordance with Section 2710 (g) except Subsection 3.

2. Bracing members. A. Slenderness. In Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4, the l/r ratio for bracing members shall not exceed $720/\sqrt{F_y}$ except as permitted in Subsections 5 and 6 below.

B. Stress reduction. The allowable stress, F_{as} , for bracing members resisting seismic forces in compression shall be determined from the following formula:

$$F_{as} = BF_a \quad (10-4)$$

WHERE:

F_a = the allowable axial compressive stress allowed in U.B.C. Standard No. 27-15.

B = the stress-reduction factor determined from the following formula:

$$B = 1/[1 + (Kl/r/2C_c)] \quad (10-5)$$

C. Lateral force distribution. The seismic lateral force along any line of bracing shall be distributed to the various members so that neither the sum of the horizontal components of the forces in members acting in tension nor the sum of the horizontal components of forces in members acting in compression exceed 70 percent of the total force.

EXCEPTION: Where compression bracing acting alone has the strength, neglecting the strength-reduction factor B , to resist $3(R_w/8)$ times the prescribed seismic force such distribution is not required.

A line of bracing is defined, for the purpose of this provision, as a single line or parallel lines within 10 percent of the dimension of the structure perpendicular to the line of bracing.

D. Built-up members. The l/r of individual parts of built-up bracing members between stitches, when computed about a line perpendicular to the axis through the parts, shall not be greater than 75 percent of the l/r of the member as a whole.

E. Compression elements in braces. The width-thickness ratio of stiffened and unstiffened compression elements used in braces shall be as shown in U.B.C. Standard No. 27-15.

3. Bracing connections. A. Forces. Bracing connections shall have the strength to resist the lesser of the following:

- (i) The tensile strength of the bracing.
- (ii) $3(R_w/8)$ times the force in the brace due to the prescribed seismic forces.
- (iii) The maximum force that can be transferred to the brace by the system.

Beam-to-column connections for beams that are part of the bracing system shall have the capacity to transfer the force determined above.

B. Net area. In bolted brace connections, the ratio of effective net section area to gross section area shall satisfy the formula:

$$\frac{A_e}{A_g} \geq \frac{1.2 \alpha F^*}{F_u} \quad (10-6)$$

WHERE:

A_e = effective net area as defined in Section 2711 (b) 2.

F^* = stress in brace as determined in Section 2710 (h) 3 A.

F_u = minimum tensile strength.

α = fraction of the member force from Section 2710 (h) 3 A that is transferred across a particular net section.

4. Bracing configuration. A. Chevron bracing. Chevron bracing shall conform with the following:

(i) Bracing members shall be designed for 1.5 times the otherwise prescribed forces.

(ii) The beam intersected by chevron braces shall be continuous between columns.

(iii) Where chevron braces intersect a beam from below, i.e., inverted V brace, the beam shall be capable of supporting all tributary gravity loads presuming the bracing not to exist.

EXCEPTION: This limitation need not apply to penthouses, one-story buildings or the top story of buildings.

B. K bracing. K bracing is prohibited except as permitted in Subsection 5 below.

5. One- and two-story buildings. Braced frames not meeting the requirements of Section 2710 (h) 2 and 4 may be used in buildings not over two stories in height and in roof structures as defined in Chapter 36 if the braces have the strength to resist $3(R_w/8)$ times the code equivalent static forces.

6. Nonbuilding structures. Nonbuilding structures with R_w values defined by Table No. 23-Q need comply only with the provisions of Section 2710 (h) 3.

(i) Eccentrically Braced Frame (EBF) Requirements. Eccentrically braced frames shall be designed in accordance with the following:

1. Link beam. There shall be a link beam provided at least at one end of each brace. Beams in EBFs shall comply with the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 27-15, except that the flange width-thickness ratio, $b_f/2t_f$, shall not exceed $52/\sqrt{F_y}$.

2. Link beam strength. A. Link beam shear strength, V_s , and flexural strength, M_s , are the strengths as defined in Section 2710 (d) 2. Where link beam strength is governed by shear, the flexural and axial capacities within the link shall be calculated using the beam flanges only.

B. A reduced flexural strength, M_{rs} , for use in Section 2710 (i) 7 and 12 is defined as $Z(F_y - f_a)$. Where f_a is less than $0.15F_y$, f_a may be neglected.

3. Link beam rotation. The rotation of the link segment relative to the rest of the beam, at a total frame drift of $3(R_w/8)$ times the drift determined for prescribed seismic forces, shall not exceed the following:

A. 0.060 radians for link segments having clear lengths of $1.6 M_s/V_s$ or less.

B. 0.015 radians for link segments having clear lengths of $2.6 M_s/V_s$ or greater.

C. A value obtained by linear interpolation for clear lengths between the above limits.

4. Link beam web. The web of the link beam shall be single thickness without doubler plate reinforcement. No openings shall be placed in the web of a link beam. The web shear shall not exceed $0.8V_s$ under prescribed lateral forces.

5. Beam connection braces. Brace-to-beam connections shall develop the compression strength of the brace and transfer this force to the beam web. No part of the brace-to-beam connection shall extend into the web area of a link beam.

6. Link beam stiffeners. Link beams shall have full-depth web stiffeners on both sides of the beam web at the brace end of the link beam. In addition, for link beams with clear lengths within the limits in Section 2710 (i) 3 C, full-depth stiffeners shall be placed at a distance b_f from each end of the link. The stiffeners shall have a combined width not less than $b - 2t_w$ and a thickness not less than $0.75 t_w$ or less than $3/8$ inch.

7. Intermediate stiffeners. Intermediate full-depth web stiffeners shall be provided in either of the following conditions:

A. Where the link beam strength is controlled by V_s .

B. Where the link beam strength is controlled by flexure and the shear determined by applying the reduced flexural strength, M_{rs} , exceeds $0.45 F_y d t$.

8. **Web stiffener spacing.** Where intermediate web stiffeners are required, the spacing shall conform to the requirements given below.

A. For link beams with rotation angle of 0.06 radians, the spacing shall not exceed $38t - d/5$.

B. For link beams with a rotation angle of 0.03 radians or less, the spacing shall not exceed $56t_w - d/5$. Interpolation may be used for rotation angles between 0.03 and 0.06 radians.

9. **Web stiffener location.** For beams 24 inches in depth and greater, intermediate full-depth web stiffeners are required on both sides of the web. Such web stiffeners are required only on one side of the beam web for beams less than 24 inches in depth. The stiffener thickness, t_w , of one side stiffeners shall not be less than $3/8$ inch and the width shall not be less than $(b_f/2) - t_w$.

10. **Stiffener welds.** Fillet welds connecting the stiffener to the beam web shall develop a stiffener force of $A_{st} F_y$. Fillet welds connecting the stiffener to the flanges shall develop a stiffener force of $A_{st} F_y/4$, where $A_{st} = b t$ of stiffener and b = width of stiffener plate.

11. **Link beam-column connections.** A. Where a link beam is connected to the column flange, the following requirements shall be met:

(i) The beam flanges shall have full-penetration welds to the column.

(ii) Where the link beam strength is controlled by shear in conformance with Section 2710 (i) 7, the web connection shall be welded to develop the full link beam web shear strength.

B. Where the link beam is connected to the column web, the beam flanges shall have full-penetration welds to the connection plates and the web connection shall be welded to develop the link beam web shear strength.

12. **Brace strength.** Each brace shall have a compressive strength at least 1.5 times the axial force corresponding to the controlling link beam strength. The controlling link beam strength is either the shear strength, V_s , or the reduced flexural strength, M_{rs} , whichever results in the lesser force in the brace.

13. **Column strength.** Columns shall be designed to remain elastic at 1.25 times the strength of the EBF bay, as defined in Subsection 12 above.

14. **Roof link beam.** A link beam is not required in roof beams for EBF over five stories.

15. **Concentric brace in combination.** The first story of an EBF bay over five stories in height may be concentrically braced if this story can be shown to have an elastic capacity 50 percent greater than the yield capacity of the story frames above the first story.

16. **Axial forces.** Axial forces in beams of EBF frames due to braces and due to transfer of seismic force to the end of the frames shall be included in the frame calculations.

17. **Beam flanges.** Top and bottom flanges of EBF frame beams shall be laterally braced at the ends of link beams and at intervals not exceeding $76/\sqrt{F_y}$ times the beam flange width. End bracing shall be designed to resist 1.5 percent of the beam flange strength, defined as $F_y b_f t_f$. Intermediate bracing shall be designed to resist 1.0 percent of the beam flange force at the brace point using the link beam strength determined in Section 2710 (i) 12.

18. **Beam-column connection.** Beam connections to columns may be designed as pins in the plane of the beam web if the link beam is not adjacent to the column. Such connection shall have the capacity to resist a torsional moment of $0.01F_y b_f t_f d$.

(j) **Stud Wall Systems.** Stud wall systems may be used to resist the specified seismic forces in buildings not over five stories in height. Such systems shall comply with the following:

1. The l/r of the brace may exceed 200 and is unlimited.
2. All boundary members, chords and collectors shall be designed and detailed to transmit the induced axial forces.
3. Connection of the diagonal bracing member, top chord splices, boundary members and collectors shall be designed to develop the full tensile strength of the member or $3(R_w/8)$ times the otherwise prescribed seismic forces.
4. Vertical and diagonal members of the braced bay shall be anchored so the bottom track is not required to resist uplift forces by bending of the track web.
5. Both flanges of studs in a bracing panel shall be braced to prevent lateral torsional buckling. Wire tied bridging shall not be considered to provide such restraint.
6. Screws shall not be used to resist lateral forces by pullout resistance.
7. Provision shall be made for pretensioning or other methods of installation of tension-only bracing to guard against loose diagonal straps.

(k) **Nondestructive Testing.** Welded connections between the primary members of special moment-resisting frames shall be tested by nondestructive methods for compliance with U.B.C. Standard No. 27-6 and job specifications. This testing shall be a part of the special inspection requirements of Section 306. A program for this testing shall be established by the person responsible for structural design and as shown on plans and specifications.

As a minimum, this program shall include the following:

1. All complete penetration groove welds contained in joints and splices shall be tested 100 percent either by ultrasonic testing or by radiography.

EXCEPTION: When approved, the nondestructive testing rate for an individual welder or welding operator may be reduced to 25 percent, provided the reject rate is demonstrated to be 5 percent or less of the welds tested for the welder or welding operator. A sampling of at least 40 completed welds for a job shall be made for such reduction evaluation. Reject rate is defined as the number of welds containing rejectable defects divided by the number of welds completed. For evaluating the reject rate of continuous welds over 3 feet in length where the effective throat thickness is 1 inch or less, each 12-inch increment or fraction thereof shall be considered as one

weld. For evaluating the reject rate on continuous welds over 3 feet in length where the effective throat thickness is greater than 1 inch, each 6 inches of length or fraction thereof shall be considered one weld.

When approved by the building official and outlined in the project plans and specifications, this nondestructive ultrasonic testing may be performed in the shop of an approved fabricator utilizing qualified test techniques in the employment of the fabricator.

2. Partial penetration groove welds when used in column splices shall be tested either by ultrasonic testing or radiography when required by the plans and specifications.

3. Base metal thicker than $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches, when subjected to through-thickness weld shrinkage strains, shall be ultrasonically inspected for discontinuities directly behind such welds after joint completion.

Any material discontinuities shall be accepted or rejected on the basis of the defect rating in accordance with the (larger reflector) criteria of U.B.C. Standard No. 27-6.

Steel Structures Resisting Forces Induced by Earthquake Motions in Seismic Zones Nos. 1 and 2

Sec. 2711. (a) General. 1. Design and construction of steel framing in lateral-force-resisting systems in Seismic Zones Nos. 1 and 2 shall conform to the requirements of this code. In addition, in Seismic Zone No. 2, such framing shall conform to the requirements of this section. Ordinary moment frames in Seismic Zone No. 1, meeting the requirements of Section 2711 (d), may use an R_w value of 12. Other framing in Seismic Zone No. 1 need not comply with this section.

(b) **Definitions.** Definitions shall be as prescribed in Section 2710 (b).

(c) **Materials.** Materials shall be as prescribed in Section 2710 (d).

EXCEPTION: Ordinary moment frames in accordance with Section 2711 (d).

(d) **Ordinary Moment Frame Requirements.** Girder-to-column connections of ordinary moment frames shall meet the requirements of Section 2711 (e) 1 unless it can be shown that they are capable of resisting the combination of gravity loads and $3(R_w/8)$ times the design seismic forces.

(e) **Special Moment-resisting Frame (SMRF) Requirements. 1. Girder-to-column connection. A. Required strength.** The girder-to-column connection shall be adequate to develop the lesser of the following:

- (i) The strength of the girder in flexure.
- (ii) The moment corresponding to development of the panel zone shear strength as determined from Formula (10-1).

EXCEPTION: Where a connection is not designed to contribute flexural resistance at the joint, it need not develop the required strength if it can be shown to meet the deformation compatibility requirements of Section 2337 (b) 4.

B. Connection strength. The girder-to-column connection may be considered to be adequate to develop the flexural strength of the girder if it conforms to the following:

- (i) The flanges have full-penetration butt welds to the columns.

(ii) The girder web-to-column connection shall be capable of resisting the girder shear determined for the combination of gravity loads and the seismic shear forces which result from compliance with Section 2711 (e) 1 A. This connection strength need not exceed that required to develop gravity loads plus $3(R_w/8)$ times the girder shear resulting from the prescribed seismic forces.

Where the flexural strength of the girder flanges is greater than 70 percent of the flexural strength of the entire section [i.e., $b t_f (d - t_f) F_y > 0.72_x F_y$] the web connection may be made by means of welding of high-strength bolting.

For girders not meeting the criteria in the paragraph above, the girder web-to-column connection shall be made by means of welding the web directly or through shear tabs to the column. That welding shall have a strength capable of development at least 20 percent of the flexural strength of the girder web. The girder shear shall be resisted by means of additional welds or friction-type high-strength bolts or both.

C. Alternate connection. Connection configurations utilizing welds or high-strength bolts not conforming with Subsection B above may be used if they are shown by test or calculation to meet the criteria in Subsection A above. Where conformance is shown by calculation, 125 percent of the strengths of the connecting elements may be used.

D. Flange detail limitations. For steel whose specified strength is less than 1.5 times the specified yield strength, plastic hinges shall not form at locations in which the beam flange area has been reduced, such as for bolt holes. Bolted connections of flange plates of beam-column joints shall have the net-to-gross area ratio A_e/A_g equal to or greater than $1.25_y/F_u$.

2. Trusses in SMRF. Trusses may be used as horizontal members in SMRF if the sum of the truss seismic force flexural strength exceeds the sum of the column seismic force flexural strength immediately above and below the truss by a factor of at least 1.25. For this determination, the strengths of the members shall be reduced by the gravity load effects. In buildings of more than one story, the column axial stress shall not exceed $0.4F_y$ and the ratio of the unbraced column height to the least radius of gyration shall not exceed 60. The connection of the truss chords to the column shall develop the lesser of the following:

A. The strength of the truss chord.

B. The chord force necessary to develop 125 percent of the flexural strength of the column.

3. Girder-column joint restraint. A. Restrained joint. Where it can be shown that the columns of SMRF remain elastic, the flanges of the columns need be laterally supported only at the level of the girder top flange.

Columns may be assumed to remain elastic if one of the following conditions is satisfied:

(i) The ratio in Formula (10-3a) or (10-3b) is greater than 1.25.

(ii) The flexural strength of the column is at least 1.25 times the moment that corresponds to the panel zone shear strength.

(iii) Girder flexural strength of panel zone strength will limit column stress ($f_a + f_{bx} + f_{by}$) to F_y of the column.

(iv) The column will remain elastic under gravity loads plus $3(R_w/8)$ times the prescribed seismic forces.

Where the column cannot be shown to remain elastic, the column flanges shall be laterally supported at the levels of the girder top and bottom flanges. The column flange lateral support shall be capable of resisting a force equal to one percent of the girder flange capacity at allowable stresses (and at a limiting displacement perpendicular to the frame of 0.2 inch). Required bracing members may brace the column flanges directly or indirectly through the column web or the girder flanges.

B. Unrestrained joint. Columns without lateral support transverse to a joint shall conform to the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 27-15, with the column considered as a pin ended and the length taken as the distance between lateral supports conforming with A above. The column stress, F_a , shall be determined from gravity loads plus the lesser of the following:

(i) $3(R_w/8)$ times the prescribed seismic forces.

(ii) The forces corresponding to either 125 percent of the girder flexural strength or the panel zone shear strength.

The stress, F_{by} , shall include the effects of the bracing force specified in Section 2711 (e) 3 A and P Δ.

l/r for such columns shall not exceed 60.

At truss frames, the column shall be braced at each truss chord for a lateral force equal to one percent of the compression yield strength of the chord.

4. Changes in beam flange area. Abrupt changes in beam flange area are not permitted within possible plastic hinge regions of special moment-resistant frames.

(f) Requirements for Braced Frames. 1. General. The provisions of this section apply to all braced frames, except eccentrically braced frames designed in accordance with Section 2710 (i). Those members which resist seismic forces totally or partially by shear or flexure shall be designed in accordance with Section 2711 (e).

2. Bracing members. A. Stress reduction. The allowable stress, F_{as} , for bracing members resisting seismic forces in compression shall be determined from the following formula:

$$F_{as} = BF_a \quad (11-1)$$

WHERE:

F_a = the allowable axial compressive stress allowed in U.B.C. Standard No. 27-15.

B = the stress-reduction factor determined from the following formula:

$$B = 1/[1 + (kl/r)/2C_v)] \geq 0.8 \quad (11-2)$$

B. Built-up members. The l/r of individual parts of built-up bracing members between stitches, when computed about a line perpendicular to the axis through the parts, shall not be greater than 75 percent of the l/r of the member as a whole.

C. Compression elements in braces. The width-to-thickness ratio of stiffened and unstiffened compression elements used in braces shall be shown in U.B.C. Standard No. 27-15.

3. Bracing connections. A. Forces. Bracing connections shall be designed for the lesser of the following:

- (i) The tensile strength of the bracing.
- (ii) $3(R_w/8)$ times the force in the brace due to prescribed seismic forces.
- (iii) The maximum force that can be transferred to the brace by the system.

Beam-to-column connections for beams that are part of the bracing system shall have the capacity to transfer the force determined above.

B. Net area. In bolted brace connections, the ratio of effective net section area to gross section area shall satisfy the formula:

$$\frac{A_e}{A_g} = \frac{1.2\alpha F^*}{F_u} \quad (11-3)$$

WHERE:

A_e = effective net area as defined in U.B.C. Standard No. 27-15.

F^* = stress in brace as determined in Section 2710 (h) 3 A.

α = fraction of the member force from Section 2710 (h) 2 A that is transferred across a particular net section.

4. Bracing configuration for chevron and K bracing. A. Bracing members shall be designed for 1.5 times the otherwise prescribed forces.

B. The beam intersected by chevron braces shall be continuous between columns.

C. Where chevron braces intersect a beam from below, i.e., inverted V brace, the beam shall be capable of supporting all tributary gravity loads presuming the bracing not to exist.

EXCEPTION: This limitation need not apply to penthouses, one-story buildings or the top story of buildings.

5. One- and two-story buildings. Braced frames not meeting the requirements of Section 2711 (f) 2 and 4 may be used in buildings not over two stories in height and in roof structures as defined in Chapter 36 if the braces have the strength to resist $3(R_w/8)$ times the code equivalent static forces.

6. Nonbuilding structures. Nonbuilding structures with R_w values defined by Table No. 23-Q, need comply only with the provisions of Section 2711 (f) 3.

(g) Eccentrically Braced Frames. Eccentrically braced frames shall comply with the requirements of Section 2710 (i).

(h) Nondestructive Testing. Shall comply with the provisions of Section 2710 (k).

NOTES

Chapter 28

ALUMINUM

Material Standards and Symbols

Sec. 2801. (a) General. The quality, design, fabrication and erection of aluminum used structurally in buildings and structures shall conform to the requirements of this chapter, to other applicable requirements of this code and to U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1 which is a part of this code and is also listed in Chapter 60, Part II.

(b) Alloys. The use of aluminum alloys and tempers other than those covered by this chapter shall be permitted for structural members and assemblies, provided standards of performance not less than those required by this chapter are substantiated to the satisfaction of the building official. When required by the building official, certification that the alloys and tempers called for on the plans have been furnished shall be provided.

(c) Symbols and Notations. The symbols and notations used in these regulations are defined as follows:

A = area, square inches.

A_c = area of compression element, square inches (compression flange plus one third of area of web between compression flange and neutral axis).

A_w = area of cross section lying within 1.0 inch of a weld, square inches.

a_1 = shorter dimension of rectangular panel, inches.

a_2 = longer dimension of rectangular panel, inches.

a_e = equivalent width of rectangular panel, inches.

B, D, C

= buckling formula constants, with following subscript:

c —compression in columns

p —compression in flat plates

t —compression in round tubes

tb —bending in round tubes

b —bending in rectangular bars

s —shear in flat plates

b = width of sections, inches.

b/t = width-to-thickness ratio of rectangular element of a cross section.

c = distance from neutral axis to extreme fiber, inches.

D = diameter, inches.

d = depth of section or beam, inches.

E = compressive modulus of elasticity, kips per square inch (ksi).

f = calculated stress, ksi.

f_a = average compressive stress on cross section of member produced by axial compressive load, ksi.

f_b = maximum bending stress (compressive) caused by transverse loads or end moments, ksi.

- f_s = shear stress caused by torsion or transverse shear, ksi.
 F = allowable stress, ksi.
 F_a = allowable compressive stress for member considered as an axially loaded column, ksi.
 F_b = allowable compressive stress for member considered as a beam, ksi.
 F_{bu} = bearing ultimate strength, ksi.
 F_{biow} = bearing ultimate strength within 1.0 inch of a weld, ksi.
 F_{by} = bearing yield strength, ksi.
 F_{byw} = bearing yield strength within 1.0 inch of a weld, ksi.
 F_c = allowable compressive stress, ksi.
 F_{cy} = compressive yield strength, ksi.
 F_{cyw} = compressive yield strength across a butt weld (0.2 percent offset in 10-inch gauge length), ksi.
 F_{ec} = $\pi^2 E / [n_u (l/r)^2]$, where l/r is slenderness ratio for member considered as a column tending to fail in the plane of the applied bending moments, ksi.
 F_n = allowable stress for cross section 1.0 inch or more from weld, ksi.
 F_{pw} = allowable stress on cross section, part of whose area lies within 1.0 inch of a weld, ksi.
 F_s = allowable shear stress for members subjected only to torsion or shear, ksi.
 F_{su} = shear ultimate strength, ksi.
 F_{suw} = shear ultimate strength within 1.0 inch of a weld, ksi.
 F_{sy} = shear yield strength, ksi.
 F_{syw} = shear yield strength within 1.0 inch of a weld, ksi.
 F_{tu} = tensile ultimate strength, ksi.
 F_{tuw} = tensile ultimate strength across a butt weld, ksi.
 F_{ty} = tensile yield strength, ksi.
 F_{tyw} = tensile yield strength across a butt weld (0.2 percent offset in 10-inch gauge length), ksi.
 F_y = either F_{ty} or F_{cy} , whichever is smaller, ksi.
 g = spacing of rivet or bolt holes perpendicular to direction of load, inches.
 G = modulus of elasticity in shear, ksi.
 h = clear height of shear web, inches.
 I = moment of inertia, inches⁴.
 I_h = moment of inertia of horizontal stiffener, inches⁴.
 I_s = moment of inertia of transverse stiffener to resist shear buckling, inches⁴.
 I_x = moment of inertia of a beam about axis perpendicular to web, inches⁴.
 I_y = moment of inertia of a beam about axis parallel to web, inches⁴.
 I_{yc} = moment of inertia of compression element about axis parallel to vertical web, inches⁴.

- J = torsion constant, inches⁴.
 k_1 = coefficient for determining slenderness limit S_2 for sections for which the allowable compressive stress is based on crippling strength.
 k_2 = coefficient for determining allowable compressive stress in sections with slenderness ratio above S_2 for which the allowable compressive stress is based on crippling strength.
 k_c = coefficient for compression members.
 k_t = coefficient for tension members.
 l/r = slenderness ratio for columns.
 L = length of compression member between points of lateral support, or twice the length of a cantilever column (except where analysis shows that a shorter length can be used), inches.
 L_b = length of beam between points at which the compression flange is supported against lateral movement, or length of cantilever beam from free end to point at which the compression flange is supported against lateral movement, inches.
 L_h = total length of portion of column lying within 1.0 inch of a weld (excluding welds at ends of columns that are supported at both ends), inches.
 L_w = increased length to be substituted in column formula to determine allowable stress for welded column, inches.
 M = bending moment, inch-kips.
 M_c = bending moment at center of span resulting from applied bending loads, inch-kips.
 M_m = maximum bending moment in span resulting from applied bending loads, inch-kips.
 M_1, M_2 = bending moments at two ends of a beam, inch-kips.
 n_a = factor of safety on appearance of buckling.
 n_u = factor of safety on ultimate strength.
 n_y = factor of safety on yield strength.
 N = length of bearing at reaction or concentrated load, inches.
 P = local load concentration on bearing stiffener, kips.
 P_c = allowable reaction or concentrated load per web, kips.
 P_t = allowable tensile load per fastener, sheet to purlin or girt, kips.
 r = least radius of gyration of a column, inches.
 r_L = radius of gyration of lip or bulb about face of flange from which lip projects, inches.
 r_y = radius of gyration of a beam (about axis parallel to web), inches. (For beams that are unsymmetrical about the horizontal axis, r_y should be calculated as though both flanges were the same as the compression flange.)
 R = outside radius of round tube or maximum outside radius for an oval tube, inches.

- R_b = radius of curvature of tubular members, inches.
 R_t = transition radius, the radius of an attachment of the weld detail.
 s = spacing of transverse stiffeners (clear distance between stiffeners for stiffeners consisting of a pair of members, one on each side of the web, center-to-center distance between stiffeners consisting of a member on one side of the web only), inches; spacing of rivet or bolt holes parallel to direction of load, inches.
 S_c = section modulus of a beam, compression side, inches³.
 SR = stress ratio, the ratio of minimum stress to maximum stress.
 S_t = section modulus of a beam, tension side, inches³.
 S_1, S_2 = slenderness limits.
 t = thickness of flange, plate, web or tube, inches. (For tapered flanges, t is the average thickness.)
 V = shear force on web at stiffener location, kips.
 α = a factor equal to unity for a stiffener consisting of equal members on both sides of the web and equal to 3.5 for a stiffener consisting of a member on one side only.
 θ = angle between plane of web and plane of bearing surface ($\theta \leq 90$), degrees.

(d) **Identification.** Aluminum for structural elements shall at all times be segregated or otherwise handled in the fabricator's plant so that the separate alloys and tempers are positively identified and, after completion of fabrication, shall be marked to identify the alloy and temper. Such markings shall be affixed to complete members and assemblies or to boxed or bundled shipments of multiple units prior to shipment from the fabricator's plant.

Allowable Stresses for Members and Fasteners

Sec. 2802. (a) Allowable Unit Stresses. Except as modified by U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1, allowable unit stresses in aluminum alloy structural members shall be determined in accordance with the formulas of Table No. 28-C utilizing the safety factors listed in Table No. 28-D, and the constants and coefficients listed in Tables Nos. 28-E, 28-F and 28-G. Where two formulas are given, the smaller of the resulting stresses shall be used.

(b) **Welded Structural Members.** Allowable unit stresses for structural members whose entire cross-sectional area lies within 1 inch of the center line of a butt weld of the heel of a fillet weld shall be determined by means of the formulas of Table No. 28-C utilizing the applicable minimum expected mechanical properties for welded aluminum alloys listed in U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1. The tensile ultimate strength, F_{tut} , shall be 90 percent of the ASME weld qualification test value of ultimate strength. Except as modified by U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1, buckling constants determined in accordance with the formulas of Tables Nos. 28-E and 28-G shall be calculated using the nonwelded mechanical properties of the respective aluminum alloys.

If less than 15 percent of the area of a given cross section lies within 1 inch of the center line of a butt weld or the heel of a fillet weld, the effect of the weld may be neglected and allowable stresses for nonwelded structural members may be used.

If the area of a cross section that lies within 1 inch of a weld is between 15 percent and 100 percent of the total area of the cross section, the allowable stress shall be calculated by the following formula:

$$F_{pw} = F_n - \frac{A_w}{A} (F_n - F_w)$$

WHERE:

F_{pw} = allowable stress on cross section part of whose area lies within 1.0 inch of a weld.

F_n = allowable stress for cross section 1.0 inch or more from weld.

F_w = allowable stress on cross section if entire area were to lie within 1.0 inch of a weld.

A_w = area of cross section lying within 1.0 inch of a weld.

A = net area of cross section of a tension member or tension flange of a beam, or gross area of cross section of a compression member or compression flange of a beam, square inches. (A beam flange is considered to consist of that portion of the member further than $2c/3$ from the neutral axis, where c is the distance from the neutral axis to the extreme fiber.)

For columns and beams with welds at locations other than at their supported ends (not farther from the supports than $0.05 L$ from the ends), and for cantilever columns and single web beams with transverse welds at or near the supported end, the effect of welding on allowable stresses shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1.

(c) **Rivets and Bolts.** Allowable stresses in aluminum rivets and bolts shall be as set forth in Table No. 28-A.

(d) **Fillet Welds.** Allowable shear stresses in fillet welds shall be as set forth in Table No. 28-B.

Design

Sec. 2803. (a) Combined Stresses. Members subjected to combinations of compression and bending or shear, compression and bending shall be proportioned in accordance with the provisions of U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1.

(b) **Light Gauge Members.** Where the design of light gauge structural members is involved, the special provisions of U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1 shall be applied.

(c) **Structural Roofing and Siding.** The live load deflection of structural roofing and siding made of formed sheet shall not exceed $1/60$ of the span length.

(d) **Connections.** The design of mechanical and welded connections shall be in accordance with this chapter and the provisions of U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1.

Fabrication and Erection

Sec. 2804. (a) **Cutting.** Oxygen cutting of aluminum alloys shall not be permitted.

(b) **Fasteners.** Bolts and other fasteners shall be aluminum, stainless steel or aluminized, hot-dip galvanized or electrogalvanized steel. Double cadmium-plated AN steel bolts may also be used. Steel rivets shall not be used except where aluminum is to be joined to steel or where corrosion resistance of the structure is not a requirement or where the structure is to be protected against corrosion.

(c) **Dissimilar Materials.** Where aluminum alloy parts are in contact with dissimilar metals, other than stainless, aluminized or galvanized steel or absorbent building materials likely to be continuously or intermittently wet, the faying surfaces shall be painted or otherwise separated in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1.

(d) **Painting.** Except as prescribed in Section 2804 (c), painting or coating of aluminum alloy parts shall be required only when called for on the plans.

(e) **Welding.** Aluminum parts shall be welded with an inert gas shielded arc or resistance welding process. No welding process that requires a welding flux shall be used. Filler alloys complying with the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1 shall be used.

(f) **Welder Qualification.** All welds of structural members shall be performed by welders qualified in accordance with the procedures of U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1.

(g) **Erection.** During erection, structural aluminum shall be adequately braced and fastened to resist dead, wind and erection loads.

TABLE NO. 28-A
ALLOWABLE STRESSES FOR RIVETS

DESIGNATION BEFORE DRIVING	DRIVING PROCEDURE	DESIGNATION AFTER DRIVING	MINIMUM EXPECTED SHEAR STRENGTH ksi	ALLOWABLE SHEAR STRESS ON EFFECTIVE AREA ksi
1100-H14	Cold, as received	1100-F	9.5	4
2017-T4	Cold, as received	2017-T3	34	14.5
2117-T4	Cold, as received	2117-T3	29	12
5056-H32	Cold, as received	5056-H321	26	11
6053-T61	Cold, as received	6053-T61	20	8.5
6061-T4	Hot, 990° to 1050°F.	6061-T43	21	9
6061-T6	Cold, as received	6061-T6	26	11 ¹

ALLOWABLE STRESSES FOR BOLTS

ALLOY AND TEMPER	MINIMUM EXPECTED SHEAR STRENGTH ksi	ALLOWABLE ² SHEAR STRESS ON EFFECTIVE AREA ksi	ALLOWABLE TENSILE STRESS ON ROOT AREA ksi
2024-T4	37	16	26
6061-T6	27	12	18
7075-T73	40	17	28

¹Also applies to 6061-T6 pins.

²Values apply to either turned bolts or unfinished bolts in holes not more than 1/16 inch oversized.

TABLE NO. 28-B
ALLOWABLE SHEAR STRESSES IN FILLET WELDS—ksi
(Shear Stress is Considered to Equal to the Load Divided
by the Throat Area)

FILLER ALLOY	1100	4043	5356 5554	5556
Parent Alloy				
1100	3.2	4.8	°	°
3003	3.2	5	°	°
Alclad 3004	°	5	7	8
5052	°	5	7	°
5083	°	°	°	8.5
5086	°	°	7	8.5
5454	°	°	7	8.5
5456	°	°	°	8.5
6061	°	5	7	8.5
6063	°	5	6.5	6.5

*Not permitted.

TABLE NO. 28-C—GENERAL FORMULAS FOR DETERMINING ALLOWABLE STRESSES

TYPE OF STRESS	TYPE OF MEMBER OR COMPONENT	SPEC. NO.	ALLOWABLE STRESS, KSI	ALLOWABLE STRESS, KSI SLENDerness LIMIT, S_2	ALLOWABLE STRESS, KSI SLENDerness LIMIT, S_2
TENSION, axial, net section	Any tension member:	1	F_u/n_u or $F_u/(k n_u)$		
TENSION IN BEAMS, extreme fiber, net section	Rectangular tubes, structural shapes bent about strong axis	2	F_u/n_u or $F_u/(k n_u)$		
	Round or oval tubes	3	$1.17 F_u/n_u$ or $1.24 F_u/(k n_u)$		
	Rectangular bars, plates, shapes bent about weak axis	4	$1.30 F_u/n_u$ or $1.42 F_u/(k n_u)$		
BEARING	On rivets and bolts	5	F_u/n_u or $F_u/(1.2 n_u)$		
	On flat surfaces and pins and on bolts in slotted holes	6	$F_u/(1.5 n_u)$ or $F_u/(1.8 n_u)$		
COMPRESSION IN COLUMNS, axial, gross section	All columns	7	$\frac{F_c}{k n_c}$	$\frac{1}{n_c} (B_c - D_c \frac{L}{r})$	$\frac{\pi^2 E}{n_u (L/r)^2}$
COMPRESSION IN COMPONENTS OF COLUMNS, gross section	Outstanding flanges and legs	8	$\frac{F_c}{k n_c}$	$\frac{1}{n_c} (B_c - 5.1 D_c \frac{b}{t})$	$\frac{\pi^2 E}{n_u (5.1 b/t)^2}$
	Flat plates with both edges supported	9	$\frac{F_c}{k n_c}$	$\frac{1}{n_c} (B_c - 1.6 D_c \frac{b}{t})$	$\frac{k \sqrt{E F_c}}{n_u (1.6 b/t)}$
	Curved plates supported on both edges, walls of round or oval tubes	10	$\frac{F_c}{k n_c}$	$\frac{1}{n_c} (B_c - D_c \sqrt{\frac{R}{t}})$	$\frac{\pi^2 E}{16 n_u \left(\frac{R}{t} \sqrt{1 + \frac{R/L}{25}} \right)^2}$

TYPE OF STRESS	TYPE OF MEMBER OR COMPONENT	SPEC. NO.	ALLOWABLE STRESS, KSI, S_1	SLENDerness LIMIT, S_1	ALLOWABLE STRESS, KSI BETWEEN S_1 AND S_2	SLENDerness LIMIT, S_2	ALLOWABLE STRESS, KSI, S_2
COMPRESSION IN BEAMS, extreme fiber, gross section	Single web beams bent about strong axis	11	$\frac{F_{t2}}{n_s}$	$\frac{L_2}{r_s} = \frac{1.2(B_s - F_{t2})}{D_s}$	$\frac{1}{n_s}(B_s - \frac{D_s L_2}{1.2 r_s})$	$\frac{L_2}{r_s} = 1.2 C_s$	$\frac{\pi^2 E}{n_s (L_2 / r_s)^2}$
	Round or oval tubes	12	$\frac{1.17 F_{t2}}{n_y}$	$\frac{R_b}{t} = \left(\frac{B_{t2} - 1.17 F_{t2}}{D_{t2}} \right)^2$	$\frac{R_b}{t} = \left(\frac{\frac{n_s}{n_y} B_{t2} - B_t}{\frac{n_s}{n_y} D_{t2} - D_t} \right)^2$	Same as Specification 10 ¹	
	Curved Sections	12	$\frac{1.17 F_{t2}}{n_y}$	$\frac{R}{t} = \left(\frac{B_t - 1.17 F_{t2}}{D_t} \right)^2$	$\frac{R}{t} = C_t$	$\frac{\pi^2 E}{16 n_y \left(\frac{R}{t} \right) \left(1 + \frac{\sqrt{R/t}}{35} \right)^2}$	
	Solid rectangular beams	13	$\frac{1.3 F_{t2}}{n_s}$	$\frac{d}{t} \sqrt{\frac{L_2}{d}} = \frac{B_s - 1.3 F_{t2}}{2.3 D_s}$	$\frac{1}{n_s} (B_s - 2.3 D_s \sqrt{\frac{L_2}{d}})$	$\frac{d}{t} \sqrt{\frac{L_2}{d}} = \frac{C_s}{2.3}$	$\frac{\pi^2 E}{5.29 n_s (d/t)^2 (L_2/d)}$
	Rectangular tubes and box sections	14	$\frac{F_{t2}}{n_s}$	$\frac{L_2}{r_s} = \left(\frac{B_s - F_{t2}}{1.6 D_s} \right)^2$	$\frac{1}{n_s} (B_s - 1.6 D_s \sqrt{\frac{L_2}{r_s}})$	$\frac{L_2}{r_s} = \left(\frac{C_s}{1.6} \right)^2$	$\frac{\pi^2 E}{2.56 n_s (L_2 / r_s)^2}$
COMPRESSION IN COMPONENTS OF BEAMS, (component under uniform compression), gross section	Outstanding flanges	15	$\frac{F_{t2}}{n_s}$	$\frac{b}{t} = \frac{B_s - F_{t2}}{5.1 D_s}$	$\frac{1}{n_s} (B_s - 5.1 D_s \frac{b}{t})$	$\frac{b}{t} = \frac{k B_s}{5.1 D_s}$	$\frac{k_1 \sqrt{B_s E}}{n_s (5.16/t)}$
	Flat plates with both edges supported	16	$\frac{F_{t2}}{n_s}$	$\frac{b}{t} = \frac{B_s - F_{t2}}{1.6 D_s}$	$\frac{1}{n_s} (B_s - 1.6 D_s \frac{b}{t})$	$\frac{b}{t} = \frac{k B_s}{1.6 D_s}$	$\frac{k_1 \sqrt{B_s E}}{n_s (1.66/t)}$

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 28-C—GENERAL FORMULAS FOR DETERMINING ALLOWABLE STRESSES—(Continued)

TYPE OF STRESS	TYPE OF MEMBER OR COMPONENT	SPEC. NO.	ALLOWABLE STRESS, KSI SLENDerness LIMIT, S_1	SLENDerness LIMIT, S_1	ALLOWABLE STRESS, KSI BETWEEN S_1 AND S_2	SLENDerness LIMIT, S_2	ALLOWABLE STRESS, KSI SLENDerness $> S_2$
COMPRESSION IN COMPONENTS OF BEAMS, (component under bending in own plane), gross section	Flat plates with compressed edge free tension edge supported	17	$\frac{1.3F_y}{n_s}$	$\frac{b}{t} = \frac{B_s - 1.3F_y}{3.5D_s}$	$\frac{1}{n_s} (B_s - 3.5D_s \frac{b}{t})$	$\frac{b}{t} = \frac{C_s}{3.5}$	$\frac{\pi^2 E}{n_s (3.5h/t)^2}$
	Flat plates with both edges supported	18	$\frac{1.3F_y}{n_s}$	$\frac{h}{t} = \frac{B_s - 1.3F_y}{0.67D_s}$	$\frac{1}{n_s} (B_s - 0.67D_s \frac{h}{t})$	$\frac{h}{t} = \frac{k_2 B_s}{0.67D_s}$	$\frac{k_2 \sqrt{B_s E}}{n_s (0.67h/t)}$
	Flat plates with horizontal stiffener, both edges supported	19	$\frac{1.3F_y}{n_s}$	$\frac{h}{t} = \frac{B_s - 1.3F_y}{0.29D_s}$	$\frac{1}{n_s} (B_s - 0.29D_s \frac{h}{t})$	$\frac{h}{t} = \frac{k_2 B_s}{0.29D_s}$	$\frac{k_2 \sqrt{B_s E}}{n_s (0.29h/t)}$
	Unstiffened flat webs	20	$\frac{F_y}{n_s}$	$\frac{h}{t} = \frac{B_s - F_y}{1.25D_s}$	$\frac{1}{n_s} (B_s - 1.25D_s \frac{h}{t})$	$\frac{h}{t} = \frac{C_s}{1.25}$	$\frac{\pi^2 E}{n_s (1.25h/t)^2}$
SHEAR IN WEBS, gross section	Stiffened flat webs $0.6 \leq \alpha_s \leq \sqrt{(1 + 0.7\alpha_s / \alpha_2)^2}$	21	$\frac{F_y}{n_s}$	$\frac{a_w}{t} = \frac{B_s - n_s F_y}{1.25D_s}$	$\frac{1}{n_s} (B_s - 1.25D_s \frac{a_w}{t})$	$\frac{a_w}{t} = \frac{C_s}{1.25}$	$\frac{\pi^2 E}{n_s (1.25a_w/t)^2}$

If For F_y/t values greater than S_2 , the allowable bending shall be determined from the formula for tubes in compression, Specification 10, using the formula that is appropriate for the particular value of R_b/t . Note that in this case R_b/t may be either less or greater than the value of S_2 for tubes in compression.

TABLE NO. 28-D—FACTORS OF SAFETY FOR USE WITH ALUMINUM ALLOWABLE STRESS SPECIFICATIONS

	Building And Similar Type Structures
1. Tension Members	
F.S. on tensile strength, n_u	1.95
F.S. on yield strength, n_y	1.65
2. Columns	
F.S. on buckling strength, n_b	1.95
F.S. on crippling strength of thin sections, n_u	1.95
F.S. on yield strength for short columns, n_y	1.65
3. Beams	
F.S. on tensile strength, n_u	1.95
F.S. on tensile yield strength, n_y	1.65
F.S. on compressive yield strength for short beams, n_y	1.65
F.S. on buckling strength, n_b	1.65
F.S. on crippling strength of thin sections, n_y	1.65
F.S. on shear buckling of webs, n_a	1.20
4. Connections	
F.S. on bearing strength. 1.2 x 1.95 =	2.34
F.S. on bearing yield strength, n_y	1.65
F.S. on shear strength of rivets and bolts. 1.2 x 1.95 =	2.34
F.S. on shear strength of fillet welds. 1.2 x 1.95 =	2.34
F.S. on tensile strength of butt welds, n_u	1.95
F.S. on tensile yield strength of butt welds, n_y	1.65

TABLE NO. 28-E—FORMULAS FOR BUCKLING CONSTANTS
For All Products Whose Temper Designation Begins with -O, -H, -T1, -T2, -T3 or -T4

TYPE OF MEMBER AND STRESS	INTERCEPT, KSI	SLOPE, KSI	INTERSECTION
1. Compression in Columns and Beam Flanges	$B_c = F_{cy} \left[1 + \left(\frac{F_{cy}}{1000} \right)^{1/2} \right]$	$D_c = \frac{B_c}{20} \left(\frac{6B_c}{E} \right)^{1/2}$	$C_c = \frac{2B_c}{3D_c}$
2. Compression in Flat Plates	$B_p = F_{cy} \left[1 + \frac{(F_{cy})}{7.6} \right]$	$D_p = \frac{B_p}{20} \left(\frac{6B_p}{E} \right)^{1/2}$	$C_p = \frac{2B_p}{3D_p}$
3. Compression in Round Tubes Under Axial End Load	$B_t = F_{cy} \left[1 + \frac{(F_{cy})}{5.8} \right]$	$D_t = \frac{B_t}{3.7} \left(\frac{B_t}{E} \right)^{1/3}$	$C_t = *$
4. Compressive Bending Stress in Solid Rectan- gular Bars	$B_b = 1.3F_{cy} \left[1 + \frac{(F_{cy})}{7} \right]$	$D_b = \frac{B_b}{20} \left(\frac{6B_b}{E} \right)^{1/2}$	$C_b = \frac{2B_b}{3D_b}$
5. Compressive Bending Stress in Round Tubes	$B_{tb} = 1.5F_y \left[1 + \frac{(F_y)}{5.8} \right]$	$D_{tb} = \frac{B_{tb}}{2.7} \left(\frac{B_{tb}}{E} \right)^{1/3}$	$C_{tb} = \left(\frac{B_{tb} - B_t}{D_{tb} - D_t} \right)^2$
6. Shear Stress in Flat Plates	$B_s = F_{sy} \left[1 + \frac{(F_{sy})}{6.2} \right]$	$D_s = \frac{B_s}{20} \left(\frac{6B_s}{E} \right)^{1/2}$	$C_s = \frac{2B_s}{3D_s}$
7. Crippling of Flat Plates in Compression or Bending	$k_1 = 0.50$	$k_2 = 2.04$	

* C_t can be found from a plot of the curves of allowable stress based on elastic and inelastic buckling or by a trial-and-error solution.

TABLE NO. 28-F—VALUES OF COEFFICIENTS k_t and k_c

ALLOY AND TEMPER	NONWELDED OR REGIONS FARTHER THAN 1.0 INCH FROM A WELD		REGIONS WITHIN 1.0 INCH OF A WELD	
	k_t	k_c	k_t	k_c^1
2014-T6, -T651	1.25	1.12	—	—
Alclad 2014-T6, -T651	1.25	1.12	—	—
6061-T6, -T651	1.0	1.12	1.0	1.0
6063-T5, -T6, -T83	1.0	1.12	1.0	1.0
6351-T5	1.0	1.12	1.0	1.0
All others listed in U.B.C. Standard No. 28-1	1.0	1.10	1.0	1.0

¹If the weld yield strength exceeds 0.9 of the parent metal yield strength, the allowable compressive stress within 1.0 inch of a weld should be taken equal to the allowable stress for nonwelded material.

TABLE NO. 28-G—FORMULAS FOR BUCKLING CONSTANTS
For All Products Whose Temper Designation Begins with -T5, -T6, -T7, -T8 or -T9

TYPE OF MEMBER AND STRESS	INTERCEPT, KSI	SLOPE, KSI	INTERSECTION
1. Compression in Columns and Beam Flanges	$B_c = F_{cy} \left[1 + \frac{(F_{cy})}{2250} \right]^{1/2}$	$D_c = \frac{B_c}{10} \left(\frac{B_c}{E} \right)^{1/2}$	$C_c = 0.41 \frac{B_c}{D_c}$
2. Compression in Flat Plates	$B_p = F_{cy} \left[1 + \frac{(F_{cy})}{11.4} \right]^{1/3}$	$D_p = \frac{B_p}{10} \left(\frac{B_p}{E} \right)^{1/2}$	$C_p = 0.41 \frac{B_p}{D_p}$
3. Compression in Round Tubes Under Axial End Load	$B_t = F_{cy} \left[1 + \frac{(F_{cy})}{8.7} \right]^{1/5}$	$D_t = \frac{B_t}{4.5} \left(\frac{B_t}{E} \right)^{1/3}$	C_t^*
4. Compressive Bending Stress in Solid Rectan- gular Bars	$B_b = 1.3F_{cy} \left[1 + \frac{(F_{cy})}{7} \right]^{1/3}$	$D_b = \frac{B_b}{20} \left(\frac{6B_b}{E} \right)^{1/2}$	$C_b = \frac{2B_b}{3D_b}$
5. Compressive Bending Stress in Round Tubes	$B_{tb} = 1.5F_y \left[1 + \frac{(F_y)}{8.7} \right]^{1/5}$	$D_{tb} = \frac{B_{tb}}{2.7} \left(\frac{B_{tb}}{E} \right)^{1/3}$	$C_{tb} = \left(\frac{B_{tb} - B_t}{D_{tb} - D_t} \right)^2$
6. Shear Stress in Flat Plates	$B_s = F_{sy} \left[1 + \frac{(F_{sy})}{9.3} \right]^{1/3}$	$D_s = \frac{B_s}{10} \left(\frac{B_s}{E} \right)^{1/2}$	$C_s = 0.41 \frac{B_s}{D_s}$
7. Crippling of Flat Plates in Compression	$k_1 = 0.35$	$k_2 = 2.27$	
8. Crippling of Flat Plates in Bending	$k_1 = 0.50$	$k_2 = 2.04$	

* C_t can be found from a plot of the curves of allowable stress based on elastic and inelastic buckling or by a trial-and-error solution.

Part VI

DETAILED REGULATIONS

Chapter 29

EXCAVATIONS, FOUNDATIONS AND RETAINING WALLS

Scope

Sec. 2901. (a) General. This chapter sets forth requirements for excavation and fills for any building or structure and for foundations and retaining structures.

Reference is made to Appendix Chapter 70 for requirements governing excavation, grading and earthwork construction, including fills and embankments.

(b) **Standards of Quality.** The standards listed below labeled a "U.B.C. standard" are also listed in Chapter 60, Part II, and are part of this code.

1. Testing

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 29-1, Soils Classification

B. U.B.C. Standard No. 29-2, Expansion Index Test

2. Design

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 29-3, Treated Wood Foundation System

B. U.B.C. Standard No. 29-4, Design of Slab-on-grade Foundations to Resist the Effects of Expansive Soils

Quality and Design

Sec. 2902. The quality and design of materials used structurally in excavations, footings and foundations shall conform to the requirements specified in Chapters 23, 24, 25, 26 and 27 of this code.

Excavations and Fills

Sec. 2903. (a) General. Excavation or fills for buildings or structures shall be so constructed or protected that they do not endanger life or property.

Slopes for permanent fills shall not be steeper than 2 horizontal to 1 vertical. Cut slopes for permanent excavations shall not be steeper than 2 horizontal to 1 vertical unless substantiating data justifying steeper cut slopes are submitted. Deviation from the foregoing limitations for cut slopes shall be permitted only upon the presentation of a soil investigation report acceptable to the building official.

No fill or other surcharge loads shall be placed adjacent to any building or structure unless such building or structure is capable of withstanding the additional loads caused by the fill or surcharge.

Existing footings or foundations which may be affected by any excavation shall be underpinned adequately or otherwise protected against settlement and shall be protected against lateral movement.

Fills to be used to support the foundations of any building or structure shall be placed in accordance with accepted engineering practice. A soil investigation report and a report of satisfactory placement of fill, both acceptable to the building official, shall be submitted.

(b) **Protection of Adjoining Property.** The requirements for protection of adjacent property and depth to which protection is required shall be as defined by prevailing law. Where not defined by law, the following shall apply: Any person making or causing an excavation to be made to a depth of 12 feet or less below the grade shall protect the excavation so that the soil of adjoining property will not cave in or settle, but shall not be liable for the expense of underpinning or extending the foundation of buildings on adjoining properties when the excavation is not in excess of 12 feet in depth. Before commencing the excavation, the person making or causing the excavation to be made shall notify in writing the owners of adjoining buildings not less than 10 days before such excavation is to be made that the excavation is to be made and that the adjoining buildings should be protected.

The owners of the adjoining properties shall be given access to the excavation for the purpose of protecting such adjoining buildings.

Any person making or causing an excavation to be made exceeding 12 feet in depth below the grade shall protect the excavation so that the adjoining soil will not cave in or settle and shall extend the foundation of any adjoining buildings below the depth of 12 feet below grade at the expense of the person causing or making the excavation. The owner of the adjoining buildings shall extend the foundation of these buildings to a depth of 12 feet below grade at such owner's expense, as provided in the preceding paragraph.

Soil Classification—Expansive Soil

Sec. 2904. (a) Soil Classification: General. For the purposes of this chapter, the definition and classification of soil materials for use in Table No. 29-B shall be according to U.B.C. Standard No. 29-1.

(b) **Expansive Soil.** When the expansive characteristics of a soil are to be determined, the procedures shall be in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 29-2 and the soil shall be classified according to Table No. 29-C. Foundations for structures resting on soils with an expansion index greater than 20, as determined by U.B.C. Standard No. 29-2, shall require special design consideration. In the event the soil expansion index varies with depth, the weighted index shall be determined according to Table No. 29-D.

Foundation Investigation

Sec. 2905. (a) General. The classification of the soil at each building site shall be determined when required by the building official. The building official may require that this determination be made by an engineer or architect licensed by the state to practice as such.

(b) **Investigation.** The classification shall be based on observation and any necessary tests of the materials disclosed by borings or excavations made in appropriate locations. Additional studies may be necessary to evaluate soil strength, the

effect of moisture variation on soil-bearing capacity, compressibility and expansiveness.

(c) **Reports.** The soil classification and design bearing capacity shall be shown on the plans, unless the foundation conforms to Table No. 29-A. The building official may require submission of a written report of the investigation which shall include, but need not be limited to, the following information:

1. A plot showing the location of all test borings and/or excavations.
2. Descriptions and classifications of the materials encountered.
3. Elevation of the water table, if encountered.
4. Recommendations for foundation type and design criteria, including bearing capacity, provisions to minimize the effects of expansive soils and the effects of adjacent loads.
5. Expected total and differential settlement.

(d) **Expansive Soils.** When expansive soils are present, the building official may require that special provisions be made in the foundation design and construction to safeguard against damage due to this expansiveness. The building official may require a special investigation and report to provide these design and construction criteria.

(e) **Adjacent Loads.** Where footings are placed at varying elevations the effect of adjacent loads shall be included in the foundation design.

(f) **Drainage.** Provisions shall be made for the control and drainage of surface water around buildings. [See also Section 2907 (d) 5.]

Allowable Foundation and Lateral Pressures

Sec. 2906. The allowable foundation and lateral pressures shall not exceed the values set forth in Table No. 29-B unless data to substantiate the use of higher values are submitted. Table No. 29-B may be used for design of foundations on rock or nonexpansive soil for Types II One-hour, II-N and V buildings which do not exceed three stories in height or for structures which have continuous footings having a load of less than 2,000 pounds per lineal foot and isolated footings with loads of less than 50,000 pounds.

Footings

Sec. 2907. (a) General. Footings and foundations shall be constructed of masonry, concrete or treated wood in conformance with U.B.C. Standard No. 29-3 and shall extend below the frost line. Footings of concrete and masonry shall be of solid material. Foundations supporting wood shall extend at least 6 inches above the adjacent finish grade. Footings shall have a minimum depth as indicated in Table No. 29-A unless another depth is recommended by a foundation investigation.

The provisions of this section do not apply to building and foundation systems in those areas subject to scour and water pressure by wind and wave action. Buildings and foundations subject to such loads shall be designed in accordance with approved national standards.

(b) **Bearing Walls.** Bearing walls shall be supported on masonry or concrete foundations or piles or other approved foundation system which shall be of sufficient size to support all loads. Where a design is not provided, the minimum foundation requirements for stud bearing walls shall be as set forth in Table No. 29-A.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. A one-story wood- or metal-frame building not used for human occupancy and not over 400 square feet in floor area may be constructed with walls supported on a wood foundation plate when approved by the building official.

2. The support of buildings by posts embedded in earth shall be designed as specified in Section 2907 (g). Wood posts or poles embedded in earth shall be pressure treated with an approved preservative. Steel posts or poles shall be protected as specified in Section 2908 (i).

(c) **Stepped Foundations.** Foundations for all buildings where the surface of the ground slopes more than 1 foot in 10 feet shall be level or shall be stepped so that both top and bottom of such foundation are level.

(d) **Footings on or Adjacent to Slopes.** 1. **Scope.** The placement of buildings and structures on or adjacent to slopes steeper than 3 horizontal to 1 vertical shall be in accordance with this section.

2. **Building clearance from ascending slopes.** In general, buildings below slopes shall be set a sufficient distance from the slope to provide protection from slope drainage, erosion and shallow failures. Except as provided for in Subsection 6 of this section and Figure No. 29-1, the following criteria will be assumed to provide this protection. Where the existing slope is steeper than 1 horizontal to 1 vertical, the toe of the slope shall be assumed to be at the intersection of a horizontal plane drawn from the top of the foundation and a plane drawn tangent to the slope at an angle of 45 degrees to the horizontal. Where a retaining wall is constructed at the toe of the slope, the height of the slope shall be measured from the top of the wall to the top of the slope.

3. **Footing setback from descending slope surface.** Footing on or adjacent to slope surfaces shall be founded in firm material with an embedment and setback from the slope surface sufficient to provide vertical and lateral support for the footing without detrimental settlement. Except as provided for in Subsection 6 of this section and Figure No. 29-1, the following setback is deemed adequate to meet the criteria. Where the slope is steeper than 1 horizontal to 1 vertical, the required setback shall be measured from an imaginary plane 45 degrees to the horizontal, projected upward from the toe of the slope.

4. **Pools.** The setback between pools regulated by this code and slopes shall be equal to one half the building footing setback distance required by this section. That portion of the pool wall within a horizontal distance of 7 feet from the top of the slope shall be capable of supporting the water in the pool without soil support.

5. **Foundation elevation.** On graded sites, the top of any exterior foundation shall extend above the elevation of the street gutter at point of discharge or the inlet of an approved drainage device a minimum of 12 inches plus 2 percent. The building official may approve alternate elevations, provided it can be demonstrated that required drainage to the point of discharge and away from the structure is provided at all locations on the site.

6. **Alternate setback and clearance.** The building official may approve alternate setbacks and clearances. The building official may require an investigation and recommendation of a qualified engineer to demonstrate that the intent of this section has been satisfied. Such an investigation shall include consideration of material, height of slope, slope gradient, load intensity and erosion characteristics of slope material.

(e) **Footing Design.** Except for special provisions of Section 2909 covering the design of piles, all portions of footings shall be designed in accordance with the structural provisions of this code and shall be designed to minimize differential settlement and the effects of expansive soils when present.

Slab-on-grade and mat-type footings for buildings located on expansive soils may be designed in accordance with the provisions of U.B.C. Standard No. 29-4 or such other engineering design based on geotechnical recommendation as approved by the building official. *certification not verification*

(f) **Foundation Plates or Sills.** Foundation plates or sills shall be bolted to the foundation or foundation wall with not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch nominal diameter steel bolts embedded at least 7 inches into the concrete or masonry and spaced not more than 6 feet apart. There shall be a minimum of two bolts per piece with one bolt located within 12 inches of each end of each piece. A properly sized nut and washer shall be tightened on each bolt to the plate. Foundation plates and sills shall be the kind of wood specified in Section 2516 (c).

(g) **Designs Employing Lateral Bearing.** 1. **General.** Construction employing posts or poles as columns embedded in earth or embedded in concrete footings in the earth may be used to resist both axial and lateral loads. The depth to resist lateral loads shall be determined by means of the design criteria established herein or other methods approved by the building official.

2. **Design criteria.** A. **Nonconstrained.** The following formula may be used in determining the depth of embedment required to resist lateral loads where no constraint is provided at the ground surface, such as rigid floor or rigid ground surface pavement.

$$d = \frac{A}{2} \left(1 + \sqrt{1 + \frac{4.36h}{A}} \right)$$

WHERE:

$$A = \frac{2.34P}{S_1 b}$$

P = applied lateral force in pounds.

S_1 = allowable lateral soil-bearing pressure as set forth in Table No. 29-B based on a depth of one third the depth of embedment.

S_3 = allowable lateral soil-bearing pressure as set forth in Table No. 29-B based on a depth equal to the depth of embedment.

b = diameter of round post or footing or diagonal dimension of square post or footing (feet).

h = distance in feet from ground surface to point of application of " P ."

d = depth of embedment in earth in feet but not over 12 feet for purpose of computing lateral pressure.

B. Constrained. The following formula may be used to determine the depth of embedment required to resist lateral loads where constraint is provided at the ground surface, such as a rigid floor or pavement.

$$d^2 = 4.25 \frac{Ph}{S_3 b}$$

C. Vertical load. The resistance to vertical loads is determined by the allowable soil-bearing pressure set forth in Table No. 29-B.

3. Backfill. The backfill in the annular space around columns not embedded in poured footings shall be by one of the following methods:

A. Backfill shall be of concrete with an ultimate strength of 2,000 pounds per square inch at 28 days. The hole shall not be less than 4 inches larger than the diameter of the column at its bottom or 4 inches larger than the diagonal dimension of a square or rectangular column.

B. Backfill shall be of clean sand. The sand shall be thoroughly compacted by tamping in layers not more than 8 inches in depth.

4. Limitations. The design procedure outlined in this subsection shall be subject to the following limitations:

The frictional resistance for retaining walls and slabs on silts and clays shall be limited to one half of the normal force imposed on the soil by the weight of the footing or slab.

Posts embedded in earth shall not be used to provide lateral support for structural or nonstructural materials such as plaster, masonry or concrete unless bracing is provided that develops the limited deflection required.

(h) **Grillage Footings.** When grillage footings of structural steel shapes are used on soils, they shall be completely embedded in concrete with at least 6 inches on the bottom and at least 4 inches at all other points.

(i) **Bleacher Footings.** Footings for open-air seating facilities shall comply with Chapter 29.

EXCEPTIONS: Temporary open-air portable bleachers as defined in Section 3322 may be supported upon wood sills or steel plates placed directly upon the ground surface, provided soil pressure does not exceed 1,200 pounds per square foot.

Piles—General Requirements

Sec. 2908. (a) General. Pile foundations shall be designed and installed on the basis of a foundation investigation as defined in Section 2905 where required by the building official.

The investigation and report provisions of Section 2905 shall be expanded to include but not be limited to the following:

1. Recommended pile types and installed capacities.
2. Driving criteria.
3. Installation procedures.
4. Field inspection and reporting procedures (to include procedures for verification of the installed bearing capacity where required).
5. Pile load test requirements.

The use of piles not specifically mentioned in this chapter shall be permitted, subject to the approval of the building official upon submission of acceptable test data, calculations or other information relating to the properties and load-carrying capacities of such piles.

(b) **Interconnection.** Individual pile caps and caissons of every structure subjected to seismic forces shall be interconnected by ties. Such ties shall be capable of resisting, in tension or compression, a minimum horizontal force equal to 10 percent of the larger column vertical load.

EXCEPTION: Other approved methods may be used where it can be demonstrated that equivalent restraint can be provided.

(c) **Determination of Allowable Loads.** The allowable axial and lateral loads on piles shall be determined by an approved formula, by load tests or by a foundation investigation.

(d) **Static Load Tests.** When the allowable axial load of a single pile is determined by a load test, one of the following methods shall be used:

Method 1. It shall not exceed 50 percent of the yield point under test load. The yield point shall be defined as that point at which an increase in load produces a disproportionate increase in settlement.

Method 2. It shall not exceed one half of the load which causes a net settlement, after deducting rebound, of 0.01 inch per ton of test load which has been applied for a period of at least 24 hours.

Method 3. It shall not exceed one half of that load under which, during a 40-hour period of continuous load application, no additional settlement takes place.

(e) **Column Action.** All piles standing unbraced in air, water or material not capable of lateral support, shall conform with the applicable column formula as specified in this code. Such piles driven into firm ground may be considered fixed and laterally supported at 5 feet below the ground surface and in soft material at 10 feet below the ground surface unless otherwise prescribed by the building official after a foundation investigation by an approved agency.

(f) **Group Action.** Consideration shall be given to the reduction of allowable pile load when piles are placed in groups. Where soil conditions make such load reductions advisable or necessary, the allowable axial load determined for a single pile shall be reduced by any rational method or formula approved by the building official.

(g) **Piles in Subsiding Areas.** Where piles are driven through subsiding fills or other subsiding strata and derive support from underlying firmer materials, consideration shall be given to the downward frictional forces which may be imposed on the piles by the subsiding upper strata.

Where the influence of subsiding fills is considered as imposing loads on the pile, the allowable stresses specified in this chapter may be increased if satisfactory substantiating data are submitted.

(h) **Jetting.** Jetting shall not be used except where and as specifically permitted by the building official. When used, jetting shall be carried out in such a manner that the carrying capacity of existing piles and structures shall not be impaired. After withdrawal of the jet, piles shall be driven down until the required resistance is obtained.

(i) **Protection of Pile Materials.** Where the boring records of site conditions indicate possible deleterious action on pile materials because of soil constituents, changing water levels or other factors, such materials shall be adequately protected by methods or processes approved by the building official. The effectiveness of such methods or processes for the particular purpose shall have been thoroughly established by satisfactory service records or other evidence which demonstrates the effectiveness of such protective measures.

(j) **Allowable Loads.** The allowable loads based on soil conditions shall be established in accordance with Section 2908.

EXCEPTION: Any uncased cast-in-place pile may be assumed to develop a frictional resistance equal to one sixth of the bearing value of the soil material at minimum depth as set forth in Table No. 29-B but not to exceed 500 pounds per square foot unless a greater value is allowed by the building official after a soil investigation as specified in Section 2905 is submitted. Frictional resistance and bearing resistance shall not be assumed to act simultaneously unless recommended after a foundation investigation as specified in Section 2905.

(k) **Use of Higher Allowable Pile Stresses.** Allowable compressive stresses greater than those specified in Section 2909 shall be permitted when substantiating data justifying such higher stresses are submitted to and approved by the building official. Such substantiating data shall include a foundation investigation including a report in accordance with Section 2908 (a) by a soils engineer defined as a civil engineer experienced and knowledgeable in the practice of soils engineering.

Specific Pile Requirements

Sec. 2909. (a) Round Wood Piles. 1. Material. Except where untreated piles are permitted, wood piles shall be pressure treated. Untreated piles may be used only when it has been established that the cutoff will be below lowest groundwater level assumed to exist during the life of the structure.

2. Allowable stresses. The allowable unit stresses for round wood piles shall not exceed those set forth in Table No. 25-E.

The allowable values listed in Table No. 25-E for compression parallel to the grain at extreme fiber in bending are based on load sharing as occurs in a pile cluster. For piles which support their own specific load, a safety factor of 1.25 shall be applied to compression parallel to the grain values and 1.30 to extreme fiber in bending values.

(b) **Uncased Cast-in-place Concrete Piles. 1. Material.** Concrete piles cast in place against earth in drilled or bored holes shall be made in such a manner as to ensure the exclusion of any foreign matter and to secure a full-sized shaft. The

length of such pile shall be limited to not more than 30 times the average diameter. Concrete shall have an ultimate compressive strength f'_c of not less than 2,500 pounds per square inch (psi).

EXCEPTION: The length of pile may exceed 30 times the diameter provided the design and installation of the pile foundation is in accordance with an approved investigation report.

2. **Allowable stresses.** The allowable compressive stress in the concrete shall not exceed $0.33f'_c$. The allowable compressive stress of reinforcement shall not exceed 34 percent of the yield strength of the steel or 25,500 psi.

(c) **Metal-cased Concrete Piles.** 1. **Material.** All concrete used in metal-cased concrete piles shall have an ultimate compressive strength f'_c of not less than 2,500 psi.

2. **Installation.** Every metal casing for a concrete pile shall have a sealed tip with a diameter of not less than 8 inches.

Concrete piles cast in place in metal shells shall have shells driven for their full length in contact with the surrounding soil and left permanently in place. The shells shall be sufficiently strong to resist collapse and sufficiently watertight to exclude water and foreign material during the placing of concrete.

Piles shall be driven in such order and with such spacing as to ensure against distortion of or injury to piles already in place. No pile shall be driven within four and one-half average pile diameters of a pile filled with concrete less than 24 hours old unless approved by the building official.

3. **Allowable stresses.** Allowable stresses shall not exceed the values specified in Section 2909 (b) 2, except that the allowable concrete stress may be increased to a maximum value of $0.40f'_c$ for that portion of the pile meeting the following conditions:

1. The thickness of the metal casing is not less than No. 14 gauge.
2. The casing is seamless or is provided with seams of equal strength and is of a configuration which will provide confinement to the cast-in-place concrete.
3. The design f'_c shall not exceed 5,000 psi and the ratio of metal yield strength shall not be less than 6.
4. The pile diameter is not greater than 16 inches.

(d) **Precast Concrete Piles.** 1. **Material.** Precast concrete piles prior to driving and at 28 days after pouring shall develop an ultimate compressive strength f'_c of at least 3,000 psi.

2. **Reinforcement ties.** The longitudinal reinforcement in driven precast concrete piles shall be laterally tied with steel ties or wire spirals. Ties and spirals shall not be spaced more than 3 inches apart, center to center, for a distance of 2 feet from the ends and not more than 8 inches elsewhere. The gauge of ties and spirals shall be as follows:

For piles having a diameter of 16 inches or less, wire shall not be smaller than No. 5 gauge.

For piles having a diameter of more than 16 inches and less than 20 inches, wire shall not be smaller than No. 4 gauge.

For piles having a diameter of 20 inches and larger, wire shall not be smaller than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch round or No. 3 gauge.

3. Allowable stresses. Precast concrete piling shall be designed to resist stresses induced by handling and driving as well as by loads. The allowable stresses shall not exceed the values specified in Section 2909 (b) 2.

(e) **Precast Prestressed Concrete Piles (Pretensioned).** 1. **Material.** Precast prestressed concrete piles shall develop a compressive strength of not less than 4,000 psi before driving and an ultimate compressive strength f'_c at 28 days after pouring of not less than 5,000 psi.

2. **Reinforcement.** The longitudinal reinforcement shall be high-tensile seven-wire strand. Longitudinal reinforcement shall be laterally tied with steel ties or wire spirals.

Ties or spiral reinforcement shall not be spaced more than 3 inches apart center to center for a distance of 2 feet from the ends and not more than 8 inches elsewhere.

At each end of the pile, the first five ties or spirals shall be spaced 1 inch center to center.

For piles having a diameter of 24 inches or less, wire shall not be smaller than No. 5 gauge. For piles having a diameter greater than 24 inches but less than 36 inches, wire shall not be smaller than No. 4 gauge. For piles having a diameter greater than 36 inches, wire shall not be smaller than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch round or No. 3 gauge.

3. **Allowable stresses.** Precast prestressed piling shall be designed to resist stresses induced by handling and driving as well as by loads. The effective prestress in the pile shall not be less than 400 psi for piles up to 30 feet in length, 550 psi for piles up to 50 feet in length, and 700 pounds per square inch for piles greater than 50 feet in length.

The compressive stress in the concrete due to externally applied load shall not exceed:

$$f_c = 0.33f'_c - 0.27fp_c$$

WHERE:

fp_c = effective prestress stress on the gross section.

Effective prestress shall be based on an assumed loss of 30,000 psi in the prestressing steel. The allowable stress in the prestressing steel shall not exceed the values specified in Section 2618.

(f) **Structural Steel Piles.** 1. **Material.** Structural steel piles, steel pipe piles and fully welded steel piles fabricated from plates shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 27-1 and be identified in accordance with Section 2701 (b).

2. **Allowable stresses.** The allowable axial stresses shall not exceed 0.35 of the minimum specified yield strength F_y , provided such yield strength shall not be assumed greater than 36,000 psi for computational purposes.

EXCEPTION: When justified in accordance with Section 2908 (k), the allowable stresses may be increased to 0.50 F_y .

3. **Minimum dimensions.** Sections of driven H-piles shall comply with the following:

A. The flange projection shall not exceed 14 times the minimum thickness of metal in either the flange or the web, and the flange widths shall not be less than 80 percent of the depth of the section.

B. The nominal depth in the direction of the web shall not be less than 8 inches.

C. Flanges and webs shall have a minimum nominal thickness of $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.

Sections of driven pipe piles shall have an outside diameter of not less than 10 inches and a minimum thickness of not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch.

(g) **Concrete-filled Steel Pipe Piles. 1. Material.** Steel pipe piles shall conform to U.B.C. Standard No. 27-1 and shall be identified in accordance with Section 2701 (b). The concrete-filled steel pipe piles shall have an ultimate compressive strength f'_c of not less than 2,500 psi.

2. **Allowable stresses.** The allowable axial stresses shall not exceed 0.35 of the minimum specified yield strength F_y on the steel plus 0.33 of the ultimate compressive strength f'_c of the concrete, provided F_y shall not be assumed greater than 36,000 psi for computational purposes.

EXCEPTION: When justified in accordance with Section 2908 (k), the allowable stresses may be increased to 0.50 F_y .

3. **Minimum dimensions.** Driven piles of uniform section shall have a nominal outside diameter of not less than 8 inches.

Foundation Construction—Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4

Sec. 2910. (a) General. In Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4 the further requirements of this section shall apply to the design and construction of foundations, foundation components and the connection of superstructure elements thereto.

(b) **Soil Capacity.** The one-third stress increase allowed by Section 2303 (d) may be exceeded for soils for combinations including earthquake when substantiated by geotechnical data. The foundation shall be capable of transmitting the design base shear and overturning forces prescribed in Section 2334 from the structure into the supporting soil. The short-term dynamic nature of the loads may be taken into account in establishing the soil properties.

(c) **Superstructure-to-foundation Connection.** The connection of superstructure elements to the foundation shall be adequate to transmit to the foundation the forces for which the elements were required to be designed.

(d) **Foundation-soil Interface.** For regular buildings, the force F_t may be omitted when determining the overturning moment to be resisted at the foundation-soil interface.

(e) **Special Requirements for Piles and Caissons.** Piles and caissons shall be designed for flexure whenever the tops of such members will be displaced by earthquake motions. The criteria and detailing requirements of Section 2625 (e) for concrete and Section 2710 (e) for steel shall apply for a length of such members equal to 120 percent of the flexural length.

TABLE NO. 29-A—FOUNDATIONS FOR STUD BEARING WALLS—MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS^{1 2}

NUMBER OF FLOORS SUPPORTED BY THE FOUNDATION ³	THICKNESS OF FOUNDATION WALL (Inches)		WIDTH OF FOOTING (Inches)	THICKNESS OF FOOTING (Inches)	DEPTH BELOW UNDISTURBED GROUND SURFACE (Inches)
	CONCRETE	UNIT MASONRY			
1	6	6	12	6	12
2	8	8	15	7	18
3	10	10	18	8	24

¹Where unusual conditions or frost conditions are found, footings and foundations shall be as required in Section 2907 (a).

²The ground under the floor may be excavated to the elevation of the top of the footing.

³Foundations may support a roof in addition to the stipulated number of floors. Foundations supporting roofs only shall be as required for supporting one floor.

TABLE NO. 29-B—ALLOWABLE FOUNDATION AND LATERAL PRESSURE

CLASS OF MATERIALS ²	ALLOWABLE FOUNDATION PRESSURE LBS./SQ. FT. ³	LATERAL BEARING LBS./SQ./FT. OF DEPTH BELOW NATURAL GRADE ⁴	LATERAL SLIDING ¹	
			COEF. FICIENT ⁵	RESISTANCE LBS./SQ. FT. ⁶
1. Massive Crystalline Bedrock	4000	1200	.70	
2. Sedimentary and Foliated Rock	2000	400	.35	
3. Sandy Gravel and/or Gravel (GW and GP)	2000	200	.35	
4. Sand, Silty Sand, Clayey Sand, Silty Gravel and Clayey Gravel (SW, SP, SM, SC, GM and GC)	1500	150	.25	
5. Clay, Sandy Clay, Silty Clay and Clayey Silt (CL, ML, MH and CH)	1000 ⁷	100		130

¹ Lateral bearing and lateral sliding resistance may be combined.

²For soil classifications OL, OH and PT (i.e., organic clays and peat), a foundation investigation shall be required.

³All values of allowable foundation pressure are for footings having a minimum width of 12 inches and a minimum depth of 12 inches into natural grade. Except as in Footnote No. 7 below, increase of 20 percent allowed for each additional foot of width or depth to a maximum value of three times the designated value.

⁴May be increased the amount of the designated value for each additional foot of depth to a maximum of 15 times the designated value. Isolated poles for uses such as flagpoles or signs and poles used to support buildings which are not adversely affected by a $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch motion at ground surface due to short-term lateral loads may be designed using lateral bearing values equal to two times the tabulated values.

⁵Coefficient to be multiplied by the dead load.

⁶Lateral sliding resistance value to be multiplied by the contact area. In no case shall the lateral sliding resistance exceed one half the dead load.

⁷No increase for width is allowed.

TABLE NO. 29-C—CLASSIFICATION OF EXPANSIVE SOIL

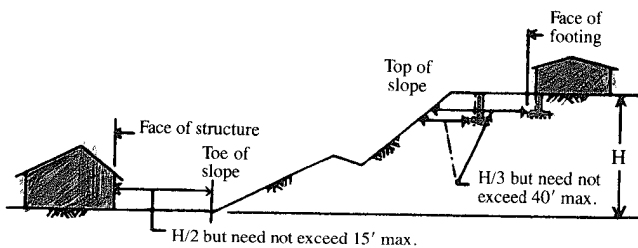
EXPANSION INDEX	POTENTIAL EXPANSION
0-20	Very low
21-50	Low
51-90	Medium
91-130	High
Above 130	Very high

TABLE NO. 29-D—WEIGHTED EXPANSION INDEX¹

DEPTH INTERVAL ²	WEIGHT FACTOR
0-1	0.4
1-2	0.3
2-3	0.2
3-4	0.1
Below 4	0

¹The weighted expansion index for nonuniform soils is determined by multiplying the expansion index for each depth interval by the weight factor for that interval and summing the products.

²Depth in feet below the ground surface.

**FIGURE NO. 29-1**

NOTES

Chapter 30

VENEER

Scope

Sec. 3001. (a) General. All veneer and its application shall conform to the requirements of this code. Wainscots not exceeding 4 feet in height measured above the adjacent ground elevation for exterior veneer or the finish floor elevation for interior veneer may be exempted from the provisions of this chapter if approved by the building official.

⌈ **(b) Limitations.** Exterior veneer shall not be attached to wood-frame construction at a point more than 30 feet in height above the noncombustible foundation, except the 30-foot limit may be increased when special construction is designed to provide for differential movement and when approved by the building official.

Definitions

Sec. 3002. For the purpose of this chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

BACKING as used in this chapter is the surface or assembly to which veneer is attached.

VENEER is nonstructural facing of brick, concrete, stone, tile, metal, plastic or other similar approved material attached to a backing for the purpose of ornamentation, protection or insulation.

Adhered Veneer is veneer secured and supported through adhesion to an approved bonding material applied over an approved backing.

Anchored Veneer is veneer secured to and supported by approved mechanical fasteners attached to an approved backing.

Exterior Veneer is veneer applied to weather-exposed surfaces as defined in Section 424.

Interior Veneer is veneer applied to surfaces other than weather-exposed surfaces as defined in Section 424.

Materials

Sec. 3003. Materials used in the application of veneer shall conform to the applicable requirements for such materials as set forth elsewhere in this code.

For masonry units and mortar, see Chapter 24.

For precast concrete units, see Chapter 26.

For portland cement plaster, see Chapter 47.

Anchors, supports and ties shall be noncombustible and corrosion resistant.

When the terms "corrosion resistant" or "noncorrosive" are used in this chapter they shall mean having a corrosion resistance equal to or greater than a hot-dipped galvanized coating of 1.5 ounces of zinc per square foot of surface area. When an element is required to be corrosion resistant or noncorrosive, all of its parts, such as screws, nails, wire, dowels, bolts, nuts, washers, shims, anchors, ties and attachments, shall be corrosion resistant.

Design

Sec. 3004. (a) General. The design of all veneer shall comply with the requirements of Chapter 23 and this section.

Veneer shall support no load other than its own weight and the vertical dead load of veneer above.

Surfaces to which veneer is attached shall be designed to support the additional vertical and lateral loads imposed by the veneer.

Consideration shall be given for differential movement of supports, including that caused by temperature changes, shrinkage, creep and deflection.

(b) **Adhered Veneer.** With the exception of ceramic tile, adhered veneer and its backing shall be designed to have a bond to the supporting element sufficient to withstand a shearing stress of 50 psi.

(c) **Anchored Veneer.** Anchored veneer and its attachments shall be designed to resist a horizontal force equal to twice the weight of the veneer.

Adhered Veneer

Sec. 3005. (a) Permitted Backing. Backing shall be continuous and may be of any material permitted by this code. It shall have surfaces prepared to secure and support the imposed loads of veneer.

Exterior veneer, including its backing, shall provide a weatherproof covering.

For additional backing requirements, see Sections 1707 (a) and 510 (b).

(b) **Area Limitations.** The height and length of veneered areas shall be unlimited except as required to control expansion and contraction and as limited by Section 3001 (b).

(c) **Unit Size Limitations.** Veneer units shall not exceed 36 inches in the greatest dimension or more than 720 square inches in total area and shall weigh not more than 15 pounds per square foot (psf) unless approved by the building official.

EXCEPTION: Veneer units weighing less than 3 psf shall not be limited in dimension or area.

(d) **Application.** In lieu of the design required by Section 3004 (a) and (b), adhered veneer may be applied by one of the following application methods:

1. A paste of neat portland cement shall be brushed on the backing and the back of the veneer unit. Type S mortar then shall be applied to the backing and the veneer unit. Sufficient mortar shall be used to create a slight excess to be forced out the edges of the units. The units shall be tapped into place so as to completely fill the space between the units and the backing. The resulting thickness of mortar in back of the units shall not be less than $1/2$ inch or more than $1 1/4$ inches.

2. Units of tile, masonry, stone or terra cotta, not over 1 inch in thickness shall be restricted to 81 square inches in area unless the back side of each unit is ground or box screeded to true up any deviations from plane. These units and glass mosaic units of tile not over 2 inches by 2 inches by $3/8$ inch in size may be adhered by means of portland cement. Backing may be of masonry, concrete or portland cement plaster on metal lath. Metal lath shall be fastened to the supports in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 47. Mortar as described in Table No. 30-A

shall be applied to the backing as a setting bed. The setting bed shall be a minimum of $\frac{3}{8}$ inch thick and a maximum of $\frac{3}{4}$ inch thick. A paste of neat portland cement or one-half portland cement and one-half graded sand shall be applied to the back of the exterior veneer units and to the setting bed and the veneer pressed and tapped into place to provide complete coverage between the mortar bed and veneer unit. A cement mortar shall be used to point the veneer.

(e) **Ceramic Tile.** Portland cement mortars for installing ceramic tile on walls, floors and ceilings shall be as set forth in Table No. 30-A.

Anchored Veneer

Sec. 3006. (a) Permitted Backing. Backing may be of any material permitted by this code. Exterior veneer including its backing shall provide a weatherproof covering.

(b) **Height and Support Limitations.** Anchored veneers shall be supported on footings, foundations or other noncombustible support except as provided under Section 2515.

✗ In Seismic Zones Nos. 2, 3 and 4 the weight of all anchored veneers installed on structures more than 30 feet in height above the noncombustible foundation or support shall be supported by noncombustible, corrosion-resistant structural framing. The structural framing shall have horizontal supports spaced not more than 12 feet vertically above the initial 30-foot height. The vertical spacing between horizontal supports may be increased when special design techniques, approved by the building official, are used in the construction.

Noncombustible, noncorrosive lintels and noncombustible supports shall be provided over all openings where the veneer unit is not self-spanning. The deflections of all structural lintels and horizontal supports required by this subsection shall not exceed $\frac{1}{600}$ of the span under full load of the veneer.

(c) **Area Limitations.** The area and length of anchored veneer walls shall be unlimited, except as required to control expansion and contraction and by Section 3001 (b).

(d) **Application.** In lieu of the design required by Section 3004 (a) and (c), anchored veneer may be applied in accordance with the following:

1. **Masonry and stone units (5 inches maximum in thickness).** Masonry and stone veneer not exceeding 5 inches in thickness may be anchored directly to structural masonry, concrete or studs in one of the following manners:

- (i) Anchor ties shall be corrosion resistant, and if made of sheet metal, shall have a minimum size of No. 22 gauge by $\frac{3}{4}$ inch or, if of wire, shall be a minimum of No. 9 gauge. Anchor ties shall be spaced so as to support not more than 2 square feet of wall area but not more than 24 inches on center horizontally. In Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4, anchor ties shall have a lip or hook on the extended leg that will engage or enclose a horizontal joint reinforcement wire of No. 9 gauge or equivalent. The joint reinforcement shall be continuous with butt splices between ties permitted.

When applied over stud construction, the studs shall be spaced a maximum of 16 inches on centers and approved paper shall first be applied over

the sheathing or wires between studs except as otherwise provided in Section 1707, and mortar shall be slushed into the 1-inch space between facing and paper.

As an alternate, an air space of at least 1 inch may be maintained between the backing and the veneer in which case spot bedding at all ties shall be of cement mortar.

- (ii) Veneer may be applied with 1-inch-minimum grouted backing space which is reinforced by not less than 2-inch by 2-inch No. 16 gauge galvanized wire mesh placed over waterproof paper backing and anchored directly to stud construction.

The stud spacing shall not exceed 16 inches on center. The galvanized wire mesh shall be anchored to wood studs by galvanized steel wire furring nails at 4 inches on center or by barbed galvanized nails at 6 inches on center with a $1\frac{1}{8}$ -inch-minimum penetration. The galvanized wire mesh may be attached to steel studs by equivalent wire ties. If this method is applied over solid sheathing the mesh must be furred for embedment in grout. The wire mesh must be attached at the top and bottom with not less than 8-penny common wire nails. The grout fill shall be placed to fill the space intimately around the mesh and veneer facing.

2. Stone units (10 inches maximum in thickness). Stone veneer units not exceeding 10 inches in thickness may be anchored directly to structural masonry, concrete or to studs:

- (i) **With concrete or masonry backing.** Anchor ties shall not be less than No. 12 gauge galvanized wire, or approved equal, formed as an exposed eye and extending not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch beyond the face of the backing. The legs of the loops shall not be less than 6 inches in length bent at right angles and laid in the masonry mortar joint and spaced so that the eyes or loops are 12 inches maximum on center in both directions. There shall be provided not less than a No. 12 gauge galvanized wire tie, or approved equal, threaded through the exposed loops for every 2 square feet of stone veneer. This tie shall be a loop having legs not less than 15 inches in length so bent that it will lie in the stone veneer mortar joint. The last 2 inches of each wire leg shall have a right angle bend. One inch of cement grout shall be placed between the backing and the stone veneer.
- (ii) **With stud backing.** A 2-inch by 2-inch No. 16 gauge galvanized wire mesh with two layers of waterproof paper backing shall be applied directly to wood studs spaced a maximum of 16 inches on center. On studs the mesh shall be attached with 2-inch-long galvanized steel wire furring nails at 4 inches on center providing a minimum $1\frac{1}{8}$ -inch penetration into each stud and with 8-penny common nails at 8 inches on center into top and bottom plates. The galvanized wire mesh may be attached to steel studs with equivalent wire ties. There shall be not less than a No. 12 gauge galvanized wire, or approved equal, looped through the mesh for every 2 square feet of stone veneer. This tie shall be a loop having legs not less than 15 inches in length, so bent that it will lie in the stone veneer mortar joint.

The last 2 inches of each wire leg shall have a right angle bend. One-inch-minimum thickness of cement grout shall be placed between the backing and the stone veneer.

3. Slab-type units (2 inches maximum in thickness). For veneer units of marble, travertine, granite or other stone units of slab form, ties of corrosion-resistant dowels shall engage drilled holes located in the middle third of the edge of the units spaced a maximum of 24 inches apart around the periphery of each unit with not less than four ties per veneer unit. Units shall not exceed 20 square feet in area.

If the dowels are not tight fitting, the holes may be drilled not more than $\frac{1}{16}$ inch larger in diameter than the dowel with the hole countersunk to a diameter and depth equal to twice the diameter of the dowel in order to provide a tight-fitting key of cement mortar at the dowel locations when the mortar in the joint has set.

All veneer ties shall be corrosion-resistant metal capable of resisting in tension or compression a force equal to two times the weight of the attached veneer.

If made of sheet metal, veneer ties shall not be smaller in area than No. 22 gauge by 1 inch or, if made of wire, not smaller in diameter than No. 9 gauge wire.

4. Terra cotta or ceramic units. Tied terra cotta or ceramic veneer units shall not be less than $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches in thickness with projecting dovetail webs on the back surface spaced approximately 8 inches on centers. The facing shall be tied to the backing wall with noncorrosive metal anchors of not less than No. 8 gauge wire installed at the top of each piece in horizontal bed joints not less than 12 inches or more than 18 inches on centers; these anchors shall be secured to $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch galvanized pencil rods which pass through the vertical aligned loop anchors in the backing wall. The veneer ties shall have sufficient strength to support the full weight of the veneer in tension. The facing shall be set with not less than a 2-inch space from the backing wall and the space shall be filled solidly with portland cement grout and pea gravel. Immediately prior to setting, the backing wall and the facing shall be drenched with clean water and shall be distinctly damp when the grout is poured.

Plastic Veneer

Sec. 3007. When used within a building, plastic veneer shall comply with the interior finish requirements of Chapter 42. Exterior plastic veneer shall be of approved plastics materials as defined in Chapter 4 and shall comply with the following:

✓ (a) Plastic veneer shall not be attached to any exterior wall to a height greater than 50 feet above grade.

(b) Sections of plastic veneer shall not exceed 300 square feet in area and shall be separated by a minimum of 4 feet vertically.

EXCEPTION: The area and separation requirements and the smoke-density limitation are not applicable to plastic veneer applied to Type V-N buildings, provided the walls are not required to have a fire-resistive rating.

TABLE NO. 30-A—CERAMIC TILE SETTING MORTARS

COAT		VOLUME TYPE 1 PORTLAND CEMENT	VOLUME TYPE S HYDRATED LIME	VOLUME U.B.C. STD. 24-21 SAND		MAXIMUM THICKNESS OF COAT	MINIMUM INTERVAL BETWEEN COATS
				Dry	Damp		
1. Walls and ceilings over 10 sq. ft.	Scratch	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	4	5	$\frac{3}{8}$ "	24 hrs.
		1	0	3	4	$\frac{3}{8}$ "	24 hrs.
	Float or leveling	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	4	5	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	24 hrs.
		1	1	6	7	$\frac{3}{4}$ "	24 hrs.
2. Walls and ceilings 10 sq. ft. or less	Scratch and float	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$2\frac{1}{2}$	3	$\frac{3}{8}$ "	24 hrs.
						$\frac{3}{4}$ "	
3. Floors	Setting bed	1	0	5	6	$1\frac{1}{4}$ "	—
		1	$\frac{1}{10}$	5	6	$1\frac{1}{4}$ "	—

Chapter 31 ACCESSIBILITY

NOTE: This is a new chapter.

Scope

Sec. 3101. (a) General. Buildings or portions of buildings shall be accessible to persons with disabilities as required by this chapter.

Reference is made to Appendix Chapter 31 for requirements governing the provision of accessible site facilities not regulated by this chapter. See Section 103.

(b) **Design.** The design and construction of accessible building elements shall be in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 31-1 which is a part of this code and is also listed in Chapter 60, Part II, or other nationally recognized standards as approved by the building official.

Definitions

Sec. 3102. For the purpose of the chapter certain terms are defined as follows:

ACCESSIBLE is approachable and usable by persons with disabilities.

ACCESSIBLE ROUTE OF TRAVEL is a continuous unobstructed path connecting all accessible elements and spaces in an accessible building or facility that can be negotiated by a person using a wheelchair and that is usable by persons with other disabilities.

ADAPTABILITY refers to the capability of spaces or facilities to be readily modified and made accessible.

AREA FOR EVACUATION ASSISTANCE is an accessible space which is protected from fire and smoke and which facilitates a delay in egress.

PERSON WITH DISABILITY is an individual who has a physical impairment, including impaired sensory, manual or speaking abilities, that results in a functional limitation in gaining access to and using a building or facility.

PRIMARY ENTRY is the principal entrance through which most people enter the building, as designated by the building official.

PRIMARY ENTRY LEVEL is the floor or level of the building on which the primary entry is located.

Building Accessibility

Sec. 3103. (a) Where Required. 1. General. Accessibility to buildings or portions of buildings shall be provided for all occupancy classifications except as modified by this chapter. See also Appendix Chapter 31.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Floors or portions of floors not customarily occupied, including, but not limited to, elevator pits, piping and equipment catwalks and machinery rooms.

2. In other than Group R Occupancies, floors above and below fully accessible levels with a combined occupant load of less than 50 need not be accessible provided the primary entry level provides accessible facilities equivalent to those located on the nonaccessible levels.

3. Buildings or portions of buildings used exclusively for storage or warehousing which are not intended for public use and where persons are not employed.

2. **Group A Occupancies.** All Group A Occupancies shall be accessible as provided in this chapter.

EXCEPTION: In dining and drinking establishments with seating, at least 50 percent of the total seating area shall be accessible. The movement of chairs is permitted to accomplish the required accessibility. Comparable facilities shall be available in all seating areas.

Stadiums, theaters, auditoriums and similar occupancies shall have not less than four wheelchair positions for each assembly area with a total seating capacity of 300 or less. For occupancies with larger seating capacities, four wheelchair positions shall be provided for the first 300 fixed seats plus one additional position for each additional 300 seats or fraction thereof. Removable seats shall be permitted in the wheelchair positions.

EXCEPTION: Temporary grandstands and bleachers erected for less than 90 days.

3. **Group B Occupancies.** Group B Occupancies shall be accessible as provided in this chapter.

4. **Group E Occupancies.** Group E Occupancies shall be accessible as provided in this chapter.

EXCEPTION: Group E, Division 3 Occupancies having an occupant load of 20 or less.

5. **Group H Occupancies.** Group H Occupancies shall be accessible as provided in this chapter.

6. **Group I Occupancies.** Group I Occupancies shall be accessible as provided in this chapter.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group I, Divisions 1.1 and 2 Occupancies, only one of every 20 patient rooms in each nursing unit, including associated bathroom facilities, need be accessible.

2. Group I, Division 1.1 intensive-care and coronary-care units.

3. Group I, Division 2 Occupancies with 16 or fewer residents.

4. In Group I, Division 3 Occupancies, only one in every 100 rooms or cells, including associated bathroom facilities, need be accessible.

7. **Group M Occupancies.** Group M, Division 1 private garages which are accessory to dwelling units required to be adaptable shall be accessible. Other Group M Occupancies need not be accessible.

8. **Group R Occupancies.** Group R Occupancies shall be accessible as provided in this chapter. Public-use and common-use areas serving adaptable dwelling units shall be accessible.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Group R Occupancies containing three or less dwelling units or congregate residences accommodating 10 persons or less.

2. Dwelling units within Group R Occupancies required to be accessible may be adaptable dwelling units.

3. Dwelling units in Group R, Division 1 apartment buildings which are located on floors other than the primary entry level when no elevator is provided within the building.

4. Any individual dwelling unit of two or more stories.

In hotels, lodging houses and congregate residences containing more than 10 guest rooms, one of every 20 guest rooms or fractional part thereof, including associated bathing and toilet facilities, shall be accessible.

(b) **Design and Construction.** 1. **General.** When accessibility is required by this chapter, it shall be designed and constructed in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 31-1.

2. **Accessible route of travel.** When a building, or portion of a building, is required to be accessible or adaptable, an accessible route of travel shall be provided to all portions of the building, to accessible building entrances and between the building and the public way. Except within an individual dwelling unit, an accessible route of travel shall not pass through kitchens, storage rooms, restrooms, closets or other spaces used for similar purposes.

EXCEPTION: For sites where the natural terrain or other unusual property characteristics do not allow the provision of an accessible route of travel from the public way to the building, the point of vehicular debarkation may be considered the accessible entrance to the site.

3. **Primary entry access.** The primary entry to a building shall be accessible. All other entrances to a building which are located within 6 inches of adjacent ground shall be accessible.

4. **Signs.** Accessible entrances to a building shall be identified by the international symbol of accessibility as specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 31-1.

5. **Adaptable dwelling units.** Dwelling units shall be considered adaptable when they comply with the appropriate provisions of adaptability contained in U.B.C. Standard No. 31-1.

Egress and Areas for Evacuation Assistance

Sec. 3104. (a) General. In buildings or portions of buildings required to be accessible, accessible means of egress shall be provided in the same number as required for exits by Chapter 33. When an exit required by Chapter 33 is not accessible, an area for evacuation assistance shall be provided.

Areas for evacuation assistance shall comply with the requirements of this code and shall adjoin an accessible route of travel complying with U.B.C. Standard No. 31-1.

(b) **Areas for Evacuation Assistance.** 1. **Location and construction.** An area for evacuation assistance shall be one of the following:

A. A portion of a stairway landing within a smokeproof enclosure, complying with Section 3310.

B. A portion of an exterior exit balcony located immediately adjacent to an exit stairway when the exterior exit balcony complies with Section 3305. Openings to the interior of the building located within 20 feet of the area for evacuation assistance shall be protected with fire assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating.

C. A portion of a one-hour fire-resistive corridor complying with Section 3305 (g) and (h) located immediately adjacent to an exit enclosure.

D. A vestibule located immediately adjacent to an exit enclosure and constructed to the same fire-resistive standards as required by Section 3305 (g) and (h).

E. A portion of a stairway landing within an exit enclosure which is vented to the exterior and is separated from the interior of the building by not less than one-hour fire-resistive door assemblies.

F. When approved by the building official, an area or room which is separated from other portions of the building by a smoke barrier. Smoke barriers shall have a fire-resistive rating of not less than one hour and shall completely enclose the area or room. Doors in the smoke barrier shall be tight-fitting smoke- and draft-control assemblies having a fire-protection rating of not less than 20 minutes and shall be self-closing or automatic closing. The area or room shall be provided with an exit directly to an exit enclosure. When the room or area exits into an exit enclosure which is required to be of more than one-hour fire-resistive construction, the room or area shall have the same fire-resistive construction, including the same opening protection, as required for the adjacent exit enclosure.

G. An elevator lobby complying with Section 3104 (d).

2. **Size.** Each area for evacuation assistance shall provide at least two accessible areas that are not less than 30 inches by 48 inches. The area for evacuation assistance shall not encroach on any required exit width. The total number of such 30-inch by 48-inch areas per story shall not be less than one for every 200 persons of calculated occupant load served by the area for evacuation assistance.

EXCEPTION: The building official may reduce the minimum number of 30-inch by 48-inch areas to one for each area for evacuation assistance on floors where the occupant load is less than 200.

3. **Stairway width.** Each stairway adjacent to an area for evacuation assistance shall have a minimum clear width of 48 inches between handrails.

4. **Two-way communication.** A telephone with controlled access to a public telephone system or another method of two-way communication shall be provided between each area for evacuation assistance and the primary entry. The fire department may approve a location other than the primary entry.

5. **Identification.** Each area for evacuation assistance shall be identified by a sign which states AREA FOR EVACUATION ASSISTANCE and the international symbol of accessibility. The sign shall be illuminated when exit sign illumination is required. In each area for evacuation assistance, instructions on the use of the area under emergency conditions shall be posted adjoining the two-way communication system.

(c) **Accessible Exits.** All exterior exits which are located adjacent to accessible areas and within 6 inches of adjacent ground level shall be accessible.

(d) **Area for Evacuation Assistance, High-rise Alternative.** Within a building of any height or occupancy constructed in accordance with the requirements of Section 1807 or 1907, an area for evacuation assistance may be located in the elevator lobby when:

1. The area for evacuation assistance complies with the requirements for size, two-way communication and identification as specified in Section 3104 (b); and

2. Elevator shafts and adjacent lobbies are pressurized as required for smoke-proof enclosures in Section 3310. Such pressurization system shall be activated by smoke detectors on each floor located in a manner approved by the building official. Pressurization equipment and its ductwork within the building shall be separated from other portions of the building by a minimum two-hour fire-resistive construction.

Facility Accessibility

Sec. 3105. (a) General. When buildings are required to be accessible, building facilities shall be accessible as provided in this section. Where specific floors of a building are required to be accessible, the requirements shall apply only to the facilities located on accessible floors.

All building facilities or elements required by this section to be accessible shall be designed and constructed in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 31-1.

(b) **Bathing and Toilet Facilities.** 1. **Bathing facilities.** When bathing facilities are provided, at least 2 percent, but not less than one bathtub or shower, shall be accessible.

2. **Toilet facilities.** Toilet facilities located within accessible dwelling units, guest rooms and congregate residences shall comply with U.B.C. Standard No. 31-1. In each toilet facility in other occupancies, at least one accessible water closet shall be provided. When there are 10 or more water closets within a facility, two accessible water closets shall be provided. Accessible water closet enclosures shall be designed and constructed to the size required for a standard stall as specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 31-1.

3. **Lavatories, mirrors and towel fixtures.** At least one accessible lavatory shall be provided within any toilet facility. Where mirrors and towel fixtures are provided, at least one of each shall be accessible.

4. **Fixtures in adaptable dwelling units.** Grab bars need not be installed in either a bathing or toilet facility within an adaptable dwelling unit provided all structural reinforcements for future grab bar installation are provided in the appropriate locations in the adjoining walls.

(c) **Elevators.** Elevators shall be accessible.

EXCEPTION: Private elevators serving only one dwelling unit.

Elevators required to be accessible shall be designed and constructed to comply with either Chapter 51 or with U.B.C. Standard No. 31-1.

(d) **Other Building Components.** 1. **Water fountains.** On any floor where water fountains are provided, at least one fountain shall be accessible.

2. **Telephones.** On floors where public telephones are provided, at least one telephone shall be accessible. On any floor where two or more banks of multiple telephones are provided, at least one telephone in each bank shall be accessible.

3. **Kitchens.** Kitchens within adaptable dwelling units shall be accessible.

4. **Swimming pools.** When common-use or public-use swimming pools, hot tubs, spas and similar facilities are provided, they shall be accessible. Swimming pools shall be accessible by hydraulic chair, ramp, transfer tier or other means. Hot tubs and spas need be accessible only to the edge of the facility.

(e) **Signs.** All accessible toilet and bathing facilities shall be identified by the international symbol of accessibility. See U.B.C. Standard No. 31-1.

EXCEPTION: Signs need not be provided for facilities within an adaptable dwelling unit, or within an accessible patient or guest room.

Chapter 32

ROOF CONSTRUCTION AND COVERING

Scope

Sec. 3201. (a) General. Roofs shall be as specified in this code and as otherwise required by this chapter.

Roof coverings shall be secured or fastened to the supporting roof construction and shall provide weather protection for the building at the roof.

Subject to the requirements of this chapter, combustible roof coverings and roof insulation may be used in any type of construction.

Skylights shall be constructed as required in Chapter 34.

Penthouses shall be constructed as required in Chapter 36.

For use of plastics in roofs, see Chapter 52.

For solar energy collectors located above or upon a roof, see Section 1715..

(b) Standards of Quality. The standards listed below labeled a "U.B.C. standard" are also listed in Chapter 60, Part II, and are part of this code. The other standards listed below are guideline standards and as such are not adopted as part of this code (see Sections 6002 and 6003).

1. Roof coverings

- A. UL 55-A, Materials for Use in Construction of Built-up Roof Coverings
- B. UL 55-B, Class C Sheet Roofing and Shingles Made from Organic Felt
- C. ASTM A 570 and A 611, Sheet Metals
- D. U.B.C. Standard No. 32-8, Wood Shakes
- E. ASTM C 222, Asbestos-Cement Shingles
- F. ASTM C 406, Slate Shingles
- G. U.B.C. Standard No. 32-11, Wood Shingles
- H. U.B.C. Standard No. 32-12, Roofing Tile
- I. U.B.C. Standard No. 32-13, Modified Bitumen, Thermoplastic and Thermoset Membranes

2. Roofing materials

- A. ASTM D 312 and D 450, Roofing Asphalt and Coal Tar Bitumen
- B. U.B.C. Standard No. 32-5, Roofing Aggregates
- C. ASTM A 219 and A 239, Corrosion-resistant Metals
- D. ASTM B 134, B 211 and B 250, Wire

3. Roofing test

- U.B.C. Standard No. 32-7, Fire Retardancy of Roof-covering Materials

4. Roof vents

- U.B.C. Standard No. 32-14, Automatic Smoke and Heat Vents

Definitions

Sec. 3202. For purposes of this chapter certain terms are designated as follows:

BASE PLY is one layer of felt secured to the deck over which a built-up roof is applied.

BASE SHEET is a product used as the base ply in a built-up roofing membrane.

BUILT-UP ROOF COVERING is two or more layers of felt cemented together and surfaced with cap sheet, mineral aggregate, smooth coating or similar surfacing material.

CAP SHEET is roofing made of organic or inorganic fibers, saturated and coated on both sides with a bituminous compound, surfaced with mineral granules, mica, talc, ilmenite, inorganic fibers or similar materials.

CEMENTING is solidly mopped application of asphalt, cold liquid asphalt compound, coal tar pitch or other approved cementing material.

COMBINATION SHEET is a glass fiber felt integrally attached to kraft paper.

CORROSION-RESISTANT is any nonferrous metal or any metal having an unbroken surfacing of nonferrous metal, or steel with not less than 10 percent chromium or with not less than 0.20 percent copper.

EQUIVISCIOUS TEMPERATURE (EVT) is the temperature determined by the manufacturer at which the asphalt has a viscosity of 125 centistokes and is considered to be the proper temperature for asphalt applications.

FELT is matted organic or inorganic fibers, saturated or coated with bituminous compound.

FELT, NONBITUMINOUS SATURATED, is a felt for special-purpose roofing weighing not less than 12 pounds per 100 square feet, not less than 0.022 inch in thickness, containing a fire- and water-retardant binder, and reinforced with glass fibers running lengthwise of the sheet not more than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch apart.

FIRE-RETARDANT SHAKES AND SHINGLES are wood shakes and shingles complying with U.B.C. Standard No. 32-8 or 32-11 impregnated by the full-cell vacuum-pressure process with fire-retardant chemicals, and have been qualified by U.B.C. Standard No. 32-7 for use on Class A, B or C roofs. Each bundle of treated wood shakes and shingles shall bear labels identifying their roof-covering classification and approved quality control agency.

INTERLAYMENT is a layer of felt or nonbituminous saturated felt not less than 18 inches wide, shingled between each course of roof covering.

INTERLOCKING ROOFING TILES are individual units, typically of clay or concrete, possessing matching ribbed or interlocking vertical side joints that have been designed to restrict lateral movement and water penetration.

METAL ROOFING is metal shingles or sheets for application on solid roof surfaces, and corrugated or otherwise shaped metal sheets or sections for application on roof frameworks or on solid roof surfaces.

MODIFIED BITUMEN MEMBRANE ROOF COVERING is one or more layers of polymer modified asphalt sheet membranes complying with U.B.C. Standard No. 32-13. The sheet materials may be fully adhered or mechanically attached to the substrate or held in place with an appropriate ballast layer.

ROOF-COVERING CLASSIFICATION is the classification assigned to a roof covering or roof-covering assembly by Section 3204 or the classification of a covering established by testing in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 32-7.

ROOFING PLY is a layer of felt in a built-up roofing membrane.

ROOFING SQUARE is 100 square feet of roofing surface.

ROOFING TILES are units, typically clay or concrete, which comply with U.B.C. Standard No. 32-12.

SPOT CEMENTING is discontinuous application of asphalt, cold liquid asphalt compound, coal tar pitch or other approved cementing material.

THERMOPLASTIC MEMBRANE ROOF COVERING is a sheet membrane composed of polymers and other proprietary ingredients, in compliance with U.B.C. Standard No. 32-13, whose chemical composition allows the sheet to be welded together by either heat or solvent throughout its service life.

THERMOSET MEMBRANE ROOF COVERING is a sheet membrane composed of polymers and other proprietary ingredients, in compliance with U.B.C. Standard No. 32-13, whose chemical composition vulcanizes or crosslinks during manufacture or during its service life.

UNDERLAYMENT is one or more layers of felt, sheathing paper, nonbituminous saturated felt, or other approved material over which a roofing system is applied.

VAPOR RETARDER is a layer of material or a laminate used to appreciably reduce the flow of water vapor into the roofing system.

WOOD SHAKES are tapered or nontapered pieces of approved durable wood of random widths ranging from 4 inches to 14 inches and of the following four types:

(a) Hand split and resawn: tapered with one sawed and one split face; semisplit: tapered with partially sawn and split faces both sides, 15 inches, 18 inches or 24 inches in length.

(b) Taper split: tapered with both split faces, 24 inches in length.

(c) Straight split: nontapered with both split faces, either 18 inches or 24 inches in length.

(d) Tapersawn: sawn both sides, edges sawn or split. Lengths 24 inches and longer.

Wood Shakes (treated) are taper-sawn pieces of southern pine, black gum/sweetgum wood treated in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 25-12 of random widths ranging from 4 to 8 inches and lengths of 18 inches or 24 inches. Maximum weather exposure as shown in Table No. 32-C, Wood Shakes.

WOOD SHINGLES are tapered pieces of approved durable wood, sawed both sides, of random widths ranging from 3 inches to 14 inches and in lengths of 16 inches, 18 inches or 24 inches.

Roof-covering Requirements

Sec. 3203. The roof covering on any structure regulated by this code shall be as specified in Table No. 32-A and as classified in Section 3204.

The roof-covering assembly includes the roof deck, underlayment, interlayment, insulation and covering which is assigned a roof-covering classification.

Roof-covering Classification

Sec. 3204. (a) Class A Roof Covering. A Class A roof covering shall be one of the following roofings:

1. Any Class A roofing assembly.
2. Asbestos-cement shingles or sheets.
3. Exposed concrete slab roof.
4. Sheet ferrous or copper roof covering.
5. Slate shingles.
6. Clay or concrete roof tile.

(b) Class B Roof Covering. Class B roof shall be any Class B roofing assembly.

(c) Class C Roof Covering. Class C shall be any Class C roofing assembly.

(d) Nonrated Roof Covering. A nonrated roof covering shall be one of the following roofings:

1. Any mineral aggregate surface built-up roof for application to roofs having a slope of not more than 3 inches in 12 inches applied as specified in Section 3208 (b)
- 4, consisting of not less than the following:

Roofing Plies

Three layers of felt, and

Surfacing Material

300 pounds per roofing square of gravel or other approved surfacing material, or 250 pounds per roofing square of crushed slag.

2. Modified bitumen membrane assemblies not meeting Class A, B or C roofing.
3. Thermoplastic membrane assemblies not meeting Class A, B or C roofing.
4. Thermoset membrane assemblies not meeting Class A, B, or C roofing.
5. Wood shingles.
6. Wood shakes.

(e) Special-purpose Roofs. 1. Wood shakes and shingles with nonbituminous saturated felt. A. Wood shakes. Special-purpose wood shake roofing shall conform to grading and application requirements of this chapter except that nonbituminous saturated felt is to be substituted for the asphalt felt specified in Section 3208 (b) 10. In addition, the deck shall be constructed of $1\frac{9}{32}$ -inch plywood with exterior glue or 1-inch nominal tongue-and-groove boards overlaid with a layer of approved nonbituminous saturated felt lapped 2 inches on the horizontal and vertical joints. An 18-inch-wide strip of the same felt shall be shingled in between each course of shakes in such manner that no felt is exposed to the weather.

B. Wood shingles. Special-purpose wood shingle roofing shall conform to grading and application requirements of this chapter. In addition, the deck, whether of spaced boards or solid, shall be overlaid with a layer of approved nonbituminous saturated felt lapped 2 inches on the horizontal and vertical joints.

2. **Wood shakes or shingles with gypsum board underlayment.** Special-purpose wood shake or wood shingle roofing shall conform to the grading and application requirements of this chapter. In addition, an underlayment of $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch Type X gypsum board shall be placed under $\frac{15}{32}$ -inch plywood solid sheathing or 1-inch nominal spaced sheathing.

Attics: Access, Draft Stops and Ventilation

Sec. 3205. (a) **Access.** An attic access opening shall be provided to attics of buildings with combustible ceiling or roof construction. The opening shall be located in a corridor, hallway or other readily accessible location. Attics with a maximum vertical height of less than 30 inches need not be provided with access openings.

The opening shall not be less than 22 inches by 30 inches.

Thirty-inch minimum clear headroom in the attic space shall be provided at or above the access opening.

(b) **Draft Stops.** Attics, mansards, overhangs and other concealed roof spaces formed of combustible construction shall be draft stopped as specified in Section 2516 (f).

(c) **Ventilation.** Where determined necessary by the building official due to atmospheric or climatic conditions, enclosed attics and enclosed rafter spaces formed where ceilings are applied directly to the underside of roof rafters shall have cross ventilation for each separate space by ventilating openings protected against the entrance of rain and snow. The net free ventilating area shall not be less than $\frac{1}{150}$ of the area of the space ventilated.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The area may be $\frac{1}{300}$ of the area of the space ventilated provided 50 percent of the required ventilating area is provided by ventilators located in the upper portion of the space to be ventilated at least three feet above eave or cornice vents with the balance of the required ventilation provided by eave or cornice vents.

2. The area may be $\frac{1}{300}$ of the area of the space ventilated provided a vapor retarder having a transmission rate not exceeding 1 perm is installed on the warm side of the attic insulation.

The openings shall be covered with corrosion-resistant metal mesh with mesh openings of $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in dimension.

Smoke and Heat Venting

Sec. 3206. (a) **When Required.** Smoke and heat vents complying with U.B.C. Standard No. 32-14 or fixed openings shall be installed in accordance with the provisions of this section as follows:

1. In single-story Group B, Divisions 2 and 4 Occupancies having over 50,000 square feet in undivided area.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Office buildings and retail sales areas where storage does not exceed 12 feet in height.

2. Group B, Division 4 Occupancies used for bulk frozen food storage when the building is protected by a complete automatic sprinkler system.

2. In Group H, Divisions 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 Occupancies any of which are over 15,000 square feet in single floor area.

For requirements on smoke and heat venting in buildings with high-piled combustible stock, see the Fire Code.

(b) **Mixed Occupancies.** Venting facilities shall be installed in buildings of mixed occupancy on the basis of the individual occupancy involved.

(c) **Types of Vents.** Vents shall be fixed in the open position or vents shall be activated by temperature and shall open automatically in the event of fire.

Fixed openings may consist of skylights or other openings which provide venting directly to exterior above the plane of the main roof in which they are located. Vents shall meet the design criteria of this subsection regarding elevation, and Subsection (e) of this section regarding venting area, dimensions, spacing and venting ratios. The building official may require documentation of the design to assure proper performance of required venting.

Temperature activation of vents shall be at or near the highest elevation of the ceiling and in no case lower than the upper one third of the smoke curtain. Where plain glass is used, provisions shall be made to protect the occupants from glass breakage. In no case shall vents be located closer than 20 feet to an adjacent property line.

(d) **Releasing Devices.** Release devices shall be in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 32-14.

(e) **Size and Spacing of Vents.** 1. **Effective venting area.** The effective venting area is the minimum cross-sectional area through which the hot gases must pass en route to atmosphere. The effective venting area shall not be less than 16 square feet with no dimension less than 4 feet, excluding ribs or gutters whose total width does not exceed 6 inches.

2. **Spacing.** The maximum center-to-center spacing between vents within the building shall be:

A. In Group B Occupancies: 120 feet.

B. In Group H Occupancies: 100 feet.

3. **Venting ratios.** The following ratios of effective area of vent openings to floor areas shall be:

A. In Group B Occupancies: 1:100.

B. In Group H Occupancies: 1:50.

(f) **Curtain Boards.** 1. **General.** Curtain boards shall be provided to subdivide a vented building in accordance with the provisions of this subsection.

2. **Construction.** Curtain boards shall be sheet metal, asbestos board, lath and plaster, gypsum wallboard or other approved materials which provide equivalent performance that will resist the passage of smoke. All joints and connections shall be smoke tight.

3. **Location and depth.** Curtain boards shall extend down from the ceiling for a minimum depth of 6 feet, but need not extend closer than 8 feet to the floor. In Group H Occupancies, the minimum depth shall be 12 feet except that it need not be closer than 8 feet to the floor, provided the curtain is not less than 6 feet in depth.

4. **Spacing.** The distance between curtain boards shall not exceed 250 feet and the curtained area shall be limited to 50,000 square feet. In Group H Occupancies,

the distance between curtain boards shall not exceed 100 feet and the curtained area shall be limited to 15,000 square feet.

Roof Drainage

Sec. 3207. (a) General. Roof systems shall be sloped a minimum of $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in 12 inches for drainage. See Section 2305 (f).

(b) **Roof Drains.** Unless roofs are sloped to drain over roof edges, roof drains shall be installed at each low point of the roof.

Roof drains shall be sized and discharged in accordance with the Plumbing Code.

(c) **Overflow Drains and Scuppers.** Where roof drains are required, overflow drains having the same size as the roof drains shall be installed with the inlet flow line located 2 inches above the low point of the roof, or overflow scuppers having three times the size of the roof drains may be installed in adjacent parapet walls with the inlet flow line located 2 inches above the low point of the adjacent roof and having a minimum opening height of 4 inches.

Overflow drains shall be connected to drain lines independent from the roof drain lines.

(d) **Concealed Piping.** Roof drains and overflow drains, when concealed within the construction of the building, shall be installed in accordance with the Plumbing Code.

(e) **Over Public Property.** Roof drainage water from a building shall not be permitted to flow over public property. *California cross-lot drainage law*

EXCEPTION: Group R, Division 3 and Group M Occupancies.

Roof-covering Materials and Application

Sec. 3208. (a) General. Roof coverings shall be as specified in this section, and shall be provided as follows:

1. **Materials.** The quality and design of roofing materials and their fastenings shall conform to the applicable standards listed in Chapter 60, Part II.

2. **Identification.** All material shall be delivered in packages bearing the manufacturer's label or identifying mark.

Each package of asphalt shingles, mineral surfaced roll roofing, fire-retardant-treated wood shingles and shakes, modified bitumen, thermoplastic and thermoset membranes and built-up roofing ply materials shall bear the label of an approved agency having a service for the inspection of material and finished products during manufacture.

Each bundle of wood shakes or shingles shall comply with U.B.C. Standard No. 32-8 or 32-11, respectively. Each bundle of wood shakes or shingles and slate shingles shall bear the label or identification mark of an approved inspection bureau or agency showing the grade.

Asphalt shall be delivered in cartons indicating the name of the manufacturer, the flash point and the type of product. Bulk shipments shall be accompanied with the same information issued in the form of a certification or on the bill of lading by

the manufacturer. Coal tar pitch shall bear the manufacturer's name and type. Additional information such as equiviscous temperature (EVT) may be furnished.

(b) **Application.** Application of roof-covering materials shall be in accordance with the following provisions:

1. **Asbestos-cement roofing.** Corrugated asbestos-cement roofing shall be applied in an approved manner.

2. **Asbestos-cement shingles.** Asbestos-cement shingles shall be installed in an approved manner.

3. **Asphalt shingles.** Asphalt shingles shall be fastened according to manufacturer's instructions and Table No. 32-B-1.

4. **Built-up roofs.** Built-up roofing shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and Tables Nos. 32-E through 32-G.

5. **Clay or concrete tile.** Tile of clay or concrete shall comply with U.B.C. Standard No. 32-12 and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and Tables Nos. 32-D-1 and 32-D-2.

6. **Metal roofing.** Metal roofing exposed to the weather shall be corrosion resistant.

Corrugated or ribbed steel shall not be less than No. 30 galvanized sheet gauge.

Flat steel sheets shall not be less than No. 30 galvanized sheet gauge. Other ferrous sections or shapes shall not be less than No. 26 galvanized sheet gauge.

Flat nonferrous sheets shall not be less than No. 28 B. & S. gauge. Other nonferrous sections or shapes shall not be less than No. 25 B. & S. gauge.

Corrugated or otherwise shaped sheets or sections shall be designed to support the required live load between supporting members.

Ferrous sheets or sections shall comply with U.B.C. Standards Nos. 27-9 and 32-4.

7. **Metal shingles.** Metal shingles shall be applied in an approved manner. Nonferrous shingles shall not be less than No. 28 B. & S. gauge.

8. **Sheet roofing.** Sheet roofing shall be installed in an approved manner.

9. **Slate shingles.** Slate shingles shall be installed in an approved manner.

10. **Wood shakes.** Shakes shall comply with U.B.C. Standard No. 32-8 and shall be installed in accordance with Table No. 32-B-2.

11. **Wood shingles.** Shingles shall comply with U.B.C. Standard No. 32-11 and shall be installed in accordance with Table No. 32-B-2.

12. **Modified bitumen, thermoplastic and thermoset membranes.** Modified bitumen, thermoplastic and thermoset roof membranes shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

(c) **Flashing.** 1. **Valleys.** Roof valley flashings shall be as in this subsection. Shingle application shall be consistent with applicable Table No. 32-B-1, 32-B-2, 32-D-1 or 32-D-2.

A. **Asphalt shingles.** The roof valley flashing shall be provided of not less than No. 28 galvanized sheet gauge corrosion-resistant metal, and shall extend at least 8 inches from the center line each way. Sections of flashing shall have an end lap of

not less than 4 inches. Alternatively, the valley shall consist of woven asphalt shingles applied in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

In each case, the roof valley flashing shall have a 36-inch-wide underlayment directly under it consisting of one layer of Type 15 felt running the full length of the valley, in addition to the underlayment specified in Table No. 32-B-1. In severe climates, the metal valley flashing underlayment shall be solid cemented to the roof underlayment for slopes under 7 inches in 12 inches.

B. Metal shingles. The roof valley flashing shall be provided of not less than No. 28 galvanized sheet gauge corrosion-resistant metal, which shall extend at least 8 inches from the center line each way and shall have a splash diverter rib not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch high at the flow line formed as part of the flashing. Sections of flashing shall have an end lap of not less than 4 inches. The metal valley flashing shall have a 36-inch-wide underlayment directly under it consisting of one layer of Type 15 felt running the full length of the valley, in addition to underlayment required for metal shingles. In severe climates, the metal valley flashing underlayment shall be solid cemented to the roofing underlayment for roof slopes under 7 inches in 12 inches.

C. Asbestos-cement shingles, slate shingles, and clay and concrete tile. The roof valley flashing shall be provided of not less than No. 28 galvanized sheet gauge corrosion-resistant metal, which shall extend at least 11 inches from the center line each way and shall have a splash diverter rib not less than 1 inch high at the flow line formed as part of the flashing. Sections of flashing shall have an end lap of not less than 4 inches. For roof slopes of 3 inches in 12 inches and over, the metal valley flashing shall have a 36-inch-wide underlayment directly under it consisting of one layer of Type 15 felt running the full length of the valley, in addition to the underlayment specified in Tables Nos. 32-D-1 and 32-D-2. In severe climates, the metal valley flashing underlayment shall be solid cemented to the roofing underlayment for slopes under 7 inches in 12 inches.

D. Wood shingles and wood shakes. The roof valley flashing shall be provided of not less than No. 28 galvanized sheet gauge corrosion-resistant metal, which shall extend at least 8 inches from the center line each way for wood shingles and 11 inches from the center line each way for wood shakes. Sections of flashing shall have an overlap of not less than 4 inches. The metal valley flashing shall have a 36-inch-wide underlayment directly under it consisting of one layer of Type 15 felt running the full length of the valley, in addition to underlayment specified in Table No. 32-B-2. In severe climates, the metal valley flashing underlayment shall be solid cemented to the roofing underlayment for roof slopes under 7 inches in 12 inches.

EXCEPTION: Where local practice indicates satisfactory performance, the building official may permit valley flashing without underlayment.

2. Other flashing. At the juncture of the roof and vertical surfaces, flashing and counterflashing shall be provided per roofing manufacturer's instructions, and when of metal, shall not be less than No. 26 gauge corrosion-resistant metal.

(d) Roof Insulation. Roof insulation shall be of a rigid type suitable as a base for application of a roof covering. Foam plastic roof insulation shall conform to the

requirements of Section 1713. The use of insulation in fire-resistive construction shall comply with Section 4305 (a).

The roof insulation, deck material and roof covering shall meet the fire-retardancy requirements of Section 3204 and Table No. 32-A.

Insulation for built-up roofs shall be applied in accordance with Table No. 32-E. Insulation for modified bitumen, thermoplastic and thermoset membrane roofs shall be applied in accordance with the roofing manufacturer's recommendations. For other roofing materials such as shingles or tile, the insulation shall be covered with a suitable nailing base secured to the structure.

TABLE NO. 32-A—MINIMUM ROOF CLASSES

OCCUPANCY	TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION										
	I		II		III			IV	V		
	F.R.	F.R.	1-HR	N	1-HR	N	H.T.	1-HR	N		
A-1	B	B	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	N	
A) 2-2.1	B	B	B	—	B	—	—	B	—	—	
A-3	B	B	B	B	B ³	C ⁴	B ³	B ³	—	—	
A-4	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B ³	C ⁴	
B) 1-2	B	B	B	B	B ³	C ⁴	B ³	B	B	B ³	
B) 3-4	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B ³	B ³	C ⁴	
E	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B ³	
H-1	A	A	A	A	—	—	—	—	—	—	
H) 2-3-4-5-6-7	A	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	B	
D) 1.1-1.2-2	A	B	B	—	B	—	B	B	B	—	
I-3	A	B	B ¹	—	B ¹	—	—	B ²	—	—	
M	B	B	B	B	NR ⁵	NR ⁵	NR ⁵	NR ^{4.5}	NR ^{4.5}	NR ^{4.5}	
R-1	B	B	B	B	B ^{2.3}	C ^{2.4}	B ^{2.3}	B ^{2.3}	B ^{2.3}	C ^{2.4}	
R-3	B	B	B	B	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	

See Section 1002.4.1

¹See Section 1002 (b).²Nonrated roof coverings may be used on buildings which are not more than two stories in height and have not more than 3,000 square feet of projected roof area and there is a minimum of 10 feet from the extremity of the roof to the property line on all sides except for street fronts.³Buildings which are not more than two stories in height and have not more than 6,000 square feet of projected roof area and there is a minimum of 10 feet from the extremity of the roof to the property line or assumed property line on all sides except for street fronts may have Class C roof coverings which comply with U.B.C. Standard No. 32-7 and roofs of cedar or redwood shakes and No. 1 shingles constructed in accordance with Section 3204 (e), Special-purpose Roofs.⁴Buildings which are not more than two stories in height and have not more than 6,000 square feet of projected roof area and where there is a minimum of 10 feet from the extremity of the roof to the property line or assumed property line on all sides, except for street fronts, may have roofs of No. 1 cedar or redwood shakes and No. 1 shingles constructed in accordance with Section 3204 (e).*(Continued)*

FOOTNOTES FOR TABLE NO. 32-A—(Continued)

³Unless otherwise required because of location as specified in Parts IV and V of this code, Group M, Division 1 roof coverings shall consist of not less than one layer of cap sheet, or built-up roofing consisting of two layers of felt and a surfacing material as specified in Section 3204 (d) 1.
 A—Class A roofing
 B—Class B roofing
 C—Class C roof covering
 N—No requirements for fire resistance
 H.T.—Heavy timber
 F.R.—Fire resistive
 NR—Nonrated roof coverings

TABLE NO. 32-B-1—ASPHALT SHINGLE APPLICATION

ASPHALT SHINGLES		
Roof Slope	Not Permitted below 2:12	
	2:12 to less than 4:12	4:12 and over
1. Deck requirement	Asphalt shingles shall be fastened to solidly sheathed roofs. Sheathing shall conform to Sections 2516 (i) and 2517 (h) 8.	
2. Underlayment Temperate climate	Asphalt strip shingles may be installed on slopes as low as 2 inches in 12 inches, provided the shingles are approved self-sealing or are hand sealed and are installed with an underlayment consisting of two layers of nonperforated Type 15 felt applied shingle fashion. Starting with an 18-inch-wide sheet and a 36-inch-wide sheet over it at the eaves, each subsequent sheet shall be lapped 19 inches horizontally.	One layer nonperforated Type 15 felt lapped 2 inches horizontally and 4 inches vertically to shed water.
Severe climate: In areas subject to wind-driven snow or roof ice buildup.	Same as for temperate climate, and additionally the two layers shall be solid cemented together with approved cementing material between the plies extending from the eave up the roof to a line 24 inches inside the exterior wall line of the building.	Same as for temperate climate, except that one layer No. 40 coated roofing or coated glass base shall be applied from the eaves to a line 12 inches inside the exterior wall line with all laps cemented together.

3. Attachment Type of fasteners	Corrosion-resistant nails, minimum 12-gauge $3/8$ -inch head, or approved corrosion-resistant staples, minimum 16-gauge $5/16$ -inch crown width. Fasteners shall comply with the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17. Fasteners shall be long enough to penetrate into the sheathing $3/4$ inch or through the thickness of the sheathing, whichever is less.
No. of fasteners ¹	4 per 36 to 40-inch strip 2 per 9 to 18-inch shingle
Exposure Field of roof Hips and ridges	Per manufacturer's instructions included with packages of shingles. Hip and ridge weather exposures shall not exceed those permitted for the field of the roof.
Method	Per manufacturer's instructions included with packages of shingles.
4. Flashing Valleys Other flashing	Per Section 3208 (c) 1 A Per Section 3208 (c) 2

¹Figures shown are for normal application. For special conditions such as mansard application and where roofs are in special wind regions, shingles shall be attached per manufacturer's instructions.

TABLE NO. 32-B-2—WOOD SHINGLE OR SHAKE APPLICATION

TABLE NO. 32-B-2—WOOD SHINGLE OR SHAKE APPLICATION			
ROOF SLOPE	WOOD SHINGLES		WOOD SHAKES
	Not Permitted below 3:12		Not Permitted below 4:12 ¹
	See Table No. 32-C		
1. Deck requirement	Shingles and shakes shall be applied to roofs with solid or spaced sheathing. When spaced sheathing is used, sheathing boards shall not be less than 1 inch by 4 inches nominal dimensions and shall be spaced on centers equal to the weather exposure to coincide with the placement of fasteners. When 1-inch by 4-inch spaced sheathing is installed at 10 inches on center, additional 1-inch by 4-inch boards must be installed between the sheathing boards. Sheathing shall conform to Sections 2516 (i) and 2517 (h) 8.		

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 32-B-2—WOOD SHINGLE OR SHAKE APPLICATION—(Continued)

2. Interlayment	No requirements.	One 18-inch-wide interlayment of Type 30 felt shingled between each course in such a manner that no felt is exposed to the weather below the shake butts and in the keyways (between the shakes).
3. Underlayment Temperate climate	No requirements.	No requirements.
Severe climate: In areas subject to wind-driven snow or roof ice buildup.	Two layers of nonperforated Type 15 felt applied shingle fashion shall be installed and solid cemented together with approved cementing material between the plies extending from the eave up the roof to a line 36 inches inside the exterior wall line of the building.	Sheathing shall be solid and, in addition to the interlayment of felt shingled between each course in such a manner that no felt is exposed to the weather below the shake butts, the shakes shall be applied over a layer of nonperforated Type 15 felt applied shingle fashion. Two layers of nonperforated Type 15 felt applied shingle fashion shall be installed and solid cemented together with approved cementing material between the plies extending from the eave up the roof to a line 36 inches inside the exterior wall line of the building.
4. Attachment Type of fasteners	Corrosion-resistant nails, minimum No. 14 ¹ / ₂ gauge ⁷ / ₃₂ -inch head, or corrosion-resistant staples, when approved by the building official. Fasteners shall comply with the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17. Fasteners shall be long enough to penetrate into the sheathing ³ / ₄ inch or through the thickness of the sheathing, whichever is less.	Corrosion-resistant nails, minimum No. 13-gauge ⁷ / ₃₂ -inch head, or corrosion-resistant staples, when approved by the building official.
No. of fasteners	2 per shingle	2 per shake
Exposure Field of roof Hips and ridges	Weather exposures shall not exceed those set forth in Table No. 32-C. Hip and ridge weather exposure shall not exceed those permitted for the field of the roof.	

Method		
5. Flashing Valleys Other flashing	Shingles shall be laid with a side lap of not less than 1 1/2 inches between joints in adjacent courses, and not in direct alignment in alternate courses. Spacing between shingles shall be approximately 1/4 inch. Each shingle shall be fastened with two nails only, positioned approximately 3/4 inch from each edge and approximately 1 inch above the exposure line. Starter course at the eaves shall be doubled.	Shakes shall be laid with a side lap of not less than 1 1/2 inches between joints in adjacent courses. Spacing between shakes shall not be less than 3/8 inch or more than 5/8 inch except for preservative-treated wood shakes which shall have a spacing not less than 1/4 inch or more than 3/8 inch. Shakes shall be fastened to the sheathing with two nails only, positioned approximately 1 inch from each edge and approximately 2 inches above the exposure line. The starter course at the eaves shall be doubled. The bottom or first layer may be either shakes or shingles. Fifteen-inch or 18-inch shakes may be used for the starter course at the eaves and final course at the ridge.

Per Section 3208 (c) 1 D
Per Section 3208 (c) 2

When approved by the building official, wood shakes may be installed on a slope of not less than 3 inches in 12 inches when an underlayment of not less than nonperforated Type 15 felt is installed.

TABLE NO. 32-C—MAXIMUM WEATHER EXPOSURE

GRADE LENGTH	3" TO LESS THAN 4" IN 12" (inches)	4" IN 12" AND STEEPER (inches)
Wood Shingles		
1. No. 1 16-inch	3 ³ / ₄	5
2. No. 2 ¹ 16-inch	3 ¹ / ₂	4
3. No. 3 ¹ 16-inch	3	3 ¹ / ₂
4. No. 1 18-inch	4 ¹ / ₄	5 ¹ / ₂
5. No. 2 ¹ 18-inch	4	4 ¹ / ₂
6. No. 3 ¹ 18-inch	3 ¹ / ₂	4
7. No. 1 24-inch	5 ³ / ₄	7 ¹ / ₂
8. No. 2 ¹ 24-inch	5 ¹ / ₂	6 ¹ / ₂
9. No. 3 ¹ 24-inch	5	5 ¹ / ₂
Wood Shakes²		
10. No. 1 18-inch	7 ¹ / ₂	7 ¹ / ₂
11. No. 1 24-inch	10	10
12. No. 2 18-inch tapersawn shakes	—	5 ¹ / ₂
13. No. 2 24-inch tapersawn shakes	—	7 ¹ / ₂

¹To be used only when specifically permitted by the building official.

²Exposure of 24-inch by ⁵/₈-inch resawn handsplit shakes shall not exceed 5 inches regardless of the roof slope.

TABLE NO. 32-D-1—ROOFING TILE APPLICATION¹ FOR ALL TILES

ROOF SLOPE 2 ¹ / ₂ :12 TO LESS THAN 3:12		ROOF SLOPE 3:12 AND OVER
1. Deck requirements	Solid sheathing per Sections 2516 (i) and 2517 (h) 8	
2. Underlayment In climate areas subject to wind-driven snow, roof ice damming or special wind regions as shown in Figure No. 23-1 of Chapter 23.	Built-up roofing membrane, three plies minimum, applied per Section 3208 (b) 4. Surfacing not required.	Same as for other climate areas, except that extending from the eaves up the roof to a line 24 inches inside the exterior wall line of the building, two layers of underlayment shall be applied shingle fashion and solidly cemented together with an approved cementing material.
Other climate areas		One layer heavy-duty felt or Type 30 felt side lapped 2 inches and end lapped 6 inches.
3. Attachment ² Type of fasteners	Corrosion-resistant nails not less than No. 11 gauge, ⁷ / ₁₆ -inch head. Fasteners shall comply with the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17. Fasteners shall be long enough to penetrate into the sheathing ³ / ₄ inch or through the thickness of the sheathing, whichever is less. Attaching wire for clay or concrete tile shall not be smaller than No. 14 gauge.	
Number of fasteners ^{2,3}	One fastener per tile. Flat tile without vertical laps, two fasteners per tile.	Two fasteners per tile. Only one fastener on slopes of 7:12 and less for tiles with installed weight exceeding 7.5 pounds per square foot having a width no greater than 16 inches. ⁴
4. Tile headlap	3 inches minimum.	
5. Flashing	Per Section 3208 (c) 1 C and 2.	

¹In snow areas a minimum of two fasteners per tile are required.

²In areas designated by the building official as being subject to repeated wind velocities to excess of 80 miles per hour or where the roof height exceeds 40 feet above grade, all tiles shall be attached as follows:

- The heads of all tiles shall be nailed.
- The noses of all eave course tiles shall be fastened with approved clips.
- All rake tiles shall be nailed with two nails.
- The noses of all ridge, hip and rake tiles shall be set in a bead of approved roofer's mastic.

(Continued)

FOOTNOTES FOR TABLE NO. 32-D-1—(Continued)

³In snow areas a minimum of two fasteners per tile are required, or battens and one fastener.⁴On slopes over 24:12, the nose end of all tiles shall be securely fastened.TABLE NO. 32-D-2—CLAY OR CONCRETE ROOFING TILE APPLICATION
INTERLOCKING TILE WITH PROJECTING ANCHOR LUGS—MINIMUM ROOF SLOPE 4:12

ROOF SLOPE 4:12 AND OVER	
1. Deck requirements	Spaced structural sheathing boards or solid roof sheathing.
2. Underlayment In climate areas subject to wind-driven snow, roof ice or special wind regions as shown in Figure No. 23-1.	Solid sheathing one layer of Type 30 felt lapped 2 inches horizontally and 6 inches vertically, except that extending from the eaves up the roof to line 24 inches inside the exterior wall line of the building, two layers of the underlayment shall be applied shingle fashion and solid cemented together with approved cementing material.
Other climates	For spaced sheathing, approved reinforced membrane. For solid sheathing, one layer heavy-duty felt or Type 30 felt lapped 2 inches horizontally and 6 inches vertically.
3. Attachment ¹ Type of fasteners	Corrosion-resistant nails not less than No. 11 gauge, $\frac{5}{16}$ -inch head. Fasteners shall comply with the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17. Fasteners shall be long enough to penetrate into the battens ² or sheathing $\frac{3}{4}$ inch or through the thickness of the sheathing, whichever is less. Attaching wire for clay or concrete tile shall not be smaller than 14 gauge. Horizontal battens are required on solid sheathing for slopes 7:12 and over. ¹ Horizontal battens are required for slopes over 7:12. ²
No. of fasteners with: Spaced/solid sheathing with battens, or spaced sheathing ³ Solid sheathing without battens ³	Below 5:12, fasteners not required. 5:12 to less than 12:12, one fastener per tile every other row. 12:12 to 24:12, one fastener every tile. ⁴ All perimeter tiles require one fastener. ⁵ Tiles with installed weight less than 9 pounds per square foot require a minimum of one fastener per tile regardless of roof slope.
4. Tile headlap	One fastener per tile.
5. Flashing	3-inch minimum. Per Section 3208 (c) 1 C and 2.

¹In areas designated by the building official as being subject to repeated wind velocities to excess of 80 miles per hour, or where the roof height exceeds 40 feet above grade, all tiles shall be attached as set forth below:

- (a) The heads of all tiles shall be nailed.
 - (b) The noses of all eave course tiles shall be fastened with a special clip.
 - (c) All rake tiles shall be nailed with two nails.
 - (d) The noses of all ridge, hip and rake tiles shall be set in a bed of approved roofer's mastic.
- ²Battens shall not be less than 1-inch by 2-inch nominal. Provisions shall be made for drainage beneath battens by a minimum of $1/8$ -inch risers at each nail or by 4-foot-long battens with at least $1/2$ -inch separation between battens. Battens shall be fastened with approved fasteners spaced at not more than 24 inches on center.

³In snow areas a minimum of two fasteners per tile are required, or battens and one fastener.

⁴Slopes over 24:12, nose ends of all tiles must be securely fastened.

⁵Perimeter fastening areas include three tile courses but not less than 36 inches from either side of hips or ridges and edges of eaves and gable rakes.

TABLE NO. 32-E—BUILT-UP ROOF-COVERING APPLICATION

	MECHANICALLY FASTENED SYSTEMS	ADHESIVELY FASTENED SYSTEMS
1. Deck conditions	Decks shall be firm, broom-clean, smooth and dry. Insulated decks shall have wood insulation stops at all edges of the deck, unless an alternative suitable curbing is provided. Insulated decks with slopes greater than 2:12 shall have wood insulation stops at not more than 8 feet face to face. Wood nailers shall be provided where nailing is required for roofing plies.	Provide wood insulation stops at all edges of the deck, unless an alternative suitable curbing is provided. Insulated decks with slopes greater than 2:12 shall have wood insulation stops at not more than 8 feet face to face. Wood nailers shall be provided where nailing is required for roofing plies (see below).
2. Underlayment	Solid wood sheathing shall conform to Sections 2516 (i) and 2517 (h) 8. One layer of sheathing paper, Type 15 felt or other approved underlayment nailed sufficiently to hold in place, is required over board decks where openings between boards would allow bitumen to drip through. No underlayment requirements for plywood decks. Underlayment on other decks shall be in accordance with deck manufacturer's recommendations.	Not required.
3. Base ply requirements Over noninsulated decks	Over approved decks, the base ply shall be nailed using not less than one fastener for each $1/3$ square feet.	Decks shall be primed in accordance with the roofing manufacturer's instructions. The base ply shall be solidly cemented or spot mopped as required by the type of deck material using adhesive application rates shown in Table No. 32-F.

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 32-E—BUILT-UP ROOF-COVERING APPLICATION—(Continued)

4. Mechanical fasteners	Fasteners shall be long enough to penetrate $\frac{3}{4}$ inch into the sheathing or through the thickness of the sheathing, whichever is less. Built-up roofing nails for wood board decks shall be minimum No. 12 gauge $\frac{7}{16}$ -inch head driven through tin caps or approved nails with integral caps. For plywood, No. 11 gauge ring-shank nails driven through tin caps or approved nails with integral caps shall be used. For gypsum, insulating concrete, cementitious wood fiber and other decks, fasteners recommended by the manufacturer shall be used.	When mechanical fasteners are required for attachment of roofing plies to wood nailers or insulation stops (see below), they shall be as required for wood board decks.
5. Vapor retarder Over insulated decks	A vapor retarder shall be installed where the average January temperature is below 45°F., or where excessive moisture conditions are anticipated within the building. It shall be applied as for a base ply.	A vapor retarder is required, roof insulation shall be solid mopped to the deck using the adhesive application rate specified in Table No. 32-F. When a vapor retarder is required, roof insulation is to be solidly mopped to the vapor retarder using the adhesive application rate specified in Table No. 32-F. See manufacturer's installation instructions for attachment of insulation over steel decks.
6. Insulation	When no vapor retarder is required, roof insulation shall be fastened in an approved manner. When a vapor retarder is required, roof insulation is to be solidly mopped to the vapor retarder using the adhesive application rate specified in Table No. 32-F. See manufacturer's instructions for the attachment of insulation over steel decks.	When no vapor retarder is required, roof insulation shall be solid mopped to the deck using the adhesive application rate specified in Table No. 32-F. When a vapor retarder is required, roof insulation is to be solidly mopped to the vapor retarder using the adhesive application rate specified in Table No. 32-F. See manufacturer's installation instructions for attachment of insulation over steel decks.
7. Roofing plies	Successive layers shall be solidly cemented together and to the base ply or the insulation using the adhesive rates shown in Table No. 32-F. On slopes greater than 1:12 for aggregate-surfaced, or 2:12 for smooth-surfaced or cap sheet surfaced roofs, mechanical fasteners are required. Roofing plies shall be blind-nailed to the deck, wood nailers or wood insulation stops in accordance with the roofing manufacturer's recommendations. On slopes exceeding 3:12, plies shall be laid parallel to the slope of the deck (strapping method).	See Table No. 32-G.
8. Cementing materials	Suitable cant strips shall be used at all vertical intersections. Adequate attachment shall be provided for both base flashing and counterflashing on all vertical surfaces. Reglets shall be provided in wall or parapets receiving metal counterflashing.	
9. Curbs and walls	Mineral aggregate surfaced roofs shall comply with the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 32-5 and Table No. 32-F. Cap sheets shall be cemented to the roofing plies as set forth in Table No. 32-F.	
10. Surfacing		

TABLE NO. 32-F—BUILT-UP ROOFING CEMENTING ADHESIVE AND SURFACING APPLICATION RATES

MATERIAL TO BE ADHERED	MINIMUM APPLICATION RATE, MATERIAL/100 FT. ² ROOF AREA		
	Hot Asphalt (pounds)	Hot Coal-Tar (pounds)	Cold-process Cement (gallons)
Base ply or vapor retarder 1. Spot mopping 2. Solid cementing	15 20	15 20	1 1 1/2
Insulation 1. Solid cementing	20	20	1 1/2
Roofing plies (and between layers of vapor retarder) 1. Felts 2. Coated felts	20 20	20 20	Not permitted 1 1/2
Cap sheets 1. Solid cementing	20	Not permitted	1 1/2
Mineral aggregate ^{1,2} 1. Fire-retardant roof coverings (a) Gravel, 400 lb./sq. (b) Slag, 300 lb./sq. (c) Granules, 60 lb./sq. 2. Nonrated roof coverings (a) Gravel, 300 lb./sq. (b) Slag, 250 lb./sq. (c) Granules, 60 lb./sq.	50 50 — 40 40 —	60 60 — 50 50 —	— 4 4 3 4 4 3

¹Mineral aggregate shall not be used for built-up roofing membranes at roof slopes greater than 3 inches in 12 inches.

²A minimum of 50 percent of the required aggregate shall be embedded in the pour coat.

TABLE NO. 32-G—APPLICATION OF CEMENTING MATERIALS

APPLICATION	MAXIMUM SLOPE, INCHES PER 12 INCHES				
	Asphalt Type				Coal-Tar Pitch
	Type I	Type II	Type III	Type IV	
1. Insulation to deck	—	—	All	All	—
2. Felt or vapor retarder to deck	—	1/2 or less	3 or less	All	1/2 or less
3. Felt to felt	—	1/2 or less	1/2 -3	All	1/2 or less
4. Cap sheet to felt	—	—	3 or less	All	—
5. Gravel to felts	1/2 or less	1/2 or less	1/2 -3	N.P.	1/2 or less
6. Heating of cementing material, ¹ °F: Temperature at kettle ² (maximum) Application temperature, ³ °F.	475 375-425	525 375-425	525 375-425	525 400-450	425 350-400

N.P. = Not permitted

¹ Bulk tanker temperatures shall be reduced to 320 to 350°F. at night or during periods when no roofing will occur.² Cementing material shall not be heated above a temperature which is 25°F. below its flash point.³ Asphalt which is identified with the equiviscous temperature (EVT) shall be applied at the EVT \pm 25°F.

Chapter 33

EXITS

General

Sec. 3301. (a) Scope and Standards of Quality. Every building or portion thereof shall be provided with exits as required by this chapter.

The standards listed below labeled a "U.B.C. standard" are also listed in Chapter 60, Part II, and are part of this code. The other standards listed below are guideline standards and as such are not adopted as part of this code (see Sections 6002 and 6003).

1. Power doors

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 33-1, Power-operated Exit Doors

B. U.B.C. Standard No. 43-13, Horizontal Sliding Fire Doors Used in an Exit

2. Stairway numbering system

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 33-2, Stairway Identification

3. Hardware

A. U.B.C. Standard No. 33-4, Panic Hardware

(b) **Definitions.** For the purpose of this chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

BALCONY, EXTERIOR EXIT, is a landing or porch projecting from the wall of a building, and which serves as a required exit. The long side shall be at least 50 percent open, and the open area above the guardrail shall be so distributed as to prevent the accumulation of smoke or toxic gases.

EXIT is a continuous and unobstructed means of egress to a public way and shall include intervening aisles, doors, doorways, gates, corridors, exterior exit balconies, ramps, stairways, smokeproof enclosures, horizontal exits, exit passageways, exit courts and yards.

EXIT COURT is a yard or court providing access to a public way for one or more required exits.

EXIT PASSAGEWAY is an enclosed exit connecting a required exit or exit court with a public way.

HORIZONTAL EXIT is an exit from one building into another building on approximately the same level, or through or around a wall constructed as required for a two-hour occupancy separation and which completely divides a floor into two or more separate areas so as to establish an area of refuge affording safety from fire or smoke coming from the area from which escape is made.

MULTITHEATER COMPLEX is a building or portion thereof containing two or more motion picture auditoriums which are served by a common lobby. See 3317c

PANIC HARDWARE is a door-latching assembly incorporating an unlatching device, the activating portion of which extends across at least one half the width of the door leaf on which it is installed.

PRIVATE STAIRWAY is a stairway serving one tenant only.

PUBLIC WAY is any street, alley or similar parcel of land essentially unobstructed from the ground to the sky which is deeded, dedicated or otherwise permanently appropriated to the public for public use and having a clear width of not less than 10 feet.

SPIRAL STAIRWAY is a stairway having a closed circular form in its plan view with uniform section shaped treads attached to and radiating about a minimum diameter supporting column. The effective tread is delineated by the nosing radius line, the exterior arc (center line of railing) and the overlap radius line (nosing radius line of tread above). Effective tread dimensions are taken along a line perpendicular to the center line of the tread.

(c) **Exit Obstruction.** Obstructions shall not be placed in the required width of an exit except projections permitted by this chapter.

(d) **Changes in Elevation.** Within a building, changes in elevation of less than 12 inches along any exit serving an occupant load of 10 or more shall be by ramps.

EXCEPTION: Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and along aisles adjoining seating areas.

(e) **Yards, Patios and Courts.** Yards, patios, courts and similar outdoor areas accessible to and usable by the building occupants shall be provided with exits as required by this chapter. The occupant load of such outdoor areas shall be assigned by the building official in accordance with their anticipated use. When outdoor areas are to be used by persons in addition to the occupants of the building, and exits from the outdoor areas pass through the building, exit requirements for the building shall be based on the sum of the occupant loads of the building plus the outdoor areas.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Outdoor areas used exclusively for service of the building may have only one exit.

2. Outdoor areas associated with Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

(f) **Building Accessibility.** In addition to provisions of this chapter, exits which provide access to, or egress from, buildings for persons with disabilities shall also comply with Chapter 31.

(g) **Elevators or Escalators.** Elevators or escalators shall not be used as a required exit.

Occupant Load

Sec. 3302. (a) Determination of Occupant Load. In determining the occupant load, all portions of a building shall be presumed to be occupied at the same time.

EXCEPTION: Accessory use areas which ordinarily are used only by persons who occupy the main areas of an occupancy shall be provided with exits as though they are completely occupied, but their occupant load need not be included in computing the total occupant load of the building.

The occupant load for a building shall be determined in accordance with the following:

1. **General.** For areas without fixed seats, the occupant load shall not be less than the number determined by dividing the floor area assigned to that use by the occupant load factor set forth in Table No. 33-A. Where an intended use is not listed in Table No. 33-A, the building official shall establish an occupant load factor based on a listed use which most nearly resembles the intended use.

For a building or portion thereof which has more than one use, the occupant load shall be determined by the use which gives the largest number of persons.

The occupant load for buildings or areas containing two or more occupancies shall be determined by adding the occupant loads of the various use areas as computed in accordance with the applicable provisions of this section.

2. **Fixed seating.** For areas having fixed seats and aisles, the occupant load shall be determined by the number of fixed seats installed therein. The required width of aisles serving fixed seats shall not be used for any other purpose.

For areas having fixed benches or pews, the occupant load shall not be less than the number of seats based on one person for each 18 inches of length of pew or bench.

Where booths are used in dining areas, the occupant load shall be based on one person for each 24 inches of booth length or major portion thereof.

3. **Reviewing stands, grandstands and bleachers.** The occupant load for reviewing stands, grandstands and bleachers shall be calculated in accordance with this section and the specific requirements contained in Section 3322.

(b) **Maximum Occupant Load.** The maximum occupant load for other than an assembly use shall not exceed the capacity of exits as determined in accordance with this chapter.

The maximum occupant load for an assembly use shall not exceed the occupant load as determined in accordance with Section 3302 (a).

EXCEPTION: The occupant load for an assembly building or portion thereof may be increased, when approved by the building official, if all the requirements of this code are met for such increased number of persons. The building official may require an approved aisle, seating or fixed equipment diagram to substantiate such an increase, and may require that such diagram be posted.

(c) **Posting of Room Capacity.** Any room having an occupant load of 50 or more where fixed seats are not installed, and which is used for classroom, assembly or similar purpose, shall have the capacity of the room posted in a conspicuous place on an approved sign near the main exit from the room. Such signs shall be maintained legible by the owner or the owner's authorized agent and shall indicate the number of occupants permitted for each room use.

(d) **Revised Occupant Load.** After a building is occupied, any change in use or increase in occupant load shall comply with this chapter. See Section 502.

Exits Required

Sec. 3303. (a) Number of Exits. Every building or usable portion thereof shall have at least one exit, not less than two exits where required by Table No. 33-A and additional exits as required by this subsection.

For purposes of this section, basements and occupied roofs shall be provided with exits as required for stories.

EXCEPTIONS: Occupied roofs on Group R, Division 3 Occupancies may have one exit if such occupied areas are less than 500 square feet and are located no higher than immediately above the second story.

Floors complying with the provisions for mezzanines as specified in Section 1717 shall be provided with exits as specified therein.

The second story shall be provided with not less than two exits when the occupant load is 10 or more. Occupants on floors above the second story and in basements shall have access to not less than two separate exits from the floor or basement.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Two or more dwelling units on the second story or in a basement may have access to only one common exit when the total occupant load served by that exit does not exceed 10.

2. Except as provided in Table No. 33-A, only one exit need be provided from the second floor or a basement within an individual dwelling unit or a Group R, Division 3 congregate residence.

3. When the third floor within an individual dwelling unit or a Group R, Division 3 congregate residence does not exceed 500 square feet, only one exit need be provided from that floor.

4. Floors and basements used exclusively for service of the building may have one exit. For the purposes of this exception, storage rooms, laundry rooms, maintenance offices and similar uses shall not be considered as providing service to the building.

5. Storage rooms, laundry rooms and maintenance offices not exceeding 300 square feet in floor area may be provided with only one exit.

6. Elevator lobbies may have one exit provided the use of such exit does not require keys, tools, special knowledge or effort.

For special requirements see the following sections: Group A, Section 3317; Group E, Section 3318; Group H, Section 3319; Group I, Section 3320; Rooms Containing Fuel-fired Equipment and Cellulose Nitrate Handling Rooms, Section 3321; Reviewing Stands, Grandstands and Bleachers, Section 3322; Laboratories, Sections 702 (c) and 802 (d); and Open Parking Garages, Section 709 (g). For stage exits, see Section 3903 (f).

Every story or portion thereof having an occupant load of 501 to 1,000 shall not have less than three exits.

Every story or portion thereof having an occupant load of 1,001 or more shall not have less than four exits.

The number of exits required from any story of a building shall be determined by using the occupant load of that story plus the percentages of the occupant loads of floors which exit into the level under consideration as follows:

1. Fifty percent of the occupant load in the first adjacent story above and the first adjacent story below, when a story below exits through the level under consideration.

2. Twenty-five percent of the occupant load in the story immediately beyond the first adjacent story.

The maximum number of exits required for any story shall be maintained until egress is provided from the structure. (See Section 3311.)

(b) **Width.** The total width of exits in inches shall not be less than the total occupant load served by an exit multiplied by 0.3 for stairways and 0.2 for other exits nor less than specified elsewhere in this code. Such widths of exits shall be divided approximately equally among the separate exits.

The maximum exit width required from any story of a building shall be maintained.

(c) **Arrangement of Exits.** If only two exits are required, they shall be placed a distance apart equal to not less than one half of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the building or area to be served measured in a straight line between exits.

EXCEPTION: Exit separations may be measured along a direct line of travel within the exit corridor when exit enclosures are provided as a portion of the required exit and are interconnected by a one-hour fire-resistive corridor conforming to the requirements of Section 3305. Enclosure walls shall not be less than 30 feet apart at any point in a direct line of measurement.

Where three or more exits are required, at least two exits shall be placed a distance apart equal to not less than one half of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the building or area to be served measured in a straight line between the exits, and the additional exits shall be arranged a reasonable distance apart so that if one becomes blocked the others will be available.

(d) **Distance to Exits.** The maximum distance of travel from any point to an exterior exit door, horizontal exit, exit passageway or an enclosed stairway in a building not equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout shall not exceed 150 feet, or 200 feet in a building equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout. These distances may be increased a maximum of 100 feet when the increased travel distance is the last portion of the travel distance and is entirely within a one-hour fire-resistive corridor complying with Section 3305. See Section 3318 for Group E Occupancy and Section 3319 for Group H Occupancy travel distances.

In a one-story Group B, Division 4 Occupancy classified as a factory or warehouse and in one-story airplane hangars, the exit travel distance may be increased to 400 feet if the building is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout and provided with smoke and heat ventilation as specified in Section 3206.

In an open parking garage as defined in Section 709, the exit travel distance may be increased to 250 feet which may be measured to open stairways which are permitted in accordance with Section 3309 (a).

(e) **Exits through Adjoining Rooms.** Rooms may have one exit through an adjoining or intervening room which provides a direct, obvious and unobstructed means of travel to an exit corridor, exit enclosure or until egress is provided from the building, provided the total distance of travel does not exceed that permitted by other provisions of this code. In other than dwelling units, exits shall not pass through kitchens, store rooms, restrooms, closets or spaces used for similar purposes.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Rooms within dwelling units may exit through more than one intervening room.

2. Rooms with a cumulative occupant load of 10 or less may exit through more than one intervening room.

Foyers, lobbies and reception rooms constructed as required for corridors shall not be construed as intervening rooms.

Doors

Sec. 3304. (a) General. This section shall apply to every exit door serving an area having an occupant load of 10 or more, or serving hazardous rooms or areas, except that Subsections (c), (i), (j) and (k) shall apply to all exit doors regardless of occupant load. Buildings or structures used for human occupancy shall have at least one exterior exit door that meets the requirements of Subsection (f). Doors and landings at doors which are located within an accessible route of travel shall also comply with Chapter 31.

(b) **Swing and Opening Force.** Exit doors shall be of the pivoted or side-hinged swinging type. Exit doors shall swing in the direction of exit travel when serving any hazardous area or when serving an occupant load of 50 or more. The door latch shall release when subjected to a 15-pound force, and the door shall be set in motion when subjected to a 30-pound force. The door shall swing to full-open position when subjected to a 15-pound force. Forces shall be applied to the latch side. See Section 4507 for doors swinging over public property.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Group I, Division 3 Occupancy used as a place of detention.

2. Doors within or serving an individual dwelling unit.

3. Special door conforming with Subsection (h).

Double-acting doors shall not be used as exits when any of the following conditions exist:

1. The occupant load served by the door is 100 or more.
2. The door is part of a fire assembly.
3. The door is part of a smoke- and draft-control assembly.
4. Panic hardware is required or provided on the door.

⚡ A double-acting door shall be provided with a view panel of not less than 200 square inches.

(c) **Type of Lock or Latch.** Exit doors shall be openable from the inside without the use of a key or any special knowledge or effort.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group B Occupancies, key-locking hardware may be used on the main exit when the main exit consists of a single door or pair of doors if there is a readily visible, durable sign on or adjacent to the door stating THIS DOOR TO REMAIN UNLOCKED DURING BUSINESS HOURS. The sign shall be in letters not less than 1 inch high on a contrasting background. When unlocked, the single door or both leaves of a pair of doors must be free to swing without operation of any latching device. The use of this exception may be revoked by the building official for due cause.

2. Exit doors from individual dwelling units; Group R, Division 3 congregate residences; and guest rooms of Group R Occupancies having an occupant load of 10 or

less may be provided with a night latch, dead bolt or security chain, provided such devices are openable from the inside without the use of a key or tool and mounted at a height not to exceed 48 inches above the finished floor.

Manually operated edge- or surface-mounted flush bolts and surface bolts are prohibited. When exit doors are used in pairs and approved automatic flush bolts are used, the door leaf having the automatic flush bolts shall have no door knob or surface-mounted hardware. The unlatching of any leaf shall not require more than one operation.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

2. When a pair of doors serving a room not normally occupied are needed for the movement of equipment, manually operated edge or surface bolts may be used and a door closer need not be provided on the inactive leaf.

(d) **Panic Hardware.** Panic hardware, when installed, shall comply with the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 33-4. The activating member shall be mounted at a height of not less than 30 inches or more than 44 inches above the floor. The unlatching force shall not exceed 15 pounds when applied in the direction of exit travel.

When balanced doors are used and panic hardware is required, panic hardware shall be of the push-pad type and the pad shall not extend across more than one half of the width of the door measured from the latch side.

(e) **Special Egress-control Devices.** When approved by the building official, exit doors in Group B, Division 2 Occupancies may be equipped with approved listed special egress-control devices of the time-delay type, provided the building is protected throughout by an approved automatic sprinkler system and an approved automatic smoke-detection system. Such devices shall conform to all of the following:

1. Automatically deactivate the egress-control device upon activation of either the sprinkler system or the detection system.

2. Automatically deactivate the egress-control device upon loss of electrical power to any one of the following:

A. The egress-control device.

B. The smoke-detection system.

C. Exit illumination as required by Section 3313.

3. Be capable of being deactivated by a signal from a switch located in an approved location.

4. Initiate an irreversible process which will deactivate the egress-control device whenever a manual force of not more than 15 pounds is applied for two seconds to the panic bar or other door-latching hardware. The egress-control device shall deactivate within an approved time period not to exceed a total of 15 seconds. The time delay established for each egress-control device shall not be field adjustable.

5. Actuation of the panic bar or other door-latching hardware shall activate an audible signal at the door.

6. The unlatching shall not require more than one operation.

A sign shall be provided on the door located above and within 12 inches of the panic bar or other door-latching hardware reading:

KEEP PUSHING. THIS DOOR WILL OPEN IN _____
SECONDS. ALARM WILL SOUND.

Sign letter shall be at least 1 inch in height and shall have a stroke of not less than $\frac{1}{8}$ inch.

Regardless of the means of deactivation, relocking of the egress-control device shall be by manual means only at the door.

(f) **Width and Height.** Every required exit doorway shall be of a size as to permit the installation of a door not less than 3 feet in width and not less than 6 feet 8 inches in height. When installed, exit doors shall be capable of opening so that the clear width of the exit is not less than 32 inches. In computing the exit width required by Section 3303 (b), the net dimension of the exitway shall be used.

(g) **Door Leaf Width.** A single leaf of an exit door shall not exceed 4 feet in width.

(h) **Special Doors.** Revolving, sliding and overhead doors shall not be used as required exits.

EXCEPTION: Horizontal sliding doors complying with U.B.C. Standard No. 43-13 may be used in:

A. Elevator lobbies.

B. Smoke barriers of Group I, Division 1.1 Occupancies.

Power-operated doors complying with U.B.C. Standard No. 33-1 may be used for exit purposes. Such doors when swinging shall have two guide rails installed on the swing side projecting out from the face of the door jambs for a distance not less than the widest door leaf. Guide rails shall not be less than 30 inches in height with solid or mesh panels to prevent penetration into door swing and shall be capable of resisting a horizontal load at top of rail of not less than 50 pounds per lineal foot.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Walls or other type separators may be used in lieu of the above guide rail, provided all the criteria are met.

2. Guide rails in industrial or commercial occupancies not accessible to the public may conform with the exception to the third paragraph of Section 1712.

3. Doors swinging toward flow of traffic shall not be permitted for use by untrained pedestrian traffic unless actuating devices start to function at least 8 feet 11 inches beyond the door in an open position and guide rails extend 6 feet 5 inches beyond the door in an open position.

Clearances for guide rails shall be as follows:

1. Six inches maximum between rails and leading edge of door at the closest point in its arc of travel.
2. Six inches maximum between rails and the door in an open position.
3. Two inches minimum between rail at hinge side and door in an open position.
4. Two inches maximum between freestanding rails and jamb or other adjacent surface.

(i) **Floor Level at Doors.** Regardless of the occupant load, there shall be a floor or landing on each side of a door. When access for persons with disabilities is required by Chapter 31, the floor or landing shall not be more than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch lower than the threshold of the doorway. When such access is not required, such dimension

shall not exceed 1 inch. Landings shall be level except for exterior landings, which may have a slope not to exceed $\frac{1}{4}$ inch per foot.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group R, Division 3, and Group M Occupancies and within individual units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies:

- A. A door may open at the top step of an interior flight of stairs, provided the door does not swing over the top step.
 - B. A door may open at a landing that is not more than 8 inches lower than the floor level, provided the door does not swing over the landing.
 - C. Screen doors and storm doors may swing over stairs, steps or landings.
2. Doors serving building equipment rooms which are not normally occupied.

(j) **Landings at Doors.** Landings shall have a width not less than the width of the stairway or the width of the door, whichever is the greater. Doors in the fully open position shall not reduce a required dimension by more than 7 inches. When a landing serves an occupant load of 50 or more, doors in any position shall not reduce the landing dimension to less than one half its required width. Landings shall have a length measured in the direction of travel of not less than 44 inches.

EXCEPTION: In Group R, Division 3, and Group M Occupancies and within individual units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, such length need not exceed 36 inches.

A landing which has no adjoining door shall comply with Section 3306 (g).

(k) **Door Identification.** Glass doors shall conform to the requirements specified in Section 5406.

Exit doors shall be marked so that they are readily distinguishable from the adjacent construction.

(l) **Additional Doors.** When additional doors are provided for egress purposes, they shall conform to all provisions of this chapter.

EXCEPTION: Approved revolving doors having leaves which will collapse under opposing pressures may be used in exit situations, provided:

- A. Such doors have a minimum width of 6 feet 6 inches.
- B. At least one conforming exit door is located adjacent to each revolving door.
- C. The revolving door shall not be considered to provide any exit width.

Corridors and Exterior Exit Balconies

Sec. 3305. (a) General. This section shall apply to every corridor serving as a required exit for an occupant load of 10 or more except that Subsection (b) shall apply to all corridors. For the purposes of this section, the term "corridor" shall include "exterior exit balconies" and any covered or enclosed exit passageway, including walkways, tunnels and malls. Partitions, rails, counters and similar space dividers not over 5 feet 9 inches in height above the floor shall not be construed to form corridors.

Exit corridors shall not be interrupted by intervening rooms.

EXCEPTION: Foyers, lobbies or reception rooms constructed as required for corridors shall not be construed as intervening rooms.

Corridors which are located within an accessible route of travel shall also comply with Chapter 31.

For Group I Occupancies see Section 3320 (c).

(b) **Width.** The minimum corridor width shall be determined as specified in Section 3303 (b), but shall not be less than 44 inches, except as specified herein. Corridors serving an occupant load of 49 or less shall not be less than 36 inches in width. For special requirements for Groups E and I Occupancies, see Sections 3318 and 3320.

(c) **Height.** Corridors and exterior exit balconies shall have a clear height of not less than 7 feet measured to the lowest projection from the ceiling.

(d) **Projections.** The required width of corridors shall be unobstructed.

EXCEPTION: Handrails and doors, when fully opened, shall not reduce the required width by more than 7 inches. Doors in any position shall not reduce the required width by more than one half. Other nonstructural projections such as trim and similar decorative features may project into the required width 1 1/2 inches on each side.

(e) **Access to Exits.** When more than one exit is required, they shall be so arranged that it is possible to go in either direction from any point in a corridor to a separate exit, except for dead ends not exceeding 20 feet in length.

(f) **Changes in Elevation.** When a corridor or exterior exit balcony is accessible to the handicapped, changes in elevation of the floor shall be made by means of a ramp, except as provided for doors by Section 3304 (i).

(g) **Construction.** Walls of corridors serving a Group R, Division 1 or Group I Occupancy having an occupant load of 10 or more and walls of corridors serving other occupancies having an occupant load of 30 or more shall be of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction and the ceilings shall not be less than that required for a one-hour fire-resistive floor or roof system.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. One-story buildings housing Group B, Division 4 Occupancies.

2. Corridors more than 30 feet in width where occupancies served by such corridors have at least one exit independent from the corridor. (See Chapter 56 for covered malls.)

3. Exterior sides of exterior exit balconies.

4. In Group I, Division 3 Occupancies such as jails, prisons, reformatories and similar buildings with open-barred cells forming corridor walls, the corridors and cell doors need not be fire resistive.

5. Corridor walls and ceilings need not be of fire-resistive construction within office spaces having an occupant load of 100 or less when the entire story in which the space is located is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout and smoke detectors are installed within the corridor in accordance with their listing.

6. In other than Type I or II construction, exterior exit balcony roof assemblies may be of heavy-timber construction without concealed spaces.

7. Within office spaces occupied by a single tenant, partial height partitions which form corridors and which do not exceed 6 feet in height need not be fire resistive, provided they are constructed in accordance with Section 1705 and are not more than three fourths of the floor-to-ceiling height.

When the ceiling of the entire story is an element of a one-hour fire-resistive floor or roof system, the corridor walls may terminate at the ceiling. When the

room-side fire-resistive membrane of the corridor wall is carried through to the underside of a fire-resistive floor or roof above, the corridor side of the ceiling may be protected by the use of ceiling materials as required for one-hour floor or roof system construction or the corridor ceiling may be of the same construction as the corridor walls.

Ceilings of noncombustible construction may be suspended below the fire-resistive ceiling.

For wall and ceiling finish requirements, see Table No. 42-B.

For restrictions on the use of corridors to convey air, see Chapter 10 of the Mechanical Code.

(h) **Openings. 1. Doors.** When corridor walls are required to be of one-hour fire-resistive construction by Section 3305 (g), every interior door opening shall be protected by a tight-fitting smoke- and draft-control assembly having a fire-protection rating of not less than 20 minutes when tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 43-2. Said doors shall not have louvers. The door and frame shall bear an approved label or other identification showing the rating thereof, the name of the manufacturer and the identification of the service conducting the inspection of materials and workmanship at the factory during fabrication and assembly. Doors shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing by actuation of a smoke detector in accordance with Section 4306 (b). Smoke- and draft-control door assemblies shall be provided with a gasket so installed as to provide a seal where the door meets the stop on both sides and across the top.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Viewports may be installed if they require a hole not larger than 1 inch in diameter through the door, have at least a 1/4-inch-thick glass disc and the holder is of metal which will not melt out when subject to temperatures of 1,700°F.

2. Protection of openings in the interior walls of exterior exit balconies is not required when it is possible to exit in two directions.

2. Openings other than doors. Where corridor walls are required to be of one-hour fire-resistive construction by Section 3305 (g), interior openings for other than doors or ducts shall be protected by fixed glazing listed and labeled for a fire-protection rating of at least three-fourths hour in accordance with Section 4306 (i). The total area of all openings, other than doors, in any portion of an interior corridor shall not exceed 25 percent of the area of the corridor wall of the room which it is separating from the corridor. For duct openings, see Section 4306.

EXCEPTION: Protection of openings in the interior walls of exterior exit balconies is not required when it is possible to exit in two directions.

(i) **Location on Property.** Exterior exit balconies shall not be located in areas where openings are not permitted or where openings are required to be protected due to location on the property.

(j) **Elevators.** Elevators opening into a corridor serving a Group R, Division 1 or Group I Occupancy having an occupant load of 10 or more, or a corridor serving other occupancies having an occupant load of 30 or more shall be provided with an elevator lobby at each floor containing such a corridor. The lobby shall completely separate the elevators from the corridor by construction conforming to Section

3305 (g) and all openings into the lobby wall contiguous with the corridor shall be protected as required by Section 3305 (h).

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In office buildings classed as a Group B, Division 2 Occupancy, separations need not be provided from a street floor lobby, provided the entire street floor is protected with an automatic sprinkler system.

2. Elevators not required to meet the shaft enclosure requirements of Section 1706.

3. When additional doors are provided in accordance with Section 5106.

Elevator lobbies shall comply with Section 5102.

In fully sprinklered office buildings, corridors may lead through enclosed elevator lobbies if all areas of the building have access to at least one required exit without passing through the elevator lobby.

Stairways

Sec. 3306. (a) General. Every stairway having two or more risers serving any building or portion thereof shall conform to the requirements of this section. When aisles in assembly rooms have steps, they shall conform with the provisions in Section 3315.

EXCEPTION: Stairs or ladders used only to attend equipment are exempt from the requirements of this section.

(b) **Width.** The minimum stairway width shall be determined as specified in Section 3303 (b), but shall not be less than 44 inches except as specified herein. Stairways serving an occupant load of 49 or less shall not be less than 36 inches in width.

Handrails may project into the required width a distance of $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches from each side of a stairway. Stringers and other projections such as trim and similar decorative features may project into the required width $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches on each side.

(c) **Rise and Run.** The rise of every step in a stairway shall not be less than 4 inches or greater than 7 inches. Except as permitted in Subsections (d) and (f), the run shall not be less than 11 inches as measured horizontally between the vertical planes of the furthestmost projection of adjacent treads. Except as permitted in Subsections (d), (e) and (f), the largest tread run within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch. The greatest riser height within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Private stairways serving an occupant load of less than 10 and stairways to unoccupied roofs may be constructed with an 8-inch-maximum rise and a 9-inch-minimum run.

2. Where the bottom or top riser adjoins a sloping public way, walk or driveway having an established grade and serving as a landing, the bottom or top riser may be reduced along the slope to less than 4 inches in height with the variation in height of the bottom or top riser not to exceed 3 inches in every 3 feet of stairway width.

(d) **Winding Stairways.** In Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and in private stairways in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, winders may be used if the required width of run is provided at a point not more than 12 inches from the side of the stairway where the treads are narrower, but in no case shall any width of run be less than 6 inches at any point.

(e) **Circular Stairways.** Circular stairways may be used as an exit, provided the minimum width of run is not less than 10 inches and the smaller radius is not less than twice the width of the stairway. The largest tread width or riser height within any flight of stairs shall not exceed the smallest by more than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.

(f) **Spiral Stairways.** In Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and in private stairways within individual units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, spiral stairways may be installed. Such stairways may be used for required exits when the area served is limited to 400 square feet.

The tread must provide a clear walking area measuring at least 26 inches from the outer edge of the supporting column to the inner edge of the handrail. A run of at least $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches is to be provided at a point 12 inches from where the tread is the narrowest. The rise must be sufficient to provide 6-foot 6-inch headroom. The rise shall not exceed $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

(g) **Landings.** Every landing shall have a dimension measured in the direction of travel not less than the width of the stairway. Such dimension need not exceed 44 inches when the stair has a straight run. There shall not be more than 12 feet vertically between landings. For landings with adjoining doors, see Section 3304 (j).

EXCEPTION: Stairs serving an unoccupied roof are exempt from these provisions.

(h) **Basement Stairways.** When a basement stairway and a stairway to an upper story terminate in the same exit enclosure, an approved barrier shall be provided to prevent persons from continuing on into the basement. Directional exit signs shall be provided as specified in Section 3314.

(i) **Handrails.** Stairways shall have handrails on each side, and every stairway required to be more than 88 inches in width shall be provided with not less than one intermediate handrail for each 88 inches of required width. Intermediate handrails shall be spaced approximately equally across with the entire width of the stairway.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Stairways less than 44 inches in width or stairways serving one individual dwelling unit in Group R, Division 1 or 3 Occupancies or a Group R, Division 3 congregate residence may have one handrail.

2. Private stairways 30 inches or less in height may have handrails on one side only.

3. Stairways having less than four risers and serving one individual dwelling unit in Group R, Division 1 or 3, or a Group R, Division 3 congregate residence or serving Group M Occupancies need not have handrails.

✦ The top of handrails and handrail extensions shall be placed not less than 34 inches or more than 38 inches above the nosing of treads and landings. Handrails shall be continuous the full length of the stairs and, except for private stairways, at least one handrail shall extend in the direction of the stair run not less than 12 inches beyond the top riser or less than 12 inches beyond the bottom riser. Ends shall be returned or shall terminate in newel posts or safety terminals.

The handgrip portion of handrails shall not be less than $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches or more than 2 inches in cross-sectional dimension or the shape shall provide an equivalent gripping surface. The handgrip portion of handrails shall have a smooth surface with no sharp corners.

Handrails projecting from a wall shall have a space of not less than $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches between the wall and the handrail.

(j) **Guardrails.** Stairways open on one or both sides shall have guardrails as required by Section 1712.

(k) **Exterior Stairway Protection.** Except in Group R, Division 3 Occupancies, all openings in the exterior wall below and within 10 feet, measured horizontally, of an exterior exit stairway serving a building over two stories in height or a floor level having such openings in two or more floors below shall be protected by self-closing fire assembly having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Openings may be unprotected when two separated exterior stairways serve an exterior exit balcony.

2. Protection of openings is not required for open parking garages conforming to Section 709.

Exterior stairways enclosed on three or more sides shall comply with the flame-spread requirements for interior stairways.

(l) **Interior Stairway Construction.** Interior stairways shall be constructed as specified in Part IV of this code.

Except when enclosed usable space under stairs is prohibited by Section 3309 (f), the walls and soffits of the enclosed space shall be protected on the enclosed side as required for one-hour fire-resistive construction.

All required interior stairways which extend to the top floor in any building four or more stories in height shall have, at the highest point of the stair shaft, an approved hatch openable to the exterior not less than 16 square feet in area with a minimum dimension of 2 feet.

EXCEPTION: The hatch need not be provided on smokeproof enclosures or on stairways that extend to the roof with an opening onto that roof.

Stairways exiting directly to the exterior of a building four or more stories in height shall be provided with means for emergency entry for fire department access.

(m) **Exterior Stairway Construction.** Exterior stairways shall be constructed as specified in Part IV of this code.

Exterior stairways shall not project into yards where openings are not permitted or protection of openings is required.

Enclosed usable space under stairs shall have the walls and soffits protected on the enclosed side as required for one-hour fire-resistive construction.

Stairways exiting directly to the exterior of a building four or more stories in height shall be provided with means for emergency entry for fire department access.

(n) **Stairway to Roof.** In buildings four or more stories in height, one stairway shall extend to the roof surface, unless the roof has a slope greater than 4 in 12. See Subsection 3306 (l) for roof hatch requirements.

(o) **Headroom.** Every stairway shall have a headroom clearance of not less than 6 feet 8 inches. Such clearances shall be measured vertically from a plane parallel and tangent to the stairway tread nosings to the soffit above at all points.

(p) **Stairway Identification.** Approved stairway identification signs shall be located at each floor level in all enclosed stairways in buildings four or more stories in height. The sign shall identify the stairway, indicate whether there is roof access, the floor level, and the upper and lower terminus of the stairway. The sign shall be located approximately 5 feet above the floor landing in a position which is readily visible when the door is in the open or closed position. Signs shall comply with requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 33-2.

Ramps

Sec. 3307. (a) General. Except for ramped aisles in assembly rooms, ramps used as exits shall conform to the provisions of this section. Ramped aisles within assembly rooms shall conform with the provisions in Section 3315. Ramps which are located within an accessible route of travel shall also comply with Chapter 31.

(b) **Width.** The width of ramps shall be determined as specified in Section 3303 (b), but shall not be less than 44 inches, except as specified herein. Ramps serving an occupant load of 49 or less shall not be less than 36 inches in width.

Handrails may project into the required width a distance of $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches from each side of a ramp. Other projections, such as trim and similar decorative features, may project into the required width $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches on each side.

(c) **Slope.** The slope of ramps required by Chapter 31 which are located within an accessible route of travel shall not be steeper than 1 vertical to 12 horizontal. The slope of other ramps shall not be steeper than 1 vertical to 8 horizontal.

(d) **Landings.** Ramps having slopes steeper than 1 vertical to 15 horizontal shall have landings at the top and bottom, and at least one intermediate landing shall be provided for each 5 feet of rise. Top landings and intermediate landings shall have a dimension measured in the direction of ramp run of not less than 5 feet. Landings at the bottom of ramps shall have a dimension in the direction of ramp run of not less than 6 feet.

Doors in any position shall not reduce the minimum dimension of the landing to less than 42 inches and shall not reduce the required width by more than $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches when fully open.

When ramp access is provided to comply with Chapter 31 and a door swings over a landing, the landing shall extend at least 24 inches beyond the latch edge of the door, measured parallel to the door in the closed position, and shall have a length parallel to the direction of travel through the doorway of not less than 5 feet.

(e) **Handrails.** Ramps having slopes steeper than 1 vertical to 15 horizontal shall have handrails as required for stairways, except that intermediate handrails shall not be required. Ramped aisles need not have handrails on sides serving fixed seating.

(f) **Construction.** Ramps shall be constructed as required for stairways.

(g) **Surface.** The surface of ramps shall be roughened or shall be of slip-resistant materials.

(h) **Guardrails.** Ramps open on one or both sides shall have guardrails as required by Section 1712.

Horizontal Exit

Sec. 3308. (a) Used as a Required Exit. A horizontal exit may be considered as a required exit when conforming to the provisions of this chapter. A horizontal exit shall not serve as the only exit from a portion of a building, and when two or more exits are required, not more than one half of the total number of exits or total exit width may be horizontal exits.

(b) **Openings.** All openings in the two-hour fire-resistive wall which provide a horizontal exit shall be protected by a fire assembly having a fire-protection rating of not less than one and one-half hours.

(c) **Discharge Areas.** A horizontal exit shall lead into a floor area having capacity for an occupant load not less than the occupant load served by such exit. The capacity shall be determined by allowing 3 square feet of net clear floor area for each occupant to be accommodated therein, not including areas of stairs, elevators and other shafts or courts. In Group I, Division 1.1 Occupancies the capacity shall be determined by allowing 15 square feet of net clear floor area per ambulatory occupant and 30 square feet per nonambulatory occupant. The area into which a horizontal exit leads shall be provided with exits adequate to meet the requirements of this chapter but need not include the added capacity imposed by persons entering it through horizontal exits.

Stairway, Ramp and Escalator Enclosures

Sec. 3309. (a) General. Interior stairways, ramps or escalators shall be enclosed as specified in this section.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In other than Groups H and I Occupancies, an enclosure need not be provided for a stairway, ramp or escalator serving only one adjacent floor and not connected with corridors or stairways serving other floors. For enclosure of escalators serving Group B Occupancies, see Section 706.

2. Stairs in Group R, Division 3 Occupancies and stairs within individual dwelling units in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies need not be enclosed.

3. Stairs in open parking garages, as defined in Section 709, need not be enclosed.

(b) **Enclosure Construction.** Enclosure walls shall not be of less than two-hour fire-resistive construction in buildings four or more stories in height or of Types I and II fire-resistive construction and shall not be of less than one-hour fire-resistive construction elsewhere.

EXCEPTION: In sprinkler-protected parking garages restricted to the storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles, stairway enclosures may be enclosed with glazing meeting the requirements of Section 4306 (g), (h) and (i).

(c) **Openings into Enclosures.** Openings into exit enclosures other than permitted exterior openings shall be limited to those necessary for exiting from a normally occupied space into the enclosure and exiting from the enclosure. Other penetrations into and opening through the exit enclosure are prohibited except for ductwork and equipment necessary for independent stair pressurization, sprinkler piping, standpipes and electrical conduit serving the stairway and terminating in a listed box not exceeding 16 square inches in area. Penetrations and communicating openings between adjacent exit enclosures are not permitted regardless of whether the opening is protected.

All exit doors in an exit enclosure shall be protected by a fire assembly having a fire-protection rating of not less than one hour where one-hour shaft construction is permitted and one and one-half hours where two-hour shaft construction is required. Doors shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing by actuation of a smoke detector as provided for in Section 4306 (b). The maximum transmitted temperature end point shall not exceed 450°F. above ambient at the end of 30 minutes of the fire exposure specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 43-2.

(d) **Extent of Enclosure.** Stairway and ramp enclosures shall include landings and parts of floors connecting stairway flights and shall also include a corridor on the ground floor leading from the stairway to the exterior of the building. Enclosed corridors or passageways are not required from unenclosed stairways. Every opening into the corridor shall comply with the requirements of Section 3309 (c).

EXCEPTION: In office buildings classed as a Group B, Division 2 Occupancy, a maximum of 50 percent of the exits may discharge through a street-floor lobby, provided the required exit width is free and unobstructed and the entire street floor is protected with an automatic sprinkler system.

(e) **Barrier.** A stairway in an exit enclosure shall not continue below the grade level exit unless an approved barrier is provided at the ground-floor level to prevent persons from accidentally continuing into the basement.

(f) **Use of Space under Stair and Ramp.** There shall be no enclosed usable space under stairways or ramps in an exit enclosure, nor shall the open space under such stairways be used for any purpose.

Smokeproof Enclosures

Sec. 3310. (a) General. A smokeproof enclosure shall consist of a vestibule and continuous stairway enclosed from the highest point to the lowest point by walls of two-hour fire-resistive construction. There shall be no openings into the stairway portion of the smokeproof enclosure other than those permitted by the first paragraph of Section 3309 (c). The supporting frame shall be protected as set forth in Table No. 17-A.

In buildings with air-conditioning systems or pressure air supply serving more than one story, an approved smoke detector shall be placed in the return-air duct or plenum prior to exhausting from the building or being diluted by outside air. Upon activation, the detector shall cause the return air to exhaust completely from the building without any recirculation through the building. Such devices may be installed in each room or space served by a return-air duct.

(b) **When Required.** In a building having a floor used for human occupancy which is located more than 75 feet above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access, all of the required exits shall be smokeproof enclosures.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. For buildings equipped with an automatic sprinkler system throughout in accordance with Section 1807 (c), smoke-proof enclosures may be omitted, provided all enclosed exit stairways are equipped with a barometric dampened relief opening at the top and the stairway supplied mechanically with sufficient air to discharge a minimum of 2,500 cubic feet per minute through the relief opening while maintaining a minimum positive pressure of 0.15-inch water column in the shaft relative to atmospheric pressure with all doors closed. Activation of the me-

chanical equipment shall be initiated by a smoke detector installed outside the stair enclosure and within 5 feet of the enclosure door. Such equipment shall also be actuated by actuation of the automatic sprinkler system.

2. Enclosures need not be provided in open parking garages as defined in Section 709.

(c) **Outlet.** A smokeproof enclosure shall exit into a public way or into an exit passageway leading to a public way. The exit passageway shall be without other openings and shall have walls, floors and ceiling of two-hour fire-resistive construction.

(d) **Barrier.** A stairway in a smokeproof enclosure shall not continue below the grade level unless an approved barrier is provided at the ground level to prevent persons from accidentally continuing into the basement.

(e) **Access.** Access to stairways in smokeproof enclosures shall be by way of a vestibule or open exterior exit balcony construction of noncombustible materials.

(f) **Smokeproof Enclosure by Natural Ventilation 1. Doors.** When a vestibule is provided, the door assembly into the vestibule shall have a one- and one-half-hour fire-protection rating, and the door assembly from the vestibule to the stairs shall be a smoke- and draft-control assembly having not less than a 20-minute fire-protection rating. Doors shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing by actuation of a smoke detector.

When access to the stairway is by means of an open exterior exit balcony, the door assembly to the stairway shall have a one- and one-half-hour fire-protection rating and shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing by actuation of a smoke detector.

2. **Open-air vestibule.** The vestibule shall have a minimum dimension of 44 inches in width and 72 inches in direction of exit travel. The vestibule shall have a minimum of 16 square feet of opening in a wall facing an exterior court, yard or public way at least 20 feet in width.

(g) **Smokeproof Enclosures by Mechanical Ventilation. 1. Doors.** The door assembly from the building into the vestibule shall have a one- and one-half-hour fire-protection rating, and the door assembly from the vestibule to the stairway shall be a smoke- and draft-control assembly having not less than a 20-minute fire-protection rating. The door to the stairways shall be provided with a drop sill or other provision to minimize the air leakage. Doors shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing by activation of a smoke detector or in the event of a power failure.

2. **Vestibule size.** Vestibules shall have a minimum dimension of 44 inches in width and 72 inches in direction of exit travel.

3. **Vestibule ventilation.** The vestibule shall be provided with not less than one air change per minute, and the exhaust shall be 150 percent of the supply. Supply air shall enter and exhaust air shall discharge from the vestibule through separate tightly constructed ducts used only for that purpose. Supply air shall enter the vestibule within 6 inches of the floor level. The top of the exhaust register shall be down from the top of the smoke trap and shall be entirely within the smoke trap area. Doors, when in the open position, shall not obstruct duct openings. Duct openings

may be provided with controlling dampers if needed to meet the design requirements but are not otherwise required.

4. **Smoke trap.** The vestibule ceiling shall be at least 20 inches higher than the door opening into the vestibule to serve as a smoke and heat trap and to provide an upward-moving air column. The height may be decreased when justified by engineering design and field testing.

5. **Stair shaft air movement system.** The stair shaft shall be provided with a dampered relief opening at the top and supplied mechanically with sufficient air to discharge a minimum of 2,500 cubic feet per minute through the relief opening while maintaining a minimum positive pressure of 0.05 inch of water column in the shaft relative to atmosphere with all doors closed and a minimum of 0.10-inch water column difference between the stair shaft and the vestibule.

6. **Operation of ventilating equipment.** The activation of the ventilating equipment shall be initiated by a smoke detector installed outside the vestibule door in an approved location. The activation of the closing device on any door shall activate the closing devices on all doors of the smokeproof enclosure at all levels. When the closing device for the stair shaft and vestibule doors is activated by a smoke detector or power failure, the mechanical equipment shall operate at the levels specified in Subsections 3 and 5.

7. **Standby power.** Standby power for mechanical ventilation equipment shall be provided by an approved self-contained generator set to operate whenever there is a loss of power in the normal house current. The generator shall be in a separate room having a minimum one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation and shall have a minimum fuel supply adequate to operate the equipment for two hours. See Section 1807 (i) for standby power requirements for high-rise Group B, Division 2 offices and Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.

8. **Acceptance testing.** Before the mechanical equipment is accepted by the building official, it shall be tested to confirm that the mechanical equipment is operating in compliance with these requirements.

9. **Emergency lighting.** The stair shaft and vestibule shall be provided with emergency lighting. A standby generator which is installed for the smokeproof enclosure mechanical ventilation equipment may be used for such stair shaft and vestibule power supply. See Section 1807 (i) for emergency lighting requirements for high-rise Group B, Division 2 offices and Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.

Exit Courts

Sec. 3311. (a) General. Exit courts shall discharge into a public way or exit passageway.

(b) **Width.** Exit court minimum widths shall be determined in accordance with provisions of Section 3303 based on the occupant load and such required width shall be unobstructed to a height of 7 feet, except for projections permitted in corridors by Section 3305. The width of exit courts shall not be less than 44 inches except Group R, Division 3 and Group M Occupancies, where the width may be reduced to 36 inches.

When the width is reduced from any cause, the reduction shall be effected gradually by a guardrail at least 3 feet in height and making an angle of not more than 30 degrees with the axis of the exit court.

(c) **Number of Exits.** Exit courts shall be provided with exits as determined by Section 3303.

(d) **Construction and Openings.** When an exit court serving a building or portion thereof having an occupant load of 10 or more is less than 10 feet in width, the exit court walls shall be a minimum of one-hour fire-resistive construction for a distance of 10 feet above the floor of the court, and all openings therein shall be protected by fire assemblies having a fire-protection rating of not less than three-fourths hour.

Exit Passageways

Sec. 3312. (a) Construction and Openings. The walls of exit passageways shall be without openings other than required exits and shall have walls, floors and ceilings of the same period of fire resistance as required for the walls, floors and ceilings of the building served with a minimum of one-hour fire-resistive construction. Exit openings through the enclosing walls of exit passageways shall be protected by fire assemblies having a three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating.

(b) **Detailed Requirements.** Except for construction and opening protection as specified in Subsection (a) above, exit passageways shall comply with the requirements for corridors as specified in Section 3305.

Exit Illumination

Sec. 3313. (a) General. Except within individual dwelling units, guest rooms and sleeping rooms, exits shall be illuminated at any time the building is occupied with light having intensity of not less than 1 footcandle at floor level.

EXCEPTION: In auditoriums, theaters, concert or opera halls and similar assembly uses, the illumination at floor level may be reduced during performances to not less than 0.2 footcandle.

Fixtures required for exit illumination shall be supplied from separate sources of power where required by Subsection (b).

(b) **Separate Sources of Power.** The power supply for exit illumination shall normally be provided by the premises' wiring system. In the event of its failure, illumination shall be automatically provided from an emergency system for Group I, Divisions 1.1 and 1.2 Occupancies and for all other occupancies where the exit-illumination system serves an occupant load of 100 or more.

For high-rise buildings, see Section 1807. For smokeproof enclosures, see Section 3310 (g) 9.

Emergency systems shall be supplied from storage batteries or an on-site generator set and the system shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of the Electrical Code.

Exit Signs

Sec. 3314. (a) Where Required. When two or more exits from a story are required by Section 3303, exit signs shall be installed at stair enclosure doors, hori-

zontal exits and other required exits from the story. When two or more exits are required from a room or area, exit signs shall be installed at the required exits from the room or area and where otherwise necessary to clearly indicate the direction of egress.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Main exterior exit doors which obviously and clearly are identifiable as exits need not be signed when approved by the building official.

2. Group R, Division 3, and individual units of Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.

3. Exits from rooms or areas with an occupant load of less than 50 when located within a Group I, Division 1.1, 1.2 or 2 Occupancy or a Group E, Division 3 day-care occupancy.

(b) **Graphics.** The color and design of lettering, arrows and other symbols on exit signs shall be in high contrast with their background. Words on the sign shall be in block letters 6 inches in height with a stroke of not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch.

(c) **Illumination.** Signs shall be internally or externally illuminated by two electric lamps or shall be of an approved self-luminous type. When the luminance on the face of an exit sign is from an external source, it shall have an intensity of not less than 5.0 footcandles from either lamp. Internally illuminated signs shall provide equivalent luminance.

(d) **Power Supply.** Current supply to one of the lamps for exit signs shall be provided by the premises' wiring system. Power to the other lamp shall be from storage batteries or an on-site generator set and the system shall be installed in accordance with the Electrical Code. For high-rise buildings, see Section 1807.

(e) **Floor-level Exit Signs.** When exit signs are required by Section 3314 (a), additional approved low-level exit signs which are internally or externally illuminated, or self-luminous, shall be provided in all interior exit corridors serving guest rooms of hotels in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.

The bottom of the sign shall not be less than 6 inches or more than 8 inches above the floor level. For exit doors, the sign shall be on the door or adjacent to the door with the closest edge of the sign within 4 inches of the door frame.

(f) **Amusement Building Exit Marking.** Approved direction exit marking and exit signs shall be provided. Approved low-level exit signs and directional marking shall be located not more than 8 inches above the walking surface and at the exit path. Such marking shall be activated in accordance with Section 610 (c).

Aisles

Sec. 3315. (a) General. Aisles leading to required exits shall be provided from all portions of buildings. Aisles located within an accessible route of travel shall also comply with Chapter 31.

(b) **Width in Occupancies without Fixed Seats.** The width of aisles in occupancies without fixed seats shall comply with this section. Aisle widths shall be provided in accordance with the following:

1. In areas serving employees only, the minimum aisle width may be 24 inches but not less than the width required by the number of employees served.

2. In public areas of Group B, Division 2 Occupancies, and in assembly occupancies without fixed seats, the minimum clear aisle width shall be 36 inches where

tables, counters, furnishings, merchandise or other similar obstructions are placed on one side of the aisle only and 44 inches when such obstructions are placed on both sides of the aisle.

(c) **Width in Assembly Occupancies with Fixed Seats.** Aisles in assembly occupancies with fixed seats shall comply with this section. The clear width of aisles shall be based on the number of occupants within the portion of the seating areas served by the aisle.

The clear width of an aisle in inches shall not be less than the occupant load served by the aisle multiplied by 0.3 for aisles with slopes greater than 1 vertical to 8 horizontal and not less than 0.2 for aisles with slopes of 1 vertical to 8 horizontal or less. In addition, when the rise of steps in aisles exceeds 7 inches, the aisle clear width shall be increased by $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches for each 100 occupants or fraction thereof served for each $\frac{1}{4}$ inch of riser height above 7 inches.

Where exiting is possible in two directions, the width of such aisles shall be uniform throughout their length.

When aisles converge to form a single path of exit travel, the aisle width shall not be less than the combined required width of the converging aisle.

In assembly rooms with fixed seats arranged in rows, the clear width of aisles shall not be less than set forth above or less than the following:

48 inches for stairs having seating on both sides.

36 inches for stairs having seating on one side.

23 inches between a stair handrail and seating when the aisles are subdivided by the handrail.

42 inches for level or ramped aisles having seating on both sides.

36 inches for level or ramped aisles having seating on one side.

23 inches between a stair handrail and seating when an aisle does not serve more than five rows on one side.

(d) **Aisle Termination.** Aisles shall terminate at a cross aisle, foyer, doorway or vomitory. Aisles shall not have a dead end greater than 20 feet in length.

EXCEPTION: A longer dead-end aisle is permitted when seats served by the dead-end aisle are not more than 24 seats from another aisle measured along a row of seats having a minimum clear width of 12 inches plus 0.6 inch for each additional seat above seven in a row.

Each end of a cross aisle shall terminate at an aisle, foyer, doorway or vomitory.

(e) **Ramp Slope.** The slope of ramped aisles shall not be more than 1 vertical in 8 horizontal. Ramped aisles shall have a slip-resistant surface.

(f) **Aisle Steps. 1. When prohibited.** Steps shall not be used in aisles having a slope of 1 vertical to 8 horizontal or less.

2. When required. Aisles with a slope steeper than 1 vertical to 8 horizontal shall consist of a series of risers and treads extending across the entire width of the aisle.

The height of risers shall not be more than 7 inches or less than 4 inches and the tread run shall not be less than 11 inches. The riser height shall be uniform within each flight and the tread run shall be uniform throughout the aisle. Variations in run

or height between adjacent treads or risers shall not exceed $\frac{3}{16}$ inch. A contrasting marking stripe or other approved marking shall be provided on each tread at the nosing or leading edge such that the location of each tread is readily apparent when viewed in descent. Such stripe shall be a minimum of 1 inch wide and a maximum of 2 inches wide.

EXCEPTION: When the slope of aisle steps and the adjoining seating area is the same, the riser heights may be increased to a maximum of 9 inches and may be non-uniform but only to the extent necessitated by changes in the slope of the adjoining seating area to maintain adequate sightlines. Variations may exceed $\frac{3}{16}$ inch between adjacent risers provided the exact location of such variations is identified with a marking stripe on each tread at the nosing or leading edge adjacent to the nonuniform riser. The marking stripe shall be distinctively different from the contrasting marking stripe.

(g) **Handrails.** Handrails shall comply with the height, size and shape dimensions set forth in Section 3306 (i) and shall have rounded terminations or bends. Ramped aisles having a slope steeper than 1 vertical to 15 horizontal and aisle stairs (two or more adjacent steps) shall have handrails located either at the side or within the aisle width. Handrails may project into the required aisle width a distance of $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Handrails may be omitted on ramped aisles having a slope not greater than 1 vertical in 8 horizontal when fixed seating is on both sides of the aisle.

2. Handrails may be omitted when a guardrail is at the side of an aisle which conforms to the size and shape requirements for handrails.

Handrails located within the aisle width shall be discontinuous with gaps or breaks at intervals not to exceed five rows. These gaps or breaks shall have a clear width of not less than 22 inches or more than 36 inches measured horizontally. Such handrails shall have an additional intermediate handrail located 12 inches below the main handrail.

Seat Spacing

Sec. 3316. When seating rows have 14 or less seats, the minimum clear width between rows shall not be less than 12 inches measured as the clear horizontal distance from the back of the row ahead and the nearest projection of the row behind. Where seats are automatic or self-rising, measurement may be made with the seats in the raised position. Where seats are not automatic or self-rising, the minimum clear width shall be measured with the seat in the down position.

The clear width shall be increased as follows:

(a) For rows of seating served by aisles or doorways at both ends, there shall be no more than 100 seats per row and the minimum clear width of 12 inches between rows shall be increased by 0.3 inch for every additional seat beyond 14, but the minimum clear width need not exceed 22 inches. If the aisles are dead ended, see Section 3315 (d) for further limitations.

(b) For rows of seating served by an aisle or doorway at one end only, the minimum clear width of 12 inches between rows shall be increased by 0.6 inch for every additional seat beyond seven, but the minimum clear width need not exceed 22 in-

ches. In addition, the distance to the point where the occupant has a choice of two directions of travel to an exit shall not exceed 30 feet from the point where the occupant is seated.

Group A Occupancies

Sec. 3317. (a) Main Exit. Group A, Division 1, 2 or 2.1 Occupancies shall be provided with a main exit.

The main exit shall be of sufficient width to accommodate one half of the total occupant load but shall not be less than the total required width of all aisles, exit passageways and stairways leading thereto and shall connect to a continuous and unobstructed means of egress to a public way.

(b) Side Exits. Auditoriums of Group A, Division 1, 2 or 2.1 Occupancies shall be provided with exits on each side. The exits on each side of the auditorium shall be of sufficient width to accommodate one third of the total occupant load served. Side exits shall open directly to a public way or into an exit court, approved stairway, exterior stairway or exit passageway leading to a public way. Side exits shall be accessible from a cross aisle.

(c) Balcony Exits. Balconies having an occupant load of 11 or more shall be provided with a minimum of two exits. Balcony exits shall open directly to an exterior stairway or other approved stairway or ramp. When there is more than one balcony, exits shall open into an exterior or enclosed stairway or ramp. Balcony exits shall be accessible from a cross aisle. The number and distribution of exits shall be as otherwise specified in this chapter.

(d) Panic Hardware. Exit doors from a Group A Occupancies having an occupant load of 50 or more shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group A, Division 3 Occupancies and in all churches, panic hardware may be omitted from the main exit when the main exit consists of a single door or pair of doors. A key-locking device may be used in place of the panic hardware, provided there is a readily visible durable sign adjacent to the doorway stating **THIS DOOR MUST REMAIN UNLOCKED DURING BUSINESS HOURS**. The sign shall be in letters not less than 1 inch high on a contrasting background. When unlocked, the single door or both leaves of a pair of doors must be free to swing without operation of any latching device. When a pair of doors is installed, one leaf shall have no locking devices whatsoever, and the second leaf shall be arranged to latch or lock into the frame and into the first leaf in such a manner that a single unlocking action will unlock both leaves simultaneously. Flush, edge or surface bolts or any other type of device that may be used to close or restrain the door other than by operation of the locking device are prohibited. The use of this exception may be revoked by the building official for due cause.

2. Panic hardware may be waived on gates surrounding stadiums when the gates are under constant immediate supervision while the public is present, and provided safe dispersal areas based on 3 square feet per occupant are located between the stadium and the fence. The required dispersal area shall not be located less than 50 feet from the stadium.

(e) **Multitheater Complex.** The main exit from the multitheater complex shall be of sufficient width to accommodate one half of the aggregate occupant load of the complex.

Corridor walls and ceilings shall be of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction with openings protected as required in Section 3305 (h).

EXCEPTION: Opening protection is not required when each motion picture auditorium has at least one half of its required exits opening directly to the exterior or into an exit passageway.

Group E Occupancies

Sec. 3318. (a) Definitions. For the purpose of this section, the following definitions apply:

INTERIOR ROOM is a room whose only exit is through an adjoining or intervening room which is not an exit corridor.

ROOM is a space or area bounded by any obstructions to exit passage which at any time enclose more than 80 percent of the perimeter of the area. In computing the unobstructed perimeter, openings less than 3 feet in clear width and less than 6 feet 8 inches high shall not be considered.

SEPARATE EXIT SYSTEM is a path of exit travel separated in such a manner from other required exits as to provide an atmospheric separation which precludes contamination of both paths by the same fire.

(b) **Separate Exit Systems Required.** Every room with an occupant load of more than 300 shall have one of its exits into a separate exit system. When three or more exits are required from a room, no more than two required exits shall enter into the same exit system.

(c) **Travel Distance.** 1. **In rooms.** The distance from any point in a room shall not be more than 75 feet from an exit corridor, an enclosed stairway or the exterior of the building.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In buildings not more than two stories in height and protected throughout with smoke detectors, the distance may be increased to 90 feet.

2. In buildings protected throughout by an automatic sprinkler system, the distance may be increased to 110 feet.

2. **From any location.** All portions of unsprinklered buildings shall not be more than 150 feet from either an exterior exit door, a horizontal exit, an exit passageway or an enclosed stairway measured along the line of travel. In a building protected throughout with an automatic sprinkler system such distance may be increased to 225 feet. In buildings not more than two stories in height protected throughout with smoke detectors, the distance may be increased to 175 feet.

(d) **Exits through Adjoining Rooms.** Interior rooms may exit through adjoining or intervening rooms, provided the total distance of travel through such rooms to an exit corridor does not exceed that specified in Subsection (c) 1 above and is a direct, obvious and unobstructed path of travel. Such paths of exit travel shall not pass through kitchens, storerooms, restrooms, closets, laboratories using hazardous materials, industrial shops or other similar places.

Foyers and lobbies constructed as required for exit corridors shall not be construed as adjoining or intervening rooms.

When the only means of exit from a room is through an adjoining or intervening room, smoke detectors shall be installed throughout the area of the common atmosphere through which the exit must pass. The detectors shall actuate alarms audible in the interior room and shall be connected to the school fire alarm system.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. When the aggregate occupant load of the interior room or rooms is 10 or less.

2. When the enclosures forming interior rooms are less than two thirds of the floor-to-ceiling height and do not exceed 8 feet.

3. Rooms used exclusively for mechanical and public utility service to the buildings.

(e) **Corridors and Exterior Exit Balconies.** Corridor walls and ceilings shall be of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction with openings protected as required in Section 3305 (h).

EXCEPTION: When each room used for instruction has at least one exit door directly to the exterior at ground level and when rooms used for assembly purposes have at least one half of the required exits directly to the exterior ground level, one-hour fire-resistive construction of corridor walls and ceilings is not required.

Any change in elevation of less than 2 feet in a corridor or exterior exit balcony shall be by means of ramps.

The width of a corridor in a Group E, Division 1 Occupancy shall be the width required by Section 3303, plus 2 feet, but not less than 6 feet.

EXCEPTION: When the number of occupants served is 100 or less, the corridor may be 44 inches wide.

(f) **Exit Serving Auditoriums in Group E, Division 1 Occupancy.** An exit serving an auditorium and other rooms need provide only for the capacity of whichever requires the greater width if the auditorium is not to be used simultaneously with the other rooms.

(g) **Stairs.** Each floor above or below the ground floor level shall have not less than two exit stairs and the required exit width shall be equally divided between such stairs, provided that stairs serving an occupant load of 100 or more shall be not less than 5 feet in clear width.

EXCEPTION: This subsection does not apply to rooms used for maintenance, storage and similar purposes.

(h) **Doors.** The width of exit doors shall be sufficient to accommodate the occupant load served.

(i) **Basement Rooms.** Exit stairways from a basement shall open directly to the exterior of the building without entering the first floor corridor.

(j) **Panic Hardware.** Exit doors from rooms having an occupant load of 50 or more and from corridors shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware.

(k) **Fences and Gates.** School grounds may be fenced and gates therein equipped with locks, provided safe dispersal areas are located not less than 50 feet from the buildings. Dispersal areas shall be sized to provide an area of not less than

3 square feet per occupant. Gates shall not be installed across corridors or passageways leading to such dispersal areas unless they comply with exit requirements. See Section 3322 for exits from dispersal areas.

Group H Occupancies

Sec. 3319. Every portion of a Group H Occupancy having a floor area of 200 square feet or more shall be served by at least two separate exits.

EXCEPTION: Group H, Division 4 Occupancies having a floor area of less than 1,000 square feet may have one exit.

Within Group H, Divisions 1, 2 and 3 Occupancies, all portions of any room shall be within 75 feet of an exit door. Exit doors from a room classified as Group H, Divisions 1, 2 and 3 Occupancies shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware.

Doors leading to a corridor of fire-resistive construction shall have a minimum three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating; shall not have more than 100 square inches of wired glass set in steel frames; shall be maintained self-closing or shall be automatic closing as defined in Section 4306 (b); and shall open in the direction of exit travel.

Within Group H, Division 7 and within fabrication areas of Group H, Division 6 Occupancies, the distance of travel to an exterior exit door, exit corridor, horizontal exit, exit passageway or an enclosed stairway shall not exceed 100 feet.

Group I Occupancies

Sec. 3320. (a) Exterior Doors. All required exterior exit doors shall open in the direction of exit travel.

(b) **Minimum Size of Exits.** The clear width of exits serving areas occupied or used by bed or litter patients shall be such that it will allow ready passage of such equipment, but shall not be less than 44 inches. Other exits shall have a clear width of not less than 32 inches. There shall be no projections into the clear width.

(c) **Corridors.** The minimum clear width of a corridor shall be determined as specified in Section 3303 (b), but shall not be less than 44 inches, except that corridors serving any area housing one or more nonambulatory persons shall not be less than 8 feet in width.

EXCEPTION: Corridors serving surgical areas of Group I, Division 1.2 Occupancies shall not be less than six feet in width until reaching an exterior door, enclosed exit stairway or horizontal exit and shall not pass through an adjoining room.

Any change in elevation of the floor in a corridor serving nonambulatory persons shall be made by means of a ramp.

Corridors shall comply with Section 3305 except that in hospitals and nursing homes classified as Group I, Division 1.1 Occupancies the following exceptions apply:

1. Nurses' stations including space for doctors' and nurses' charting and communications constructed as required for corridors need not be separated from corridors.

2. Waiting areas and similar spaces constructed as required for corridors need not be separated from corridors, provided:

- (i) Each space is located to permit direct visual supervision by the facility staff, and
- (ii) The space and corridors into which the space opens are in the same smoke compartment and the space is protected by an approved electrically supervised automatic smoke-detection system.

3. Door closers need not be installed on doors to sleeping rooms.

4. Fixed fully tempered or laminated glass in wood or metal frames may be used in corridor walls, provided the glazed area does not exceed 25 percent of the area of the corridor wall of the room.

5. The total area of glass in corridor walls is not limited when the glazing is fixed 1/4-inch-thick wired glass in steel frames and the size of individual glazed panel does not exceed 1,296 square inches.

(d) **Basement Exits.** One exit accessible to every room below grade shall lead directly to the exterior at grade level.

(e) **Ramps.** Group I, Division 1 and 2 Occupancies housing nonambulatory patients shall have access to a ramp leading from the first story to the exterior of the building at the ground floor level.

(f) **Hardware.** Exit doors serving an area having an occupant load of 50 or more shall not be provided with a latch or lock unless it is panic hardware. Patient room doors shall be readily openable from either side without the use of keys.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In Group I, Division 1 hospitals and nursing homes, locking devices, when approved, may be installed on patient sleeping rooms, provided such devices are readily openable from the patient room side and are readily operable by the facility staff on the other side. When key locks are used on patient room doors, keys shall be located on the floor involved at a prominent location accessible to the staff.

2. In Group I, Division 3 Occupancies, approved locks or safety devices may be used where it is necessary to forcibly restrain the personal liberties of inmates or patients.

Special Hazards

Sec. 3321. (a) Rooms Containing Fuel-fired Equipment or Cellulose Nitrate. Except in Group R, Division 3 Occupancies, any room containing a boiler, furnace, incinerator or other fuel-fired equipment shall be provided with two exits when both of the following conditions exist:

1. The area of the room exceeds 500 square feet, and
2. The largest piece of fuel-fired equipment exceeds 400,000 Btu per hour input capacity.

If two exits are required, one may be a fixed ladder. Exits shall be separated by a horizontal distance not less than half the greatest horizontal dimension of the room. Interior openings between a Group H Occupancy and an incinerator room are prohibited.

(b) **Cellulose Nitrate Handling.** When cellulose nitrate is handled in film laboratories, projection rooms and film processing rooms, two exits shall be provided.

Doors shall be self-closing and have a fire-protection rating of not less than one hour.

Reviewing Stands, Grandstands, Bleachers and Folding and Telescoping Seating

Sec. 3322. (a) Scope. The provisions of this section apply to reviewing stands, grandstands, bleachers, and folding and telescoping seating.

(b) Definitions. For the purpose of this section certain terms are defined as follows:

BLEACHERS are tiered or stepped seating facilities without backrests in which an area of 3 square feet or less is assigned per person for computing the occupant load.

DISPERSAL AREA, SAFE, is an area which will accommodate a number of persons equal to the total capacity of the stand and building which it serves such that a person within the area will not be closer than 50 feet from the stand or building. Dispersal area capacity shall be determined by allowing 3 square feet of net clear area per person.

FOLDING AND TELESCOPING SEATING is a structure that is used for tiered seating of persons, and which overall shape and size may be reduced without being dismantled, for purposes of moving or storing.

FOOTBOARDS are that part of a raised seating facility other than an aisle or cross aisle upon which the occupant walks to reach a seat.

GRANDSTANDS are tiered or stepped seating facilities wherein an area of more than 3 square feet is provided for each person.

OPEN-AIR GRANDSTANDS AND BLEACHERS are seating facilities which are located so that the side toward which the audience faces is unroofed and without an enclosing wall.

PERMANENT STANDS are those seating facilities which remain at a location for more than 90 days.

REVIEWING STANDS are elevated platforms accommodating not more than 50 persons. Seating facilities, if provided, are normally in the nature of loose chairs. Reviewing stands accommodating more than 50 persons shall be regulated as grandstands.

TEMPORARY SEATING FACILITIES are those which are intended for use at a location for not more than 90 days.

(c) Height of Reviewing Stands, Grandstands, Bleachers, and Folding and Telescoping Seating. See Section 602.

(d) Design Requirements. See Chapter 23 and Section 2907 (i).

(e) General Requirements. 1. Row spacing. There shall be a clear space of not less than 12 inches measured horizontally between the back or backrest of each seat and the front of the seat immediately behind it. The minimum spacing of rows of seats measured from back to back shall be:

A. Twenty-two inches for seats without backrests.

B. Thirty inches for seats with backrests.

C. Thirty-three inches for chair seating.

2. **Rise between rows.** The maximum rise from one row of seats to the next shall not exceed 16 inches unless the seat spacing from back to back measured horizontally is 40 inches or more.

EXCEPTION: When automatic- or self-rising seats are installed, the rise between rows may be increased to 24 inches with the horizontal spacing back to back of 33 inches.

3. **Seating capacity determination.** When bench-type seating is used, the number of seats shall be based on one person for each 18 inches of length of the bench.

4. **Aisles. A. Aisles required.** Aisles shall be provided in all seating facilities except that aisles may be omitted when all of the following conditions exist:

- (i) Seats are without backrests.
- (ii) The rise from row to row does not exceed 12 inches per row.
- (iii) The number of rows does not exceed 11 in height.
- (iv) The top seating board is not over 10 feet above grade.
- (v) The first seating board is not more than 20 inches above grade.

B. **Obstructions.** No obstruction shall be placed in the required width of any aisle or exitway.

C. **Width.** Aisles serving seats on both sides shall have a minimum width of 42 inches. When serving seats on only one side, the aisle shall have a minimum width of 36 inches. The required width for aisles shall equal the greater of the two minimum required widths determined in accordance with Section 3315 (c) and this subsection.

5. **Cross aisles and vomitories.** Cross aisles and vomitories shall not be less than 54 inches in clear width and shall extend to an exit, enclosed stairway or exterior perimeter ramp. The required width for cross aisles shall equal the greatest of three minimum required widths determined in accordance with Section 3315 and this subsection.

6. **Stairways and ramps.** Except as otherwise provided in this item, grandstands, bleachers, and folding and telescoping seating shall comply with other applicable sections of this chapter. Stairways and ramps shall have a maximum rise and run as provided in Section 3306 (c) and Section 3307, except those within the seating facility which serve as aisles at right angles to the rows of seats where the rise shall not exceed 8 inches. When an aisle terminates at an elevation more than 8 inches above grade or floor below, the aisle shall be provided with a stairway or ramp which width is not less than the width of the aisle. Stairways and ramps shall have handrails as provided in Sections 3306 and 3307, except stairways within the seating facility which serve as aisles at right angles where handrails shall be provided at one side or along the center line. A minimum clear width of 48 inches between seats shall be provided for aisle stairways having center-aisle handrails. When there is seating on both sides of the aisle, handrails shall be discontinuous with openings at intervals not exceeding five rows for access to seating. The opening shall have a clear width of at least 22 inches and not greater than 36 inches mea-

sured horizontally, and the handrail shall have rounded terminations. When handrails are provided in the middle of the aisle stairs, there shall be an additional intermediate rail located approximately 12 inches below the top of the handrail.

7. Guardrails. Perimeter guardrails or enclosing walls or fencing shall be provided for all portions of elevated seating facilities which are more than 30 inches above grade or floor. Construction of guardrails shall comply with Section 1712 and Table No. 23-B. Guardrails shall be 42 inches above the rear of a seat board or 42 inches above the rear of the steps in an aisle when the guardrail is parallel and adjacent to the aisle.

EXCEPTION: Guardrails at the front of the front row of seats, which are not located at the end of an aisle and where there is no cross aisle, may have a height of 26 inches and need not meet the 4-inch-maximum spacing specified in Section 1712; however, a midrail shall be installed.

The open vertical space between footboards and seats shall not exceed 9 inches when footboards are more than 30 inches above grade.

8. Toeboards. A 4-inch-high vertical barrier shall be installed along the edge of walking platforms whenever guardrails are required.

EXCEPTION: Toeboards shall not be required at the ends of footboards.

9. Footboards. Footboards shall be provided for all rows of seats above the third row or beginning at such a point where the seat is more than 2 feet above the grade or floor below. When the same platform is used for both seating and footrests, footrests are not required, provided each level or platform is not less than 24 inches wide. When aisles are required by Section 3322 (e) 4, footboards not less than 18 inches in width shall be installed between each row of seats.

(f) Grandstands, Bleachers, and Folding and Telescoping Seating within Buildings. Except as otherwise provided in this section, grandstands, bleachers, and folding and telescoping seating within a building shall comply with the other applicable sections of this chapter.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. When seats are without backrests, there may be nine seats between any seat and an aisle.

2. When seats are without backrests, dead ends in vertical aisles shall not exceed a depth of 16 rows.

(g) Open-air Grandstands, Bleachers, and Folding and Telescoping Seating. Except as otherwise provided in Items 1 through 9 below, open-air grandstands, bleachers, and folding and telescoping seating shall comply with the other applicable sections of this chapter.

1. Number of seats between aisles. The number of seats between any seat and an aisle shall not be greater than 20 when the seats are without backrests and nine if the seats have backrests.

2. Dead ends. Dead ends in vertical aisles shall not exceed a depth of 16 rows for permanent grandstands and 26 rows for temporary grandstands.

3. Distance to exit. The line of travel from any seat to a safe dispersal area exit ramp, enclosed stairway or vomitory shall not be more than 200 feet. When the seats have no backrests, the distance may be a direct line measurement.

4. **Safe dispersal area.** Each safe dispersal area shall have a minimum of two exits. If more than 6,000 persons are to be accommodated within a dispersal area, there shall be a minimum of three exits and for more than 9,000 persons there shall be at least four exits. The aggregate clear width of exits from a safe dispersal area shall be determined on the basis of not less than one exit unit of 22 inches for each 500 persons to be accommodated, and no exit shall be less than 44 inches in width.

5. **Two exits required.** Two exits shall be provided from every facility which accommodates more than 300 persons.

6. **Three exits required.** Three exits shall be required when a facility or section thereof accommodates more than 1,000 persons.

7. **Four exits required.** Four exits shall be required when a facility or section thereof accommodates more than 3,000 persons.

8. **Determination of exit width.** The total width of exits in feet shall not be less than the total occupant load served divided by 150 when exiting by stairs and divided by 200 when exiting by ramps, corridors, tunnels or vomitories.

9. **Minimum exit width.** No exit shall be less than 42 inches in width.



TABLE NO. 33-A—MINIMUM EGRESS REQUIREMENTS¹

USE²	MINIMUM OF TWO EXITS OTHER THAN ELEVATORS ARE REQUIRED WHERE NUMBER OF OCCUPANTS IS AT LEAST	OCCUPANT LOAD FACTOR³ (sq. ft.)
1. Aircraft hangars (no repair)	10	500
2. Auction rooms	30	7
3. Assembly areas, concentrated use (without fixed seats) Auditoriums Churches and chapels Dance floors Lobby accessory to assembly occupancy Lodge rooms Reviewing stands Stadiums Waiting Area	50 50	7 3
4. Assembly areas, less-concentrated use Conference rooms Dining rooms Drinking establishments Exhibit rooms Gymnasiums Lounges Stages	50	15
5. Bowling alley (assume no occupant load for bowling lanes)	50	4
6. Children's homes and homes for the aged	6	80
7. Classrooms	50	20
8. Congregate residences (accommodating 10 or less persons and having an area of 3,000 square feet or less) Congregate residences (accommodating more than 10 persons or having an area of more than 3,000 square feet)	10 10	300 200
9. Courtrooms	50	40
10. Dormitories	10	50
11. Dwellings	10	300
12. Exercising rooms	50	50

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 33-A—MINIMUM EGRESS REQUIREMENTS¹—(Continued)

USE ²	MINIMUM OF TWO EXITS OTHER THAN ELEVATORS ARE REQUIRED WHERE NUMBER OF OCCUPANTS IS AT LEAST	OCCUPANT LOAD FACTOR ³ (sq. ft.)
13. Garage, parking	30	200
14. Hospitals and sanitariums—		
Nursing homes		
Sleeping rooms	6	80
Treatment rooms	10	80
Health-care center	10	80
15. Hotels and apartments	10	200
16. Kitchen—commercial	30	200
17. Library reading room	50	50
18. Locker rooms	30	50
19. Malls (see Chapter 56)	—	—
20. Manufacturing areas	30	200
21. Mechanical equipment room	30	300
22. Nurseries for children (day care)	7	35
23. Offices	30	100
24. School shops and vocational rooms	50	50
25. Skating rinks	50	50 on the skating area; 15 on the deck
26. Storage and stock rooms	30	300
27. Stores—retail sales rooms	50	30
28. Swimming pools	50	50 for the pool area; 15 on the deck
29. Warehouses	30	500
30. All others	50	100

¹Access to, and egress from, buildings for persons with disabilities shall be provided as specified in Chapter 31.

²For additional provisions on number of exits from Groups H and I Occupancies and from rooms containing fuel-fired equipment or cellulose nitrate, see Sections 3319, 3320 and 3321, respectively.

³This table shall not be used to determine working space requirements per person.

⁴Occupant load based on five persons for each alley, including 15 feet of runway.

Chapter 34

SLOPED GLAZING AND SKYLIGHTS

Scope

Sec. 3401. This chapter applies to the installation of glass or other transparent, translucent or opaque glazing material installed at a slope of 15 degrees or more from the vertical plane, including glazing materials in skylights, roofs and sloped walls.

Allowable Glazing Materials

Sec. 3402. Sloped glazing shall be of any of the following materials, subject to the limitations specified in Section 3403.

For single-layer glazing systems, the glazing material of the single light or layer shall be laminated glass with a minimum 30-mil polyvinyl butyral (or equivalent) interlayer, wired glass, approved plastic materials meeting the requirements of Section 5207, heat-strengthened glass or fully tempered glass.

For multiple-layer glazing systems, each light or layer shall consist of any of the glazing materials specified above.

Annealed glass may be used as specified within Exceptions 2 and 3 of Section 3403.

Screening

Sec. 3403. Heat-strengthened glass and fully tempered glass, when used in single-layer glazing systems, shall have screens installed below glazing. The screens shall be capable of supporting the weight of the glass and shall be substantially supported below and installed within 4 inches of the glass. They shall be constructed of a noncombustible material not thinner than 0.08 inch with a mesh not larger than 1 inch by 1 inch. In a corrosive atmosphere, structurally equivalent non-corrosive screening materials shall be used. Heat-strengthened glass, fully tempered glass and wired glass, when used in multiple-layer glazing systems as the bottom glass layer over the walking surface, shall be equipped with screening which complies with the requirements for monolithic glazing systems.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Fully tempered glass may be installed without required protective screens when located between intervening floors at a slope of 30 degrees or less from the vertical plane if the highest point of the glass is 10 feet or less above the walking surface.

2. Allowable glazing material, including annealed glass, may be installed without required screens if the walking surface or any other accessible area below the glazing material is permanently protected from falling glass for a minimum horizontal distance equal to twice the height.

3. Allowable glazing material, including annealed glass, may be installed without screens in the sloped glazing systems of commercial or detached greenhouses used exclusively for growing plants and not intended for use by the public, provided the height of the greenhouse at the ridge does not exceed 20 feet above grade.

4. Screens need not be provided within individual dwelling units when fully tempered glass is used as single glazing or in both panes of an insulating glass unit when all the following conditions are met:

- A. The area of each pane (single glass) or unit (insulating glass) shall not exceed 16 square feet.
- B. The highest point of the glass shall not be more than 12 feet above any walking surface or other accessible area.
- C. The nominal thickness of each pane shall not exceed $\frac{3}{16}$ inch.

Framing

Sec. 3404. In Types I and II construction, skylight frames shall be constructed of noncombustible materials.

EXCEPTION: In foundries or buildings where acid fumes deleterious to metal are incidental to the use of the buildings, approved pressure-treated woods or other approved noncorrosive materials may be used for sash and frames.

Skylights set at an angle of less than 45 degrees from the horizontal plane shall be mounted at least 4 inches above the plane of the roof on a curb constructed of materials as required for the frame. Skylights may be installed in the plane of the roof when the roof slope is 45 degrees or greater from horizontal.

Design Loads

Sec. 3405. Sloped glazing and skylights shall be designed to withstand the tributary loads specified in Section 2305. Sizing limitations specified within Graph No. 54-1 and Table No. 54-A may be utilized for glazing materials set forth in Section 3402, provided the design loads are increased by a factor of 2.67.

Floors and Sidewalks

Sec. 3406. Glass used for the transmission of light, if placed in floors or sidewalks, shall be supported by metal or reinforced concrete frames, and such glass shall not be less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in thickness. Any such glass over 16 square inches in area shall have wire mesh embedded in the same or shall be provided a wire screen underneath, as specified for skylights in this section. All portions of the floor lights or sidewalk lights shall be of the same strength as is required by this code for floor or sidewalk construction, except in cases where the floor is surrounded by a railing not less than 3 feet 6 inches in height, in which case the construction shall be calculated for not less than roof loads.

Chapter 35

SOUND TRANSMISSION CONTROL

For sound transmission control, see Appendix Chapter 35.

Chapter 36

PENTHOUSES AND ROOF STRUCTURES

Penthouses and Roof Structures

Sec. 3601. (a) Height. No penthouse or other projection above the roof in structures of other than Type I construction shall exceed 28 feet in height above the roof when used as an enclosure for tanks or for elevators which run to the roof and in all other cases shall not extend more than 12 feet in height above the roof.

(b) Area. The aggregate area of all penthouses and other roof structures shall not exceed $33\frac{1}{3}$ percent of the area of the supporting roof.

(c) Prohibited Uses. No penthouse, bulkhead or any other similar projection above the roof shall be used for purposes other than shelter of mechanical equipment or shelter of vertical shaft openings in the roof. Penthouses or bulkheads used for purposes other than permitted by this section shall conform to the requirements of this code for an additional story.

(d) Construction. Roof structures shall be constructed with walls, floors and roof as required for the main portion of the building.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. On Types I and II-F.R. buildings, the exterior walls and roofs of penthouses which are 5 feet or more from an adjacent property line may be of one-hour fire-resistive noncombustible construction.

2. On Types III and IV buildings, walls not less than 5 feet from an adjacent property line may be of one-hour fire-resistive noncombustible construction.

3. Enclosures housing only mechanical equipment and located at least 20 feet from adjacent property lines may be of unprotected noncombustible construction.

4. On one-story buildings, unroofed mechanical equipment screens, fences or similar enclosures may be of combustible construction when located at least 20 feet from adjacent property lines and when not exceeding 4 feet in height above the roof surface.

The restrictions of this subsection shall not prohibit the placing of wood flagpoles or similar structures on the roof of any building.

Towers and Spires

Sec. 3602. Towers or spires when enclosed shall have exterior walls as required for the building to which they are attached. Towers not enclosed and which extend more than 75 feet above grade shall have their framework constructed of iron, steel or reinforced concrete. No tower or spire shall occupy more than one fourth of the street frontage of any building to which it is attached and in no case shall the base area exceed 1,600 square feet unless it conforms entirely to the type of construction requirements of the building to which it is attached and is limited in height as a main part of the building. If the area of the tower or spire exceeds 100 square feet at any horizontal cross section, its supporting frame shall extend directly to the ground. The roof covering of spires shall be as required for the main roof of the rest of the structure.

Skeleton towers used as radio masts and placed on the roof of any building shall be constructed entirely of noncombustible materials when more than 25 feet in

height and shall be directly supported on a noncombustible framework to the ground. They shall be designed to withstand a wind load from any direction as specified in Chapter 23, Part II, in addition to any other loads.

Chapter 37

CHIMNEYS, FIREPLACES AND BARBECUES

Scope

Sec. 3701. Chimneys, flues, fireplaces and barbecues, and their connections, carrying products of combustion shall conform to the requirements of this chapter.

Definitions

Sec. 3702. BARBECUE is a stationary open hearth or brazier, either fuel fired or electric, used for food preparation.

CHIMNEY is a hollow shaft containing one or more passageways, vertical or nearly so, for conveying products of combustion to the outside atmosphere.

CHIMNEY, FACTORY-BUILT, is a chimney manufactured at a location other than the building site and composed of listed factory-built components assembled in accordance with the terms of the listing to form the completed chimney.

MASONRY CHIMNEY is a chimney of masonry units, bricks, stones or listed masonry chimney units lined with approved flue liners. For the purpose of this chapter, masonry chimneys shall include reinforced concrete chimneys.

CHIMNEY CLASSIFICATIONS:

Chimney, Residential Appliance-type, is a factory-built or masonry chimney suitable for removing products of combustion from residential-type appliances producing combustion gases not in excess of 1,000°F. measured at the appliance flue outlet.

Chimney, Low-heat Industrial Appliance-type, is a factory-built, masonry or metal chimney suitable for removing the products of combustion from fuel-burning low-heat appliances producing combustion gases not in excess of 1,000°F. under normal operating conditions but capable of producing combustion gases of 1,400°F. during intermittent forced firing for periods up to one hour. All temperatures are measured at the appliance flue outlet.

Chimney, Medium-heat Industrial Appliance-type, is a factory-built, masonry or metal chimney suitable for removing the products of combustion from fuel-burning medium-heat appliances producing combustion gases not in excess of 2,000°F. measured at the appliance flue outlet.

Chimney, High-heat Industrial Appliance-type, is a factory-built, masonry or metal chimney suitable for removing the products of combustion from fuel-burning high-heat appliances producing combustion gases in excess of 2,000°F. measured at the appliance flue outlet.

CHIMNEY CONNECTOR is the pipe or breeching which connects a fuel-burning appliance to a chimney. (See Chapter 9, Mechanical Code.)

CHIMNEY LINER is a lining material of fireclay tile or approved fireclay refractory brick. For guideline standard on fireclay refractory brick see Sections 6002 and 6003, ASTM C 27, Fireclay Refractories.

FIREBRICK is a refractory brick.

FIREPLACE is a hearth and fire chamber or similar prepared place in which a fire may be made and which is built in conjunction with a chimney.

Factory-built Fireplace is a listed assembly of a fire chamber, its chimney and related factory-made parts designed for unit assembly without requiring field construction. Factory-built fireplaces are not dependent on mortar-filled joints for continued safe use.

Masonry Fireplace is a hearth and fire chamber of solid masonry units such as bricks, stones, masonry units, or reinforced concrete provided with a suitable chimney.

Chimneys, General

Sec. 3703. (a) Chimney Support. Chimneys shall be designed, anchored, supported and reinforced as required in this chapter and applicable provisions of Chapters 23, 24, 26, 27 and 29 of this code. A chimney shall not support any structural load other than its own weight unless designed as a supporting member.

(b) **Construction.** Each chimney shall be so constructed as to safely convey flue gases not exceeding the maximum temperatures for the type of construction as set forth in Table No. 37-B and shall be capable of producing a draft at the appliance not less than that required for safe operation.

(c) **Clearance.** Clearance to combustible material shall be as required by Table No. 37-B.

(d) **Lining.** When required by Table No. 37-B, chimneys shall be lined with fire-clay flue tile, firebrick, molded refractory units or other approved lining not less than $\frac{5}{8}$ inch thick as set forth in Table No. 37-B. Chimney liners shall be carefully bedded in approved mortar with close-fitting joints left smooth on the inside.

(e) **Area.** Chimney passageways shall not be smaller in area than the vent connection on the appliance attached thereto or not less than that set forth in Table No. 37-A, unless engineering methods approved by the building official have been used to design the system.

(f) **Height and Termination.** Every chimney shall extend above the roof and the highest elevation of any part of a building as shown in Table No. 37-B. For altitudes over 2,000 feet, the building official shall be consulted in determining the height of the chimney.

➔ (g) **Cleanouts.** Cleanout openings shall be provided within 6 inches of the base of every masonry chimney.

(h) **Spark Arrester.** Where determined necessary by the building official due to local climatic conditions or where sparks escaping from the chimney would create a hazard, chimneys attached to any appliance or fireplace that burns solid fuel shall be equipped with an approved spark arrester. The net free area of the spark arrester shall not be less than four times the net free area of the outlet of the chimney. The spark arrester screen shall have heat and corrosion resistance equivalent to 12-gauge wire, 19-gauge galvanized wire or 24-gauge stainless steel. Openings shall not permit the passage of spheres having a diameter larger than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch and shall not block the passage of spheres having a diameter of less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.

Chimneys used with fireplaces or heating appliances in which solid or liquid fuel is used shall be provided with a spark arrester as required in the Fire Code.

EXCEPTION: Chimneys which are located more than 200 feet from any mountainous, brush-covered or forest-covered land or land covered with flammable material and are not attached to a structure having less than a Class C roof covering, as set forth in Chapter 32.

Masonry Chimneys

Sec. 3704. (a) Design. Masonry chimneys shall be designed and constructed to comply with Sections 3703 (b) and 3704 (b).

(b) Walls. Walls of masonry chimneys shall be constructed as set forth in Table No. 37-B.

(c) Reinforcing and Seismic Anchorage. Unless a specific design is provided, every masonry or concrete chimney in Seismic Zones Nos. 2, 3 and 4 shall be reinforced with not less than four No. 4 steel reinforcing bars conforming to the provisions of Chapter 24 or 26 of this code. The bars shall extend the full height of the chimney and shall be spliced in accordance with the applicable requirements of Chapters 24 and 26. In masonry chimneys the vertical bars shall have a minimum cover of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch of grout or mortar tempered to a pouring consistency. The bars shall be tied horizontally at 18-inch intervals with not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch-diameter steel ties. The slope of the inclined portion of the offset in vertical bars shall not exceed 1 inch horizontal in 2 inches vertical. Two ties shall also be placed at each bend in vertical bars. Where the width of the chimney exceeds 40 inches, two additional No. 4 vertical bars shall be provided for each additional flue incorporated in the chimney or for each additional 40 inches in width or fraction thereof.

In Seismic Zones Nos. 2, 3 and 4, all masonry and concrete chimneys shall be anchored at each floor or ceiling line more than 6 feet above grade, except when constructed completely within the exterior walls of the building. Anchorage shall consist of two $\frac{3}{16}$ -inch by 1-inch steel straps cast at least 12 inches into the chimney with a 180-degree bend with a 6-inch extension around the vertical reinforcing bars in the outer face of the chimney.

Each strap shall be fastened to the structural framework of the building with two $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch-diameter bolts per strap. Where the joists do not head into the chimney, the anchor strap shall be connected to 2-inch by 4-inch ties crossing a minimum of four joists. The ties shall be connected to each joist with two 16d nails. As an alternative to the 2-inch by 4-inch ties, each anchor strap shall be connected to the structural framework by two $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch-diameter bolts in an approved manner. Metal chimneys shall be anchored at each joist with two $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch by $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch metal straps looped around the outside of the chimney installations and nailed with six 8d nails per strap to the roof or ceiling framing.

(d) Chimney Offset. Masonry chimneys may be offset at a slope of not more than 4 inches in 24 inches, but not more than one third of the dimension of the chimney, in the direction of the offset. The slope of the transition from the fireplace to the chimney shall not exceed 1 inch horizontal in 2 inches vertical.

(e) **Change in Size or Shape.** Changes in the size or shape of a masonry chimney, where the chimney passes through the roof, shall not be made within a distance of 6 inches above or below the roof joists or rafters.

(f) **Separation of Masonry Chimney Passageways.** Two or more flues in a chimney shall be separated by masonry not less than 4 inches thick bonded into the masonry wall of the chimney.

(g) **Inlets.** Every inlet to any masonry chimney shall enter the side thereof and shall be of not less than $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch-thick metal or $\frac{5}{8}$ -inch-thick refractory material. Where there is no other opening below the inlet other than the cleanout, a masonry plug shall be constructed in the chimney not more than 16 inches below the inlet and the cleanout shall be located where it is accessible above the plug. If the plug is located less than 6 inches below the inlet, the inlet may serve as the cleanout.

Factory-built Chimneys and Fireplaces

Sec. 3705. (a) General. Factory-built chimneys and factory-built fireplaces shall be listed and shall be installed in accordance with the terms of their listings and the manufacturer's instructions as specified in the Mechanical Code.

(b) **Hearth Extensions.** Hearth extensions of listed factory-built fireplaces shall conform to the conditions of listing and the manufacturer's installation instructions.

(c) **Multiple Venting in Vertical Shafts.** Factory-built chimneys utilized with listed factory-built fireplaces may be used in a common vertical shaft having the required fire-resistance rating.

Metal Chimneys

Sec. 3706. Metal chimneys shall be constructed and installed to meet the requirements of the Mechanical Code.

Masonry and Concrete Fireplaces and Barbecues

Sec. 3707. (a) General. Masonry fireplaces, barbecues, smoke chambers and fireplace chimneys shall be of masonry or reinforced concrete and shall conform to the requirements of this section.

(b) **Support.** Masonry fireplaces shall be supported on foundations designed as specified in Chapters 23, 24 and 29.

When an approved design is not provided, foundations for masonry and concrete fireplaces shall not be less than 12 inches thick, extend not less than 6 inches outside the fireplace wall and project below the natural ground surface in accordance with the depth of foundations set forth in Table No. 29-A.

✗ (c) **Fireplace Walls.** Masonry walls of fireplaces shall not be less than 8 inches in thickness. Walls of fireboxes shall not be less than 10 inches in thickness, except that where a lining of firebrick is used, such walls shall not be less than a total of 8 inches in thickness. The firebox shall not be less than 20 inches in depth. Joints in firebrick shall not exceed $\frac{1}{4}$ inch.

(d) **Hoods.** Metal hoods used as part of a fireplace or barbecue shall not be less than No. 19 gauge copper, galvanized steel or other equivalent corrosion-resistant

ferrous metal with all seams and connections of smokeproof unsoldered constructions. The hoods shall be sloped at an angle of 45 degrees or less from the vertical and shall extend horizontally at least 6 inches beyond the limits of the firebox. Metal hoods shall be kept a minimum of 18 inches from combustible materials unless approved for reduced clearances.

(e) **Metal Heat Circulators.** Approved metal heat circulators may be installed in fireplaces.

(f) **Smoke Chamber.** Front and side walls shall not be less than 8 inches in thickness. Smoke chamber back walls shall not be less than 6 inches in thickness.

(g) **Chimneys.** Chimneys for fireplaces shall be constructed as specified in Sections 3703, 3704 and 3705 for residential-type appliances.

(h) **Clearance to Combustible Material.** Combustible materials shall not be placed within 2 inches of fireplace, smoke chamber or chimney walls. Combustible material shall not be placed within 6 inches of the fireplace opening. No such combustible material within 12 inches of the fireplace opening shall project more than $\frac{1}{8}$ inch for each 1-inch clearance from such opening.

No part of metal hoods used as part of a fireplace or barbecue shall be less than 18 inches from combustible material. This clearance may be reduced to the minimum requirements specified in the Mechanical Code.

(i) **Areas of Flues, Throats and Dampers.** The net cross-sectional area of the flue and of the throat between the firebox and the smoke chamber of a fireplace shall not be less than as set forth in Table No. 37-A. Metal dampers equivalent to not less than No. 12 gauge steel shall be installed. When fully opened, damper openings shall not be less than 90 percent of the required flue area.

(j) **Lintel.** Masonry over the fireplace opening shall be supported by a noncombustible lintel.

(k) **Hearth.** Masonry fireplaces shall be provided with a brick, concrete, stone or other approved noncombustible hearth slab. This slab shall not be less than 4 inches thick and shall be supported by noncombustible materials or reinforced to carry its own weight and all imposed loads. Combustible forms and centering shall be removed.

(l) **Hearth Extensions.** Hearths shall extend at least 16 inches from the front of, and at least 8 inches beyond each side of, the fireplace opening. Where the fireplace opening is 6 square feet or larger, the hearth extension shall extend at least 20 inches in front of, and at least 12 inches beyond each side of, the fireplace opening.

Except for fireplaces which open to the exterior of the building, the hearth slab shall be readily distinguishable from the surrounding or adjacent floor.

(m) **Fire Blocking.** Fire blocking between chimneys and combustible construction shall meet the requirements specified in Section 2516.

(n) **Nonconforming Fireplaces.** Imitation and other fireplaces not conforming to the other requirements of this section shall not exceed 6 inches in depth. Gas-burning appliances may be installed in such nonconforming fireplaces, provided that compliance is made in accordance with the requirements of the Mechanical Code.

**TABLE NO. 37-A—MINIMUM PASSAGEWAY AREAS
FOR MASONRY CHIMNEYS¹**

TYPE OF MASONRY CHIMNEY	MINIMUM CROSS-SECTIONAL AREA		
	TILE LINED		LINED WITH FIREBRICK OR UNLINED
	ROUND	SQUARE OR RECTANGLE	
1. Residential	50 sq. in.	50 sq. in.	85 sq. in.
2. Fireplace ²	$\frac{1}{12}$ of opening Minimum 50 sq. in.	$\frac{1}{10}$ of opening Minimum 64 sq. in.	$\frac{1}{8}$ of opening Minimum 100 sq. in.
3. Low heat	50 sq. in.	57 sq. in.	135 sq. in.
4. Incinerator Apartment type 1 opening 2 to 6 openings 7 to 14 openings 15 or more openings	196 sq. in. 324 sq. in. 484 sq. in. 484 sq. in. plus 10 sq. in. for each additional opening		Not applicable

¹Areas for medium- and high-heat chimneys shall be determined using accepted engineering methods and as approved by the building official.

²Where fireplaces open on more than one side, the fireplace opening shall be measured along the greatest dimension.

Note: For altitudes over 2,000 feet above sea level, the building official shall be consulted in determining the area of the passageway.

TABLE NO. 37-B—CONSTRUCTION, CLEARANCE AND TERMINATION REQUIREMENTS FOR MASONRY AND CONCRETE CHIMNEYS

Chimneys Serving	Thickness (Min. Inches)		Height Above Roof Opening (Feet)	Height Above any Part of Building within (Feet)			Clearance to Combustible Construction (Inches)	
	Walls	Lining		10	25	50	Int. Inst.	Ext. Inst.
1. RESIDENTIAL-TYPE APPLIANCES ¹ 2 (Low Btu Input) Clay, Shale or Concrete Brick Reinforced Concrete Hollow Masonry Units Stone Unburned Clay Units	4 ³ 4 ³ 4 ⁸ 12 8	5/8 fire- clay tile or 2 fire- brick 4 1/2 fire- brick	2	2			2	1 or 1/2 gypsum ⁴
2. BUILDING HEATING AND INDUSTRIAL-TYPE LOW-HEAT APPLIANCES ¹ 2 (1000°F. operating temp.—1400°F. Maximum) Clay, Shale or Concrete Brick Hollow Masonry Units Reinforced Concrete Stone	8 8 ⁸ 8 12	5/8 fire- clay tile or 2 fire- brick	3	2			2	2

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 37-B—CONSTRUCTION, CLEARANCE AND TERMINATION REQUIREMENTS FOR MASONRY
AND CONCRETE CHIMNEYS—(Continued)

3. MEDIUM-HEAT INDUSTRIAL-TYPE APPLIANCES ^{1 5} (2000°F. Maximum) Clay, Shale or Concrete Brick Hollow Masonry Units (Grouted Solid) Reinforced Concrete Stone	8 8 8 12	4½ Medium duty fire- brick	10	10	4	4
4. HIGH-HEAT INDUSTRIAL-TYPE APPLIANCES ^{1 2} (Over 2000°F.) Clay, Shale or Concrete Brick Hollow Masonry Units (Grouted Solid) Reinforced Concrete	16 ⁶ 16 ⁶ 16 ⁶	4½ High duty fire- brick	20	20	7	7
5. RESIDENTIAL TYPE INCINERATORS	Same as for Residential-Type Appliances as shown above					
6. CHUTE-FED AND FLUE-FED INCINERATORS WITH COMBINED HEARTH AND GRATE AREA 7 SQ. FT. OR LESS Clay, Shale or Concrete Brick or Hollow Units Portion extending to 10 ft. above combustion chamber roof Portion more than 10 ft. above combustion chamber roof	4 8	4½ Medium duty fire- brick 5/8 fire- clay tile liner	3	2	2	2

Chimneys Serving	Thickness (Min. Inches)		Height Above Roof Opening (Feet)	Height Above any Part of Building within (Feet)			Clearance to Combustible Construction (Inches)	
	Walls	Lining		10	25	50	Int. Inst.	Ext. Inst.
7. CHUTE-FED AND FLUE-FED INCINERATORS — COMBINED HEARTH AND GRATE AREAS LARGER THAN 7 SQ. FT. Clay, Shale or Concrete Brick or Hollow Units Grouted Solid or Reinforced Concrete Portion extending to 40 ft. above combustion chamber roof Portion more than 40 ft. above combustion chamber roof Reinforced Concrete	4	4½ Medium duty fire-brick 5/8 fire-clay tile liner 4½ Medium duty fire-brick		10			2	2
	8	laid in medium duty refract mortar						
	8							
8. COMMERCIAL OR INDUSTRIAL — TYPE INCINERATORS² Clay or Shale Solid Brick Reinforced Concrete	8	4½ Medium duty fire-brick						
	8	laid in medium duty refract mortar		10			4	4

(Continued)

¹See Table No. 9-A of the Mechanical Code for types of appliances allowed with each type of chimney.

²Lining shall extend from bottom to top of chimney.

³Chimneys having walls 8 inches or more in thickness may be unlined.

⁴Chimneys for residential-type appliances installed entirely on the exterior of the building. For fireplace and barbecue chimneys, see Section 3707 (h).

⁵Lining to extend from 24 inches below connector to 25 feet above.

⁶Two 8-inch walls with 2-inch airspace between walls. Outer and inner walls may be of solid masonry units or reinforced concrete or any combination thereof.

⁷Clearance shall be approved by the building official and shall be such that the temperature of combustible materials will not exceed 160°F.

⁸Equivalent thickness including grouted cells when grouted solid. The equivalent thickness may also include the grout thickness between the liner and masonry unit.

Chapter 38

FIRE-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS

Scope

Sec. 3801. (a) General. All fire-extinguishing systems required in this code shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of this chapter.

Fire hose threads used in connection with fire-extinguishing systems shall be national standard hose thread or as approved by the fire department.

In buildings used for high-piled combustible storage, fire protection shall be in accordance with the Fire Code.

(b) **Standard of Quality.** All fire-extinguishing systems including automatic sprinkler systems, Class I, Class II and Class III standpipe systems, combined systems, special automatic extinguishing systems and basement pipe inlets shall be approved and shall be subject to such periodic tests as may be required. The location of all fire department hose connections shall be approved by the fire department.

The standards listed below labeled a "U.B.C. standard" are also listed in Chapter 60, Part II, and are part of this code.

1. Fire-extinguishing system

- A. U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1, Installation of Sprinkler Systems
- B. U.B.C. Standard No. 38-3, Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Group R Occupancies Four Stories or Less

2. Standpipe systems

- A. U.B.C. Standard No. 38-2, Standpipe Systems

(c) **Definitions.** For the purpose of this chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

AUTOMATIC FIRE-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEM is an approved system of devices and equipment which automatically detects a fire and discharges an approved fire-extinguishing agent onto or in the area of a fire.

FIRE DEPARTMENT INLET CONNECTION is a connection through which the fire department can pump water into a standpipe system, or sprinkler system.

STANDPIPE SYSTEM is a wet or dry system of piping, valves, outlets and related equipment designed to provide water at specified pressures and installed exclusively for the fighting of fires, including the following:

Class I is a standpipe system equipped with 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch outlets.

Class II is a standpipe system directly connected to a water supply and equipped with 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch outlets and hose.

Class III is a standpipe system directly connected to a water supply and equipped with 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch outlets or 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch and 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch outlets when a 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch hose is required. Hose connections for Class III systems may be made through 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch hose valves with easily removable 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch by 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch reducers.

(d) **Standards.** Fire-extinguishing systems shall comply with U.B.C. Standards Nos. 38-1 and 38-2.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Automatic fire-extinguishing systems not covered by U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1 or 38-2 shall be approved and installed in accordance with approved standards.

2. Automatic sprinkler systems may be connected to the domestic water-supply main when approved by the building official, provided the domestic water supply is of adequate pressure, capacity and sizing for the combined domestic and sprinkler requirements. In such case, the sprinkler system connection shall be made between the public water main or meter and the building shutoff valve, and there shall not be intervening valves or connections. The fire department connection may be omitted when approved by the fire department.

3. Automatic sprinkler systems in Group R Occupancies four stories or less may be in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 38-3. When residential sprinkler systems as set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 38-3 are provided, exceptions to or reductions in code requirements based on the installation of an automatic fire-extinguishing system are not allowed.

(e) **Modifications.** When a residential sprinkler system as set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1 is provided, exception to, or reductions in, code requirements allowed because of the installation of an automatic fire-extinguishing system are not permitted.

Automatic Fire-extinguishing Systems

Sec. 3802. (a) Where Required. An automatic fire-extinguishing system shall be installed in the occupancies and locations as set forth in this section.

For provisions on special hazards and hazardous materials, see the Fire Code.

(b) **All Occupancies except Group R, Division 3 and Group M.** Except for Group R, Division 3 and Group M Occupancies, an automatic sprinkler system shall be installed:

1. In every story or basement of all buildings when the floor area exceeds 1,500 square feet and there is not provided at least 20 square feet of opening entirely above the adjoining ground level in each 50 lineal feet or fraction thereof of exterior wall in the story or basement on at least one side of the building. Openings shall have a minimum dimension of not less than 30 inches. Such openings shall be accessible to the fire department from the exterior and shall not be obstructed in a manner that firefighting or rescue cannot be accomplished from the exterior.

When openings in a story are provided on only one side and the opposite wall of such story is more than 75 feet from such openings, the story shall be provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system, or openings as specified above shall be provided on at least two sides of an exterior wall of the story.

If any portion of a basement is located more than 75 feet from openings required in this section, the basement shall be provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

2. At the top of rubbish and linen chutes and in their terminal rooms. Chutes extending through three or more floors shall have additional sprinkler heads installed within such chutes at alternate floors. Sprinkler heads shall be accessible for servicing.

3. In rooms where nitrate film is stored or handled.

4. In protected combustible fiber storage vaults as defined in the Fire Code.

(c) **Group A Occupancies.** 1. **Drinking establishments.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in rooms used by the occupants for the consumption of alcoholic beverages and unseparated accessory uses where the total area of such unseparated rooms and assembly uses exceeds 5,000 square feet. For uses to be considered as separated, the separation shall not be less than as required for a one-hour occupancy separation. The area of other uses shall be included unless separated by at least a one-hour occupancy separation.

2. **Basements.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in basements classified as a Group A Occupancy when the basement is larger than 1,500 square feet in floor area.

3. **Exhibition and display rooms.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in Group A Occupancies which have more than 12,000 square feet of floor area which can be used for exhibition or display purposes.

4. **Stairs.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in enclosed usable space below or over a stairway in Group A, Divisions 2, 2.1, 3 and 4 Occupancies. See Section 3309 (f).

5. **Multitheater complex.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in every building containing a multitheater complex.

6. **Amusement buildings.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in all amusement buildings. The main water-flow switch shall be electrically supervised. The sprinkler main cutoff valve shall be supervised. When the amusement building is temporary, the sprinkler water-supply system may be of an approved temporary type.

EXCEPTION: An automatic sprinkler system need not be provided when the floor area of a temporary amusement building is less than 1,000 square feet and the exit travel distance from any point is less than 50 feet.

7. **Other areas.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed under the roof and gridiron, in the tie and fly galleries, and in all places behind the proscenium wall of stages; over and within permanent platforms in excess of 500 square feet in area; and in dressing rooms, workshops and storerooms accessory to such stages or permanent platforms.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Stages or platforms open to the auditorium room on three or more sides.

2. Altars, pulpits or similar platforms and their accessory rooms.

3. Stage gridirons when side-wall sprinklers with 135°F. rated heads with heat-baffle plates are installed around the entire perimeter of the stage except for the proscenium opening at points not more than 30 inches below the gridiron or more than 6 inches below the baffle plate.

4. Under stage or under platform areas less than 4 feet in clear height used exclusively for chair or table storage and lined on the inside with materials approved for one-hour fire-resistive construction.

(d) **Group B, Division 2 Occupancies.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in retail sales rooms classed as Group B, Division 2 Occupancies where

the floor area exceeds 12,000 square feet on any floor or 24,000 square feet on all floors or in Group B, Division 2 retail sales occupancies more than three stories in height. The area of mezzanines shall be included in determining the areas where sprinklers are required.

(e) **Group E Occupancies. 1. Basements.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in basements classified as a Group E Occupancy when the basement is larger than 1,500 square feet in floor area.

2. **Stairs.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in enclosed usable space below or over a stairway in Group E Occupancies. See Section 3309 (f).

(f) **Group H Occupancies. 1. General.** An automatic fire-extinguishing system shall be installed in Group H, Divisions 1, 2, 3 and 7 Occupancies.

2. **Division 4.** An automatic fire-extinguishing system shall be installed in Group H, Division 4 Occupancies having a floor area of more than 3,000 square feet.

3. **Division 6.** An automatic fire-extinguishing system shall be installed throughout buildings containing Group H, Division 6 Occupancies. The design of the sprinkler system shall not be less than that required under U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1 for the occupancy hazard classifications as follows:

LOCATION	OCCUPANCY HAZARD CLASSIFICATION
Fabrication areas	Ordinary Hazard Group 3
Service corridors	Ordinary Hazard Group 3
Storage rooms without dispensing	Ordinary Hazard Group 3
Storage rooms with dispensing	Extra Hazard Group 2
Exit corridors	Ordinary Hazard Group 3 ¹

¹When the design area of the sprinkler system consists of a corridor protected by one row of sprinklers, the maximum number of sprinklers that needs to be calculated is 13.

(g) **Group I Occupancies.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed in Group I Occupancies.

EXCEPTION: In jails, prisons and reformatories, the piping system may be dry, provided a manually operated valve is installed at a continuously monitored location. Opening of the valve will cause the piping system to be charged. Sprinkler heads in such systems shall be equipped with fusible elements or the system shall be designed as required for deluge systems in U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1.

(h) **Group R, Division 1 Occupancies.** An automatic sprinkler system shall be installed throughout apartment houses three or more stories in height or containing 16 or more dwelling units, in congregate residences three or more stories in height and having an occupant load of 50 or more and in hotels three or more stories in height or containing 20 or more guest rooms. Residential or quick-response standard sprinklers shall be used in the dwelling units and guest room portions of the building.

Sprinkler System Supervision Alarms

Sec. 3803. All valves controlling the water supply for automatic sprinkler systems and water-flow switches on all sprinkler systems shall be electrically supervised when the number of sprinklers are:

(a) Twenty or more in Group I, Division 1 Occupancies.

(b) One hundred or more in all other occupancies.

Valve supervision and water-flow alarm and trouble signals shall be distinctly different and shall be automatically transmitted to an approved central station, remote station or proprietary supervising station as defined by national standards, or, when approved by the building official with the concurrence of the chief of the fire department, sound an audible signal at a constantly attended location.

EXCEPTION: Underground key or hub valves in roadway boxes provided by the municipality or public utility need not be supervised.

Permissible Sprinkler Omissions

Sec. 3804. Subject to the approval of the building official and with the concurrence of the chief of the fire department, sprinklers may be omitted in rooms or areas as follows:

(a) When sprinklers are considered undesirable because of the nature of the contents or in rooms or areas which are of noncombustible construction with wholly noncombustible contents and which are not exposed by other areas. Sprinklers shall not be omitted from any room merely because it is damp, of fire-resistive construction or contains electrical equipment.

(b) Sprinklers shall not be installed when the application of water or flame and water to the contents may constitute a serious life or fire hazard, as in the manufacture or storage of quantities of aluminum powder, calcium carbide, calcium phosphide, metallic sodium and potassium, quicklime, magnesium powder and sodium peroxide.

(c) Safe deposit or other vaults of fire-resistive construction, when used for the storage of records, files and other documents, when stored in metal cabinets.

(d) Communication equipment areas under the exclusive control of a public communication utility agency, provided:

1. The equipment areas are separated from the remainder of the building by one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation; and
2. Such areas are used exclusively for such equipment; and
3. An approved automatic smoke-detection system is installed in such areas and is supervised by an approved central, proprietary or remote station service or a local alarm which will give an audible signal at a constantly attended location; and
4. Other approved fire-protection equipment such as portable fire extinguishers or Class II standpipes are installed in such areas.

(e) Other approved automatic fire-extinguishing systems may be installed to protect special hazards or occupancies in lieu of automatic sprinklers.

Standpipes

Sec. 3805. (a) General. Standpipes shall comply with the requirements of this section and U.B.C. Standard No. 38-2.

(b) **Where Required.** Standpipe systems shall be provided as set forth in Table No. 38-A.

(c) **Location of Class I Standpipes.** There shall be a Class I standpipe outlet connection at every floor-level landing of every required stairway above or below grade and on each side of the wall adjacent to the exit opening of a horizontal exit. Outlets at stairways shall be located within the exit enclosure or, in the case of smokeproof enclosures, within the vestibule or exterior balcony, giving access to the stairway.

Risers and laterals of Class I standpipe systems not located within an enclosed stairway or smokeproof enclosure shall be protected by a degree of fire resistance equal to that required for vertical enclosures in the building in which they are located.

EXCEPTION: In buildings equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system, risers and laterals which are not located within an enclosed stairway or smokeproof enclosure need not be enclosed within fire-resistive construction.

There shall be at least one outlet above the roof line when the roof has a slope of less than 4 inches in 12 inches.

In buildings where more than one standpipe is provided, the standpipes shall be interconnected at the bottom.

(d) **Location of Class II Standpipes.** Class II standpipe outlets shall be accessible and shall be located so that all portions of the building are within 30 feet of a nozzle attached to 100 feet of hose.

In Group A, Divisions 1 and 2.1 Occupancies, with occupant loads of more than 1,000, outlets shall be located on each side of any stage, on each side of the rear of the auditorium and on each side of the balcony.

Fire-resistant protection of risers and laterals of Class II standpipe systems is not required.

(e) **Location of Class III Standpipes.** Class III standpipe systems shall have outlets located as required for Class I standpipes in Section 3805 (c) and shall have Class II outlets as required in Section 3805 (d).

Risers and laterals of Class III standpipe systems shall be protected as required for Class I systems.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In buildings equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system, risers and laterals which are not located within an enclosed stairway or smokeproof enclosure need not be enclosed within fire-resistive construction.

2. Laterals for Class II outlets on Class III systems need not be protected.

In buildings where more than one Class III standpipe is provided, the standpipes shall be interconnected at the bottom.

Buildings under Construction

Sec. 3806. (a) General. During the construction of a building and until the permanent fire-extinguishing system has been installed and is in service, fire protection shall be provided in accordance with this section.

(b) **Where Required.** Every building six stories or more in height shall be provided with not less than one standpipe for use during construction. Such standpipes shall be installed when the progress of construction is not more than 50 feet in height above grade. Such standpipe shall be provided with fire department hose

connections at accessible locations adjacent to usable stairs and the standpipe outlets shall be located adjacent to such usable stairs. Such standpipe systems shall be extended as construction progresses to within one floor of the highest point of construction having secured decking or flooring.

In each floor there shall be provided a 2½-inch valve outlet for fire department use. Where construction height requires installation of a Class III standpipe, fire pumps and water main connections shall be provided to serve the standpipe.

(c) **Temporary Standpipes.** Temporary standpipes may be provided in place of permanent systems if they are designed to furnish 75 gallons of water per minute at 50 pounds per square inch pressure with a standpipe size of not less than 4 inches. All outlets shall not be less than 2½ inches. Pumping equipment sufficient to provide this pressure and volume shall be available at all times when a Class III standpipe system is required.

(d) **Detailed Requirements.** Standpipe systems for buildings under construction shall be installed as required for permanent standpipe systems.

Basement Pipe Inlets

Sec. 3807. For basement pipe inlet requirements, see Appendix Section 3807.

TABLE NO. 38-A—STANDPIPE REQUIREMENTS

OCCUPANCY	NONSPRINKLERED BUILDING ¹		SPRINKLERED BUILDING ^{2 3}	
	Standpipe Class	Hose Requirement	Standpipe Class	Hose Requirement
1. Occupancies exceeding 150 ft. in height and more than one story	III	Yes	I	No
2. Occupancies 4 stories or more but less than 150 ft. in height, except Group R, Div. 3	[I and II ⁴] (or III)	⁵ Yes	I	No
3. Group A Occupancies with occupant load exceeding 1000 ⁶	II	Yes	No requirement	No
4. Group A, Div. 2.1 Occupancies over 5000 square feet in area used for exhibition	II	Yes	II	Yes
5. Groups I, H, B, Div. 1, 2 or 3 Occupancies less than 4 stories in height but greater than 20,000 square feet per floor	II ⁴	Yes	No requirement	No

¹Except as otherwise specified in Item 4 of this table, Class II standpipes need not be provided in basements having an automatic fire-extinguishing system throughout.

²The standpipe system may be combined with the automatic sprinkler system.

³Portions of otherwise sprinklered buildings which are not protected by automatic sprinklers shall have Class II standpipes installed as required for the unsprinklered portions.

⁴In open structures where Class II standpipes may be damaged by freezing, the building official may authorize the use of Class I standpipes which are located as required for Class II standpipes.

⁵Hose is required for Class II standpipes only.

⁶Class II standpipes need not be provided in assembly areas used solely for worship.

Chapter 39

STAGES AND PLATFORMS

Scope

Sec. 3901. (a) Standards of Quality. Platforms and stages shall conform with the requirements of this chapter.

The standards listed below labeled a "U.B.C. standard" are also listed in Chapter 60, Part II, and are part of this code.

1. U.B.C. Standard No. 6-1, Proscenium Curtains
2. U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1, Installation of Sprinkler Systems
3. U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1, Test Method for Surface-burning Characteristics of Building Materials

4. U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1, Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

(b) Definitions. For the purpose of this chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

BATTEN is a flown metal pipe or shape on which lights or scenery are fastened.

DROP is a large piece of scenic canvas or cloth which hangs vertically, usually across the stage area.

FLY is the space over the stage of a theater where scenery and equipment can be hung out of view. Also called lofts and rigging lofts.

FLY GALLERY is a narrow raised platform at the side of legitimate stage from which the lines for flying scenery are manipulated.

GRIDIRON is the arrangement of beams over a legitimate stage supporting the equipment for flying scenery and hanging battens from which curtains, scenery and lighting are hung.

LEG DROP is a long narrow strip of fabric used for masking. When used on either or both sides of the acting area, it is provided to designate an entry onto the stage by the actors. It is also used to mask the side stage area. They may also be called "wings."

PINRAIL is a beam at one side of a legitimate stage through which wooden or metal pins are driven and to which lines from the flies are fastened.

PLATFORM is that raised area within a building used for the presentation of music, plays or other entertainment; the head table for special guests; the raised area for lectures and speakers; boxing and wrestling rings; theater in the round; and similar purposes wherein there are not overhead hanging curtains, drops, scenery or stage effects other than lighting.

PLATFORM, PERMANENT, is a platform used within an area for more than 30 days.

PLATFORM, TEMPORARY, is a platform used within an area for not more than 30 days.

PROSCENIUM WALL is the wall that separates the stage from the auditorium or house.

STAGE is a partially enclosed area within a building used for the purpose of entertainment and shall be classified as either:

Stage, Legitimate, is a stage wherein curtains, drops, leg drops, scenery, lighting devices or other stage effects are retractable horizontally or suspended overhead.

Stage, Regular, is a stage wherein curtains, fixed leg drops, valances, scenery and other stage effects are hung and are not retractable, with the exception of a valance, a light trough, the main (house) curtain, a bank of lights and a single backdrop, which may be retractable without the stage being considered a legitimate stage.

Stage, Thrust, is a platform extending beyond the proscenium arch and into the audience.

THEATER-IN-THE-ROUND is an acting area in the middle of a room with the audience sitting all around it.

(c) **Materials and Design.** Materials used in the construction of platforms and stages shall conform to the applicable materials and design requirements as set forth in this code.

Platforms

Sec. 3902. Temporary platforms may be constructed of any materials. The space between the floor and the platform above shall not be used for any purpose other than electrical wiring to platform equipment.

Permanent platforms shall be constructed of materials as required for the type of construction of the building in which the permanent platform is located. When the space beneath the permanent platform is used for storage or any purpose other than equipment wiring or plumbing, the floor construction shall not be less than one-hour fire-resistive construction. When the space beneath the permanent platform is not used for any purpose other than equipment wiring or plumbing, the underside of the permanent platform need not be protected.

Stages

Sec. 3903. (a) Construction. Regular stages and thrust stages shall be constructed of materials as required for the type of construction of the building in which it is located. In all cases the finish floor may be of wood.

Legitimate stages shall be constructed of materials as required for a Type I or II F.R. building. Legitimate stage floors may be constructed with a wood floor of not less than 2 inches in nominal thickness on a resilient mounting upon a concrete or masonry floor.

Openings through stage floors (traps) shall be equipped with tight-fitting trap doors of wood having a nominal thickness of not less than 2 inches with approved safety locks.

(b) **Accessory Rooms.** Dressing rooms, workshops and store rooms accessory to stages shall be separated from each other and from the stage by not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction, and openings within such separations shall be protected as required for corridors.

EXCEPTION: A separation is not required for stages having a floor area not exceeding 500 square feet.

(c) **Vents.** Stages exceeding 1,000 square feet in floor area shall be provided with one or more vents constructed of noncombustible material. Vents shall be located near the center and above the highest part of any stage. They shall be raised above the stage roof and shall have a total vent area equal to at least 5 percent of the floor area of the stage.

The vents shall open by spring action or force of gravity sufficient to overcome the effects of neglect, rust, dirt, frost, snow or expansion by heat or warping of the framework. Glass, if used in vents, must be protected against falling onto the stage. A wire screen, if used under the glass, must be so placed that, if clogged, it cannot reduce the required venting area or interfere with the operating mechanism or obstruct the distribution of water from an automatic sprinkler. Vents shall be arranged to open automatically by the use of fusible links. The fusible links and operating cable shall hold each door closed against the minimum 30-pound counterforce which may be exerted by springs or counterweights. This minimum counterforce shall be exerted on each door through its entire arc of travel and for a minimum of 115 degrees. A manual control shall be provided at an approved location.

Springs, when employed to actuate vent doors, shall be capable of maintaining full required tension. Springs shall not be stressed more than 50 percent of their rated capacity and shall not be located directly in the airstream or exposed to the outside.

A fusible link shall be placed in the cable control system on the underside of the vent at or above the roof line or as approved by the building official and shall be so located as not to be affected by the operation of an automatic sprinkler system. Remote, manual or electrical controls shall provide for both opening and closing of the vent doors for periodic testing and shall be located at a point on the stage designated by the building official. When remote control vents are electrical, power failure shall not affect its instant operation in the event of fire. Hand winches may be employed to facilitate operation of manually controlled vents.

Curbs for vents shall be as required for skylights.

(d) **Proscenium Walls.** Legitimate stages shall be completely separated from the seating area by a proscenium wall of not less than two-hour fire-resistive noncombustible construction.

Proscenium walls may have, in addition to the main proscenium opening, one opening at the orchestra pit level and not more than two openings into the auditorium at the stage floor level. Each of the latter two openings shall not be more than 25 square feet in area.

All openings in the proscenium wall of a legitimate stage shall be protected by a fire assembly having a 1½-hour fire-protection rating. The main proscenium opening used for viewing performances shall be provided with an automatic-closing fire-protection curtain as provided in U.B.C. Standard No. 6-1. Such curtain materials shall conform to the following conditions:

1. The curtain shall be tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1 as modified in U.B.C. Standard No. 6-1. The time period for testing shall be not less

than 30 minutes, and the unexposed surface of the test sample shall not show any evidence of through penetration of flame or smoke, or excessive smoking (only the vapors escaping as a result of baking the sample).

2. The curtain shall be listed by an approved agency and have a permanent marking giving the manufacturer's name, the approved agency's name or insignia, the rating achieved, and a statement that the curtain shall be installed in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 6-1.

3. Curtain fabrics shall have a smoke density no greater than 25 when tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1. The curtain fabric shall be tested in the condition in which it is to be used.

4. A water curtain or deluge system complying with U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1 may be used only in conjunction with an automatically closing opaque noncombustible curtain in lieu of the proscenium fire-safety curtain described in U.B.C. Standard No. 6-1. Both the deluge system and curtain closure shall be actuated by combination rate-of-temperature-rise and temperature devices located on the stage. The water system shall be designed to completely wet the entire curtain.

(e) **Gridirons, Fly Galleries and Pinrails.** Gridirons, fly galleries and pinrails shall be constructed of noncombustible material.

(f) **Special Exiting.** Each side of a legitimate stage shall be provided with at least one well-marked exit providing not less than 32 inches clear width. Such exit shall open directly to a street, exit court or exit passageway leading to a street.

Fly galleries shall be provided with an exit stair not less than 30 inches in width. Each tier of dressing rooms shall be provided with two exits meeting the requirements of Chapter 33.

Stairways required by this subsection need not be enclosed.

Chapter 40

MOTION PICTURE PROJECTION ROOMS

General

Sec. 4001. (a) Scope. The provisions of this chapter shall apply where ribbon-type cellulose acetate or other safety film is used in conjunction with electric arc, Xenon or other light-source projection equipment which develops hazardous gases, dust or radiation. Where cellulose nitrate film is used, projection rooms shall comply with the Fire Code.

(b) Projection Room Required. Every motion picture machine projecting film as mentioned within the scope of this chapter shall be enclosed in a projection room. Appurtenant electrical equipment, such as rheostats, transformers and generators, may be within the projection room or in an adjacent room of equivalent construction.

There shall be posted on the outside of each projection room door and within the projection room itself a conspicuous sign with 1-inch block letters stating: SAFETY FILM ONLY PERMITTED IN THIS ROOM.

Construction

Sec. 4002. Every projection room shall be of permanent construction consistent with the construction requirements for the type of building in which the projection room is located. Openings need not be protected.

The room shall have a floor area of not less than 80 square feet for a single machine and at least 40 square feet for each additional machine. Each motion picture projector, floodlight, spotlight or similar piece of equipment shall not be used unless approved and shall have a clear working space not less than 30 inches by 30 inches on each side and at the rear thereof, but only one such space shall be required between two adjacent projectors.

The projection room and the rooms appurtenant thereto shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet 6 inches.

Exits

Sec. 4003. Exits shall be provided as required in Chapter 33. Motion picture projection rooms used for projection of safety film only are required to have only one exit.

Projection Ports and Openings

Sec. 4004. The aggregate of openings for projection equipment shall not exceed 25 percent of the area of the wall between the projection room and the auditorium.

All openings shall be provided with glass or other approved material so as to completely close the opening.

Ventilation

Sec. 4005. (a) General. Ventilation shall be provided in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(b) **Projection Booth.** 1. **Supply air.** Each projection room shall be provided with adequate air-supply inlets so arranged as to provide well-distributed air throughout the room. Air-inlet ducts shall provide an amount of air equivalent to the amount of air being exhausted by projection equipment. Air may be taken from the outside; from adjacent spaces within the building, provided the volume and infiltration rate is sufficient; or from the building air-conditioning system, provided it is so arranged as to provide sufficient air when other systems are not in operation.

2. **Exhaust air.** Projection booths may be exhausted through the lamp exhaust system. The lamp exhaust system shall be positively interconnected with the lamp so that the lamp will not operate unless there is the air flow required for the lamp. Exhaust air ducts shall terminate at the exterior of the building in such a location that the exhaust air cannot be readily recirculated into any air-supply system. The projection room ventilation system may also serve appurtenant rooms such as the generator room and the rewind room.

Each projection machine shall be provided with an exhaust duct that will draw air from each lamp and exhaust it directly to the outside of the building. The lamp exhaust may serve to exhaust air from the projection room to provide room air circulation. Such ducts shall be of rigid materials, except for a flexible connector approved for the purpose. The projection lamp or projection room exhaust system or both may be combined but shall not be interconnected with any other exhaust or return system, or both, within the building.

(c) **Projection Equipment Ventilation.** Each projection machine shall be provided with an exhaust duct which will draw air from each lamp and exhaust it directly to the outside of the building in such a fashion that it will not be picked up by supply inlets. Such a duct shall be of rigid materials, except for a continuous flexible connector approved for the purpose. The lamp exhaust system shall not be interconnected with any other system.

1. **Electric arc projection equipment.** The exhaust capacity shall be 200 cubic feet per minute for each lamp connected to the lamp exhaust system, or as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. Auxiliary air may be introduced into the system through a screened opening to stabilize the arc.

2. **Xenon projection equipment.** The lamp exhaust system shall exhaust not less than 300 cubic feet per minute per lamp or not less than that exhaust volume required or recommended by the equipment manufacturer, whichever is the greater. The external temperature of the lamp housing shall not exceed 130°F. when operating.

Miscellaneous Equipment

Sec. 4006. Each projection room shall be provided with rewind and film storage facilities.

A maximum of four containers for flammable liquids not greater than 16-ounce capacity and of a nonbreakable type may be permitted in each projection booth.

Sanitary Facilities

Sec. 4007. Every projection room shall be provided with a lavatory. Every projection room serving an assembly occupancy shall be provided with a water closet.

EXCEPTION: A water closet shall not be required in a projection room where completely automated projection equipment is installed which does not require a projectionist in attendance for projection or rewinding film.

Chapter 41
(SEE UNIFORM BUILDING SECURITY CODE)

NOTES

Part VII

FIRE-RESISTIVE STANDARDS FOR FIRE PROTECTION

Chapter 42

INTERIOR WALL AND CEILING FINISH

General

Sec. 4201. (a) **Scope.** Interior wall and ceiling finish shall mean interior wainscoting, paneling or other finish applied structurally or for decoration, acoustical correction, surface insulation or similar purposes. Requirements for finishes in this chapter shall not apply to trim defined as picture molds, chair rails, baseboards and handrails; to doors and windows or their frames; or to materials which are less than $\frac{1}{28}$ inch in thickness applied directly to the surface of walls or ceilings, if these materials have surface-burning characteristics no greater than paper of this thickness applied directly to a noncombustible backing in the same manner.

Foam plastics shall not be used as interior finish except as provided in Section 1713. For foam plastic trim, see Section 1705 (e).

(b) **Standards of Quality.** The standards listed below labeled a "U.B.C. standard" are also listed in Chapter 60, Part II, and are part of this code.

1. U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1, Test Method for Surface-burning Characteristics of Building Materials
2. U.B.C. Standard No. 42-2, Standard Test Method for Evaluating Room Fire Growth Contribution of Textile Wall Covering

Testing and Classification of Materials

Sec. 4202. (a) **Testing.** Tests shall be made by an approved testing agency to establish surface-burning characteristics and to show that materials when cemented or otherwise fastened in place will not readily become detached when subjected to room temperatures of 300°F. for 25 minutes. Surface-burning characteristics shall be determined by one of the following methods:

1. The surface-burning characteristics as set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1.
2. Any other recognized method of test procedure for determining the surface-burning characteristics of finish materials that will give comparable results to those specified in method No. 1 above.
3. The room fire growth contribution for textile wall coverings as set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 42-2.

(b) **Classification.** The classes of materials based on their flame-spread index shall be as set forth in Table No. 42-A. The smoke density shall be no greater than 450 when tested in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 42-1 in the way intended for use.

Application of Controlled Interior Finish

Sec. 4203. Interior finish materials applied to walls and ceilings shall be tested as specified in Section 4202 and regulated for purposes of limiting surface-burning by the following provisions:

1. When walls and ceilings are required by any provision in this code to be of fire-resistive or noncombustible construction, the finish material shall be applied directly against such fire-resistive or noncombustible construction or to furring strips not exceeding $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches applied directly against such surfaces. The intervening spaces between such furring strips shall be filled with inorganic or Class I material or shall be fire blocked not to exceed 8 feet in any direction. See Section 2516 (f) for fire blocking.

2. Where walls and ceilings are required to be of fire-resistive or noncombustible construction and walls are set out or ceilings are dropped distances greater than specified in paragraph 1 of this section, Class I finish materials shall be used except where the finish materials are protected on both sides by automatic sprinkler systems or are attached to a noncombustible backing or to furring strips installed as specified in paragraph 1. The hangers and assembly members of such dropped ceilings that are below the main ceiling line shall be of noncombustible materials except that in Type III and Type V construction, fire-retardant-treated wood may be used. The construction of each set-out wall shall be of fire-resistive construction as required elsewhere in this code. See Section 2516 (f) for fire blocks and draft stops.

3. Wall and ceiling finish materials of all classes as permitted in this chapter may be installed directly against the wood decking or planking of Type IV heavy-timber construction, or to wood furring strips applied directly to the wood decking or planking installed and fire blocked as specified in paragraph 1.

4. An interior wall or ceiling finish that is not more than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch thick shall be applied directly against a noncombustible backing.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Class I materials.

2. Materials where the qualifying tests were made with the material suspended or furred out from the noncombustible backing.

Maximum Allowable Flame Spread

Sec. 4204. (a) General. The maximum flame-spread class of finish materials used on interior walls and ceilings shall not exceed that set forth in Table No. 42-B.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Except in Group I Occupancies and in enclosed vertical exitways, Class III may be used in other exitways and rooms as wainscoting extending not more than 48 inches above the floor and for tack and bulletin boards covering not more than 5 percent of the gross wall area of the room.

2. When a sprinkler system complying with U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1 or 38-3 is provided, the flame-spread classification rating may be reduced one classification, but in no case shall materials having a classification greater than Class III be used.

3. The exposed faces of Type IV-H.T., structural members and Type IV-H.T., decking and planking, where otherwise permissible under this code, are excluded from flame-spread requirements.

(b) **Carpeting on Ceilings.** When used as interior ceiling finish, carpeting and similar materials having a napped, tufted, looped or similar surface shall have a Class I flame spread.

Textile Wall Coverings

Sec. 4205. When used as interior wall finish, textile wall coverings, including materials such as those having a napped, tufted, looped, nonwoven, woven or similar surface shall comply with the following:

1. Textile wall coverings shall have a Class I flame spread and shall be protected by automatic sprinklers complying with U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1 or 38-3, or
2. The textile wall covering shall meet the acceptance criteria of U.B.C. Standard No. 42-2 when tested using a product mounting system, including adhesive, representative of actual use.

TABLE NO. 42-A—FLAME-SPREAD CLASSIFICATION

MATERIAL QUALIFIED BY:	
Class	Flame-spread Index
I	0-25
II	26-75
III	76-200

TABLE NO. 42-B—MAXIMUM FLAME-SPREAD CLASS¹

OCCUPANCY GROUP	ENCLOSED VERTICAL EXITWAYS	OTHER EXITWAYS ²	ROOMS OR AREAS
A	I	II	II ³
E	I	II	III
I	I	I ⁷	II ⁴
H	I	II	III ⁵
B	I	II	III
R-1	I	II	III
R-3	III	III	III ⁶
M	NO RESTRICTIONS		

¹Foam plastics shall comply with the requirements specified in Section 1712. Carpeting on ceilings and textile wall coverings shall comply with the requirements specified in Sections 4204 (b) and 4205, respectively.

²Finish classification is not applicable to interior walls and ceilings of exterior exit balconies.

³In Group A, Divisions 3 and 4 Occupancies, Class III may be used.

⁴In rooms in which personal liberties of inmates are forcibly restrained, Class I material only shall be used.

⁵Over two stories shall be of Class II.

⁶Flame-spread provisions are not applicable to kitchens and bathrooms of Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

⁷In Group I, Divisions 2 and 3 Occupancies, Class II may be used or Class III when the Division 2 or 3 is sprinklered.

Chapter 43

FIRE-RESISTIVE STANDARDS

General

Sec. 4301. (a) Standards of Quality. In addition to all the other requirements of this code, fire-resistive materials shall meet the requirements for fire-resistive construction given in this chapter.

The standards listed below labeled a "U.B.C. standard" are also listed in Chapter 60, Part II, and are part of this code. The other standards listed below are guideline standards and as such are not adopted as part of this code (see Sections 6002 and 6003).

1. U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1, Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
2. U.B.C. Standard No. 43-2, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
3. U.B.C. Standard No. 43-3, Tinted Fire Doors
4. U.B.C. Standard No. 43-4, Fire Tests of Window Assemblies
5. U.B.C. Standard No. 43-6, Fire Tests of Through-penetration Fire Stops
6. U.B.C. Standard No. 43-7, Fire Dampers
7. U.B.C. Standard No. 43-8, Thickness and Density Determination for Spray-applied Fireproofing
8. U.B.C. Standard No. 43-9, Methods for Calculating Fire Resistance of Steel, Concrete Masonry and Wood Construction
9. U.B.C. Standard No. 43-12, Smoke Dampers
10. ASTM 516, Vermiculite Loose-fill Insulation
11. ASTM 549, Perlite Loose-fill Insulation
12. ASTM C 587 and C 588, Gypsum Base for Veneer Plaster and Gypsum Veneer
13. ASTM C 330 and C 332, Lightweight Aggregates for Structural and Insulating Concrete

(b) **Definitions. F RATING** is the time period that a through-penetration fire stop limits the spread of fire, flame and hot gases through the fire-stop assembly, including penetrating elements, when tested in accordance with the time-temperature curve defined in U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1.

T RATING is the time period that a through-penetration fire stop limits temperature rise through the fire-stop assembly, including penetrating elements, when tested in accordance with the time-temperature curve defined in U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1.

Fire-resistive Materials and Systems

Sec. 4302. (a) General. Materials and systems used for fire-resistive purposes shall be limited to those specified in this chapter unless accepted under the procedure given in Section 4302 (b) or (c). For standards referred to in this chapter, see Chapter 60.

The materials and details of construction for the fire-resistive systems described in this chapter shall be in accordance with all other provisions of this code except as modified herein.

For the purpose of determining the degree of fire resistance afforded, the materials of construction listed in this chapter shall be assumed to have the fire-resistance rating indicated in Table No. 43-A, 43-B or 43-C.

As an alternate to Tables Nos. 43-A, B and C, fire-resistive construction may be approved by the building official on the basis of evidence submitted showing that the construction meets the required fire-resistive classification.

(b) **Qualification by Testing.** Material or assembly of materials of construction tested in accordance with the requirements set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1 shall be rated for fire resistance in accordance with the results and conditions of such tests.

EXCEPTION: The acceptance criteria of U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1 for exterior bearing walls shall not be required to be greater with respect to heat transmission and passage of flame or hot gases than would be required of a nonbearing wall in the same building with the same distance to the property line. The fire exposure time period, water pressure and duration of application for the hose stream test shall be based on the fire-resistive rating determined by this exception.

Fire-resistive assemblies tested under U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1 shall not be considered to be restrained unless evidence satisfactory to the building official is furnished by the person responsible for the structural design showing that the construction qualifies for a restrained classification in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1. Restrained construction shall be identified on the plans.

(c) **Calculating Fire Resistance.** The fire-resistive rating of a material or assembly may be established by calculations. The procedures used for such calculations shall be in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 43-9.

(d) **Concrete.**

CARBONATE AGGREGATE CONCRETE is concrete made with aggregates consisting mainly of calcium or magnesium carbonate, e.g., limestone or dolomite, and containing 40 percent or less quartz, chert or flint.

LIGHTWEIGHT AGGREGATE CONCRETE is concrete made with aggregates of expanded clay, shale, slag or slate or sintered fly ash and weighing 85 to 115 pounds per cubic foot (pcf).

SAND-LIGHTWEIGHT CONCRETE is concrete made with a combination of expanded clay, shale, slag or slate or sintered fly ash and natural sand. Its unit weight is generally between 105 and 120 pcf.

SILICEOUS AGGREGATE CONCRETE is concrete made with normal-weight aggregates consisting mainly of silica or compounds other than calcium or magnesium carbonate, and may contain more than 40 percent quartz, chert or flint.

(e) **Shotcrete.** Shotcrete without coarse aggregate shall be classified in accordance with the aggregate used.

Protection of Structural Members

Sec. 4303. (a) General. Structural members having the fire-resistive protection set forth in Table No. 43-A shall be assumed to have the fire-resistance ratings set forth therein.

(b) **Protective Coverings.** 1. **Thickness of protection.** The thickness of fire-resistive materials required for protection of structural members shall be not less than set forth in Table No. 43-A, except as modified in this section. The figures shown shall be the net thickness of the protecting materials and shall not include any hollow space back of the protection.

2. **Unit masonry protection.** Where required, metal ties shall be embedded in transverse joints of unit masonry for protection of steel columns. Such ties shall be as set forth in Table No. 43-A or be equivalent thereto.

3. **Reinforcement for cast-in-place concrete column protection.** Cast-in-place concrete protection for steel columns shall be reinforced at the edges of such members with wire ties of not less than 0.18 inch in diameter wound spirally around the columns on a pitch of not more than 8 inches or by equivalent reinforcement.

4. **Embedment of pipes.** Conduits and pipes shall not be embedded in required fire protection of structural members.

5. **Column jacketing.** Where the fire-resistive covering on columns is exposed to injury from moving vehicles, the handling of merchandise or other means, it shall be protected in an approved manner.

6. **Ceiling membrane protection.** When a ceiling forms the protective membrane for fire-resistive assemblies, the assemblies and their supporting horizontal structural members need not be individually fire protected except where such members support directly applied loads from a floor and roof or more than one floor. The required fire resistance shall not be less than that required for individual protection of members.

7. **Plaster application.** Plaster protective coatings may be applied with the finish coat omitted when they comply with the design mix and thickness requirements of Tables Nos. 43-A, 43-B and 43-C.

8. **Truss protection.** Where trusses are used as all or part of the structural frame and protection is required by Table No. 17-A, such protection may be provided by fire-resistive materials enclosing the entire truss assembly on all sides for its entire length and height. The required thickness and construction of fire-resistive assemblies enclosing trusses shall be based on the results of full-scale tests or combinations of tests on truss components or on approved calculations based on such tests which satisfactorily demonstrate that the assembly has the required fire resistance.

(c) **Protected Members.** 1. **Attached metal members.** The edges of lugs, brackets, rivets and bolt heads attached to structural members may extend to within 1 inch of the surface of the fire protection.

2. **Reinforcing.** Thickness of protection for concrete or masonry reinforcement shall be measured to the outside of the reinforcement except that stirrups and spiral reinforcement ties may project not more than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch into the protection.

3. **Bonded prestressed concrete tendons.** For members having a single tendon or more than one tendon installed with equal concrete cover measured from the nearest surface, the cover shall not be less than that set forth in Table No. 43-A.

For members having multiple tendons installed with variable concrete cover, the average tendon cover shall not be less than that set forth in Table No. 43-A, provided:

A. The clearance from each tendon to the nearest exposed surface is used to determine the average cover.

B. In no case can the clear cover for individual tendons be less than one half of that set forth in Table No. 43-A. A minimum cover of $3/4$ inch for slabs and 1 inch for beams is required for any aggregate concrete.

C. For the purpose of establishing a fire-resistive rating, tendons having a clear covering less than that set forth in Table No. 43-A shall not contribute more than 50 percent of the required ultimate moment capacity for members less than 350 square inches in cross-sectional area and 65 percent for larger members. For structural design purposes, however, tendons having a reduced cover are assumed to be fully effective.

(d) **Fire Protection Omitted.** Fire protection may be omitted from the bottom flange of lintels spanning not over 6 feet, shelf angles, or plates that are not a part of the structural frame.

(e) **Spray-applied Fireproofing.** The density and thickness of spray-applied fireproofing shall be determined following the procedures set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 43-8.

Walls and Partitions

Sec. 4304. (a) General. Fire-resistive walls and partitions shall be assumed to have the fire-resistance ratings set forth in Table No. 43-B.

(b) **Combustible Members.** Combustible members framed into a wall shall be protected at their ends by not less than one half the required fire-resistive thickness of such wall.

(c) **Exterior Walls.** In fire-resistive exterior wall construction, the fire-resistive rating shall be maintained for such walls passing through attic areas.

(d) **Nonsymmetrical Wall Construction.** Walls and partitions of nonsymmetrical construction shall be tested with both faces exposed to the furnace, and the assigned fire-resistive rating will be the shortest duration obtained from the two tests conducted in conformance with U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1. When evidence is furnished to show that the wall was tested with the least fire-resistive side exposed to the furnace, subject to acceptance of the building official, the wall need not be subjected to tests from the opposite side.

(e) **Through Penetration.** Penetrating items passing entirely through both protective membranes of bearing walls required to have a fire-resistance rating and walls requiring protected openings shall be protected with through-penetration fire stops suitable for the method of penetration.

EXCEPTION: Penetrations not larger than a 4-inch nominal pipe or 16 square inches in overall cross-sectional area containing noncombustible penetrating items, where the annular space between the penetrating items and the wall assembly being penetrated is filled with a material which will prevent the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1

time-temperature fire conditions under a minimum positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch water column at the location of the penetration for the time period at least equal to the fire-resistance rating of the wall assembly.

The T rating for through-penetration fire stops in fire-rated walls requiring protected openings shall apply to penetrations in the following locations:

1. Above corridor ceilings which are not part of a fire-resistive assembly.
2. Below any ceiling.

EXCEPTION: Any through-penetrating item not larger than a 4-inch nominal pipe or 16 square inches in overall cross-sectional area need not have a T rating.

(f) Membrane Penetrations. Walls may have openings for steel electrical outlet boxes not exceeding 16 square inches in area, provided the aggregate area of such openings is not more than 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall or partition area. Outlet boxes on opposite sides of walls and partitions shall be separated by a horizontal distance of at least 24 inches.

Where wall-protective membranes are penetrated by other materials or where larger openings are required than permitted above, the penetrating items shall be:

1. Protected with membrane-penetration fire stops suitable for the methods of penetration, or
2. Installed in accordance with the installation instructions of their listing for such use.

EXCEPTION: Penetrations not larger than a 4-inch nominal pipe or 16 square inches in overall cross-sectional area containing noncombustible penetrating items, where the annular space between the penetrating items and the protective membrane being penetrated is filled with a material which will prevent the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1 time-temperature fire conditions under a minimum positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch water column at the location of the penetration for the time period at least equal to the fire-resistance rating of the wall assembly.

(g) Construction Joints. Construction joints shall comply with the requirements of Section 1707.

Floor-Ceilings or Roof-Ceilings

Sec. 4305. (a) General. Fire-resistive floors, floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assemblies shall be assumed to have the fire-resistance ratings set forth in Table No. 43-C. When materials are incorporated into an otherwise fire-resistive assembly which may change the capacity for heat dissipation, fire test results or other substantiating data shall be made available to the building official to show that the required fire-resistive time period is not reduced.

(b) Ceiling Membrane Protection. When a ceiling forms the protective membrane for a fire-resistive floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assembly, the ceiling shall be without openings in order to protect structural elements.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Openings for noncombustible sprinkler pipe and openings for steel electrical outlet boxes not greater than 16 square inches in area may be installed, provided the aggregate area of such openings through the ceiling is not more than 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of ceiling area.

2. Duct openings protected with approved ceiling fire dampers.

3. In other than corridors that are required to have fire-resistive ceilings, duct openings may be unprotected when tests, conducted in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1, have shown that opening protection is not required to maintain the fire resistance of the assembly.

4. Other ceiling openings and penetrations may be installed where such openings and penetrations and the assemblies in which they are utilized are tested in accordance with the provisions of U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1.

5. Openings enclosed in fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosures.

6. Access doors may be installed in such ceilings when they are approved horizontal access door assemblies listed for such purpose.

Where the weight of lay-in ceiling panels used as part of fire-resistive floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assemblies is not adequate to resist an upward force of 1 pound per square foot, wire holddowns or other approved devices shall be installed above the panels to prevent vertical displacement under such upward force.

(c) **Floors.** Fire-resistive floors and floors which are part of a floor-ceiling assembly shall be continuous without openings or penetrations in order to completely separate one story or basement from another.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Openings enclosed in fire-resistive-rated shaft enclosures in accordance with Section 1706 (a).

2. Exit enclosures in accordance with Chapter 33.

3. Openings permitted in accordance with Section 1706 (c).

4. Atria constructed in accordance with Section 1716.

5. Penetrations protected with through-penetration fire stops installed to provide an F rating or a T rating in accordance with Section 4301 (b). The T rating shall apply only to:

A. Penetrations which are not contained within a wall at the point where they penetrate the floor, or

B. Penetrations which are larger than a 4-inch nominal pipe or 16 square inches in overall cross-sectional area.

6. Penetrations not larger than a 4-inch nominal pipe or 16 square inches in overall cross-sectional area containing noncombustible penetrating items, where the annular space between the penetrating items and the floor assembly being penetrated is filled with a material which will prevent the passage of flame and hot gases sufficient to ignite cotton waste when subjected to U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1 time-temperature fire conditions under a minimum positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch water column at the location of the penetration for the time period at least equal to the fire-resistance rating of the floor assembly.

(d) **Roofs.** Fire-resistive roofs may have unprotected openings. See Chapter 34 for skylight construction.

(e) **Wiring in Plenums.** Wiring in plenums shall comply with the Mechanical Code.

(f) **Construction Joints.** Construction joints such as those used to accommodate wind, seismic or expansion movements when located in fire-resistive floors shall comply with the requirements of Section 1707.

Fire-resistive Assemblies for Protection of Openings

Sec. 4306. (a) General. Where required by this code for the fire protection of openings, fire-resistive assemblies shall meet the requirements of this chapter.

(b) **Definitions.**

FIRE ASSEMBLY is the assembly of a fire door, fire windows or fire damper, including all required hardware, anchorage, frames and sills.

FIRE ASSEMBLY, AUTOMATIC-CLOSING, is a fire assembly which may remain in an open position and which will close automatically when subjected to one or the other of the following:

1. An increase in temperature.

Unless otherwise specified, the closing device shall be one rated at a maximum temperature of 165°F.

2. Actuation of a smoke detector.

The closing device shall operate by the activation of an approved listed smoke detector. Smoke detectors shall be installed and maintained as set forth in Uniform Fire Code Standard No. 14-1.

FIRE ASSEMBLY, SELF-CLOSING, is a fire assembly which is kept in a normally closed position and is equipped with an approved device to ensure closing and latching after having been opened for use.

- ↙ (c) **Identification of Fire Doors, Fire Windows and Fire Dampers.** Fire doors, fire windows and fire dampers shall have a label or other identification showing the fire-protection rating. Such label shall be approved and shall be permanently affixed. The label shall be applied at the factory where fabrication and assembly are done. Inspection shall be made by an approved inspection agency during fabrication and assembly.

Oversized fire doors may be installed when approved by the building official. The doors shall be labeled or be furnished with a Certificate of Inspection from an approved agency.

- ↙ (d) **Installation of Fire Doors, Hardware and Frames, and Fire Dampers.** Approved fire door hardware and fire door frames including the anchorage thereof shall be installed in accordance with their listing. Fire dampers shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 43-7.

(e) **Fire-resistive Tests.** The fire-protection rating of all types of required fire assemblies shall be determined in accordance with the requirements specified in U.B.C. Standards Nos. 43-2, 43-3, 43-4 and 43-7.

- ↙ (f) **Hardware.** 1. **Closing devices.** Every fire assembly shall be provided with a closing device as follows:

A. Fire assemblies required to have a three-hour fire-protection rating shall be automatic-closing fire assemblies. Automatic-closing fire assemblies to be activated by an increase in temperature shall have one heat-actuating device installed on each side of the wall at the top of the opening and one on each side of the wall at the ceiling height where the ceiling is more than 3 feet above the top of the opening.

B. Fire assemblies required to have a one- and one-half-hour, one-hour or three-fourths-hour fire-protection rating shall be either automatic- or self-closing fire assemblies. Automatic-closing fire assemblies to be activated by an increase in temperature shall have heat-actuating devices located as required in Item A or by a single fusible link in the opening incorporated in the closing device.

C. Fire door assemblies required to have fire-protection rating, which are installed across a corridor, shall be automatic-closing fire assemblies. Such fire assemblies shall be activated by a smoke detector. All hold-open devices shall be listed for the purpose and shall release or close the door in the event of a power failure at the device.

D. Fire assemblies required by provisions of Chapter 33 shall have closing devices as specified in Chapter 33.

Fire doors which are automatic closing by smoke detection shall not have a closing or reclosing delay of more than 10 seconds.

2. **Hinges.** Swinging fire doors shall not have less than two hinges, and when such door exceeds 60 inches in height, an additional hinge shall be installed for each additional 30 inches of height or fraction thereof. Hinges, except for spring hinges, shall be of the ball-bearing or antifriction type. When spring hinges are used for door-closing purposes, not less than one half of the hinges shall be spring hinges.

3. **Latch.** Unless otherwise specifically permitted, all single doors and both leaves of pairs of side-hinged swinging doors shall be provided with an automatic latch which will secure the door when it is closed.

(g) **Glazed Openings in Fire Doors.** Glazed openings in fire doors shall not be permitted in a fire assembly required to have a three-hour fire-resistive rating.

The area of glazed openings in a fire door required to have one- and one-half-hour or one-hour fire-resistive rating shall be limited to 100 square inches with a minimum dimension of 4 inches. When both leaves of a pair of doors have observation panels, the total area of the glazed openings shall not exceed 100 square inches for each leaf.

Glazed openings shall be limited to 1,296 square inches in wood and plastic-faced composite or hollow metal doors, per light, when fire-resistive assemblies are required to have a three-fourths-hour fire-resistive rating.

(h) **Fire Window Size.** Windows required to have a three-fourths-hour fire-resistive rating may have an area not greater than 84 square feet with neither width nor height exceeding 12 feet.

(i) **Glazing.** Glass or glass block assemblies shall be qualified by tests in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 43-2 (for doors) or U.B.C. Standard No. 43-4 (for windows). Glass or glass block shall be installed in accordance with their listing.

(j) **Fire Dampers.** Except where fire tests have shown that fire dampers are not necessary to maintain the required fire resistance of the construction, fire dampers complying with the requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 43-7 shall be installed and be readily accessible for servicing in the following locations:

1. Duct penetrations through area or occupancy separation walls.
2. Duct penetrations through horizontal exit walls.
3. Duct penetrations through shaft enclosures.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Duct penetrations by steel exhaust air subducts extending vertically upward at least 22 inches in a vented shaft where the airflow is upward.

2. Where not more than one duct penetrates the shaft enclosure between adjacent floor levels, the fire dampers at the shaft enclosure may be omitted when the upper

adjacent floor opening within the shaft enclosure is protected by horizontal fire dampers.

4. Duct penetrations of the ceiling of fire-resistive floor-ceiling or roof-ceiling assemblies shall be protected in accordance with Section 4305 (b).

5. Duct penetrations through protective elements of fire-rated corridor walls. Such dampers shall be combination fire/smoke dampers conforming to U.B.C. Standards Nos. 43-7 and 43-12 with a minimum leakage classification of III.

EXCEPTION: A minimum of 0.019-inch (26-gauge) steel ducts do not require combination fire/smoke dampers when the ducts have no openings into the corridor.

6. Ducts that are not a part of the smoke-control system, penetrating atrium walls or ceilings as defined in Section 1716 (c).

(k) **Installation.** Fire assemblies shall be installed in accordance with their listing.

⚡ (l) **Signs.** When required by the building official, a sign shall be displayed permanently near or on each required fire door in letters not less than 1 inch high to read as follows:

FIRE DOOR
DO NOT OBSTRUCT

Roof Coverings

Sec. 4307. Roof coverings shall be as specified in Table No. 32-A.

Through-penetration Fire Stops

Sec. 4308. Through-penetration fire stops required by this code shall have an F or T rating as determined by tests conducted in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 43-6.

Through-penetration fire stops may be used for membrane penetrations.

The F rating shall apply to all through penetrations and shall not be less than the required fire-resistance rating of the assembly penetrated.

The T rating shall apply to those through-penetration locations required to have T ratings as specified in Sections 4304 (e) and 4305 (c) and shall not be less than the required fire-resistance rating of the assembly penetrated.

Smoke Dampers

Sec. 4309. When penetrations of smoke partitions or smoke zone boundaries by ducts or transfer grilles are required to be protected, listed smoke dampers conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 43-12 shall be installed. Where the penetration is also required to have fire dampers, combination fire/smoke dampers conforming to U.B.C. Standards Nos. 43-7 and 43-12 may be used.

Smoke dampers shall have a leakage rating of Class O, I, II or III.

Smoke dampers or combination fire/smoke dampers shall have a degradation test temperature rating of not less than 250°F.

Tables begin on page 705.

TABLE NO. 43-A—MINIMUM PROTECTION OF STRUCTURAL PARTS BASED ON TIME PERIODS FOR
VARIOUS NONCOMBUSTIBLE INSULATING MATERIALS^a

STRUCTURAL PARTS TO BE PROTECTED	ITEM NUMBER	INSULATING MATERIAL USED	MINIMUM THICKNESS OF INSULATING MATERIAL FOR FOLLOWING FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS (in inches)				
			4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 1/2 Hr.	1 Hr.
1. Steel Columns and All Members of Primary Trusses	1-1.1	Carbonate, lightweight and sand-lightweight aggregate concrete, members 6" by 6" or greater (not including sandstone, granite and siliceous gravel). ¹	2 1/2	2	1 1/2	1	
	1-1.2	Carbonate, lightweight and sand-lightweight aggregate concrete, members 8" by 8" or greater (not including sandstone, granite and siliceous gravel). ¹	2	1 1/2	1	1	
	1-1.3	Carbonate, lightweight and sand-lightweight aggregate concrete, members 12" by 12" or greater (not including sandstone, granite and siliceous gravel). ¹	1 1/2	1	1	1	1
	1-1.4	Siliceous aggregate concrete and concrete excluded in Item No. 1-1.1, members 6" by 6" or greater. ¹	3	2	1 1/2	1	
	1-1.5	Siliceous aggregate concrete and concrete excluded in Item No. 1-1.1, members 8" by 8" or greater. ¹	2 1/2	2	1	1	
	1-1.6	Siliceous aggregate concrete and concrete excluded in Item No. 1-1.1, members 12" by 12" or greater. ¹	2	1	1	1	1
	1-2.1	Clay or shale brick with brick and mortar fill. ¹	3 3/4				2 1/4
	1-3.1	4" Hollow clay tile in two 2" layers; 1/2" mortar between tile and column; 3/8" metal mesh (.046" wire diameter) in horizontal joints; tile fill. ¹	4				
	1-3.2	2" Hollow clay tile; 3/4" mortar between tile and column; 3/8" metal mesh (.046" wire diameter) in horizontal joints; limestone concrete fill; plastered with 3/4" gypsum plaster.	3				
	1-3.3	2" Hollow clay tile with outside wire ties (.08" diameter) at each course of tile or 3/8" metal mesh (.046" diameter wire) in horizontal joints; limestone or trap-rock concrete fill ¹ extending 1" outside column on all sides.			3		

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-A—MINIMUM PROTECTION OF STRUCTURAL PARTS BASED ON TIME PERIODS FOR
VARIOUS NONCOMBUSTIBLE INSULATING MATERIALS^a—(Continued)

STRUCTURAL PARTS TO BE PROTECTED	ITEM NUMBER	INSULATING MATERIAL USED	MINIMUM THICKNESS OF INSULATING MATERIAL FOR FOLLOWING FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS (In Inches)				
			4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.	
1. Steel Columns and All Members of Primary Trusses	1-3.4	2" Hollow clay tile with outside wire ties (.08" diameter) at each course of tile with or without concrete fill; $\frac{3}{4}$ " mortar between tile and column.				2	
	1-4.1	Portland cement plaster over metal lath wire tied to $\frac{3}{4}$ " cold-rolled vertical channels with No. 18 gauge wire ties spaced 3" to 6" on center. Plaster mixed 1:2½ by volume, cement to sand.			2½	7/8	
	1-5.1	Vermiculite concrete, 1:4 mix by volume over paperbacked wire fabric lath wrapped directly around column with additional 2" by 2" No. 16/16 gauge wire fabric placed $\frac{3}{4}$ " from outer concrete surface. Wire fabric tied with No. 18 gauge wire spaced 6" on center for inner layer and 2" on center for outer layer.	2				
	1-6.1	Perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster over metal lath wrapped around column and furred 1¼" from column flanges. Sheets lapped at ends and tied at 6" intervals with No. 18 gauge tie wire. Plaster pushed through to flanges.	1½	1			
	1-6.2	Perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster over self-furring metal lath wrapped directly around column, lapped 1" and tied at 6" intervals with No. 18 gauge wire.	1¾	1¾	1		
	1-6.3	Perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster on metal lath applied to $\frac{3}{4}$ " cold-rolled channels spaced 24 inches apart vertically and wrapped flatwise around column.	1½				

1. Steel Columns and All Members of Primary Trusses	1-6.4	Perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster over 2 layers of $\frac{1}{2}$ " plain full-length gypsum lath applied tight to column flanges. Lath wrapped with 1" hexagonal mesh of No. 20 gauge wire and tied with doubled No. 18 gauge wire ties spaced 23" on center. For three-coat work the plaster mix for the second coat shall not exceed 100 pounds of gypsum to $2\frac{1}{2}$ cubic feet of aggregate for the three-hour system.	$2\frac{1}{2}$	2		
	1-6.5	Perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster over one layer of $\frac{1}{2}$ " plain full-length gypsum lath applied tight to column flanges. Lath tied with doubled No. 18 gauge wire ties spaced 23" on center and scratch coat wrapped with 1" hexagonal mesh No. 20 gauge wire fabric. For three-coat work the plaster mix for the second coat shall not exceed 100 pounds of gypsum to $2\frac{1}{2}$ cubic feet of aggregate.		2		
	1-7.1	Multiple layers of $\frac{1}{2}$ " gypsum wallboard ³ adhesively ⁴ secured to column flanges and successive layers. Wallboard applied without horizontal joints. Corner edges of each layer staggered. Wallboard layer below outer layer secured to column with doubled No. 18 gauge wire ties spaced 15" on center. Exposed corners taped and treated.			2	1

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-A—MINIMUM PROTECTION OF STRUCTURAL PARTS BASED ON TIME PERIODS FOR VARIOUS NONCOMBUSTIBLE INSULATING MATERIALS—(Continued)

VARIOUS NONCOMBUSTIBLE INSULATING MATERIALS—(Continued)			MINIMUM THICKNESS OF INSULATING MATERIAL FOR FOLLOWING FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS (in Inches)			
STRUCTURAL PARTS TO BE PROTECTED	ITEM NUMBER	INSULATING MATERIAL USED	MINIMUM THICKNESS OF INSULATING MATERIAL FOR FOLLOWING FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS (in Inches)			
			4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.
1. Steel Columns and All Members of Primary Trusses	1-7.2	Three layers of $\frac{5}{8}$ " Type X gypsum wallboard. ³ First and second layer held in place by $\frac{1}{8}$ " diameter by $1\frac{3}{8}$ " long ring shank nails with $\frac{5}{16}$ " diameter heads spaced 24" on center at corners. Middle layer also secured with metal straps at mid-height and 18" from each end, and by metal corner bead at each corner held by the metal straps. Third layer attached to corner bead with 1" long gypsum wallboard screws spaced 12" on center.			1 $\frac{7}{8}$	
	1-7.3	Three layers of $\frac{5}{8}$ " Type X gypsum wallboard, ³ each layer screw attached to 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ " steel studs (No. 25 gauge) at each corner of column. Middle layer also secured with No. 18 gauge double strand tie wire, 24" on center. Screws are No. 6 by 1" spaced 24" on center for inner layer, No. 6 by 1 $\frac{5}{8}$ " spaced 12" on center for middle layer and No. 8 by 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ " spaced 12" on center for outer layer.		1 $\frac{7}{8}$		
	1-8.1	Wood-fibered gypsum plaster mixed 1:1 by weight gypsum to sand aggregate applied over metal lath. Lath lapped 1" and tied 6" on center at all ends, edges and spacers with No. 18 gauge tie wire. Lath applied over $\frac{1}{2}$ " spacers made of $\frac{3}{4}$ " furring channel with 2" legs bent around each corner. Spacers located 1" from top and bottom of member and a maximum of 40" on center and wire tied with a single strand of No. 18 gauge wire. Corner bead tied to the lath at 6" on center along each corner to provide plaster thickness.			1 $\frac{5}{8}$	

2. Webs or Flanges of Steel Beams and Girders	2-1.1	Carbonate, lightweight and sand-lightweight aggregate concrete (not including sandstone, granite and siliceous gravel) with 3" or finer metal mesh placed 1" from the finished surface anchored to the top flange and providing not less than .025 square inch of steel area per foot in each direction.	2	1 1/2	1	1
	2-1.2	Siliceous aggregate concrete and concrete excluded in Item 2-1.1 with 3" or finer metal mesh placed 1" from the finished surface anchored to the top flange and providing not less than .025 square inch of steel area per foot in each direction.	2 1/2	2	1 1/2	1
	2-2.1	Portland cement plaster on metal lath attached to 3/4" cold-rolled channels with No. 18 gauge wire ties spaced 3" to 6" on center. Plaster mixed 1:2 1/2 by volume, cement to sand.			2 1/2	7/8
	2-3.1	Vermiculite gypsum plaster on a metal lath cage, wire tied to No. 8 steel wire hangers wrapped around beam and spaced 16" on center. Metal lath ties spaced approximately 5" on center at cage sides and bottom.		7/8		

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-A—MINIMUM PROTECTION OF STRUCTURAL PARTS BASED ON TIME PERIODS
FOR VARIOUS NONCOMBUSTIBLE INSULATING MATERIALS—(Continued)

FOR VARIOUS NONCOMBUSTIBLE INSULATING MATERIALS			MINIMUM THICKNESS OF INSULATING MATERIAL FOR FOLLOWING FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS (inches)				
STRUCTURAL PARTS TO BE PROTECTED	ITEM NUMBER	INSULATING MATERIAL USED	4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.	
2. Webs or flanges of steel beams and girders	2-4.1	Two layers of $\frac{5}{8}$ " Type X gypsum wallboard ³ are attached to U-shaped brackets spaced 24" on center. No. 25 gauge $1\frac{5}{8}$ " deep by 1" galvanized steel runner channels are first installed parallel to and on each side of the top beam flange to provide a $\frac{1}{2}$ " clearance to the flange. The channel runners are attached to steel deck or concrete floor construction with approved fasteners spaced 12" on center. U-shaped brackets are formed from members identical to the channel runners. At the bent portion of the U-shaped bracket, the flanges of the channel are cut out so that $1\frac{5}{8}$ " deep corner channels can be inserted without attachment parallel to each side of the lower flange.					
		As an alternate, No. 24 gauge 1" by 2" runner and corner angles may be used in lieu of channels, and the web cutouts in the U-shaped brackets may be omitted. Each angle is attached to the bracket with $\frac{1}{2}$ " long No. 8 self-drilling screws. The vertical legs of the U-shaped bracket are attached to the runners with one $\frac{1}{2}$ " long No. 8 self-drilling screw. The completed steel framing provides a $2\frac{1}{8}$ " and $1\frac{1}{2}$ " space between the inner layer of wallboard and the sides and bottom of the steel beam, respectively. The inner layer of wallboard is attached to the top runners and bottom corner channels or corner angles with $1\frac{1}{4}$ " long No. 6 self-drilling screws spaced 16" on center. The outer layer of wallboard is applied with $1\frac{3}{4}$ " long No. 6 self-drilling screws spaced 8" on center. The bottom corners are reinforced with metal corner beads.			1 1/4		

2. Webs or Flanges of Steel Beams and Girders	2-4.2	Three layers of $\frac{5}{8}$ " Type X gypsum wallboard ³ attached to a steel suspension system as described immediately above utilizing the No. 25 gauge 1" by 2" lower corner angles. The framing is located so that a 2 $\frac{1}{8}$ " and 2" space is provided between the inner layer of wallboard and the sides and bottom of the beam respectively. The first two layers of wallboard are attached as described immediately above. A layer of No. 20 gauge 1" hexagonal galvanized wire mesh is applied under the soffit of the middle layer and up the sides approximately 2". The mesh is held in position with the No. 6 1 $\frac{3}{8}$ " long screws installed in the vertical leg of the bottom corner angles. The outer layer of wallboard is attached with No. 6 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ " long screws spaced 8" on center. One screw is also installed at the mid-depth of the bracket in each layer. Bottom corners are finished as described above.	1 $\frac{7}{8}$			
3. Bonded Prestensioned Reinforcement in Prestressed Concrete ⁵	3-1.1	Carbonate, lightweight and sand-lightweight aggregate ⁶ concrete Beams or girders Solid slabs ⁸	4 ⁷	3 ⁷ 2	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ ⁷ 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ 1
4. Bonded or Unbonded Posttensioned Tendons in Prestressed Concrete ^{5, 10}	4-1.1	Carbonate, lightweight, sand-lightweight and siliceous aggregate concrete Unrestrained Members: Solid Slabs ⁸ Beams and Girders ¹¹ 8 in. wide > 12 in. wide	3	2 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ 2 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ 2	1 $\frac{3}{4}$ 1 $\frac{1}{2}$

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-A—MINIMUM PROTECTION OF STRUCTURAL PARTS BASED ON TIME PERIODS FOR VARIOUS NONCOMBUSTIBLE INSULATING MATERIALS—(Continued)

VARIOUS NON-COMBUSTIBLE INSULATING MATERIALS			MINIMUM THICKNESS OF INSULATING MATERIAL FOR FOLLOWING FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS (in Inches)			
STRUCTURAL PARTS TO BE PROTECTED	ITEM NUMBER	INSULATING MATERIAL USED				
			4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.
4. Bonded or Unbonded Posttensioned Tendons in Prestressed Concrete ^{5 10}	4-1.2	Carbonate, lightweight, sand-lightweight and siliceous aggregate Restrained Members; ¹²	1 1/4	1	3/4	
		Solid Slabs ⁸ Beams and Girders ¹¹ 8 in. Wide > 12 in. wide	2 1/2 2	2 1 3/4	1 3/4 1 1/2	
5. Reinforcing Steel in Reinforced Concrete Columns, Beams, Girders and Trusses	5-1.1	Carbonate, lightweight and sand-lightweight aggregate concrete, members 12" or larger, square or round. (Size limit does not apply to beams and girders monolithic with floors.)	1 1/2	1 1/2	1 1/2	1 1/2
	5-1.2	Siliceous aggregate concrete, members 12" or larger, square or round. (Size limit does not apply to beams and girders monolithic with floors.)	2	1 1/2	1 1/2	1 1/2
6. Reinforcing Steel in Reinforced Concrete Joists ⁹	6-1.1	Carbonate, lightweight and sand-lightweight aggregate concrete.	1 1/4	1 1/4	1	3/4
	6-1.2	Siliceous aggregate concrete.	1 3/4	1 1/2	1	3/4
7. Reinforcing and Tie Rods in Floor and Roof Slabs ⁹	7-1.1	Carbonate, lightweight and sand-lightweight aggregate concrete.	1	1	3/4	3/4
	7-1.2	Siliceous aggregate concrete.	1 1/4	1	1	3/4

^aGeneric fire-resistance ratings (those not designated by a company code letter) as listed in the Fire Resistance Design Manual, Twelfth Edition, dated August, 1988, as published by the Gypsum Association, may be accepted as if herein listed.

¹Reentrant parts of protected members to be filled solidly.

²Two layers of equal thickness with a $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch air space between.

³For all of the construction with gypsum wallboard described in Table No. 43-A, gypsum base for veneer plaster of the same size, thickness and core type may be substituted for gypsum wallboard, provided attachment is identical to that specified for the wallboard and the joints on the face layer are reinforced, and the entire surface is covered with a minimum of $\frac{1}{16}$ -inch gypsum veneer plaster.

⁴An approved adhesive qualified under U.B.C. Standard No. 43-1.

⁵Where lightweight or sand-lightweight concrete having an oven-dry weight of 110 pounds per cubic foot or less is used, the tabulated minimum cover may be reduced 25 percent, except that in no case shall the cover be less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in slabs or $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches in beams or girders.

⁶For siliceous aggregate concrete, increase tendon cover 20 percent.

⁷Adequate provisions against spalling shall be provided by U-shaped or hooped stirrups spaced not to exceed the depth of the member with a clear cover of 1 inch.

⁸Prestressed slabs shall have a thickness not less than that required in Table No. 43-C for the respective fire-resistive time period.

⁹For use with concrete slabs having a comparable fire endurance where members are framed into the structure in such a manner as to provide equivalent performance to that of monolithic concrete construction.

¹⁰Fire coverage and end anchorages shall be as follows: Cover to the prestressing steel at the anchor shall be $\frac{1}{2}$ inch greater than that required away from the anchor. Minimum cover to steel bearing plate shall be 1 inch in beams and $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in slabs.

¹¹For beam widths between 8 and 12 inches, cover thickness can be determined by interpolation.

¹²Interior spans of continuous slabs, beams and girders may be considered restrained.

TABLE NO. 43-B—RATED FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS FOR VARIOUS WALLS AND PARTITIONS^{a 1}

		ITEM NUMBER	CONSTRUCTION	MINIMUM FINISHED THICKNESS FACE-TO-FACE ² (In inches)				
				4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.	
1. Brick of Clay or Shale	1-1.1	Solid units (at least 75 percent solid).						
	1-1.2	Solid units plastered each side with ⁵ / ₈ " gypsum or portland cement plaster. Portland cement plaster mixed 1:2½ by weight, cement to sand.	8		6 ³	4		
	1-2.1	Hollow brick units ⁵ at least 71 percent solid.		8				
	1-2.2	Hollow brick units ⁵ at least 71 percent solid, plastered each side with ⁵ / ₈ " gypsum plaster.	8 ³ / ₄					
	1-3.1	Hollow (rowlock ⁶).	12		8			
	1-3.2	Hollow (rowlock ⁶) plastered each side with ⁵ / ₈ " gypsum or portland cement plaster. Portland cement plaster mixed 1:2½ by weight, cement to sand.	9					
	1-4.1	Hollow cavity wall consisting of two 4" nominal clay brick units with air space between.	10					
	1-4.2	Cavity wall consisting of two 3-inch nominal thick solid clay units with air space.		8				
	1-5.1	Hollow brick, not filled	5.0	4.3	3.4	2.3		
	1-5.2	Hollow brick unit wall, grouted or filled with perlite, vermiculite, expanded shale aggregate	6.6	5.5	4.4	3.0		
	1-6.1	4" nominal thick units at least 75 percent solid backed with a hat-shaped metal furring channel ³ / ₄ inch thick formed from 0.021-inch sheet metal attached to the brick wall on 24-inch centers with approved fasteners; and ½ inch Type X gypsum wallboard ⁷ attached to the metal furring strips with 1-inch-long Type S screws spaced 8 inches on center.				5 ⁴		

2. Hollow Clay Tile, Non-load-bearing (End or Side Construction)	2-1.1	One cell in wall thickness, units at least 50 percent solid, plastered each side with $\frac{5}{8}$ " gypsum plaster.				$4\frac{1}{4}$
	2-1.2	Two cells in wall thickness, units at least 45 percent solid.				6
	2-1.3	Two cells in wall thickness, units at least 45 percent solid. Plastered each side with $\frac{5}{8}$ " gypsum plaster.			7	
	2-1.4	Two cells in wall thickness, units at least 60 percent solid. Plastered each side with $\frac{5}{8}$ " gypsum plaster.			5	
3. Hollow Clay Tile, Load-bearing (End or Side Construction)	3-1.1	Two cells in wall thickness, units at least 40 percent solid.				8
	3-1.2	Two cells in wall thickness, units at least 40 percent solid. Plastered one side with $\frac{5}{8}$ " gypsum plaster.			$8\frac{1}{2}$	
	3-1.3	Two cells in wall thickness, units at least 49 percent solid.			8	
	3-1.4	Three cells in wall thickness, units at least 40 percent solid.			12	
	3-1.5	Two units and three cells in wall thickness, units at least 40 percent solid.		12		
	3-1.6	Two units and four cells in wall thickness, units at least 45 percent solid.	12			
	3-2.1	Two units and three cells in wall thickness, units at least 40 percent solid. Plastered one side with $\frac{5}{8}$ " gypsum plaster.	$12\frac{1}{2}$			
	3-2.2	Three cells in wall thickness, units at least 43 percent solid. Plastered one side with $\frac{5}{8}$ " gypsum plaster.		$8\frac{1}{2}$		

(Continued)

Be aware of the footnotes p. 727-728

TABLE NO. 43-B—RATED FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS FOR VARIOUS WALLS AND PARTITIONS^{a 1}—(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-B—RATED FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS FOR VARIOUS CONSTRUCTIONS			MINIMUM FINISHED THICKNESS FACE-TO-FACE ² (In Inches)			
MATERIAL	ITEM NUMBER	CONSTRUCTION	4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.
3. Hollow Clay Tile, Load- bearing (End or Side Construction)	3-2.3	Two cells in wall thickness, units at least 40 percent solid. Plastered each side with $\frac{5}{8}$ " gypsum plaster.		9		
	3-2.4	Three cells in wall thickness, units at least 43 percent solid. Plastered each side with $\frac{5}{8}$ " gypsum plaster.	9			
	3-2.5	Three cells in wall thickness, units at least 40 percent solid. Plastered each side with $\frac{5}{8}$ " gypsum plaster.	13			
	3-3.1	Hollow cavity wall consisting of two 4" nominal clay tile units (at least 40 percent solid) with air space between. Plastered one side (exterior) with $\frac{3}{4}$ " portland cement plaster and other side with $\frac{5}{8}$ " gypsum plaster. Portland cement plaster mixed 1:3 by volume, cement to sand.	10			
4. Combination of Clay Brick and Load- bearing Hollow Clay Tile	4-1.1	4" brick and 8" tile.	12			
	4-1.2	4" brick and 4" tile.		8		
	4-1.3	4" brick and 4" tile plastered on the tile side with $\frac{5}{8}$ " gypsum plaster.	8 $\frac{1}{2}$			
5. Concrete Masonry Units ⁸	5-1.1 ^{13 14}	Expanded slag or pumice.	4.7	4.0	3.2	2.1
	5-1.2 ^{13 14}	Expanded clay, shale or slate.	5.1	4.4	3.6	2.6
	5-1.3 ¹³	Limestone, cinders or air-cooled slag.	5.9	5.0	4.0	2.7
	5-1.4 ^{13 14}	Calcareous or siliceous gravel.	6.2	5.3	4.2	2.8

6. Solid Concrete ^a is	6-1.1	Siliceous Aggregate Concrete.	7.0	6.2	5.0	3.5
		Carbonate Aggregate Concrete.	6.6	5.7	4.6	3.2
		Sand-lightweight Concrete.	5.4	4.6	3.8	2.7
		Lightweight Concrete.	5.1	4.4	3.6	2.5
7. Glazed or Unglazed Facing Tile, Nonload-bearing	7-1.1	One 2" unit cored 15 percent maximum and one 4" unit cored 25 percent maximum with $\frac{3}{4}$ " mortar filled collar joint. Unit positions reversed in alternate courses.		$6\frac{3}{8}$		
	7-1.2	One 2" unit cored 15 percent maximum and one 4" unit cored 40 percent maximum with $\frac{3}{8}$ " mortar filled collar joint. Plastered one side with $\frac{3}{4}$ " gypsum plaster. Two wythes tied together every fourth course with No. 22 gauge corrugated metal ties.		$6\frac{3}{4}$		
	7-1.3	One unit with three cells in wall thickness, cored 29 percent maximum.			6	
	7-1.4	One 2" unit cored 22 percent maximum and one 4" unit cored 41 percent maximum with $\frac{1}{4}$ " mortar filled collar joint. Two wythes tied together every third course with No. 22 gauge corrugated metal ties.			6	
	7-1.5	One 4" unit cord 25 percent maximum with $\frac{3}{4}$ " gypsum plaster on one side.			$4\frac{3}{4}$	
	7-1.6	One 4" unit with two cells in wall thickness, cored 22 percent maximum.				4

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-B—RATED FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS FOR VARIOUS WALLS AND PARTITIONS¹—(Continued)

MATERIAL	ITEM NUMBER	CONSTRUCTION	MINIMUM FINISHED THICKNESS FACE-TO-FACE ² (in inches)			
			4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.
7. Glazed or Unglazed Facing Tile, Nonload-bearing	7-1.7	One 4" unit cored 30 percent maximum with $\frac{3}{4}$ " vermiculite gypsum plaster on one side.			4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	7-1.8	One 4" unit cored 39 percent maximum with $\frac{3}{4}$ " gypsum plaster on one side.				4 $\frac{1}{2}$
8. Solid Gypsum Plaster	8-1.1	$\frac{3}{4}$ " by No. 16 gauge vertical cold-rolled channels, 16" on center with 2.5-pound flat metal lath applied to one face and tied with No. 18 gauge wire at 6" spacing. Gypsum plaster each side mixed 1:2 by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate.				2 ⁴
	8-1.2	$\frac{3}{4}$ " by No. 16 gauge cold-rolled channels 16" on center with metal lath applied to one face and tied with No. 18 gauge wire at 6" spacing. Perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster each side. For three-coat work the plaster mix for the second coat shall not exceed 100 pounds of gypsum to 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ cubic feet of aggregate for the one-hour system.			2 $\frac{1}{2}$ ⁴	2 ⁴
	8-1.3	$\frac{3}{4}$ " by No. 16 gauge vertical cold-rolled channels, 16" on center, with $\frac{3}{8}$ " gypsum lath applied to one face and attached with sheet metal clips. Gypsum plaster each side mixed 1:2 by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate.				2 ⁴
	8-2.1	Studless with $\frac{1}{2}$ " full-length plain gypsum lath and gypsum plaster each side. Plaster mixed 1:1 for scratch coat and 1:2 for brown coat, by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate.				2 ⁴
	8-2.2	Studless with $\frac{1}{2}$ " full-length plain gypsum lath and perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster each side.			2 $\frac{1}{2}$ ⁴	2 ⁴
	8-2.3	Studless partition with $\frac{3}{8}$ " rib metal lath installed vertically, adjacent edges tied 6" on center with No. 18 gauge wire ties, gypsum plaster each side mixed 1:2 by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate.				2 ⁴

9. Solid Perlite and Portland Cement	9-1.1	Perlite mixed in the ratio of 3 cubic feet to 100 pounds of portland cement and machine applied to stud side of 1 1/2" mesh by No. 17 gauge paper-backed woven wire fabric lath wire-tied to 4" deep steel trussed wire studs 16" on center. Wire ties of 18 gauge galvanized steel wire 6" on center vertically.			3 1/8"	
10. Solid Neat Wood Fibered Gypsum Plaster	10-1.1	3/4" by No. 16 gauge cold-rolled channels, 12" on center with 2.5-pound flat metal lath applied to one face and tied with No. 18 gauge wire at 6" spacing. Neat gypsum plaster applied each side.			2"	
11. Solid Gypsum Wallboard Partition	11-1.1	One full-length layer 1/2" Type X gypsum wallboard ⁷ laminated to each side of 1" full-length V-edge gypsum coreboard with approved laminating compound. Vertical joints of face layer and coreboard staggered at least 3".			2"	
12. Hollow (Studless) Gypsum Wallboard Partition	12-1.1	One full-length layer of 5/8" Type X gypsum wallboard ⁷ attached to both sides of wood or metal top and bottom runners laminated to each side of 1" x 6" full-length gypsum coreboard ribs spaced 24" on center with approved laminating compound. Ribs centered at vertical joints of face plies and joints staggered 24" in opposing faces. Ribs may be recessed 6" from the top and bottom.				2 1/4"

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-B—RATED FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS FOR VARIOUS WALLS AND PARTITIONS^a—(Continued)

MATERIAL	ITEM NUMBER	CONSTRUCTION	MINIMUM FINISHED THICKNESS FACE-TO-FACE ² (In Inches)				
			4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.	
12. Hollow (Studless) Gypsum Wallboard Partition	12-1.2	1" regular gypsum V-edge full-length backing board attached to both sides of wood or metal top and bottom runners with nails or 1 ⁵ / ₈ " drywall screws at 24" on center. Minimum width of runners 1 ³ / ₈ ". Face layer of 1/2" regular full-length gypsum wallboard laminated to outer faces of backing board with approved laminating compound.			4 ⁵ / ₈ " ⁴		
	13-1.1	3 1/4" by No. 18 gauge steel studs spaced 24" on center. 5/8" gypsum plaster on metal lath each side mixed 1:2 by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate.				4 ³ / ₄ "	
13. Noncombustible Studs—Interior Partition with Plaster Each Side	13-1.2	3 ⁵ / ₈ " No. 16 gauge approved nailable ¹⁰ studs spaced 24" on center. 5/8" neat gypsum wood fibered plaster each side over 3/8" rib metal lath nailed to studs with 6d common nails, 8" on center. Nails driven 1 1/4" and bent over.			5 ⁵ / ₈		
	13-1.3	4" No. 18 gauge channel-shaped steel studs at 16" on center. On each side approved resilient clips pressed onto stud flange at 16" vertical spacing, 1/4" pencil rods snapped into or wire-tied onto outer loop of clips, metal lath wire-tied to pencil rods at 6" intervals, 1" perlite gypsum plaster, each side.			7 ⁵ / ₈ " ⁴		
	13-1.4	2 1/2" No. 18 gauge steel studs spaced 16" on center. Wood fibered gypsum plaster mixed 1:1 by weight gypsum to sand aggregate applied on 3.4 pound metal lath wire tied to studs, each side. 3/4" plaster applied over each face, including finish coat.				4 1/4"	

14. Wood Studs Interior Partition with Plaster Each Side	14-1.1 ^{11 16}	2" x 4" wood studs 16" on center with $\frac{5}{8}$ " gypsum plaster on metal lath. Lath attached by 4d common nails bent over or No. 14 gauge by $\frac{1}{4}$ " x $\frac{3}{4}$ " crown width staples spaced 6" on center. Plaster mixed 1:1½ for scratch coat and 1:3 for brown coat, by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate.			$\frac{5}{8}$
	14-1.2 ¹¹	2" x 4" wood studs 16" on center with metal lath and $\frac{7}{8}$ " neat wood fibered gypsum plaster each side. Lath attached by 6d common nails, 7" on center. Nails driven $\frac{1}{4}$ " and bent over.		$\frac{5}{16}$	
	14-1.3 ^{11 16}	2" x 4" wood studs 16" on center with $\frac{3}{8}$ " perforated or plain gypsum lath and $\frac{1}{2}$ " gypsum plaster each side. Lath nailed with $\frac{1}{8}$ " by No. 13 gauge by $\frac{19}{64}$ " head plasterboard blued nails, 4" on center. Plaster mixed 1:2 by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate.			$\frac{5}{16}$
	14-1.4 ^{11 16}	2" x 4" wood studs 16" on center with $\frac{3}{8}$ " Type X gypsum lath and $\frac{1}{2}$ " gypsum plaster each side. Lath nailed with $\frac{1}{8}$ " by No. 13 gauge by $\frac{19}{64}$ " head plasterboard blued nails, 5" on center. Plaster mixed 1:2 by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate.			$\frac{5}{16}$
15. Noncombustible Studs— Interior Partition with Gypsum Wallboard Each Side	15-1.1	No. 25 gauge channel-shaped studs 24" on center with one full-length layer of $\frac{5}{8}$ " Type X gypsum wallboard ⁷ applied vertically attached with 1" long No. 6 drywall screws to each stud. Screws are 8" on center around the perimeter and 12" on center on the intermediate stud. The wallboard may be applied horizontally when attached to $\frac{3}{8}$ " studs and the horizontal joints are staggered with those on the opposite side. Screws for the horizontal application shall be 8" on center at vertical edges and 12" on center at intermediate studs.			$\frac{27}{8}$
	15-1.2	No. 25 gauge channel-shaped studs 24" on center with two full-length layers of $\frac{1}{2}$ " Type X gypsum wallboard ⁷ applied vertically each side. First layer attached with 1" long, No. 6 drywall screws, 8" on center around the perimeter and 12" on center on the intermediate stud. Second layer applied with vertical joints offset one stud space from first layer using $\frac{1}{8}$ " long, No. 6 drywall screws spaced 9" on center along vertical joints, 12" on center at intermediate studs and 24" on center along top and bottom runners.		$\frac{35}{8}$	

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-B—RATED FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS FOR VARIOUS WALLS AND PARTITIONS^{a 1}—(Continued)

MATERIAL	ITEM NUMBER	CONSTRUCTION	MINIMUM FINISHED THICKNESS FACE-TO-FACE ² (In inches)				
			4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.	
15. Noncombustible Studs—Interior Partition with Gypsum Wallboard Each Side	15-1.3	No. 16 gauge approved nailable metal studs ¹⁰ 24" on center with full-length $\frac{5}{8}$ " Type X gypsum wallboard ⁷ applied vertically and nailed 7" on center with 6d cement-coated common nails. Approved metal fastener grips used with nails at vertical butt joints along studs.					4 7/8
	16-1.1 ^{11 16}	2" x 4" wood studs 16" on center with two layers of $\frac{3}{8}$ " regular gypsum wallboard ⁷ each side, 4d cooler ¹² or wallboard ¹² nails at 8" on center first layer, 5d cooler ¹² or wallboard ¹² nails at 8" on center second layer with laminating compound between layers. Joints staggered. First layer applied full length vertically, second layer applied horizontally or vertically.					5
16. Wood Studs—Interior Partition with Gypsum Wallboard Each Side	16-1.2 ^{11 16}	2" x 4" wood studs 16" on center with two layers $\frac{1}{2}$ " regular gypsum wallboard ⁷ applied vertically or horizontally each side, joints staggered. Nail base layer with 5d cooler ¹² or wallboard ¹² nails at 8" on center, face layer with 8d cooler ¹² or wallboard ¹² nails at 8" on center.					5 1/2
	16-1.3 ^{11 16}	2" x 4" wood studs 24" on center with $\frac{5}{8}$ " Type X gypsum wallboard ⁷ applied vertically or horizontally nailed with 6d cooler ¹² or wallboard ¹² nails at 7" on center with end joints on nailing members. Stagger joints each side.					4 3/4
	16-1.4 ¹¹	2" x 4" fire-retardant-treated wood studs spaced 24" on center with one layer of $\frac{5}{8}$ " thick Type X gypsum wallboard ⁷ applied with face paper grain (long dimension) parallel to studs. Wallboard attached with 6d cooler ¹² or wallboard ¹² nails at 7" on center.					4 3/4

16. Wood Studs— Interior Partition With Gypsum Wallboard Each Side	16-1.5 ^{11 16}	2" x 4" wood studs 16" on center with two layers $\frac{5}{8}$ " Type X gypsum wallboard ⁷ each side. Base layers applied vertically and nailed with 6d cooler ¹² or wallboard ¹² nails at 9" on center. Face layer applied vertically or horizontally and nailed with 8d cooler ¹² or wallboard ¹² nails at 7" on center. For nail-adhesive application, base layers are nailed 6" on center. Face layers applied with coating of approved wallboard adhesive and nailed 12" on center.	6		
	16-1.6 ¹¹	2" x 3" fire-retardant-treated wood studs spaced 24" on center with one layer of $\frac{5}{8}$ " thick Type X gypsum wallboard ⁷ applied with face paper grain (long dimension) at right angles to studs. Wallboard attached with 6d cement-coated box nails spaced 7" on center.			$3\frac{5}{8}$ "
17. Exterior or Interior Walls	17-1.1 ^{11 16}	Exterior surface with $\frac{3}{4}$ " drop siding over $\frac{1}{2}$ " gypsum sheathing on 2" x 4" wood studs at 16" on center; interior surface treatment as required for one-hour-rated exterior or interior 2" x 4" wood stud partitions. Gypsum sheathing nailed with $1\frac{3}{4}$ " by No. 11 gauge by $\frac{7}{16}$ " head galvanized nails at 8" on center. Siding nailed with 7d galvanized smooth box nails.			Varies
	17-1.2 ^{11 16}	2" x 4" wood studs 16" on center with metal lath and $\frac{3}{4}$ " exterior cement plaster on each side. Lath attached with 6d common nails 7" on center driven to 1" minimum penetration and bent over. Plaster mix 1:4 for scratch coat and 1:5 for brown coat, by volume, cement to sand.			$5\frac{3}{8}$ "

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-B—RATED FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS FOR VARIOUS WALLS AND PARTITIONS^{a 1}—(Continued)

MATERIAL	ITEM NUMBER	CONSTRUCTION	MINIMUM FINISHED THICKNESS FACE-TO-FACE ² (in inches)				
			4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.	
17. Exterior or Interior Walls	17-1.3 ^{11 16}	2" x 4" wood studs 16" on center with $\frac{7}{8}$ " exterior cement plaster (measured from the face of studs) on the exterior surface with interior surface treatment as required for interior wood stud partitions in this table. Plaster mix 1:4 for scratch coat and 1:5 for brown coat, by volume, cement to sand.				Varies	
	17-1.4	$\frac{3}{8}$ " No. 16 gauge noncombustible studs 16" on center with $\frac{7}{8}$ " exterior cement plaster (measured from the face of the studs) on the exterior surface with interior surface treatment as required for interior, nonbearing, noncombustible stud partitions in this table. Plaster mix 1:4 for scratch coat and 1:5 for brown coat, by volume, cement to sand.				Varies ⁴	
	17-1.5 ¹⁶	$2\frac{1}{4}$ " x $3\frac{3}{4}$ " clay face brick with cored holes over $\frac{1}{2}$ " gypsum sheathing on exterior surface of 2" x 4" wood studs at 16" on center and two layers $\frac{5}{8}$ " Type X gypsum wallboard ⁷ on interior surface. Sheathing placed horizontally or vertically with vertical joints over studs nailed 6" on center with $1\frac{3}{4}$ " by No. 11 gauge by $\frac{7}{16}$ " head galvanized nails. Inner layer of wallboard placed horizontally or vertically and nailed 8" on center with 6d cooler ¹² or wallboard ¹² nails. Outer layer of wallboard placed horizontally or vertically and nailed 8" on center with 8d cooler ¹² or wallboard ¹² nails. All joints staggered with vertical joints over studs. Outer layer joints taped and finished with compound. Nailheads covered with joint compound. No. 20 gauge corrugated galvanized steel wall ties $\frac{3}{4}$ " by $6\frac{5}{8}$ " attached to each stud with two 8d cooler ¹² or wallboard ¹² nails every sixth course of bricks.			10		

<p>17. Exterior or Interior Walls</p>	<p>17-1.6^{11 16}</p>	<p>2" x 6" fire-retardant-treated wood studs 16" on center. Interior face has two layers of $\frac{5}{8}$" Type X gypsum wallboard⁷ with the base layer placed vertically and attached with 6d box nails 12" on center. The face layer is placed horizontally and attached with 8d box nails 8" on center at joints and 12" on center elsewhere. The exterior face has a base layer of $\frac{5}{8}$" Type X gypsum wallboard placed vertically with 6d box nails 8" on center at joints and 12" on center elsewhere. An approved building paper is next applied, followed by self-furred exterior lath attached with 2$\frac{1}{2}$" No. 12 gauge galvanized roofing nails with a $\frac{3}{8}$" diameter head and spaced 6" on center along each stud. Exterior cement plaster consisting of a $\frac{1}{2}$" brown coat is then applied. The scratch coat is mixed in the proportion of 1:3 by weight, cement to sand with 10 pounds of hydrated lime and 3 pounds of approved additives or admixtures per sack of cement. The brown coat is mixed in the proportion of 1:4 by weight, cement to sand with the same amounts of hydrated lime and approved additives or admixtures used in the scratch coat.</p>	<p>8$\frac{1}{4}$</p>
	<p>17-1.7^{11 16}</p>	<p>2" x 6" wood studs 16" on center. The exterior face has a layer of $\frac{5}{8}$" Type X gypsum wallboard⁷ placed vertically with 6d box nails 8" on center at joints and 12" on center elsewhere. An approved building paper is next applied, followed by 1" by No. 18 gauge self-furred exterior lath attached with 8d by 2$\frac{1}{2}$" long galvanized roofing nails spaced 6" on center along each stud. Exterior cement plaster consisting of a $\frac{1}{2}$" scratch coat, a bonding agent and a $\frac{1}{2}$" brown coat and a finish coat is then applied. The scratch coat is mixed in the proportion of 1:3 by weight, cement to sand with 10 pounds of hydrated lime and 3 pounds of approved additives or admixtures per sack of cement. The brown coat is mixed in the proportion of 1:4 by weight, cement to sand with the same amounts of hydrated lime and approved additives or admixtures used in the scratch coat. The interior is covered with $\frac{3}{8}$" gypsum lath with 1" hexagonal mesh of No. 20 gauge woven wire lath furred out $\frac{5}{16}$" and 1" perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster. Lath nailed with 1$\frac{1}{8}$" by No. 13 gauge by $\frac{19}{64}$" head plasterboard blued nails spaced 5" on center. Mesh attached by 1$\frac{3}{4}$" by No. 12 gauge by $\frac{3}{8}$" head nails with $\frac{3}{8}$" furrings, spaced 8" on center. The plaster mix shall not exceed 100 pounds of gypsum to 2$\frac{1}{2}$ cubic feet of aggregate.</p>	<p>8$\frac{3}{8}$</p>

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-B—RATED FIRE-RESISTIVE PERIODS FOR VARIOUS WALLS AND PARTITIONS^{a 1}—(Continued)

MATERIAL	ITEM NUMBER	CONSTRUCTION	MINIMUM FINISHED THICKNESS FACE-TO-FACE ² (in inches)			
			4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.
17. Exterior or Interior Walls		2" x 6" wood studs 16" on center. The exterior face has a layer of $\frac{5}{8}$ " Type X gypsum wallboard ³ placed vertically with 6d box nails 8" on center at joints and 12" on center elsewhere. An approved building paper is next applied, followed by 1½" by No. 17 gauge self-furred exterior lath attached with 8d by 2½" long galvanized roofing nails spaced 6" on center along each stud. Exterior cement plaster consisting of a ½" scratch coat, and a ½" brown coat is then applied. The plaster may be placed by machine. The scratch coat is mixed in the proportion of 1:4 by weight, plastic cement to sand. The brown coat is mixed in the proportion of 1:5 by weight, plastic cement to sand. The interior is covered with $\frac{3}{8}$ " gypsum lath with 1" hexagonal mesh of No. 20 gauge woven wire lath furred out $\frac{5}{16}$ " and 1" perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster. Lath nailed with 1½" by No. 13 gauge by $\frac{19}{64}$ " head plasterboard blued nails spaced 5" on center. Mesh attached by 1¾" by No. 12 gauge by $\frac{3}{8}$ " head nails with $\frac{3}{8}$ " furrings, spaced 8" on center. The plaster mix shall not exceed 100 pounds of gypsum to 2½ cubic feet of aggregate.				8¾
	17-1.8 ^{11 16}					
	17-1.9	4" No. 18 gauge, nonload-bearing metal studs, 16" on center, with 1" portland cement lime plaster (measured from the back side of the 3.4# expanded metal lath) on the exterior surface. Interior surface to be covered with 1" of gypsum plaster on 3.4# expanded metal lath proportioned by weight—1:2 for scratch coat, 1:3 for brown, gypsum to sand. Lath on one side of the partition fastened to ¼" diameter pencil rods supported by No. 20 gauge metal clips, located 16" on center vertically, on each stud. 3" thick mineral fiber insulating batts friction fitted between the studs.				6½ ⁴

^aGeneric fire-resistance ratings (those not designated by a company code letter) as listed in the Fire Resistance Design Manual, Twelfth Edition, dated August 1988, as published by the Gypsum Association, may be accepted as if herein listed.

¹Staples with equivalent holding power and penetration may be used as alternate fasteners to nails for attachment to wood framing.

²Thickness shown for brick and clay tile are nominal thicknesses unless plastered, in which case thicknesses are net. Thickness shown for concrete masonry and hollow clay or shale brick is equivalent thickness defined as the average thickness of solid material in the wall and is represented by the formula:

$$T_E = \frac{V_n}{L \times H}$$

WHERE:

T_E = equivalent thickness, in inches.

V_n = net volume (gross volume less volume of voids), in cubic inches.

L = length of block or brick using specified dimensions as defined in Chapter 24, in inches.

H = height of block or brick using specified dimensions as defined in Chapter 24, in inches.

Thickness includes plaster, lath and gypsum wallboard, where mentioned, and fill or grout when all cells are solid grouted or when all cells are filled with silicone-treated perlite loose-fill insulation; vermiculite loose-fill insulation; or expanded clay, shale or slate lightweight aggregate.

³Single-wythe brick.

⁴Shall be used for nonbearing purposes only.

⁵Hollow brick units 4-inch by 8-inch by 12-inch nominal with two interior cells having a $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch web thickness between cells and $1\frac{3}{4}$ -inch-thick face shells.

⁶Rowlock design employs clay brick with all or part of bricks laid on edge with the bond broken vertically.

⁷For all of the construction with gypsum wallboard described in Table No. 43-B, gypsum base for veneer plaster of the same size, thickness and core type may be substituted for gypsum wallboard, provided attachment is identical to that specified for the wallboard and the joints on the face layer are reinforced and the entire surface is covered with a minimum of $1/16$ -inch gypsum veneer plaster.

⁸See also Footnote No. 2. The equivalent thickness may include the thickness of portland cement plaster or 1.5 times the thickness of gypsum plaster applied in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 47 of the code.

⁹Studs are welded truss wire studs with No. 7 gauge flange wire and No. 7 gauge truss wires.

¹⁰Available metal studs consist of two channel studs spot welded back to back with a crimped web forming a nailing groove.

¹¹Plywood may be installed between the fire protection and the wood studs on either the interior or exterior side of the wood-frame assemblies in this table, provided the length of the fasteners used to attach the fire protection are increased by an amount at least equal to the thickness of the plywood.

¹²For properties of cooler or wallboard nails, see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17, Table No. 25-17-H.

¹³The fire-resistive time period for concrete masonry units meeting the equivalent thicknesses required for a two-hour fire-resistive rating in Item 5, and having a thickness of not less than $7\frac{3}{8}$ inches is four hours when cores which are not grouted are filled with silicone-treated perlite loose-fill insulation; vermiculite loose-fill insulation; or expanded clay, shale or slate lightweight aggregate, sand or slag having a maximum particle size of $3/8$ inch.

(Continued)

FOOTNOTES FOR TABLE NO. 43-B—(Continued)

¹⁴For determining equivalent thickness of concrete masonry units made from unblended aggregates, see Footnote No. 2. The equivalent thickness of units composed of blends of two or more aggregate categories shall be determined by interpolating between the equivalent thickness values specified in Table No. 43-B in proportion to the percentage by volume of each aggregate.

The equivalent thickness required to provide a desired fire-resistive time period for concrete masonry composed of units manufactured with fine aggregates passing a No. 4 sieve listed in Item 5-1.4 of Table No. 43-B blended with aggregates listed in Item 5-1.1 or 5-1.2 shall be determined by interpolating between the equivalent thickness values specified in Table No. 43-B in proportion to the percentage by volume of each aggregate as follows:

$$1. \quad ET_{\text{required}} = ET_{1.4} \times V_{1.4} + ET_{1.1} \times V_{1.1}$$

$$2. \quad ET_{\text{required}} = ET_{1.4} \times V_{1.4} + ET_{1.2} \times V_{1.2}$$

The required equivalent thickness of concrete masonry units manufactured with aggregates listed in Items 5-1.1, 5-1.2 and 5-1.4 of Table No. 43-B shall be determined as follows:

$$3. \quad ET_{\text{required}} = ET_{1.4} \times V_{1.4} + ET_{1.2} \times (V_{1.1} + V_{1.2})$$

WHERE:

$ET_{1.1}$, $ET_{1.2}$, $ET_{1.4}$ = specified equivalent thickness for Items 5-1.1, 5-1.2 and 5-1.4 of Table No. 43-B.

$V_{1.1}$, $V_{1.2}$, $V_{1.4}$ = volume of aggregates expressed as a percentage of the total aggregate volume for Item 5-1.1, 5-1.2 or 5-1.4 of Table No. 43-B.

¹⁵Concrete walls shall be reinforced with horizontal and vertical temperature reinforcement as required by Sections 2614 (d) 2 and 3.

¹⁶The design stress of studs shall be reduced to 78 percent of allowable F'_c with the maximum not greater than 78 percent of the calculated stress with studs having a slenderness ratio $\frac{l_c}{d}$ of 33.

TABLE NO. 43-C—MINIMUM PROTECTION FOR FLOOR AND ROOF SYSTEMS^{a 1}

FLOOR OR ROOF CONSTRUCTION	ITEM NUMBER	CEILING CONSTRUCTION	THICKNESS OF FLOOR OR ROOF SLAB (In Inches)					MINIMUM THICKNESS OF CEILING (In Inches)			
			4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.	1 Hr.	4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.
1. Siliceous Aggregate Concrete	1-1.1	Slab (no ceiling required). Minimum cover over nonprestressed reinforcement shall be not less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch. ²	7.0	6.2	5.0	3.5					
2. Carbonate Aggregate Concrete	2-1.1		6.6	5.7	4.6	3.2					
3. Sand-lightweight Concrete	3-1.1		5.4	4.6	3.8	2.7					
4. Lightweight Concrete	4-1.1		5.1	4.4	3.6	2.5					
5. Reinforced Concrete Joists	5-1.1	Slab with suspended ceiling of vermiculite gypsum plaster over metal lath attached to $\frac{3}{4}$ " cold-rolled channels spaced 12" on center. Ceiling located 6" minimum below joists.	3	2				1	$\frac{3}{4}$		

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-C—MINIMUM PROTECTION FOR FLOOR AND ROOF SYSTEMS^{a 1}—(Continued)

FLOOR OR ROOF CONSTRUCTION	ITEM NUMBER	CEILING CONSTRUCTION	THICKNESS OF FLOOR OR ROOF SLAB (in Inches)					MINIMUM THICKNESS OF CEILING (in Inches)				
			4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.		4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.	
5. Reinforced Concrete Joists	5-2.1	$\frac{3}{8}$ " Type X gypsum wallboard ³ attached to No. 25 gauge by $\frac{7}{8}$ " deep by $2\frac{5}{8}$ " hat-shaped galvanized steel channels with 1" long No. 6 screws. The channels are spaced 24" on center, span 35" and are supported along their length at 35" intervals by No. 21 gauge galvanized steel flat strap hangers having formed edges which engaging the lips of the channel. The strap hangers are attached to the side of the concrete joists with $\frac{5}{32}$ " by $1\frac{1}{4}$ " long powder-driven fasteners. The wallboard is installed with the long dimension perpendicular to the channels. All end joints occur on channels and supplementary channels and supplementary channels are installed parallel to the main channels, 12" each side, at end joint occurrences. The finish ceiling is located approximately 12" below the soffit of the floor slab.										
					2 1/2					5/8		

6. Steel Joists Constructed with a Poured Reinforced Concrete Slab on Metal Lath Forms or Steel Form Units ^{4,5}	6-1.1	Gypsum plaster on metal lath attached to the bottom cord with single No. 16 gauge or doubled No. 18 gauge wire ties spaced 6" on center. Plaster mixed 1:2 for scratch coat, 1:3 for brown coat, by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate for two-hour system. For three-hour system plaster is neat.	2 1/2	2 1/4		3/4	5/8	
	6-2.1	Vermiculite gypsum plaster on metal lath attached to the bottom chord with single No. 16 gauge or doubled No. 18 gauge wire ties 6" on center.	2			5/8		
	6-3.1	Portland cement plaster over metal lath attached to the bottom chord of joists with single No. 16 gauge or doubled No. 18 gauge wire ties spaced 6" on center. Plaster mixed 1:2 for scratch coat, 1:3 for brown coat for one-hour system and 1:1 for scratch coat, 1:1 1/2 for brown coat for two-hour system, by weight, cement to sand.			2			5/8 ⁶

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-C—MINIMUM PROTECTION FOR FLOOR AND ROOF SYSTEMS^a—(Continued)

FLOOR OR ROOF CONSTRUCTION	ITEM NUMBER	CEILING CONSTRUCTION	THICKNESS OF FLOOR OR ROOF SLAB (in Inches)				MINIMUM THICKNESS OF CEILING (in Inches)			
			4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.	4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.
6. Steel Joists Constructed with a Poured Reinforced Concrete Slab on Metal Lath Forms or Steel Form Units ^{4,5}	6-4.1	Ceiling of $\frac{5}{8}$ " Type X wallboard ³ attached to $\frac{7}{8}$ " deep by $2\frac{5}{8}$ " by No. 25 gauge hat-shaped furring channels 12" on center with 1" long No. 6 wallboard screws at 8" on center. Channels wire tied to bottom chord of joists with doubled No. 18 gauge wire or suspended below joists on wire hangers. ⁷			2 1/2				5/8	
	6-5.1	Wood-fibered gypsum plaster mixed 1:1 by weight gypsum to sand aggregate applied over metal lath. Lath tied 6" on center to $\frac{3}{4}$ " channels spaced 13 1/2" on center. Channels secured to joists at each intersection with two strands of No. 18 gauge galvanized wire.			2 1/2				3/4	
7. Reinforced Concrete Slab and Joists with Hollow Clay Tile Fillers Laid End to End in Rows 2 1/2" or More Apart; Reinforcement Placed Between Rows and Concrete Cast Around and Over Tile	7-1.1	$\frac{5}{8}$ " gypsum plaster on bottom of floor or roof construction.			8 ⁸				5/8	
	7-1.2	None.				5 1/2 ⁹				

8. Steel Joists Constructed with a Reinforced Concrete Slab on Top Poured on a 1/2" Deep Steel Deck. ⁵	8-1.1	Vermiculite gypsum plaster on metal lath attached to 3/4" cold-rolled channels with No. 18 gauge wire ties spaced 6" on center.	2 1/2 ¹⁰				3/4			
9. 3" Deep Cellular Steel Deck with Concrete Slab on Top. Slab Thickness Measured to Top of Cells.	9-1.1	Suspended ceiling of vermiculite gypsum plaster base coat and vermiculite acoustical plaster on metal lath attached at 6" intervals to 3/4" cold-rolled channels spaced 12" on center and secured to 1 1/2" cold-rolled channels spaced 36" on center with No. 16 gauge wire. 1 1/2" channels supported by No. 8 gauge wire hangers at 36" on center. Beams within envelope and with a 2 1/2" air space between beam soffit and lath have a 4-hour rating.	2 1/2				1 1/8 ¹¹			
10. 1 1/2" Deep Steel Roof Deck on Steel Framing. Insulation Board, 30 lbs. per Cubic Foot Density, Composed of Wood Fibers with Cement Binders of Thickness Shown Bonded to Deck with Unfilled Asphalt Adhesive. Covered with a Class A or B Roof Covering	10-1.1	Ceiling of gypsum plaster on metal lath. Lath attached to 3/4" furring channels with No. 18 gauge wire ties spaced 6" on center. 3/4" channel saddled-tied to 2" channels with doubled No. 16 gauge wire ties. 2" channels spaced 36" on center suspended 2" below steel framing and saddled-tied with No. 8 gauge wire. Plaster mixed 1:2 by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate.				17/8	1		3/4 ¹²	3/4 ¹²

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-C—MINIMUM PROTECTION FOR FLOOR AND ROOF SYSTEMS^{a 1}—(Continued)

FLOOR OR ROOF CONSTRUCTION	ITEM NUMBER	CEILING CONSTRUCTION	THICKNESS OF FLOOR OR ROOF SLAB (In Inches)					MINIMUM THICKNESS OF CEILING (In Inches)				
			4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.		4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.	
11. 1 1/2" Deep Steel Roof Deck on Steel Framing Wood Fiber Insulation Board, 17.5 lbs. per Cubic Foot Density on Top Applied Over a 15-lb. Asphalt Saturated Felt. Class A or B Roof Covering.		Ceiling of gypsum plaster on metal lath. Lath attached to 3/4" furring channels with No. 18 gauge wire ties spaced 6" on center. 3/4" channels saddle tied to 2" channels with doubled No. 16 gauge wire ties. 2" channels spaced 36" on center suspended 2" below steel framing and saddle tied with No. 8 gauge wire. Plaster mixed 1:2 for scratch coat and 1:3 for brown coat, by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate for one-hour system. For two-hour system plaster mix is 1:2 by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate.										
	11-1.1				1 1/2	1				7/8"	3/4"	

12. 1 1/2" Deep Steel Roof Deck on Steel Framing Insulation of Rigid Board Consisting of Expanded Perlite and Fibers Impregnated With Integral Asphalt Waterproofing; Density 9 to 12 Lbs./Cu. Ft. Secured to Metal Roof Deck by 1/2" Wide Ribbons of Waterproof, Cold-process Liquid Adhesive Spaced 6" Apart. Steel Joist or Light Steel Construction with Metal Roof Deck, Insulation and Class A or B Built-up Roof Covering. ⁵	12-1.1	Gypsum-vermiculite plaster on metal lath wire tied at 6" intervals to 3/4" furring channels spaced 12" on center and wire tied to 2" runner channels spaced 32" on center. Runners wire tied to bottom chord of steel joists.	1	7/8
--	--------	---	---	-----

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-C—MINIMUM PROTECTION FOR FLOOR AND ROOF SYSTEMS^{a 1}—(Continued)

FLOOR OR ROOF CONSTRUCTION	ITEM NUMBER	CEILING CONSTRUCTION	THICKNESS OF FLOOR OR ROOF SLAB (in Inches)				MINIMUM THICKNESS OF CEILING (in Inches)			
			4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.	4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.
13. Double Wood Floor Over Wood Joists Spaced 16" on Center. ^{13,14}	13-1.1	Gypsum plaster over 3/8" Type X gypsum lath. Lath initially applied with not less than four 1 1/8" by No. 13 gauge by 19/64" head plaster-board blued nails per bearing. Continuous stripping over lath along all joist lines. Stripping consists of 3" wide strips of metal lath attached by 1 1/2" by No. 11 gauge by 1/2" head roofing nails spaced 6" on center. Alternate stripping consists of 3" wide .049" diameter wire stripping weighing one pound per sq. yd. and attached by No. 16 gauge by 1 1/2" by 3/4" crown width staples, spaced 4" on center. Where alternate stripping is used the lath nailing may consist of two nails at each end and one nail at each intermediate bearing. Plaster mixed 1:2 by weight, gypsum to sand aggregate.								7/8
	13-1.2	Portland cement or gypsum plaster on metal lath. Lath fastened with 1 1/2" by No. 11 gauge by 7/16" head barbed shank roofing nails spaced 5" on center. Plaster mixed								5/8

13. Double Wood Floor Over Wood Joists Spaced 16" on Center. ^{13,14}	13-1.2	1:2 for scratch coat and 1:3 for brown coat, by weight, cement to sand aggregate.								
	13-1.3	Perlite or vermiculite gypsum plaster on metal lath secured to joists with 1 1/2" by No. 11 gauge by 7/16" head barbed shank roofing nails spaced 5" on center.	5/8							
	13-1.4	1/2" Type X gypsum wallboard ³ nailed to joists with 5d cooler ¹⁵ or wallboard ¹⁵ nails at 6" on center. End joints of wallboard centered on joists.	1/2							
14. Plywood Stressed Skin Panels Consisting of 5/8" Thick Interior C-D (Exterior Glue) Top Stressed Skin on 2" by 6" Nominal (Minimum) Stringers. Adjacent Panel Edges Joined with 8d Common Wire Nails Spaced 6" on Center. Stringers Spaced 12" Maximum on Center.	14-1.1	1/2" thick wood fiberboard weighing 15 to 18 lbs. per cu. ft. installed with long dimension parallel to stringers or 3/8" C-D (exterior glue) plywood glued and/or nailed to stringers. Nailing to be with 5d cooler ¹⁵ or wallboard ¹⁵ nails at 12" on center. Second layer of 1/2" Type X gypsum wallboard ³ applied with long dimension perpendicular to joists and attached with 8d cooler ¹⁵ or wallboard ¹⁵ nails at 6" on center at end joints and 8" on center elsewhere. Wallboard joints staggered with respect to fiberboard joints.	1							

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-C—MINIMUM PROTECTION FOR FLOOR AND ROOF SYSTEMS¹—(Continued)

FLOOR OR ROOF CONSTRUCTION	ITEM NUMBER	CEILING CONSTRUCTION	THICKNESS OF FLOOR OR ROOF SLAB (In Inches)						MINIMUM THICKNESS OF CEILING (In Inches)			
			4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.	4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.		
15. Vermiculite Concrete Slab Proportioned 1:4 (Portland Cement to Vermiculite Aggregate) on a 1½" Deep Steel Deck Supported on Individually Protected Steel Framing. Maximum span of deck 6' 10" where deck is less than No. 26 gauge and 8' 0" where deck is No. 26 gauge or greater. Slab Reinforced with 4" by 8" No. 12/14 gauge Welded Wire Mesh.	15-1.1	None.										
16. Perlite Concrete Slab Proportioned 1:6 (Portland Cement to Perlite Aggregate) on a 1¼" Deep Steel Deck Supported on Individually Protected Steel Framing. Slab Reinforced with 4" by 8" No. 12/14 gauge Welded Wire Mesh.	16-1.1	None.										

17. Perlite Concrete Slab Proportioned 1:6 (Portland Cement to Perlite Aggregate) on a $\frac{9}{16}$ " Deep Steel Deck Supported by Steel Joists 4' on Center. Class A or B roof covering on top. ⁵	17-1.1	Perlite gypsum plaster on metal lath wire tied to $\frac{3}{4}$ " furring channels attached with No. 16 gauge wire ties to lower chord of joists.		2 ¹⁶	2 ¹⁶				$\frac{7}{8}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	
18. Perlite Concrete Slab Proportioned 1:6 (Portland Cement to Perlite Aggregate) on 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ " Deep Steel Deck Supported on Individually Protected Steel Framing. Maximum span of deck 6' 10" where deck is less than No. 26 gauge and 8' 0" where deck is No. 26 gauge or greater. Slab Reinforced with No. 19 Gauge Hexagonal Wire Mesh. Class A or B roof covering on top.	18-1.1	None.			2 $\frac{1}{4}$ ¹⁶						
19. Floor and Beam Construction Consisting of 3" Deep Cellular Steel Floor Units Mounted on Steel Members with 1:4 (Proportion of Portland Cement to Perlite Aggregate) Perlite-concrete floor slab on top.	19-1.1	Suspended envelope ceiling of perlite gypsum plaster on metal lath attached to $\frac{3}{4}$ " cold-rolled channels, secured to 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ " cold-rolled channels spaced 42" on center supported by No. 6 wire 36" on center. Beams in envelope with 3" minimum air space between beam soffit and lath have a 4-hour rating.		2 ¹⁶							

(Continued)

TABLE NO. 43-C—MINIMUM PROTECTION FOR FLOOR AND ROOF SYSTEMS^{a,1}—(Continued)

FLOOR OR ROOF CONSTRUCTION	ITEM NUMBER	CEILING CONSTRUCTION	THICKNESS OF FLOOR OR ROOF SLAB (In Inches)					MINIMUM THICKNESS OF CEILING (In Inches)				
			4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.		4 Hr.	3 Hr.	2 Hr.	1 Hr.	
20. Perlite concrete proportioned 1:6 (portland cement to perlite aggregate) poured to 1/8-inch thickness above top of corrugations of 15/16-inch-deep galvanized steel deck maximum span 8' 0" for No. 24 gauge or 6' 0" for No. 26 gauge with deck supported by individually protected steel framing. Approved polystyrene foam plastic insulation board having a flame spread not exceeding 75 (1" to 4" thickness with vent holes which approximate 3 percent of the board surface area) placed on top of perlite slurry. A 2' by 4' insulation board contains six 23/4" diameter holes. Board covered with 2 1/4" minimum perlite concrete slab. Slab reinforced with mesh consisting of No. 19 gauge (0.041" galvanized) steel wire twisted together to form 2" hexagons with	20-1.1	None.	Varies									

straight No. 16 gauge (0.0625" galvanized) steel wire woven into mesh and spaced 3". Alternate slab reinforcement may consist of 4 by 8, No. 12/4 SWG, or 2 by 2, No. 14/14 SWG welded wire fabric. Class A or B roof covering on top.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																												
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

FOOTNOTES FOR TABLE NO. 43-C

^aGeneric fire-resistance ratings (those not designated by company code letter) as listed in the Fire Resistance Design Manual, Twelfth Edition, dated August, 1988, as published by the Gypsum Association, may be accepted as if herein listed.

¹Staples with equivalent holding power and penetration may be used as alternate fasteners to nails for attachment to wood framing.

²When the slab is in an unrestrained condition, minimum reinforcement cover shall not be less than $1\frac{3}{8}$ inches for four-hour (siliceous aggregate only); $1\frac{1}{4}$ inches for four- and three-hour; 1 inch for two-hour (siliceous aggregate only); and $\frac{3}{4}$ inch for all other restrained and unrestrained conditions.

³For all of the construction with gypsum wallboard described in Table No. 43-C, gypsum base for veneer plaster of the same size, thickness and core type may be substituted for gypsum wallboard, provided attachment is identical to that specified for the wallboard, and the joints on the face layer are reinforced and the entire surface is covered with a minimum of $\frac{1}{16}$ -inch gypsum veneer plaster.

⁴Slab thickness over steel joists measured at the joists for metal lath form and at the top of the form for steel form units.

⁵a. The maximum allowable stress level for H-Series joists shall not exceed 22,000 pounds per square inch (psi).

b. The allowable stress for K-Series joists shall not exceed 26,000 psi, the nominal depth of such joist shall not be less than 10 inches and the nominal joist weight shall not be less than 5 pounds per lineal foot.

⁶Portland cement plaster with 15 pounds of hydrated lime and 3 pounds of approved additives or admixtures per bag of cement.

⁷Gypsum wallboard ceilings attached to steel framing may be suspended with $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch cold-formed carrying channels spaced 48 inches on center which are suspended with No. 8 SWG galvanized wire hangers spaced 48 inches on center. Cross-furring channels are tied to the carrying channels with No. 18 SWG galvanized wire (double strand) and spaced as required for direct attachment to the framing. This alternative is also applicable to those steel framing assemblies recognized under Footnote a.

⁸ $5\frac{1}{8}$ -inch hollow clay tile with 2-inch concrete slab above.

⁹Four-inch hollow clay tile with $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch concrete slab above.

¹⁰Thickness measured to bottom of steel form units.

¹¹Five-eighths inch of vermiculite gypsum plaster plus $\frac{1}{2}$ inch of approved vermiculite acoustical plastic.

¹²Furring channels spaced 12 inches on center.

¹³Double wood floor may be either of the following:

- (a) Subfloor of 1-inch nominal boarding, a layer of asbestos paper weighing not less than 14 pounds per 100 square feet and a layer of 1-inch nominal tongue-and-groove finish flooring; or
- (b) Subfloor of 1-inch nominal tongue-and-groove boarding or $\frac{15}{32}$ -inch interior-type plywood with exterior glue and a layer of 1-inch nominal tongue-and-groove finish flooring or $\frac{19}{32}$ -inch interior-type plywood finish flooring or a layer of Type I Grade M-1 particleboard not less than $\frac{5}{8}$ inch thick.

¹⁴The ceiling may be omitted over unusable space, and flooring may be omitted where unusable space occurs above.

¹⁵For properties of cooler or wallboard nails, see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17, Table 25-17-H.

¹⁶Thickness measured on top of steel deck unit.

Part VIII

REGULATIONS FOR USE OF PUBLIC STREETS AND PROJECTIONS OVER PUBLIC PROPERTY

Chapter 44

PROTECTION OF PEDESTRIANS DURING CONSTRUCTION OR DEMOLITION

General

Sec. 4401. No person shall use or occupy a street, alley or public sidewalk for the performance of work under a building permit except in accordance with the provisions of this chapter.

No person shall perform any work on any building or structure adjacent to a public way in general use by the public for pedestrian travel, unless the pedestrians are protected as specified in this chapter.

Any material or structure temporarily occupying public property, including fences and walkways, shall be adequately lighted between sunset and sunrise.

Temporary Use of Streets and Alleys

Sec. 4402. The use of public property shall meet the requirements of the public agency having jurisdiction. Whenever requested, plot plans and construction details shall be submitted for review by the agencies concerned.

Storage on Public Property

Sec. 4403. Material and equipment necessary for work to be done under a permit shall not be placed or stored on public property so as to obstruct free and convenient approach to and use of any fire hydrant, fire or police alarm box, utility box, catch basin or manhole or so as to interfere with the free flow of water in any street or alley gutter.

Mixing Mortar on Public Property

Sec. 4404. The mixing or handling of mortar, concrete or other material on public property shall be done in a manner that will not deface public property or create a nuisance.

Protection of Utilities

Sec. 4405. A substantial protective frame and boarding shall be built around and over every street lamp, utility box, fire or police alarm box, fire hydrant, catch basin and manhole that may be damaged by any work being done under the permit. This protection shall be maintained while such work is being done and shall not obstruct the normal functioning of the device.

Walkway

Sec. 4406. A walkway not less than 4 feet wide shall be maintained on the sidewalk in front of the building site during construction, alteration or demolition unless the public agency having jurisdiction authorizes the sidewalk to be fenced and closed. Adequate signs and railings shall be provided to direct pedestrian traffic. Railings shall be provided when required by Section 4407.

The walkway shall be capable of supporting a uniform live load of 150 pounds per square foot (psf). A durable wearing surface shall be provided.

Pedestrian Protection

Sec. 4407. (a) Protection Required. Pedestrian traffic shall be protected by a railing on the street side when the walkway extends into the roadway, by a railing adjacent to excavations and by such other protection as set forth in Table No. 44-A. The construction of such protective devices shall be in accordance with the provisions of this chapter.

(b) **Railings.** Railings shall be substantially built and, when of wood, shall be constructed of new material having a nominal size of at least 2 inches by 4 inches. Railings shall be at least 3 feet 6 inches in height and when adjacent to excavations shall be provided with a midrail.

(c) **Fences.** Fences shall be solid and substantially built, be not less than 8 feet in height above grade and be placed on the side of the walkway nearest to the building site. Fences shall extend the entire length of the building site and each end shall be returned to the building line.

Openings in such fences shall be protected by doors which normally are kept closed.

All fences shall be provided with 2-inch by 4-inch plate, top and bottom, and shall be well braced. The fence material shall be a minimum of $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch boards or $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch plywood. Plywood fences shall conform to the following requirements:

1. Plywood panels shall be bonded with an adhesive identical to that for exterior plywood.
2. Plywood $\frac{1}{4}$ inch or $\frac{5}{16}$ inch in thickness shall have studs spaced not more than 2 feet on center.
3. Plywood $\frac{3}{8}$ inch or $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in thickness shall have studs spaced not more than 4 feet on center, provided a 2-inch by 4-inch stiffener is placed horizontally at the midheight when the stud spacing exceeds 2 feet on center.
4. Plywood $\frac{5}{8}$ inch or thicker shall not span over 8 feet.

(d) **Canopies.** The protective canopy shall have a clear height of 8 feet above the walkway. The roof shall be tightly sheathed. The sheathing shall be 2-inch nominal wood planking or equal. Every canopy shall have a solid fence built along its entire length on the construction side.

If materials are stored or work is done on the roof of the canopy, the street sides and ends of the canopy roof shall be protected by a tight curb board not less than 1 foot high and a railing not less than 3 feet 6 inches high.

The entire structure shall be designed to carry the loads to be imposed on it, provided the live load shall not be less than 150 psf. In lieu of such design a protection canopy supporting not more than 150 psf may be constructed as follows:

1. Footings shall be continuous 2-inch by 6-inch members with scabbed joints.
2. Posts not less than 4 inches by 6 inches in size shall be provided on both sides of the canopy and spaced not more than 12 feet, center to center.
3. Stringers not less than 4 inches by 12 inches in size shall be placed on edge upon the posts.
4. Joists resting upon the stringers shall be at least 2 inches by 8 inches in size and shall be spaced not more than 2 feet, center to center.
5. The deck shall be of planks at least 2 inches thick nailed to the joists.
6. Each post shall be knee-braced to joists and stringers by members 4 feet long, not less than 2 inches by 4 inches in size.
7. A curb not less than 2 inches by 12 inches in size shall be set on edge along the outside edge of the deck.

EXCEPTION: Protection canopies for new, light-frame construction not exceeding two stories in height may be designed for a live load of 75 psf or the loads to be imposed on it, whichever is the greater.

Maintenance and Removal of Protective Devices

Sec. 4408. (a) Maintenance. Pedestrian protection required by Section 4407 shall be maintained in place and kept in good order for the entire length of time pedestrians may be endangered.

(b) Removal. Every protection fence or canopy shall be removed within 30 days after such protection is no longer required by this chapter for protection of pedestrians.

Demolition

Sec. 4409. The work of demolishing any building shall not be commenced until the required pedestrian protection structures are in place.

The building official may require the permittee to submit plans and a complete schedule for demolition. Where such are required, no work shall be done until such plans or schedule, or both, are approved by the building official.

44-A

TABLE NO. 44-A—TYPE OF PROTECTION REQUIRED FOR PEDESTRIANS

HEIGHT OF CONSTRUCTION	DISTANCE FROM CONSTRUCTION	PROTECTION REQUIRED
8 feet or less	Less than 6 feet	Railing
	6 feet or more	None
More than 8 feet	Less than 6 feet	Fence and canopy
	6 feet or more but not more than one-fourth the height of construction	Fence and canopy
	6 feet or more, but between one-fourth to one-half the height of construction	Fence
	6 feet or more but exceeding one-half the construction height	None

Chapter 45

PERMANENT OCCUPANCY OF PUBLIC PROPERTY

General

Sec. 4501. No part of any structure or any appendage thereto, except signs, shall project beyond the property line of the building site, except as specified in this chapter.

Structures or appendages regulated by this code shall be constructed of materials as specified in Section 1711.

The projection of any structure or appendage shall be the distance measured horizontally from the property line to the outermost point of the projection.

Nothing in this code shall prohibit the construction and use of a structure between buildings and over or under a public way, provided the structure complies with all requirements of this code.

No provisions of this chapter shall be construed to permit the violation of other laws or ordinances regulating the use and occupancy of public property.

Projection into Alleys

Sec. 4502. No part of any structure or any appendage thereto shall project into any alley.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. A curb or buffer block may project not more than 9 inches and not exceed a height of 9 inches above grade.

2. Footings located at least 8 feet below grade may project not more than 12 inches.

Space below Sidewalk

Sec. 4503. The space adjoining a building below a sidewalk on public property may be used and occupied in connection with the building for any purpose not inconsistent with this code or other laws or ordinances regulating the use and occupancy of such spaces on condition that the right so to use and occupy may be revoked by the city at any time and that the owner of the building will construct the necessary walls and footings to separate such space from the building and pay all costs and expenses attendant therewith.

Footings located at least 8 feet below grade may project not more than 12 inches.

Balconies, Sun-control Devices and Appendages

Sec. 4504. Oriel windows, balconies, sun-control devices, unroofed porches, cornices, belt courses and appendages such as water tables, sills, capitals, bases and architectural projections may project over the public property of the building site a distance as determined by the clearance of the lowest point of the projection above the grade immediately below, as follows:

Clearance above grade less than 8 feet—no projection is permitted.

Clearance above grade over 8 feet—1 inch of projection is permitted for each additional inch of clearance, provided that no such projection shall exceed a distance of 4 feet.

Marquees

Sec. 4505. (a) General. For the purpose of this section a marquee shall include any object or decoration attached to or a part of said marquee.

(b) **Projection and Clearance.** The horizontal clearance between a marquee and the curb line shall not be less than 2 feet.

A marquee projecting more than two thirds of the distance from the property line to the curb line shall not be less than 12 feet above the ground or pavement below.

A marquee projecting less than two thirds of the distance from the property line to the curb line shall not be less than 8 feet above the ground or pavement below.

(c) **Length.** A marquee projecting more than two thirds of the distance from the property line to the curb line shall not exceed 25 feet in length along the direction of the street.

(d) **Thickness.** The maximum height or thickness of a marquee measured vertically from its lowest to its highest point shall not exceed 3 feet when the marquee projects more than two thirds of the distance from the property line to the curb line and shall not exceed 9 feet when the marquee is less than two thirds of the distance from the property line to the curb line.

(e) **Construction.** A marquee shall be supported entirely by the building and constructed of noncombustible material or, when supported by a building of Type V construction, may be of one-hour fire-resistive construction.

(f) **Roof Construction.** The roof or any part thereof may be a skylight, provided glass skylights are of laminated or wired glass complying with Chapter 34. Plastic skylights shall comply with Section 5207.

Every roof and skylight of a marquee shall be sloped to downspouts which shall conduct any drainage from the marquee under the sidewalk to the curb.

(g) **Location Prohibited.** Every marquee shall be so located as not to interfere with the operation of any exterior standpipe or to obstruct the clear passage of stairways or exits from the building or the installation or maintenance of electroliers.

Awnings

Sec. 4506. (a) Definition. For the purpose of this section:

AWNING is a shelter supported entirely from the exterior wall of a building.

(b) **Construction.** Awnings shall have noncombustible frames but may have combustible coverings. Awnings shall be either fixed, retractable, folding or collapsible. Awnings in any configuration shall not obstruct the use of a required exit.

(c) **Projection.** Awnings may extend over public property not more than 7 feet from the face of a supporting building, but no portion shall extend nearer than 2 feet to the face of the nearest curb line measured horizontally. In no case shall the awning extend over public property greater than two thirds of the distance from the property line to the nearest curb in front of the building site.

(d) **Clearances.** All portions of any awning shall be at least 8 feet above any public walkway.

EXCEPTION: Any valance attached to an awning shall not project above the roof of the awning at the point of attachment and shall not extend more than 12 inches below the roof of the awning at the point of attachment, but in no case shall any portion of a valance be less than 7 feet in height above a public way.

Doors

Sec. 4507. Power-operated doors and their guide rails shall not project over public property. Other doors, either fully opened or when opening, shall not project more than 1 foot beyond the property line, except that in alleys no projection beyond the property line is permitted.

Chapter 46 NO REQUIREMENTS

NOTES

Part IX

WALL AND CEILING COVERINGS

Chapter 47

INSTALLATION OF WALL AND CEILING COVERINGS

Scope

Sec. 4701. (a) General. The installation of lath, plaster and gypsum board shall be done in a manner and with materials as specified in this chapter and, when required for fire-resistive construction, also shall conform with the provisions of Chapter 43.

Other approved wall or ceiling coverings may be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer and the conditions of approval.

(b) Inspection. No lath or gypsum board or their attachments shall be covered or finished until it has been inspected and approved by the building official in accordance with Section 305 (e).

(c) Tests. The building official may require tests to be made in accordance with approved standards to determine compliance with the provisions of this chapter, provided the permit holder has been notified 24 hours in advance of the time of making such tests.

(d) Definitions. For purposes of this chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

CORNER BEAD is a rigid formed unit or shape used at projecting or external angles to define and reinforce the corners of interior surfaces.

CORNERITE is a shaped reinforcing unit of expanded metal or wire fabric used for angle reinforcing and having minimum outstanding legs of not less than 2 inches.

CORROSION-RESISTANT MATERIALS are materials that are inherently rust resistant or materials to which an approved rust-resistive coating has been applied either before or after forming or fabrication.

EXTERIOR SURFACES are weather-exposed surfaces as defined in Section 424.

EXTERNAL CORNER REINFORCEMENT is a shaped reinforcing unit for external corner reinforcement for portland cement plaster formed to ensure mechanical bond and a solid plaster corner.

INTERIOR SURFACES are surfaces other than weather-exposed surfaces.

MOIST CURING is any method employed to retain sufficient moisture for hydration of portland cement plaster.

PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTER is a mixture of portland cement or portland cement and lime and aggregate and other approved materials as specified in this code.

STEEL STUDS, LOAD-BEARING AND NONLOAD-BEARING, are pre-fabricated channel shapes, welded wire or combination wire and steel angle types, galvanized or coated with rust-resistive material.

STRIPPING is flat reinforcing units of expanded metal or wire fabric or other materials not less than 3 inches wide to be installed as required over joints of gypsum lath.

TIE WIRE is wire for securing together metal framing or supports, for tying metal and wire fabric lath and gypsum lath and wallboard together and for securing accessories.

WIRE BACKING is horizontal strands of tautened wire attached to surfaces of vertical wood supports which, when covered with building paper, provide a backing for portland cement plaster.



Materials

Sec. 4702. Lathing, plastering, wallboard materials, ceiling suspension systems and plywood paneling shall conform to the applicable standards listed in Chapter 60.

The standards listed below labeled a "U.B.C. standard" are also listed in Chapter 60, Part II, and are part of this code. The other standards listed below are guideline standards and as such are not adopted as part of this code (see Sections 6002 and 6003).

1. U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9, Construction and Industrial Plywood
2. U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17, Part IV, Nails and Staples
3. A. United States Government Military Specification MIL-B-19235 (Docks), Plaster Bonding Agents
- B. ASTM C 557, Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing
4. ASTM C 35, Perlite, Vermiculite and Sand Aggregates for Gypsum Plaster
5. ASTM C 646, Drill Screws
6. ASTM C 475 and C 474, Gypsum Wallboard Tape and Joint Compound
7. ASTM C 442, Gypsum Backing Board
8. ASTM C 37, Gypsum Lath
9. ASTM C 28, Gypsum Plasters
10. ASTM C 79, Gypsum Sheathing Board
11. ASTM C 36, Gypsum Wallboard
12. ASTM C 61, Keene's Cement
13. ASTM C 630, Water-resistant Gypsum Backing Board
14. ASTM C 588 AND C 587, Gypsum Base for Veneer Plaster and Gypsum Veneer Plaster
15. ASTM C 6 and C 206, Lime
16. ASTM C 22, C 472 and C 473, Testing Gypsum and Gypsum Products
17. ASTM C 635 and C 636, Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and for Lay-in Panel Ceilings

18. ASTM C 843 and C 844, Application of Gypsum Base for Veneer Plaster and Gypsum Veneer Plaster

19. ASTM C 514, Nails for the Application of Gypsum Wallboard, Gypsum Backing Board and Gypsum Veneer Base

Vertical Assemblies

Sec. 4703. (a) General. In addition to the requirements of this section, vertical assemblies of plaster or gypsum board shall be designed to resist the loads specified in Chapter 23 of this code. For wood framing, see Chapter 25. For metal framing, see Chapter 27.

EXCEPTION: Wood-framed assemblies meeting the requirements of Section 2517 need not be designed.

⚡ (b) **Wood Framing.** Wood supports for lath or gypsum board shall not be less than 2 inches nominal in least dimension. Wood stripping or furring shall not be less than 2 inches nominal thickness in the least dimension except that furring strips not less than 1-inch by 2-inch nominal dimension may be used over solid backing.

(c) **Studless Partitions.** The minimum thickness of vertically erected studless solid plaster partitions of $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch and $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch rib metal lath or $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch-thick long-length gypsum lath and gypsum board partitions shall be 2 inches.

Horizontal Assemblies

Sec. 4704. (a) General. In addition to the requirements of this section, supports for horizontal assemblies of plaster or gypsum board shall be designed to support all loads as specified in Chapter 23 of this code.

EXCEPTION: Wood-framed assemblies meeting the requirements of Section 2517 need not be designed.

(b) **Wood Framing.** Wood stripping or suspended wood systems, where used, shall not be less than 2 inches nominal thickness in the least dimension, except that furring strips not less than 1-inch by 2-inch nominal dimension may be used over solid backing.

(c) **Hangers.** Hangers for suspended ceilings shall not be less than the sizes set forth in Table No. 47-A, fastened to or embedded in the structural framing, masonry or concrete.

Hangers shall be saddle-tied around main runners to develop the full strength of the hangers. Lower ends of flat hangers shall be bolted with $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch bolts to runner channels or bent tightly around runners and bolted to the main part of the hanger.

(d) **Runners and Furring.** The main runner and cross-furring shall not be less than the sizes set forth in Table No. 47-A, except that other steel sections of equivalent strength may be substituted for those set forth in this table. Cross-furring shall be securely attached to the main runner by saddle-tying with not less than one strand of No. 16 or two strands of No. 18 U.S. gauge tie wire or approved equivalent attachments.

Interior Lath

Sec. 4705. (a) General. Gypsum lath shall not be installed until weather protection for the installation is provided. Where wood-frame walls and partitions are covered on the interior with portland cement plaster or tile of similar material and are subject to water splash, the framing shall be protected with an approved moisture barrier.

Showers and public toilet walls shall conform to Section 510 (b).

(b) Application of Gypsum Lath. The thickness, spacing of supports and the method of attachment of gypsum lath shall be as set forth in Tables Nos. 47-B and 47-C. Approved wire and sheet metal attachment clips may be used.

Gypsum lath shall be applied with the long dimension perpendicular to supports and with end joints staggered in successive courses. End joints may occur on one support when stripping is applied the full length of the joints.

Where electrical radiant heat cables are installed on ceilings, the stripping, if conductive, may be omitted a distance not to exceed 12 inches from the walls.

Where lath edges are not in moderate contact and have joint gaps exceeding $\frac{3}{8}$ inch, the joint gaps shall be covered with stripping or cornerite. Stripping or cornerite may be omitted when the entire surface is reinforced with not less than 1-inch No. 20 U.S. gauge woven wire. When lath is secured to horizontal or vertical supports not used as structural diaphragms, end joints may occur between supports when lath ends are secured together with approved fasteners. Vertical assemblies also shall conform with Section 2309 (b).

Cornerite shall be installed so as to retain position during plastering at all internal corners. Cornerite may be omitted when plaster is not continuous from one plane to an adjacent plane.

(c) Application of Metal Plaster Bases. The type and weight of metal lath, and the gauge and spacing of wire in welded or woven lath, the spacing of supports, and the methods of attachment to wood supports shall be as set forth in Tables Nos. 47-B and 47-C.

Metal lath shall be attached to metal supports with not less than No. 18 U.S. gauge tie wire spaced not more than 6 inches apart or with approved equivalent attachments.

Metal lath or wire fabric lath shall be applied with the long dimension of the sheets perpendicular to supports.

Metal lath shall be lapped not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch at sides and 1 inch at ends. Wire fabric lath shall be lapped not less than one mesh at sides and ends, but not less than 1 inch. Rib metal lath with edge ribs greater than $\frac{1}{8}$ inch shall be lapped at sides by nesting outside ribs. When edge ribs are $\frac{1}{8}$ inch or less, rib metal lath may be lapped $\frac{1}{2}$ inch at sides, or outside ribs may be nested. Where end laps of sheets do not occur over supports, they shall be securely tied together with not less than No. 18 U.S. gauge wire.

Cornerite shall be installed in all internal corners to retain position during plastering. Cornerite may be omitted when lath is continuous or when plaster is not continuous from one plane to an adjacent plane.

Exterior Lath

Sec. 4706. (a) General. Exterior surfaces are weather-exposed surfaces as defined in Section 424. For eave overhangs required to be fire resistive, see Section 1711.

(b) **Corrosion Resistance.** All lath and lath attachments shall be of corrosion-resistant material. See Section 4701 (d).

(c) **Backing.** Backing or a lath shall provide sufficient rigidity to permit plaster application.

Where lath on vertical surfaces extends between rafters or other similar projecting members, solid backing shall be installed to provide support for lath and attachments.

Gypsum lath or gypsum board shall not be used, except that on horizontal supports of ceilings or roof soffits it may be used as backing for metal lath or wire fabric lath and portland cement plaster.

Backing is not required under metal lath or paperbacked wire fabric lath.

✧ (d) **Weather-resistive Barriers.** Weather-resistive barriers shall be installed as required in Section 1708 (a) and, when applied over wood base sheathing, shall include two layers of Grade D paper. p. 114

(e) **Application of Metal Plaster Bases.** The application of metal lath or wire fabric lath shall be as specified in Section 4705 (c) and they shall be furred out from vertical supports or backing not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch except as set forth in Footnote No. 2, Table No. 47-B.

Where no external corner reinforcement is used, lath shall be furred out and carried around corners at least one support on frame construction.

✧ A minimum 0.021-inch (No. 26 gauge) corrosion-resistant weep screed with a minimum vertical attachment flange of $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches shall be provided at or below the foundation plate line on all exterior stud walls. The screed shall be placed a minimum of 4 inches above the earth or 2 inches above paved areas and shall be of a type which will allow trapped water to drain to the exterior of the building. The weather-resistive barrier and exterior lath shall cover and terminate on the attachment flange of the screed.

Interior Plaster

Sec. 4707. (a) General. Plastering with gypsum plaster or portland cement plaster shall not be less than three coats when applied over metal lath or wire fabric lath and shall not be less than two coats when applied over other bases permitted by this chapter. Showers and public toilet walls shall conform to Section 510 (b).

Plaster shall not be applied directly to fiber insulation board. Portland cement plaster shall not be applied directly to gypsum lath, gypsum masonry or gypsum plaster except as specified in Section 4706 (c).

When installed, grounds shall assure the minimum thickness of plaster as set forth in Table No. 47-D. Plaster thickness shall be measured from the face of lath and other bases.

(b) **Base Coat Proportions.** Proportions of aggregate to cementitious materials shall not exceed the volume set forth in Table No. 47-E for gypsum plaster and Table No. 47-F for portland cement and portland cement-lime plaster.

(c) **Base Coat Application.** Base coats shall be applied with sufficient material and pressure to form a complete key or bond.

1. **Gypsum plaster.** For two-coat work, the first coat shall be brought out to grounds and straightened to a true surface, leaving the surface rough to receive the finish coat. For three-coat work, the surface of the first coat shall be scored sufficiently to provide adequate bond for the second coat and shall be permitted to harden and set before the second coat is applied. The second coat shall be brought out to grounds and straightened to a true surface, leaving the surface rough to receive the finish coat.

2. **Portland cement plaster.** The first two coats shall be as required for the first coats of exterior plaster, except that the moist-curing time period between the first and second coats shall not be less than 24 hours and the thickness shall be as set forth in Table No. 47-D. Moist curing shall not be required where job and weather conditions are favorable to the retention of moisture in the portland cement plaster for the required time period.

(d) **Finish Coat Application.** Finish coats shall be applied with sufficient material and pressure to form a complete bond. Finish coats shall be proportioned and mixed in an approved manner. Gypsum and lime and other interior finish coats shall be applied over gypsum base coats which have hardened and set. Thicknesses shall not be less than $\frac{1}{16}$ inch.

Portland cement and lime finish coats may be applied over interior portland cement base coats which have been in place not less than 48 hours.

Approved acoustical finish plaster may be applied over any base coat plaster, over clean masonry or concrete, or other approved surfaces.

(e) **Interior Masonry or Concrete.** Condition of surfaces shall be as specified in Section 4708 (h). Approved specially prepared gypsum plaster designed for application to concrete surfaces or approved acoustical plaster may be used. The total thickness of base coat plaster applied to concrete ceilings shall be as set forth in Table No. 47-D. Should ceiling surfaces require more than the maximum thickness permitted in Table No. 47-D, metal lath or wire fabric lath shall be installed on such surfaces before plastering.

Exterior Plaster

Sec. 4708. (a) General. Plastering with portland cement plaster shall not be less than three coats when applied over metal lath or wire fabric lath and shall not be less than two coats when applied over masonry, concrete or gypsum backing as specified in Section 4706 (c). If plaster surface is completely covered by veneer or other facing material, or is completely concealed by another wall, plaster application need be only two coats, provided the total thickness is as set forth in Table No. 47-F.

On wood-frame or metal stud construction with an on-grade concrete floor slab system, exterior plaster shall be applied in such a manner as to cover, but not extend

below, lath and paper. See Section 4706 (e) for the application of paper and lath, and flashing or drip screeds.

Only approved plasticity agents and approved amounts thereof may be added to portland cement. When plastic cement is used, no additional lime or plasticizers shall be added. Hydrated lime or the equivalent amount of lime putty used as a plasticizer may be added to portland cement plaster in an amount not to exceed that set forth in Table No. 47-F.

Gypsum plaster shall not be used on exterior surfaces. See Section 424.

(b) **Base Coat Proportions.** The proportion of aggregate to cementitious materials shall be as set forth in Table No. 47-F.

(c) **Base Coat Application.** The first coat shall be applied with sufficient material and pressure to fill solidly all openings in the lath. The surface shall be scored horizontally sufficiently rough to provide adequate bond to receive the second coat.

The second coat shall be brought out to proper thickness, rodded and floated sufficiently rough to provide adequate bond for the finish coat. The second coat shall have no variation greater than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in any direction under a 5-foot straight edge.

(d) **Environmental Conditions.** Portland cement-based plaster shall not be applied to frozen base or those bases containing frost. Plaster mixes shall not contain frozen ingredients. Plaster coats shall be protected from freezing for a period of not less than 24 hours after set has occurred.

(e) **Curing and Interval.** First and second coats of plaster shall be applied and moist cured as set forth in Table No. 47-F.

When applied over gypsum backing as specified in Section 4706 (c) or directly to unit masonry surfaces, the second coat may be applied as soon as the first coat has attained sufficient hardness.

(f) **Alternate Method of Application.** As an alternate method of application, the second coat may be applied as soon as the first coat has attained sufficient rigidity to receive the second coat.

When using this method of application, calcium aluminate cement up to 15 percent of the weight of the portland cement may be added to the mix.

Curing of the first coat may be omitted and the second coat shall be cured as set forth in Table No. 47-F.

(g) **Finish Coats.** Finish coats shall be proportioned and mixed in an approved manner and in accordance with Table No. 47-F.

Portland cement and lime finish coats shall be applied over base coats which have been in place for the time periods set forth in Table No. 47-F. The third or finish coat shall be applied with sufficient material and pressure to bond to and to cover the brown coat and shall be of sufficient thickness to conceal the brown coat.

(h) **Preparation of Masonry and Concrete.** Surfaces shall be clean, free from efflorescence, sufficiently damp and rough to assure proper bond. If surface is insufficiently rough, approved bonding agents or a portland cement dash bond coat mixed in the proportions of $1\frac{1}{2}$ cubic feet of sand to 1 cubic foot of portland cement shall be applied. Dash bond coat shall be left undisturbed and shall be moist cured

not less than 24 hours. When dash bond is applied, first coat of base coat plaster may be omitted. See Table No. 47-D for thickness.

Exposed Aggregate Plaster

Sec. 4709. (a) General. Exposed natural or integrally colored aggregate may be partially embedded in a natural or colored bedding coat of portland cement or gypsum plaster, subject to the provisions of this section.

(b) **Aggregate.** The aggregate may be applied manually or mechanically and shall consist of marble chips, pebbles or similar durable, nonreactive materials, moderately hard (three or more on the MOH scale).

(c) **Bedding Coat Proportions.** The exterior bedding coat shall be composed of one part portland cement, one part Type S lime and a maximum three parts of graded white or natural sand by volume. The interior bedding coat shall be composed of 100 pounds neat gypsum plaster and a maximum 200 pounds of graded white sand, or exterior or interior may be a factory-prepared bedding coat. The exterior bedding coat shall have a minimum compressive strength of 1,000 pounds per square inch.

(d) **Application.** The bedding coat may be applied directly over the first (scratch) coat of plaster, provided the ultimate overall thickness is a minimum of $\frac{7}{8}$ inch including lath. Over concrete or masonry surfaces the overall thickness shall be a minimum of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch.

(e) **Bases.** Exposed aggregate plaster may be applied over concrete, masonry, portland cement plaster base coats or gypsum plaster base coats.

(f) **Preparation of Masonry and Concrete.** Masonry and concrete surfaces shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Section 4708 (h).

(g) **Curing.** Portland cement base coats shall be cured in accordance with Table No. 47-F. Portland cement bedding coat shall retain sufficient moisture for hydration (hardening) for 24 hours minimum or, where necessary, shall be kept damp for 24 hours by light water spraying.

Pneumatically Placed Plaster (Guniting)

Sec. 4710. Pneumatically placed portland cement plaster shall be a mixture of portland cement and sand, mixed dry, conveyed by air through a pipe or flexible tube, hydrated at the nozzle at the end of the conveyor and deposited by air pressure in its final position.

Rebound material may be screened and reused as sand in an amount not greater than 25 percent of the total sand in any batch.

Pneumatically placed portland cement plaster shall consist of a mixture of one part cement to not more than five parts sand. Plasticity agents may be used as specified in Section 4708 (a). Except when applied to concrete or masonry, such plaster shall be applied in not less than two coats to a minimum total thickness of $\frac{7}{8}$ inch. The first coat shall be rodged as specified in Section 4708 (c) for the second coat. The curing period and time interval shall be as set forth in Table No. 47-F.

Gypsum Wallboard

Sec. 4711. (a) General. Gypsum wallboard shall not be installed on exterior surfaces. See Section 424. For use as backing under stucco, see Section 4706 (c).

Gypsum wallboard shall not be installed until weather protection for the installation is provided.

(b) **Supports.** Supports shall be spaced not to exceed the spacing set forth in Table No. 47-G for single-ply application and Table No. 47-H for two-ply application. Vertical assemblies shall conform with Section 4703. Horizontal assemblies shall comply with Section 4704.

(c) **Single-ply Application.** All edges and ends of gypsum wallboard shall occur on the framing members, except those edges and ends which are perpendicular to the framing members. All edges and ends of gypsum wallboard shall be in moderate contact except in concealed spaces where fire-resistive construction or diaphragm action is not required.

The size and spacing of fasteners shall conform with Table No. 47-G except where modified by fire-resistive construction meeting the requirements of Section 4302 (b). Fasteners shall be spaced not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch from edges and ends of gypsum wallboard. Fasteners at the top and bottom plates of vertical assemblies, or the edges and ends of horizontal assemblies perpendicular to supports, and at the wall line may be omitted except on shear-resisting elements or fire-resistive assemblies. Fasteners shall be applied in such a manner as not to fracture the face paper with the fastener head.

Gypsum wallboard may be applied to wood-framing members with an approved adhesive. A continuous bead of the adhesive shall be applied to the face of all framing members, except top and bottom plates, of sufficient size as to spread to an average width of 1 inch and thickness of $\frac{1}{16}$ inch when the gypsum wallboard is applied. Where the edges or ends of two pieces of gypsum wallboard occur on the same framing member, two continuous parallel beads of adhesive shall be applied to the framing member. Fasteners shall be used with adhesive application in accordance with Table No. 47-G.

(d) **Two-ply Application.** The base of gypsum wallboard shall be applied with fasteners of the type and size as required for the nonadhesive application of single-ply gypsum wallboard. Fastener spacings shall be in accordance with Table No. 47-H except where modified by fire-resistive construction meeting the requirements of Section 4302 (b).

The face ply of gypsum wallboard may be applied with gypsum wallboard joint compound or approved adhesive furnishing full coverage between the plies or with fasteners in accordance with Table No. 47-H. When the face ply is installed with joint compound or adhesive, the joints of the face ply need not occur on supports. Temporary nails or shoring shall be used to hold face ply in position until the joint compound or adhesive develops adequate bond.

(e) **Joint Treatment.** Gypsum wallboard single-layer fire-rated assemblies shall have joints treated.

EXCEPTION: Joint treatment need not be provided when any of the following conditions occur:

A. Where the wallboard is to receive a decorative finish such as wood paneling, battens, acoustical finishes or any similar application which would be equivalent to joint treatment.

B. Joints occur over wood-framing members.

C. Assemblies tested without joint treatment.

Use of Gypsum in Showers and Water Closets

Sec. 4712. When gypsum is used as a base for tile or wall panels for tub or shower enclosures or water closet compartment walls, water-resistant gypsum backing board shall be used, except that water-resistant gypsum board shall not be used in the following locations:

1. Over a vapor retarder.
2. In areas subject to continuous high humidity, such as saunas, steam rooms or gang shower rooms.
3. On ceilings.

Softwood Plywood Paneling

Sec. 4713. All softwood plywood paneling shall conform with the provisions of Chapters 25 and 42 and shall be installed in accordance with Table No. 47-J.

Shear-resisting Construction with Wood Frame

Sec. 4714. (a) General. Portland cement plaster, gypsum lath and plaster, gypsum veneer base, gypsum sheathing board and gypsum wallboard may be used on wood studs for vertical diaphragms if applied in accordance with this section. Shear-resisting values shall not exceed those set forth in Table No. 47-I. The effects of overturning on vertical diaphragms shall be investigated in accordance with Section 2303 (b) 3.

The shear values tabulated shall not be cumulative with the shear value of other materials applied to the same wall. The shear values may be additive when the identical materials applied as specified in this section are applied to both sides of the wall.

(b) **Masonry and Concrete Construction.** Portland cement plaster, gypsum lath and plaster, gypsum veneer base, gypsum sheathing board and gypsum wallboard shall not be used in vertical diaphragms to resist forces imposed by masonry or concrete construction.

(c) **Wall Framing.** Framing for vertical diaphragms shall conform with Section 2517 (g) for bearing walls, and studs shall be spaced not farther apart than 16 inches center to center. Sills, plates and marginal studs shall be adequately connected to framing elements located above and below to resist all design forces.

(d) **Height-to-Length Ratio.** The maximum allowable height-to-length ratio for the construction in this section shall be 2 to 1. Wall sections having height-to-length ratios in excess of $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 shall be blocked.

(e) **Application.** End joints of adjacent courses of gypsum lath, gypsum veneer base, gypsum sheathing board or gypsum wallboard sheets shall not occur over the same stud.

Where required in Table No. 47-I, blocking having the same cross-sectional dimensions as the studs shall be provided at all joints that are perpendicular to the studs.

The size and spacing of nails shall be as set forth in Table No. 47-I. Nails shall be spaced not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch from edges and ends of gypsum lath, gypsum veneer base, gypsum sheathing board, gypsum wallboard or sides of studs, blocking and top and bottom plates.

1. **Gypsum lath.** Gypsum lath shall be applied perpendicular to the studs. Maximum allowable shear values shall be as set forth in Table No. 47-I.

2. **Gypsum sheathing board.** Four-foot-wide pieces may be applied parallel or perpendicular to studs. Two-foot-wide pieces shall be applied perpendicular to the studs. Maximum allowable shear values shall be as set forth in Table No. 47-I.

3. **Gypsum wallboard or veneer base.** Gypsum wallboard or veneer base may be applied parallel or perpendicular to studs. Maximum allowable shear values shall be as set forth in Table No. 47-I.

TABLE NO. 47-A—SUSPENDED AND FURRED CEILING¹
(For Support of Ceilings Weighing Not More than 10 Pounds per Square Foot)

Minimum Sizes for Wire and Rigid Hangers			
SIZE AND TYPE		MAXIMUM AREA SUPPORTED (in Square Feet)	SIZE
Hangers for Suspended Ceilings		12.5	No. 9 gauge wire
		16	No. 8 gauge wire
		18	$\frac{1}{6}$ " diameter, mild steel rod ²
		20	$\frac{7}{16}$ " diameter, mild steel rod ²
		22.5	$\frac{1}{4}$ " diameter, mild steel rod ²
		25.0	1" x $\frac{1}{6}$ " mild steel flats ³
Hangers for Attaching Runners and Furring Directly to Beams and Joists	Single Hangers Between Beams ⁴	8	No. 12 gauge wire
		12	No. 10 gauge wire
	Double Wire Loops at Beams or Joists ³	16	No. 8 gauge wire
		8	No. 14 gauge wire
	Type of Support: Concrete Steel Wood	12	No. 12 gauge wire
For Supporting Furring without Runners ⁴ (Wire Loops at Supports)		16	No. 11 gauge wire
		8	No. 14 gauge wire (2 loops) ⁵ No. 16 gauge wire (2 loops) ⁵ No. 16 gauge wire (2 loops) ⁵

Minimum Sizes and Maximum Spans for Main Runners^{6 7}

SIZE AND TYPE	MAXIMUM SPACING OF HANGERS OR SUPPORTS (ALONG RUNNERS)	MAXIMUM SPACING OF RUNNERS (TRANSVERSE)
$\frac{3}{4}$ " - 3 pound per foot, cold- or hot-rolled channel	2'0"	3'0"
$1\frac{1}{2}$ " - .475 pound per foot, cold-rolled channel	3'0"	4'0"
$1\frac{1}{2}$ " - .475 pound per foot, cold-rolled channel	3'6"	3'6"
$1\frac{1}{2}$ " - 1.12 pounds per foot, cold-rolled channel	4'0"	3'0"
2 " - 1.26 pounds per foot, hot-rolled channel	4'0"	5'0"
2 " - .59 pound per foot, hot-rolled channel	5'0"	5'0"
$1\frac{1}{2}$ " x $1\frac{1}{2}$ " x $\frac{1}{16}$ " angle	5'0"	3'6"

Minimum Sizes and Maximum Spans for Cross Furring^{6 7}

SIZE AND TYPE OF CROSS FURRING	MAXIMUM SPACING OF RUNNERS OR SUPPORTS	MAXIMUM SPACING OF CROSS FURRING MEMBERS (TRANSVERSE)
$\frac{1}{4}$ " diameter pencil rods	2'0"	12"
$\frac{3}{8}$ " diameter pencil rods	2'0"	19"
$\frac{3}{8}$ " diameter pencil rods	2'6"	12"
$\frac{3}{4}$ " - 3 pound per foot, cold- or hot-rolled channel	3'0"	24"
	3'6"	16"
	4'0"	12"
1" - 410 pound per foot, hot-rolled channel	4'0"	24"
	4'6"	19"
	5'0"	12"

¹Metal suspension systems for acoustical tile and lay-in panel ceiling systems weighing not more than 4 pounds per square foot, including light fixtures and all ceiling-supported equipment are exempt from Table No. 47-A.

²All rod hangers shall be protected with a zinc or cadmium coating or with a rust-inhibitive paint.

³All flat hangers shall be protected with a zinc or cadmium coating or with a rust-inhibitive paint.

⁴Inserts, special clips or other devices of equal strength may be substituted for those specified.

⁵Two loops of No. 18 gauge wire may be substituted for each loop of No. 18 gauge wire for attaching steel furring to steel or wood joists.

⁶Spans are based on webs of channels being erected vertically.

⁷Other sections of hot- or cold-rolled members of equivalent strength may be substituted for those specified.

TABLE NO. 47-B¹.—TYPES OF LATH—MAXIMUM SPACING OF SUPPORTS

TYPE OF LATH²	MINIMUM WEIGHT (Per Square Yard) GAUGE AND MESH SIZE	VERTICAL (in Inches)			HORIZONTAL (in Inches)	
		Wood	Metal		Wood or Concrete	Metal
			Solid Plaster Partitions	Other		
1. Expanded Metal Lath (Diamond Mesh)	2.5 3.4	16³ 16³	16³ 16³	12 16	12 16	12 16
2. Flat Rib Expanded Metal Lath	2.75 3.4	16 19	16 24	16 19	16 19	16 19
3. Stucco Mesh Expanded Metal Lath	1.8 and 3.6 3.4 4.0	16⁴	—	—	—	—
4. 3/8" Rib Expanded Metal Lath	4.5	24	24⁵ 24⁵	24 24	24 24	24 24
5. Sheet Lath		24	5	24	24	24
6. Wire Fabric Lath	Welded	24	24	24	24	24
		16	16	16	16	16
		16⁶	—	—	—	—
	Woven⁴	24	16	16	24	16
7. 3/8" Gypsum Lath (plain)		24	16	16	24	16
		24	16	16	24	16
8. 1/2" Gypsum Lath (plain)		24	16	16	24	16
		24	—	16⁷	16	16
8. 1/2" Gypsum Lath (plain)		24	—	24	24	24
		24	—	24	24	24

- ¹For fire-resistive construction, see Tables Nos. 43-A, 43-B and 43-C. For shear-resisting elements, see Table No. 47-I.
- ²Metal lath and wire fabric lath used as reinforcement for portland cement plaster shall be furred out away from vertical supports at least $\frac{1}{4}$ inch. Self-furring lath meets furring requirements. Exception: Furring of expanded metal lath is not required on supports having a bearing surface width of $1\frac{5}{8}$ inches or less.
- ³Span may be increased to 24 inches with self-furred metal lath over solid sheathing assemblies approved for this use.
- ⁴Wire backing required on open vertical frame construction except under expanded metal lath and paperbacked wire fabric lath.
- ⁵May be used for studless solid partitions.
- ⁶Woven wire or welded wire fabric lath, not to be used as base for gypsum plaster without absorbent paperbacking or slot-perforated separator.
- ⁷Span may be increased to 24 inches on vertical screw or approved nailable assemblies.

TABLE NO. 47-C—TYPES OF LATH—ATTACHMENT TO WOOD AND METAL¹ SUPPORTS

STAPLES ^{3,4} Round or Flattened Wire										
TYPE OF LATH	TYPE AND SIZE	NAILS ^{2,3}				SCREWS ^{3,6}			MAX. SPACINGS ⁵	
		MAXIMUM SPACINGS ⁵		MAX. SPACINGS ⁵		Wire Gauge No.	Crown	Leg ⁷ (in Inches)	MAX. SPACINGS ⁵	
		Vertical	Horizontal	Vertical	Horizontal				Vertical	Horizontal
1. Diamond Mesh Expanded Metal Lath and Flat Rib Metal Lath	4d blued smooth box									
	1½" No. 14 gauge	6	—	6	6	16	¾	7/8	6	6
	7/32" head (clinched) ⁸	6	—	6	6	16	¾	7/8	6	6
	1" No. 11 gauge 7/16" head, barbed	6	6	6	6	16	¾	7/8	6	6
2. 3/8" Rib Metal Lath and Sheet Lath	1½" No. 11 gauge 7/16" head, barbed	6	6	6	6	16	¾	1 1/4	At Ribs	At Ribs
	4d common 1½" No. 12½ gauge 1/4" head	At Ribs	— At Ribs	At Ribs	At Ribs	16	¾	1 5/8	At Ribs	At Ribs
3. 3/4" Rib Metal Lath	2" No. 11 gauge 7/16" head, barbed	At Ribs	— At Ribs	At Ribs	At Ribs	16	¾	1 5/8	At Ribs	At Ribs

4. Wire Fabric Lath ⁹	4d blued smooth box (clinched) ⁸ 1" No. 11 gauge 7/16" head, barbed	6 6	— —	6	6	16	3/4	7/8	6	6
	1 1/2" No. 11 gauge 7/16" head, barbed 1 1/4" No. 12 gauge 3/8" head, furring 1" No. 12 gauge 3/8" head	6 6 6	6 6			16	7/16 ⁹	7/8		
5. 3/8" Gypsum Lath	1 1/8" No. 13 gauge 19/64" head, blued	8 ¹⁰	8 ¹⁰	8 ¹⁰	8 ¹⁰	16	3/4	7/8	8 ¹⁰	8 ¹⁰
6. 1/2" Gypsum Lath	1 1/4" No. 13 gauge 19/64" head, blued	8	8 ¹⁰ 6 ¹¹	8 ¹⁰	8 ¹⁰ 6 ¹¹	16	3/4	1 1/8	8 ¹⁰	8 ¹⁰ 6 ¹¹

¹Metal lath, wire fabric lath and metal accessories shall conform with approved standards.

²For nailable nonload-bearing metal supports, use annular threaded nails or approved staples.

³For fire-resistive construction, see Tables Nos. 43-B and 43-C. For shear-resisting elements, see Table No. 47-I. Approved wire and sheet metal attachment clips may be used.

⁴With chisel or divergent points.

⁵Maximum spacing of attachments from longitudinal edges shall not exceed 2 inches.

⁶Screws shall be an approved type long enough to penetrate into wood framing not less than 5/8 inch and through metal supports adaptable for screw attachment not less than 1/4 inch.

⁷When lath and stripping are stapled simultaneously, increase leg length of staple 1/8 inch.

⁸For interiors only.

⁹Attach self-furring wire fabric lath to supports at furring device.

¹⁰Three attachments per 16-inch-wide lath per bearing. Four attachments per 24-inch-wide lath per bearing.

¹¹Supports spaced 24 inches on center. Four attachments per 16-inch-wide lath per bearing. Five attachments per 24-inch-wide lath per bearing.

TABLE NO. 47-D—THICKNESS OF PLASTER¹

PLASTER BASE	FINISHED THICKNESS OF PLASTER FROM FACE OF LATH, MASONRY, CONCRETE	
	Gypsum Plaster	Portland Cement Plaster
1. Expanded Metal Lath	5/8" minimum ²	5/8" minimum ²
2. Wire Fabric Lath	5/8" minimum ²	3/4" minimum (interior) ³ 7/8" minimum (exterior) ³
3. Gypsum Lath	1/2" minimum	1/2" minimum
4. Masonry Walls ⁴	1/2" minimum	7/8" maximum ⁸
5. Monolithic Concrete Walls ^{4 5}	5/8" maximum ⁸	1/2" maximum ^{7 8}
6. Monolithic Concrete Ceilings ^{4 5}	3/8" maximum ^{6 7 8}	

¹For fire-resistive construction, see Tables Nos. 43-A, 43-B and 43-C.²When measured from back plane of expanded metal lath, exclusive of ribs, or self-furring lath, plaster thickness shall be 3/4-inch minimum.³When measured from face of support or backing.⁴Because masonry and concrete surfaces may vary in plane, thickness of plaster need not be uniform.⁵When applied over a liquid bonding agent, finish coat may be applied directly to concrete surface.⁶Approved acoustical plaster may be applied directly to concrete, or over base coat plaster, beyond the maximum plaster thickness shown.⁷On concrete ceilings, where the base coat plaster thickness exceeds the maximum thickness shown, metal lath or wire fabric lath shall be attached to the concrete.⁸An approved skim-coat plaster 1/16 inch thick may be applied directly to concrete.

TABLE NO. 47-E—GYPSUM PLASTER PROPORTIONS¹

NUMBER	COAT	PLASTER BASE OR LATH	MAXIMUM VOLUME AGGREGATE PER 100 POUNDS NEAT PLASTER ^{2,3}	
			Damp Loose Sand ⁴	Perlite or Vermiculite ⁴
1. Two-coat Work	Base Coat	Gypsum Lath	2½	2
	Base Coat	Masonry	3	3
	First Coat	Lath	2 ⁵	2
2. Three-coat Work	Second Coat	Lath	3 ⁵	2 ⁶
	First and Second Coats	Masonry	3	3

¹Wood-fibered gypsum plaster may be mixed in the proportions of 100 pounds of gypsum to not more than 1 cubic foot of sand where applied on masonry or concrete.

²For fire-resistive construction, see Tables Nos. 43-A, 43-B and 43-C.

³When determining the amount of aggregate in set plaster, a tolerance of 10 percent shall be allowed.

⁴Combinations of sand and lightweight aggregate may be used, provided the volume and weight relationship of the combined aggregate to gypsum plaster is maintained.

⁵If used for both first and second coats, the volume of aggregate may be 2½ cubic feet.

⁶Where plaster is 1 inch or more in total thickness, the proportions for the second coat may be increased to 3 cubic feet.

TABLE NO. 47-F—PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERS¹

PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTER						
COAT	VOLUME CEMENT	MAXIMUM WEIGHT (OR VOLUME) LIME PER VOLUME CEMENT ²	MAXIMUM VOLUME SAND PER VOLUME CEMENT ³	APPROXIMATE MINIMUM THICKNESS ⁴	MINIMUM PERIOD MOIST CURING	MINIMUM INTERVAL BETWEEN COATS
First	1	20 lbs.	4	$\frac{3}{8}$ " ⁵	48 ⁶ Hours	48 ⁷ Hours
Second	1	20 lbs.	5	1st and 2nd Coats total $\frac{3}{4}$ "	48 hours	7 Days ⁸
Finish	1	1 ⁹	3	1st, 2nd and Finish Coats $\frac{7}{8}$ "	—	8
PORTLAND CEMENT-LIME PLASTER ¹⁰						
COAT	VOLUME CEMENT ¹¹	MAXIMUM VOLUME LIME PER VOLUME CEMENT	MAXIMUM VOLUME SAND PER COMBINED VOLUMES CEMENT AND LIME	APPROXIMATE MINIMUM THICKNESS ⁴	MINIMUM PERIOD MOIST CURING	MINIMUM INTERVAL BETWEEN COATS
First	1	1	4	$\frac{3}{8}$ " ⁵	48 ⁶ Hours	48 ⁷ Hours
Second	1	1	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	1st and 2nd Coats total $\frac{3}{4}$ "	48 hours	7 Days ⁸
Finish	1	1 ⁹	3	1st, 2nd and Finish Coats $\frac{7}{8}$ "	—	8

¹Exposed aggregate plaster shall be applied in accordance with Section 4709. Minimum overall thickness shall be $\frac{3}{4}$ inch.

²Up to 20 pounds of dry hydrated lime (or an equivalent amount of lime putty) may be used as a plasticizing agent in proportion to each sack (cubic foot) of Type I and Type II standard portland cement in first and second coats of plaster. See Section 4708 (a) for use of plastic cement.

³When determining the amount of sand in set plaster, a tolerance of 10 percent may be allowed.

⁴See Table No. 47-D.

⁵Measured from face of support or backing to crest of scored plaster.

⁶See Section 4707 (c) 2.

⁷Twenty-four-hour minimum interval between coats of interior portland cement plaster. For alternate method of application, see Section 4708 (e).

⁸Finish coat plaster may be applied to interior portland cement base coats after a 48-hour period.

⁹For finish coat plaster, up to an equal part of dry hydrated lime by weight (or an equivalent volume of lime putty) may be added to Types I, II and III standard portland cement.

¹⁰No additions of plasticizing agents shall be made.

¹¹Type I, II or III standard portland cement. See Section 4708 (a) for use of plastic cement.

TABLE NO. 47-G—SINGLE-PLY GYPSUM WALLBOARD APPLIED PARALLEL (||) OR PERPENDICULAR (⊥) TO FRAMING MEMBERS

THICKNESS OF GYPSUM WALLBOARD (inch)	PLANE OF FRAMING SURFACE	MAXIMUM SPACING OF FRAMING MEMBER ¹ (Center to Center) (inches)	LONG DIMENSION OF SHEETS IN RELATION TO DIRECTION OF FRAMING MEMBERS		MAXIMUM SPACING OF FASTENERS ¹ (Center to Center) (inches)		NAILS ² —TO WOOD
				⊥	Nails ³	Screws ⁴	
1/2	Horizontal	16	P	P	7	12	No. 13 gauge, 1 3/8" long, 19/64" head; 0.098" diameter, 1 1/4" long, annular ringed; 5d, cooler or wallboard ⁵ nail (0.086" dia., 1 5/8" long, 15/64" head).
		24	NP	P			
	Vertical	16	P	P	8	16	
		24	P	P		12	
5/8	Horizontal	16	P	P	7	12	No. 13 gauge, 1 5/8" long, 19/64" head; 0.098" diameter, 1 3/8" long, annular ringed; 6d, cooler or wallboard ⁵ nail (0.092" dia., 1 7/8" long, 1/4" head).
		24	NP	P			
	Vertical	16	P	P	8	16	
		24	P	P		12	
Nail or Screw Fastenings with Adhesives (Maximum Center to Center in Inches)							
(Column headings as above)							
1/2 or 5/8	Horizontal	16	P	P	16	Field	As required for 1/2" and 5/8" gypsum wallboard, see above.
		24	NP	P	24	24	
	Vertical	24	P	P	24	NP	

NOTES: Horizontal refers to applications such as ceilings. Vertical refers to applications such as walls.

|| denotes parallel.

⊥ denotes perpendicular. P—Permitted. NP—Not permitted.

¹ A combination of fasteners consisting of nails along the perimeter and screws in the field of the gypsum board may be used with the spacing of the fasteners shown in the table.

For fire-resistive construction, see Tables Nos. 43-B and 43-C. For shear-resisting elements, see Table No. 47-I.

(Continued)

²Where the metal framing has a clinching design formed to receive the nails by two edges of metal, the nails shall not be less than $\frac{7}{16}$ inch longer than the wallboard thickness, and shall have ringed shanks. Where the metal framing has a nailing groove formed to receive the nails, the nails shall have barbed shanks or be 5d, No. 13 $\frac{1}{2}$ gauge, $1\frac{5}{8}$ inches long, $1\frac{5}{16}$ -inch head for $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch gypsum wallboard; 6d, No. 13 gauge, $1\frac{7}{8}$ inches long, $1\frac{5}{16}$ -inch head for $\frac{5}{8}$ -inch gypsum wallboard.

³Two nails spaced 2 inches to $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches apart may be used where the pairs are spaced 12 inches on center except around the perimeter of the sheets.

⁴Screws shall be long enough to penetrate into wood framing not less than $\frac{7}{8}$ inch and through metal framing not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch.

⁵For properties of cooler or wallboard nails, see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17, Table No. 25-17-H.

TABLE NO. 47-H—APPLICATION OF TWO-PLY GYPSUM WALLBOARD¹

FASTENERS ONLY									
THICKNESS OF GYPSUM WALLBOARD (Each Ply) (inches)	PLANE OF FRAMING SURFACE	LONG DIMENSION OF GYPSUM WALLBOARD SHEETS	MAXIMUM SPACING OF FRAMING MEMBERS (Center to Center) (in Inches)	MAXIMUM SPACING OF FASTENERS (Center to Center) (in Inches)					
				Base Ply		Face Ply		Nails 2	Screws 3
				Nails 2	Screws 3	Staples 4	Nails 2		
¾	Horizontal	Perpendicular only	16	16	24	16	7	12	
	Vertical	Either Direction	16				8		
½	Horizontal	Perpendicular only	24				7		
	Vertical	Either Direction	24				8		
⅝	Horizontal	Perpendicular only	24				7		
	Vertical	Either Direction	24				8		
Fasteners and Adhesives									
¾ Base Ply	Horizontal	Perpendicular only	16	7	12	5	Temporary Nailing or Shoring to Comply with Section 4711 (d)		
	Vertical	Either Direction	24	8					
½ Base Ply	Horizontal	Perpendicular only	24	7					
	Vertical	Either Direction	24	8					
⅝ Base Ply	Horizontal	Perpendicular only	24	7					
	Vertical	Either Direction	24	8					

- ¹For fire-resistive construction, see Tables Nos. 43-B and 43-C. For shear-resisting elements, see Table No. 47-1.
- ²Nails for wood framing shall be long enough to penetrate into wood members not less than ¾ inch, and the sizes shall conform with the provisions of Table No. 47-G. For nails not included in Table No. 47-G, use the appropriate size cooler or wallboard nails as set forth in Table No. 25-17-H of U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17. Nails for metal framing shall conform with the provisions of Table No. 47-G.
- ³Screws shall conform with the provisions of Table No. 47-G.
- ⁴Staples shall not be less than No. 16 gauge by ¾-inch crown width with leg length of ⅞ inch, 1 ⅛ inches and 1 ⅜ inches for gypsum wallboard thicknesses of ¾ inch, ½ inch and ⅝ inch, respectively.

TABLE NO. 47-1—ALLOWABLE SHEAR FOR WIND OR SEISMIC FORCES IN POUNDS PER FOOT FOR VERTICAL DIAPHRAGMS OF LATH AND PLASTER OR GYPSUM BOARD FRAME WALL ASSEMBLIES¹

TYPE OF MATERIAL	THICKNESS OF MATERIAL	WALL CONSTRUCTION	NAIL SPACING ² MAXIMUM (in inches)	SHEAR VALUE	MINIMUM NAIL SIZE ^{3,4}
1. Expanded metal, or woven wire lath and portland cement plaster	$\frac{7}{8}$ "	Unblocked	6	180	No. 11 gauge, $1\frac{1}{2}$ " long, $\frac{7}{16}$ " head No. 16 gauge staple, $\frac{7}{8}$ " legs
2. Gypsum lath	$\frac{3}{8}$ " Lath and $\frac{1}{2}$ " Plaster	Unblocked	5	100	No. 13 gauge, $1\frac{1}{8}$ " long, $\frac{19}{64}$ " head, plasterboard blued nail
3. Gypsum sheathing board	$\frac{1}{2}$ " x 2' x 8'	Unblocked	4	75	No. 11 gauge, $1\frac{3}{4}$ " long, $\frac{7}{16}$ " head, diamond-point, galvanized
	$\frac{1}{2}$ " x 4'	Blocked	4	175	
	$\frac{1}{2}$ " x 4'	Unblocked	7	100	
	$\frac{1}{2}$ "	Unblocked	7	100	
		Blocked	4	125	
4. Gypsum wallboard or veneer base.	$\frac{1}{2}$ "	Unblocked	7	125	5d cooler or wallboard
			4	150	
			7	115	
			4	145	
	$\frac{5}{8}$ "	Blocked	7	145	6d cooler or wallboard
			4	175	
			Base ply 9 Face ply 7	250	Base ply—6d cooler or wallboard Face ply—8d cooler or wallboard

¹These vertical diaphragms shall not be used to resist loads imposed by masonry or concrete construction. See Section 4714 (b). Values are for short-term loading due to wind. Values must be reduced 25 percent for normal loading. The values for gypsum products must be reduced 50 percent for dynamic loading due to earthquake in Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4.

²Applies to nailing at all studs, top and bottom plates and blocking.

³Alternate nails may be used if their dimensions are not less than the specified dimensions.

⁴For properties of cooler or wallboard nails, see U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17, Table No. 25-17-H.

TABLE NO. 47-J—SOFTWOOD PLYWOOD PANELING
(Meeting Requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 25-9)

PLYWOOD THICKNESS (Inch)	MAX. SUPPORT SPACING (Inches)	NAIL SIZE & TYPE	NAIL SPACING (Inches)	
			Panel Edges	Intermediate
1/4	16 ¹	4d casing or finish	6	12
3/8	24	6d casing or finish	6	12

¹Twenty inches if face grain of paneling is across supports.

Part X

SPECIAL SUBJECTS

Chapter 48

CELLULOSE NITRATE

Cellulose Nitrate

Sec. 4801. The handling and storage of cellulose nitrate film shall be in accordance with the Fire Code.

Chapter 49

NO REQUIREMENTS

(See page 979—Appendix.)

NOTES

Chapter 50

PREFABRICATED CONSTRUCTION

General

Sec. 5001. (a) **Purpose.** The purpose of this chapter is to regulate materials and establish methods of safe construction where any structure or portion thereof is wholly or partially prefabricated.

(b) **Scope.** Unless otherwise specifically stated in this chapter, all prefabricated construction and all materials used therein shall conform to all the requirements of this code. (See Section 105.)

(c) **Definition.** **PREFABRICATED ASSEMBLY** is a structural unit, the integral parts of which have been built up or assembled prior to incorporation in the building.

Tests of Materials

Sec. 5002. Every approval of a material not specifically mentioned in this code shall incorporate as a proviso, the kind and number of tests to be made during prefabrication.

Tests of Assemblies

Sec. 5003. The building official may require special tests to be made on assemblies to determine their durability and weather resistance.

Connections

Sec. 5004. Every device designed to connect prefabricated assemblies shall be capable of developing the strength of the members connected, except in the case of members forming part of a structural frame designed as specified in Chapter 23. The connection device shall be designed as required by the other chapters in this code. Connections between roofs and supporting walls shall be capable of withstanding an uplift force equal to the requirements contained in Chapter 23.

Pipes and Conduits

Sec. 5005. In structural design, due allowance shall be made for any material to be removed for the installation of pipes, conduits or other equipment.

Certificate and Inspection

Sec. 5006. (a) **Materials.** Materials and the assembly thereof shall be inspected to determine compliance with this code. Every material shall be graded, marked or labeled where required elsewhere in this code.

(b) **Certificate.** A Certificate of Approval shall be furnished with every prefabricated assembly, except where the assembly is readily accessible to inspection at the site. The Certificate of Approval shall certify that the assembly in question has been inspected and meets all the requirements of this code. When mechanical

equipment is installed so that it cannot be inspected at the site, the Certificate of Approval shall certify that such equipment complies with the laws applying thereto.

(c) **Certifying Agency.** To be acceptable under this code, every certificate of approval shall be made by an approved agency.

(d) **Field Erection.** Placement of prefabricated assemblies at the building site shall be inspected by the building official to determine compliance with this code.

(e) **Continuous Inspection.** If continuous inspection is required for certain materials where construction takes place on the site, it shall also be required where the same materials are used in prefabricated construction.

EXCEPTION: Continuous inspection will not be required during prefabrication if the approved agency certifies to the construction and furnishes evidence of compliance.

Chapter 51

ELEVATORS, DUMBWAITERS, ESCALATORS AND MOVING WALKS

Scope

Sec. 5101. The provisions of this chapter shall apply to the design, construction, installation, operation, alteration and repair of elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators and moving walks and their hoistways.

Elevator and Elevator Lobby Enclosures

Sec. 5102. Walls and partitions enclosing elevator and dumbwaiter hoistway shafts and escalator shafts shall not be of less than the fire-resistive construction required under Types of Construction in Part IV of this code.

Elevator lobbies shall have at least one exit. The use of such exit shall not require keys, tools, special knowledge or effort.

Special Provisions

Sec. 5103. (a) Number of Cars in Hoistway. When there are three or fewer elevator cars in a building, they may be located within the same hoistway enclosure. When there are four elevator cars, they shall be divided in such a manner that at least two separate hoistway enclosures are provided. When there are more than four elevators, not more than four elevator cars may be located within a single hoistway enclosure.

(b) Smoke-detection Recall. When the elevator vertical travel is 25 feet or more, each associated elevator lobby or entrance area and associated machine rooms shall be provided with an approved listed smoke detector for elevator recall purposes only. The detector may serve to close the elevator lobby door and additional doors at the hoistway opening allowed in Section 5106.

When the lobby or entrance area smoke detector, or machine room smoke detector is activated, elevator doors shall be prevented from opening and all cars serving that lobby or entrance area, or served by equipment in that machine room, shall return to the main floor where they shall be under manual control only. If the main floor or transfer floor lobby or entrance-area smoke detector is activated, all cars serving the main floor or transfer floor shall return to a location approved by the chief of the fire department and building official where they shall be under manual control only.

(c) Standby Power. Standby power when required by Section 1807 shall be provided to at least one elevator in each bank. Standby power shall be manually transferable to all elevators in each bank. Standby power shall be provided by an approved self-contained generator set to operate automatically whenever there is a loss of electrical power to the building. The generator set shall be located in a separate room enclosed by at least a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation. The generator shall have a fuel supply adequate to operate the equipment connected to it for a minimum of two hours.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where a single elevator serves all floor levels in the building and is located so that all areas of the building can be reached within a travel distance of 300 feet from the elevator, then only that elevator need be provided with standby power.

2. Standby power shall be capable of operating one elevator at a time in any bank or group of banks having a common lobby.

NOTE: A bank of elevators is a group of elevators or a single elevator controlled by a common operating system; that is, all those elevators which respond to a single call button constitute a bank of elevators. There is no limit on the number of cars which may be in a bank or group, but there may not be more than four cars within a common hoistway.

(d) **Size of Cab and Control Locations.** In buildings three or more stories in height served by an elevator or a building served by an elevator required by Table No. 33-A, at least one elevator serving all floors shall accommodate a wheelchair, as follows:

1. **Operation and leveling.** The elevator shall be automatic and be provided with a self-leveling feature that will automatically bring the car to the floor landings within a tolerance of plus or minus $\frac{1}{2}$ inch under normal loading and unloading conditions. This self-leveling shall, within its zone, be entirely automatic and independent of the operating device and shall correct the overtravel or undertravel. The car shall also be maintained approximately level with the landing, irrespective of load.

2. **Door operation.** Power-operated horizontally sliding car and hoistway doors opened and closed by automatic means shall be provided.

3. **Door size.** Minimum clear width for elevator doors shall be 36 inches.

EXCEPTION: When approved by the building official, the minimum door width may be reduced to 32 inches for car with dimensions as permitted by the exception to Section 5103 (d) 6.

4. **Door protective and reopening device.** Doors closed by automatic means shall be provided with a door-reopening device which will function to stop and reopen a car door and adjacent hoistway door in case the car door is obstructed while closing. This reopening device shall also be capable of sensing an object or person in the path of a closing door without requiring contact for activation at a nominal 5 and 29 inches above the floor.

Door reopening devices shall remain effective for a period of not less than 20 seconds.

5. **Door delay (passenger service time).** A. **Hall call.** The minimum acceptable time from notification that a car is answering a call (lantern and audible signal) until the doors of that car start to close shall be as indicated in the following table:

DISTANCE (feet)	TIME (seconds)
0 to 5	4
10	7
15	10
20	13

The distance shall be established from a point in the center of the corridor or lobby (maximum 5 feet) directly opposite the farthest hall button to the center line of the hoistway entrance.

B. Car call. The minimum acceptable time for doors to remain fully open shall not be less than 3 seconds.

6. Car inside. The car inside shall allow for the turning of a wheelchair. The minimum clear distance between walls or between wall and door, excluding return panels, shall not be less than 68 inches by 54 inches. Minimum distance from wall to return panel shall not be less than 51 inches.

EXCEPTION: When approved by the building official, elevators provided in schools, institutions or other buildings may have a minimum clear distance between walls or between wall and door, excluding return panels, of not less than 54 inches by 54 inches. Minimum distance from wall to return panel shall not be less than 51 inches.

7. Car controls. Controls shall be readily accessible from a wheelchair upon entering an elevator.

The center line of the alarm button and emergency stop switch shall be at a nominal 35 inches, and the highest floor button no higher than 54 inches from the floor. Floor registration buttons, exclusive of border, shall be a minimum $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in size, raised, flush or recessed. Visual indication shall be provided to show each call registered and extinguished when call is answered. Depth of flush or recessed buttons when operated shall not exceed $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.

Markings shall be adjacent to the controls on a contrasting color background to the left of the controls. Letters or numbers shall be a minimum of $\frac{5}{8}$ inch high and raised or recessed 0.030 inch.

Applied plates permanently attached shall be acceptable.

Emergency controls shall be grouped together at the bottom of the control panel.

Controls not essential to the automatic operation of the elevator may be located as convenient.

8. Car position indicator and signal. A car position indicator shall be provided above the car operating panel or over the opening of each car to show the position of the car in the hoistway by illumination of the indication corresponding to the landing at which the car is stopped or passing.

Indications shall be on a contrasting color background and a minimum of $\frac{1}{2}$ inch in height.

In addition, an audible signal shall sound to tell a passenger that the car is stopping or passing a floor served by the elevator.

A special button located with emergency controls may be provided. Operation of the button will activate an audible signal only for the desired trip.

9. Telephone or intercommunicating system. A means of two-way communication shall be provided between the elevator and a point outside the hoistway.

If a telephone is provided, it shall be located a maximum of 54 inches from the floor with a minimum cord length of 29 inches. Markings or the international symbol for telephones shall be adjacent to the control on a contrasting color back-

ground. Letters or numbers shall be a minimum of $\frac{5}{8}$ inch high and raised or recessed 0.030 inch.

Applied plates permanently attached shall be acceptable.

10. Floor covering. Floor covering shall have a nonslip hard surface which permits easy movement of wheelchairs.

If carpeting is used, it shall be securely attached, heavy duty, with a tight weave and low pile, installed without padding.

11. Handrails. A handrail shall be provided on one wall of the car, preferably the rear. The rails shall be smooth and the inside surface at least $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches clear of the walls at a nominal height of 32 inches from the floor.

Nominal = ± 1 inch.

NOTE: Thirty-two inches required to reduce interference with car controls where lowest button is centered at 35 inches above floor.

12. Minimum illumination. The minimum illumination at the car controls and the landing when the car and landing doors are open shall not be less than 5 foot-candles.

13. Hall buttons. The center line of the hall call buttons shall be a nominal 42 inches above the floor.

Direction buttons, exclusive of border, shall be a minimum of $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in size, raised, flush or recessed. Visual indication shall be provided to show each call registered and extinguished when the call is answered. Depth of flush or recessed button when operated shall not exceed $\frac{3}{8}$ inch.

14. Hall lantern. A visual and audible signal shall be provided at each hoistway entrance indicating to the prospective passenger the car answering the call and its direction of travel.

The visual signal for each direction shall be a minimum of $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches in size and visible from the proximity of the hall call button.

The audible signal shall sound once for the up direction and twice for the down direction.

The center line of the fixture shall be located a minimum of 6 feet from the floor.

The use of in-car lanterns conforming to above and located in jamb shall be acceptable.

15. Door jamb marking. The floor designation shall be provided at each hoistway entrance on both sides of jamb visible from within the car and the elevator lobby at a height of 60 inches above the floor. Designations shall be on a contrasting background 2 inches high and raised 0.030 inch.

Applied plates permanently attached shall be acceptable.

(e) **Stretcher Requirements.** In all structures four or more stories in height, at least one elevator shall be provided with a minimum clear distance between walls or between walls and door excluding return panels, not less than 80 inches by 54 inches, and a minimum distance from wall to return panel not less than 51 inches with a 42-inch side slide door, unless otherwise designed to accommodate an ambulance-type stretcher 76 inches by 24 inches in the horizontal position.

In buildings where one elevator does not serve all floors, two or more elevators may be used. The elevators shall be identified by the international symbol for emergency medical services (Star of Life). The symbol shall not be less than 3 inches and placed inside on both sides of the hoistway door frame. The symbol shall be placed no lower than 78 inches from the floor level or higher than 84 inches from floor level.

(f) **Emergency Signs.** Except at the main entrance level, an approved pictorial sign of a standardized design shall be posted adjacent to each elevator call station which will indicate that, in case of fire, the elevator will not operate and that exit stairways should be used.

(g) **Restricted or Limited-use Elevators.** The building official may waive the requirements of this section for any elevator designed for limited or restricted use serving only specific floors or a specific function.

Hoistway Venting

Sec. 5104. Shafts (hoistways) housing elevators extending through more than two floor levels shall be vented to the outside. The area of the vent shall not be less than $3\frac{1}{2}$ percent of the area of the elevator shaft, provided a minimum of 3 square feet per elevator is provided.

EXCEPTION: When energy conservation requires that the vents be normally closed, automatic venting by actuation of an elevator lobby detector or power failure may be accepted. When hoistway pressurization is used, venting upon power failure may be accepted. In either case, a manual override shall be provided.

The venting of each individual hoistway shall be independent from any other hoistway venting, and the interconnection of separate hoistways for the purpose of venting is prohibited.

Elevator Machine Room Floors

Sec. 5105. Elevator hoistways shall not be vented through an elevator machine room unless such venting is accomplished by an approved duct system installed through the elevator machine room. Cable slots entering the machine room shall be sleeved beneath the machine room floor and extend to not less than 12 inches below the shaft vent to inhibit the passage of smoke into the machine room.

Additional Doors

Sec. 5106. Doors other than the hoistway door and the elevator car door shall be prohibited at the point of access to an elevator car.

EXCEPTION: Doors which are readily openable from the car side without a key, tool, or special knowledge or effort.

NOTES

Chapter 52

LIGHT-TRANSMITTING PLASTICS

Scope

Sec. 5201. (a) General. The provisions of this chapter shall govern the quality and methods of application of plastics for use as light-transmitting materials in buildings and structures. For foam plastics, see Sections 1705 (e) and 1713. Light-transmitting plastic materials which meet the other code requirements for walls and roofs may be used in accordance with the other applicable chapters of the code.

(b) **Approval for Use.** The building official shall require that sufficient technical data be submitted to substantiate the proposed use of any light-transmitting material and, if it is determined that the evidence submitted is satisfactory for the use intended, the building official may approve its use subject to the requirements of this chapter.

(c) **Identification.** Each unit or package of plastic shall be identified with a mark or decal satisfactory to the building official, which includes identification as to the material classification.

(d) **Combination of Glazing and Exterior Wall Panels.** Combinations of plastic glazing and plastic exterior wall panels shall be subject to the area, height, percentage and separation requirements applicable to the class of plastics as prescribed for wall panel installation.

(e) **Combination of Roof Panels and Skylights.** Combinations of plastic roof panels and plastic skylights shall be subject to the area percentage and separation requirements applicable to roof panel installation.

(f) **Standards of Quality.** The standards listed below labeled a "U.B.C. standard" are also listed in Chapter 60, Part II, and are part of this code. The other standards listed below are guideline standards and as such are not adopted as part of this code (see Sections 6002 and 6003).

1. U.B.C. Standard No. 32-7, Test Method for Determining the Fire Retardancy of Roof-covering Materials
2. U.B.C. Standard No. 52-2, Chamber Method of Test for Measuring the Density of Smoke from the Burning or Decomposition of Plastic Materials
3. ASTM D 1929, Ignition Properties of Plastics
4. ASTM D 635, Method of Testing for Determining Classification of Approved Light-transmitting Plastics

Definitions

Sec. 5202. For the purpose of this chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

EXTERIOR WALL PANELS are materials which are not classified as plastic glazing and which are used as light-transmitting media in exterior walls.

GLASS FIBER REINFORCED PLASTIC is plastic reinforced with glass fiber having not less than 20 percent of glass fibers by weight.

GLAZING is material which has all edges set in frame or sash and is not held by mechanical fasteners which pass through the material.

LIGHT-DIFFUSING SYSTEM is construction consisting in whole or in part of lenses, panels, grids or baffles made with approved plastics positioned below independently mounted electrical light sources. Lenses, panels, grids and baffles which are part of an electrical fixture shall not be considered as a light-diffusing system.

PLASTIC MATERIALS, APPROVED. See Chapter 4.

ROOF PANELS are structural panels other than skylights which are fastened to structural members or structural panels or sheathing and which are used as light-transmitting media in the plane of the roof.

THERMOPLASTIC MATERIAL is a plastic material which is capable of being repeatedly softened by increase of temperature and hardened by decrease of temperature.

THERMOSETTING MATERIAL is a plastic material which is capable of being changed into a substantially nonreformable product when cured.

Design and Installation

Sec. 5203. (a) Structural Requirements. Plastic materials in their assembly shall be of adequate strength and durability to withstand the design loads as prescribed elsewhere in this code. Technical data shall be submitted to establish stresses, maximum unsupported spans and such other information for the various thicknesses and forms used as may be deemed necessary by the building official.

(b) Fastening. Fastening shall be adequate to withstand design loads as prescribed elsewhere in this code. Proper allowance shall be made for expansion and contraction of plastic materials in accordance with accepted data on coefficient of expansion of the material and other material in conjunction with which it is employed.

Glazing of Unprotected Openings

Sec. 5204. In Type V-N construction, doors, sash and framed openings not required to be fire protected may be glazed or equipped with approved plastic material.

In types of construction other than Type V-N, openings not required to be fire protected may be glazed or equipped with approved plastic, subject to the following requirements:

(a) The aggregate area of plastic glazing shall not exceed 25 percent of the area of any wall face of the story in which it is installed. The area of a single pane of glazing installed above the first story shall not exceed 16 square feet and the vertical dimension of a single pane shall not exceed 4 feet.

EXCEPTION: When an approved automatic sprinkler system is provided throughout, the area of glazing may be increased to a maximum of 50 percent of the wall face of the story in which it is installed with no limit on the maximum dimension or area of a single pane of glazing.

(b) Approved flame barriers extending 30 inches beyond the exterior wall in the plane of the floor, or vertical panels not less than 4 feet in height, shall be installed between glazed units located in adjacent stories.

(c) Plastics shall not be installed more than 65 feet above grade level.

Light-transmitting Exterior Wall Panels

Sec. 5205. In Type V-N construction, approved plastics may be installed in exterior walls provided the walls are not required to have a fire-resistive rating.

In types of construction other than Type V-N, approved plastics may be installed in exterior walls, provided the walls are not required to have a fire-resistive rating, subject to the following requirements:

(a) Approved exterior wall panels shall not be installed more than 40 feet above grade level.

(b) Approved exterior wall panels shall not be installed in exterior walls located less than 10 feet from the property line determined in accordance with Section 504.

(c) The area and size shall be limited to that set forth in Table No. 52-A.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In structures which are provided with approved flame barriers extending 30 inches beyond the exterior wall in the plane of the floor, there need be no vertical separation at the floor except that provided by the vertical thickness of the flame-barrier projection.

2. When an approved automatic sprinkler system is provided throughout the building, the maximum percentage area of plastic panels in the exterior wall and the maximum square feet of any individual panel may be increased 50 percent above that set forth in Table No. 52-A, and the separation requirements, both vertical and horizontal, as set forth in Table No. 52-A may be reduced by 50 percent.

Roof Panels

Sec. 5206. Approved plastic roof panels may be installed in roofs of buildings not required to have a fire-resistive rating, subject to the following limitations:

(a) Individual roof panels or units shall be separated from each other by distances of not less than 4 feet measured in a horizontal plane.

(b) Roof panels or units shall not be installed within that portion of a roof located within a distance to property line or public way where openings in exterior walls are prohibited or required to be protected, whichever is most restrictive.

(c) Roof panels of Class CC1 plastics shall be limited to a maximum individual panel area of 150 square feet, and the total maximum aggregate area of all panels shall not exceed $33\frac{1}{3}$ percent of the floor area of the room or space sheltered. Roof panels of Class CC2 plastics shall be limited to a maximum individual panel area of 100 square feet, and the total maximum aggregate area of all panels shall not exceed 25 percent of the floor area of the room or space sheltered.

EXCEPTION: Swimming pool shelters are exempt from the area limitations of Section 5206, provided such shelters do not exceed 5,000 square feet in area and are not closer than 10 feet to the property line or adjacent building.

Skylights

Sec. 5207. (a) General. Skylight assemblies may be glazed with approved plastic materials in accordance with the following provisions:

1. The plastics shall be mounted at least 4 inches above the plane of the roof by a curb constructed consistent with the requirements for the type of construction classification.

EXCEPTION: Curbs may be omitted on roofs of Group R, Division 3 Occupancies with a minimum slope of 3:12 when self-flashing skylights are used.

2. Flat or corrugated plastic skylights shall slope at least 4:12. Dome-shaped skylights shall rise above the mounting flange a minimum distance equal to 10 percent of the maximum span of the dome but not less than 5 inches.

EXCEPTION: Skylights which pass the Class B Burning Brand Test specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 32-7.

3. The edges of the plastic lights or domes shall be protected by metal or other noncombustible materials or shall be tested to show that equivalent fire protection is provided.

EXCEPTION: The metal or noncombustible edge is not required where non-rated roof coverings are permitted.

4. Each skylight unit may have a maximum area within the curb of 100 square feet for CC2 material and 200 square feet for CC1 material.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The maximum area within the curb need not be limited if the building on which the skylights are located is not more than one story in height, the building has an exterior separation from other buildings of at least 30 feet, and the room or space sheltered by the roof is not classified in a Group I, Division 1.1, 1.2 or 3 Occupancy or as a required means of egress.

2. Except for Groups A, Divisions 1 and 2, I and H, Divisions 1.1, 1.2 and 2 Occupancies, the maximum area within the curb need not be limited where skylights are:

A. Serving as a fire venting system complying with this code; or

B. Used in a building completely equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system complying with U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1 or 38-3.

5. The aggregate area of skylights installed in the roof shall not exceed $33\frac{1}{3}$ percent of the floor area of the room or space sheltered by the roof when CC1 materials are used and 25 percent when CC2 materials are used.

6. Skylight units shall be separated from each other by a distance of not less than 4 feet measured in a horizontal plane.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Except for Groups A, Divisions 1 and 2, I and H, Divisions 1.1, 1.2 and 2 Occupancies, the separation is not required where the skylights are:

A. Serving as a fire venting system complying with this code; or

B. Used in a building completely equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system complying with U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1 or 38-3.

2. Multiple skylights located above the same room or space with a combined area not exceeding the limits set forth in Section 5207 (a) 4.

7. Skylights shall not be installed within that portion of a roof located within a distance to property line or public way where openings in exterior walls are prohibited or required to be protected, whichever is most restrictive.

(b) **Plastics over Stair Shafts.** Approved plastic materials which will not automatically vent but which are able to be vented may be used over stairways and shafts, provided the installation conforms to the requirements of Section 5207 (a).

Light-diffusing Systems

Sec. 5208. (a) General. Plastic diffusers in light-diffusing systems shall be supported directly or indirectly by the use of noncombustible hangers.

Light-transmitting plastic materials in light-diffusing systems shall comply with Chapter 42 unless the approved plastic used in the light-diffusing system meets the following requirements:

1. Diffusers shall fall from their mounting at an ambient temperature of at least 200°F. below the ignition temperature of the plastic material.
2. Diffusers shall remain in place at an ambient room temperature of 175°F. for a period of not less than 15 minutes.
3. The maximum length of any single plastic panel shall not exceed 10 feet, and the maximum area of any single plastic panel shall not exceed 30 square feet.
4. The area of approved plastic materials when used in required exits as defined in Chapter 33 shall not exceed 30 percent of the aggregate area of the ceiling in which they are installed.

EXCEPTION: The aggregate area need not be limited in a building equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system complying with U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1 or 38-3.

(b) Plastic light-diffusing system shall not be installed in the areas to be equipped with automatic sprinklers unless appropriate tests have shown that the system does not prevent effective operation of the sprinklers or unless sprinklers are located both above and below the light-diffusing system to give effective sprinkler protection.

Diffusers in Electrical Fixtures

Sec. 5209. Use of approved plastics as light-diffuser panels installed in approved electrical lighting fixtures in or on walls or ceilings shall comply with Chapter 42 unless the plastic panels meet the requirements of Section 5208 (a).

Partitions

Sec. 5210. Light-transmitting plastics may be used in or as partitions, provided they meet the requirements of this code.

Awnings and Patio Covers

Sec. 5211. Approved plastics may be used in awnings and patio covers. All such awnings shall be constructed in accordance with provisions specified in Section 4506 for projections and appendages. For patio covers, see Appendix Chapter 49.

Greenhouses

Sec. 5212. Approved plastics may be used in lieu of plain glass in greenhouses.

Canopies

Sec. 5213. Approved plastic panels may be installed in canopies erected over motor vehicle service station pumps, provided the panels are located at least 10 feet

from any building on the same property and face yards or streets not less than 40 feet in width on the other sides. The aggregate area of plastics shall not exceed 1,000 square feet. The maximum area of any individual panel shall not exceed 100 square feet.

Solar Collectors

Sec. 5214. Solar collectors having noncombustible sides and bottoms may be equipped with plastic covers on buildings not over three stories in height or 9,000 square feet in total floor area, provided the plastic cover when exceeding a thickness of 0.010 inch shall be of approved plastic and the total area shall not exceed $33\frac{1}{3}$ percent of the roof area for CC1 materials or 25 percent of the roof area for CC2 materials.

EXCEPTION: Plastic covers having a thickness of 0.010 inch or less may be of any plastic, provided the total area of the collectors does not exceed $33\frac{1}{3}$ percent of the roof area.

TABLE NO. 52-A—
AREA LIMITATION AND SEPARATION REQUIREMENTS FOR EXTERIOR WALL PANELS¹

CLASS OF PLASTIC	MAXIMUM PERCENT AREA OF EXTERIOR WALLS IN PLASTIC PANELS	MAXIMUM SQUARE FEET SINGLE INDIVIDUAL PANELS	MAXIMUM PANEL HEIGHT (Feet)	MINIMUM SEPARATION OF PANELS (Feet)	
				Vertical	Horizontal
CC1	25	100	16	6	4
CC2	15	75	8	8	4

¹The maximum percent area of exterior walls limitation shall be based upon the individual story wall area.

Chapter 53
(SEE APPENDIX CHAPTER 53)

Chapter 54

GLASS AND GLAZING

Scope

Sec. 5401. (a) General. The provisions of this chapter apply to:

1. Exterior glass and glazing in all occupancies.

EXCEPTION: Occupancy Groups R and M not over three stories in height and located in areas with a minimum basic wind speed less than 80 miles per hour.

2. Interior and exterior glass and glazing in all occupancies subject to human impact as specified in Section 5406.

(b) **Standards.** Standards for material shall be as specified in this chapter and U.B.C. Standard No. 54-1.

Standards for glazing subject to human impact (hazardous location) as specified in Section 5406 shall be as specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 54-2.

(c) **Other Provisions.** See Part IV of this code for additional glass requirements where openings are required to be fire protected, and Section 5204 for openings glazed with plastics.

(d) **Standards of Quality.** The standards listed below labeled a "U.B.C. standard" are also listed in Chapter 60, Part II, and are part of this code.

1. U.B.C. Standard No. 54-1, Glass Standard Specification
2. U.B.C. Standard No. 54-2, Safety Glazing

Identification

Sec. 5402. Each light shall bear the manufacturer's label designating the type and thickness of glass. When approved by the building official, labels may be omitted, provided an affidavit is furnished by the glazing contractor certifying that each light is glazed in accordance with approved plans and specifications. Identification of glazing in hazardous locations shall be in accordance with Section 5406.

Area Limitations

Sec. 5403. Glass in windows, curtain and window walls, skylights, doors and other exterior applications shall be chosen to withstand the loads for cladding as set forth in Chapter 23, Part II.

The area of individual lights shall not be more than as set forth in Graph No. 54-1, as adjusted by Table No. 54-A. Glass sizing for skylight applications shall be adjusted per Section 3405.

Graph No. 54-1 is applicable to rectangular glass firmly supported on all four edges.

When approved by the building official, alternate means for selecting glass may be used in place of Graph No. 54-1 and Table No. 54-A.

Glass and glazing subject to ice or snow loads shall be designed in accordance with Chapter 23.

Glazing Support

Sec. 5404. Glass shall be firmly supported on all four edges. For glass not firmly supported on all four edges, design shall be submitted to the building official for approval.

Louvered Windows and Jalousies

Sec. 5405. Regular float, wired and patterned glass in jalousies and louvered windows shall be no thinner than nominal $\frac{3}{16}$ inch and no longer than 48 inches. Exposed glass edges shall be smooth.

Wired glass with wire exposed on longitudinal edges shall not be used in jalousies or louvered windows.

Safety Glazing

Sec. 5406. (a) General. Glazing subject to human impact shall comply with this section.

(b) Identification. Each light of safety glazing material installed in hazardous locations as defined in Section 5406 (d) shall be identified by a label which will specify the labeler, whether the manufacturer or installer, and state that safety glazing material has been utilized in such installation. For additional identification requirements and for limitation on size and use by category classification, see U.B.C. Standard No. 54-2, Part I.

Each unit of tempered glass shall be permanently identified by the manufacturer. The identification shall be etched or ceramic fired on the glass and be visible when the unit is glazed. Tempered spandrel glass is exempted from permanent labeling but such glass shall be identified by the manufacturer with a removable paper label.

(c) Human Impact Loads. Individual glazed areas in hazardous locations such as those indicated in Section 5406 (d) shall pass the test requirements of Part I of U.B.C. Standard No. 54-2.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Louvered windows and jalousies complying with Section 5405 need not comply with Section 5406 (c).

2. Polished wired glass complying with Part II of U.B.C. Standard No. 54-2 may be used in fire-rated assemblies and in locations specified in Items 6 and 7 of Section 5406 (d).

Plastic glazing used in exterior applications also shall comply with the weathering requirements in Part II of U.B.C. Standard No. 54-2.

(d) Hazardous Locations. The following shall be considered specific hazardous locations for the purposes of glazing:

1. Glazing in ingress and egress doors except jalousies.
2. Glazing in fixed and sliding panels of sliding door assemblies and panels in swinging doors other than wardrobe doors.
3. Glazing in storm doors.
4. Glazing in all unframed swinging doors.
5. Glazing in doors and enclosures for hot tubs, whirlpools, saunas, steam rooms, bathtubs and showers. Glazing in any portion of a building wall enclosing

these compartments where the bottom exposed edge of the glazing is less than 60 inches above a standing surface and drain inlet.

6. Glazing in fixed or operable panels adjacent to a door where the nearest exposed edge of the glazing is within a 24-inch arc of either vertical edge of the door in a closed position and where the bottom exposed edge of the glazing is less than 60 inches above the walking surface.

7. Glazing in an individual fixed or operable panel, other than those locations described in Items 5 and 6 above, that meets all of the following conditions:

- A. Exposed area of an individual pane greater than 9 square feet.
- B. Exposed bottom edge less than 18 inches above the floor.
- C. Exposed top edge greater than 36 inches above the floor.
- D. One or more walking surfaces within 36 inches horizontally of the plane of the glazing.

8. Glazing in railings regardless of height above a walking surface. Included are structural baluster panels and nonstructural in-fill panels.

EXCEPTION: The following products and applications are exempt from the requirements for hazardous locations as listed in Items 1 through 8:

A. Glazing in Item 6 when there is an intervening wall or other permanent barrier between the door and the glazing.

B. Glazing in Item 7 when a protective bar is installed on the accessible sides of the glazing 34 inches to 38 inches above the floor. The bar shall be capable of withstanding a horizontal load of 50 pounds per linear foot without contacting the glass and be a minimum of 1 1/2 inches in height.

C. Outboard pane in insulating glass units and in other multiple glazed panels in Item 7 when the bottom exposed edge of the glass is 25 feet or more above any grade, roof, walking surface or other horizontal or sloped (within 45 degrees of horizontal) surface adjacent to the glass exterior.

D. Openings in door through which a 3-inch-diameter sphere will not pass.

E. Assemblies of leaded, faceted or carved glass in Items 1, 2, 6 and 7 when used for decorative purposes.

F. Curved panels in revolving door assemblies.

G. Doors in commercial refrigerated cabinets.

H. Glass block panels complying with Section 2407 (i) 5.

(e) **Wardrobe Doors.** Glazing in wardrobe doors shall meet the impact test requirements for safety glazing as set forth in U.B.C. Standard No. 54-2, Part II. Laminated glass must also meet the boil test requirements of U.B.C. Standard No. 54-2, Part II.

EXCEPTION: The impact test shall be modified so that if no breakage occurs when the impacting object is dropped from the height of 18 inches, the test shall progress in height increments of 6 inches until the maximum of 48 inches is reached.

(f) **Glass Railings.** Glass used as structural balustrade panels in railings shall be one of the following types:

- 1. Single fully tempered glass.
- 2. Laminated fully tempered glass.
- 3. Laminated heat-strengthened glass.

The panels and their support system shall be designed to withstand the load specified in Table No. 23-B. A safety factor of 4 shall be used.

Each handrail or guardrail section shall be supported by a minimum of three glass balusters or otherwise supported so that it remains in place should one baluster panel fail.

Glass balusters shall not be installed without a handrail or guardrail attached.

For all glazing types the minimum nominal thickness shall be $\frac{1}{4}$ inch.

Glazing materials shall not be installed in railings in parking garages except for those locations where the railing is not exposed to impact from vehicles.

Hinged Shower Doors

Sec. 5407. Hinged shower doors shall open outward.

Racquetball and Squash Courts

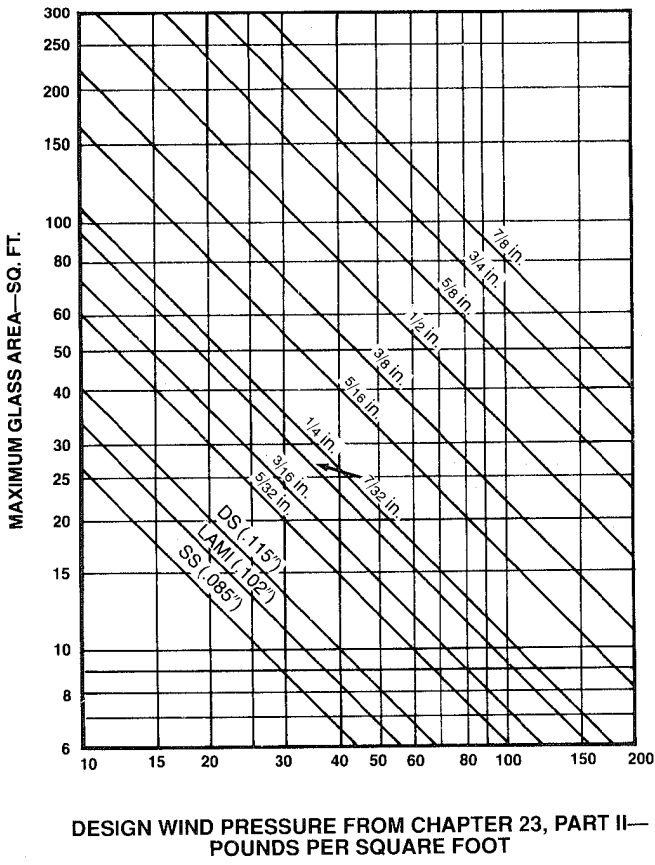
Sec. 5408. (a) Test Method. Each panel of glass (including doors) in an actual installation or test mockup shall be impacted from the playing side at a point 59 inches from the playing surface and its horizontal midpoint. The impactor and test procedure shall be as described in U.B.C. Standard No. 54-2, Part I, Category II, using a drop height of 48 inches. Results from a test mockup shall apply only to actual installations in which the glass is no greater in either dimension and is at least as thick. Fittings and attachments for a mockup shall be identical to those used in actual installations. The conditions of Section 5408 (b) shall be met.

(b) End Point Conditions. The following conditions shall be met when the glass is impacted as described in Section 5408 (a):

1. The glass shall not break.
2. Deflection at the point of impact shall not exceed $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches.
3. Door hardware shall remain intact and operable.
4. The deflection of the door edges shall be no greater than the following for the listed drop heights. The impactor and procedures shall be as indicated in Section 5408 (a).

Drop Height Deflection

24 inches	Thickness of adjacent glass + $\frac{1}{8}$ inch
36 inches	Thickness of adjacent glass + $\frac{1}{4}$ inch
48 inches	Thickness of adjacent glass + $\frac{1}{2}$ inch



GRAPH NO. 54-1—MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE AREA OF GLASS¹

¹Applicable for ratios of width to length of 1:1 to 5:1. Design safety factor = 2.5.

**TABLE NO. 54-A—ADJUSTMENT FACTORS—RELATIVE
RESISTANCE TO WIND LOADS**

Glass Type	Adjustment Factor ¹
Laminated ²	0.75
Fully Tempered	4.00
Heat Strengthened	2.00
Wired	0.50
Insulating Glass ³ - 2 panes	1.70
- 3 panes	2.55
Patterned ⁴	1.00
Regular (annealed)	1.00
Sandblasted	0.40 ⁵

¹Loads determined from Chapter 23, Part II, shall be divided by this adjustment factor for use with Graph No. 54-1.

²Applies when two plies are identical in thickness and type; use total glass thickness, not thickness of one ply.

³Applies when each glass panel is the same thickness and type; use thickness of one panel.

⁴Use minimum glass thickness, i.e., measured at the thinnest part of the pattern; if necessary, interpolation of curves in Graph No. 54-1 may be required.

⁵Factor varies depending on depth and severity of sand blasting; value shown is minimum.

Chapter 55
(SEE APPENDIX CHAPTER 55)

Chapter 56

COVERED MALL BUILDINGS

General

Sec. 5601. (a) Purpose. The purpose of this chapter is to establish minimum standards of safety for the construction and use of covered mall buildings having not more than three levels.

(b) **Scope.** The provisions of this chapter shall apply to buildings or structures defined herein as covered mall buildings and shall supersede other similar requirements in other chapters of the code.

This chapter does not apply to terminals for transportation facilities and lobbies of hotel, apartment and office buildings.

Covered mall buildings conforming with all other applicable provisions of this code are not required to comply with the provisions of this chapter.

(c) **Definitions.** For the purpose of this chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

ANCHOR BUILDING is an exterior perimeter department store, major merchandising center or Group R, Division 1 Occupancy having direct access to a covered mall building but having all required exits independent of the mall.

COVERED MALL BUILDING is a single building enclosing a number of tenants and occupancies such as retail stores, drinking and dining establishments, entertainment and amusement facilities, offices and other similar uses wherein two or more tenants have a main entrance into the mall.

GROSS LEASABLE AREA is the total floor area designed for tenant occupancy and exclusive use. The area of tenant occupancy is measured from the center lines of joint partitions to the outside of the tenant walls. All tenant areas, including areas used for storage, shall be included in calculating gross leasable area.

MALL is a roofed or covered common pedestrian area within a covered mall building which serves as access for two or more tenants and may have three levels that are open to each other.

(d) **Applicability of Other Provisions.** Except as specifically required by this chapter, covered mall buildings shall meet all applicable provisions of this code.

Types of Construction and Required Yards for Unlimited Area

Sec. 5602. (a) Type of Construction. One- and two-level covered mall buildings may be of any type of construction permitted by this code. Three-level covered mall buildings shall be at least Type II One-hour construction.

Anchor buildings and parking garages shall be limited in height and area in accordance with Sections 505, 506 and 507.

(b) **Required Yards for Unlimited Area.** Covered mall buildings may be of unlimited area, provided the covered mall building, attached anchor buildings and parking garages are adjoined by public ways, streets or yards not less than 60 feet in width along all exterior walls.

Special Provisions

Sec. 5603. (a) Automatic Sprinkler Systems. The covered mall building shall be provided with an automatic sprinkler system conforming to the provisions of U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1 which is a part of this code. See Chapter 60. In addition to these standards, the automatic sprinkler system shall comply with the following:

1. All automatic sprinkler system control valves shall be electrically supervised by an approved central, proprietary or remote station or a local alarm service which will give an audible signal at a constantly attended location.

2. The automatic sprinkler system shall be complete and operative throughout all occupied space in the covered mall building prior to occupancy of any of the tenant spaces. The level of protection provided for unoccupied tenant space shall be subject to the approval of the building official and fire department.

3. Sprinkler protection for the mall shall be independent from that provided for tenant spaces. However, tenant spaces may be supplied by the same system if they can be independently controlled.

The respective increases for area and height for covered mall buildings, including anchor buildings, specified in Sections 506, 507 and 709 of this code, shall be permitted.

(b) Standpipes. There shall be a combined Class I standpipe outlet connected to a system sized to deliver 250 gallons per minute at the most hydraulically remote outlet. The outlet shall be supplied from the mall zone sprinkler system and shall be hydraulically calculated. Standpipe outlets shall be provided at each of the following locations:

1. Within the mall at the entrance to each exit passage or exit corridor.
2. At each floor-level landing within enclosed stairways opening directly onto the mall.
3. At exterior public entrances to the mall.

(c) Smoke-control System. 1. Required. A mechanically operated air-handling system shall be installed in covered mall buildings which will restrict the movement of smoke to the general area of fire origin and maintain the exiting system in a condition that is safe for exiting.

2. General. The smoke-control system shall be connected to both the sprinkler system and the smoke detector system and shall automatically operate when either is actuated. The smoke-control system shall also be capable of manual operation. The smoke-control system shall be as follows:

A. Smoke detectors shall be provided as follows:

- (i) A minimum of one area-type smoke detector in each tenant space having an opening to the mall. Such detector shall be located at each opening to the mall.
- (ii) Area-type smoke detectors or approved projected beam detectors shall be installed to monitor the mall area that can contain combustible loading such as kiosks or displays. Such installations shall be engineered to distinguish fire in the mall from fire in the tenant space.

- B. The smoke-control equipment for the mall shall be separate from that serving tenant spaces.
- C. The covered mall building shall be compartmented into smoke-control zones. Smoke-control zones shall be separated from each other by construction having a fire-resistive time period of not less than one hour. Walls between tenant spaces used to separate smoke-control zones shall extend from the floor to the underside of the floor or roof above.

EXCEPTION: Tenant storefront between the mall and a tenant space.

- D. A smoke barrier shall be provided separating the tenant ceiling space from the mall ceiling space.
- E. A smoke-control zone shall coincide with the area of coverage of a single sprinkler supply. Within that sprinkler zone there may be one or more air-moving systems but no single smoke-control zone shall be larger than the sprinkler area.
- F. When a fire occurs within a tenant sprinkler zone, that zone is to go to 100 percent exhaust and the supply air to that zone is to be shut down. All adjoining tenant smoke-control zones are to go into normal operation. The mall shall go to 100 percent fresh air supply without exhaust or recirculation.
- G. When a fire occurs within the mall, the mall smoke-control equipment shall go to 100 percent exhaust and the adjoining tenant spaces shall go into normal operation.
- H. The covered mall building smoke-control equipment shall be sized to provide a minimum of six air changes per hour.
- I. Mall exhaust inlets shall not be less than 6 feet above the walking surface for each pedestrian level.
- J. During those hours when the building air-conditioning systems are not operating, smoke detector or sprinkler systems shall be designed so the activation of either will transmit an alarm as required in Subsection (a), Item 1, of this section and shall activate the smoke-control system.

3. **Acceptance testing.** The equipment shall be tested before the smoke-control system is accepted by the building official. It shall be tested in the presence of the building official to confirm that the system is operating in compliance with the requirements of this subsection.

A. Operational testing of individual components shall be conducted when they are installed and shall be certified by the installer as being complete and functional.

B. The mechanical engineer or designer of the smoke-control system shall coordinate the acceptance testing. It shall be demonstrated to the building official that the final system complies with the approved specified design and that it is operating properly.

- C. The system shall consist of an investigation of the performance during:
 - (i) Automatic smoke-control mode, after activation of first alarm.
 - (ii) Manual override of normal and smoke-control modes.
 - (iii) Return to normal.

(d) **Fire Department Access to Equipment.** Rooms or areas containing controls for air-conditioning systems, automatic fire-extinguishing systems or other detection, suppression or control elements shall be identified for use by the fire department.

(e) **Tenant Separation.** Each tenant space shall be separated from other tenant spaces by a wall having a fire-resistive rating of not less than one hour. The separation wall shall extend from the floor to the underside of the ceiling above. Except as required by other provisions of this code, the ceiling need not be a fire-resistive assembly. A separation is not required between any tenant space and a mall except for occupancy separations required by Section 5605 or for smoke-control purposes.

(f) **Public Address System.** Covered mall buildings exceeding 50,000 square feet in total floor area shall be provided with a public address system accessible for use by the fire department. Covered mall buildings of 50,000 square feet or less in total floor area, when provided with a public address system, shall have such system accessible for use by the fire department.

(g) **Plastic Panels and Plastic Signs.** Within every story or level and from side wall to side wall of each tenant space or mall, approved plastic panels and signs shall be limited as follows:

1. They shall not exceed 20 percent of the wall area facing the mall;
2. They shall not exceed a height of 36 inches except that if the sign is vertical then the height shall not exceed 96 inches and the width shall not exceed 36 inches;
3. They shall be located a minimum distance of 18 inches from adjacent tenants.

(h) **Lease Plan.** Each covered mall building owner shall provide both the building and fire departments with a lease plan showing the location of each occupancy and its exits after the Certificate of Occupancy has been issued. Such plans shall be kept current. No modifications or changes in occupancy or use shall be made from that shown on the lease plan without prior approval of the building official.

(i) **Openings between Anchor Building and Mall.** Except for the occupancy separation between Group R, Division 1 sleeping rooms and the mall, openings between anchor buildings of Type I, II-F.R, II One-hour or II-N construction and the mall need not be protected.

(j) **Standby Power.** Covered mall buildings exceeding 50,000 square feet shall be provided with standby power systems which are capable of operating the public address system, the smoke-control activation system and the smoke-control equipment for the most demanding combination of tenant zones and the adjacent affected mall zone or zones.

Exits

Sec. 5604. (a) General. Each tenant space and the covered mall building shall be provided with exits as required by this section and Chapter 33 of this code. Where there is a conflict between the requirements of Chapter 33 and the requirements of this section, the requirements of this section shall apply.

(b) **Determination of Occupant Load.** The occupant load permitted in any individual tenant space in a covered mall building shall be determined as required by

Section 3302 of this code. Exit requirements for individual tenant spaces shall be based on the occupant load thus determined.

The occupant load permitted for the covered mall building, assuming all portions, including individual tenant spaces and the mall to be occupied at the same time, shall be determined by dividing the gross leasable area by 30 for covered mall buildings containing up to 150,000 square feet of gross leasable area, by 40 for covered mall buildings containing between 150,001 and 350,000 square feet of gross leasable area, and by 50 for covered mall buildings containing more than 350,000 square feet of gross leasable area. Exit requirements for the covered mall building shall be based on the occupant load thus determined.

The occupant load of anchor buildings opening into the mall shall not be included in determining exit requirements for the mall.

(c) **Number of Exits.** When the distance of travel to the mall exceeds 75 feet within the public area of a tenant space or when the occupant load served by the exit to the mall exceeds 50, not less than two exits shall be provided. The occupant load of a public sales area shall be computed at 30 square feet per occupant. Occupant loads for other areas shall be computed in accordance with Table No. 33-A.

(d) **Arrangement of Exits.** Group A, Divisions 1, 2 and 2.1 Occupancies, other than drinking and dining establishments, shall be so located in the covered mall building that their entrance will be immediately adjacent to a principal entrance to the mall and shall have not less than one half of their required exits opening directly to the exterior of the covered mall building.

Required exits for anchor buildings shall be provided independently from the mall exit system.

Malls shall not exit through anchor buildings. Malls terminating at an anchor building where no other means of exit has been provided shall be considered as a dead-end mall.

(e) **Distance to Exits.** Within each individual tenant space in a covered mall building the maximum distance of travel from any point to an exterior exit door, horizontal exit, exit passageway, enclosed stairway or entrance to the mall shall not exceed 200 feet.

The maximum distance of travel from any point within a mall to an exterior exit door, horizontal exit, exit passageway or an enclosed stairway shall not exceed 200 feet.

(f) **Access to Exits.** Exits shall be so arranged that it is possible to go in either direction from any point in a mall to a separate exit, except for dead ends not exceeding a length equal to twice the width of the mall measured at the narrowest location within the dead-end portion of the mall.

The minimum width of exit from a mall shall be 66 inches.

When exit passageways are present to provide a secondary exit from a tenant space, doors to the exit passageway shall be one-hour fire doors. Such doors shall be self-closing and be so maintained or shall be automatic closing by smoke detector actuation.

Storage is prohibited in exit passageways which are also used for service to the tenants. Such exit passageways shall be posted with conspicuous signs so stating.

(g) **Malls.** For the purpose of providing required egress, malls may be considered as corridors but need not comply with the requirements of Section 3305 (g) and (h) of this code when the width of mall is as specified in this section.

The minimum aggregate clear width of the mall shall be 20 feet. There shall be a minimum of 10 feet clear width to a height of 8 feet on each side of the mall between any projection from a tenant space bordering the mall and the nearest kiosk, vending machine, bench, display or other obstruction to egress. Kiosks, vending machines and similar uses shall be spaced at least 20 feet from each other and shall not be more than 300 square feet in area.

Malls which do not conform to the requirements of this section shall comply with the requirements of Section 3305 (g) and (h) of this code.

(h) **Security Grilles and Doors.** Horizontal sliding or vertical security grilles or doors which are a part of a required means of egress shall conform to the following:

1. They must remain secured in the full open position during the period of occupancy by the general public.

2. Doors or grilles shall not be brought to the closed position when there are more than 10 persons occupying spaces served by a single exit or 50 persons occupying spaces served by more than one exit.

3. The doors or grilles shall be openable from within without the use of any special knowledge or effort when the space is occupied.

4. When two or more exits are required, not more than one half of the exits may be equipped with horizontal sliding or vertical rolling grilles or doors.

Occupancy

Sec. 5605. (a) General. Covered mall buildings shall be classified as Group B, Division 2 Occupancies and may contain accessory uses consisting of Group A, E or R, Division 1 Occupancies. The area of individual accessory uses within a covered mall building shall not exceed three times the basic area permitted by Table No. 5-C of this code for the type of construction and the occupancy involved. The aggregate area of all accessory uses within a covered mall building shall not exceed 25 percent of the gross leasable area.

An attached garage for the parking or storage of private or pleasure-type motor vehicles having a capacity of not more than nine persons and open parking garages may be considered as separate buildings when they are separated from the covered mall building by an occupancy separation having a fire-endurance time period of at least two hours.

(b) **Mixed Occupancy.** Individual tenant spaces within a covered mall building which comprise a distinct "occupancy," as described in Chapters 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11 and 12 of this code, shall be separated from any other occupancy as specified in Section 503 (d) of this code.

EXCEPTION: A main entrance which opens onto a mall need not be separated.

1991 UNIFORM BUILDING CODE

**Chapters 57-59
NO REQUIREMENTS**

NOTES

Part XI

UNIFORM BUILDING CODE STANDARDS

Chapter 60

UNIFORM BUILDING CODE STANDARDS

Part I

NOTE: This chapter has been revised in its entirety.

U.B.C. Standards

Sec. 6001. The Uniform Building Code standards referred to in various parts of this code, which are also listed in Part II of this chapter, are hereby declared to be part of this code and are referred to in this code as a "U.B.C. standard."

Standard of Duty

Sec. 6002. The guideline standards listed in Part III of this chapter are intended to comply with a standard of duty which requires buildings and structures to be reasonably safe for persons and property.

Guideline Standards

Sec. 6003. The standards listed in Part III of this chapter are not adopted as part of this code, but are offered as guideline standards. Compliance with these guideline standards shall be prima facie evidence of compliance with the standard of duty set forth in Section 6002.

Part II—U.B.C. STANDARDS

U.B.C. STD. AND SEC. NO.	TITLE AND SOURCE
--------------------------------	------------------

CHAPTER 4

4-1; 401 (b), 415

Noncombustible Material—Tests. Standard Method of Test E 136-79 of the ASTM.*

CHAPTER 6

6-1; 608, 3901 (a), 3903 (d)

Proscenium Fire-safety Curtains. Installation Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

CHAPTER 17

17-1; 1701 (b), 1708 (a)

Kraft Waterproof Building Paper. Federal Specification UU-B-790a (February 5, 1968).

*ASTM refers to the American Society for Testing and Materials.

17-2; 1701 (b), 1713 (d), 1713 (e) 2

Test Method to Determine Potential Heat of Building Materials. Test Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

17-3; 1701 (b), 1712 (d)

Test Method for the Evaluation of Thermal Barriers. Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

17-5; 1701 (b), 1713 (f)

Room Fire Test Standard for Interior of Foam Plastic Systems. Test Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

17-6; 1701 (b), 1713 (e) 2

Method of Test for the Evaluation of Flammability Characteristics of Exterior, Nonload-bearing Wall Panel Assemblies Using Foam Plastic Insulation. Test Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

CHAPTER 18

18-1; 1807 (i), Appendix 716

Fire Alarm and Standby Power-generating Systems for High-rise Buildings. Installation Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

CHAPTER 24

24-1; 2402 (b) 4

Building Brick, Facing Brick and Hollow Brick. (Made from Clay or Shale.) Standard Specifications C 62-87, C 216-86 and C 652-87a of the ASTM.

24-2; 2402 (b) 6

Calcium Silicate Face Brick (Sand-lime Brick). Standard Specification C 73-75 of the ASTM.

24-3; 2402 (b) 5

Concrete Building Brick. Standard Specification C 55-75 (1980) of the ASTM.

24-4; 2402 (b) 5

Hollow and Solid Load-bearing Concrete Masonry Units. Standard Specification C 90-86 of the ASTM.

24-6; 2402 (b) 5

Nonload-bearing Concrete Masonry Units. Standard Specification C 129-75 (1980) of the ASTM.

24-7; See Uniform Code for Building Conservation.

In-Place Masonry Shear Tests. Test Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

24-8; See Uniform Code for Building Conservation.

Tests of Anchors in Unreinforced Masonry Walls. Test Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

24-9; See Uniform Code for Building Conservation.

Pointing of Unreinforced Masonry Walls. Construction Specification of the International Conference of Building Officials.

- 24-14; 2402 (b) 6
Unburned Clay Masonry Units and Standard Methods of Sampling and Testing Unburned Clay Masonry Units. Test Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.
- 24-15; 2402 (b), 2404 (h), 2407 (h) 4, 2603 (b) 4
Part I—Joint Reinforcement for Masonry. Specification Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials. Part II—Cold-drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement. Standard Specification A 82-88 of the ASTM.
- 24-16; 2402 (b) 2, Table No. 24-A
Cement, Masonry. Standard Specification C 91-83a of the ASTM.
- 24-17; 2402 (b) 3
Quicklime for Structural Purposes. Standard Specification C 5-79 (1984) of the ASTM.
- 24-18; 2402 (b) 3
Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes. Standard Specification C 207-79 (Reapproved 1984) of the ASTM.
- 24-19; 2402 (b) 2, Table No. 24-A
Mortar Cement. Test Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.
- 24-20; 2402 (b) 8
Mortar for Unit Masonry and Reinforced Masonry Other Than Gypsum. Standard Specifications C 161-44T and C 270-59T of the ASTM.
- 24-22; 2402 (b) 8
Field Tests Specimens for Mortar. Test Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.
- 24-26; 2402 (b) 6, 2405 (c) 1, 2405 (c) 2
Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms. Standard Test Method E 447-80 of the ASTM.
- 24-28; 2402 (b) 9, Table No. 24-B
Method of Sampling and Testing Grout. Standard Method C 1019-84 of the ASTM.
- 24-29; 2402 (b) 9
Grout for Masonry. Standard Specification C 476-83 of the ASTM.
- 24-30; 2402 (b) 8
Standard Test Method for Flexural Bond Strength of Mortar Cement. Test Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

CHAPTER 25

- 25-1; 2501 (a), 2502 (a)
Classification, Definition and Methods of Grading for All Species of Lumber. Standard Methods D 245-70 and D 2555-70 of the ASTM, Handbook No. 72 of the United States Department of Agriculture, American Softwood Lumber Standard PS20-70 and National Grading Rule for Dimension Lumber of the National Grading Rule Committee.

25-9; 2501 (a), 2501 (e), 2502 (a), 2513 (a), 2513 (c), 4702, Tables Nos. 25-B, 25-J-1, 25-K-1, 25-S-2, 25-T-1 and 47-J

Construction and Industrial Plywood. Products Standard PS 1-83 of the United States Department of Commerce, and National Bureau of Standards Calculation Diaphragm Action, an Engineering Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

25-15; 2501 (a), 2507 (a) 2, 2507 (b)

Spaced Wood Column Design. National Design Specification for Wood Construction (1982), including the 1982 Supplement, National Forest Products Association.

25-17; 2501 (a), 2504 (c), 2510 (a), 2510 (b), 2510 (d), 2510 (f), 2513 (b) 1, 2516 (j) 1, 4702, Tables Nos. 25-F, 25-G, 25-H, 25-J-1, 25-J-2, 25-K-1, 25-K-2, 25-O, 32-B-1, 32-B-2, 32-D-1, 32-D-2, 43-B, 43-C, 47-G, 47-H, 47-I, Appendix Table No. A-24-4

Timber Connector Joints, Bolted Joints, Drift Bolts and Wood Screws, and Lag Screws; Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Design; and Nails and Staples. National Design Specification for Wood Construction (1986), including the 1986 Supplement, National Forest Products Association; Design Specifications for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss TPI-85, and Design Specification for Metal Plate Connected Parallel Chord Wood Trusses, PCT-80 of the Truss Plate Institute; and Federal Specification No. FF-N-105B, March 17, 1971.

25-18; 2501 (a), 2512

Structural Glued Built-up Members—Plywood Components. Design and Fabrication Specifications of the American Plywood Association.

25-21; 2501 (a), Tables Nos. 25-U-J-1, 25-U-J-6, 25-U-R-1, 25-U-R-2, 25-U-R-7, 25-U-R-8, 25-U-R-10, 25-U-R-11, 25-U-R-13 and 25-U-R-14

Span Tables for Joists and Rafters. Specification Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

25-22; 2501 (a)

Plank-and-Beam Framing. Wood Construction Data No. 4 (1970) of the National Forest Products Association.

25-25; 2501 (a), 2502 (a), 2516 (g) 5, 2517 (f)

Wood Particleboard. American National Standard for Wood Particleboard, ANSI** A208.1-1989.

25-27; 2501 (a), 2504 (c) 9

Temperature Effects. National Design Specification for Wood Construction (1986), including the 1986 Supplement, National Forest Products Association.

25-28; 401 (b), 407, 2501 (a)

Fire-retardant-treated Wood Tests on Durability and Hygroscopic Properties. Standard Test Methods D 2898-81 and D 3201-79 of the ASTM and

**ANSI refers to the American National Standards Institute

Standards C 20-83 and C 27-83 of the American Wood Preservers Association.

25-29; 407, 2501 (a), 2504 (c) 3

Fire-retardant-treated Wood. National Design Specification for Wood Construction Policy on Design Values for Fire-retardant-treated Lumber (1982), including 1982 Supplement, National Forest Products Association.

25-30; 2501 (a), 2502 (b), 2504 (c) 6, 2506 (d), 2509

Design Provisions for Sawn Lumber. National Design Specification for Wood Construction (1986), National Forest Products Association.

CHAPTER 26

26-1; 2603 (b) 1, 2605 (e)

Portland Cement and Blended Hydraulic Cements. Standard Specifications C 150-85a and C 595-86 of the ASTM.

26-8; 2603 (b) 4, 2603 (c), 2612 (o) 3, 2625 (c) 6

Welding Reinforcing Steel, Metal Inserts and Connections in Reinforced Concrete Construction. Structural Welding Code—Reinforcing Steel AWS D1.4-79 of the American Welding Society, Inc.

26-13; 301 (c), 305 (e) Item 1, 2603 (b) 6, 2605 (i)

Ready-mixed Concrete. Standard Specification C 94-86a of the ASTM.

26-14; 2603 (b) 6, 2605 (i)

Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing. Standard Specification C 685-86 of the ASTM.

26-15; 2603 (b) 6, 2627 (a), 2627 (c)

Mill-Mixed Gypsum Concrete and Poured Gypsum Roof Diaphragms. Standard Specification C 317-70 of the ASTM. Poured Gypsum Roof Diaphragm, based on reports of test programs by S. B. Barnes and Associates, dated February 1955, November 1956, January 1958, and February 1962.

26-16; 2603 (b) 6

Ground-iron Blast-furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars. Standard Specification C 989-84 of the ASTM.

CHAPTER 27

27-1; 2701 (a), 2909 (f) 1, 2909 (g) 1

Material Specifications for Structural Steel. Standard Specifications A 27, A 36, A 48, A 53, A 148, A 242, A 252, A 283, A 307, A 325, A 336, A 441, A 446, A 449, A 490, A 500, A 501, A 514, A 529, A 563, A 569, A 570, A 572, A 588, A 606, A 607, A 611, A 618, A 666, A 668, A 690, A 715 and A 852 of the ASTM.

27-3; 2701 (a)

Stress Variation or Stress Reversal Design. Specifications of the American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc. (November 1, 1978).

27-4; 2701 (a), 2701 (b), 2705

Open Web Steel Joists. Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, H Series; K Series; Longspan Steel Joists, LH Series; Deep Longspan Steel Joists, DLH Series; and Joist Girders, 1978 (including 1986 revisions), of the Steel Joist Institute.

- 27-6; 2701 (a), 2708
Structural Welding. Structural Welding Code—Steel ANSI/AWS D1-1.90 of the American Welding Society, Inc.
- 27-7; 301 (c), 306 (a) 6, 2701 (a), 2709
High-strength Bolts. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts. Approved by the Research Council of Structural Connections of the Engineering Foundation, November 18, 1985, and endorsed by the American Institute of Steel Construction and by the Industrial Fasteners Institute.
- 27-9; 2701 (a), 2701 (b), 2703, 3208 (b) 6
Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Steel Structural Members. Based on Specification of the American Iron and Steel Institute (1986).
- 27-10; 2701 (a), 2701 (b), 2704, 2710 (k)
Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Stainless Steel Structural Members. Specification Manual, 1974 Edition, of the American Iron and Steel Institute.
- 27-11; Table No. 23-P, 2701 (a) 2, 2706
Steel Storage Racks. Specification for the Design, Testing and Utilization of Industrial Steel Storage Racks, 1990 Edition, of the Rack Manufacturers Institute.
- 27-12; 2701 (a), 2707
Structural Applications of Steel Cables for Buildings. Criteria for Structural Application of Steel Cables for Buildings, 1973 Edition, and Standard Specifications A 586-68 (1976), A 603-70 (1974) and B 6-70 of the ASTM.
- 27-13; 2701 (a), 2708
Welding Sheet Steel. Structural Welding Code—Sheet Steel ANSI/AWS D1.3-89 of the American Welding Society, Inc.
- 27-14; 2701 (a), 2702
Load and Resistance Factor Design for Structural Steel Buildings. Specification on Load and Resistance Factor Design for Structural Steel Buildings (September 1, 1986, with Supplement No. 1, January 1, 1989) of the American Institute of Steel Construction.
- 27-15; 2701 (a), 2702, 2710 (b), 2710 (e) 3, 2710 (g) 3, 2710 (g) 4, 2710 (g) 7, 2710 (h) 2, 2710 (i) 1, 2711 (e) 3, 2711 (f) 2
Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design for Structural Steel Buildings. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design of the American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc. (June 1, 1989).

CHAPTER 28

- 28-1; 2801 (a), 2802 (a), 2802 (b), 2803 (a), 2803 (b), 2803 (d), 2804 (c), 2804 (e), 2804 (f), Table No. 28-F
Standard for Aluminum Structures. Specifications for Aluminum Structures, Aluminum Association (December 1986).

CHAPTER 29

- 29-1; 2901 (b), 2904 (a)
Soils Classification. Standard Method D 2487-69 of the ASTM.
- 29-2; 2901 (b), 2904 (b)
Expansion Index Test. Recommendation of the Los Angeles Section of the ASCE Soil Committee.
- 29-3; 2510 (a), 2901 (b), 2907 (a)
Treated Wood Foundation System. National Forest Products Association, Technical Report No. 7.
- 29-4; 2901 (b), 2907 (e)
Design of Slab-on-Grade Foundations to Resist the Effects of Expansive Soils. Part I—Design of Slab-on-Ground Foundations based on design specification of the Wire Reinforcement Institute (August 1981). Part II—Design of Post-tensioned Slabs on Ground, based on design specification of the Post-Tensioning Institute.

CHAPTER 31

- 31-1; 3101 (b), 3103 (b) 1, 3103 (b) 4, 3105 (b) 5, 3104 (a), 3105 (a), 3105 (b) 2, 3105 (c), 3105 (e)
Design of Buildings for Access and Use by the Disabled. Standard for Buildings and Facilities—Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicapped People, A117.1-1986 of the American National Standards Institute.

CHAPTER 32

- 32-5; 3201 (b), Table No. 32-E
Roofing Aggregates. Material Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.
- 32-7; 1701 (b), 1713 (e) 3, 3201 (b), 3202, Table No. 32-A, 5201 (f), 5207 (a) 2
Test Standard for Determining the Fire Retardancy of Roof-Covering Materials. Standard Specification 790 (October 5, 1983) of the Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
- 32-8; 3201 (b), 3202, 3208 (a) 2, 3208 (b) 10
Wood Shakes. Part I—Wood Shakes (nonpreservative treated). Grading and Packing Rules for Red Cedar Shakes. Grading Rules of the Red Cedar Shingle & Handsplit Shake Bureau, 1975. Part II—Wood Shake Hip and Ridge Units (nonpreservative). Shake and Shingle Council and Material Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials. Part III—Wood Shakes (preservative treated). Grading and Packing Rules for Treated Southern Pine Taper-sawn Shakes. Grading Rules of the Red Cedar Shingle & Handsplit Shake Bureau, 1982, and Material Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials. Part IV—Southern Yellow Pine, Black Gum/Sweet Gum Taper-sawn Shake Hip and Ridge Units. Material Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

32-11; 3201 (b), 3202, 3208 (a) 2, 3208 (b) 11

Wood Shingles. Standard of the Red Cedar Shingle & Handsplit Shake Bureau and Material Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

32-12; 3201 (b), 3202, 3208 (b) 5

Roof Tile. Test Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

32-13; 3201 (b), 3202

Modified Bitumen, Thermoplastic and Thermoset Membranes Used for Roof Coverings. Standard Specifications D 412-87, D 471-79, D 570-81, D 624-86, D 638-84, D 751-79, D 816-82, D 1004-66 (1981), D 1204-84, D 2136-84 and D 2137-83 of the ASTM.

32-14; 3201 (b), 3206 (a), 3206 (d)

Automatic Smoke and Heat Vents. Material Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

CHAPTER 33

33-1; 3301 (a), 3304 (h)

Power-operated Exit Doors. Test Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

F 33-2; 3301 (a), 3306 (p)

Stairway Identification. Specification Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

F 33-3; Appendix 111 (a)

Exit Ladder Device. Test Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

33-4; 3301 (a), 3304 (d)

Panic Hardware. Standard 305, July 30, 1979, of the Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

CHAPTER 38

F 38-1; 911 (c), 1807 (c), 3801 (b), 3801 (d), 3801 (e), 3802 (f) 3, 3802 (g), 3802 (h),
F 3901 (a), 3903 (d), 4204 (a), 5207 (a), 5208 (a), 5603 (a), Appendix 1108 (b)

F Installation of Sprinkler Systems. Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler
F Systems, NFPA 13-1989, National Fire Protection Association.

38-2; 3801 (b), 3801 (d), 3805 (a)

F Standpipe Systems. Installation Standard of the International Conference
F of Building Officials.

F 38-3; 3801 (b), 3801 (d), 4204 (a), 4205, 5207 (a), 5208 (a)

F Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Group R Occupancies Four Stories or
F Less in Height. Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Resi-
F dential Occupancies up to Four Stories in Height, NFPA 13R-1989, Nation-
F al Fire Protection Association.

CHAPTER 42

42-1; 401 (b), 407, 415, 417, 1701 (b), 1713 (c), 1713 (e) 2, 1713 (f), 1714 (b), 1714 (c), 3901 (a), 3903 (d), 4201 (b), 4202 (a) 1, 4202 (b)

Test Method for Surface-burning Characteristics of Building Materials. Standard Test Method E 84-84 of the ASTM.

42-2; 4201 (b), 4205

Standard Test Method for Evaluating Room Fire Growth Contribution of Textile Wall Covering. Test Method of the International Conference of Building Officials.

CHAPTER 43

43-1; 1701 (b), 1704 (b), 1707, 1713 (e) 2, 3901 (a), 3903 (d), 4301 (a), 4302 (b), 4304 (d), 4304 (e), 4304 (f) 2, 4305 (b), 4305 (c), Table No. 43-A

Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials. Standard Methods E 119-83 of the ASTM.

43-2; 503 (d), 802 (b) 2, 3305 (h), 3309 (c), 4301 (a), 4306 (e), 4306 (i), 4306 (j) Fire Tests of Door Assemblies. Standard 10B-1988 of the Underwriters Laboratories Inc. and International Conference of Building Officials Test Standard for Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies.

43-3; 4301 (a), 4306 (e)

Tinclad Fire Doors. Specification of the American National Standards Institute/Underwriters Laboratories Inc. 10A-1979 (R 1985).

43-4; 4301 (a), 4306 (e), 4306 (i)

Fire Tests of Window Assemblies. Standard Methods E 163-76 of the ASTM.

43-6; 4308

Fire Tests of Through-penetration Fire Stops. Standard Method E 814-83 of the ASTM.

43-7; 503 (c), 1701 (b), 1706 (b), 4301 (a), 4306 (d), 4306 (e), 4306 (j), 4309

Fire Dampers and Ceiling Dampers. Test Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

43-8; 301 (c), 306 (a) 10, 4301 (a), 4303 (e)

Thickness and Density Determination for Spray-applied Fireproofing. Test Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

43-9; 4301 (a), 4302 (c)

Methods for Calculating Fire Resistance of Steel, Concrete and Wood Construction. Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

43-12; 4306 (j), 4309

Smoke Dampers. Standard for Leakage-rated Damper for Use in Smoke-control Systems, 555S, September 14, 1983, of the Underwriters Laboratories Inc.

43-13; 1002 (b), 3301 (a), 3304 (h)

Horizontal Sliding Fire Doors Used in an Exit. Test Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

CHAPTER 52

52-2; 417, 5201 (f)

Chamber Method of Test for Measuring the Density of Smoke from the Burning or Decomposition of Plastic Materials. Standard Test Method D 2843-70 of the ASTM.

CHAPTER 54

54-1; 5401 (b), 5401 (d), 5406 (c)

Flat Glass. Standard Specification C 1036-85 of the ASTM.

54-2; 5401 (b), 5401 (d), 5406 (b), 5406 (c), 5406 (e), 5408 (a)

Safety Glazing. Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials (16 C.F.R., Part 1201) of the United States Consumer Product Safety Commission and Performance Specifications and Methods of Test for Transparent Safety Glazing Material Used in Buildings. ANSI Z97.1-1975 of the American National Standards Institute, Inc.

CHAPTER 55

55-1; Appendix 5502 (b)

Flame-retardant Membranes. Test Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

Part III—GUIDELINE STANDARDS

TITLE AND SOURCE	SECTION REFERENCE
CHAPTER 17	
Fire Test Standard for Insulated Roof Deck Construction. Factory Mutual Standard.	1701 (b)
Fire Test Standard for Insulated Roof Deck Construction. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. 1256 (January, 1985).	1701 (b)
CHAPTER 24	
Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units. C 140-75 (1980) of the ASTM.	2402 (b)
Structural Clay Load-bearing Wall Tile and Standard Methods of Sampling and Testing Structural Clay Tile.	2402 (b)
C 34-70 and C 112-70 of the ASTM.	
Structural Clay Nonload-bearing Tile. C 56-70 of the ASTM.	2402 (b)
Cast Stone. ACI 704-44 of the American Concrete Institute.	2402 (b)
Aggregate for Masonry Mortar. C 144-81 of the ASTM.	2402 (b)
Aggregates for Grout. C 404-76 (1981) of the ASTM.	2402 (b)

Sampling and Testing Brick. C 67-83 of the ASTM.	2402 (b)
Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile. C 126-71 of the ASTM.	2402 (b)
Standard Test Method for Drying Shrinkage of Concrete Block. C 426-70 (Reapproved 1982) of the ASTM.	2402 (b)

CHAPTER 25

Black Cottonwood, Coast Sitka Spruce, Douglas Fir-Larch (North), Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack (North), Eastern White Pine (North), Hem-Fir (North), Northern Aspen, Ponderosa Pine, Red Pine, Spruce-Pine-Fir, Western Cedars (North) and Western White Pine. Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber, United States Edition (September 1979).	Tables Nos. 25-A-1, 25-A-2
Douglas Fir (Coast Region), West Coast Hemlock, Western Red Cedar, White Fir and Sitka Spruce. Standard Grading Rules No. 16 of the West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau (September 1970).	Tables Nos. 25-A-1, 25-A-2
Douglas Fir, Larch, Hem-Fir, Mountain Hemlock Alpine Fir, Engelmann Spruce, Lodgepole Pine, Ponderosa Pine, Sugar Pine, Idaho White Pine, Western Cedars, Western Hemlock and Aspen (Bigtooth Quaking). Standard Grading Rules (1981) of the Western Wood Products Association.	Tables Nos. 25-A-1, 25-A-2
Eastern Woods, Eastern White Pine, Red Pine, Eastern Spruce, Balsam Fir, Aspen (Bigtooth Quaking), Eastern Hemlock and Tamarack. Grading Rules of the Northern Wood and Pine Manufacturers Association, Inc. (September 1, 1970).	Table No. 25-A-1
Southern Pine. Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber of the Southern Pine Inspection Bureau (March 15, 1977, and Supplement No. 1, April 1977, through Supplement No. 15, May 1, 1986).	Tables Nos. 25-A-1, 25-A-2
Redwood. Standard Specifications of California Redwood Lumber (November 1970) of the Redwood Inspection Service.	Table No. 25-A-1

Eastern Woods, Eastern Spruce, Balsam Fir, Eastern White Pine, Northern Pine, Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack and Northern White Cedar. Standard Grading Rules of the Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc. (September 1, 1970).	Table No. 25-A-1
Structural Glued-laminated Timber. ANSI/AITC A190-1-1983, American National Standards Institute, D 3737-85 of the ASTM.	2501 (a)
Structural Glued-laminated Timbers: Softwood and Hardwood Species Standard Specifications for Structural Glued-laminated Timber of Softwood Species (1986), American Institute of Timber Construction, and Standard Specifications for Hardwood Glued-laminated Timber (1985), American Institute of Timber Construction.	2501 (a)
Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes and Quality Control Standards. C 1-86, C 2-85, C 3-86, C 4-86, C 9-85, C 14-86, C 23-84, C 24-86 and C 28-85, and CP-79, LP 2-80, LP 3-78, LP 4-78, LP 5-78, LP 7-78, LP 22-80, LP 33-78, LP 44-78, LP 55-78, LP 77-78 and FD N-80 of the American Wood Preservers Association.	2501 (a)
Wood Poles. ANSI 05.1-1972 of the American National Standards Institute, Inc.	2501 (a)
Round Timber Piles. D 25-87 of the ASTM.	2501 (a)
Adhesives. D 3024-78 of the ASTM.	2501 (a)
Test for Glue Joints in Laminated Wood Product. D 1101-81 of the ASTM.	2501 (a)
Tests for Structural Glued-laminated Timber. Inspection Manual, AITC 200-86, of the American Institute of Timber Construction referenced in American National Standard ANSI/AITC A190.1-1983 which is used as the basis for U.B.C. Standard No. 25-10 and Standard Method of Testing D 905-49 (R81) of the ASTM.	2501 (a)
Cellulosic Fiberboard. American National Standard ANSI/AHA A194.1—1985.	2501 (a)
Hardboard Siding. American National Standard ANSI/AHA A135.6—1989.	2501 (a)

CHAPTER 26

Concrete Aggregates.	2603 (b)
C 33-86 of the ASTM.	
Lightweight Aggregates for Structural and Insulating Concrete.	2603 (b), 4301
C 330-85 and C 332-83 of the ASTM.	
Reinforcing Bars for Concrete.	2603 (b)
A 615-87, A 616-87, A 617-87, A 706-86, A 767-M-88 and A 775-M-88 of the ASTM.	
Smooth Steel Wire for Spiral Reinforcement	2603 (b)
A 82-85 of the ASTM	
Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats.	2603 (b)
A 184-86 of the ASTM.	
Welded Steel Wire Fabric and Deformed Steel Wire.	2603 (b)
A 185-85, A 496-85 and A 497-86 of the ASTM.	
Steel Wire, Strand and Bar for Prestressing.	2603 (b)
A 416-88, A 421-80 and A 722-88 of the ASTM.	
Admixtures for Concrete.	2603 (b)
C 260-86, C 494-86, C 618-85, C 989-87a and C 1017-85 of the ASTM.	
Concrete Tests.	2603 (b)
C 31-85, C 39-86, C 42-84a, C 172-82 and C 192-81 of the ASTM.	
Splitting Tensile Strength.	2603 (b)
C 496-85 of the ASTM.	

CHAPTER 27

Erection, Fabrication and Identification of Structural Steel.	2701 (a)
Specifications of the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings of the American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc. (November 1, 1978).	
Structural Rivet Steel.	2701 (a)
A 502-65 of the ASTM.	

CHAPTER 32

Materials for Use in Construction of Built-up Roof Coverings.	1701 (b), 3201 (b)
Standard Specification 55-A 1983 (Reprinted December 24, 1985) of the Underwriters Laboratories Inc.	
Roofing Asphalt and Coal Tar Bitumen.	3201 (b)
D 312-84 and D 450-78 (1984) of the ASTM.	

Class C Sheet Roofing and Shingles Made from Asphalt Organic Felt.	3201 (b)
Standard Specification 55-B, October 5, 1983, of the Underwriters Laboratories Inc.	
Sheet Metals.	3201 (b)
A 245-62aT, A 361-63T and B 209-63 of the ASTM.	
Corrosion-resistant Metals.	3201 (b)
A 219-59 and A 239-41 of the ASTM.	
Asbestos-Cement Shingles.	3201 (b)
C 222-60 of the ASTM.	
Slate Shingles.	3201 (b)
C 406-57T of the ASTM.	
Wire.	3201 (b)
B 134-62, B 211-63 and B 250-62 of the ASTM.	

CHAPTER 35

Laboratory Determination of Airborne Sound Transmission Class (STC).	Appendix 3501 (a)
E 90-83 and E 413-73 (1980) of the ASTM.	
Impact Sound Insulation.	Appendix 3501 (a)
E 492-77 of the ASTM.	
Airborne Sound Insulation Field Test.	Appendix 3501 (a)
E 336-84 of the ASTM.	

CHAPTER 37

Fireclay Refractories.	3702
C 27-60 of the ASTM.	

CHAPTER 41

- 41-1; See Uniform Building Security Code
 Tests for Doors and Locking Hardware Used for Security. Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.
- 41-2; See Uniform Building Security Code
 Tests for Window Assemblies. Standard of the International Conference of Building Officials.

CHAPTER 43

Perlite Loose-fill Insulation.	4301 (a)
C 549-81 of the ASTM.	
Vermiculite Loose-fill Insulation.	4301 (a)
C 516-80 of the ASTM.	

CHAPTER 47

Plaster Bonding Agents.	4702
United States Government Military Specification MIL-B-19235 (Docks) December 12, 1965; the	

1965 Edition of Standard Specifications of the California Lathing and Plastering Contractors Association, and the Recommendations of the Gypsum Association.	
Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing.	4702
C 557-73 of the ASTM.	
Perlite, Vermiculite and Sand Aggregates for Gypsum Plaster.	4702
C 35-70 of the ASTM.	
Metal Lath, Wire Lath, Wire Fabric Lath and Metal Accessories.	4702
Standard Specification A 42.4-1955 of the ASTM and Specification 2.6.73 of the California Lathing and Plastering Contractors Association.	
Drill Screws.	4702
C 646-76 of the ASTM.	
Gypsum Wallboard Tape and Joint Compound.	4702
C 475-70 and C 474-73 of the ASTM.	
Gypsum Backing Board.	4702
C 442-72 of the ASTM.	
Gypsum Lath.	4702
C 37-69 of the ASTM.	
Gypsum Plasters.	4702
C 28-76a of the ASTM.	
Gypsum Sheathing Board.	4702
C 79-82a of the ASTM.	
Gypsum Wallboard.	4702
C 36-76a of the ASTM.	
Keene's Cement.	4702
C 61-70 of the ASTM.	
Water-resistant Gypsum Backing Board.	4702
C 630-76 of the ASTM.	
Gypsum Base for Veneer Plaster and Gypsum Veneer Plaster.	4702
C 588-68 and C 587-73 of the ASTM.	
Lime.	4702
C 6-49 (1968) and C 206-49 (1968) of the ASTM.	

Testing Gypsum and Gypsum Products.	4702
C 22-50 (R74), C 472-73 and C 473-76a of the ASTM.	
Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and for Lay-in Panel Ceilings.	4702
C 635-69 and C 636-69 of the ASTM.	
Application of Gypsum Base for Veneer Plaster and Gypsum Veneer Plaster.	4702
C 843-76 and C 844-79 of the ASTM.	
Nails for the Application of Gypsum Wallboard Gypsum Backing Board and Gypsum Veneer Base.	4702
C 514-77 of the ASTM.	

CHAPTER 52

Ignition Properties of Plastics.	5201 (f)
D 1929-68 (1975) of the ASTM.	
Method of Test for Determining Classification of Approved Light-transmitting Plastics.	401 (b), 5201 (f)
D 635-74 of the ASTM.	

CHAPTER 70

Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil Aggregate Mixtures.	Appendix 7002
D 1557-78 of the ASTM.	
In Place Density of Soils by the Sand Cone Method.	Appendix 7002
D 1556-82 of the ASTM.	
In Place Density of Soils by the Rubber-Balloon Method.	Appendix 7002
D 2167-66 (1977) of the ASTM.	
In Place Density of Soil by the Drive-Cylinder Method.	Appendix 7002
D 2937-71 (1976) of the ASTM.	
In Place Moisture Content and Density of Soils by Nuclear Methods.	Appendix 7002
D 2922-81 and D 3017-78 of the ASTM.	

APPENDIX

Chapter 1

Division I

LIFE-SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS OTHER THAN HIGH-RISE BUILDINGS

General

Sec. 110. (a) Purpose. The purpose of this division is to provide a reasonable degree of safety to persons occupying existing buildings by providing for alterations to such existing buildings which do not conform with the minimum requirements of this code.

EXCEPTION: Group M and high-rise occupancies, and Group R, Division 3 Occupancies, except that Group R, Division 3 Occupancies shall comply with Section 115.

(b) Effective Date. Within 18 months after the effective date of this division, plans for compliance shall be submitted and approved, and within 18 months thereafter the work shall be completed or the building shall be vacated until made to conform.

Exits

Sec. 111. (a) Number of Exits. Every floor above the first story used for human occupancy shall have access to at least two separate exits, one of which may be an exterior fire escape complying with Subsection (d) of this section. Subject to the approval of the building official, an approved ladder device may be used in lieu of a fire escape when the construction feature or location of the building on the property makes the installation of a fire escape impracticable.

EXCEPTION: In all occupancies, second stories with an occupant load of 10 or less may have one exit.

An exit ladder device when used in lieu of a fire escape shall conform with U.B.C. Standard No. 33-3 which is a part of this code (see Chapter 60) and the following:

1. Serves an occupant load of 10 or less or a single dwelling unit or guest room.
2. The building does not exceed three stories in height.
3. The access is adjacent to an opening as specified for emergency egress or rescue or from a balcony.
4. Shall not pass in front of any building opening below the unit being served.
5. The availability of activating the device for the ladder is accessible only from the opening or balcony served.
6. So installed that it will not cause a person using it to be within 6 feet of exposed electrical wiring.

(b) **Stair Construction.** All required stairs shall have a minimum run of 9 inches and a maximum rise of 8 inches and shall have a minimum width of 30 inches exclusive of handrails. Every stairway shall have at least one handrail. A landing having a minimum 30-inch run in the direction of travel shall be provided at each point of access to the stairway.

EXCEPTION: Fire escapes as provided for in this section.

Exterior stairs shall be of noncombustible construction.

EXCEPTION: On buildings of Types III, IV and V, provided the exterior stairs are constructed of wood not less than 2-inch nominal thickness.

(c) **Corridors.** Corridors of Groups A, B, E, I, H and R, Division 1 Occupancies serving as an exit for an occupant load of 30 or more shall have walls and ceilings of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction as required by this code. Existing walls surfaced with wood lath and plaster in good condition or $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch gypsum wallboard or openings with fixed wired glass set in steel frames are permitted for corridor walls and ceilings and occupancy separations when approved. Doors opening into such corridors shall be protected by 20-minute fire assemblies or solid wood doors not less than $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches thick. Where the existing frame will not accommodate the $1\frac{3}{4}$ -inch-thick door, a $1\frac{3}{8}$ -inch-thick solid bonded wood core door or equivalent insulated steel door shall be permitted. Doors shall be self-closing or automatic closing by smoke detection. Transoms and openings other than doors from corridors to rooms shall comply with Section 3305 (h) of this code or shall be covered with a minimum of $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch plywood or $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch gypsum wallboard or equivalent material on the room side.

EXCEPTION: Existing corridor walls, ceilings and opening protection not in compliance with the above may be continued when such buildings are protected with an approved automatic sprinkler system throughout. Such sprinkler system may be supplied from the domestic water system if it is of adequate volume and pressure.

(d) **Fire Escapes.** 1. Existing fire escapes which in the opinion of the building official comply with the intent of this section may be used as one of the required exits. The location and anchorage of fire escapes shall be of approved design and construction.

2. Fire escapes shall comply with the following:

Access from a corridor shall not be through an intervening room.

All openings within 10 feet shall be protected by three-fourths-hour fire assemblies. When located within a recess or vestibule, adjacent enclosure walls shall be of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction.

Egress from the building shall be by a clear opening having a minimum dimension of not less than 29 inches. Such openings shall be openable from the inside without the use of a key or special knowledge or effort. The sill of an opening giving access shall not be more than 30 inches above the floor of the building or balcony.

Fire escape stairways and balconies shall support the dead load plus a live load of not less than 100 pounds per square foot and shall be provided with a top and intermediate handrail on each side. The pitch of the stairway shall not exceed 60 degrees with a minimum width of 18 inches. Treads shall not be less than 4 inches in width

and the rise between treads shall not exceed 10 inches. All stair and balcony railings shall support a horizontal force of not less than 50 pounds per lineal foot of railing.

Balconies shall not be less than 44 inches in width with no floor opening other than the stairway opening greater than $\frac{5}{8}$ inch in width. Stairway openings in such balconies shall not be less than 22 inches by 44 inches. The balustrade of each balcony shall not be less than 36 inches high with not more than 9 inches between balusters.

Fire escapes shall extend to the roof or provide an approved gooseneck ladder between the top floor landing and the roof when serving buildings four or more stories in height having roofs with less than 4:12 slope. Fire escape ladders shall be designed and connected to the building to withstand a horizontal force of 100 pounds per lineal foot; each rung shall support a concentrated load of 500 pounds placed anywhere on the rung. All ladders shall be at least 15 inches wide, located within 12 inches of the building and shall be placed flatwise relative to the face of the building. Ladder rungs shall be $\frac{3}{4}$ inch in diameter and shall be located 12 inches on center. Openings for roof access ladders through cornices and similar projections shall have minimum dimensions of 30 inches by 33 inches.

The lowest balcony shall not be more than 18 feet from the ground. Fire escapes shall extend to the ground or be provided with counterbalanced stairs reaching to the ground.

Fire escapes shall not take the place of stairways required by the codes under which the building was constructed.

Fire escapes shall be kept clear and unobstructed at all times and maintained in good working order.

(e) **Exit and Fire Escape Signs.** Exit signs shall be provided as required by this code.

EXCEPTION: The use of existing exit signs may be continued when approved by the building official.

All doors or windows providing access to a fire escape shall be provided with fire escape signs.

Enclosure of Vertical Shafts

Sec. 112. Interior vertical shafts, including but not limited to stairways, elevator hoistways, service and utility shafts, shall be enclosed by a minimum of one-hour fire-resistive construction. All openings into such shafts shall be protected with one-hour fire assemblies which shall be maintained self-closing or be automatic closing by smoke detection. All other openings shall be fire protected in an approved manner. Existing fusible link-type automatic door-closing devices may be permitted if the fusible link rating does not exceed 135°F.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. In other than Group I Occupancies, an enclosure will not be required for openings serving only one adjacent floor.

2. Stairways need not be enclosed in a continuous vertical shaft if each story is separated from other stories by one-hour fire-resistive construction or approved wired glass set in steel frames. In addition, all exit corridors shall be sprinklered and the openings between the corridor and occupant space have at least one sprinkler

head above the openings on the tenant side. The sprinkler system may be supplied from the domestic water supply if of adequate volume and pressure.

3. Vertical openings need not be protected if the building is protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system.

Basement Access or Sprinkler Protection

Sec. 113. An approved automatic sprinkler system shall be provided in basements or stories exceeding 1,500 square feet in area and not having a minimum of 20 square feet of opening entirely above the adjoining ground level in each 50 lineal feet or fraction thereof of exterior wall on at least one side of the building. Openings shall have a minimum clear dimension of 30 inches.

If any portion of a basement is located more than 75 feet from required openings, the basement shall be provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system throughout.

Standpipes

Sec. 114. Any buildings over four stories in height shall be provided with an approved Class I or Class III standpipe system.

Smoke Detectors

Sec. 115. (a) General. Dwelling units and hotel or lodging house guest rooms that are used for sleeping purposes shall be provided with smoke detectors. Detectors shall be installed in accordance with the approved manufacturer's instructions.

(b) **Power Source.** Smoke detectors may be battery operated or may receive their primary power from the building wiring when such wiring is served from a commercial source. Wiring shall be permanent and without a disconnecting switch other than those required for overcurrent protection.

(c) **Location within Dwelling Units.** In dwelling units, detectors shall be mounted on the ceiling or wall at a point centrally located in the corridor or area giving access to each separate sleeping area. Where sleeping rooms are on an upper level, the detector shall be placed at the center of the ceiling directly above the stairway. Detectors shall also be installed in the basement of dwelling units having a stairway which opens from the basement into the dwelling. Detectors shall sound an alarm audible in all sleeping areas of the dwelling unit in which they are located.

(d) **Location in Efficiency Dwelling Units and Hotels.** In efficiency dwelling units, hotel suites and in hotel sleeping rooms, detectors shall be located on the ceiling or wall of the main room or hotel sleeping room. When sleeping rooms within an efficiency dwelling unit or hotel suite are on an upper level, the detector shall be placed at the center of the ceiling directly above the stairway. When actuated, the detector shall sound an alarm audible within the sleeping area of the dwelling unit, hotel suite or sleeping room in which it is located.

Separation of Occupancies

Sec. 116. Occupancy separations shall be provided as specified in Section 503 of this code. When approved by the building official, existing wood lath and plaster

in good condition or $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch gypsum wallboard may be acceptable where one-hour occupancy separations are required.

Division II

LIFE-SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR EXISTING HIGH-RISE BUILDINGS

Scope

Sec. 120. These provisions apply to existing high-rise buildings constructed prior to the adoption of this division and which house Group B, Division 2 offices or Group R, Division 1 Occupancies, each having floors used for human occupancy located more than 75 feet above the lowest level of fire department vehicle access.

General

Sec. 121. Existing high-rise buildings as specified in Section 120 shall be modified to conform with not less than the minimum provisions specified in Table No. A-1-A and as further enumerated within this division.

The provisions of this division shall not be construed to allow the elimination of fire-protection systems or a reduction in the level of fire safety provided in buildings constructed in conformance with previously adopted codes.

Compliance Data

Sec. 122. After adoption of this division, the building official shall duly notify the owners whose buildings are subject to the provisions of this division. Upon receipt of such notice, the owner shall, subject to the following time limits, take necessary actions to comply with the provisions of this division.

Plans and specifications for the necessary alterations shall be filed with the building official within the time period established by the local jurisdiction after the date of owner notification. Work on the required alterations to the building shall commence within 30 months of the date of owner notification and such work shall be completed within five years from the date of owner notification.

The building official shall grant necessary extensions of time when it can be shown that the specified time periods are not physically practical or pose an undue hardship. The granting of an extension of time for compliance shall be based on the showing of good cause and subject to the filing of an acceptable systematic progressive plan of correction with the building official.

Authority of the Building Official

Sec. 123. For the purpose of applying the provisions of this division, the building official shall have the authority to consider alternative approaches and grant necessary deviations from this division as follows:

(a) Allow alternate materials or methods of compliance if such alternate materials or methods of compliance will provide levels of fire and life safety equal to or greater than those specifically set forth in this division.

(b) Waive specific individual requirements if it can be shown that such requirements are not physically possible or practical and that a practical alternative cannot be provided.

Appeals Board

Sec. 124. Appeals of the determinations of the building official in applying the provisions of this code may be made by an appeal directed to the board of appeals as established by Section 204 of this code.

Specific Provisions and Alternates

Sec. 125. (a) Specific Provisions. The following provisions shall apply when required by Table No. A-1-A.

1. **Type of construction.** Buildings classified as Type II-N, III-N or V-N construction shall be equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system installed in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1 which is a part of this code (see Chapter 60).

EXCEPTION: Installation of meters or backflow preventers for the connection to the water works system need not be provided unless required by other regulations of the authority having jurisdiction.

2. **Automatic sprinklers.** All required exit corridors, stairwells, elevator lobbies, public assembly areas occupied by 100 or more persons and commercial kitchens shall be protected by an approved automatic sprinkler system meeting the design criteria of U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1 which is a part of this code (see Chapter 60). A minimum of one sprinkler shall be provided on the room side of every corridor opening.

EXCEPTION: Sprinkler may be omitted in stairwells of noncombustible construction.

3. **Fire department communication system.** When it is determined by test that the portable fire department communication equipment is ineffective, a communication system acceptable to the fire department shall be installed within the existing high-rise building to permit emergency communication between fire-suppression personnel.

4. **Single-station smoke detectors.** Single-station smoke detectors shall be installed within all dwelling units or guest rooms in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. In dwelling units, the detector shall be mounted on the ceiling or wall at a point centrally located in the corridor or area giving access to each separate sleeping area. When sleeping rooms are located on an upper level, the detector shall be installed at the center of the ceiling directly above the stairway within the unit. In efficiency dwelling units, hotel suites and in hotel guest rooms, detectors shall be located on the ceiling or wall of the main room or hotel sleeping room. When actuated, the detector shall provide an audible alarm in the sleeping area of the dwelling unit, hotel suite or guest room in which it is located.

Such detectors may be battery operated.

5. **Manual fire alarm system.** An approved manual fire alarm system connected to a central, proprietary or remote station service, or an approved manual fire alarm system which will provide an audible signal at a constantly attended location, shall be provided.

6. **Occupant voice notification system.** An approved occupant voice notification system shall be provided. Such system shall provide communication from a location acceptable to the fire department and shall permit voice notification to at least all normally occupied areas of the building.

The occupant voice notification system may be combined with a fire alarm system, provided the combined system has been approved and listed for such use. The sounding of a fire alarm signal in any given area or floor shall not prohibit voice communication to other areas or floors. Combination systems shall be designed to permit voice transmission to override the fire alarm signal, but the fire alarm shall not terminate in less than three minutes.

7. **Vertical shaft enclosures.** Openings through two or more floors except mezzanine floors, which contain a stairway or elevator, shall be provided with vertical shaft enclosure protection as specified herein. Such floor openings, when not enclosed by existing shaft enclosure construction, shall be protected by one-hour fire-resistive-rated shaft enclosure construction. For floor openings which are enclosed by existing shaft enclosure construction having fire-resistive capabilities similar to wood lath and plaster in good condition, $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch gypsum wallboard or approved $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch-thick wired glass is acceptable. Wired glass set in a steel frame may be installed in existing shaft enclosure walls but shall be rendered inoperative and be fixed in a closed position.

Openings through two or more floors for other than stairways or elevators, such as openings provided for piping, ducts, gas vents, dumbwaiters, and rubbish and linen chutes, shall be provided with vertical shaft enclosure protection as specified for stairways and elevators.

EXCEPTION: Openings for piping, ducts, gas vents, dumbwaiters and rubbish and linen chutes of copper or ferrous construction are permitted without a shaft enclosure, provided the floor openings are effectively firestopped at each floor level.

8. **Shaft enclosure opening protection.** Openings other than those provided for elevator doors in new vertical shaft enclosures constructed of one-hour fire-resistive construction shall be equipped with approved fire assemblies having a fire-protection rating of not less than one hour. Openings other than those provided for elevator doors in existing vertical shaft enclosures shall be equipped with approved 20-minute-rated fire assemblies, $1\frac{3}{4}$ -inch solid wood doors or the equivalent thereto. Doors shall be either self-closing or automatic closing and automatic latching.

All elevators on all floors shall open into elevator lobbies which are separated from the remainder of the building as is required for corridor construction in the Building Code, unless the building is protected throughout by a sprinkler system.

9. **Manual shutoff of heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems.** Heating, ventilating and air-conditioning systems shall be equipped with

manual shutoff controls installed at an approved location when required by the fire department.

10. **Automatic elevator recall system.** Elevators shall be equipped with an approved automatic recall system as required by Section 1807 (h) 2.

11. **Unlocked stairway doors.** Exit doors into exit stairway enclosures shall be maintained unlocked from the stairway side on at least every fifth floor level. All unlocked doors shall bear a sign stating ACCESS ONTO FLOOR THIS LEVEL.

Stairway doors may be locked, subject to the following conditions:

A. Stairway doors which are to be locked from the stairway side shall have the capability of being unlocked simultaneously without unlatching upon a signal from an approved location.

B. A telephone or other two-way communications system connected to an approved emergency service which operates continuously shall be provided at not less than every fifth floor in each required stairway.

12. **Stair shaft ventilation.** Stair shaft enclosures which extend to the roof shall be provided with an approved manually openable hatch to the exterior having an area not less than 16 square feet with a minimum dimension of 2 feet.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Stair shaft enclosures complying with the requirements for smokeproof enclosures.

2. Stair shaft enclosures pressurized as required for mechanically operated smokeproof enclosures to a minimum of 0.15- and a maximum of 0.50-inch water column.

13. **Elevator shaft ventilation.** Elevator shaft enclosures which extend to the roof shall be vented to the outside with vents whose area shall not be less than $3\frac{1}{2}$ percent of the area of the elevator shaft, with a minimum of 3 square feet per elevator.

EXCEPTION: Where energy conservation or hoistway pressurization requires that the vents be normally closed, automatic venting by actuation of an elevator lobby detector or power failure may be accepted.

14. **Posting of elevators.** A permanent sign shall be installed in each elevator cab adjacent to the floor status indicator and at each elevator call station on each floor reading IN FIRE EMERGENCY, DO NOT USE ELEVATOR—USE EXIT STAIRS, or similar verbiage approved by the building official.

EXCEPTION: Sign may be omitted at the main entrance floor-level call station.

15. **Exit stairways.** All high-rise buildings shall have a minimum of two approved exit stairways.

16. **Exit corridor construction.** Corridors serving as an exit for an occupant load of 30 or more shall have walls and ceilings of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction as required by this code. Existing walls may be surfaced with wood lath and plaster in good condition or $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch gypsum wallboard for corridor walls and ceilings and occupancy separations when approved.

17. **Exit corridor openings.** Openings in corridor walls and ceilings shall be protected by not less than $1\frac{3}{8}$ -inch solid-bonded wood-core doors, approved $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch-thick wired glass, approved fire dampers conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 43-7 which is a part of this code, or by equivalent protection in lieu of any of these items (see Chapter 60). Transoms shall be fixed closed and covered with

1/2-inch Type X gypsum wallboard or equivalent material installed on both sides of the opening.

18. **Exit corridor door closers.** Exit doors into corridors shall be equipped with self-closing devices or shall be automatic closing by actuation of a smoke detector. When spring hinges are used as the closing device, not less than two such hinges shall be installed on each door leaf.

19. **Exit corridor dead ends.** The length of dead end corridors serving an occupant load of more than 30 shall not exceed 20 feet.

20. **Interior finish.** The interior finish in exit corridors, exit stairways and extensions thereof shall conform to the provisions of Chapter 42 of this code.

21. **Exit stairway illumination.** When the building is occupied, exit stairways shall be illuminated with lights having an intensity of not less than 1 footcandle at the floor level. Such lighting shall be equipped with an independent alternate source of power such as a battery pack or on-site generator.

22. **Exit corridor illumination.** When the building is occupied, exit corridors shall be illuminated with lights having an intensity of not less than 1 footcandle at the floor level. Such lighting shall be equipped with an independent alternate source of power such as a battery pack or on-site generator.

23. **Exit stairway exit signs.** The location of exit stairways shall be clearly indicated by illuminated exit signs. Such exit signs shall be equipped with an independent alternate source of power such as a battery pack or on-site generator or shall be of an approved self-illuminating type.

24. **Exitway exit signs.** Illuminated exit signs shall be provided in all exitways and located in such a manner as to clearly indicate the direction of egress. Such exit signs shall be equipped with an independent alternate source of power such as a battery pack or on-site generator or shall be of an approved self-illuminating type.

25. **Emergency plan.** The management for all buildings shall establish and maintain a written fire- and life-safety emergency plan which has been approved by the chief. The chief shall develop written criteria and guidelines on which all plans shall be based.

26. **Posting of emergency plan and exit plans.** Copies of the emergency plan and exiting plans (including elevator and stairway placarding) shall be posted in locations approved by the chief.

27. **Fire drills.** The management of all buildings shall conduct fire drills for their staff and employees at least every 120 days. The fire department must be advised of such drills at least 24 hours in advance. A written record of each drill shall be maintained in the building management office and made available to the fire department for review.

(b) **Sprinkler Alternatives.** The requirements of Table No. A-1-A may be modified as specified by the following for existing high-rise buildings of Type I, II-F.R., II One-hour, III One-hour, IV or V One-hour construction when an approved automatic sprinkler system is installed throughout the building in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1:

Item 5—Manual fire warning system shall not be required.

Item 6—Occupant voice notification system shall not be required; however, if the building is equipped with a public address system, the public address system shall be available for use as an occupant voice notification system.

Item 7—Vertical shaft enclosures may be of nonrated construction for required exit stairway enclosures. Vertical shaft enclosures of openings in floors provided for elevators, escalators and supplemental stairways shall not be required, provided such openings are protected by an approved curtain board and water curtain system.

Item 8—Protection of openings in vertical shaft enclosures may be nonrated but shall not be less than a 1³/₄-inch solid-wood door or the equivalent thereto. Closing and latching hardware shall be provided.

Item 10—An automatic elevator recall system shall not be required.

Item 12—Stair shaft ventilation shall not be required.

Item 16—Existing corridor construction need not be altered.

Item 17—Door openings into exit corridors may be protected by assemblies other than those specified in Section 125 (a), provided an effective smoke barrier is maintained. Closing and latching hardware shall be provided. Protection of duct penetrations is not required.

Item 19—The length of existing exit corridor dead ends shall not be limited.

Item 20—Interior finish in exitways may be reduced by one classification but shall not be less than Class III.

Installation of meters or backflow preventers for the connection to the water works system need not be provided unless required by other regulations of the authority having jurisdiction.

TABLE NO. A-1-A—OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION AND USE¹

ITEM REQUIRED	GROUP R, DIVISION 1						GROUP B, DIVISION 2						
	Apartment			Hotel			Office						
							Height Zones2						
	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3	
1. Automatic sprinklers in buildings of Type II-N, III-N or V-N construction. See Section 125 (a) 1.	R	R	—	R	R	—		R	R		R	R	—
2. Automatic sprinklers in corridors, stairways, elevator lobbies, public assembly areas, kitchens and at doors opening to corridors. See Section 125 (a) 2.	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
3. Fire department communication system or radios. See Section 125 (a) 3.	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
4. Single-station smoke detectors. See Section 125 (a) 4.	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	NR	NR	NR	NR
5. Manual fire warning system. See Section 125 (a) 5.	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
6. Occupant voice notification system. See Section 125 (a) 6.	NR	R	R	NR	R	R	R	R	R	NR	NR	NR	NR
7. Vertical shaft enclosure walls of one-hour fire resistance. See Section 125 (a) 7.	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
8. Protection of openings in vertical shaft enclosures by 20-minute-rated assemblies. See Section 125 (a) 8.	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
9. Manual shutoff of HVAC systems. See Section 125 (a) 9.	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
10. Automatic elevator recall system. See Section 125 (a) 10.	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R

(Continued)

TABLE NO. A-1-A—OCCUPANCY CLASSIFICATION AND USE¹—(Continued)

ITEM REQUIRED	GROUP R, DIVISION 1					GROUP B, DIVISION 2				
	Apartment					Hotel				
						Height Zones ²				
	1	2	3	1	2	3	1	2	3	Office
11. Unlocked stairway doors every fifth floor. See Section 125 (a) 11.	R	R	R	R	R	R	NR	R	R	R
12. Stair shaft ventilation. See Section 125 (a) 12.	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
13. Elevator shaft ventilation. See Section 125 (a) 13.	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
14. Posting of elevators as not intended for exiting purposes. See Section 125 (a) 14.	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
15. Minimum of two exit stairways. See Section 125 (a) 15.	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
16. Exit corridor wall construction. See Section 125 (a) 16.	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
17. Protected exit corridor openings with 20-minute-rated assemblies or 1 ³ / ₄ -inch solid wood door. See Section 125 (a) 17.	R	R	R	R	R	R	NR	NR	NR	NR
18. Exit corridor doors equipped with self-closing devices. See Section 125 (a) 18.	R	R	R	R	R	R	NR	NR	NR	NR
19. Exit corridor dead ends limited to 20 feet maximum. See Section 125 (a) 19.	R	R	R	R	R	R	NR	NR	NR	NR
20. Interior finish controlled in exit corridors, exit stairways and extensions thereof. See Section 125 (a) 20.	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
21. Exit stairway illumination. See Section 125 (a) 21.	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R

NOTES

Chapter 7

AVIATION CONTROL TOWERS

General

Sec. 711. The provisions of this appendix apply exclusively to aviation control towers not exceeding 1,500 square feet per floor. Such buildings shall be classified as Group B, Division 2 Occupancies and shall be used only for the following uses:

1. Airport traffic control cab.
2. Electrical and mechanical equipment rooms.
3. Airport terminal radar and electronics rooms.
4. Office spaces incidental to the tower operation.
5. Lounges for employees, including restrooms.

Construction, Height and Allowable Area

Sec. 712. Buildings or portions of buildings constructed under the provisions of this chapter shall be either Type I-F.R., Type II-F.R., Type II One-hour, Type II-N or Type III One-hour construction. The height of the building or parts thereof shall not exceed the limitations specified in Table No. A-7-A and the area of such buildings shall not exceed 1,500 square feet on any floor.

Exit Facilities

Sec. 713. A single stairway may be used for exiting in towers of any height, provided the occupant load per floor does not exceed 15. Access to the stairway and the elevator shall be separated from each other a distance apart equal to no less than one half of the length of the maximum overall diagonal dimension of the area served measured in a straight line. The exit stairway and elevator hoistway may be located in a common shaft enclosure, provided they are separated from each other by a four-hour separation having no openings. Such stairway shall be constructed to comply with the requirements for smokeproof enclosures as specified in Section 3310. Stairways, however, need not extend to the roof as specified in Section 3306 (n). The provisions of Sections 1807 and 1907 do not apply.

Fire Alarms

Sec. 714. Smoke detectors shall be installed in all occupied levels. These devices shall be part of an approved fire alarm system having audible alarms mounted in all occupied levels.

Access for Handicapped

Sec. 715. Aviation control towers need not be accessible to the handicapped as specified in the provisions of Chapters 17 and 33.

Standby Power and Emergency Generation Systems

Sec. 716. A standby power-generation system conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 18-1 shall be installed in aviation control towers over 65 feet in height and shall provide power to the following equipment:

1. Smokeproof enclosure, mechanical equipment and lighting.
2. Elevator operational power.
3. Smoke-detection systems.

**TABLE NO. A-7-A—MAXIMUM HEIGHT OF AVIATION CONTROL TOWERS
(In Feet)**

TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION				
I-F.R.	II-F.R.	II One-hour	III One-hour	II-N
Unlimited	240	100	65	85

Chapter 10

DETENTION AND CORRECTIONAL FACILITIES

NOTE: New appendix chapter.

Scope

Sec. 1011. The provisions of this chapter apply to the design and construction of Group I, Division 3 Occupancies housing detention or correctional facilities (prisons, jails and reformatories).

Application

Sec. 1012. This appendix chapter may be used as alternative provisions to requirements found in Chapter 10 of this code. If this appendix chapter is used for design or construction purposes, all requirements in this appendix chapter shall be used. Chapter 10 provisions may be used if not specifically noted in this appendix chapter.

Definitions

Sec. 1013. For the purpose of this chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

CELL is a housing unit in a detention or correctional facility for the confinement of not more than two inmates or prisoners.

CELL COMPLEX is a cluster or group of cells in a jail, prison or similar detention facility, together with rooms used for accessory purposes, all of which open into the cell complex, and are used for functions such as dining, counseling, exercise, classrooms, sick call, visiting, storage, staff offices, control rooms or similar functions, and interconnecting corridors all within the cell complex.

CELL, MULTIPLE-OCCUPANCY, is a housing area in a detention or correctional facility designed to house no less than three or no more than 16 inmates.

CELL TIER are cells located one level above the other, not exceeding two levels per floor.

DAY ROOM is a room which is adjacent to a cell, cell complex or cell tier, and which is used as a dining, exercise or other activity room for inmates.

Construction, Requirement Exceptions

Sec. 1014. (a) General. Except as provided in this appendix chapter, buildings shall be constructed in accordance with the provisions of this code.

(b) Exceptions to Table No. 17-A. Regardless of the provisions of Table No. 17-A, nonbearing cell walls within cell complexes may be of nonfire-rated, non-combustible construction, provided the cell complex is separated from all other areas of the building, including corridors which connect to the cell complex by construction and opening protection as required for exit corridors.

The open space in front of a cell tier not exceeding two tiers in height in detention or correctional facilities shall not be considered a vertical shaft whether extending from the floor to ceiling above or from floor to underside of roof.

Compartmentation

Sec. 1015. Every story having an occupant load of more than 50 inmates in a detention or correctional facility shall be divided into not less than two approximately equal compartments by a smoke-stop partition, constructed pursuant to the provisions of Section 1002.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Protection may be accomplished with horizontal exits. (See Section 3308.)

2. In restraint areas there are no restrictions on the total number area of glazed openings in a smoke barrier, provided vision panels are of glazing material as specified in Section 4306 (i).

Occupancy Separations

Sec. 1016. Regardless of the provisions of Table No. 5-B, a three-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation as set forth in Section 503 (c), may be used between a Group I, Division 3 Occupancy and a Group B, Division 1 Occupancy used only for the parking of vehicles used to transport inmates or prisoners provided no repair work or fueling is performed.

EXCEPTION: Such occupancy separations need not be provided unless the Group B, Division 1 Occupancy area is enclosed with both surrounding walls and a solid roof.

Glazing

Sec. 1017. In restraint areas of fully sprinklered detention and correctional facilities, the area of glazing in one-hour corridor walls is not restricted, provided:

(a) All glazing is approved $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch-thick wired glass or other approved and fire-tested glazing material set in steel frames.

(b) In lieu of the sizes set forth in Section 3305 (h), the size and area of wired glass assemblies shall conform to Section 4306 (g) and (h). Other glazing material shall not exceed the sizes and areas as specified in the fire test.

Electrical

Sec. 1018. Approved special electrical systems, exit illumination, power installations and alternate on-site electrical supplies shall be provided for every building or portion of a building housing 10 or more inmates in a detention or correctional facility.

Automatic Sprinkler and Standpipe Systems

Sec. 1019. (a) General. Every building, or portion thereof, housing more than six inmates in a detention or correctional facility or similar occupancy, shall be protected by an automatic sprinkler system conforming to the provisions of U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1. The main sprinkler control valve or valves and all other control valves in the system shall be electrically supervised so that at least a local alarm will sound at a constantly attended location when valves are closed.

EXCEPTION: The sprinkler and piping serving single cells may be imbedded in the concrete construction. Protection for sprinklers and piping shall meet the provisions of U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1.

When a complete approved automatic sprinkler system conforming to this section is installed in a building or buildings of a detention or correctional facility, smokeproof enclosures need not be provided. However all required stairways shall be pressurized to a minimum of 0.15 inch of water column upon actuation of the smoke-detection system.

(b) **Wet Standpipes.** Every building in a detention or correctional facility, housing 50 or more inmates, shall be provided with Class II standpipes with hoses, conforming to the provisions of Chapter 38. Wet standpipes shall be located in cell complexes and in other cell areas of the building. In addition, Class II standpipes shall be located so that it will not be necessary to extend hose lines through interlocking security doors or any exit doors in smoke-stop partitions or horizontal exit walls.

(c) **Dry Standpipes.** Regardless of the height of the building or number of stories, every detention or correctional facility shall be provided with a Class I standpipe.

EXCEPTION: In lieu of dry standpipes, combined systems meeting the provisions of U.B.C. Standard No. 38-2 may be used.

When acceptable to the fire authority having jurisdiction, fire department connections may be located inside all security walls or fences on the property.

Standpipes shall be located in accordance with Chapter 38, and when located in cell complexes, may be placed in secured pipe chases.

Fire Alarm Systems

Sec. 1020. (a) General. A manual and automatic fire alarm system shall be installed as set forth in the Fire Code for alerting staff in Group I, Division 3 Occupancy jails, prisons, reformatories and buildings where personal liberties of inmates are similarly restrained.

Initiation of the fire alarm system shall be by motivation of any automatic fire-extinguishing system, manual means and automatic means of any required detection devices or detection systems. Staff notification shall be accomplished automatically, without delay, upon operation of any fire alarm initiating device. Prealarm (presignal) systems are prohibited.

(b) **Manual Fire Alarms.** Manual fire alarm boxes are permitted to be locked provided staff is present within the subject area when occupied and have keys readily available to operate the boxes.

EXCEPTION: Unlocked manual fire alarm boxes may be located in a staff location provided the staff location is occupied when the building is occupied and has direct supervision of the sleeping area.

(c) **Smoke Detection.** An approved smoke-detection system shall be installed as set forth in U.F.C. Standards Nos. 14-1 and 14-2 throughout all resident housing areas, including sleeping areas and any contiguous day room, group activity space or other common spaces for customary access of residents.

EXCEPTION: Other arrangements and positioning of smoke detectors may be used to prevent damage or tampering or for other purposes provided the function of detecting any fire is fulfilled and the location of the detectors is such that the speed

of detection will be equivalent to that provided by the spacing and arrangements described in U.F.C. Standard No. 14-2. This may include the location of detectors in exhaust ducts from cells, behind grilles or in other locations. The equivalent performance of the design, however, must be approved by the chief.

(d) **Annunciation Alarm.** Trouble and supervisory conditions shall be annunciated at an approved constantly attended location to indicate the buildings, floor, zone or other designated area. Separate zones shall be provided for each fire-protection system, each building when the system serves more than one building, each floor, each cell complex, or each section of a floor compartmented by smoke-stop partitions.

(e) **Fire Department Notification.** The fire alarm system shall be supervised by an approved central, proprietary or remote station service or a local alarm which will give an audible signal at a constantly attended location.

EXCEPTION: Smoke detectors may be arranged to annunciate locally at a constantly attended location and are not required to accomplish a general alarm or transmit an alarm to the fire department.

Smoke Management

Sec. 1021. (a) Smoke Management System. A mechanically operated smoke management system or systems shall be provided in every detention or correctional facility.

(b) **Design and Installation.** Every smoke management system shall be designed with zones which shall not exceed one smoke compartment per zone, except cell zones. Upon activation, the system shall operate at 100 percent exhaust from any zone of smoke generation and at 100 percent supply to all floors with returns closed in all zones adjacent to zone of smoke generation at not less than eight air changes per hour.

(c) **Automatic Initiation.** Operation of the smoke-management system shall be initiated automatically upon the actuation of appropriately zoned automatic sprinkler flow indicators or smoke detectors or both. Smoke detectors shall be installed in accordance with Section 1009 of the Uniform Mechanical Code and their listing.

(d) **Manual Controls.** Zone operation status indicators and manual controls capable of overriding the automatic controls shall be provided in a location approved by the fire department.

(e) **Location of Intakes.** Exhaust discharges and fresh air supply intakes shall be so located as to prevent the reintroduction of smoke into the building.

(f) **Plans.** The location of required fire dampers or combination smoke-fire dampers shall be clearly indicated on plans.

(g) **Omission of Fire Dampers.** Fire dampers required by other provisions of this code are not required if such dampers interfere with the operation of the smoke management system.

EXCEPTION: Those required to maintain the integrity of a floor-ceiling assembly.

(h) **Duct Materials.** Duct materials shall be capable of safely conveying heat, smoke and toxic gases, to withstand both positive and negative pressures which

may be imposed during the smoke-control mode, and to maintain their structural integrity under fire exposure conditions.

Exits

Sec. 1022. (a) Number of Exits. Multiple-occupancy rooms and day rooms in buildings or portions thereof in correctional or detention facilities constructed of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction shall be provided with a minimum of two exits when the occupant load is more than 20.

The occupant load of any restraint area shall be determined by Table No. 33-A and classified as to the occupancy group it most nearly resembles and exits shall be provided as required by Section 3303 (a).

A minimum of two exits shall be provided in all areas of restraint (cells, day rooms, cell tiers and cell complexes) within a detention or correctional facility when the occupant load is more than 20.

(b) Exits through Adjoining or Accessory Areas. Exits from a room may open into an adjoining or intervening room or area, provided such adjoining room is accessory to the area served and provides a direct exit to an exit corridor, exit stairway, exterior exit, horizontal exit, exterior exit balcony or exit passageway.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Exits are not to pass through kitchens, storerooms, restrooms, closets or spaces used for similar purposes.

2. The space in front of cells normally called a day room and used for access to an exitway in a detention or correctional facility shall not be considered an adjoining or accessory area if individual cells open directly into the space.

(c) Cell Door Width. Cell doors shall not be less than 2 feet in width and 6 feet in height.

(d) Sliding Doors in Detention or Correctional Facilities. Electrically controlled and operated sliding doors may be used as exit doors regardless of occupant load served. Electrically controlled doors shall be designed to allow for manual operation by staff in the event of power failure.

(e) Dead-end Balconies. Exit balconies serving cell tiers shall not extend more than 50 feet beyond an exit stairway.

NOTE: For number of exits, see Section 3303 (a).

(h) Electrically Operable Exit Doors. All exit doors (except those opening directly to the exterior of the building) and doors from cells and holding rooms in detention and correctional occupancies shall be electrically operable from the facility control center. Electric operation shall override any manual device.

Fenced Enclosures

Sec. 1023. Exterior fenced enclosures into which an exit from a building or buildings terminate shall be provided with a safe dispersal area located not less than 50 feet from any building. Dispersal areas shall be based on an area of not less than 3 square feet per occupant. A gate shall be provided from the safe dispersal area to allow for necessary relocation of occupants.

Exterior fenced enclosures used for exit termination and which do not provide a safe dispersal area shall have not less than two exits.

Fenced enclosures located on roofs of buildings one or more stories in height shall be provided with not less than two exits regardless of occupant load.

Fenced enclosures used for recreational or activity purposes only shall be provided with exits in accordance with Section 3303.

Chapter 11

AGRICULTURAL BUILDINGS

Scope

Sec. 1107. The provisions of this appendix shall apply exclusively to agricultural buildings. Such buildings shall be classified as a Group M, Division 3 Occupancy and shall include the following uses:

1. Storage, livestock and poultry.
2. Milking barns.
3. Shade structures.
4. Horticultural structures (greenhouse and crop protection).

Construction, Height and Allowable Area

Sec. 1108. (a) General. Buildings classed as a Group M, Division 3 Occupancy shall be of one of the types of construction specified in this code and shall not exceed the area or height limits specified in Sections 505, 506 and 507 and Table No. A-11-A.

(b) **Special Provisions.** The area of a Group M, Division 3 Occupancy in a one-story building shall not be limited if the building is entirely surrounded and adjoined by public ways or yards not less than 60 feet in width, regardless of the type of construction.

The area of a two-story Group M, Division 3 Occupancy shall not be limited if the building is entirely surrounded and adjoined by public ways or yards not less than 60 feet in width and is provided with an approved automatic sprinkler system throughout, conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 38-1.

Buildings using plastics shall comply with Type V-N construction. Plastics shall be approved plastics as defined in Chapter 4 and regulated by Chapter 52. For foam plastic, see Section 1713.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. When used as skylights or roofs, the areas of plastic skylights shall not be limited.

2. Except where designs must consider snow loads, plastics less than 20 mil thick may be used without regard to structural considerations. The structural frame of the building, however, shall comply.

Occupancy Separations

Sec. 1109. Occupancy separations shall be as specified in Section 503 and Table No. A-11-B.

Exterior Walls and Openings

Sec. 1110. Except where Table No. 17-A requires greater protection, exterior walls of agricultural buildings shall not be less than one-hour fire-resistive construction when less than 20 feet from property line.

Openings in exterior walls of agricultural buildings which are less than 20 feet from property lines shall be protected by fire assemblies having a fire-protection rating of not less than three-fourths hour.

Exit Facilities

Sec. 1111. Exit facilities shall be as specified in Chapter 33.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The maximum distance of travel from any point in the building to an exterior exit door, horizontal exit, exit passageway or an enclosed stairway shall not exceed 300 feet.

2. One exit is required for each 15,000 square feet of floor area and fraction thereof.

3. Exit openings shall not be less than 2 feet 6 inches by 6 feet 8 inches.

TABLE NO. A-11-A—BASIC ALLOWABLE AREA FOR A GROUP M, DIVISION 3 OCCUPANCY, ONE STORY IN HEIGHT AND MAXIMUM HEIGHT OF SUCH OCCUPANCY

I	II			III and IV		V	
	F-R	One-Hour	N	One-Hour or Type IV	N	One-Hour	N
ALLOWABLE AREA ¹							
Unlimited	60,000	27,100	18,000	27,100	18,000	21,100	12,000 ¹
MAXIMUM HEIGHT IN STORIES ²							
Unlimited	12	4	2	4	2	3	2

¹See Section 1108 for unlimited area under certain conditions.

²For maximum height in feet, see Chapter 5, Table No. 5-D.

TABLE NO. A-11-B—REQUIRED SEPARATIONS BETWEEN GROUP M, DIVISION 3 AND OTHER OCCUPANCIES
(In Hours)

Occupancy	A	E	I	H ¹	B-1	B-2	B-3	B-4	R-1	R-3	M
Rating	4	4	4	4	4	1	1	1	1	1	N

¹See Chapter 9 for Group H, Division 1 Occupancies.

NOTES

Chapter 12

Division I

REQUIREMENTS FOR GROUP R, DIVISION 3 OCCUPANCIES

General

Sec. 1221. (a) **Purpose.** The purpose of this division is to provide minimum standards for the protection of life, limb, health, property, environment and for the safety and welfare of the consumer, general public and the owners and occupants of Group R, Division 3 Occupancies regulated by this code.

(b) **Scope.** The provisions of this division apply to the construction, prefabrication, alteration, repair, use, occupancy and maintenance of detached one- or two-family dwellings not more than three stories in height and their accessory structures.

One and Two Family Dwelling Code Adopted

Sec. 1222. Buildings regulated by this division shall be designed and constructed to comply with the requirements of the Council of American Building Officials One and Two Family Dwelling Code, 1989 edition (as it applies to detached one- and two-family dwellings), promulgated jointly by the International Conference of Building Officials, the Building Officials and Code Administrators International and the Southern Building Code Congress International.

Division II

REQUIREMENTS FOR GROUP R, DIVISION 4 OCCUPANCIES

General

Sec. 1223. (a) **Purpose.** The purpose of this division is to provide minimum standards of safety for group care facilities.

(b) **Scope.** 1. **General.** The provisions of this division shall apply to buildings or portions thereof that are to be used for Group R, Division 4 Occupancies.

2. **Applicability of other provisions.** Except as specifically required by this division, Group R, Division 4 Occupancies shall meet all applicable provisions of this code. Group R, Division 4 Occupancies need not be accessible to persons with disabilities.

(c) **Definitions.** For the purpose of this division, certain terms are defined as follows:

GROUP R, DIVISION 4 OCCUPANCIES shall be residential group care facilities for ambulatory, nonrestrained persons who may have a mental or physical impairment (each accommodating more than five and not more than 16 clients or residents, excluding staff).

AMBULATORY PERSONS are those capable of achieving mobility sufficient to exit without the assistance of another person.

Construction, Height and Allowable Area

Sec. 1224. (a) General. Buildings or portions of buildings classified as Group R, Division 4 may be constructed of any materials allowed by this code, shall not exceed two stories in height or be located above the second story in any building, and shall not exceed 3,000 square feet in floor area per story except as provided in Sections 505, 506 and 507.

(b) **Special Provisions.** Group R, Division 4 Occupancies having more than 3,000 square feet of floor area above the first story shall be of not less than one-hour fire-resistive construction throughout.

(c) **Mixed Occupancies.** Group R, Division 4 Occupancies shall be separated from Group H Occupancies by a four-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation and shall be separated from all other occupancies by a one-hour fire-resistive occupancy separation.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. An occupancy separation need not be provided between a Group R, Division 4 Occupancy and a carport having no enclosed uses above, provided the carport is entirely open on two or more sides.

2. In the one-hour occupancy separation between a Group R, Division 4 and Group M, Division 1 Occupancy, the separation may be limited to the installation of materials approved for one-hour fire-resistive construction on the garage side and a self-closing, tight-fitting solid-wood door 1³/₈ inch in thickness will be permitted in lieu of a one-hour fire assembly. Fire dampers need not be installed in air ducts passing through the wall, floor or ceiling separating a Group R, Division 4 Occupancy from a Group M, Division 1 Occupancy, provided such ducts within the Group M Occupancy are constructed of steel having a thickness not less than 0.019 inch (No. 26 galvanized sheet gauge) and have no openings into the Group M Occupancy.

Location on Property

Sec. 1225. Exterior walls located less than 3 feet from property lines shall be of one-hour fire-resistive construction. Openings shall not be permitted in exterior walls located less than 3 feet from property lines. For other requirements, see Section 504 and Part IV.

Exits and Emergency Escapes

Sec. 1226. (a) General. Group R, Division 4 Occupancies shall be provided with exits as required by this section and Chapter 33 of this code.

(b) **Exits Required.** 1. **Number of exits.** Every story, basement or portion thereof housing a Group R, Division 4 Occupancy shall have not less than two exits.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Basements used exclusively for the service of the building may have one exit. For the purpose of this exception, storage rooms, laundry rooms, maintenance offices and similar uses shall not be considered as providing service to the building.

2. Storage rooms, laundry rooms and maintenance offices not exceeding 300 square feet in floor area may be provided with only one exit.

2. **Distance to exits.** The maximum travel distance specified in Chapter 33 shall be reduced by 50 percent.

(c) **Corridor Width.** Corridors shall be not less than 36 inches in width.

(d) **Stairways.** Stairways shall be constructed as required by Section 3306 of this code.

EXCEPTION: In buildings that are converted to a Group R, Division 4 Occupancy, existing stairways may have an 8-inch-maximum rise, 9-inch-minimum run and may be 30 inches in width.

(e) **Emergency Exit Illumination.** In the event of power failure, exit illumination shall be automatically provided from an emergency system. Emergency systems shall be supplied from storage batteries or an on-site generator set and the system shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of the Electrical Code.

(f) **Emergency Escape.** Every sleeping room shall be provided with emergency escape or rescue facilities as required by Section 1204 of this code.

Light, Ventilation and Sanitation

Sec. 1227. Light, ventilation and sanitation shall be as specified in Section 1205.

Yards and Courts

Sec. 1228. Yards and courts shall be as specified in Section 1206.

Room Dimensions

Sec. 1229. Room dimensions shall be as specified in Section 1207.

Sec. 1230. No requirements.

Shaft Enclosures

Sec. 1231. Exits shall be enclosed as specified in Chapter 33.

Elevator shafts, vent shafts, dumbwaiter shafts, clothes chutes and other vertical openings shall be enclosed and the enclosure shall be as specified in Section 1706.

Fire Alarm Systems

Sec. 1232. An approved automatic and manual fire alarm system shall be provided in Group R, Division 4 Occupancies.

Heating

Sec. 1233. All habitable rooms shall be provided with heating facilities capable of maintaining a room temperature of 70°F. at a point 3 feet above the floor.

Special Hazards

Sec. 1234. (a) Heating Equipment. All heating equipment shall be permanently installed. Chimneys and heating apparatus shall conform to the requirements of Chapter 37 of this code and the Mechanical Code.

(b) **Flammable Liquids.** The storage and handling of gasoline, fuel oil or other flammable liquids shall be in accordance with the Fire Code.

(Sections 1235 through 1240 are reserved.)

Division III BARRIERS FOR SWIMMING POOLS, SPAS AND HOT TUBS

NOTE: This is a new division.

General

Sec. 1241. The provisions of this section apply to the design and construction of barriers for swimming pools located on the premises of Group R, Division 3 Occupancies.

Definitions

Sec. 1242. For the purpose of this section, certain terms, words and phrases are defined as follows:

ABOVEGROUND/ON-GROUND POOL. See definition of swimming pool.

BARRIER is a fence, wall, building wall or a combination thereof, which completely surrounds the swimming pool and obstructs access to the swimming pool.

GRADE is the underlying surface such as earth or a walking surface.

HOT TUB. See definition of swimming pool.

IN-GROUND POOL. See definition of swimming pool.

SPA, NONPORTABLE. See definition of swimming pool.

SPA, PORTABLE, is a nonpermanent structure intended for recreational bathing, in which all controls, water-heating and water-circulating equipment are an integral part of the product and which is cord connected (not permanently electrically wired).

SWIMMING POOL is any structure intended for swimming or recreational bathing that contains water over 24 inches deep. This includes in-ground, above-ground and on-ground swimming pools, hot tubs and spas.

SWIMMING POOL, INDOOR, is a swimming pool which is totally contained within a residential structure and surrounded on all four sides by walls of said structure.

SWIMMING POOL, OUTDOOR, is any swimming pool which is not an indoor pool.

Requirements

Sec. 1243. (a) Outdoor Swimming Pool. An outdoor swimming pool, including an in-ground, aboveground or on-ground pool, hot tub or spa shall be provided with a barrier which shall comply with the following:

1. The top of the barrier shall be at least 48 inches above grade measured on the side of the barrier which faces away from the swimming pool. The maximum vertical clearance between grade and the bottom of the barrier shall be 2 inches measured on the side of the barrier which faces away from the swimming pool. Where the top of the pool structure is above grade, such as an aboveground pool, the barrier may be at ground level, such as the pool structure, or mounted on top of the pool structure. Where the barrier is mounted on top of the pool structure, the maximum vertical clearance between the top of the pool structure and the bottom of the barrier shall be 4 inches.

2. Openings in the barrier shall not allow passage of a 4-inch-diameter sphere.

3. Solid barriers which do not have openings, such as masonry or stone walls, shall not contain indentations or protrusions except for tooled masonry joints.

4. Where the barrier is composed of horizontal and vertical members and the distance between the tops of the horizontal members is less than 45 inches, the horizontal members shall be located on the swimming pool side of the fence. Spacing between vertical members shall not exceed $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches in width. Where there are decorative cutouts within vertical members, spacing within the cutouts shall not exceed $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches in width.

5. Where the barrier is composed of horizontal and vertical members and the distance between the tops of the horizontal members is 45 inches or more, spacing between vertical members shall not exceed 4 inches. Where there are decorative cutouts within vertical members, spacing within the cutouts shall not exceed $\frac{3}{4}$ inches in width.

6. Maximum mesh size for chain link fences shall be a $1\frac{1}{4}$ -inch square unless the fence is provided with slats fastened at the top or the bottom which reduce the openings to no more than $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches. The wire shall not be less than 9 gauge.

7. Where the barrier is composed of diagonal members, such as a lattice fence, the maximum opening formed by the diagonal members shall be no more than $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches.

8. Access gates shall comply with the requirements of Items 1 through 7 and shall be equipped to accommodate a locking device. Pedestrian-access gates shall open outward away from the pool and shall be self-closing and have a self-latching device. Gates other than pedestrian access gates shall have a self-latching device. Where the release mechanism of the self-latching device is located less than 54 inches from the bottom of the gate, (1) the release mechanism shall be located on the pool side of the gate at least 3 inches below the top of the gate and (2) the gate and barrier shall have no opening greater than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch within 18 inches of the release mechanism.

9. Where a wall of a dwelling serves as part of the barrier, doors with direct access to the pool through that wall shall be equipped with an alarm which produces an audible warning when the door and its screen, if present, are opened. The alarm shall sound continuously for a minimum of 30 seconds immediately after the door is opened, and be capable of being heard throughout the house during normal household activities. The alarm shall automatically reset under all conditions. The alarm system shall be equipped with a manual means, such as a touchpad or switch,

to temporarily deactivate the alarm for a single opening. Such deactivation shall last for no more than 15 seconds. The deactivation switch shall be located at least 54 inches above the threshold of the door. Other means of protection, such as self-closing doors with self-latching devices approved by the building official, shall be acceptable so long as the degree of protection afforded is not less than the protection afforded by the alarm system described above.

10. Where an aboveground pool structure is used as a barrier or where the barrier is mounted on top of the pool structure, and the means of access is a ladder or steps, then (1) the ladder or steps shall be capable of being secured, locked or removed to prevent access or (2) the ladder or steps shall be surrounded by a barrier which meets the requirements of Items 1 through 9. When the ladder or steps are secured, locked or removed, any opening created shall not allow the passage of a 4-inch-diameter sphere.

(b) **Indoor Swimming Pool.** Doors with direct access to an indoor swimming pool shall comply with Section 1243 (a) 9.

Chapter 23

Division I

SNOW LOAD DESIGN

General

Sec. 2340. (a) **Scope.** Buildings, structures and portions thereof shall be designed and constructed to sustain all dead loads plus live loads as provided by Table No. 23-C or snow loads as defined in this division where such snow loads will result in larger members or connections.

(b) **Definitions.** For the purpose of this appendix, certain terms are defined as follows:

PRODUCTION GREENHOUSE is a greenhouse used exclusively for the growing of flowers or plants on a production basis or for research, with no public access.

HEATED GREENHOUSE is a production greenhouse provided with heating facilities capable of maintaining an interior temperature of no less than 50°F. at any point 3 feet above the floor, and provided with roof-ceiling assembly with a thermal resistance (R) less than 2.0.

Notations

Sec. 2341.

- a = roof slope expressed in degrees.
- B = width of projection measured parallel to ridge, feet. Minimum assumed width shall be 1 foot.
- C_e = snow exposure factor (see Table No. A-23-S).
- C_s = slope reduction factor.
- C_v = valley design coefficient (see Figure No. A-12).
- D = density of snow, pounds per cubic foot (pcf) (refer to Formula 47-2).
- F_s = ice splitter horizontal load, pounds.
- F_v = ice splitter snow weight, pounds.
- h_b = height of balanced snow load on lower roof or deck, feet.
- h_d = maximum height of drift surcharge, feet (refer to Formula 47-1).
- h_g = depth of ground snow (as determined by the building official), feet.
- h_r = difference in height between the upper and lower roof or deck, feet.
- I = importance factor (see Table No. A-23-T).
- L = horizontal distance between projection and ridge, feet.
- P_f = minimum roof snow load, pounds per square foot (psf).
- P_g = basic ground snow load, psf.
- P_m = maximum intensity of the load at the height change, psf.
- S = horizontal separation between adjacent structures, feet (see Figure No. A-7).

- W_b = horizontal dimension in feet of upper roof normal to the line of change in roof level, but not less than 50 feet, or greater than 500 feet.
 W_d = width of drift, base of triangular drift load, feet.
 X = vertical component of roof slope (rise), feet.
 Y = horizontal component of roof slope (run), feet.

Ground Snow Loads

Sec. 2342. The ground snow load, P_g , to be used in the determination of design snow loads for buildings and other structures shall be as shown in Figures Nos. A-5-A, A-5-B and A-5-C. For the hatched areas in Figure No. A-5-A, the basic ground snow loads shall be determined by the building official. The ground snow load, P_g , may be adjusted by the building official when a registered engineer or architect submits data substantiating the adjustments.

Roof Snow Loads

Sec. 2343. The value of roof (or other member) snow load, P_f , shall be determined by the following formula:

$$P_f = C_e I P_g \quad (43-1A)$$

where C_e is given in Table No. A-23-S and I is given in Table No. A-23-T.

EXCEPTION: The value of roof snow load, P_f , or heated greenhouses shall be determined by the following formula:

$$P_f = 0.83 C_e I P_g \quad (43-1B)$$

The roof snow load shall be assumed to act vertically upon the area projected upon a horizontal plane. Portions of curved roofs or inclined walls having a slope exceeding 70 degrees shall be considered free from snow load. The point at which the slope exceeds 70 degrees shall be considered the eave for such roofs. For curved roofs, the roof slope factor, C_s , shall be determined from the appropriate slope reduction formula by basing the slope on the vertical angle from the eave to the crown.

Where roof snow loads are in excess of 20 psf and a is greater than 30 degrees, Formula (43-1A) or 43-1B) may be multiplied by C_s given by the formula:

$$C_s = 1 - \frac{a - 30}{40} \quad (43-2A)$$

for unobstructed slippery surfaces, and

$$C_s = 1 - \frac{a - 45}{25} \quad (43-2B)$$

for all other surfaces where a is greater than 45 degrees.

EXCEPTION: For heated greenhouses C_s is given in the formulas:

$$C_s = 1 - \frac{(a - 15)}{55} \quad \text{for unobstructed slippery surfaces} \quad (43-2C)$$

$$C_s = 1 - \frac{(a - 30)}{40} \quad \text{for other surfaces} \quad (43-2D)$$

Where the ground snow load P_g is greater than 100 psf and a is greater than 20 degrees,

$$C_s = 1 - \left(\frac{P_f - 20}{P_f} \right) \left(\frac{a - 20}{40} \right) \quad (43-2E)$$

The following conditions must be met before using Formulas (43-2A), (43-2B), (43-2C), (43-2D) and (43-2E):

- (a) The height of all eaves exceeds h_g ; and,
- (b) There are no obstructions adjacent to the structure for a distance h_g measured from the eave normal to the ridge line.

Where the eave height is less than h_g but greater than $h_g/2$, and condition (b) above is met, the roof snow load reduction represented by the last term in Formulas (43-2A), (43-2B) and (43-2C) shall be divided by 2.

(c) If P_g is 20 psf or less, design roof snow load must not be less than P_g . If P_g exceeds 20 psf, design roof snow load must not be less than 20 psf.

(d) Reduced roof loads where P_g exceeds 70 psf shall not be less than those obtained through use of Formula (43-2A) for P_g equal to 70 psf.

Unbalanced Snow Loads, Gable Roofs

Sec. 2344. (a) General. In addition to the balanced load condition, unbalanced loading shall be considered for gable roofs in accordance with this section.

(b) **Single-gable Roofs.** Single-gable roofs with slopes greater than $1/2:12$ and less than $3:12$ shall be designed to sustain a uniformly distributed load of $0.5 P_f$ acting on one slope and $1.0 P_f$ on the opposite slope. Roofs with slopes greater than $3:12$ shall be designed to sustain a uniformly distributed load equal to $1.25 P_f$ applied to one slope only.

(c) **Multiple-gable Roofs. 1. With parallel ridge lines.** For multiple-gable roofs with parallel ridge lines having slopes exceeding $2:12$, the roof snow load shall be increased from one half the applicable uniform roof load at the ridge ($0.5 P_f$) to three times the uniform load at the valley ($3.0 P_f$).

2. With nonparallel ridge lines. Structural members at roof valleys for multiple-gable roofs having intersecting ridge lines in areas where P_g is greater than 70 psf and where the slope is $3:12$ or greater shall be designed for P_f times C_r and the

distribution of loads is as shown in Figures Nos. A-14 and A-15 where C_v shall be determined from Figure No. A-13.

Unbalanced Snow Load for Curved Roofs

Sec. 2345. Portions of curved roofs having a slope exceeding 70 degrees shall be considered free of snow load. The equivalent slope of a curved roof for calculating C_s is equal to the slope of a line from the point at which the slope exceeds 70 degrees to the crown. If the equivalent slope is less than 10 degrees or greater than 60 degrees, unbalanced snow loads need not be considered.

In all cases the windward side shall be considered free of snow. The unbalanced load varies linearly from $0.5C_s P_f$ to $2C_s P_f/C_e$ where the slope is 30 degrees and decreasing to

$$\frac{2C_s P_f}{C_e} \left(1 - \frac{a - 30}{40} \right) \text{ at the eave.}$$

If the ground or another roof abuts an arched roof structure with a slope exceeding 30 degrees at or within 3 feet of its eave, the snow load shall not be decreased between the 30-degree point and the eave, but shall remain constant at $2C_s P_f/C_e$.

Special Eave Requirements

Sec. 2346. Eave overhanging roof structures shall be designed to sustain a uniformly distributed load of $2.0 P_f$, or as determined by the building official, to account for ice dams and snow accumulation as shown in Figure No. A-12. Heat strips or other exposed heat methods may not be used in lieu of this design criterion. For shingle or shake roofs, hot or cold underlayment roofing is required on all roofs from the building edge for a distance of 5 feet or to the ridge, whichever is less. All building exits under down-slope eaves shall be protected from sliding snow and ice.

Drift Loads on Lower Roofs, Decks and Roof Projections

Sec. 2347. (a) General. Multilevel roofs, lower roofs and decks of adjacent structures and roofs adjacent to projections shall be designed in accordance with this section.

(b) Drift Loads for Lower Roofs. The geometry of the surcharge load produced by snow drifting shall be taken as the triangular load distributions shown in Figures Nos. A-6, A-7, A-8, A-9 and A-10. The height of the drift shall be calculated according to the formula:

$$h_d = 0.43 \sqrt[3]{W_b} \sqrt[4]{P_g + 10} - 1.5 \quad (47-1)$$

The value of h_d can be taken from Figure No. A-11 for $W_b \leq 600$ feet.

WHERE:

$$D = 0.13P_g + 14.0 \leq 35 \text{ pcf} \quad (47-2)$$

The width of the drift, W_d , in feet, shall be taken as the smaller of $4h_d$ or 4 ($h_r - h_b$). If W_d exceeds the width of the lower roof, the drift shall be truncated at the far edge of the roof, not reduced to zero at this location. Drift loads need be considered only when:

$$(h_r - h_b)/h_b > 0.2 \quad (47-3)$$

WHERE:

$$h_b = P_f / D$$

and where P_f is evaluated on the basis of the lower roof.

The maximum intensity, P_m , of the snow load at the high point of the drift in pounds per square foot is given by:

$$P_m = D (h_d + h_b) \leq D h_r \quad (47-4)$$

(c) **Roof of an Adjacent Lower Structure.** Drifts may occur on lower roofs of structures sited within 20 feet of a higher structure as depicted in Figure No. A-7. The height of the surcharge on the lower structure shall be taken as h_d multiplied by $(20-S)/20$ to account for the horizontal separation between structures, S , in feet.

(d) **Sliding Snow.** Lower roofs which are located below roofs having a slope greater than 2:12 shall be designed for an increase in drift height of $0.4h_d$, except that the total drift surcharge ($1.4 h_d$) shall not exceed the height of the roof above the uniform snow depth ($h_r - h_b$). Sliding snow need not be considered if the lower roof is separated a distance, S , greater than h_r or 20 feet as shown in Figures Nos. (A-7) and (A-8).

(e) **Roof Projections.** Mechanical equipment, penthouses, parapets and other projections above the roof can produce drifting as depicted in Figure No. A-9. Such drift loads shall be calculated on all sides of projections having horizontal dimensions exceeding 15 feet. Drifts created at the perimeter of the roof by projections shall be computed using half the drift height from Formula (47-1) (i.e., $0.5 h_d$) with W_b taken equal to the length of the roof associated with the projections. The value of W_b shall be taken as the maximum distance from the projection to the edges of the roof, or 50 feet, whichever is less.

(f) **Intersecting Drifts.** When one snow drift intersects another at an angle as depicted in Figure No. A-10, the maximum unit pressure of the drift shall be taken as the greater of the two individual drifts, but not the sum of the two. The total load on the area of intersection is increased, however, simply because of the assumed geometry of the intersecting drifts.

Rain on Snow

Sec. 2348. In geographic areas where intense rains may add to the roof snow load, the building official may require the use of an additional rain on snow sur-

charge of 5 psf. This surcharge may be disregarded where roof slopes exceed $1/2:12$ or where the basic ground snow load, P_g , exceeds 50 psf. See Section 2305 (f) for ponding.

Deflections

Sec. 2349. For roof slopes less than $1/2:12$, the deflection of any structural member shall not exceed $L/180$ evaluated on the basis of roof snow loads plus K times dead load, where K is defined in Table No. 23-E.

Impact Loads

Sec. 2350. Whenever P_g exceeds 70 psf, structures which could be subjected to impact loads (snow unloading from a higher roof) shall be designed for impact loading.

Vertical Obstructions

Sec. 2351. Whenever P_g exceeds 70 psf, roof projections which could be subjected to sliding ice or snow shall be protected with ice splitters or crickets, or shall be designed for these forces. These conditions apply whenever the roof slope is 3:12 or greater (except those projections within 36 inches of the ridge). All ice splitters shall be constructed the full width of the projection base (see Figure No. A-16).

Ice splitters shall be designed for a horizontal force F_s and the resultant moment produced from F_s being applied at midheight of the splitter given by:

$$F_s = \frac{F_v X}{\sqrt{X^2 + Y^2}} \quad (51-1)$$

WHERE:

$$F_v = L (0.5L + B) P_f$$

The projection width, B , shall not exceed 6 feet where the roof slope is greater than 2:12 unless approved by the building official. Chimneys and similar projections at or near the eave of a roof shall have footings and roof/wall ties designed to resist the force of the sliding snow. Cross-grain bending of wood ledgers and edge nailing of plywood shall not be considered to resist such forces. Snow melting equipment shall not be considered to reduce the required design loads.

(Sections 2352 through 2359 are reserved.)

TABLE NO. A-23-S—SNOW EXPOSURE COEFFICIENT (C_e)^{1,2}

1. Roofs located in generally open terrain extending one-half mile or more from the structure.	0.6
2. Structures located in densely forested or sheltered areas.	0.9
3. All other structures.	0.7

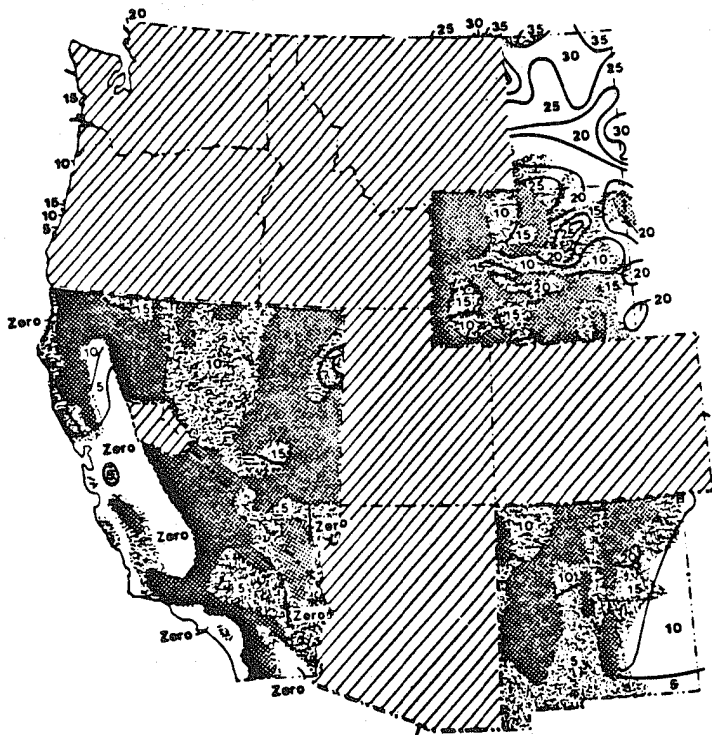
¹The building official may determine this coefficient for specific structures with special local conditions. For Alaska, Arizona and Hawaii, the coefficient shall be determined by the building official.

²For roofs at or near grade with slopes less than 3:12 or decks at or near grade, $C_e = 1.0$.

TABLE NO. A-23-T—VALUES FOR OCCUPANCY IMPORTANCE FACTOR /

TYPE OF OCCUPANCY	I
	Snow
1. Essential facilities. ¹	1.15
2. Any building where the primary occupancy is for assembly use for more than 300 persons (in one room).	1.15
3. Agricultural buildings, production greenhouses and other miscellaneous structures.	0.9
4. All others.	1.0

¹See Table No. 23-K for definition and Section 2336 (d) for definition and additional requirements for essential facilities.



In these areas extreme local variations in snow loads preclude mapping at this scale; ground snow load, P_g , shall be established by the building official.



The zoned value is not appropriate for certain geographic settings, such as high country, in these areas; ground snow load, P_g , shall be established by the building official.



In these areas ground snow load, P_g , shall be established by the building official.



Those areas shown as zero, 5 and 10 are for information only.

FIGURE NO. A-5-A—GROUND SNOW LOAD, P_g , FOR 50-YEAR MEAN RECURRENCE INTERVAL FOR WESTERN UNITED STATES (Pounds per square foot)

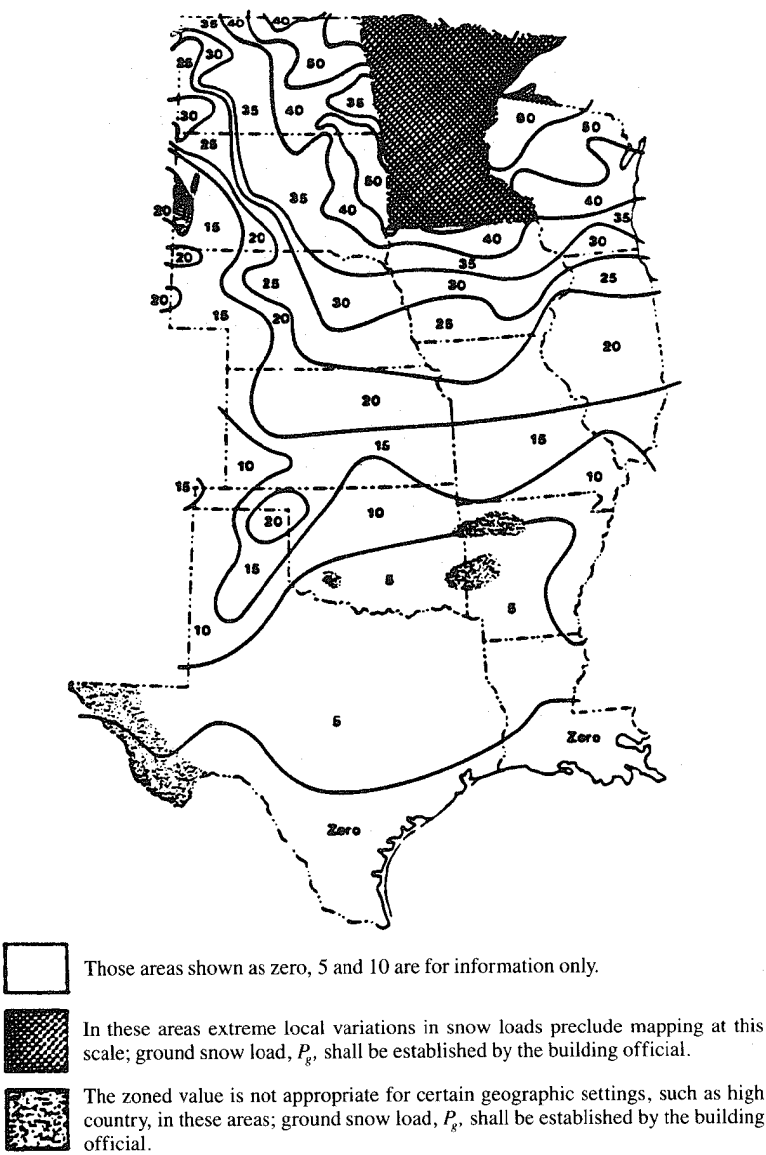


FIGURE NO. A-5-B—GROUND SNOW LOAD, P_g , FOR 50-YEAR MEAN RECURRENCE INTERVAL FOR THE CENTRAL UNITED STATES (Pounds per square foot)

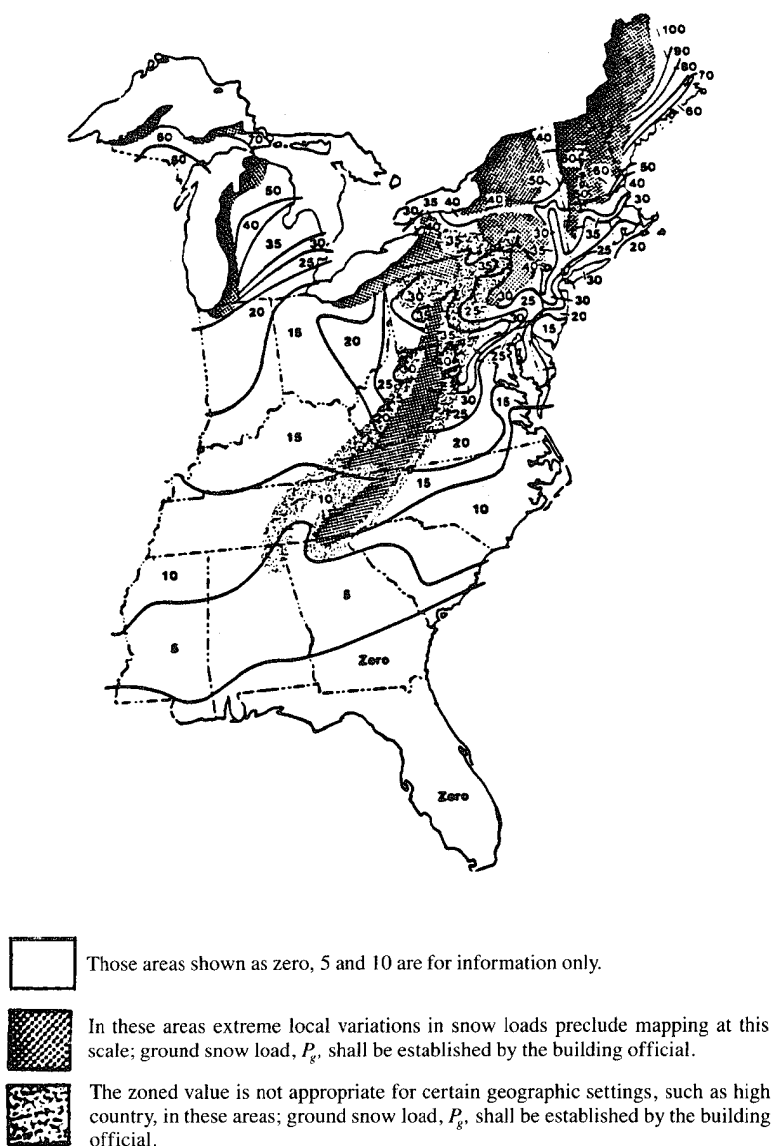


FIGURE NO. A-5-C—GROUND SNOW LOAD, P_g , FOR 50-YEAR MEAN RECURRENCE INTERVAL FOR THE EASTERN UNITED STATES (Pounds per square foot)

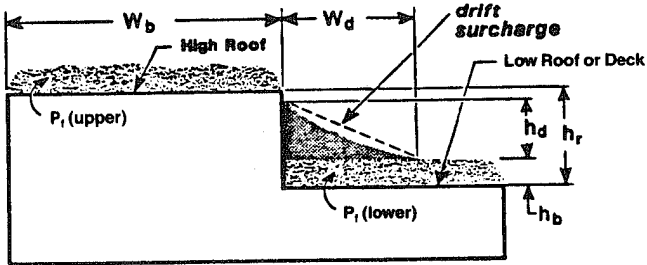


FIGURE NO. A-6—DRIFTING SNOW ON LOW ROOFS AND DECKS

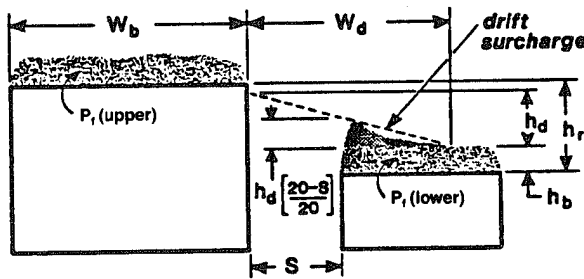


FIGURE NO. A-7—DRIFTING SNOW ONTO ADJACENT LOW STRUCTURES

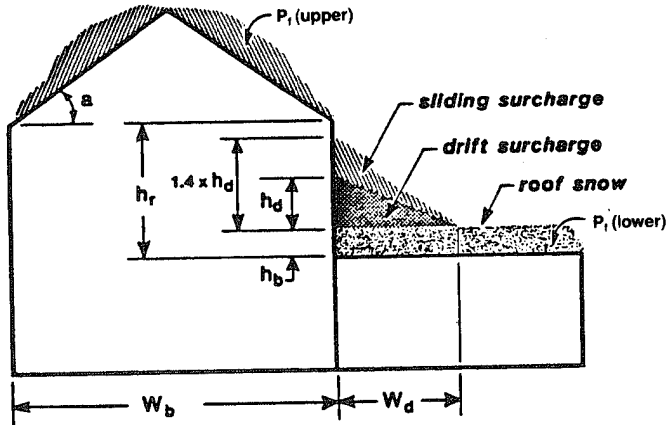


FIGURE NO. A-8—ADDITIONAL SURCHARGE DUE TO SLIDING SNOW

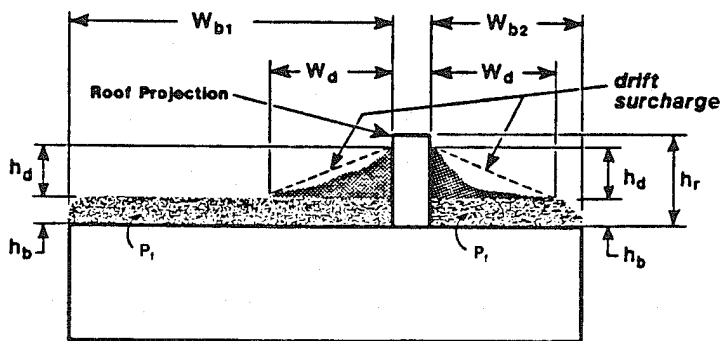


FIGURE NO. A-9—SNOW DRIFTING AT ROOF PROJECTIONS

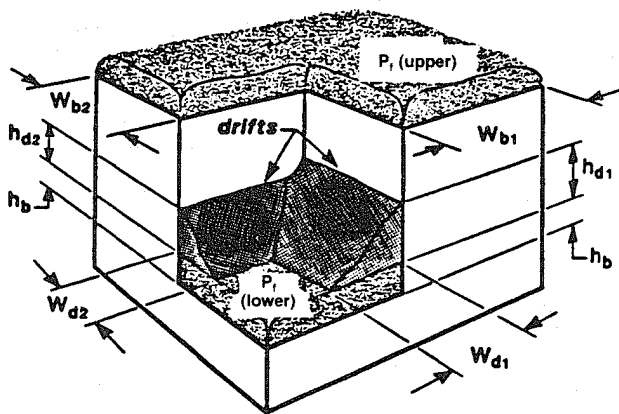


FIGURE NO. A-10—INTERSECTING SNOW DRIFTS

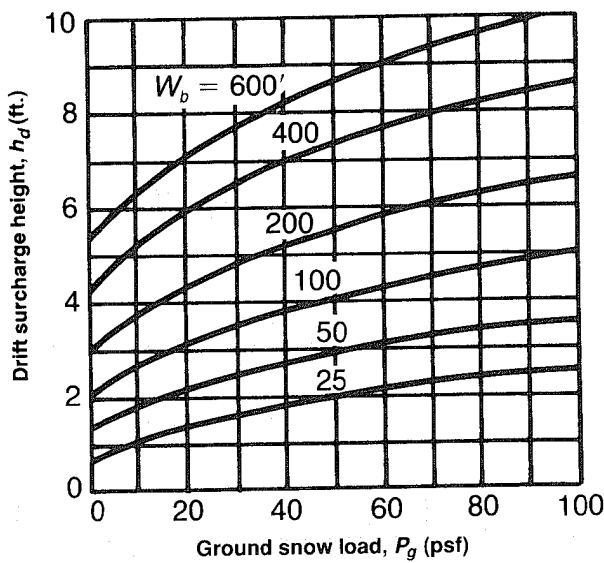
NOTE:

$$h_{d1} = \sqrt{\frac{W_{b1} P_f}{8D}}$$

$$h_{d2} = \sqrt{\frac{W_{b2} P_f}{8D}}$$

P_f is evaluated on the basis of upper roof

FIGURE NO. A-11
DETERMINATION OF h_d



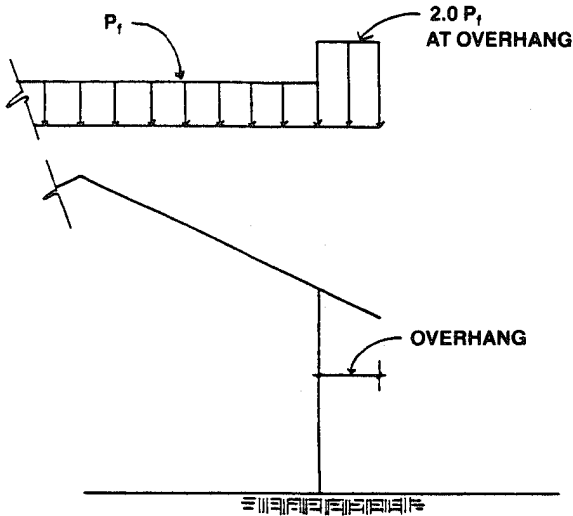


FIGURE NO. A-12—OVERHANG LOADS

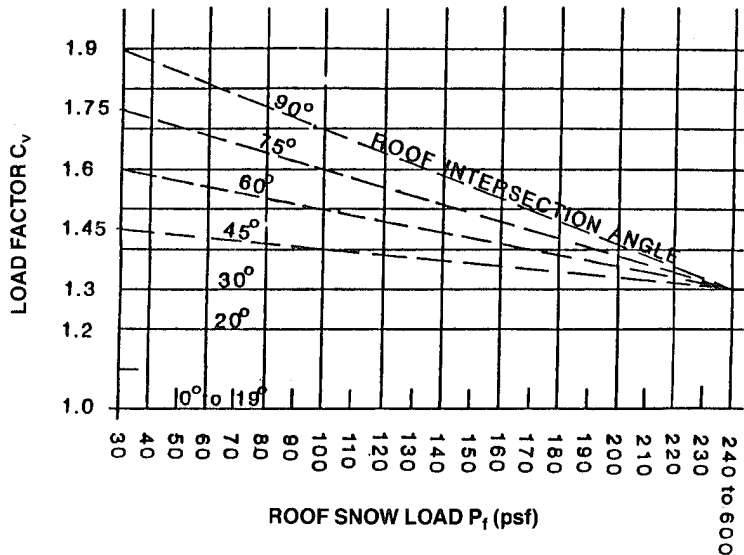
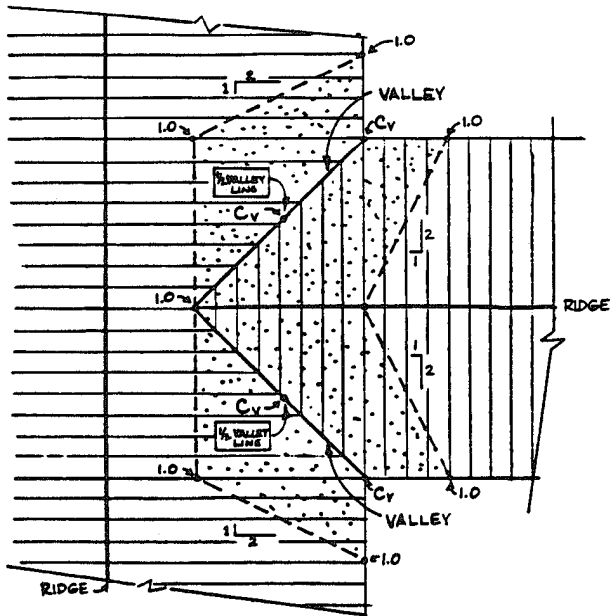


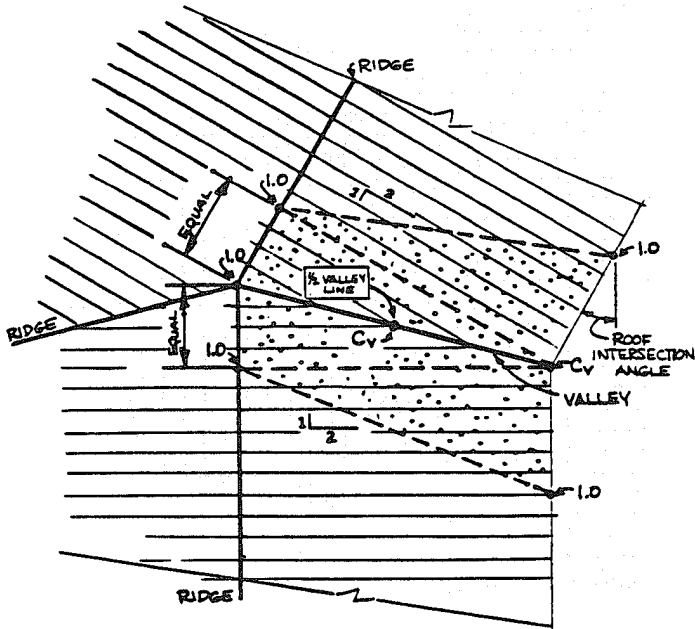
FIGURE NO. A-13—VALLEY COEFFICIENT, C_v



DENOTES INCREASED LOAD AREA:

1. Load is constant on lines connecting points noted 1.0.
2. Load is constant on lines connecting points noted C_v .
3. Load varies linearly between 1.0 & C_v .

FIGURE NO. A-14—VALLEY DESIGN COEFFICIENTS C_v



DENOTES INCREASED LOAD AREA:

1. Load is constant on lines connecting points noted 1.0.
2. Load is constant on lines connecting points noted C_v .
3. Load varies linearly between 1.0 and C_v .

FIGURE NO. A-15—VALLEY DESIGN COEFFICIENTS C_v

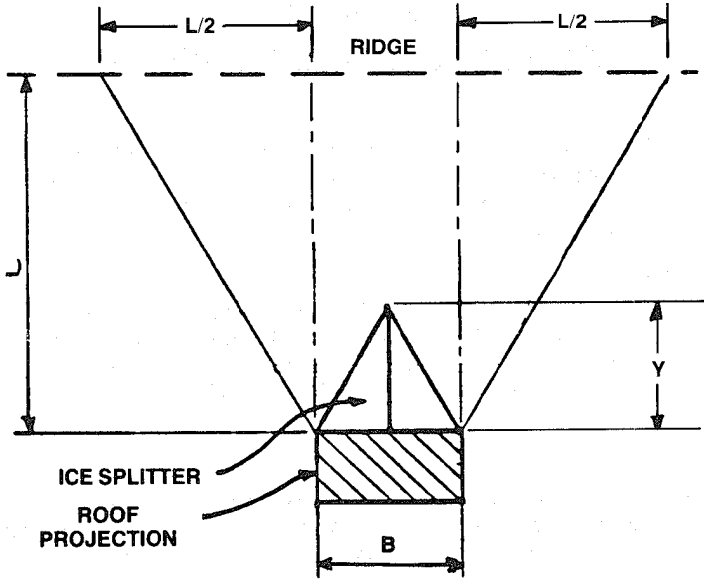


FIGURE NO. A-16—ICE SPLITTER—PLAN VIEW

Division II

EARTHQUAKE RECORDING INSTRUMENTATION

General

Sec. 2360. In Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4 every building over six stories in height with an aggregate floor area of 60,000 square feet or more, and every building over 10 stories in height regardless of floor area, shall be provided with not less than three approved recording accelerographs.

Location

Sec. 2361. The instruments shall be located in the basement, midportion, and near the top of the building. Each instrument shall be located so that access is maintained at all times and is unobstructed by room contents. A sign stating **MAINTAIN CLEAR ACCESS TO THIS INSTRUMENT** shall be posted in a conspicuous location.

Maintenance

Sec. 2362. Maintenance and service of the instruments shall be provided by the owner of the building, subject to the approval of the building official. Data produced by the instruments shall be made available to the building official on request.

Instrumentation of Existing Buildings

Sec. 2363. All owners of existing structures selected by the jurisdiction authorities shall provide accessible space for the installation of appropriate earthquake-recording instruments. Location of said instruments shall be determined by the jurisdiction authorities. The jurisdiction authorities shall make arrangements to provide, maintain and service the instruments. Data shall be the property of the jurisdiction, but copies of individual records shall be made available to the public on request and the payment of an appropriate fee.

SEISMIC ZONE TABULATION For Areas outside the United States

Location	Seismic Zone	Location	Seismic Zone
ASIA		PACIFIC OCEAN AREA	
Turkey		Caroline Island	
Ankara	2	Koror, Paulau	2
Karamursel	3	Ponape	0
ATLANTIC OCEAN AREA		Johnston Island	1
Azores	2	Kwajalein	1
Bermuda	1	Mariana Islands	
CARIBBEAN SEA		Guam	3
Bahama Islands	1	Saipan	3
Canal Zone	2	Tinian	3
Leeward Islands	3	Marcus Island	1
Puerto Rico	3	Okinawa	3
Trinidad Island	2	Philippine Islands	3

SEISMIC ZONE TABULATION-(Continued)
For Areas Outside the United States

Location	Seismic Zone	Location	Seismic Zone
NORTH AMERICA		Samoa Islands	3
Greenland	1	Wake Island	0
Iceland			
Keflavik	3		

(Sections 2364 through 2369 are reserved.)

Division III

EARTHQUAKE REGULATIONS FOR SEISMIC-ISOLATED STRUCTURES

NOTE: This is a new division

General

Sec. 2370. Every seismic-isolated structure and every portion thereof shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements of this division and the applicable requirements of Chapter 23, Part III.

The lateral force-resisting system and the isolation system shall be designed to resist the deformations and stresses produced by the effects of seismic ground motions as provided in this division.

Where wind forces prescribed by Chapter 23, Part II, produce greater deformations or stresses, such loads shall be used for design in lieu of the deformations and stresses resulting from earthquake forces.

Definitions

Sec. 2371. The definitions of Section 2331 and the following apply to the provisions of this division:

DESIGN-BASIS EARTHQUAKE is defined in Section 2335 (b).

DESIGN DISPLACEMENT is the design-basis earthquake lateral displacement, excluding additional displacement due to actual and accidental torsion, required for design of the isolation system.

EFFECTIVE DAMPING is the value of equivalent viscous damping corresponding to energy dissipated during cyclic response of the isolation system.

EFFECTIVE STIFFNESS is the value of the lateral force in the isolation system, or an element thereof, divided by the corresponding lateral displacement.

ISOLATION INTERFACE is the boundary between the upper portion of the structure, which is isolated, and the lower portion of the structure, which moves rigidly with the ground.

ISOLATION SYSTEM is the collection of structural elements which includes all individual isolator units, all structural elements which transfer force between elements of the isolation system, and all connections to other structural elements.

The isolation system also includes the wind-restraint system if such a system is used to meet the design requirements of this section.

ISOLATOR UNIT is a horizontally flexible and vertically rigid structural element of the isolation system which permits large lateral deformations under design seismic load. An isolator unit may be used either as part of or in addition to the weight-supporting system of the building.

MAXIMUM CREDIBLE EARTHQUAKE is the maximum level of earthquake ground shaking which may ever be expected at the building site within the known geological framework. This intensity may be taken as the level of earthquake ground motion that has a 10 percent probability of being exceeded in a 250-year time period.

TOTAL DESIGN DISPLACEMENT is the design-basis earthquake lateral displacement, including additional displacement due to actual and accidental torsion, required for design of the isolation system, or an element thereof.

TOTAL MAXIMUM DISPLACEMENT is the maximum credible earthquake lateral displacement, including additional displacement due to actual and accidental torsion, required for verification of the stability of the isolation system, or elements thereof, design of building separations, and vertical load testing of isolator unit prototypes.

WIND-RESTRAINT SYSTEM is the collection of structural elements which provide restraint of the seismic-isolated structure for wind loads. The wind-restraint system may be either an integral part of isolator units or may be a separate device.

Symbols and Notations

Sec. 2372. The symbols and notations of Section 2332 and the following provisions apply to the provisions of this division:

- B = numerical coefficient related to the effective damping of the isolation system as set forth in Table No. A-23-W.
- b = the shortest plan dimension of the structure, in feet, measured perpendicular to d .
- D = design displacement, in inches, at the center of rigidity of the isolation system in the direction under consideration, as prescribed by Formula (74-1).
- D_T = total design displacement, in inches, of an element of the isolation system including both translational displacement at the center of rigidity, D , and the component of torsional displacement in the direction under consideration, as specified in Section 2374 (c) 3.
- D_{TM} = total maximum displacement, in inches, of an element of the isolation system, including both translational displacement at the center of rigidity and the component of torsional displacement in the direction under consideration, as prescribed by Formula (74-4).
- d = the longest plan dimension of the structure, in feet.
- e = the actual eccentricity, in feet, measured in plan between the center of mass of the structure above the isolation interface and the center of

- rigidity of the isolation system, plus accidental eccentricity, in feet, taken as 5 percent of d .
- F_- = maximum negative force in an isolator unit during a single cycle of prototype testing at a displacement amplitude of Δ_- .
- F_{max}^- = maximum negative force in an isolator unit for all cycles of prototype testing at a common displacement amplitude of Δ_- .
- F_{min}^- = minimum negative force in an isolator unit for all cycles of prototype testing at a common displacement amplitude of Δ_- .
- F_+ = maximum positive force in an isolator unit during a single cycle of prototype testing at a displacement amplitude of Δ_+ .
- F_{max}^+ = maximum positive force in an isolator unit for all cycles of prototype testing at a common displacement amplitude of Δ_+ .
- F_{min}^+ = minimum positive force in an isolator unit for all cycles of prototype testing at a common displacement amplitude of Δ_+ .
- k_{eff} = effective stiffness of an isolator unit, as prescribed by Formula (81-1).
- k_{max} = maximum effective stiffness of the isolation system at the design displacement in the horizontal direction under consideration.
- k_{min} = minimum effective stiffness of the isolation system at the design displacement in the horizontal direction under consideration.
- N = numerical coefficient related to the proximity of the building or structure to active faults as set forth in Table No. A-23-V.
- R_{wt} = numerical coefficient related to the type of lateral force-resisting system above the isolation interface as set forth in Table No. A-23-X for seismic-isolated structures.
- S_I = numerical coefficient for site-soil profile as set forth in Table No. A-23-U for seismic-isolated structures.
- T_I = period of seismic-isolated structure, in seconds, in the direction under consideration, as prescribed by Formula (74-2).
- V_b = the total lateral seismic design force or shear on elements at or below the isolation interface, as prescribed by Formula (74-5).
- V_s = the total lateral seismic design force or shear on elements above the isolation interface, as prescribed by Formula (74-6).
- W = the total seismic dead load defined in Section 2334 (a). For design of the isolation system, W is the total seismic dead load weight of the structure above the isolation interface.
- y = the distance, in feet, between the center of rigidity of the isolation system rigidity and the element of interest, measured perpendicular to the direction of seismic loading under consideration.
- Δ_+ = maximum positive displacement of an isolator unit during each cycle of prototype testing.

$\Delta-$ = maximum negative displacement of an isolator unit during each cycle of prototype testing.

β = effective damping of the isolation system, as prescribed by Formula (81-2).

Criteria Selection

Sec. 2373. (a) Basis for Design. The procedures and limitations for the design of seismic-isolated structures shall be determined considering zoning, site characteristics, occupancy, configuration, structural system and height in accordance with Section 2333, except as noted below.

(b) **Stability of the Isolation System.** The stability of the vertical load-carrying elements of the isolation system shall be verified by analysis and test, as required, for lateral seismic displacement equal to the total maximum displacement.

(c) **Occupancy Categories.** The importance factor, I , for a seismic-isolated building shall be taken as 1.0 regardless of occupancy category.

(d) **Configuration Requirements.** Each structure shall be designated as being regular or irregular on the basis of the structural configuration above the isolation interface.

(e) **Selection of Lateral Response Procedure.** 1. **General.** Any seismic-isolated structure may be, and certain seismic-isolated structures defined below shall be, designed using the dynamic lateral response procedure of Section 2375.

2. **Static analysis.** The static lateral response procedure of Section 2374 may be used for design of a seismic-isolated structure, provided:

- A. The structure is located at least 15 kilometer (km) from all active faults.
- B. The structure is located on a soil profile with a site factor of S_1 or S_2 .
- C. The structure is located in Seismic Zone No. 3 or 4.
- D. The structure above the isolation interface is equal to or less than four stories, or 65 feet, in height.
- E. The isolated period of the structure, T_I , is equal to or less than 3.0 seconds.
- F. The isolated period of the structure, T_I , is greater than 3 times the elastic, fixed-base period of the structure above the isolation interface, as determined by Formula (34-5) of Section 2334.

G. The structure above the isolation interface is of regular configuration.

H. The isolation system does not limit the total maximum displacement to less than 1.5 times the total design displacement.

I. The isolation system is defined by all of the following attributes:

- (i) The effective stiffness of the isolation system at the design displacement is greater than one third of the effective stiffness at 20 percent of the design displacement.
- (ii) The isolation system is capable of producing a restoring force, as specified in Section 2377 (b) 4.
- (iii) The isolation system has force-deflection properties which are independent of the rate of loading.

- (iv) The isolation system has force-deflection properties which are independent of vertical load and bilateral load.

3. **Dynamic analysis.** The dynamic lateral response procedure of Section 2375 shall be used for design of seismic-isolated structures as specified below:

A. **Response spectrum analysis.** Response spectrum analysis may be used for design of a seismic-isolated structure, provided:

- (i) The structure is located on a soil profile with a site factor of S_1 , S_2 or S_3 .
- (ii) The isolation system is defined by all of the attributes specified in Section 2373 (e) 2 H and I.

B. **Time-history analysis.** Time-history analysis may be used for design of any seismic-isolated structure and shall be used for design of all seismic-isolated structures not meeting the criteria of Section 2373 (e) 3 A.

C. **Site-specific design spectra.** Site-specific ground motion spectra of the design-basis earthquake and the maximum credible earthquake, developed in accordance with Section 2335 (b), shall be used for design and analysis of all seismic-isolated structures as specified below:

- (i) The structure is located on a soil profile with a site factor of S_3 or S_4 .
- (ii) The structure is located within 15 km of an active fault.
- (iii) The structure is located in Seismic Zone No. I, 2A or 2B.
- (iv) The isolated period of the structure, T_i , is greater than 3.0 seconds.

Static Lateral Response Procedure

Sec. 2374. (a) General. Except as provided in Section 2375, every seismic-isolated structure, or portion thereof, shall be designed and constructed to resist minimum earthquake displacements and forces as specified by this section and the applicable requirements of Section 2334.

(b) **Deformation Characteristics of the Isolation System.** Minimum lateral earthquake design displacements and forces on seismic-isolated structures shall be based on the deformation characteristics of the isolation system.

The deformation characteristics of the isolation system shall explicitly include the effects of the wind-restraint system if such a system is used to meet the design requirements of this document.

The deformation characteristics of the isolation system shall be based on properly substantiated tests performed in accordance with Section 2381.

(c) **Minimum Lateral Displacements.** 1. **Design displacement.** The isolation system shall be designed and constructed to withstand minimum lateral earthquake displacements which act in the direction of each of the main horizontal axes of the structure in accordance with the formula:

$$D = 10ZNS_iT_i/B \quad (74-1)$$

2. **Isolated-structure period.** The isolated-structure period, T_i , shall be determined using the deformational characteristics of the isolation system in accor-

dance with the formula:

$$T_I = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{W}{k_{\min}g}} \quad (74-2)$$

3. **Total design displacement.** The total design displacement, D_T , of elements of the isolation system shall include additional displacement due to actual and accidental torsion calculated considering the spatial distribution of the lateral stiffness of the isolation system and the most disadvantageous location of mass eccentricity.

The total design displacement, D_T , of elements of an isolation system with uniform spatial distribution of lateral stiffness shall not be taken as less than that prescribed by the formula:

$$D_T = D \{1 + y[12e/(b^2 + d^2)]\} \quad (74-3)$$

The total design displacement, D_T , may be taken as less than the value prescribed by Formula (74-3), but not less than 1.1 times D , provided the isolation system is shown by calculation to be configured to resist torsion accordingly.

4. **Total maximum displacement.** The total maximum displacement, D_{TM} , required for verification of isolation system stability in the most critical direction of horizontal response shall be calculated in accordance with the formula:

$$D_{TM} = 1.5 D_T \quad (74-4)$$

(d) **Minimum Lateral Forces.** 1. **Structural elements at or below the isolation interface.** The isolation system, the foundation, and all structural elements below the isolation interface shall be designed and constructed to withstand a minimum lateral seismic force, V_b , using all of the appropriate provisions for a nonisolated structure where:

$$V_b = \frac{k_{\max} D}{1.5} \quad (74-5)$$

2. **Structural elements above the isolation interface.** The structure above the isolation interface shall be designed and constructed to withstand a minimum shear force, V_s , using all of the appropriate provisions for a nonisolated structure where:

$$V_s = \frac{k_{\max} D}{R_{wl}} \quad (74-6)$$

The R_{wl} factor shall be based on the type of lateral force-resisting system used for the structure above the isolation system.

3. **Limits on V_s .** The value of V_s shall not be taken as less than the following:

A. The lateral seismic force required by Chapter 23, Part III, for a fixed-base structure of the same weight, W , and a period equal to the isolated period, T_I .

B. The base shear corresponding to the design wind load.

C. The lateral seismic force required to fully activate the isolation system (e.g., the yield level of a softening system, the ultimate capacity of a sacrificial wind-restraint system or the static friction level of a sliding system).

(e) **Vertical Distribution of Force.** The total force shall be distributed over the height of the structure above the isolation interface in accordance with the formula:

$$F_x = \frac{V_s w_x}{\sum_{i=1}^n w_i} \quad (74-7)$$

At each level designated as x , the force F_x shall be applied over the area of the building in accordance with the mass distribution at the level. Stresses in each structural element shall be calculated as the effect of force, F_x , applied at the appropriate levels above the base.

(f) **Drift Limits.** The maximum interstory drift ratio of the structure above the isolation system shall not exceed $0.010/R_{wl}$.

Dynamic Lateral Response Procedure

Sec. 2375. (a) General. As required by Section 2373, every seismic-isolated structure, or portion thereof, shall be designed and constructed to resist earthquake displacements and forces as specified in this section and the applicable requirements of Section 2335.

(b) **Isolation System and Structural Elements below the Isolation Interface.** The total design displacement of the isolation system shall not be taken as less than 90 percent of D_T as specified by Section 2374 (c) 3.

The total maximum displacement of the isolation system shall not be taken as less than 80 percent of D_{TM} as prescribed by Formula (74-4).

The design lateral shear force on the isolation system and structural elements below the isolation interface shall not be taken as less than 90 percent of V_b as prescribed by Formula (74-5).

(c) **Structural Elements above the Isolation Interface.** The design lateral shear force on the structure above the isolation interface, if regular in configuration, shall not be taken as less than 80 percent of $k_{max}D/R_{wl}$, or less than the limits specified by Section 2374 (d) 3.

EXCEPTION: The design lateral shear force on the structure above the isolation interface, if regular in configuration, may be taken as less than 80 percent of $k_{max}D/R_{wl}$, but not less than 60 percent of $k_{max}D/R_{wl}$, provided time-history analysis is used for design of the structure.

The design lateral shear force on the structure above the isolation interface, if irregular in configuration, shall not be taken as less than $k_{max}D/R_{wl}$, or less than the limits specified by Section 2374 (d) 3.

EXCEPTION: The design lateral shear force on the structure above the isolation interface, if irregular in configuration, may be taken as less than $k_{max}D/R_{wl}$, but not less than 80 percent of $k_{max}D/R_{wl}$, provided time-history analysis is used for design of the structure.

(d) **Ground Motion. 1. Design spectra.** Properly substantiated, site-specific spectra are required for design of all structures with an isolated period, T_I , greater than 3.0 seconds, or located on a soil type profile of S_3 or S_4 , or located within 15 km

of an active fault or located in Seismic Zone No. 1, 2A or 2B. Structures not requiring site-specific spectra shall be designed using spectra based on Figure No. 23-3 of Chapter 23, Part III.

A design spectrum shall be constructed for the design-basis earthquake. This design spectrum shall not be taken as less than the normalized response spectrum given in Figure No. 23-3 of Chapter 23, Part III, for the appropriate soil type, scaled by the seismic zone coefficient.

EXCEPTION: If a site-specific spectrum is calculated for the design-basis earthquake, then the design spectrum may be taken as less than 100 percent, but not less than 80 percent of the normalized response spectrum given in Figure No. 23-3 of Chapter 23, Part III, the appropriate soil type, scaled by the seismic zone coefficient.

A design spectrum shall be constructed for the maximum credible earthquake. This design spectrum shall not be taken as less than 1.25 times the design basis earthquake spectrum. This design spectrum shall be used to determine the total maximum displacement for testing of the stability of the base-isolation system.

2. **Time histories.** Pairs of horizontal ground motion time-history components shall be selected from not less than three recorded events. These motions shall be scaled such that the square root sum of the squares (SRSS) of the 5 percent-damped spectrum of the scaled horizontal components does not fall below 1.3 times the 5 percent-damped spectrum of the design-basis earthquake (or maximum credible earthquake) by more than 10 percent in the period range of T_i , as determined by Formula (74-2), for periods from T_i minus 1.0 seconds to T_i , plus 2.0 seconds.

The duration of the time histories shall be consistent with the magnitude and source characteristics of the design-basis earthquake (or maximum credible earthquake).

Time histories developed for sites within 15 km of a major active fault shall incorporate near-fault phenomena.

(e) **Mathematical Model. 1. General.** The mathematical models of the isolated structure, including the isolation system, the lateral force-resisting system and other structural elements, shall conform to Section 2335 (c) and to the requirements of Subsections 2 and 3 below.

2. **Isolation system.** The isolation system shall be modeled using deformational characteristics developed and verified by test in accordance with the requirements of Section 2374 (b).

The isolation system shall be modeled with sufficient detail to:

- A. Account for the spatial distribution of isolator units,
- B. Calculate translation, in both horizontal directions, and torsion of the structure above the isolation interface, considering the most disadvantageous location of mass eccentricity,
- C. Assess overturning/uplift forces on individual isolator units, and
- D. Account for the effects of vertical load, bilateral load and/or the rate of loading if the force deflection properties of the isolation system are dependent on one or more of these attributes.

3. **Isolated structure. A. Displacement.** The maximum displacement of each floor and the total design displacement and total maximum displacement across the isolation system shall be calculated using a model of the isolated structure which incorporates the force-deflection characteristics of nonlinear elements of the isolation system and the lateral force-resisting system.

Isolation systems with nonlinear elements include, but are not limited to, systems which do not meet the criteria of Section 2373 (e) 2 I.

Lateral force-resisting systems with nonlinear elements include, but are not limited to, irregular structural systems designed for a lateral force less than $k_{max}D/R_{wl}$ and regular structural systems designed for a lateral force less than 80 percent of $k_{max}D/R_{wl}$.

B. Forces and displacements in key elements. Design forces and displacements in key elements of the lateral force-resisting system may be calculated using a linear elastic model of the isolated structure, provided:

- (i) Pseudo-elastic properties assumed for nonlinear isolation system components are based on the maximum effective stiffness of the isolation system.
- (ii) All key elements of the lateral force-resisting system are linear.

(f) **Description of Analysis Procedures. 1. General.** A response spectrum analysis or a time-history analysis, or both, shall be performed in accordance with Section 2335 (d) and (e) and the requirements of this section.

2. **Input earthquake.** The design-basis earthquake shall be used to calculate the total design displacement of the isolation system and the lateral forces and displacements of the isolated structure. The maximum credible earthquake shall be used to calculate the total maximum displacement of the isolation system.

3. **Response spectrum analysis.** Response spectrum analysis shall be performed using a damping value equal to the effective damping of the isolation system or 30 percent of critical, whichever is less.

Response spectrum analysis used to determine the total design displacement and the total maximum displacement shall include simultaneous excitation of the model by 100 percent of the most critical direction of ground motion and 30 percent of the ground motion on the orthogonal axis.

4. **Time-history analysis.** Time-history analysis shall be performed with at least three appropriate pairs of horizontal time-history components, as defined in Section 2375 (d) 2.

Each pair of time histories shall be applied simultaneously to the model, considering the most disadvantageous location of mass eccentricity.

The maximum response of the parameter of interest calculated by the three time-history analyses shall be used for design.

(g) **Design Lateral Force. 1. Structural elements at or below the isolation interface.** The isolation system, the foundation and all structural elements below the isolation interface shall be designed using all of the appropriate provisions for a nonisolated structure and the forces obtained from the dynamic analysis reduced by a factor of 1.5.

2. **Structural elements above the isolation interface.** Structural elements above the isolation interface shall be designed using all of the appropriate provisions for a nonisolated structure and the forces obtained from the dynamic analysis reduced by a factor of R_{wi} . The R_{wi} factor shall be based on the type of lateral force-resisting system used for the structure above the isolation system.

3. **Scaling of results.** When the factored lateral shear force on structural elements, determined using either response spectrum or time-history analysis, is less than the minimum level prescribed by Section 2375 (a), then all response parameters, including member forces and moments shall be adjusted upward proportionally.

(h) **Drift Limits.** Maximum interstory drift corresponding to the design lateral force shall not exceed the following limits:

1. The maximum interstory drift ratio of the structure above the isolation system, calculated by response spectrum analysis, shall not exceed $0.015/R_{wi}$.

The maximum interstory drift ratio of the structure above the isolation system, calculated by time-history analysis considering the force-deflection characteristics of nonlinear elements of the lateral force-resisting system, shall not exceed $0.020/R_{wi}$.

The secondary effects of the maximum credible earthquake lateral displacement (delta) of the structure above the isolation system combined with gravity forces shall be investigated if the interstory drift ratio exceeds $0.010/R_{wi}$.

Lateral Load on Elements of Structures and Nonstructural Components Supported by Structures

Sec. 2376. (a) General. Parts or portions of an isolated structure, permanent nonstructural components and the attachments to them, and the attachments for permanent equipment supported by a structure shall be designed to resist seismic forces and displacements as prescribed by this section and the applicable requirements of Section 2336.

(b) **Forces and Displacements. 1. Components at or above the isolation interface.** Elements of seismic-isolated structures and nonstructural components, or portions thereof, which are at or above the isolation interface, shall be designed to resist a total lateral seismic force equal to the maximum dynamic response of the element or component under consideration divided by a factor of 1.5.

EXCEPTION: Elements of seismic-isolated structures and nonstructural components, or portions thereof, may be designed to resist total lateral seismic force as prescribed by Formula (36-1) of Section 2336.

2. **Components which cross the isolation interface.** Elements of seismic-isolated structures and nonstructural components, or portions thereof, which cross the isolation interface shall be designed to withstand the total maximum displacement.

3. **Components below the isolation interface.** Elements of seismic-isolated structures and nonstructural components, or portions thereof, which are below the isolation interface shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements of Section 2336.

Detailed Systems Requirements

Sec. 2377. (a) General. The isolation system and the structural system shall comply with the requirements of Section 2337 and the material requirements of Chapters 24 through 28. In addition, the isolation system shall comply with the detailed system requirements of this section and the structural system shall comply with the detailed system requirements of this section and the applicable portions of Section 2337.

(b) **Isolation System. 1. Environmental conditions.** In addition to the requirements for vertical and lateral loads induced by wind and earthquake, the isolation system shall be designed with consideration given to other environmental conditions including aging effects, creep, fatigue, operating temperature and exposure to moisture or damaging substances.

2. **Wind forces.** Isolated structures shall resist design wind loads at all levels above the isolation interface in accordance with the general wind design provisions. At the isolation interface, a wind restraint system shall be provided to limit lateral displacement in the isolation system to a value equal to that required between floors of the structure above the isolation interface.

3. **Fire resistance.** Fire resistance for the isolation system shall meet that required for the building columns, walls or other structural elements.

4. **Lateral restoring force.** The isolation system shall be configured to produce a restoring force such that the lateral force at the total design displacement is at least $0.025W$ greater than the lateral force at 50 percent of the total design displacement.

EXCEPTION: The isolation system need not be configured to produce a restoring force, as required above, provided the isolation system is capable of remaining stable under full vertical load and accommodating a total maximum displacement equal to the greater of either 3.0 times the total design displacement or $36ZNS_f$ inches.

5. **Displacement restraint.** If the isolation system is configured to limit the total maximum displacement to less than 1.5 times the total design displacement, then the isolation system shall be designed for lateral forces corresponding to the maximum credible earthquake and the structure above the isolation system shall be checked for stability and ductility demand of the maximum credible earthquake. The total maximum displacement required for vertical load testing of isolator unit prototypes, building separations and verification of isolation system stability shall be calculated using time-history analysis, but shall not be taken as less than 1.2 times the total design displacement.

6. **Vertical load stability.** The isolation system shall provide a factor of safety of three for vertical loads (dead load plus live load) in its laterally undeformed state. It shall also be designed to be stable under the full design vertical loads at a horizontal displacement equal to the total maximum displacement.

7. **Overturning.** The factor of safety against global structural overturning at the isolation interface shall not be less than 1.0 for required load combinations. All gravity and seismic loading conditions shall be investigated, except that seismic forces for overturning calculations shall be based on the maximum base shear for the superstructure; and W shall be used for the vertical restoring force.

Local uplift of individual elements is permitted provided the resulting deflections do not cause overstress or instability of the isolator units or other building elements.

8. **Inspection and replacement.** Access for inspection and replacement of all components of the isolation system shall be provided.

9. **Quality control.** A quality control testing program for isolator units shall be established by the engineer responsible for the structural design.

(c) **Structural System. 1. Horizontal distribution of force.** A horizontal diaphragm or other structural elements shall provide continuity above the isolation interface and shall have adequate strength and ductility to transmit forces (due to nonuniform ground motion) from one part of the building to another.

2. **Building separations.** Minimum separations between the isolated building and surrounding retaining walls or other fixed obstructions shall not be less than the total maximum displacement.

Nonbuilding Structures

Sec. 2378. Nonbuilding structures shall be designed in accordance with the requirements of Section 2338 using design displacements and forces calculated in accordance with Section 2374 or 2375.

Foundations

Sec. 2379. Foundations shall be designed and constructed in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 29 using design forces calculated in accordance with Section 2374 or 2375.

Design and Construction Review

Sec. 2380. (a) General. A design review of the isolation system and related test programs shall be performed by an independent engineering team including persons licensed in the appropriate disciplines, experienced in seismic analysis methods and the theory and application of seismic isolation.

(b) **Isolation System.** Isolation system design review shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Review of site-specific seismic criteria, including the development of site-specific spectra and ground motion time histories, and all other design criteria developed specifically for the project.
2. Review of the preliminary design, including the determination of the total design displacement of the isolation system design displacement and lateral force design level.
3. Overview and observation of prototype testing (Section 2381).
4. Review of the final design of the entire structural system and all supporting analyses.
5. Review of the isolation system quality control testing program [Section 2377 (b) 9].

Required Tests of Isolation System

Sec. 2381. (a) General. The deformation characteristics and damping values of the isolation system used in the design and analysis of seismic-isolated structures shall be based on the following tests of a selected sample of the components prior to construction.

The isolation system components to be tested shall include the wind restraint system if such systems are used in the design.

The tests specified in this section are for establishing and validating the design properties of the isolation system, and shall not be considered as satisfying the manufacturing quality control tests of Section 2377 (b) 9.

(b) **Prototype Tests. 1. General.** Prototype tests shall be performed separately on two full-size specimens of each type and size of isolator unit of the isolation system. The test specimens shall include the wind restraint system, as well as individual isolator units, if such systems are used in the design. Specimens tested shall not be used for construction.

2. Record. For each cycle of tests the force-deflection and hysteretic behavior of the test specimen shall be recorded.

3. Sequence and cycles. The following sequence of tests shall be performed for the prescribed number of cycles at a vertical load equal to the typical or average DL on all isolator units of a common type and size:

A. Twenty fully reversed cycles of loading at a lateral force corresponding to the wind design force.

B. Three fully reversed cycles of loading at each of the following increments of the total design displacement: 0.25, 0.50, 0.75 and 1.0.

C. $15S/B$, but not less than ten, fully reversed cycles of loading at 1.0 times the total design displacement and a vertical load equal to DL .

If an isolator unit is also a vertical load-carrying element, then Item B of the sequence of cyclic tests specified above shall be performed for two additional vertical load cases:

$$(1) 1.2DL + 0.5LL + |E|$$

$$(2) 0.8DL - |E|$$

where DL , LL and E are as defined in Chapter 23, Part III. In these tests, the combined vertical load shall be taken as the typical or average downward force on all isolator units of a common type and size.

4. Units dependent on loading rates. If the force-deflection properties of the isolator units are dependent on the rate of loading, then each set of tests specified in Section 2381 (b) 3 shall be performed dynamically at three different rates of loading. The frequency of loading shall correspond to $1/2$, 1 and 2 times the inverse of the isolated structure period, defined as a cycle of response at the total design displacement.

EXCEPTION: Properly documented dynamic tests of scaled specimens may be used to quantify the properties of rate-dependent systems, in lieu of the above specified dynamic tests. The scaled specimens shall be representative of full-scale prototype specimens.

The force-deflection properties of an isolator unit shall be considered to be dependent on the rate of loading if there is greater than a ± 10 percent change in the effective stiffness at the design displacement for either a factor of two increase or a factor of two decrease in the rate of loading, where the frequency of loading is taken as the inverse of the isolated structure period.

5. **Units dependent on bilateral load.** If the force-deflection properties of the isolator units are dependent on bilateral load, then the tests specified in Section 2381 (b) 3 and 4 shall be augmented to include bilateral load at increments of the total design displacement 0.25 and 1.0, 0.50 and 1.0, 0.75 and 1.0, and 1.0 and 1.0.

EXCEPTION: Properly documented dynamic tests of scaled specimens may be used to quantify the properties of direction dependent systems, in lieu of the above specified tests. The scaled specimens shall be representative of full-scale prototype specimens.

The force-deflection properties of an isolator unit shall be considered to be dependent on bilateral load, if the bilateral and unilateral force-deflection properties have greater than a 10 percent difference in effective stiffness at the design displacement.

6. **Downward vertical load.** The vertical load-carrying elements of the isolation system shall be statically tested for maximum and minimum downward vertical load, at the total maximum displacement. In these tests, the combined vertical load of $1.2DL + 1.0LL + |E|$ shall be taken as the maximum downward force, and the combined vertical load of $0.8DL - |E|$ shall be taken as the minimum downward force, on any one isolator unit of a common type and size.

7. **Sacrificial wind-restraint systems.** If a sacrificial wind-restraint system is to be utilized, then the ultimate capacity shall be established by test.

8. **Testing similar units.** The prototype tests are not required if an isolator unit is of similar size and of the same type and material as the prototype isolator unit that has been previously tested using the specified sequence of tests.

(c) **Determination of Force-deflection Characteristics.** The force-deflection characteristics of the isolation system shall be based on the cyclic load test results for each fully reversed cycle of loading.

The effective stiffness of an isolator unit shall be calculated for each cycle of loading as follows:

$$k_{eff} = \frac{F^+ - F^-}{\Delta^+ - \Delta^-} \quad (81-1)$$

where F^+ and F^- are the maximum positive and maximum negative forces, respectively, and Δ^+ and Δ^- are the maximum positive and maximum negative test displacements, respectively.

If the minimum effective stiffness is to be determined, then F_{min}^+ and F_{min}^- shall be used in the equation.

If the maximum effective stiffness is to be determined, then F_{max}^+ and F_{max}^- shall be used in the equation.

(d) **System Adequacy.** The performance of the test specimens shall be assessed as adequate if the following conditions are satisfied:

1. The force-deflection plots of all tests specified in Section 2381 (b) have a positive incremental force-carrying capacity.
2. For each increment of test displacement specified in Section 2381 (b) 3 B and for each vertical load case specified in Section 2381 (b) 3:

- A. There is no greater than a 10 percent difference between the effective stiffness at each of the three cycles of test and the average value of effective stiffness for each test specimen.
- B. There is no greater than a 10 percent difference in the average value of effective stiffness of the two test specimens of a common type and size of the isolator unit over the required three cycles of test.

3. For each specimen there is no greater than a ± 20 percent change in the initial effective stiffness of each test specimen over the $15S/B$, but not less than 10, cycles of test specified in Section 2381 (b) 3 C.

4. For each specimen there is no greater than a 20 percent decrease in the initial effective damping over the $15S/B$, but not less than 10, cycles of test specified in Section 2381 (b) 3 C.

5. All specimens of vertical load-carrying elements of the isolation system remain stable at the total maximum displacement for static load as prescribed in Section 2381 (b) 6.

(e) **Design Properties of the Isolation System.** 1. **Effective stiffness.** The minimum and maximum effective stiffnesses of the isolation system shall be determined as follows:

- A. The value of k_{min} shall be based on the minimum effective stiffnesses of individual isolator units as established by the cyclic tests of Section 2381 (b) 3 B at a displacement amplitude equal to the design displacement.
- B. The value of k_{max} shall be based on the maximum effective stiffnesses of individual isolator units as established by the cyclic tests of Section 2381 (b) 3 B at a displacement amplitude equal to the design displacement.
- C. For isolator units that are found by the tests of Section 2381 (b) 3, 4 and 5 to have force-deflection characteristics which vary with vertical load, rate of loading or bilateral load, respectively, the value of k_{max} shall be increased and the value of k_{min} shall be decreased, as necessary, to bound the effects of measured variation in effective stiffness.

2. **Effective damping.** The effective damping (β) of the isolation system shall be calculated as:

$$\beta = \frac{1}{2\pi} \left[\frac{\text{Total Area}}{k_{max} D^2} \right] \quad (81-2)$$

where the total area shall be taken as the sum of the areas of the hysteresis loops of all isolator units and the hysteresis loop area of each isolator unit shall be taken as

the minimum area of the three hysteresis loops established by the cyclic tests of Section 2381 (b) 3 B at a displacement amplitude equal to the design displacement.

(Sections 2382 through 2389 are reserved.)

**TABLE NO. A-23-U
SITE COEFFICIENTS FOR SEISMIC-ISOLATED STRUCTURES**

SOIL PROFILE TYPE ¹	S_i FACTOR
S_1	1.0
S_2	1.5
S_3	2.0
S_4	2.7

¹See Table No. 23-J for a description of soil profile types and related requirements.

**TABLE NO. A-23-V
NEAR-FIELD RESPONSE COEFFICIENT, N**

	CLOSEST DISTANCE, d_F , TO AN ACTIVE FAULT ^{1,2}		
	$d_F > 15\text{km}$	$d_F = 10\text{km}$	$d_F < 5\text{km}$
N	1.0	1.2	1.5

¹Active faults shall be established from properly substantiated geotechnical data (e.g., most recent mapping of active faults by the United States Geological Survey or the California Division of Mines and Geology).

²The near-field response coefficient shall be based on linear interpolation for values of the closest distance, d_F , to an active fault other than those given.

**TABLE NO. A-23-W
DAMPING COEFFICIENT, B**

	EFFECTIVE DAMPING (Percentage of Critical) ^{1,2}						
	<2%	5%	10%	20%	30%	40%	>50%
B	0.8	1.0	1.2	1.5	1.7	1.9	2.0

¹The damping coefficient shall be based on the effective damping of the isolation system determined in accordance with the requirements of Section 2381 (e).

²The damping coefficient shall be based on linear interpolation for effective damping values other than those given.

TABLE NO. A-23-X
STRUCTURAL SYSTEMS ABOVE THE ISOLATION INTERFACE

BASIC STRUCTURAL SYSTEM ¹	LATERAL LOAD-RESISTING SYSTEM—DESCRIPTION	R_w ⁵	H^2
A. Bearing wall system	1. Light-framed walls with shear panels		
	a. Plywood walls for structures three stories or less	2.6	65
	b. All other light-framed walls	2.2	65
	2. Shear walls		
	a. Concrete	2.6	160
	b. Masonry	2.6	160
	3. Light-steel-framed bearing walls with tension-only bracing	1.6	65
	4. Braced frames where bracing carries gravity loads		
	a. Steel	1.8	160
	b. Concrete ³	1.5	—
	c. Heavy timber	1.5	65
B. Building frame system	1. Steel eccentric-braced frame (EBF)	3.0	240
	2. Light-framed walls with shear panels		
	a. Plywood walls for structures three stories or less	2.6	65
	b. All other light-framed walls	2.2	65
	3. Shear walls		
	a. Concrete	3.0	240
	b. Masonry	3.0	160
	4. Concentric-braced frames		
	a. Steel	2.2	160
	b. Concrete ³	2.6	—
	c. Heavy timber	2.6	65
C. Moment-resisting frame system	1. Special moment-resisting frames (SMRF)		
	a. Steel	3.0	N.L. ⁴
	b. Concrete	3.0	N.L.
	2. Concrete intermediate moment-resisting frames (IMRF) ⁶	2.2	—
	3. Ordinary moment-resisting frames		
	a. Steel	1.8	160
D. Dual system	b. Concrete ³	1.5	—
	1. Shear walls		
	a. Concrete with SMRF	3.0	N.L.
	b. Concrete with concrete IMRF ^{4,6}	2.6	160
	c. Masonry with SMRF	3.0	160
	d. Masonry with concrete IMRF ³	2.6	—
	2. Steel EBF with steel SMRF	2.6	N.L.
	3. Concrete-braced frames		
	a. Steel with steel SMRF	2.2	N.L.
	b. Concrete with concrete SMRF ³	2.2	—
	c. Concrete with concrete IMRF ³	1.8	—
E. Undefined systems	See Section 2333 (i) 2	—	—

¹Basic structural systems are defined in Section 2333 (f).

² H = height limit applicable to Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4. See Section 2333 (g) for exceptions.

³Prohibited in Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4.

⁴N.L. = No limit.

⁵See Section 2334 (c) for combination of structural system.

⁶Prohibited in Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4, except as permitted in Section 2338 (b).

Division IV

FLOOD-RESISTANT CONSTRUCTION

NOTE: This is a new division.

General

Sec. 2390. (a) Purpose. The provisions of this division are intended to promote public safety and welfare by reducing the risk of flood damage in areas prone to flooding.

(b) **Scope.** Buildings and structures erected in areas prone to flooding shall be constructed as required by the provisions of this division. The base flood elevation shown on the approved flood hazard map is the minimum elevation used to define areas prone to flooding, unless records indicate a higher elevation is to be used. The flood-prone areas are defined in the jurisdiction's floodplain management ordinance.

(c) **Definitions.** For the purpose of this division, certain terms are defined as follows:

BASE FLOOD ELEVATION is the depth or peak elevation of flooding, including wave height, having 1 percent chance of being equaled or exceeded in any given year.

FLOOD HAZARD MAP is a map published by an approved agency, which defines the flood boundaries, elevations and insurance risk zones as determined by a detailed flood insurance study.

HAZARD ZONES are areas which have been determined to be prone to flooding and are classified as either flood hazard zones, A zones, or coastal high-hazard zones, V zones, in accordance with Sections 2393 (a) and 2394 (a).

Manufactured Structures

Sec. 2391. New or replacement manufactured structures located in any flood hazard zone shall be located in accordance with the applicable elevation requirements of Sections 2393 (b) and 2394 (b), and the anchor and tie-down requirements of Section 2396 (a).

Protection of Mechanical and Electrical Systems

Sec. 2392. New or replacement electrical equipment and heating, ventilating, air conditioning and other service facilities shall be either placed above the base flood elevation or protected to prevent water from entering or accumulating within the system components during floods up to the base flood elevation. Installation of electrical wiring and outlets, switches, junction boxes and panels below the base flood elevation shall conform to the provisions of the Electrical Code for such items in wet locations.

Flood Hazard Zones—A Zones

Sec. 2393. (a) General. Areas which have been determined as prone to flooding but not subject to wave heights of more than 3 feet are designated as flood hazard

zones. Buildings or structures erected in flood hazard zones shall be designed and constructed in accordance with this section.

(b) **Elevation.** Buildings or structures erected within a flood hazard zone shall have the lowest floor, including basement floors, located at or above the base flood elevation.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Except for Group R Occupancies, any occupancy may have floors below the base flood elevation in accordance with Section 2393 (d).

2. Floors of buildings or structures which are used only for building access, exits, foyers, storage and parking garages may be below the base flood elevation in accordance with Section 2393 (c).

(c) **Enclosures below Base Flood Elevation.** Enclosed spaces below the base flood elevation shall not be used with the exception of building access, exits, foyers, storage and parking garages. Enclosed spaces shall be provided with vents, valves or other openings which will automatically equalize the lateral pressure of waters acting on the exterior wall surfaces. The bottom of the openings shall not be higher than 12 inches above finish grade. A minimum of two openings per building, or one opening for each enclosure below the base flood elevation, whichever is greater, shall be provided. The total net area of such openings shall not be less than 4 square feet or 1 square inch for every square foot of enclosed area, whichever is greater.

(d) **Flood-resistant Construction.** Buildings or structures of any occupancy other than Group R may, in lieu of meeting the elevation provisions of Section 2393 (b), be erected with floors usable for human occupancy below the base flood elevation, provided the following conditions are met:

1. Space below the base flood elevation shall be constructed with exterior walls and floors that are impermeable to the passage of water.
2. Structural components subject to hydrostatic and hydrodynamic loads during the occurrence of flooding to the base flood elevation shall be capable of resisting such forces, including the effect of buoyancy.
3. Openings below the base flood elevation shall be provided with watertight closures and shall have adequate structural capacity to support flood loads acting upon closure surfaces.
4. Floor and wall penetrations for plumbing, mechanical and electrical systems shall be made watertight to prevent flood water seepage through spaces between penetration and wall construction materials. Sanitary sewer and storm drainage systems that have openings below the base flood elevation shall be provided with closure devices to prevent backwater flow during conditions of flooding.

(e) **Plan Requirements for Flood-resistant Construction.** When buildings or structures are to be constructed in accordance with Section 2393 (d), an architect or engineer licensed by the state to practice as such shall prepare plans showing details of the floor wall and foundation support components. Calculations and approved technical data used to comply with the conditions of Section 2393 (d) shall also be provided.

Coastal High Hazard Zones—V Zones

Sec. 2394. (a) General. Areas which have been determined to be subject to wave heights in excess of 3 feet or subject to high-velocity wave run-up or wave-induced erosion are designated as coastal high-hazard zones. Buildings or structures erected in coastal high-hazard zones shall be designed and constructed in accordance with this section.

(b) **Elevation.** Buildings or structures erected within a coastal high-hazard zone shall be elevated so that the lowest portion of horizontal structural members with the exception of footings, mat or raft foundations, piles, pile caps, columns, grade beams and bracing shall be located at or above the base flood elevation.

(c) **Enclosures below Base Flood Elevation.** Spaces below the base flood elevation in a coastal high-hazard zone shall be free of obstruction.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Footings, mat or raft foundations, piles, pile caps, columns, grade beams and bracing that provide structural stability for the building.

2. Structural systems of entrances and required exits.

3. Storage of portable or mobile items that can be moved in the event of a storm.

4. Walls or partitions may be used to enclose all or part of the space, provided they are not part of the structural support of the building and are designed to break away under high tides or wave action without causing damage to the structural system of the building, see Section 2396 (f). Screening, lattice-type arrangements or other materials which allow the passage of water may also be used.

(d) **Foundations.** Buildings or structures erected in coastal high-hazard zones shall be supported on piles or columns. When piles are used, they shall have soil penetration to resist the combined wave and wind loads to which they may be subject during a flood equal to the base flood elevation. Pile design shall include consideration of decreased resistance capacity caused by scour of the soil strata surrounding the piles. Pile system design and installation shall be made in accordance with the provisions of this code. When mat or raft foundations are used, they shall be located at a depth to provide protection from erosion or scour.

(e) **Plan Requirements for Coastal High-hazard Construction.** When buildings or structures are to be constructed in accordance with Section 2394, an architect or engineer licensed by the state to practice as such shall submit plans showing details of the foundation support and connection components to comply with the requirements of Section 2394 (d). When solid walls or partitions are proposed below the base flood elevation, wall, framing and connection details of such walls in accordance with Section 2394 (c) shall be provided.

Elevation Certification

Sec. 2395. A land surveyor, architect or engineer licensed by the state to practice as such shall certify that the actual elevation in relation to mean sea level of the lowest floor, if in a flood hazard zone, or the bottom of the lowest horizontal structural member, if in a coastal high-hazard zone, are at or above the minimum elevation when required by the provisions of Sections 2393 (b) and 2394 (b).

Design Requirements

Sec. 2396. (a) Structural Systems. Structural systems of buildings or structures shall be constructed, connected and anchored to resist flotation, collapse or permanent lateral movement due to loads from flooding equal to the base flood elevation.

(b) **Design Loads.** The structural system shall be designed in accordance with well-established engineering principles and with consideration of hydrodynamic and hydrostatic loads. The required loading shall be established by site-specific criteria or approved national standards. Impact loads shall be considered in the analysis of the structural system.

(c) **Load Combinations.** Loading combinations shall be subject to approval by the building official. The structural system shall be designed to resist each combination of loading acting simultaneously. In lieu of site-specific loading requirements, load combinations from an approved national standard may be used.

(d) **Stress Increases.** Allowable stresses may be increased one third for flood loads in combination with dead load or dead and live load combinations. When strength design is used, flood loads may be considered as dead loads when considering dead and live load conditions. Flood loads may be considered as wind loads in other load combinations.

(e) **Overturning.** Buildings and structures and parts or elements shall be designed to resist sliding or overturning by at least 1.5 times the lateral force or overturning moment caused by wind and flood loads acting simultaneously. For the purpose of providing stability, only the dead load shall be considered effective in resisting overturning.

(f) **Breakaway Walls.** When walls or partitions located below the base flood elevation are required to break away in accordance with Section 2394 (c), such walls shall be designed for not less than 10 pounds per square foot (psf) or more than 20 psf on the vertical projected area.

Chapter 24

PRESCRIPTIVE MASONRY CONSTRUCTION IN HIGH-WIND AREAS

NOTE: New appendix chapter.

General

Sec. 2425. (a) Purpose. The provisions of this chapter are intended to promote public safety and welfare by reducing the risk of wind-induced damages to masonry construction.

(b) **Scope.** The requirements of this chapter shall apply to masonry construction in buildings when all of the following conditions are met:

1. The building is located in an area with a basic wind speed from 80 through 110 miles per hour (mph).
2. The building is located in Seismic Zone No. 0, 1 or 2.
3. The building does not exceed two stories.
4. Floor and roof joists shall be wood or steel or of precast hollowcore concrete planks with a maximum span of 32 feet between bearing walls. Masonry walls shall be provided for the support of steel joists or concrete planks.
5. The building is of regular shape.

(c) **General.** The requirements of Chapter 24 are applicable except as specifically modified by this chapter. Other methods may be used provided a satisfactory design is submitted showing compliance with the provisions of Chapter 23, Part II, and other applicable provisions of this code.

Wood floor, roof and interior walls shall be constructed as specified in Appendix Chapter 25 and as further regulated in this section.

In areas where the wind speed exceeds 110 mph, masonry buildings shall be designed in accordance with Chapter 23, Part II, and other applicable provisions of this code.

Buildings of unusual shape or size, or split-level construction, shall be designed in accordance with Chapter 23, Part II, and other applicable provisions of this code.

In addition to the other provisions of this chapter, foundations for buildings in areas subject to wave action or tidal surge shall be designed in accordance with approved national standards.

All metal connectors and fasteners used in exposed locations or in areas otherwise subject to corrosion shall be of corrosion-resistant or noncorrosive material. When the terms "corrosion resistant" or "noncorrosive" are used in this chapter, they shall mean having a corrosion resistance equal to or greater than a hot-dipped galvanized coating of 1.5 ounces of zinc per square foot of surface area. When an element is required to be corrosion resistant or noncorrosive, all of its parts, such as screws, nails, wire, dowels, bolts, nuts, washers, shims, anchors, ties and attachments shall be corrosion resistant.

(d) **Materials. 1. General.** All masonry materials shall comply with Section 2402 (b) as applicable for standards of quality.

2. **Hollow-unit masonry.** A. Exterior concrete block shall be a minimum of Grade N-II with a compressive strength of not less than 1,900 pounds per square inch (psi) on the net area.

B. Interior concrete block shall be a minimum of Grade 5-II with a compressive strength of not less than 700 psi on the gross area.

C. Exterior clay or shale hollow brick shall have a compressive strength of not less than 2,500 psi on the net area. Such hollow brick shall be at least Grade MW except that where subject to severe freezing it shall be Grade SW.

D. Interior clay or shale hollow brick shall be Grade MW with a compressive strength of 2,000 psi on the net area.

3. **Solid masonry.** A. Exterior clay or shale bricks shall have a compressive strength of not less than 2,500 psi on the net area.

B. Exterior clay or shale bricks shall be Grade MW, except that where subject to severe freezing they shall be Grade SW.

C. Interior clay or shale bricks shall have a compressive strength of not less than 2,000 psi.

4. **Grout.** Grout shall achieve a compressive strength of not less than 2,000 psi.

5. **Mortar.** Mortar for exterior walls and for interior shear walls shall be Type M or Type S.

(e) **Construction Requirements.** Grouted cavity wall and block wall construction shall comply with Section 2404.

Unburned clay masonry and stone masonry shall not be used.

(f) **Foundations.** Footings shall have a thickness of not less than 8 inches and shall comply with Tables Nos. A-24- 1-A and A-24- 1-B for width. See Figure No. A-24-A for other applicable details.

Footings shall extend 18 inches below the undisturbed ground surface or the frost depth, whichever is deeper.

Foundation stem walls shall be as wide as the wall they support. They shall be reinforced with reinforcing bar sizes and spacing to match the reinforcement of the walls they support.

Basement and other below-grade walls shall comply with Table No. A-24-2.

(g) **Drainage.** Basement walls and other walls or portions thereof retaining more than 3 feet of earth and enclosing interior spaces or floors below grade shall have a minimum 4-inch-diameter footing drain as illustrated in Table No. A-24-2 and Figure No. A-24-2- 1.

The finish elevations around the building shall be graded to provide a slope away from the building of not less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch per foot.

(h) **Wall Construction.** 1. **Minimum thickness.** Reinforced exterior bearing walls shall have a minimum 8-inch nominal thickness. Interior masonry nonbearing walls shall have a minimum 6-inch nominal thickness. Unreinforced grouted brick walls shall have a minimum 10-inch thickness. Unreinforced hollow-unit and solid masonry shall have a minimum 8-inch nominal thickness.

EXCEPTION: In buildings not more than two stories or 26 feet in height, masonry walls may be of 8-inch nominal thickness. Solid masonry walls in one-

story buildings may be of 6-inch nominal thickness when not over 9 feet in height, provided that when gable construction is used an additional 6 feet are permitted to the peak of the gable.

2. **Lateral support and height.** All walls shall be laterally supported at the top and bottom. The maximum unsupported height of bearing walls or other masonry walls shall be 12 feet. Gable-end walls may be 15 feet at their peak.

Wood-framed gable-end walls on buildings shall comply with Table No. A-24-9 and Figure No. A-24-F.

3. **Walls in Seismic Zone No. 2 and use of stack bond.** In Seismic Zone No. 2, walls shall comply with Figure No. A-24-B as a minimum. Walls with stack bond shall be designed.

4. **Lintels.** The span of lintels over openings shall not exceed 12 feet, and lintels shall be reinforced. The reinforcement bars shall extend not less than 2 feet beyond the edge of opening and into lintel supports.

Lintel reinforcement shall be within fully grouted cells in accordance with Table No. A-24-5.

5. **Reinforcement.** Walls shall be reinforced as shown in Tables Nos A-24-3-A through A-24-3-E and Figure No. A-24-B.

6. **Anchorage of walls to floors and roofs.** Anchors between walls and floors or roofs shall be embedded in grouted cells or cavities and shall conform to Section 2425 (i).

(i) **Floor and Roof Systems.** The anchorage of wood roof systems which are supported by masonry walls shall comply with Appendix Section 2518 (d) 1 and 8, Table No. A-24-4 and Figure No. A-24-C.

Wood roof and floor systems which are supported by ledgers at the inside face of masonry walls shall comply with Table No. A-24-4, Part I.

The ends of joist girders shall extend a distance of not less than 6 inches over masonry or concrete supports and be attached to a steel bearing plate. This plate is to be located not more than $\frac{1}{2}$ inch from the face of the wall and is to be not less than 9 inches wide perpendicular to the length of the joist girder. Ends of joist girders resting on steel bearing plates on masonry or structural concrete shall be attached thereto with a minimum of two $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch fillet welds 2 inches long, or with two $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch bolts.

Ends of joist girders resting on steel supports shall be connected thereto with a minimum of two $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch fillet welds 2 inches long, or with two $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch bolts. In steel frames, joist girders at column lines shall be field bolted to the columns to provide lateral stability during construction.

Steel joist roof and floor systems shall be anchored in accordance with Table No. A-24-8.

Wall ties spaced as shown in Table No. A-24-4, Part II, shall connect to framing or blocking at roofs and walls. Wall ties shall enter grouted cells or cavities and shall be $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch minimum width by 20 gauge sheet steel.

Roof and floor hollow-core precast plank systems shall be anchored in accordance with Table No. A-24-7.

Roof uplift anchorage shall enter a grouted bond beam reinforced with horizontal bars as shown in Tables Nos. A-24-3-A through A-24-3-E and Figure No. A-24-C.

(j) **Lateral Force Resistance.** 1. **Complete load path and uplift resistance.** Strapping, approved framing anchors, and mechanical fasteners, bond beams, and vertical reinforcement shall be installed to provide a continuous tie from the roof to the foundation system. (See Figure No. A-24-D.) In addition, roof and floor systems, masonry shear walls, or masonry or wood cross walls shall provide lateral stability.

2. **Floor and roof diaphragms.** Floor and roof diaphragms shall be connected to masonry walls as shown in Table No. A-24-6, Part II.

Gabled and sloped roof members not supported at the ridge shall be tied by ceiling joists or equivalent lateral ties located as close to where the roof member bears on the wall as is practically possible, at not more than 48 inches on center. Collar ties shall not be used for these lateral ties. (See Figure No. A-24-F and Table No. A-24-9.)

3. **Walls.** Masonry walls shall be provided around all sides of floor and roof systems in accordance with Figure No. A-24-E-1 and Table No. A-24-6.

The cumulative length of exterior masonry walls along each side of the floor or roof systems shall be at least 20 percent of the parallel dimension. Required elements shall be without openings and shall not be less than 48 inches in width.

Interior cross walls (nonbearing) at right angles to bearing walls shall be provided when the length of the building perpendicular to the span of the floor or roof framing exceeds twice the distance between shear walls or 32 feet, whichever is greater. Cross walls, when required, shall conform to Section 2425 (j) 4.

4. **Interior cross walls.** When required by Table No. A-24-6, Part I, masonry walls shall be at least 6 feet long and reinforced with 9 gauge wire joint reinforcement spaced not more than 16 inches on center. Cross walls shall comply with Footnote No. 3 of Table No. A-24-6, Part I.

Interior wood stud walls may be used to resist the wind load from one-story masonry buildings in areas where the basic wind speed is 100 mph, Exposure C or less, and 110 mph, Exposure B. When wood stud walls are so used, they shall:

A. Be perpendicular to exterior masonry walls at 15 feet or less on center.

B. Be at least 8 feet long without openings and be sheathed on at least one side with $1\frac{5}{32}$ -inch plywood nailed with 8d common or galvanized box nails at 6 inches on center edge and field nailing. All unsupported edges of plywood shall be blocked.

C. Be connected to wood blocking or wood joists below with two 16d nails at 16 inches on center through their sill plates. They shall be connected to footings with $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch-diameter bolts at 3 feet 6 inches on center.

D. Connect to wood roof systems as outlined in Table No. A-24-6, Part II, as a cross wall. Plywood roof sheathing shall have all unsupported edges blocked.

**TABLE NO. A-24-1-A—EXTERIOR FOUNDATION REQUIREMENTS
FOR MASONRY BUILDINGS WITH 6- AND 8-INCH-THICK WALLS
(Wood or Steel Framing)
(Width of Footings in Inches)^{3,4,5}
See Figure No. A-24-A for typical details.**

WALL HEIGHT (Feet)	SPAN TO BEARING WALLS (Feet)	ONE-STORY BUILDINGS			TWO-STORY BUILDINGS					
		Roof Live Load ¹			Roof Live Load ¹					
		20 psf (Inches)	30 psf (Inches)	40 psf (Inches)	20		30		40	
					Plus Floor Live Load,2 psf					
					50	100	50	100	50	100
Minimum Width of Footing (Inches)										
8	8	12			12	12	12	12	12	12
	16				12	14	12	14	12	14
	24				14	18	14	18	16	18
	32				16	20	18	20	18	20
10	8	12			12	12	12	12	12	12
	16				14	16	14	16	14	16
	24				16	20	16	18	16	20
	32				20	24	20	22	20	24
12	8	12	12	12	12	14	12	14	12	14
	16	12	12	12	16	18	16	16	14	16
	24	12	12	14	18	20	18	20	18	20
	32	12	14	16	20	22	22	22	22	24

¹From Table No. 23-C or local snow load tables. For areas without snow loads use 20 pounds per square foot.

²From Table No. 23-A. For intermediate floor loads go to next higher value.

³For buildings with under-floor space or basements, footing thickness is to be a minimum of 12 inches. It shall be reinforced with No. 4 bars at 24 inches on center when its width is required to be 18 inches or larger and it supports more than the roof and one floor.

⁴Soil to be at least Class 4 as shown in Table No. 29-B.

⁵Footings are a minimum of 10 inches thick for a one-story building and 12 inches thick for a two-story building. Bottom of footing to be 18 inches below grade or the frost depth, whichever is deeper. Footing to be reinforced with No. 4 bars at 24 inches on center when supporting more than the roof and one floor.

**TABLE NO. A-24-1-B—INTERIOR FOUNDATION REQUIREMENTS
FOR MASONRY BUILDINGS WITH 6- AND 8-INCH-THICK WALLS
(Wood or Steel Framing)**

(Width of Footings in Inches)^{3,4,5,6}

See Figure No. A-24-A for typical details.

WALL HEIGHT (Feet)	SPAN ⁶ TO BEARING WALLS (Feet)	ONE-STORY BUILDINGS			TWO-STORY BUILDINGS					
		Roof Live Load ¹			Roof Live Load ¹					
		20 psf (Inches)	30 psf (Inches)	40 psf (Inches)	20		30		40	
					Plus Floor Live Load, ² psf					
					50	100	50	100	50	100
					Minimum Width of Footing (Inches)					
8	8	12	12	12	12	14	12	14	12	14
	16	12	12	12	16	20	18	20	18	22
	24	12	12	14	20	26	22	28	22	28
	32	14	14	16	24	28	26	32	28	34
10	8	12	12	12	14	16	14	16	14	16
	16	12	12	12	20	24	20	22	20	22
	24	12	14	14	22	28	22	28	22	28
	32	14	14	16	26	34	26	32	28	34
12	8	12	12	12	14	16	16	18	16	18
	16	12	14	16	20	24	20	22	20	22
	24	14	14	16	24	28	22	28	24	28
	32	16	16	18	28	30	28	32	28	34

¹From Table No. 23-C or local snow load tables. For areas without snow loads use 20 pounds per square foot.

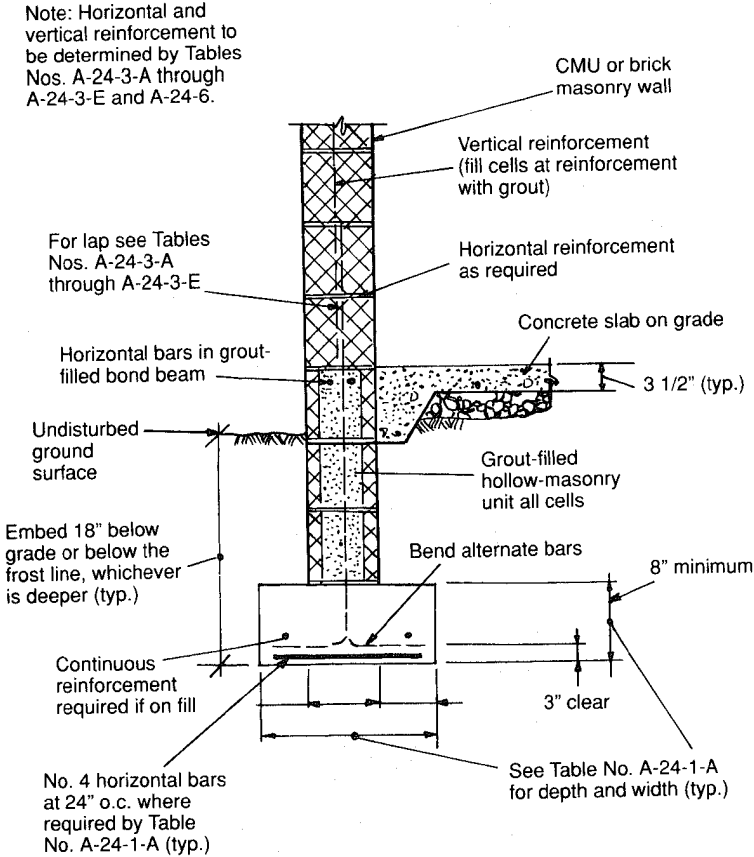
²From Table No. 23-A. For intermediate floor loads go to next higher value.

³For buildings with under-floor space or basements, footing thickness is to be a minimum of 12 inches. It shall be reinforced with No. 4 bars at 24 inches on center when its width is required to be 18 inches or larger and it supports more than the roof and one floor.

⁴Soil to be at least Class 4 as shown in Table No. 29-B.

⁵Footings are 10 inches thick for up to 24 inches wide and 12 inches thick for up to 34 inches wide. Footings shall be reinforced with No. 4 bars at 24 inches on center when supporting more than the roof and one floor.

⁶These interior footings support roof-ceiling or floors or both for a distance on each side equal to the span length shown. A tributary width equal to the span length may be used.

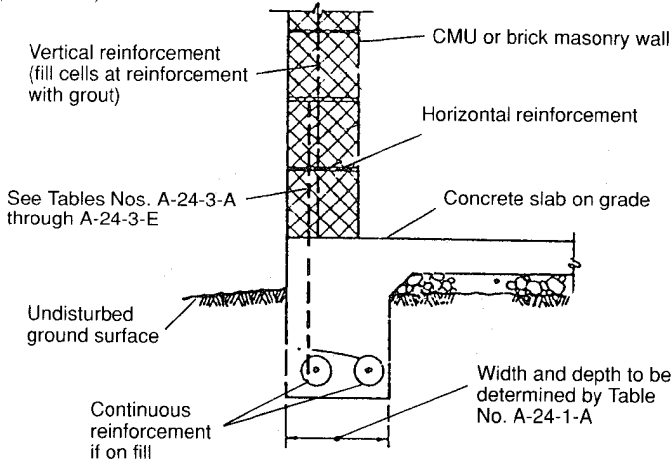


**HOLLOW-MASONRY UNIT
EXTERIOR FOUNDATION WALL**

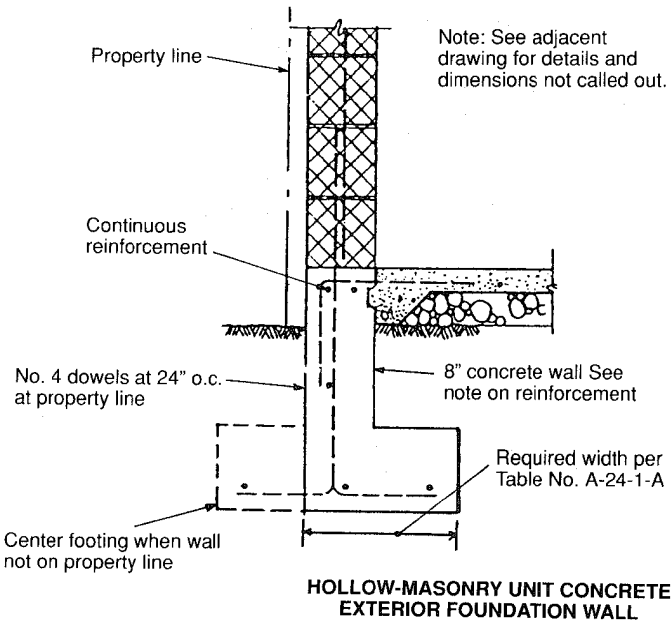
FIGURE NO. A-24-A—VARIOUS DETAILS OF FOOTINGS
(See Table No. A-24-1 for widths.)

(Continued)

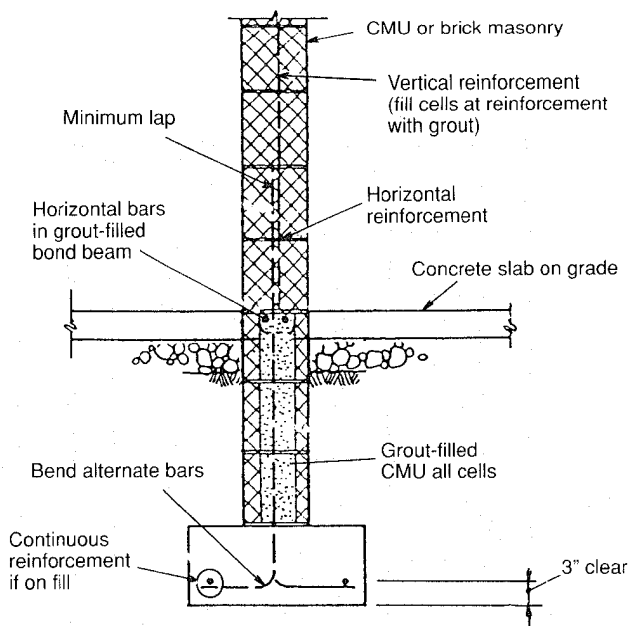
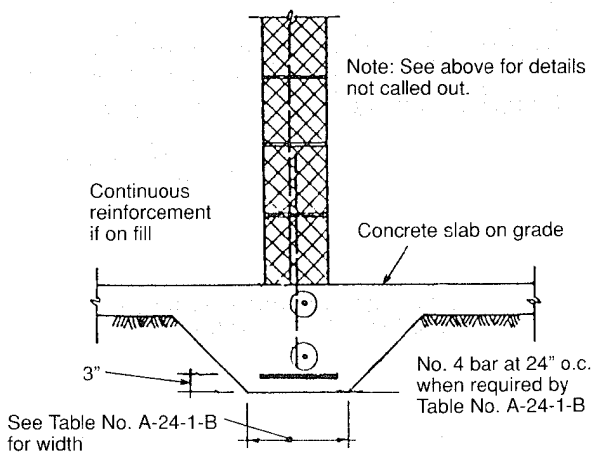
(Continued)



GRADE BEAM OR CONTINUOUS CONCRETE SLAB—TURN DOWN



**FIGURE NO. A-24-A—VARIOUS DETAILS OF FOOTINGS
(See Table No. A-24-1 for Widths)—(Continued)**

**HOLLOW-MASONRY UNIT INTERIOR FOUNDATION WALL****CONCRETE INTERIOR NONBEARING WALL FOOTING**

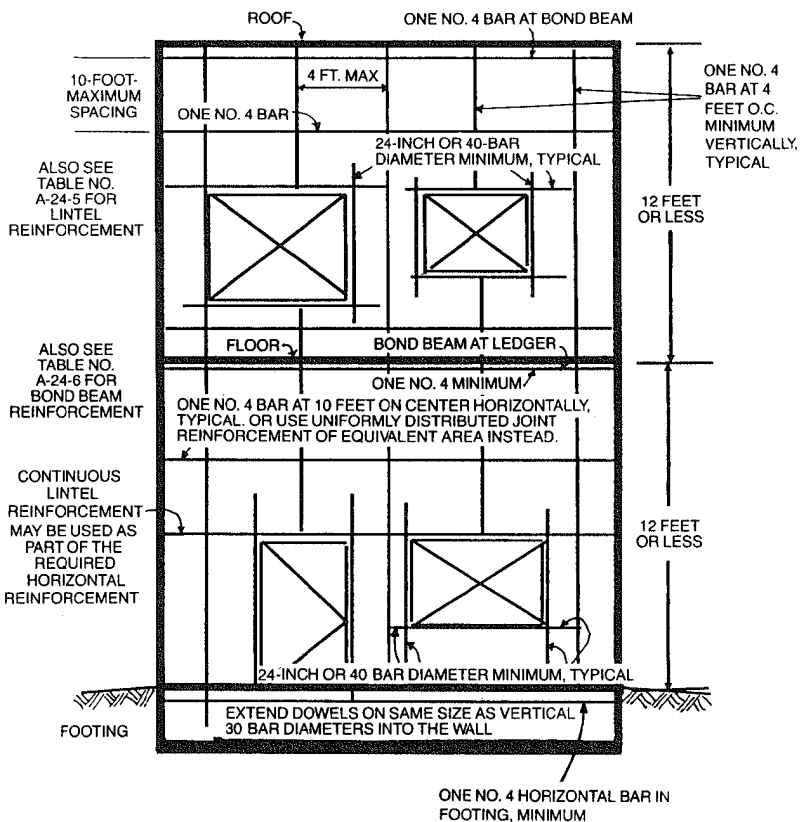


FIGURE NO. A-24-B—MINIMUM MASONRY WALL REQUIREMENTS IN SEISMIC ZONE NO. 2

**TABLE NO. A-24-2—VERTICAL REINFORCEMENT
AND TOP RESTRAINT FOR VARIOUS HEIGHTS
OF BASEMENT AND OTHER BELOW-GRADE WALLS**

DESIGN ASSUMPTIONS

A. Materials:

1. **Concrete Masonry Units**—Grade hollow load-bearing units conforming to Appendix Section 2425 (d) 2 for strength of units should not be less than that required for applicable f'_m .

2. **Mortar**—Type M, 2,500 psi strength.

3. **Corefill**—Fine or coarse grout (ASTM C 476) with an ultimate strength (28 days) of at least 2,500 psi.

4. **Reinforcement**—Deformed billet-steel bars (ASTM A 615-60).

5. 1,500 psf soil bearing required⁴.

B. Allowable stresses in accordance with Section 2406 and Table No. 24-H.

Soil Equiv.-fluid wt. = 30 pcf ⁴			Vertical Reinforcement with Axial Compressive Load (P) Equal to or Less Than 5,000 lb./lin. ft.			
Wall Depth Below Grade h, Feet	Floor Connection ^{1,2}		$f'_m = 1,500$ psi			
	Wood Floor		Spacing of Reinforcement, Inches ³			
	Bolt and Spacing	Angle Clip Spacing				
8-INCH WALLS			No. 3	No. 4	No. 5	
4	1/2" at 60"	48" o.c.	24	40	56	
5	1/2" at 40"	32" o.c.	16	24	40	
6	5/8" at 32"	20" o.c.	—	16	24	
10-INCH WALLS			Spacing of Reinforcement, Inches			
			No. 4	No. 5	No. 6	No. 7
6	5/8" at 32"	20" o.c.	40	56	64	72
7	5/8" at 24"	16" o.c.	24	40	48	56
8	3/4" at 20"	2 at 24" o.c.	16	24	32	40
12-INCH WALLS			Spacing of Reinforcement, Inches			
			No. 4	No. 5	No. 6	No. 7
7	5/8" at 24"	16" o.c.	40	56	80	80
8	3/4" at 20"	2 at 24" o.c.	32	48	56	64
9	7/8" at 18"	2 at 18" o.c.	24	40	48	48
10	1" at 16"	2 at 16" o.c.	16	32	40	40

¹There shall be no backfill placed until after the wall is anchored to the floor and 7 days have passed after grouting.

²For Figure No. A-24-2-2 only.

³See Figure No. A-24-2-3 for placement of reinforcement.

⁴Soil type is at least Class 4 as shown in Table No. 29-B.

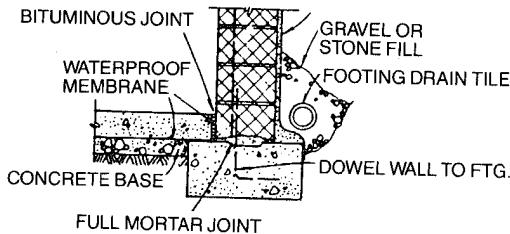
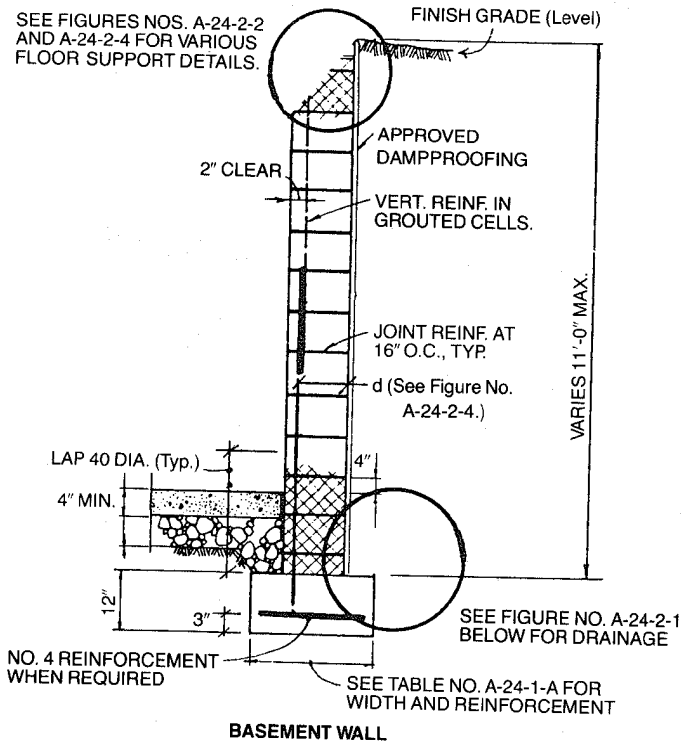


FIGURE NO. A-24-2-1

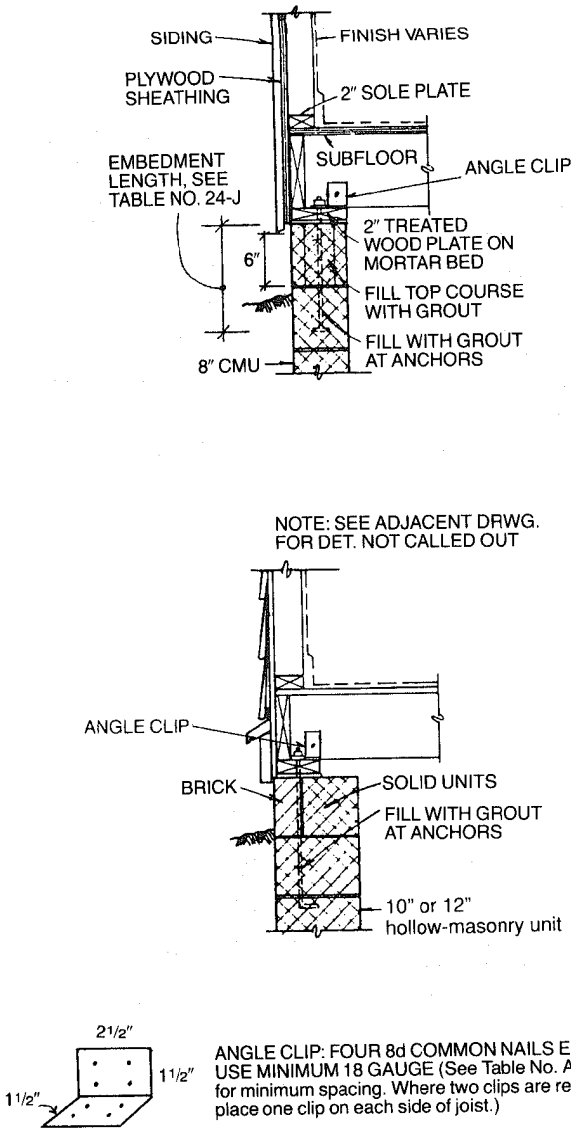


FIGURE NO. A-24-2-2 HOLLOW-MASONRY
UNIT FOUNDATION WALL—WOOD FLOOR

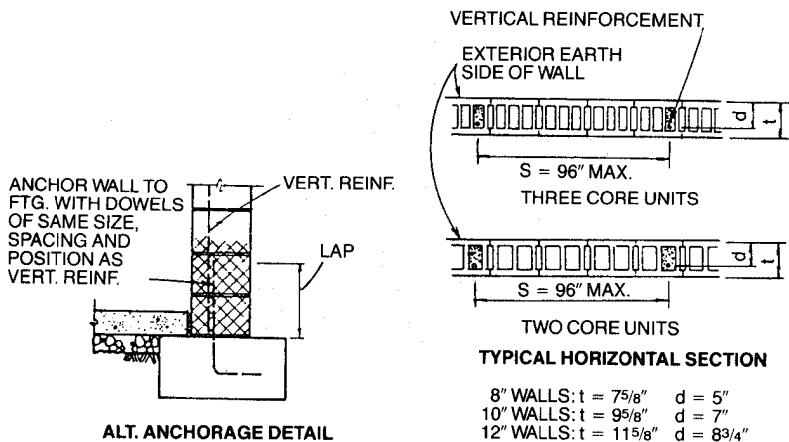
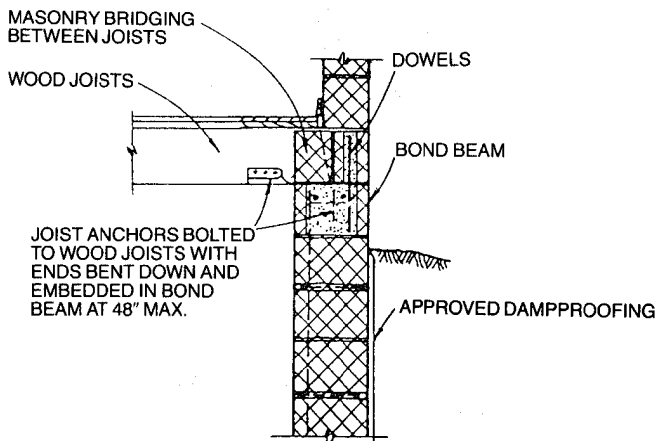
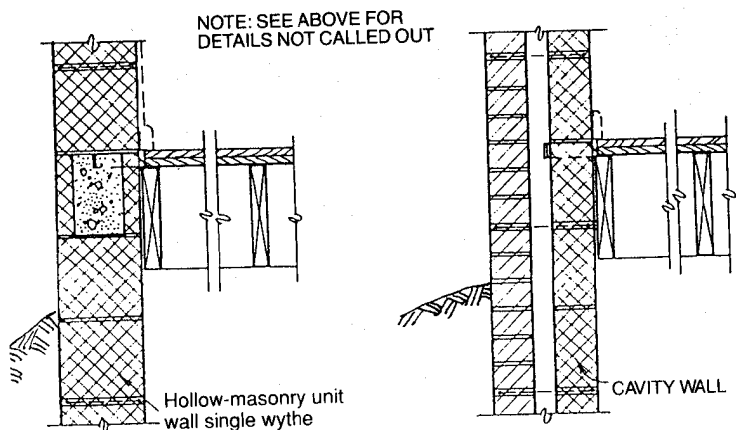
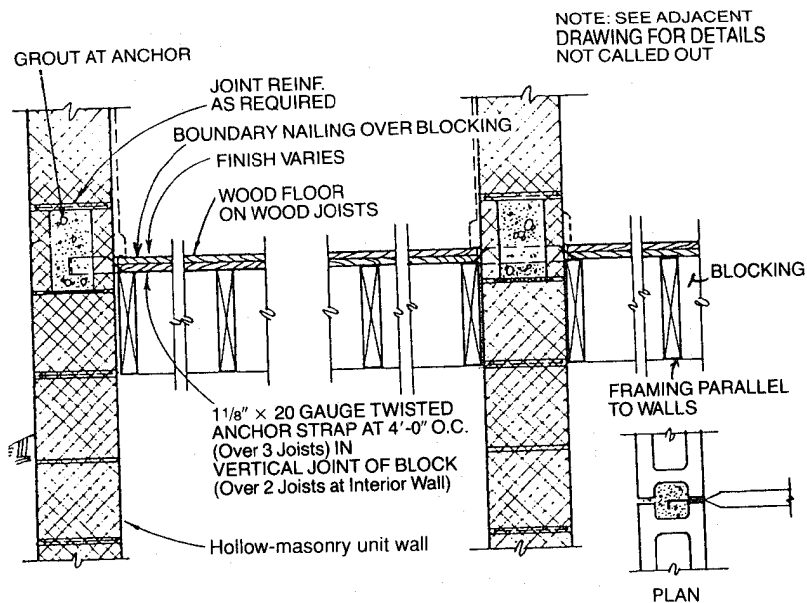


FIGURE NO. A-24-2-3



(A) HOLLOW-MASONRY UNIT WALL—WOOD FLOOR

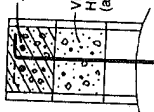
FIGURE NO. A-24-2-4—VARIOUS CONNECTIONS OF FLOORS TO BASEMENT WALLS



(B) WOOD FLOOR, JOISTS PARALLEL TO WALL

TABLE NO. A-24-3-A—VERTICAL REINFORCING STEEL REQUIREMENTS FOR 6-INCH-THICK MASONRY WALLS^a IN AREAS WHERE BASIC WIND SPEEDS ARE 80 MPH OR GREATER^{2,3,6}
(Wood or Steel Roof and Floor Framing)

BOND BEAM. SEE
FOOTNOTE NO. 3 THIS
TABLE AND TABLE NO. A-24-6.



VERTICAL BAR—STANDARD
HOOK OVER BOND BEAM
(alternate every other bar).

Criteria: Roof Live Load = 20 to 40 psf; Floor Live Load = 50 psf; enclosed building

EXPOSURE	STORIES	UNSUPPORTED HEIGHT (Feet)	80 MPH					90 MPH					100 MPH					110 MPH				
			Span between Bearing Walls (Feet)					Size of Rebar and Spacing (Inches)														
			8	16	24	32	8	16	24	32	8	16	24	32	8	16	24	32	8	16	24	32
B	One-story building	8	N.R.*																			
		10	No. 4 80	No. 4 88	No. 4 96	No. 4 96	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 72	No. 4 80	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 80	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 72	No. 4 88	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 72	No. 4 88
		12	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 56	No. 4 64	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 48	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 48
	Two-story building		Design required or use 8-inch or larger units for two-story condition.																			
C	One-story building	8	No. 4 72	No. 4 72	No. 4 72	No. 4 96	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 40
		10	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 48	No. 4 32	No. 4 32	No. 4 32	No. 4 32	No. 4 32	No. 4 32	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 48	No. 4 32	No. 4 32	No. 4 40	No. 4 32	No. 4 32	No. 4 32	No. 4 40
		12	No. 5 40	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 32	No. 5 32	No. 5 32	No. 5 32	No. 5 40	No. 5 40	No. 5 40	No. 5 40	No. 5 48	No. 5 32	No. 5 32	No. 5 40	No. 5 32	No. 5 32	No. 5 32	No. 5 40
	Two-story building		Design required or use 8-inch or larger units for two-story condition.																			

D	One-story building	Design required or use 8-inch or larger units for two-story condition.											
		No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 64	No. 4 80	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 32	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 32
	8	Use 8-inch or larger units											
	10	No. 4 32	No. 4 32	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 5 40	No. 5 40	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 32	No. 5 40	No. 5 32	No. 5 40
	12	No. 5 32	No. 5 40	No. 5 40	No. 5 40	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 32	No. 5 40	No. 5 32	No. 5 40

* N/R = No vertical reinforcement required. However, see Table No. A-24-6 for shear wall reinforcement.

¹The figure on top of the listed data is the bar size; the figure below it is the maximum spacing in inches. Reinforcing bar strength shall be A 615 Grade 60. The vertical bars are centered in the middle of the wall.

²Roof load is assumed to be concentrically loaded on the wall. For roofs which hang on ledgers, a design is required.

³Minimum horizontal reinforcement shall be one No. 4 at the ledger and foundation. Also, see Table No. A-24-5 for lintels and Table No. A-24-6 for shear wall reinforcing where applicable.

⁴These values are for walls with running bond. For stack bond see Section 2425 (h) 3.

⁵Design required for open buildings of 6-inch-thick masonry.

⁶Hook vertical bars over bond beam bars as shown. Extend bars into footing using lap splices where necessary.

To use this table, check criteria by the following method:

A. Choose proper roof live load from Table No. 23-C or snow load criteria for the locality in which the building is located.

B. Check if building is enclosed or open by the procedure in Chapter 23, Part II.

C. Choose proper floor load from Table No. 23-A. [For loads less than 50 pounds per square foot (psf), use 50 psf, and for loads between 50 psf and 100 psf, use 100 psf.]

D. Find proper wind speed and exposure for the site—see Figure No. 23-1, Chapter 23, Section 2312.

E. Within the proper vertical column, choose appropriate span-to-bearing wall and appropriate height and story.

F. Read proper size and spacing of reinforcement for the thickness of the wall mentioned in the title of the table. (Equivalent area of steel taking spacing into account, may be substituted.)

G. For buildings in Seismic Zone No. 2 (see Figure No. 23-2 in Chapter 23), use minimum reinforcement in Figure No. A-24-B if it is more restrictive than the table values.

TABLE NO. A-24.3-B—VERTICAL REINFORCING STEEL REQUIREMENTS FOR 8-INCH-THICK MASONRY WALLS IN AREAS WHERE BASIC WIND SPEEDS ARE 80 MPH OR GREATER^{2,3,5}
(Wood or Steel Roof and Floor Framing)



Criteria: Roof Live Load = 20 to 40 psf; Floor Live Load = 50 psf; enclosed building

EXPOSURE	STORIES	UNSUPPORTED HEIGHT (Feet)	80 MPH						90 MPH						100 MPH						110 MPH							
			Span between Bearing Walls (Feet)												Size of Rebar and Spacing (Inches)													
			8	16	24	32	8	16	24	32	8	16	24	32	8	16	24	32	8	16	24	32						
B	One-story building or top story of two-story building	8	N.R.*												No. 4 80	No. 4 80	No. 4 88	No. 4 88	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 72	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 64	No. 3 64		
		10	N.R.*												No. 4 64	No. 4 72	No. 4 72	No. 4 72	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 64	No. 5 64	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	
		12	No. 4 64	No. 4 72	No. 4 72	No. 4 72	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 5 64	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56		
	First story of a two-story building	8	No. 3 96	No. 3 96	No. 3 96	No. 3 96	No. 3 96	No. 3 96	No. 3 96	No. 3 96	No. 3 96	No. 3 96	No. 3 96	No. 3 96	No. 3 88	No. 3 88	No. 3 88	No. 3 88	No. 3 72	No. 3 72	No. 3 72	No. 3 72	No. 3 72	No. 3 72	No. 3 72	No. 3 72		
		10	No. 3 88	No. 3 80	No. 3 72	No. 3 64	No. 3 64	No. 3 64	No. 3 64	No. 3 64	No. 3 64	No. 3 64	No. 3 64	No. 3 64	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 72	No. 3 72	No. 3 72	No. 3 72	No. 3 72	No. 3 72	No. 3 72	No. 3 72		
		12	No. 4 80	No. 4 72	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	
C	One-story building or top story of two-story building	8	N.R.*												No. 3 48	No. 3 48	No. 3 48	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 64	No. 3 64	No. 3 64	No. 3 72	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48
		10	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56			
		12	No. 5 56	No. 5 64	No. 5 64	No. 5 64	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56			
	First story of a two-story building	8	No. 3 80	No. 3 80	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 56		
		10	No. 4 72	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48		
		12	No. 5 64	No. 5 64	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56		

D	One-story building or top story of two-story building	Reinforcing bar spacing (inches)											
		No. 3			No. 4			No. 5			No. 6		
		No. 3			No. 4			No. 5			No. 6		
		No. 3	No. 4	No. 5	No. 3	No. 4	No. 5	No. 3	No. 4	No. 5	No. 3	No. 4	No. 5
	8	48	56	64	72	80	88	96	104	112	120	128	136
	10	48	56	64	72	80	88	96	104	112	120	128	136
	12	48	56	64	72	80	88	96	104	112	120	128	136
	First story of a two-story building	No. 3			No. 4			No. 5			No. 6		
	8	48	56	64	72	80	88	96	104	112	120	128	136
	10	48	56	64	72	80	88	96	104	112	120	128	136
	12	48	56	64	72	80	88	96	104	112	120	128	136
		48	56	64	72	80	88	96	104	112	120	128	136

*N.R. = No vertical reinforcement required. However, see Table No. A-24-6 for shear wall reinforcement.

¹The figure on top of the listed data is the bar size; the figure below it is the maximum spacing in inches. Reinforcing bar strength shall be A 615 Grade 60.

²Roof load is assumed to be concentrically loaded on the wall. For roofs which hang on ledgers, a design is required.

³Minimum horizontal reinforcement shall be one No. 4 at the ledger and foundation. Also, see Table No. A-24-5 for lintels and Table No. A-24-6 for shear wall reinforcing where applicable.

⁴These values are for walls with running bond. For stack bond see Section 2425 (h) 3.

⁵Hook vertical bars over bond beam as shown. Extend bars into footing using lap splices where necessary. Where second-story bar spacing does not match those on the first story, hook bars around floor bond beam also.

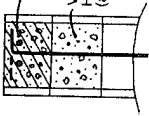
To use this table, check criteria by the following method:

- Choose proper roof live load from Table No. 23-C or snow load criteria for the locality in which the building is located.
- Check if building is enclosed or open by the procedure in Chapter 23, Part II.
- Choose proper floor load from Table No. 23-A. [For loads less than 50 pounds per square foot (psf), use 50 psf, and for loads between 50 psf and 100 psf, use 100 psf.]
- Find proper wind speed and exposure for the site—see Figure No. 23-1, Chapter 23, Section 2312.
- Within the proper vertical column, choose appropriate span-to-bearing wall and appropriate height and story.
- Read proper size and spacing of reinforcement for the thickness of the wall mentioned in the title of the table. (Equivalent area of steel, taking spacing into account, may be substituted.)
- For buildings in Seismic Zone No. 2 (see Figure No. 23-2 in Chapter 23), use minimum reinforcement in Figure No. A-24-B if it is more restrictive than the table values.

TABLE NO. A-24-3-C—VERTICAL REINFORCING STEEL REQUIREMENTS FOR 8-INCH-THICK MASONRY WALLS* IN AREAS WHERE BASIC WIND SPEEDS ARE 80 MPH OR GREATER^{1,2,3,5}
(Wood or Steel Roof and Floor Framing)

Criteria: Roof Live Load = 20 to 40 psf; Floor Live Load = 100 psf; enclosed building

BOND BEAM. SEE
FOOTNOTE NO. 3 THIS
TABLE AND TABLE NO. A-24-6.



VERTICAL BAR—STANDARD
HOOK OVER BOND BEAM
(alternate every other bar).

EXPOSURE	STORIES	UNSUPPORTED HEIGHT (Feet)	80 MPH				90 MPH				100 MPH				110 MPH													
			Span between Bearing Walls (Feet)																									
			8	16	24	32	8	16	24	32	8	16	24	32	8	16	24	32										
B	One-story building or top story of two-story building	8	N.R.*												No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3		
		10	N.R.*												No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	
		12	No. 4 64	No. 4 72	No. 4 80	No. 4 96	No. 4 64	No. 4 72	No. 4 80	No. 4 96	No. 4 64	No. 4 72	No. 4 80	No. 4 96	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	
	First story of a two-story building	8	No. 3 96	No. 3 72	No. 3 64	No. 3 48	No. 3 36	No. 3 24	No. 3 16	No. 3 12	No. 3 8	No. 3 6	No. 3 4	No. 3 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	
		10	No. 3 72	No. 3 64	No. 3 48	No. 3 36	No. 3 24	No. 3 16	No. 3 12	No. 3 8	No. 3 6	No. 3 4	No. 3 3	No. 3 2	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	
		12	No. 4 72	No. 4 64	No. 4 48	No. 4 36	No. 4 24	No. 4 16	No. 4 12	No. 4 8	No. 4 6	No. 4 4	No. 4 3	No. 4 2	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	
C	One-story building or top story of two-story building	8	N.R.*												No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3
		10	No. 4 56	No. 4 64	No. 4 72	No. 4 80	No. 4 96	No. 4 64	No. 4 72	No. 4 80	No. 4 96	No. 4 64	No. 4 72	No. 4 80	No. 4 96	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	
		12	No. 4 40	No. 4 48	No. 4 56	No. 4 64	No. 4 72	No. 4 80	No. 4 96	No. 4 64	No. 4 72	No. 4 80	No. 4 96	No. 4 64	No. 4 72	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	
	First story of a two-story building	8	No. 3 72	No. 3 64	No. 3 48	No. 3 36	No. 3 24	No. 3 16	No. 3 12	No. 3 8	No. 3 6	No. 3 4	No. 3 3	No. 3 2	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	
		10	No. 4 64	No. 4 56	No. 4 48	No. 4 36	No. 4 24	No. 4 16	No. 4 12	No. 4 8	No. 4 6	No. 4 4	No. 4 3	No. 4 2	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	
		12	No. 4 40	No. 4 48	No. 4 56	No. 4 64	No. 4 72	No. 4 80	No. 4 96	No. 4 64	No. 4 72	No. 4 80	No. 4 96	No. 4 64	No. 4 72	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	

D	One-story building or top story of two-story building	Reinforcing bar strength shall be A 615 Grade 60.											
		8			10			12			8		
		No. 3			No. 4			No. 5			No. 6		
		48	48	56	48	48	56	48	48	56	48	48	48
		No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4
		48	48	56	48	48	56	48	48	56	48	48	48
		No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5
		48	48	56	48	48	56	48	48	56	48	48	48
		No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6
		48	48	56	48	48	56	48	48	56	48	48	48
		No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3
		56	56	48	56	56	48	56	56	48	56	56	56
		No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4
		56	56	48	56	56	48	56	56	48	56	56	56
		No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5
		48	48	56	48	48	56	48	48	56	48	48	48
		No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6
		48	48	56	48	48	56	48	48	56	48	48	48
		No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3	No. 3
		56	56	48	56	56	48	56	56	48	56	56	56
		No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4	No. 4
		56	56	48	56	56	48	56	56	48	56	56	56
		No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5	No. 5
		48	48	56	48	48	56	48	48	56	48	48	48
		No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6	No. 6
		48	48	56	48	48	56	48	48	56	48	48	48

*N.R. = No vertical reinforcement required. However, see Table No. A-24-6 for shear wall reinforcement.

¹The figure on top of the listed data is the bar size; the figure below it is the maximum spacing in inches. Reinforcing bar strength shall be A 615 Grade 60.

²Roof load is assumed to be concentrically loaded on the wall. For roofs which hang on ledgers, a design is required.

³Minimum horizontal reinforcement shall be one No. 4 at the ledger and foundation. Also, see Table No. A-24-5 for lintels and Table No. A-24-6 for shear wall reinforcing where applicable.

⁴These values are for walls with running bond. For stack bond see Section 2425 (h) 3.

⁵Hook vertical bars over bond beam as shown. Extend bars into footing using lap splices where necessary. Where second-story bar spacing does not match those on the first story, hook bars around floor bond beam also.

To use this table, check criteria by the following method:

A. Choose proper roof live load from Table No. 23-C or snow load criteria for the locality in which the building is located.

B. Check if building is enclosed or open by the procedure in Chapter 23, Part II.

C. Choose proper floor load from Table No. 23-A. [For loads less than 50 pounds per square foot (psf), use 50 psf, and for loads between 50 psf and 100 psf, use 100 psf.]

D. Find proper wind speed and exposure for the site—see Figure No. 23-1, Chapter 23, Section 2312.

E. Within the proper vertical column, choose appropriate span-to-bearing wall and appropriate height and story.

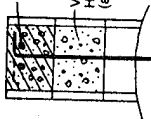
F. Read proper size and spacing of reinforcement for the thickness of the wall mentioned in the title of the table. (Equivalent area of steel, taking spacing into account, may be substituted.)

G. For buildings in Seismic Zone No. 2 (see Figure No. 23-2 in Chapter 23), use minimum reinforcement in Figure No. A-24-B if it is more restrictive than the table values.

TABLE NO. A-24-3-D—VERTICAL REINFORCING STEEL REQUIREMENTS FOR 8-INCH-THICK MASONRY WALLS¹ IN AREAS WHERE BASIC WIND SPEEDS ARE 80 MPH OR GREATER^{2,3,5} (Wood or Steel Roof and Floor Framing)

Criteria: Roof Live Load = 20 to 40 psf; Floor Live Load = 50 psf; open building

BOND BEAM. SEE FOOTNOTE NO. 3 THIS TABLE AND TABLE NO. A-24-6.



VERTICAL BAR—STANDARD
HOOK OVER BOND BEAM
(alternate every other bar).

EXPOSURE	STORIES	UNSUPPORTED HEIGHT (Feet)	80 MPH					90 MPH					100 MPH					110 MPH				
			Span between Bearing Walls (Feet)					Span between Bearing Walls (Feet)					Span between Bearing Walls (Feet)					Span between Bearing Walls (Feet)				
			8	16	24	32	8	16	24	32	8	16	24	32	8	16	24	32	8	16	24	32
B	One-story building or top story of two-story building	8	No. 4 96	No. 4 96	No. 3 80	No. 3 88	No. 3 56	No. 3 56	No. 3 64	No. 3 64	No. 3 40	No. 3 48	No. 3 48	No. 3 48	No. 3 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 72
		10	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 72	No. 4 72	No. 4 48	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 48	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56
		12	No. 4 40	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 40	No. 5 40	No. 5 40	No. 5 40	No. 5 40	No. 5 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48
		8	No. 3 96	No. 3 96	No. 3 88	No. 3 80	No. 3 72	No. 3 72	No. 3 64	No. 3 64	No. 3 48	No. 3 48	No. 3 48	No. 3 48	No. 3 48	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 64	No. 4 64
	First story of a two-story building	10	No. 3 48	No. 3 48	No. 3 48	No. 3 48	No. 4 64	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56
		12	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48
C	One-story building or top story of two-story building	8	No. 3 40	No. 3 40	No. 3 40	No. 3 40	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56
		10	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48
		12	No. 5 40	No. 5 40	No. 5 40	No. 5 40	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 32	No. 6 32	No. 6 32	No. 6 32	No. 6 32	No. 6 32	No. 6 32	No. 6 32	No. 6 32	No. 6 32	No. 6 32	No. 6 32
		8	No. 3 48	No. 3 48	No. 3 48	No. 3 48	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56
	First story of a two-story building	10	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 4 40	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48
		12	No. 5 40	No. 5 40	No. 5 40	No. 5 40	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 32	No. 6 32	No. 6 32	No. 6 32	No. 6 32	No. 6 32	No. 6 32	No. 6 32	No. 6 32	No. 6 32	No. 6 32	No. 6 32

[illegible]

*N.R. = No vertical reinforcement required. However, see Table No. A-24-6 for shear wall reinforcement.

The figure on top of the listed data is the bar size; the figure below it is the maximum spacing in inches. Reinforcing bar strength shall be A 615 Grade 60.

²Roof load is assumed to be concentrically loaded on the wall. For roofs which hang on ledgers, a design is required.

Minimum horizontal reinforcement shall be one No. 4 at the ledger and foundation. Also, see Table No. A-24-5 for lintels and Table No. A-24-6 for shear wall reinforcing where applicable.

^dThese values are for walls with running bond. For stack bond see Section 2425 (h) 3.

⁵Hook vertical bars over bond beam as shown. Extend bars into footing using lap splices where necessary.

To use this table, check criteria by the following method:

A. Choose proper roof live load from Table No. 23-C or snow load criteria for the locality in which the building is located.

B. Check if building is enclosed or open by the procedure in Chapter 23, Part II.

C. Choose proper floor load from Table No. 23-A. [For loads less than 50 pounds per square foot (psf), use 50 psf, and for loads between 50 psf and 100 psf, use 100 psf.]

D. Find proper wind speed and exposure for the site—see Figure No. 23-1, Chapter 23, Section 2312.

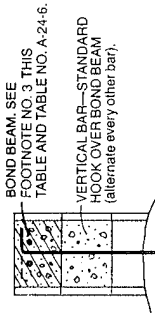
E. Within the proper vertical column, choose appropriate span-to-bearing wall and appropriate height and story.

F. Read proper size and spacing of reinforcement for the thickness of the wall mentioned in the title of the table. (Equivalent area of steel, taking spacing into account, may be substituted.)

G. For buildings in Seismic Zone No. 2 (see Figure No. 23-2 in Chapter 23), use minimum reinforcement in Figure No. A-24-B if it is more restrictive than the table values.

TABLE NO. A-24-3-E—VERTICAL REINFORCING STEEL REQUIREMENTS FOR 8-INCH-THICK MASONRY WALLS⁴ IN AREAS WHERE BASIC WIND SPEEDS ARE 80 MPH OR GREATER^{2,3,5}
(Wood or Steel Roof and Floor Framing)

Criteria: Roof Live Load = 20 to 40 psf; Floor Live Load = 100 psf; open building



EXPOSURE	STORIES	UNSUPPORTED HEIGHT (Feet)	80 MPH						90 MPH						100 MPH						110 MPH					
			Span between Bearing Walls (Feet)																							
			8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72	80	88	96	104	112	120	128	136	144	152	160	168	176	184	192
B	One-story building or top story of two-story building	8	No. 3 72	No. 4 96	No. 3 80	No. 3 88	No. 3 96	No. 3 104	No. 3 112	No. 3 120	No. 3 128	No. 3 136	No. 3 144	No. 3 152	No. 3 160	No. 3 168	No. 3 176	No. 3 184	No. 3 192	No. 3 200	No. 3 208	No. 3 216	No. 3 224	No. 3 232	No. 3 240	No. 3 248
		10	No. 4 64	No. 4 80	No. 4 96	No. 4 112	No. 4 128	No. 4 144	No. 4 160	No. 4 176	No. 4 192	No. 4 208	No. 4 224	No. 4 240	No. 4 256	No. 4 272	No. 4 288	No. 4 304	No. 4 320	No. 4 336	No. 4 352	No. 4 368	No. 4 384	No. 4 400	No. 4 416	No. 4 432
		12	No. 4 40	No. 4 48	No. 4 56	No. 4 64	No. 4 72	No. 4 80	No. 4 88	No. 4 96	No. 4 104	No. 4 112	No. 4 120	No. 4 128	No. 4 136	No. 4 144	No. 4 152	No. 4 160	No. 4 168	No. 4 176	No. 4 184	No. 4 192	No. 4 200	No. 4 208	No. 4 216	No. 4 224
	First story of a two-story building	8	No. 3 88	No. 3 96	No. 3 104	No. 3 112	No. 3 120	No. 3 128	No. 3 136	No. 3 144	No. 3 152	No. 3 160	No. 3 168	No. 3 176	No. 3 184	No. 3 192	No. 3 200	No. 3 208	No. 3 216	No. 3 224	No. 3 232	No. 3 240	No. 3 248	No. 3 256	No. 3 264	No. 3 272
		10	No. 4 72	No. 4 80	No. 4 88	No. 4 96	No. 4 104	No. 4 112	No. 4 120	No. 4 128	No. 4 136	No. 4 144	No. 4 152	No. 4 160	No. 4 168	No. 4 176	No. 4 184	No. 4 192	No. 4 200	No. 4 208	No. 4 216	No. 4 224	No. 4 232	No. 4 240	No. 4 248	No. 4 256
C	One-story building or top story of two-story building	12	No. 4 48	No. 4 64	No. 4 80	No. 4 96	No. 4 112	No. 4 128	No. 4 144	No. 4 160	No. 4 176	No. 4 192	No. 4 208	No. 4 224	No. 4 240	No. 4 256	No. 4 272	No. 4 288	No. 4 304	No. 4 320	No. 4 336	No. 4 352	No. 4 368	No. 4 384	No. 4 400	No. 4 416
		8	No. 4 64	No. 4 80	No. 4 96	No. 4 112	No. 4 128	No. 4 144	No. 4 160	No. 4 176	No. 4 192	No. 4 208	No. 4 224	No. 4 240	No. 4 256	No. 4 272	No. 4 288	No. 4 304	No. 4 320	No. 4 336	No. 4 352	No. 4 368	No. 4 384	No. 4 400	No. 4 416	No. 4 432
		10	No. 5 56	No. 5 64	No. 5 72	No. 5 80	No. 5 88	No. 5 96	No. 5 104	No. 5 112	No. 5 120	No. 5 128	No. 5 136	No. 5 144	No. 5 152	No. 5 160	No. 5 168	No. 5 176	No. 5 184	No. 5 192	No. 5 200	No. 5 208	No. 5 216	No. 5 224	No. 5 232	No. 5 240
	First story of a two-story building	12	No. 5 40	No. 5 48	No. 5 56	No. 5 64	No. 5 72	No. 5 80	No. 5 88	No. 5 96	No. 5 104	No. 5 112	No. 5 120	No. 5 128	No. 5 136	No. 5 144	No. 5 152	No. 5 160	No. 5 168	No. 5 176	No. 5 184	No. 5 192	No. 5 200	No. 5 208	No. 5 216	No. 5 224
		8	No. 4 72	No. 4 80	No. 4 88	No. 4 96	No. 4 104	No. 4 112	No. 4 120	No. 4 128	No. 4 136	No. 4 144	No. 4 152	No. 4 160	No. 4 168	No. 4 176	No. 4 184	No. 4 192	No. 4 200	No. 4 208	No. 4 216	No. 4 224	No. 4 232	No. 4 240	No. 4 248	No. 4 256
D	One-story building or top story of two-story building	10	No. 5 64	No. 5 72	No. 5 80	No. 5 88	No. 5 96	No. 5 104	No. 5 112	No. 5 120	No. 5 128	No. 5 136	No. 5 144	No. 5 152	No. 5 160	No. 5 168	No. 5 176	No. 5 184	No. 5 192	No. 5 200	No. 5 208	No. 5 216	No. 5 224	No. 5 232	No. 5 240	No. 5 248
		8	No. 4 80	No. 4 96	No. 4 112	No. 4 128	No. 4 144	No. 4 160	No. 4 176	No. 4 192	No. 4 208	No. 4 224	No. 4 240	No. 4 256	No. 4 272	No. 4 288	No. 4 304	No. 4 320	No. 4 336	No. 4 352	No. 4 368	No. 4 384	No. 4 400	No. 4 416	No. 4 432	
		12	No. 5 48	No. 5 56	No. 5 64	No. 5 72	No. 5 80	No. 5 88	No. 5 96	No. 5 104	No. 5 112	No. 5 120	No. 5 128	No. 5 136	No. 5 144	No. 5 152	No. 5 160	No. 5 168	No. 5 176	No. 5 184	No. 5 192	No. 5 200	No. 5 208	No. 5 216	No. 5 224	No. 5 232
	First story of a two-story building	10	No. 5 72	No. 5 80	No. 5 88	No. 5 96	No. 5 104	No. 5 112	No. 5 120	No. 5 128	No. 5 136	No. 5 144	No. 5 152	No. 5 160	No. 5 168	No. 5 176	No. 5 184	No. 5 192	No. 5 200	No. 5 208	No. 5 216	No. 5 224	No. 5 232	No. 5 240	No. 5 248	No. 5 256
		8	No. 4 96	No. 4 112	No. 4 128	No. 4 144	No. 4 160	No. 4 176	No. 4 192	No. 4 208	No. 4 224	No. 4 240	No. 4 256	No. 4 272	No. 4 288	No. 4 304	No. 4 320	No. 4 336	No. 4 352	No. 4 368	No. 4 384	No. 4 400	No. 4 416	No. 4 432	No. 4 448	No. 4 464

D	One-story building or top story of two-story building	Use 10-inch or larger units													
		8	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 4 56	No. 5 72	No. 5 72	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 48
D	10		No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 56	No. 5 40	No. 5 40	No. 5 40	No. 5 40	No. 5 40	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 32	No. 6 40	No. 6 40
	12		No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 40	No. 6 40	No. 6 40	No. 6 40	No. 6 40	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 32	No. 6 40	No. 6 40
	8		No. 4 64	No. 4 56	No. 4 48	No. 4 48	No. 4 40	No. 5 56	No. 5 56	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 48	No. 5 40	No. 5 40	No. 5 40
	10		No. 5 56	No. 5 48	No. 5 40	No. 5 40	No. 5 40	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 40	No. 6 40	No. 6 40	No. 6 32	No. 6 32	No. 6 32
	two-story building	12	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 40	No. 6 40	No. 6 40	No. 6 48	No. 6 48	No. 6 40	No. 6 40	No. 6 40	No. 6 32	No. 6 32	No. 6 32

*N.R. = No vertical reinforcement required. However, see Table No. A-24-6 for shear wall reinforcement.

The figure on top of the listed data is the bar size; the figure below it is the maximum spacing in inches. Reinforcing bar strength shall be A 615 Grade 60.

Roof load is assumed to be concentrically loaded on the wall. For roofs which hang on ledgers, a design is required.

Minimum horizontal reinforcement shall be one No. 4 at the ledger and foundation. Also, see Table No. A-24-5 for lintels and Table No. A-24-6 for shear wall reinforcing where applicable.

[†]These values are for walls with running bond. For stack bond see Section 2425 (h) 3.

Hook vertical bars over bond beam as shown. Extend bars into footing using lap splices where necessary.

To use this table, check criteria by the following method:

A. Choose proper roof live load from Table No. 23-C or snow load criteria for the locality in which the building is located.

B. Check if building is enclosed or open by the procedure in Section 2311 (k).

C. Choose proper floor load from Table No. 23-A. (For loads less than 50 psf, use 50 psf and for loads between 50 psf and 100 psf, use 100 psf.)

D. Find proper wind speed and exposure for the site—see Figure No. 1, Chapter 23, Section 2311 (c) and (d).

E. Within the proper vertical column, choose appropriate span-to-bearing wall and appropriate height and story.

F. Read proper size and spacing of reinforcement for the thickness of the wall mentioned in the title of the table. (Equivalent area of steel, taking spacing into account, may be substituted.)

G. For buildings in Seismic Zone No. 2 (see Figure No. 2 in Chapter 23), use minimum reinforcement in Figure No. A-24-B if it is more restrictive than the table values.

TABLE NO. A-24-4
ANCHORAGE OF WOOD MEMBERS TO EXTERIOR WALLS FOR VERTICAL AND UPLIFT FORCES
(In areas where basic wind speeds are 80 miles per hour or greater)

See Figure No. A-24-C for details

Part I—Anchor bolt size and spacing (in inches)^{5,6,8} on wood ledgers carrying vertical loads from roofs and floors^{2,3}
Douglas fir-larch, California redwood (close grain) and southern pine^{1,10}

TYPE OF LOADING	LIVE LOAD ^{4,7} psf	2 × LEDGER												3 × LEDGER												4 × LEDGER											
		Span between Bearing Walls (Feet)																																			
		8	16	24	32	8	16	24	32	8	16	24	32	8	16	24	32	8	16	24	32																
Roof	20	1/2	(2)1/2	5/8	7/8	1/2	1/2	(2)1/2	7/8	—	—	—	7/8	—	5/8	7/8	(2)5/8	—	5/8	—	—																
		32	16	16	16	32	16	32	16	—	—	—	16	—	32	32	32	—	32	32	32																
	30	(2)1/2	1/2	3/4	7/8	1/2	(2)7/8	7/8	7/8	—	—	—	7/8	—	(2)1/2	5/8	3/4	—	(2)5/8	—	—																
		32	16	16	16	16	32	16	16	—	—	—	16	—	32	16	16	—	32	16	16																
Floor ⁹	40	1/2	5/8	3/4	—	5/8	(2)5/8	7/8	1	5/8	5/8	3/4	1	5/8	5/8	3/4	7/8	—	7/8	—	—																
		16	16	8	—	16	32	16	16	32	16	16	16	32	16	16	16	—	16	16	16																
	50	1/2	1	—	—	—	3/4	3/4	1 1/4	—	—	—	1 1/4	5/8	7/8	7/8	7/8	—	7/8	—	—																
		16	12	—	—	—	32	12	12	—	—	—	12	24	24	16	12	—	12	—	—																
Floor ⁹	100	1	(2)3/4	—	—	5/8	1	(2)3/4	(2)1	7/8	3/4	1	(2)3/4	7/8	3/4	1	(2)3/4	—	(2)3/4	—	—																
		16	12	—	—	16	12	12	12	16	12	12	12	16	12	12	12	—	12	12	12																

¹See U.B.C. Standard No. 25-17, Table No. 25-17-G, for other species. Adjust spacing in direct proportion to the perpendicular-to-grain values for the applicable ledger and bolt sizes shown using the procedure described in Section 2510 (b), second paragraph. No increase is allowed for special inspection.

²Tabulated values are based on short-term loading due to roof loads (25 percent) or snow loads (15 percent), whichever controls. No increase is allowed for floor loads.

³See details in Figure No. A-24-C for location relative to other construction. Note that roofs are concentrically loaded.

⁴See Table No. 23-C or Appendix Chapter 23, Division I, for values.

⁵Closer spacing may be used.

⁶Use two bolts, one above the other, at splices and locate them away from the splice end by 3 1/2 inches for 1/2-inch diameter, 4 1/2 inches for 5/8-inch diameter, 5 1/4 inches for 3/4-inch diameter, 6 1/4 inches for 7/8-inch diameter and 7 inches for 1-inch diameter.

⁷Joist spacing is limited to 30 inches on center maximum.

Part II—Uplift anchors³ for wood roof members (number of common nails in a 20 gauge by 1¹/₈-inch tie strap embedded 5 inches into a masonry bond beam⁴).

RE1	EXPOSURE2	80 MPH			90 MPH			Span between Bearing Walls (Feet)			100 MPH			110 MPH			
		8	16	24	32	8	16	24	32	8	16	24	32	8	16	24	32
d	B	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	2-8d	2-8d
	C	NR	NR	NR	NR	2-8d	3-8d	4-8d	2-8d	4-8d	5-10d	5-10d	5-10d	2-10d	4-10d	3-10d	4-10d
	D	NR	2-8d	3-8d	4-8d	4-8d	4-10d	5-10d	3-8d	5-8d	5-10d	4-10d	4-10d	3-10d	5-10d	4-10d	5-10d
	B	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	2-8d	2-8d	NR	2-8d	4-8d	5-10d	5-10d	2-8d	4-8d	5-8d	6-10d
	C	2-8d	4-8d	5-8d	5-10d	3-8d	3-10d	4-10d	24"	24"	5-10d	5-10d	5-10d	5-8d	4-10d	5-10d	6-10d
	D	2-8d	5-8d	5-10d	5-10d	4-8d	4-10d	5-10d	5-8d	4-10d	6-10d	6-10d	6-10d	4-8d	5-10d	6-10d	6-10d

requirements; use Table No. 25-Q minimum.

Chapter 23, Part II for definitions.

tion 2312 for definitions.

s are at 48 inches on center unless otherwise stated. See Figure No. A-24-C for illustration of tie straps.

am to be at least 48 inches deep nominal and shall be reinforced as shown in Table No. A-24-5 for lintels, or Table No. A-24-3 for walls in

where they are more restrictive.

roofs connected to interior walls, the span shall be one half the larger distance on either side of the wall.

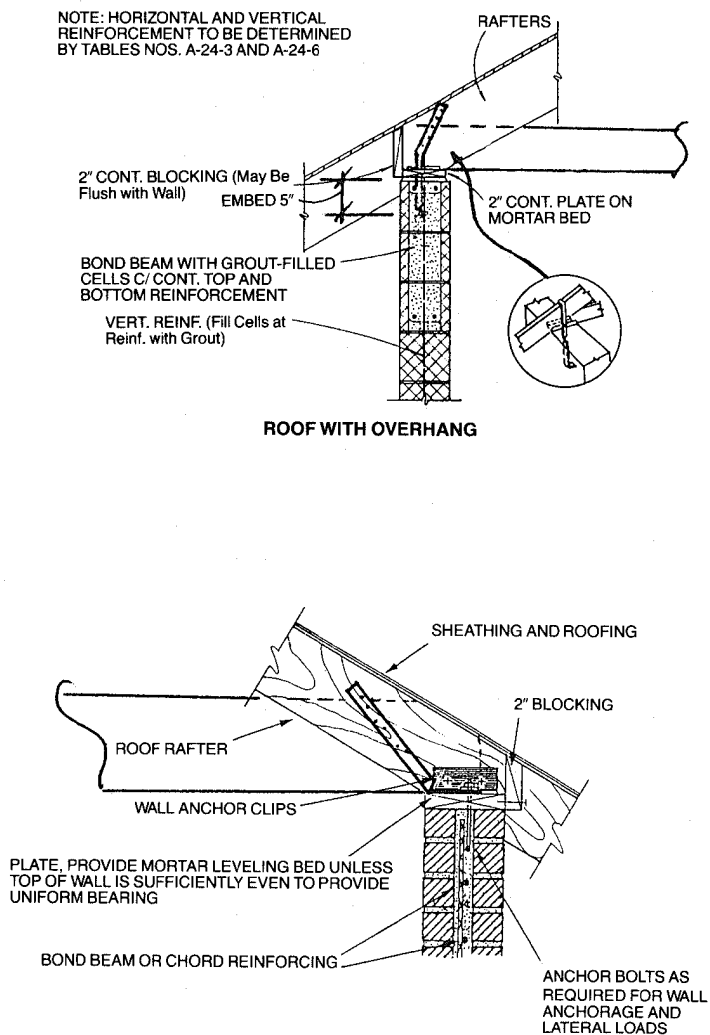
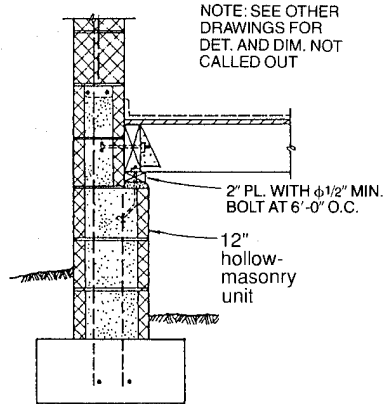
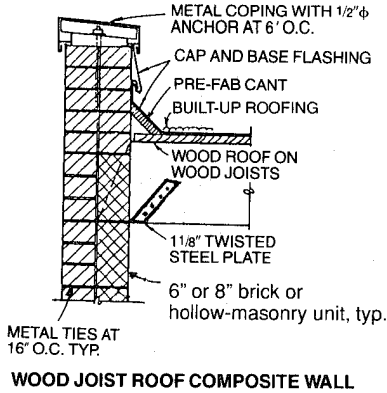
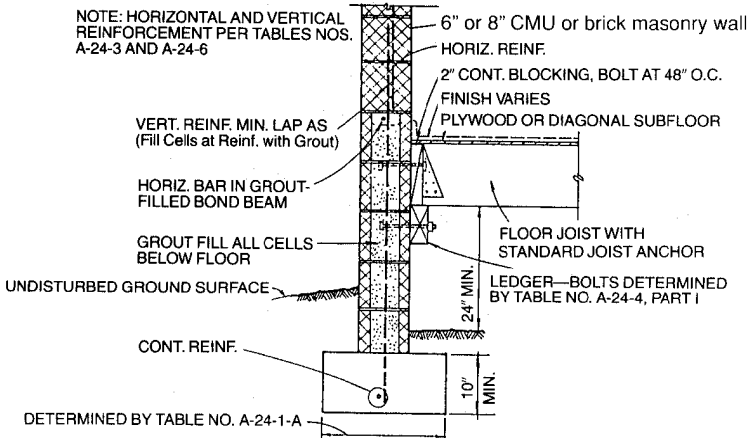


FIGURE NO. A-24-C—VARIOUS DETAILS ASSOCIATED WITH TABLE NO. A-24-4 (Uplift Resistance)



HOLLOW-MASONRY UNIT FOUNDATION WALL—JOIST PERPENDICULAR



HOLLOW-MASONRY UNIT FOUNDATION WALL—JOIST PERPENDICULAR

(Continued)

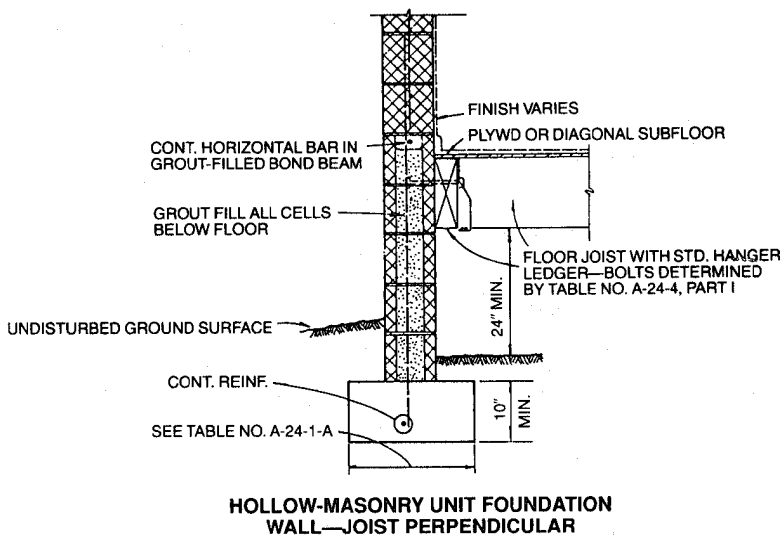
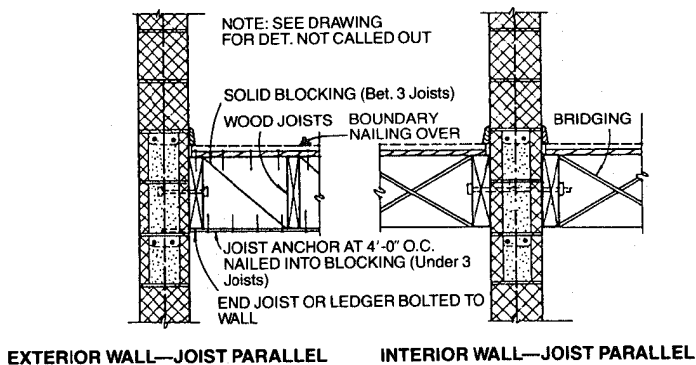
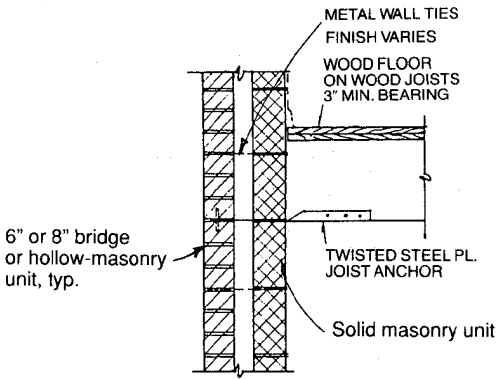
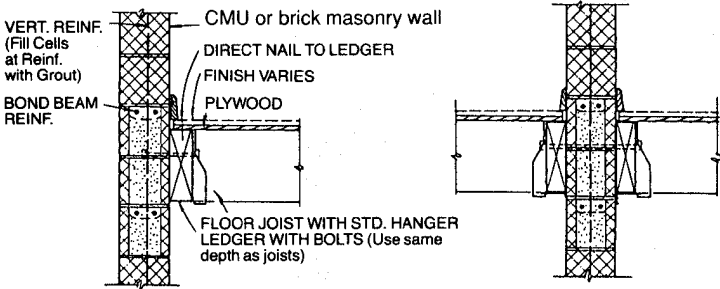


FIGURE NO. A-24-C—VARIOUS DETAILS ASSOCIATED WITH TABLE NO. A-24-4 (Uplift Resistance)—(Continued)



WOOD FLOOR



EXTERIOR WALL—
JOIST PERPENDICULAR

INTERIOR WALL—
JOIST PERPENDICULAR

(Continued)

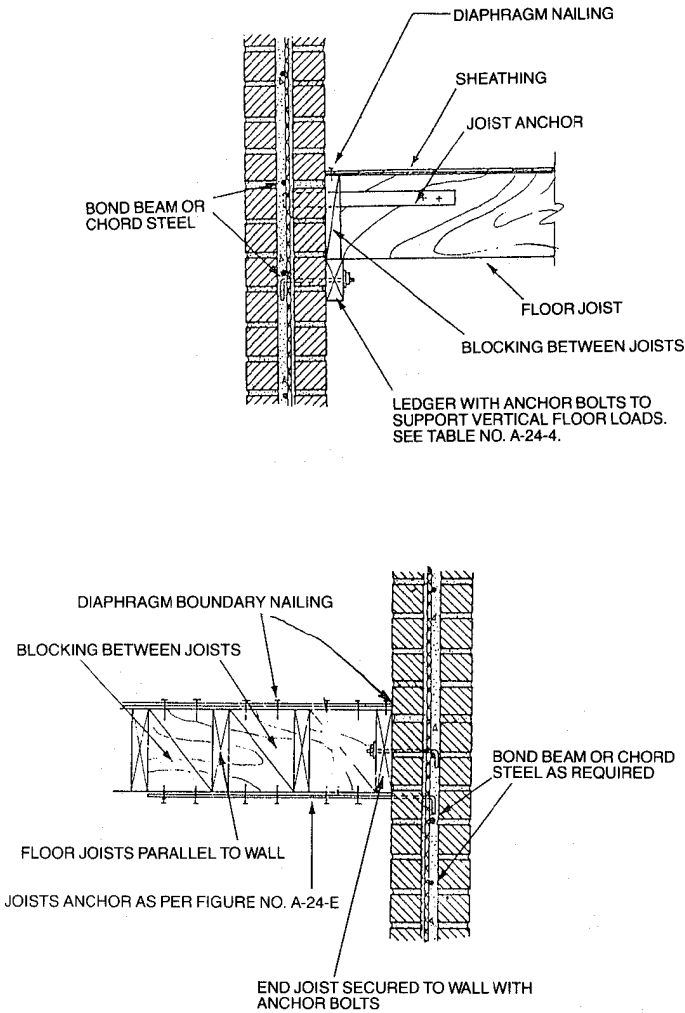


FIGURE NO. A-24-C—VARIOUS DETAILS ASSOCIATED WITH TABLE NO. A-24-4 (Uplift Resistance)—(Continued)

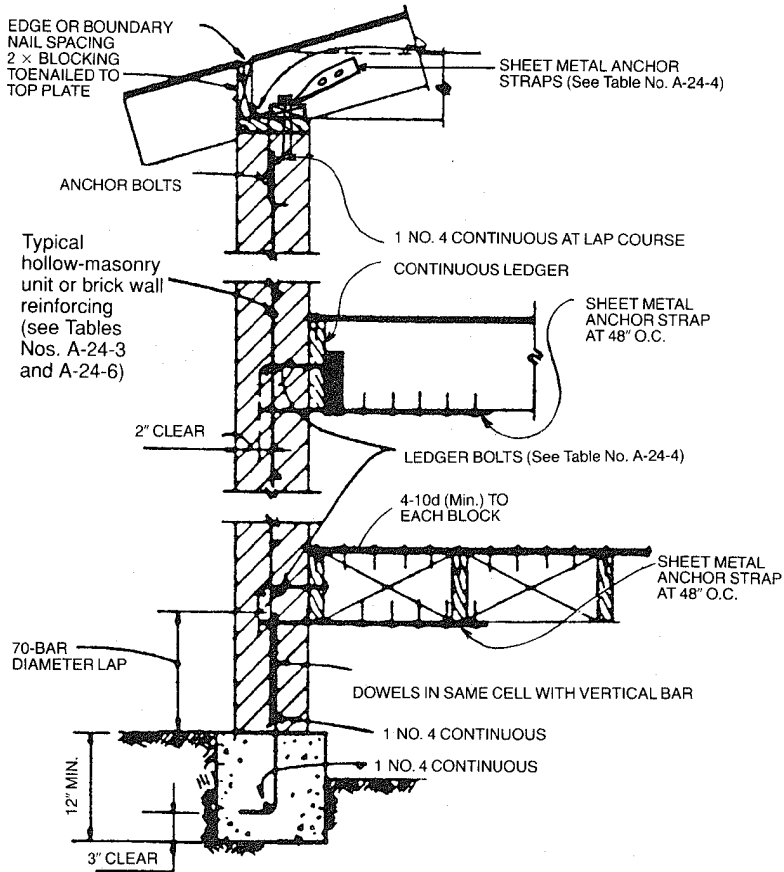
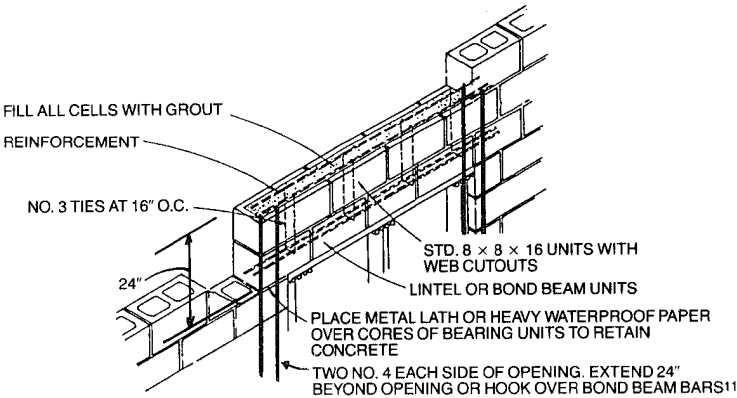
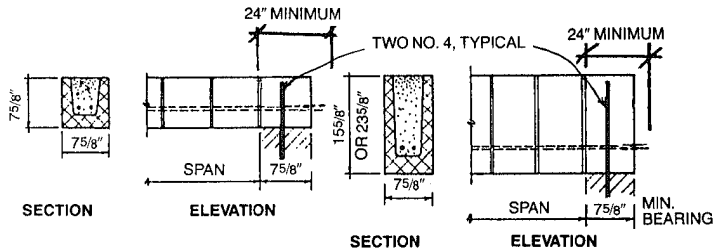


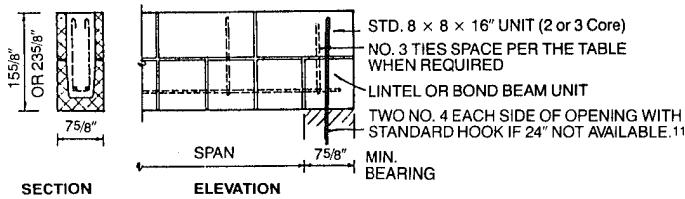
FIGURE NO. A-24-D—CONTINUOUS LOAD PATH



REINFORCING DETAILS



WITHOUT STIRRUPS



WITH STIRRUPS

TABLE NO. A-24-5—LINTEL REINFORCEMENT OVER EXTERIOR OPENINGS¹—WOOD AND STEEL FRAMING⁷
(Lintels larger than 12'-0" shall be designed.)⁹
8-INCH MASONRY UNITS⁴

Part I—Roof Loads⁴

SECOND STORY OF A TWO-STORY BUILDING OR ONE-STORY BUILDINGS ROOF LIVE LOAD ^{2,10,11}							
ANY WALL HEIGHT (Feet)	SPAN TO BEARING WALLS (Feet)	20-30 psf		40 psf			
		4	8	Width of Openings (Feet)			
				12	4	8	
		Lintel depth (inches) number and size of rebar					
Any (up to 12')	8	8 1 No. 3	8 1 No. 3	16 1 No. 4 (B)	8 1 No. 3	8 1 No. 4 (B)	16 1 No. 4 (B)
	16	8 1 No. 3	8 1 No. 3	16 1 No. 4 (B)	8 1 No. 3	8 2 No. 4 (A)	16 2 No. 5 (B)
	24	8 1 No. 3	8 1 No. 4	16 1 No. 4 (B)	8 1 No. 3	16 1 No. 4 (B)	24 2 No. 5 (B)
	32	8 1 No. 3	16 1 No. 4 (B)	16 1 No. 5 (B)	8 1 No. 3	16 1 No. 5 (B)	24 2 No. 5 (C)

(Continued)

TABLE NO. A-24-5—LINTEL REINFORCEMENT OVER EXTERIOR OPENINGS¹—WOOD AND STEEL FRAMING⁷
(Lintels larger than 12'-0" shall be designed.)⁸
8-INCH MASONRY UNITS⁴—(Continued)

Part II—Floor and Roof Loads⁴

		FIRST STORY OF TWO-STORY BUILDINGS FLOOR LIVE LOAD ³						
		50 psf			100 psf			
		Width of Opening ⁶ (Feet)						
		4	8	12	4	8	12	
		Lintel depth (inches) number and size of rebar						
Any (up to 12')	8	8 1 No. 3	8 1 No. 4	16 1 No. 4 (B)	8 1 No. 3	8 2 No. 4 (A)	16 2 No. 5 (B)	
	16	8 1 No. 3	8 2 No. 4 (A)	16 2 No. 5 (B)	8 1 No. 3	16 1 No. 4 (B)	24 2 No. 4 (C)	
	24	8 1 No. 3	16 1 No. 4 (B)	24 2 No. 5 (B)	8 1 No. 3 (A)	16 1 No. 5 (B)	24 3 No. 5 (C)	
	32	8 1 No. 3	16 1 No. 5 (B)	24 2 No. 5 (C)	8 1 No. 4 (B)	24 2 No. 5 (C)	Design Required	

¹The values shown are number and size of A 615, 60 grade steel reinforcement bars: Example—2 No. 4 is two 1/2-inch-diameter deformed reinforcing bars. See also Figure No. A-24-E for continuous load path.

²The stirrup size and spacing, where required, as indicated in parenthesis below the reinforcing bar requirements.

³From Table No. 23-A. For other floor loads go to next higher value. Where required floor load exceeds 100 pounds per square foot, a design is required.

⁴Wall weight is included.

⁵When interior walls support floors from each side, these values may be used if the spans on each side are less than 16 feet 0 inch each. Enter the table with the total of both span widths.

⁶For spans between the figures shown, go to next higher span width.

⁷Design required for lintels supporting precast planks.

⁸Lintels are 8-inch nominal depth where supporting roof loads only and 16-inch nominal depth where supporting floor and roofs unless otherwise stated. All lintels are solidly grouted.

⁹Stirrup spacing requirements: A = No. 3 at 8 inches on center, B = No. 3 at 4 inches on center, C = No. 4 at 8 inches on center. None are required unless specifically mentioned in the table.

¹⁰All exposure categories are included for wind uplift on the lintel. See Footnote No. 3 of Tables Nos. A-24-3-A through A-24-3-E as a minimum bond beam. Table No. A-24-6 may also control.

¹¹Two No. 5 vertical bars minimum are required on each side of the lintel for 100 and 110 miles per hour, Exposure D. Bar to extend 25 inches beyond opening or hook over top bars.

TABLE NO. A-24-6—MASONRY SHEAR WALL^{2,4,7} AND DIAPHRAGM REQUIREMENTS IN HIGH-WIND AREAS¹

Part I—Minimum wall length and horizontal bar reinforcement required for exterior shear walls and cross walls³ (all wall heights). (Design criteria: 20 to 40 psf roof load; 50 or 100 psf floor load; open or enclosed buildings.)

8-INCH WALLS ⁵				
Wind Speed	Exposure	Distance between Shear Resisting Walls ⁶ "L" or "b" (Feet)	One-story Building or Second Story of a Two-story Building	First story of a Two-story Building
80 mph	B	32	NSR	9'-4"
		48	NSR	5'-4" DBL (D)
		64	10'-0"	7'-6" DBL (C)
	C	32	NSR	5'-4" DBL (C)
		48	11'-0"	8'-8" DBL (C)
		64	13'-4"	15'-0" (D)
	D	32	8'-8"	7'-0" (C)
		48	9'-4" (C)	10'-8" (D)
		64	10'-0" (D)	13'-8" (D)
90 mph	B	32	NSR	7'-8" DBL (C)
		48	NSR	8'-0" (D)
		64	12'-8"	12'-0" (D)
	C	32	NSR	14'-8"
		48	13'-8"	10'-0" (D)
		64	10'-8" (C)	15'-6" DBL (B)
	D	32	7'-8" (C)	11'-8" (D)
		48	12'-0" (C)	12'-8" DBL (B)
		64	11'-8" (D)	18'-4" DBL (C)

8-INCH WALLS ⁵				
Wind Speed	Exposure	Distance between Shear Resisting Walls ⁶ "L" or "b" (Feet)	One-story Building or Second Story of a Two-story Building	First story of a Two-story Building
100 mph	B	32	NSR	5'-4" DBL (C)
		48	10'-0"	10'-0" (D)
		64	15'-4"	64'-8" DBL (C)
	C	32	5'-4" (D)	11'-8" (D)
		48	12'-8" (C)	12'-8" DBL (C)
		64	12'-4" (D)	19'-8" DBL (C)
	D	32	5'-4" DBL (B)	9'-4" DBL (C)
		48	9'-4" (D)	14'-8" DBL (C)
		64	17'-4" (D)	21'-0" DBL (C)
110 mph	B	32	NSR	6'-0" DBL (C)
		48	12'-0"	10'-0" DBL (C)
		64	12'-8" (C)	14'-0" (D)
	C	32	5'-4" DBL (B)	9'-8" (D)
		48	12'-0" (C)	15'-4" (D)
		64	16'-8" (C)	18'-8" DBL (C)
	D	32	8'-8" (C)	11'-4" (D)
		48	12'-4" (C)	18'-0" (D)
		64	18'-8" (C)	20'-8" DBL (C)

*NSR—No special horizontal reinforcement required for shear resistance if 5 feet 4 inches long minimum.

¹Table is adjusted to include provisions for Seismic Zones Nos. 0, 1 and 2.

(Continued)

TABLE NO. A-24-6—MASONRY SHEAR WALL^{2,4,7} AND DIAPHRAGM REQUIREMENTS IN HIGH-WIND AREAS¹—(Continued)

- ²Cumulative shear wall length is to be at least as long as is shown in this table. However, see Figure No. A-24-6-1. The top figure is the minimum length. When required, the figure below it in parenthesis is the spacing of steel reinforcing wire installed as shown in Figure No. A-24-6-2, below. (A) = two No. 9 gauge at 16 inches on center, (B) = two $\frac{3}{16}$ inch at 16 inches on center, (C) = two No. 9 gauge at 8 inches on center, (D) = two $\frac{3}{16}$ inch at 8 inches on center. The symbol DBL means double these amounts. Equivalent areas of reinforcing bars spaced not over 4 feet 0 inch on center may be used.
- ³Cross walls are to be at least twice as long as shown in the table for shear walls. The tributary width ($L/2$) shall be the distance used in the third column above to find minimum reinforcement and length.
- ⁴All bearing and shear walls are to be in-plane with vertical reinforcement, when required, extending from one floor to the other as dictated in Table No. A-24-3
- ⁵For walls which width is equal to or less than half its height, add an extra No. 5 vertical bar at each end.
- ⁶Use 32-foot requirements for distances less than 32 feet. Also use it for bearing walls used as shear walls.
- ⁷Minimum bond beam shall be 100 miles per hour (mph), Exposure B; 90 mph, Exposure B and 80 mph, Exposures B and C, one No. 4; 100 mph, Exposure C; 80 and 90 mph Exposures C and D, two No. 4; all others two No. 5.

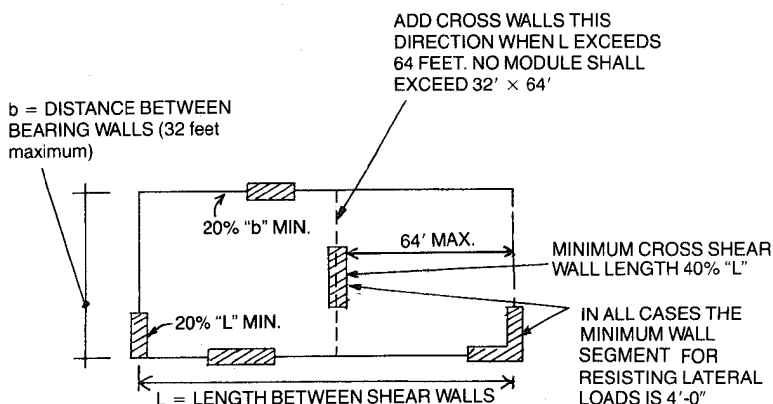


FIGURE NO. A-24-6-1

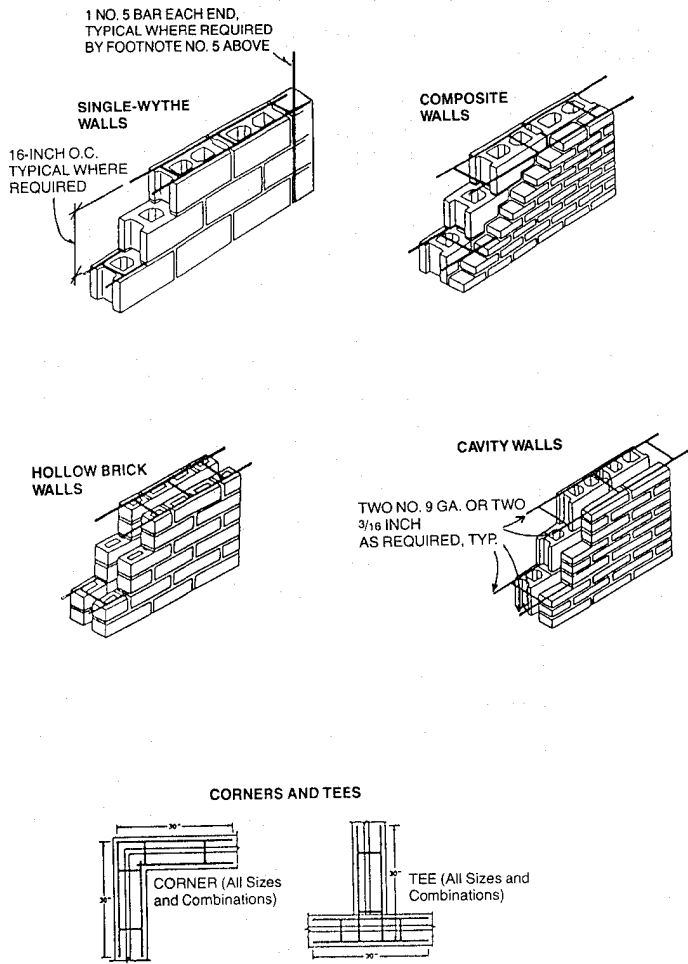


FIGURE NO. A-24-6-2

TABLE NO. A-24-6—SHEAR WALL AND DIAPHRAGM REQUIREMENTS IN HIGH-WIND AREAS¹—(Continued)

**Part II—Wood floor and roof diaphragms and connections^{1,3}
(All wall heights 8-12')**

FRAMING OF DOUGLAS FIR-LARCH OR SOUTHERN PINE					
Wind Speed	Exposure	Distance between Shear Walls ⁵ "L" or "b" (Feet)	Minimum Plywood/Particleboard Size ³ and Nailing ^{2,4}		
			Thickness (Inches)	Common Nail Size (Penny)	Nail Spacing (Inches)
80 mph	B	16	$\frac{5}{16}$	6	6 o.c.
		32	$\frac{3}{8}$	6	6 o.c.
		48	$\frac{3}{8}$	8	6 o.c.
		64	$\frac{3}{8}$	8	6 o.c.
	C	16	$\frac{3}{8}$	8	6 o.c.
		32	$\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{15}{32}$	8	6 o.c.
		48	$\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{15}{32}$	10	6 o.c.
		64	$\frac{5}{8}$ or $\frac{19}{32}$	10	6 o.c.
	D	16	$\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{15}{32}$	8	6 o.c.
		32	$\frac{5}{8}$ or $\frac{19}{32}$	10	6 o.c.
		48	$\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{15}{32}$ blocked	8	4/6 o.c.
		64	$\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{15}{32}$ blocked	8	4/6 o.c.
90 mph	B	16	$\frac{5}{16}$	6	6 o.c.
		32	$\frac{3}{8}$	8	6 o.c.
		48	$\frac{3}{8}$	8	6 o.c.
		64	$\frac{3}{8}$	8	6 o.c.
	C	16	$\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{15}{32}$	10	6 o.c.
		32	$\frac{3}{8}$ blocked	8	4/6 o.c.
		48	$\frac{3}{8}$ blocked	8	4/6 o.c.
		64	$\frac{5}{8}$ or $\frac{19}{32}$ blocked	10	6 o.c.
	D	16	$\frac{5}{8}$ or $\frac{19}{32}$	10	6 o.c.
		32	$\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{15}{32}$ blocked	10	4/6 o.c.
		48	$\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{15}{32}$ blocked	10	4/6 o.c.
		64	Design required or provide extra cross walls		

FRAMING OF DOUGLAS FIR-LARCH OR SOUTHERN PINE					
Wind Speed	Exposure	Distance between Shear Walls ⁵ "L" or "b" (Feet)	Minimum Plywood/Particleboard Size ³ and Nailing ^{2,4}		
			Thickness (Inches)	Common Nail Size (Penny)	Nail Spacing (Inches)
100 mph	B	16	$\frac{3}{8}$	8	6 o.c.
		32	$\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{15}{32}$	8	6 o.c.
		48	$\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{15}{32}$	8	6 o.c.
		64	$\frac{5}{8}$ or $\frac{19}{32}$	10	6 o.c.
	C	16	$\frac{3}{8}$ blocked	8	4/6 o.c.
		32	$\frac{5}{8}$ or $\frac{19}{32}$ blocked	10	4/6 o.c.
		48	$\frac{5}{8}$ or $\frac{19}{32}$ blocked	10	4/6 o.c.
		64	Design required or provide extra cross walls		
	D	16	$\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{15}{32}$ blocked	10	4/6 o.c.
		32	$\frac{5}{8}$ or $\frac{19}{32}$ blocked	10	4/6 o.c.
		48	Design required or provide extra cross walls		
		64	Design required or provide extra cross walls		
110 mph	B	16	$\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{15}{32}$	8	6 o.c.
		32	$\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{15}{32}$	10	6 o.c.
		48	$\frac{5}{8}$ or $\frac{19}{32}$	10	6 o.c.
		64	$\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{15}{32}$ blocked	8	4/6 o.c.
	C	16	$\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{15}{32}$ blocked	8	4/6 o.c.
		32	$\frac{5}{8}$ or $\frac{19}{32}$ blocked	10	4/6 o.c.
		48	Design required or provide extra cross walls		
		64	Design required or provide extra cross walls		
	D	16	$\frac{5}{8}$ or $\frac{19}{32}$ blocked	10	4/6 o.c.
		32	Design required or provide extra cross walls		
		48	Design required or provide extra cross walls		
		64	Design required or provide extra cross walls		

(Continued)

TABLE NO. A-24-6—SHEAR WALL AND DIAPHRAGM REQUIREMENTS IN HIGH-WIND AREAS¹—(Continued)

¹These requirements represent the maximum values for a diaphragm which is within a maximum 32-foot by 64-foot module surrounded by shear walls, cross walls or bearing walls. (See Figure No. A-24-6-1.)

²The plywood/particleboard (all grades) thickness is given first. The nailing size and boundary/supported edge spacing is shown next (see Tables Nos. 25-J-1 and 25-J-2). Blocking of unsupported edges is stated where required. Twelve-inch spacing required in the field of the roof/floor. Boundary nailing is required over interior walls [see Figure No. A-24-6-4 (b)].

³See Tables Nos. 25-5-1 and 25-5-2 for minimum sizes depending on span between joists.

⁴Use Case 1 for unblocked diaphragms and any case for blocked diaphragms (see Tables Nos. 25-J-1 and 25-J-2 for illustration).

⁵See Figure No. A-24-6-1 for “L” and “b.”

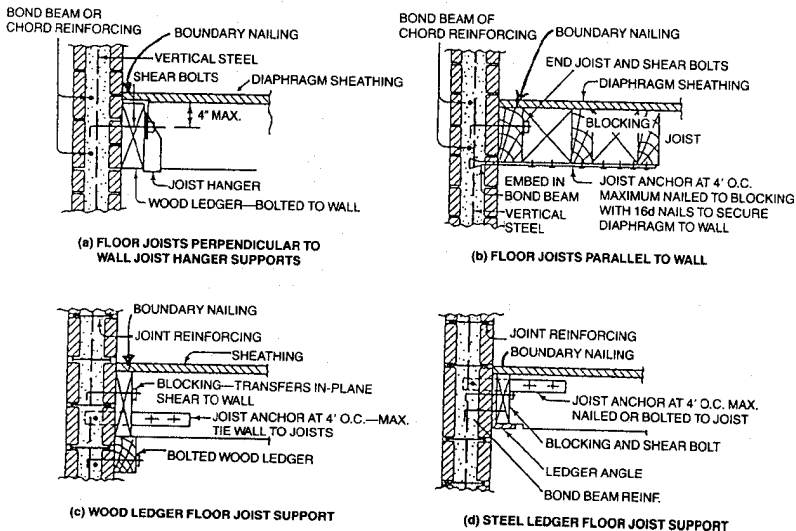


FIGURE NO. A-24-6-3

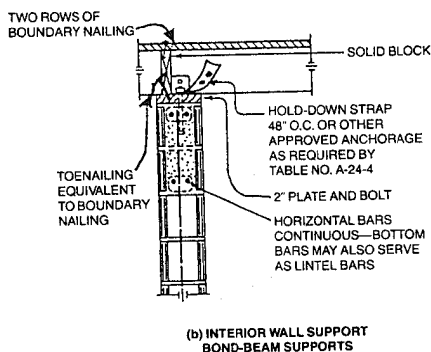
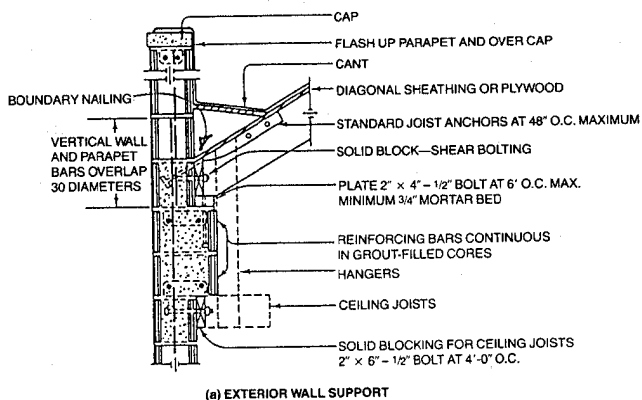


FIGURE NO. A-24-6-4

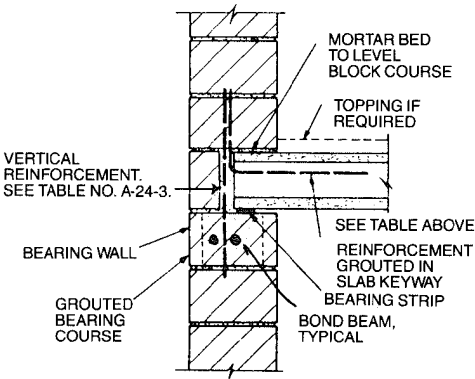
TABLE NO. A-24-7—MINIMUM WALL CONNECTION
REQUIREMENTS IN HIGH-WIND AREAS
Precast Hollow-core Plank Floors and Roofs.

Spacing of No. 4 bent reinforcing bar in block or brick walls connected to
precast concrete planks^{1,2}

WIND SPEED AND EXPOSURE	EXTERIOR WALLS	INTERIOR WALLS
90 mph Exposure C and less, and 100 mph Exposure B	32" o.c.	16" o.c.
90 mph Exposure D 100 mph Exposure C 110 mph Exposure B	24" o.c.	12" o.c.
100 mph Exposure D 110 mph Exposures C and D	16" o.c.	12" o.c.

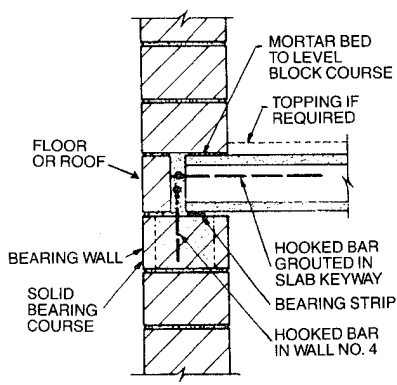
¹This table assumes maximum wall height of 12 feet and a width-to-length ratio of dia-
phragm between shear walls of 3:1 or less.

²The precast planks shall be designed as shall the walls and footings supporting them.

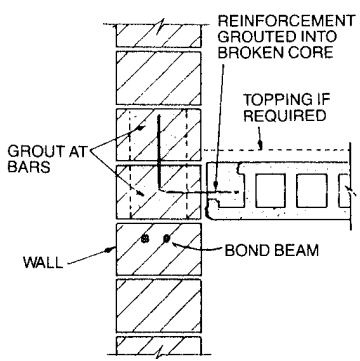


(a) SLAB PERPENDICULAR TO WALL

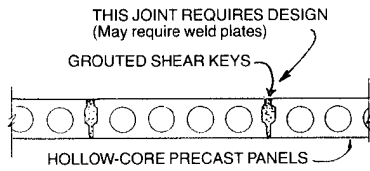
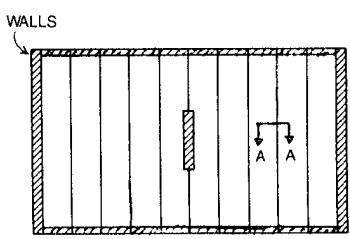
FIGURE NO. A-24-7-1—VARIOUS TYPES OF WALL CONNECTIONS



(b) ALTERNATE CONNECTION PERPENDICULAR TO WALL



(c) SLAB PARALLEL WITH WALL



SECTION A-A

(d) PLAN VIEW OF FLOOR OR ROOF AND CROSS SECTION THROUGH PLANKS

(Continued)

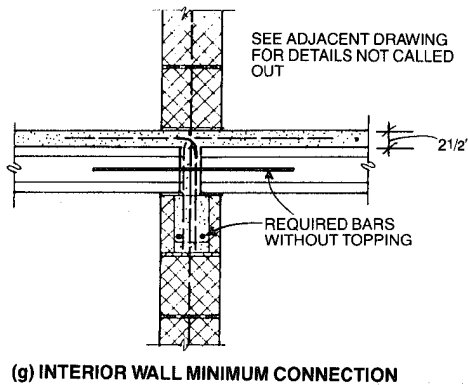
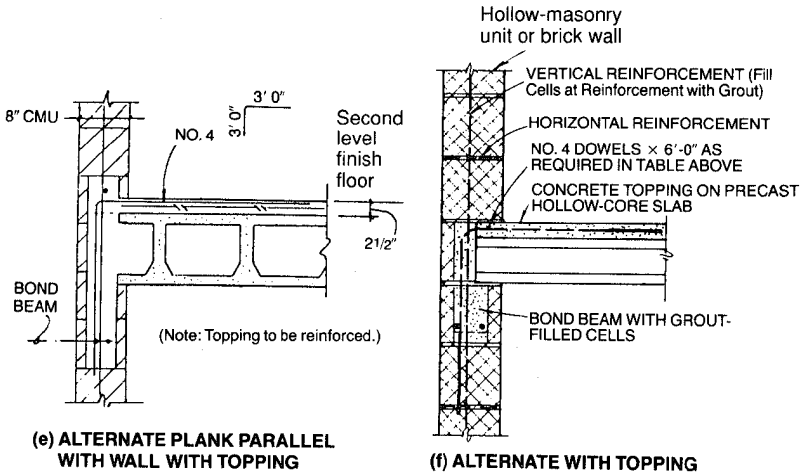


FIGURE NO. A-24-7-1—VARIOUS TYPES OF WALL CONNECTIONS—(Continued)

TABLE NO. A-24-8—MINIMUM HOLD-DOWN
REQUIREMENTS IN HIGH-WIND AREAS
Steel Floors and Roofs.

WIND SPEED AND EXPOSURE	MAXIMUM SPACING OF ROOF JOISTS WITH CONNECTION SHOWN ^{1,2,3}
100 mph Exposure B 90 mph Exposures B and C 80 mph Exposures B, C and D	4'-0"
110 mph Exposure B 100 mph Exposure C	2'-6"
110 mph Exposures C and D 100 mph Exposure D	Design required

¹Maximum span is 32 feet to bearing walls.

²Joists and decking to be designed.

³Bottom chord if joists to be braced for reversal of stresses caused by wind uplift.

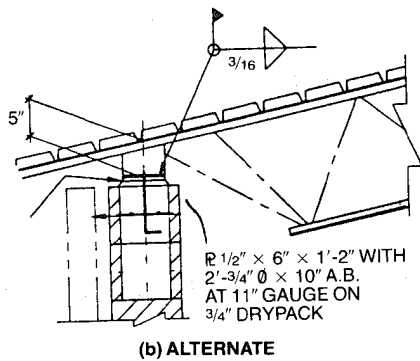
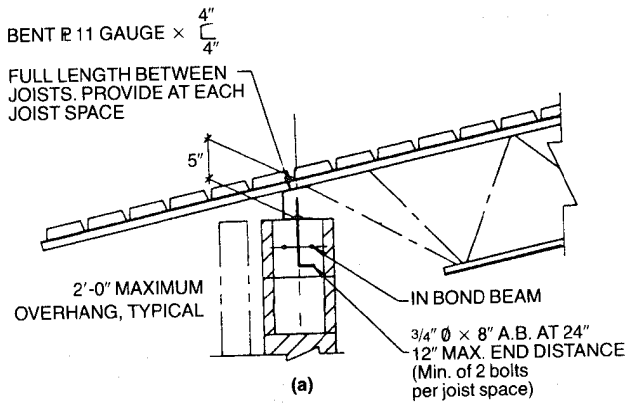


FIGURE NO. A-24-8-1—EXTERIOR WALL DETAILS

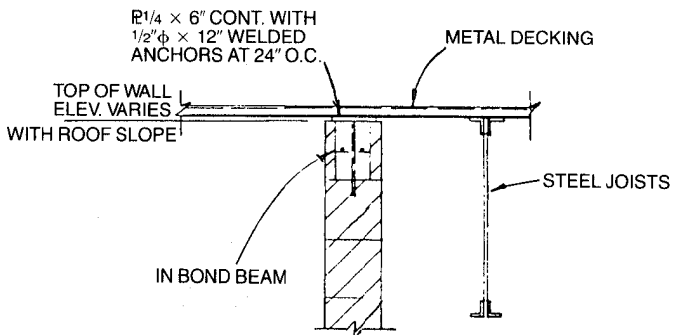
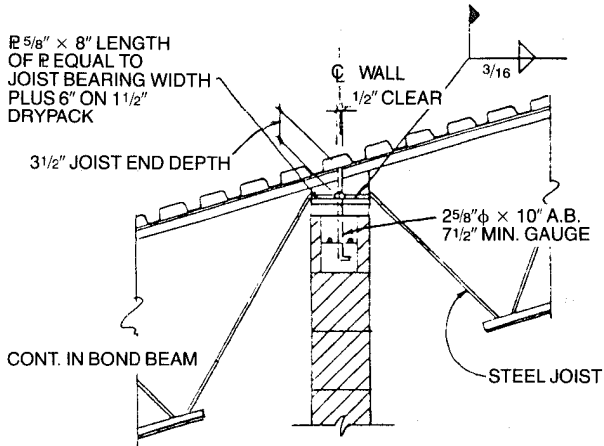
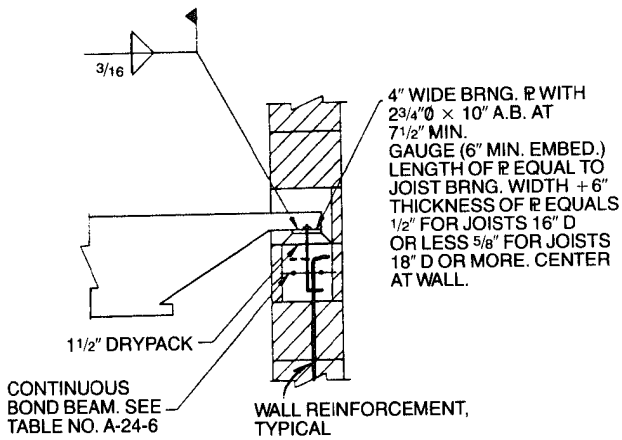


FIGURE NO. A-24-8-2—INTERIOR WALL DETAILS

**NOTE:**

BASE P TO BE SET OVER
FULLY GROUTED MASONRY
COURSE FOR FULL 100 PERCENT
BEARING AT BOTTOM
SIDE OF PLATE.

FIGURE NO. A-24-8-3—FLOOR DETAILS
(Design Required for Joists and Wall)

TABLE NO. A-24-9—DIAGONAL BRACING REQUIREMENTS
FOR GABLE-END WALL 1/2 ROOF PITCH 3:12 TO 5:12

EXPOSURE	BASIC WIND SPEED (mph)					
	80		90		100	
	3:12	4:12 and 5:12	3:12	4:12 and 5:12	3:12	4:12 and 5:12
B	I at 48" o.c.	III at 48" o.c.	I at 48" o.c.	III at 48" o.c.	I at 24" o.c.	III at 24" o.c.
C	I at 24" o.c.	III at 48" o.c.	I at 24" o.c.	III at 24" o.c.	II at 24" o.c.	IV at 24" o.c.
D	I at 24" o.c.	III at 48" o.c.	II at 24" o.c.	IV at 24" o.c.	II at 24" o.c.	Two-III at 24" o.c.

¹ I = 2 x 4 brace, one clip angle.

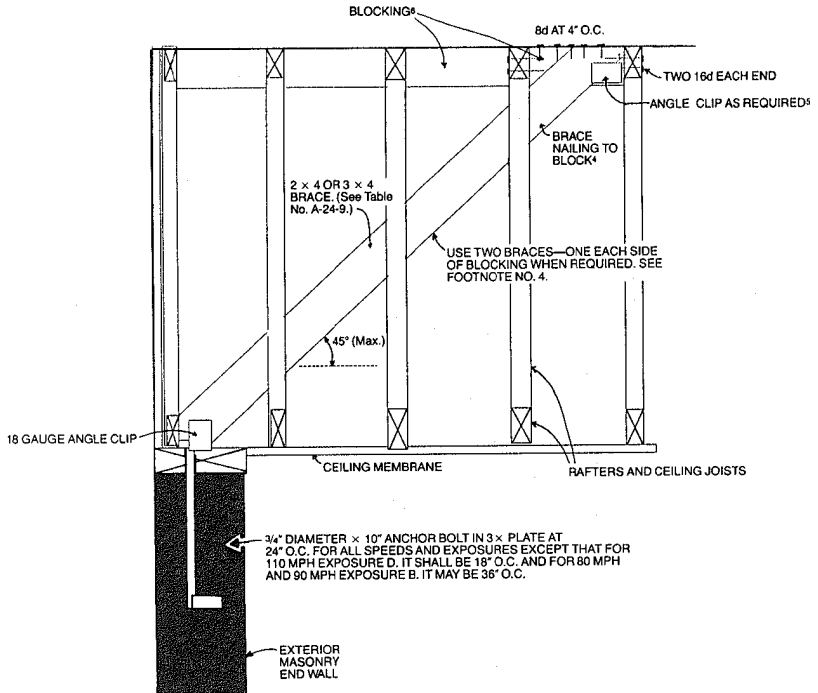
II = 2 x 4 brace, two clip angles (one each side).

III = 3 x 4 brace, one clip angle.

IV = 3 x 4 brace, two clip angles (one each side).

The spacing requirements of the brace are shown below the symbol.

²See Figures Nos. A-24-E-1 and A-24-E-2 for details and size of clip angles.



¹For roof slopes up to 5:12; see Table No. A-24-9.

²See Detail 2, Table No. A-24-2, for size of angle clip.

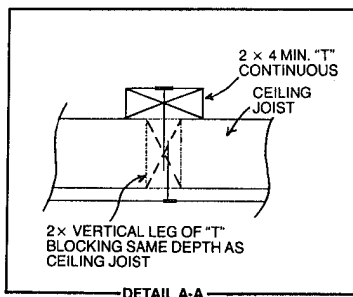
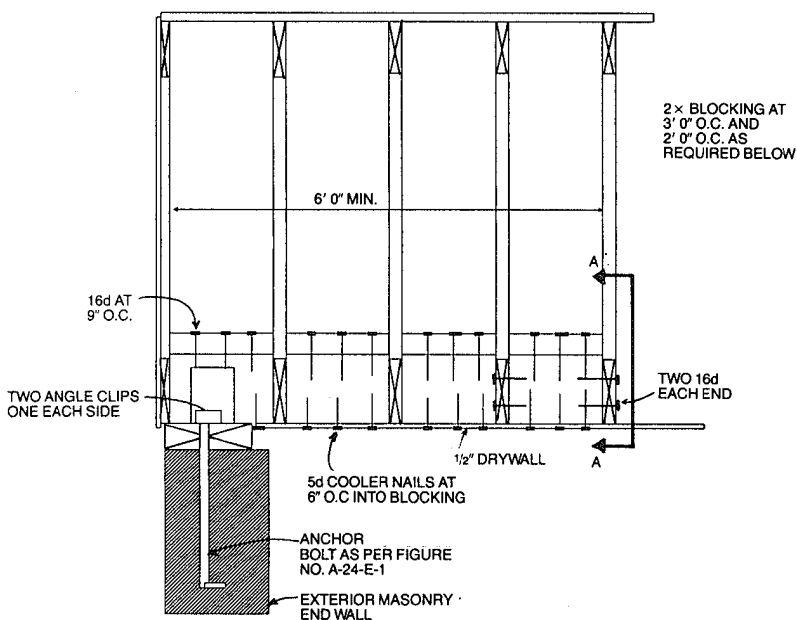
³Angle clip one side or both sides as required by Table No. A-24-9.

⁴Use six 16d nails to fasten brace to block, except use two braces and six 16d nails each for 110 miles per hour (mph), Exposure D. Place one brace on each side block.

⁵Add angle clip each end of block for 90 mph, Exposure D, and 100 and 110 mph for Exposures C and D.

⁶Use 2 x 6 block with 2 x brace, 2 x 8 block with 3 x brace.

FIGURE NO. A-24-9-1—DIAGONAL BRACING OF GABLE-END WALL¹



Note: This detail may be used for flat roofs, also, except use full height blocking connected to roof sheathing in lieu of "T"

2 x 4 "T" at 36 inches on center—90 miles per hour (mph) exposure C and less, and 100 mph and 110 mph, Exposure B.

2 x 4 "T" at 24 inches on center—required for 90 mph Exposure D, 100 mph and 110 mph Exposures C and D.

See Figure No. A-24-2-2 for details of clip angle and connections.

FIGURE NO. A-24-9-2—ALTERNATE HORIZONTAL BRACING OF GABLE-END WALL

Chapter 25

CONVENTIONAL LIGHT-FRAME CONSTRUCTION IN HIGH-WIND AREAS

NOTE: New appendix chapter.

General

Sec. 2518. (a) Purpose. The provisions of this chapter are intended to promote public safety and welfare by reducing the risk of wind-induced damages to conventional light-frame construction.

(b) **Scope.** This chapter applies to regular-shaped buildings which have roof structural members spanning 32 feet or less, are not more than three stories in height, are of conventional light-frame construction and are located in areas with a basic wind speed from 80 through 110 miles per hour (mph).

EXCEPTION: Detached carports and garages not exceeding 600 square feet and accessory to Group R, Division 3 Occupancies need only comply with the roof-member-to-wall-tie requirements of Section 2518 (e) 8.

(c) **Definitions.** For the purpose of this chapter, certain terms are defined as follows:

CORROSION RESISTANT or **NONCORROSIVE** is material having a corrosion resistance equal to or greater than a hot-dipped galvanized coating of 1.5 ounces of zinc per square foot of surface area.

(d) **General.** The requirements of Section 2517 are applicable except as specifically modified by this chapter. Other methods may be used, provided a satisfactory design is submitted showing compliance with the provisions of Section 2311 and other applicable portions of this code.

In addition to the other provisions of this chapter, foundations for buildings in areas subject to wave action or tidal surge shall be designed in accordance with approved national standards.

When an element is required to be corrosion resistant or noncorrosive, all of its parts, such as screws, nails, wire, dowels, bolts, nuts, washers, shims, anchors, ties and attachments, shall also be corrosion resistant or noncorrosive.

(e) **Complete Load Path and Uplift Ties. 1. General.** Blocking, bridging, straps, approved framing anchors or mechanical fasteners shall be installed to provide continuous ties from the roof to the foundation system. (See Figure No. A-25-A.)

Tie straps shall be $1\frac{1}{8}$ -inch by 0.036-inch (No. 20 gauge) sheet steel and shall be corrosion resistant as herein specified. All metal connectors and fasteners used in exposed locations or in areas otherwise subject to corrosion shall be of corrosion-resistant or noncorrosive material.

2. **Walls-to-foundation tie.** Exterior walls shall be tied to a continuous foundation, or an elevated foundation system in accordance with Section 2518 (j).

3. **Sills and foundation tie.** Foundation plates resting on concrete or masonry foundations shall be bolted to the foundation with not less than $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch-diameter

anchor bolts with 7-inch-minimum embedment into the foundation. In areas where the basic wind speed is 90 mph or greater, the maximum spacing of anchor bolts shall be 4 feet on center. Structures located where the basic wind speed is less than 90 mph may have anchor bolts spaced not more than 6 feet on center.

4. **Floor-to-foundation tie.** The lowest-level exterior wall studs shall be connected to the foundation sill plate or an approved elevated foundation system with bent tie straps spaced not more than 48 inches on center. Tie straps shall be nailed and installed in accordance with Table No. A-25-2 and Figure No. A-25-A.

5. **Wall framing details.** The spacing of 2 by 4 studs in exterior walls shall not exceed 16 inches on center for areas with a basic wind speed of 90 mph or greater.

Mechanical fasteners complying with this chapter shall be installed as required to connect studs to the sole plates, foundation sill plate and top plates of the wall.

Interior main cross-stud partitions shall be installed approximately perpendicular to the exterior wall when the length of the structure exceeds the width. The maximum distance between these partitions shall not exceed the width of the structure. Interior main cross-stud partition walls shall be securely fastened to exterior walls at the point of intersection with fasteners as required by Table No. 25-Q. The main cross-stud partitions shall be covered on both sides by materials as described in Item 6.

6. **Wall sheathing.** All exterior walls and required interior main cross-stud partitions shall be sheathed in accordance with Table No. A-25-1. The total width of sheathed wall elements shall not be less than 50 percent of the exterior wall length or 60 percent of the width of the building for required interior main cross-stud partitions. The exterior wall sheathing or covering shall extend from the foundation sill plate or girder to the top plates at the roof level and shall be adequately attached thereto.

A sheathed wall element not less than 4 feet in width shall be installed at each corner or as near thereto as possible. There shall not be less than one 4-foot sheathed wall element for every 20 feet or fraction thereof of wall length. The height-to-length ratio of required sheathed wall elements shall not exceed 3 for plywood or particleboard and $1\frac{1}{2}$ for other sheathing materials listed in Table No. A-25-1.

7. **Floor-to-floor tie.** Upper-level exterior wall studs shall be aligned and connected to the wall studs below with a tie strap as required by Table No. A-25-2.

8. **Roof-members-to-wall tie.** Tie straps shall be provided from the side of the roof-framing member to the exterior studs, posts or other supporting members below the roof. The wall studs to which the roof-framing members are tied shall be aligned with the roof-framing member and be connected in accordance with Table No. A-25-2.

The eave overhang shall not exceed 3 feet unless an analysis is provided showing that the required resistance is provided to prevent uplift.

Where openings exceed 6 feet in width, the required tie straps shall be doubled at each edge of the opening and connected to a doubled full-height wall stud. When openings exceed 12 feet in width, ties designed to prevent uplift shall be provided.

EXCEPTION: The opening width may be increased to 16 feet for garages and carports accessory to Group R, Division 3 Occupancies when constructed in accordance with the following:

- A. Approved column bases shall be a minimum $\frac{3}{16}$ -inch steel plate embedded not less than 8 inches into the concrete footing and connected to a minimum 4 by 4 wood post with two $\frac{5}{8}$ -inch-diameter through bolts.
- B. Beams over openings shall be connected to minimum 4 by 4 wood posts below with an approved $\frac{3}{16}$ -inch steel post cap with two $\frac{5}{8}$ -inch-diameter through bolts to the posts and to the beams.

9. **Ridge ties.** Opposing rafters shall be aligned at the ridge and be connected at the rafters with a tie strap in accordance with Table No. A-25-3.

(f) **Masonry Veneer.** Anchor ties shall be spaced so as to support not more than $1\frac{1}{3}$ square feet of wall area but not more than 12 inches on center vertically. The materials and connection details shall comply with Chapter 30.

(g) **Roof Sheathing.** Solid roof sheathing shall be applied and shall consist of a minimum 1-inch-thick nominal lumber applied diagonally or a minimum $\frac{15}{32}$ -inch-thick plywood or particleboard or other approved sheathing applied with the long dimension perpendicular to supporting rafters. Sheathing shall be nailed to roof framing in an approved manner. The end joints of plywood or particleboard shall be staggered and shall occur over blocking, rafters or other supports.

(h) **Gable-end Walls.** The roof overhang at gabled ends shall not exceed 2 feet unless an analysis showing that the required resistance to prevent uplift is provided.

Gable-end wall studs shall be continuous between points of lateral support which are perpendicular to the plane of the wall.

Gable-end wall studs shall be attached with approved mechanical fasteners at the top and bottom.

(i) **Roof Covering.** Roof coverings shall be approved and shall be installed and fastened in accordance with Chapter 32 and with the manufacturer's instructions. In areas with basic wind speeds of 90 mph or greater strip asphalt shingles shall be fastened with a minimum of six fasteners and hand sealed.

(j) **Elevated Foundation. 1. General.** When approved, elevated foundations supporting not more than one story and meeting the provisions of this section may be used. A foundation investigation may be required by the building official.

2. **Material.** All exposed wood-framing members shall be treated wood. All metal connectors and fasteners used in exposed locations shall be corrosion-resistant or noncorrosive steel.

3. **Wood piles.** The spacing of wood piles shall not exceed 8 feet on center. Square piles shall not be less than 10 inches and tapered piles shall have a tip of not less than 8 inches. Ten-inch-square piles shall have a minimum embedment length of 10 feet and shall project not more than 8 feet above undisturbed ground surface. Eight-inch taper piles shall have a minimum embedment length of 14 feet and shall project not more than 7 feet above undisturbed ground surface.

4. **Girders.** Floor girders shall be solid sawn timber, built-up 2-inch-thick lumber or trusses. Splices shall occur over wood piles. The floor girders shall span in the direction parallel to the potential floodwater and wave action.

5. **Connections.** Wood piles may be notched to provide a shelf for supporting the floor girders. The total notching shall not exceed 50 percent of the pile cross section. Approved bolted connections with $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch corrosion-resistant or noncorrosive steel plates and $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch-diameter bolts shall be provided. Each end of the girder shall be connected to the piles using a minimum of two $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch-diameter bolts.

TABLE NO. A-25-1—WALL SHEATHING AT EXTERIOR WALLS AND INTERIOR MAIN CROSS-STUD PARTITIONS¹

BASIC WIND SPEED (mph)	STORIES	LEVEL ²	EXPOSURE		
			B	C	D
80	1		A	A	B
	2	2 1	A C	A D	B D
	3	3 2 1	A C C	A D D	B D E
90	1		A	B	B
	2	2 1	A C	B D	B D
	3	3 2 1	A C D	B D E	Not permitted
100	1		A	C	C
	2	2 1	A C	C D	C E
	3	3 2 1	A C D	Not permitted	Not permitted
110	1		B	C	C
	2	2 1	B D	C E	C E

¹Sheathing types; exterior walls with sheathing at one face, interior main cross-stud partitions with sheathing at each face. The values for sheathing are listed in order of increased capacity. Sheathing with a capacity greater than required may be substituted for the sheathing listed. Particleboard sheathing in accordance with Table No. 25-N-2 may be substituted for sheathing Types A and B.

- A. One-half-inch gypsum board or gypsum sheathing with 5d cooler nails at 7 inches or $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch gypsum lath and $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch plaster.
- B. One-half-inch gypsum board or gypsum sheathing with 5d cooler nails at 4 inches.
- C. Expanded metal lath and $\frac{7}{8}$ -inch portland cement plaster.
- D. Three-eighths-inch plywood or particleboard sheathing with 8d nails at 6 inches all edges and 12 inches intermediate.

E. Three-eighths-inch plywood or particleboard sheathing with 8d nails at 4 inches all edges and 12 inches intermediate.

The application of these sheathing materials shall comply with Section 4714 (e) and Table No. 47-1 for Types A, B and C, and Section 2513 (a) and Table No. 25-K-1 or 25-K-2 for Types D and E. All panel edges of Types D and E shall be backed with 2-inch nominal or wider framing.

²Level refers to the space between the upper surface of any floor and upper surface of floor next above. The topmost level shall be the space between upper surface of the topmost floor and the ceiling or roof above. Wall sheathing at useable or unused under-floor space shall be provided as required for the level directly above.

**TABLE NO. A-25-2
ROOF AND FLOOR ANCHORAGE AT EXTERIOR WALLS**

BASIC WIND SPEED (mph)	LOCATION ²	NUMBER OF NAILS ¹		
		Exposure		
		B	C	D
80	roof to wall	6-8d	8-8d	8-10d
	floor to floor	—	4-10d	6-10d
	floor to foundation	—	4-10d	4-10d
90	roof to wall	8-8d	8-10d	10-10d
	floor to floor	—	6-10d	8-10d
	floor to foundation	—	4-10d	6-10d
100	roof to wall	8-10d	10-10d	12-10d
	floor to floor	6-10d	8-10d	10-10d
	floor to foundation	4-10d	6-10d	8-10d
110	roof to wall	10-10d	12-10d	12-10d
	floor to floor	8-10d	10-10d	10-10d
	floor to foundation	6-10d	8-10d	8-10d

¹Number of common nails listed is total required for each tie strap. The tie straps shall be spaced at 48 inches on center along the length of the wall. The number of nails on each side of the roof or floor plate joints shall be equal. Nails shall be spaced to avoid splitting of the wood. See Figure No. A-25-A for illustration of these tie straps.

²For floor-to-foundation anchorage, see Section 2517 (e) 4.

**TABLE NO. A-25-3
RIDGE TIE-STRAP NAILING¹**

BASIC WIND SPEED (mph)	NUMBER OF NAILS ¹		
	Exposure		
	B	C	D
80	6-10d	8-10d	10-10d
90	8-10d	10-10d	12-10d
100	10-10d	12-10d	14-10d
110	12-10d	14-10d	16-10d

¹Number of common nails listed is total required for each tie strap. The tie straps shall be spaced at 48 inches on center along the length of the roof. The number of nails on each side of the rafter/ridge joint shall be equal. Nails shall be spaced to avoid splitting of the wood. See Figure No. A-25-A for illustration of these tie straps.

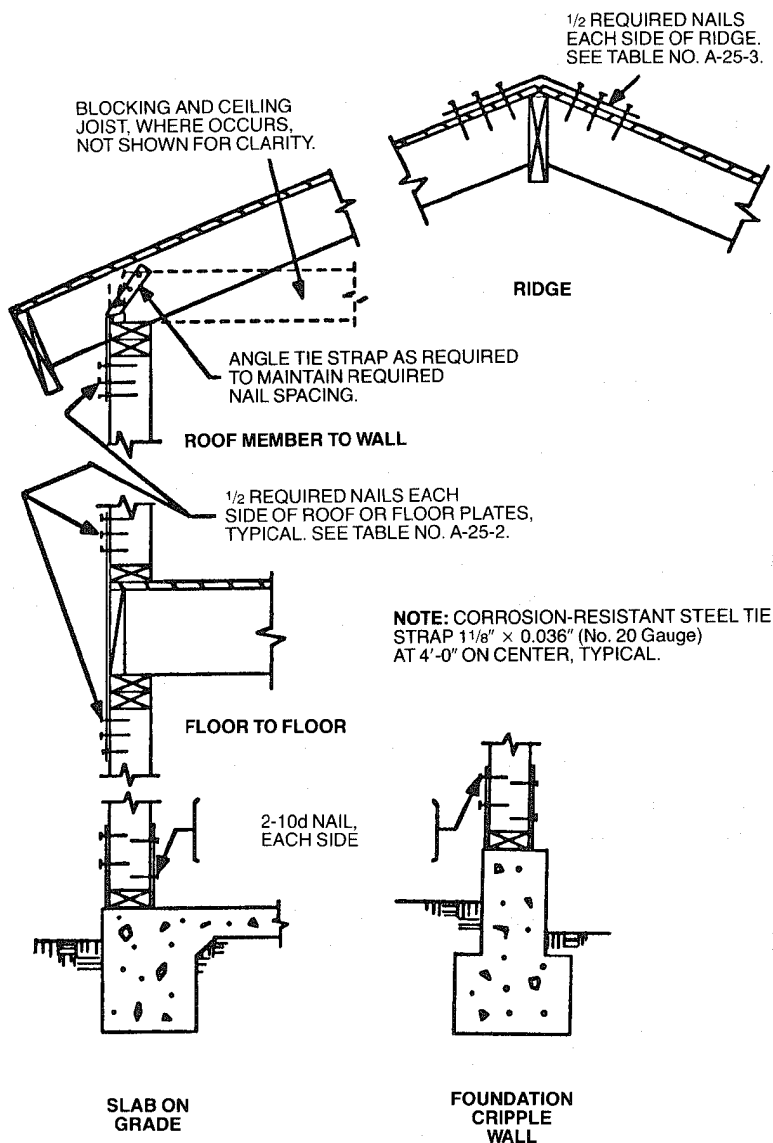


FIGURE NO. A-25-A—COMPLETE LOAD PATH DETAILS

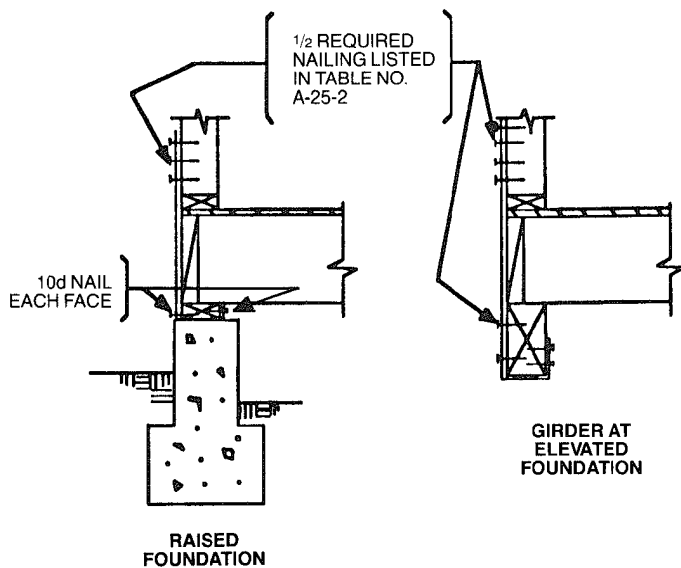


FIGURE NO. A-25-A—COMPLETE LOAD PATH DETAILS—(Continued)

NOTES

Chapter 26

PROTECTION OF RESIDENTIAL CONCRETE EXPOSED TO FREEZING AND THAWING

General

Sec. 2628. (a) Purpose. The purpose of this appendix is to provide minimum standards for the protection of residential concrete exposed to freezing and thawing conditions.

(b) **Scope.** The provisions of this appendix apply to concrete used in buildings of Groups M and R Occupancies which are three stories or less in height.

(c) **Special Provisions.** Normal-weight aggregate concrete used in buildings of Groups M and R Occupancies three stories or less in height which are subject to deicer chemicals or freezing and thawing conditions as determined from Figure No. A-26-1 shall comply with the requirements of Table No. A-26-A.

**TABLE NO. A-26-A—MINIMUM SPECIFIED COMPRESSIVE
STRENGTH OF CONCRETE¹**

TYPE OR LOCATION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION	MINIMUM SPECIFIED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH ² (f'_c)		
	Weathering Potential ³		
	Negligible	Moderate	Severe
Basement walls and foundations not exposed to the weather	2,500	2,500	2,500 ⁴
Basement slabs and interior slabs on grade, except garage floor slabs	2,500	2,500	2,500 ⁴
Basement walls, foundation walls, exterior walls and other vertical concrete work exposed to the weather	2,500	3,000 ⁵	3,000 ⁵
Porches, carport slabs and steps exposed to the weather, and garage floor slabs	2,500	3,000 ⁵	3,500 ⁵

¹Increases in compressive strength above those used in the design shall not cause implementation of the special inspection provisions of Section 306 (a) 1.

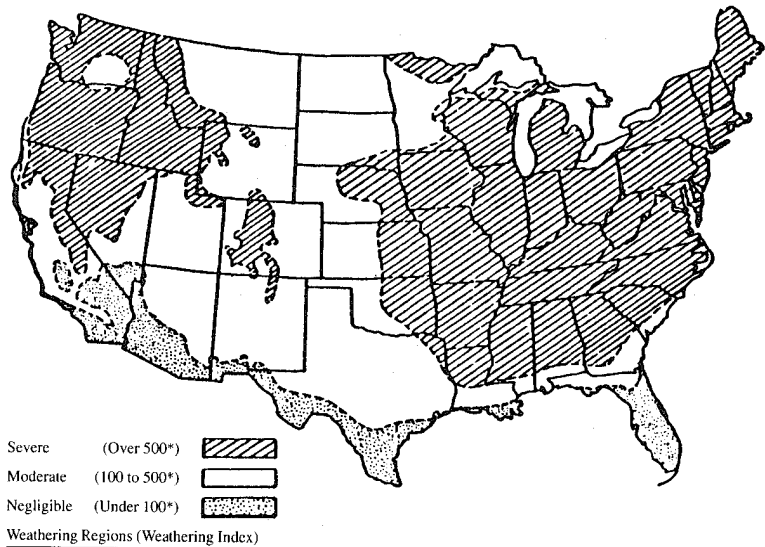
²At 28 days, pounds per square inch.

³See Figure No. A-26-1 for weathering potential.

⁴Concrete in these locations which may be subject to freezing and thawing during construction shall be air-entrained concrete in accordance with Footnote No. 5.

⁵Concrete shall be air entrained. Total air content (percentage by volume of concrete) shall not be less than 5 percent or more than 7 percent.

WEATHERING PROBABILITY MAP FOR CONCRETE



*Index in day-inches, multiply by 25.4 to convert to day-mm

FIGURE NO. A-26-1

Notes:

1. Lines defining areas are approximate only. Local conditions may be more or less severe than indicated by the region classification.
2. Data needed to determine the weathering index for any locality may be found or estimated from the tables of Local Climatological Data, published by the Weather Bureau, U.S. Department of Commerce.
3. The weathering index for any locality is the product of the average annual number of freezing-cycle days and the average annual winter rainfall in inches, defined as follows:

A freezing-cycle day is any day during which the air temperature passes either above or below 32°F. The average number of freezing-cycle days in a year may be taken to equal the difference between the mean number of days during which the minimum temperature was 32°F or below and the mean number of days during which the maximum temperature was 32°F or below.

Winter rainfall is the sum, in inches, of the mean monthly corrected precipitation (rainfall) occurring during the period between and including the normal date of the first killing frost in the fall and the normal date of the last killing frost in the spring. The winter rainfall for any period is equal to the total precipitation less one tenth of the total fall of snow, sleet and hail. Rainfall for a portion of a month is prorated.

The map indicates general areas of the United States in which concrete is subject to severe, moderate and mild weathering. The severe weathering region has a weathering index greater than 500. The moderate weathering region has a weathering index of 100 to 500. The mild weathering region has a weathering index of less than 100.

Chapter 29

WATERPROOFING AND DAMPPROOFING FOUNDATIONS

NOTE: New appendix chapter.

Scope

Sec. 2911. Walls, or portions thereof, retaining earth and enclosing interior spaces and floors below grade shall be waterproofed or dampproofed according to this appendix chapter.

EXCEPTION: Walls enclosing crawl spaces.

Groundwater Table Investigation

Sec. 2912. A subsurface soils investigation shall be made in accordance with Section 2905 (c) 3 to determine the possibility of the groundwater table rising above the proposed elevation of the floor or floors below grade. The building official may require that this determination be made by an engineer or architect licensed by the state to practice as such.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. When foundation waterproofing is provided.

2. When dampproofing is provided and the building official finds that there is satisfactory data from adjacent areas to demonstrate that groundwater has not been a problem.

Dampproofing Required

Sec. 2913. Where the groundwater investigation required by Section 2912 indicates that a hydrostatic pressure caused by the water table will not occur, floors and walls shall be dampproofed and a subsoil drainage system shall be installed in accordance with this appendix chapter.

EXCEPTION: Wood foundation systems shall be constructed in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 29-3.

Floor Dampproofing

Sec. 2914. (a) General. Dampproofing materials shall be installed between the floor and base materials required by Section 2916 (b).

EXCEPTION: Where a separate floor is provided above a concrete slab, the dampproofing may be installed on top of the slab.

(b) Dampproofing Materials. Dampproofing installed beneath the slab shall consist of not less than 6-mil polyethylene, or other approved methods or materials. When permitted to be installed on top of the slab, dampproofing shall consist of not less than 4-mil polyethylene, mopped-on bitumen or other approved methods or materials. Joints in membranes shall be lapped and sealed in an approved manner.

Wall Dampproofing

Sec. 2915. (a) General. Dampproofing materials shall be installed on the exterior surface of walls, and shall extend from a point 6 inches above grade, down to the top of the spread portion of the footing.

(b) **Surface Preparation.** Prior to application of dampproofing materials on concrete walls, fins or sharp projections that may pierce the membrane shall be removed and all holes and recesses resulting from the removal of form ties shall be sealed with a dry-pak mortar, bituminous material, or other approved methods or materials.

(c) **Dampproofing Materials.** Wall dampproofing shall consist of a bituminous material, acrylic modified cement base coating, any of the materials permitted for waterproofing in Section 2919 (d), or other approved methods or materials. When such materials are not approved for direct application to unit masonry, the wall shall be parged on the exterior surface below grade with not less than $\frac{3}{8}$ inch of portland cement mortar.

Other Dampproofing Requirements

Sec. 2916. (a) Subsoil Drainage System. When dampproofing is required, a base material shall be installed under the floor and a drain shall be installed around the foundation perimeter in accordance with this subsection.

EXCEPTION: When the finished ground level is below the floor level for more than 25 percent of the perimeter of the building, the base material required by Section 2916 (b) need not be provided and the foundation drain required by Section 2916 (c) need be provided only around that portion of the building where the ground level is above the floor level.

(b) **Base Material.** Floors shall be placed over base material not less than 4 inches in thickness consisting of gravel or crushed stone containing not more than 10 percent material that passes a No. 4 sieve.

(c) **Foundation Drain.** The drain shall consist of gravel, crushed stone or drain tile.

Gravel or crushed stone drains shall contain not more than 10 percent material that passes a No. 4 sieve. The drain shall extend a minimum of 12 inches beyond the outside edge of the footing. The depth shall be such that the bottom of the drain is not higher than the bottom of the base material under the floor, and the top of the drain is not less than 6 inches above the spread portion of the footing. The top of the drain shall be covered with an approved filter membrane material.

When drain tile or perforated pipe is used, the invert of the pipe or tile shall be not higher than the floor elevation. The top of joints or the top of perforations shall be protected with an approved filter membrane material. The pipe or tile shall be placed on not less than 2 inches of gravel or crushed stone complying with this section and covered with not less than 6 inches of the same material.

(d) **Drainage Disposal.** The floor base and foundation perimeter drain shall discharge by gravity or mechanical means into an approved drainage system.

EXCEPTION: Where a site is located in well-drained gravel or sand-gravel mixture soils, a dedicated drainage system need not be provided.

Waterproofing Required

Sec. 2917. Where the groundwater investigation required by Section 2912 indicates that a hydrostatic pressure caused by the water table does exist, walls and floors shall be waterproofed in accordance with this appendix chapter.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. When the groundwater table can be lowered and maintained at an elevation not less than 6 inches below the bottom of the lowest floor, dampproofing provisions in accordance with Section 2913 may be used in lieu of waterproofing.

The design of the system to lower the groundwater table shall be based on accepted principles of engineering which shall consider, but not necessarily be limited to, the permeability of the soil, the rate at which water enters the drainage system, the rated capacity of pumps, the head against which pumps are to pump, and the rated capacity of the disposal area of the system.

2. Wood foundation systems constructed in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 29-3 are to be provided with additional moisture-control measures as specified in Section 29.303.

Floor Waterproofing

Sec. 2918. (a) General. Floors required to be waterproofed shall be of concrete designed to withstand anticipated hydrostatic pressure.

(b) **Waterproofing Materials.** Waterproofing of floors shall be accomplished by placing under the slab a membrane of rubberized asphalt, polymer-modified asphalt, butyl rubber, neoprene, or not less than 6-mil polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene, or other approved materials capable of bridging nonstructural cracks. Joints in the membrane shall be lapped not less than 6 inches and sealed in an approved manner.

Wall Waterproofing

Sec. 2919. (a) General. Walls required to be waterproofed shall be of concrete or masonry designed to withstand the anticipated hydrostatic pressure and other lateral loads.

(b) **Wall Preparation.** Prior to the application of waterproofing materials on concrete or masonry walls, the wall surfaces shall be prepared in accordance with Section 2915 (b).

(c) **Where Required.** Waterproofing shall be applied from a point 12 inches above the maximum elevation of the groundwater table down to the top of the spread portion of the footing. The remainder of the wall located below grade shall be dampproofed with materials in accordance with Section 2915 (c).

(d) **Waterproofing Materials.** Waterproofing shall consist of rubberized asphalt, polymer-modified asphalt, butyl rubber, or other approved materials capable of bridging nonstructural cracks. Joints in the membrane shall be lapped and sealed in an approved manner.

(e) **Joints.** Joints in walls and floors, and between the wall and floor, and penetrations of the wall and floor shall be made watertight using approved methods and materials.

Other Dampproofing and Waterproofing Requirements

Sec. 2920. (a) Placement of Backfill. The excavation outside the foundation shall be backfilled with soil which is free of organic material, construction debris and large rocks. The backfill shall be placed in lifts and compacted in a manner which does not damage the waterproofing or dampproofing material or structurally damage the wall.

(b) **Site Grading.** The ground immediately adjacent to the foundation shall be sloped away from the building at not less than 1 inch per 12 inches for a minimum distance of 6 feet measured perpendicular to the face of the wall or an approved alternate method of diverting water away from the foundation shall be used. Consideration shall be given to possible additional settlement of the backfill when establishing final ground level adjacent to the foundation.

(c) **Erosion Protection.** Where water impacts the ground from the edge of the roof, downspout, scupper, valley, or other rainwater collection or diversion device, provisions shall be used to prevent soil erosion and direct the water away from the foundation.

Chapter 31

Division I

SITE ACCESSIBILITY

NOTE: New appendix chapter.

Exterior Routes of Travel

Sec. 3106. (a) General. When more than one building or facility is located on a site, accessible routes of travel shall be provided between buildings and accessible site facilities. The accessible route of travel shall be the most practical direct route between accessible building entrances, accessible site facilities and the accessible entrance to the site.

(b) **Design and Construction.** When accessibility is required by this section, it shall be designed and constructed in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 31-1 or other nationally recognized standards as approved by the building official.

(c) **Signs.** At every primary public entrance and at every major junction along or leading to an accessible route of travel, there shall be a sign displaying the international symbol of accessibility. Signs shall indicate the direction to accessible building entrances and facilities.

Parking Facilities

Sec. 3107. (a) Accessible Parking Required. When parking lots or parking garage facilities are provided, accessible parking spaces shall be provided in accordance with Table No. A-31-B.

Accessible parking spaces shall be located on the shortest possible accessible route of travel to an accessible building entrance. In facilities with multiple accessible building entrances with adjacent parking, accessible parking spaces shall be dispersed and located near the accessible entrances. When practical, the accessible route of travel shall not cross lanes for vehicular traffic. When crossing vehicle traffic lanes is necessary, the route of travel shall be designated and marked as a crosswalk.

(b) **Design and Construction.** When accessible parking spaces are required by this section, they shall be designed and constructed in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 31-1.

Accessible parking spaces shall be located on a surface with a slope not exceeding 1 vertical in 50 horizontal.

(c) **Signs.** Every parking space required by this section shall be identified by a sign, centered between 3 feet and 5 feet above the parking surface, at the head of the parking space. The sign shall include the international symbol of accessibility and state RESERVED, or equivalent language.

EXCEPTION: Parking garages and facilities of 5 or fewer total parking spaces need not identify the required accessible parking space with a sign.

Passenger Drop-off and Loading Zones

Sec. 3108. (a) Location. When provided, passenger drop-off and loading zones shall be located on an accessible route of travel.

(b) **Design and Construction.** Passenger drop-off and loading zones shall be designed and constructed in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 31-1. Such zones shall be located on a surface with a slope not exceeding 1 vertical in 50 horizontal.

TABLE NO. A-31-A—NUMBER OF ACCESSIBLE PARKING SPACES

TOTAL PARKING SPACES IN LOT OR GARAGE	MINIMUM REQUIRED NUMBER OF ACCESSIBLE SPACES
1-25	1
26-50	2
51-75	3
76-100	4
101-150	5
151-200	6
201-300	7
301-400	8
401-500	9
501-1,000	2% of total spaces
Over 1,000	20 spaces plus 1 space for every 100 spaces, or fraction thereof, over 1,000

Division II

ACCESSIBILITY FOR EXISTING BUILDINGS

Scope

Sec. 3109. The provisions of this appendix apply to renovation, alteration and additions to existing buildings, including those identified as historic buildings. This chapter identifies minimum standards for removing architectural barriers, and providing and maintaining accessibility to existing buildings and their related facilities.

Definitions

Sec. 3110. For the purposes of this chapter certain terms are defined as follows:

ALTERATION is any change, addition or modification in construction or occupancy.

ALTERATION, SUBSTANTIAL, is any alteration where the total cost of all alterations (including, but not limited to, electrical, mechanical, plumbing and structural changes) for a building or facility within any 12-month period amounts to 50 percent or more of the assessed value.

STRUCTURALLY IMPRACTICAL describes alterations that require changes to load-bearing structural members other than conventional light-frame construction.

Additions

Sec. 3111. (a) General. New additions may be made to existing buildings without making the entire building comply, provided the new additions conform to the provisions of Chapter 31 and applicable sections of U.B.C. Standard No. 31-1. Unless structurally impractical, existing buildings to which additions are attached shall comply with this section.

(b) **Entrances.** When a new addition to a building or facility does not have an accessible entrance, then at least one entrance in the existing building or facility shall be accessible.

(c) **Accessible Route.** When the only accessible entrance to the addition is located in the existing building or facility, at least one accessible route of travel shall be provided through the existing building or facility to all rooms, elements and spaces in the new addition which are required to be accessible.

(d) **Toilet and Bathing Facilities.** When there are no toilet rooms and bathing facilities in the addition and these facilities are provided in the existing building, then at least one toilet and bathing facility in the existing building shall comply with Chapter 31 or with Section 3112 (c) 6 of this appendix.

Alterations

Sec. 3112. (a) General. Unless it is structurally impractical, alterations to existing buildings or facilities shall comply with the following:

1. When existing elements, spaces, essential features or common areas are altered, then each such altered element, space, feature or area shall comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 31 of this code and applicable provisions of U.B.C. Standard No. 31-1.

2. When an escalator or new stairway is planned or installed requiring major structural changes, then a means of vertical transportation shall be installed in accordance with U.B.C. Standard No. 31-1.

3. Where alterations of single elements, when considered together, provide access to an area of a building or facility, the entire area or space shall be accessible.

4. Alteration of an existing element, space or area of a building shall not impose a requirement for greater accessibility than that which would be required for new construction.

5. When the alteration work is limited solely to the electrical, mechanical or plumbing systems and does not involve the alteration, structural or otherwise, of any elements and spaces required to be accessible under these standards, this appendix and Chapter 31 do not apply.

(b) **Substantial Alterations.** Where substantial alteration occurs to a building or facility, each element or space that is altered or added shall comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 31 of this code and U.B.C. Standard No. 31-1 or

this appendix, except when it is structurally impractical. The altered building or facility shall contain:

1. At least one accessible route.
2. At least one accessible entrance, preferably the main entrance. When additional entrances are altered, they shall comply.
3. The following toilet facilities, whichever is greater:
 - A. At least one toilet facility for each sex in the altered building.
 - B. At least one toilet facility for each sex on each substantially altered floor, where such facilities are provided.

(c) **Modifications.** 1. **General.** The modifications set forth in this section may be used for compliance when the required standard is structurally impractical or when providing access to historic buildings.

2. **Ramps.** Curb ramps and ramps constructed on existing sites, or in existing buildings or facilities, may have slopes and rises as specified for existing facilities in U.B.C. Standard No. 31-1, when space limitations preclude the use of a slope of 1 vertical in 12 horizontal or less.

3. **Stairs.** Full extension of stair handrails is not required when such extension would be hazardous or impossible due to plan configuration. When an accessible elevator is provided, existing stairs need not be made accessible.

4. **Elevators.** If a safety door edge is provided on existing automatic elevators, the automatic door reopening devices as specified in U.B.C. Standard No. 31-1 may be omitted.

When existing hoistway shaft or structural elements prohibit strict compliance with U.B.C. Standard No. 31-1, the minimum floor area dimensions may be reduced, but in no case shall they be less than 48 inches by 48 inches.

5. **Doors.** A. **Clearance.** When existing elements prohibit strict compliance with the clearance requirements, a projection of $5/8$ inch maximum is permitted for the latch side door stop.

B. **Thresholds.** Existing thresholds measuring $3/4$ inch high or less which are modified to provide a beveled edge on each side may be retained.

6. **Toilet rooms.** A. **Shared facilities.** The addition of one unisex toilet facility accessible to all occupants on the floor may be provided in lieu of making existing toilet facilities accessible when it is structurally impractical to comply with this appendix and Chapter 31.

B. **Stall size.** In alterations when provision of a standard stall is structurally impractical or when Plumbing Code requirements prevent combining existing stalls to provide an accessible stall, an alternate stall as described in U.B.C. Standard No. 31-1 may be provided in lieu of a standard stall.

7. **Assembly areas.** Seating shall adjoin an accessible route of travel that also serves as a means of emergency egress or route to an area for evacuation assistance.

Historic Preservation

Sec. 3113. (a) General. Generally, the accessibility provisions of this appendix shall be applied to historic buildings and facilities as defined in Section 104 (f) of this code.

The building official shall determine whether provisions required by this appendix for accessible routes of travel (interior or exterior), ramps, entrances, toilets, parking or signage would threaten or destroy the historic significance of the building or facility.

If it is determined that any of the accessibility requirements listed above would threaten or destroy the historic significance of a building or facility, the modifications of Section 3112 (c) for that feature may be utilized.

(b) **Special Provisions.** When removing architectural barriers or providing accessibility would threaten or destroy the historic significance of a building or facility, the following special provisions may be used:

1. At least one accessible route from a site access point to an accessible route shall be provided.
2. At least one accessible entrance which is used by the public shall be provided.

EXCEPTION: When it is determined by the building official that no entrance used by the public can comply, access at any entrance which is unlocked during business hours may be used provided directional signs are located at the main entry. The route of travel for the accessible entry shall not pass through hazardous areas, storage rooms, closets, kitchens or spaces used for similar purposes.

3. Where toilet facilities are provided, at least one toilet facility complying with Section 3111 or 3112 of this appendix shall be provided along an accessible route. Such toilet facility shall be a shared facility available to both sexes.

4. Accessible routes from an accessible entrance to all publicly used spaces, on at least the level of accessible entrance, shall be provided. Access shall be provided to all levels of a building or facility when practical.

Appeal

Sec. 3114. (a) Request for Appeal. An appeal from the standards for accessibility for existing buildings may be filed with the building official when:

1. Existing structural elements or physical constraints of the site prevent full compliance or would threaten or destroy the historical significance of a historic building, or

2. The cost of compliance with this chapter would exceed 25 percent of the total project cost, inclusive of the cost of eliminating barriers, within a 12-month period.

(b) **Review.** Review of appeal requests shall include consideration of alternative methods which may provide partial access.

NOTES

Chapter 32

REROOFING

General

Sec. 3209. All reroofing shall conform to the applicable provisions of Chapter 32 of this code.

Roofing materials and methods of application shall comply with the U.B.C. Standards or shall follow manufacturer's installation requirements when approved by the building official.

Inspections

Sec. 3210. New roof coverings shall not be applied without first obtaining an inspection by the building official and written approval from the building official. A final inspection and approval shall be obtained from the building official when the reroofing is complete. The preroofing inspection shall pay particular attention to evidence of accumulation of water. Where extensive ponding of water is apparent, an analysis of the roof structure for compliance with Section 3207 shall be made and corrective measures, such as relocation of roof drains or scuppers, resloping of the roof or structural changes, shall be made.

An inspection report covering the above-listed topics prepared by a special inspector may be accepted in lieu of the preinspection by the building official.

Built-up Roofs

Sec. 3211. (a) General. Built-up roof covering shall be completely removed before applying the new roof covering. New roofing conforming to Section 3203 shall be applied except that when the new roof is to be applied directly to a nailable deck which has residual bitumen adhering to it, a rosin-sized or other dry sheet shall be installed prior to the installation of the new roof system.

EXCEPTION: The building official may allow existing roof coverings to remain when inspection or other evidence reveals all of the following:

- A. That the roof structure is sufficient to sustain the weight of the additional dead load of the roof covering.
- B. There is not more than one existing roof covering on the structure.
- C. The existing roof covering is securely attached to the deck.
- D. The roof deck is structurally sound.
- E. The existing insulation is not water soaked.

(b) Preparation of Roof and Application of New Covering. 1. General. When reroofing without removal of existing roof coverings is permitted by the building official and when the conditions specified in the exceptions to Subsection (a) above have been met, the reroofing shall be accomplished in accordance with this section.

2. Over gravel-surfaced roof coverings. Over gravel-surfaced roof coverings, the roof shall be cleaned of all loose gravel and debris. All blisters, buckles and other irregularities shall be cut and made smooth and secure. Minimum $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch insulation board shall be nailed or securely cemented to the existing roofing with hot

bitumen over which a new roof complying with Section 3203 shall be installed. When insulation board is to be attached with hot bitumen, the existing surface shall be primed.

Alternatively, on nailable decks only, all existing gravel shall be spudded off to provide a smooth surface. All blisters, buckles and other irregularities shall be cut and made smooth and secure. A rosin-sized or other dry sheet shall be installed and a base sheet as defined in the code shall be mechanically fastened in place. New roofing conforming to Section 3203 shall be applied.

3. **Over smooth or cap-sheet surface.** Over smooth or cap-sheet surfaced roof coverings, all blisters, buckles and other irregularities shall be cut and made smooth and secure. In the case of non-nailable decks, a base sheet shall be spot cemented to the existing roofing. New roofing conforming to Section 3203 shall be applied.

In the case of nailable decks, a base sheet shall be nailed in place. In those cases where residual materials may cause the new base sheet to adhere to the old roof, a rosin-sized dry or other sheet shall be installed under the base sheet. New roofing conforming to Section 3203 shall be applied.

(c) **Construction Details. 1. Flashings and edgings.** Vent flashings, metal edgings, drain outlets, metal counterflashing and collars shall be removed and cleaned. Rusted metal shall be replaced. Metal shall be primed with cutback primer prior to installation. Collars and flanges shall be flashed per the roofing manufacturer's instructions.

2. **Intersecting walls.** All concrete and masonry walls shall be completely cleaned and primed to receive new flashing. All vertical walls, other than concrete or masonry, shall have the surface finish material removed to a height of approximately 6 inches above the deck new roof surface to receive new roofing and flashing. All rotted wood shall be replaced with new materials. Surface finish material shall be replaced.

3. **Parapets.** Parapets of area separation walls shall have noncombustible faces, including counterflashing and coping materials.

EXCEPTION: Combustible roofing may extend 7 inches above the roof surface.

4. **Cant strips.** Where space permits, cant strips shall be installed at all angles. All angles shall be flashed with at least two more layers than in the new roof with an exposed finish layer of inorganic felt or mineral surfaced cap sheet.

Shingles and Shakes

Sec. 3212. (a) General. Based on inspection of the existing roofing, the building official may permit the recovering of existing shingle or shake roofing in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(b) **Asphalt Shingle Application.** Not more than two overlays of asphalt shingles shall be applied over an existing asphalt shingle roof.

Not more than two overlays of asphalt shingle roofing shall be applied over wood shingles. Asphalt shingles applied over wood shingles shall have an overlay underlayment of not less than Type 30 nonperforated felt.

On structures with a slope of 2:12 or greater and having no more than one existing built-up roof, one overlay of asphalt shingles may be applied, provided:

A. If the built-up roof has a gravel surface, the gravel must first be spudded off to provide a smooth surface. All blisters and irregularities shall be cut and made smooth and secure and an underlayment of not less than Type 30 nonperforated felt shall be installed.

B. If the built-up roof has a smooth or cap-sheet surface, all blisters and irregularities shall be cut and made smooth and secure and an underlayment of not less than Type 30 nonperforated felt shall be installed.

(c) **Wood Shake Application.** Not more than one overlay of wood shakes shall be applied over an existing asphalt shingle or wood shingle roof (with one layer of 18-inch, Type 30 nonperforated felt interlaced between each layer of shakes).

(d) **Wood Shingle Application.** Not more than one overlay of wood shingles shall be applied over existing wood shingles.

(e) **Application over Shakes.** New roof covering shall not be applied over an existing shake roof.

(f) **Flashing and Edgings.** Rusted or damaged flashing, vent caps and metal edgings shall be replaced with new materials as necessary.

Tile

Sec. 3213. Tile roofs may be applied over existing roof coverings when approved by the building official. Such installations shall be substantiated by structural data indicating that the existing or modified roof-framing system is adequate to support the additional tile roof covering.

Existing tile roofing shall be removed and cleaned. Damaged or rusted flashing and cracked or broken tile shall be replaced. Tile shall be applied in accordance with the requirements of Section 3208 (b) 5 (application of clay or concrete tile) and in conformance with the original manufacturer's specifications.

EXCEPTION: When the original manufacturer's specifications are no longer available, the tile may be reinstalled to match the prior installation except that clay and terra-cotta hips and ridge tile shall be reinstalled with portland cement mortar.

Metal Roofing

Sec. 3214. Reroofing with metal roofing shall be in accordance with the original manufacturer's specifications or when the original manufacturer's specifications are no longer available as required by Section 3208 (b) 6.

Other Roofings

Sec. 3215. Reroofing with systems not covered elsewhere in Chapter 32 or this appendix, such as, but not limited to, those that are fluid applied, foamed in place or applied as nonasphaltic sheets, shall be done with materials and procedures approved by the building official.

NOTES

Chapter 35

SOUND TRANSMISSION CONTROL

Sound Transmission Control

Sec. 3501. (a) General. In Group R Occupancies, wall and floor-ceiling assemblies separating dwelling units or guest rooms from each other and from public space such as interior corridors and service areas shall provide airborne sound insulation for walls, and both airborne and impact sound insulation for floor-ceiling assemblies.

The standards listed below are guideline standards and as such are not adopted as part of this code (see Sections 6002 and 6003).

1. ASTM E 90 and E 413, Laboratory Determination of Airborne Sound Transmission Class (STC)
2. ASTM E 492, Impact Sound Insulation.
3. ASTM E 336, Airborne Sound Insulation Field Test

(b) **Airborne Sound Insulation.** All such separating walls and floor-ceiling assemblies shall provide an airborne sound insulation equal to that required to meet a sound transmission class (STC) of 50 (45 if field tested).

Penetrations or openings in construction assemblies for piping, electrical devices, recessed cabinets, bathtubs, soffits, or heating, ventilating or exhaust ducts shall be sealed, lined, insulated or otherwise treated to maintain the required ratings.

Entrance doors from interior corridors together with their perimeter seals shall have a laboratory-tested sound transmission class (STC) rating of not less than 26 and such perimeter seals shall be maintained in good operating condition.

(c) **Impact Sound Insulation.** All separating floor-ceiling assemblies between separate units or guest rooms shall provide impact sound insulation equal to that required to meet an impact insulation class (IIC) of 50 (45 if field tested). Floor coverings may be included in the assembly to obtain the required ratings and must be retained as a permanent part of the assembly and may be replaced only by other floor covering that provides the same sound insulation required above.

(d) **Tested Assemblies.** Field or laboratory tested wall or floor-ceiling designs having an STC or IIC of 50 or more may be used without additional field testing when, in the opinion of the building official, the tested design has not been compromised by flanking paths. Tests may be required by the building official when evidence of compromised separations is noted.

(e) **Field Testing and Certification.** Field testing, when required, shall be done under the supervision of a professional acoustician who shall be experienced in the field of acoustical testing and engineering and who shall forward certified test results to the building official that minimum sound insulation requirements stated above have been met.

(f) **Airborne Sound Insulation Field Tests.** When required, airborne sound insulation shall be determined according to the applicable Field Airborne Sound

Transmission Loss Test procedures. All sound transmitted from the source room to the receiving room shall be considered to be transmitted through the test partition.

(g) **Impact Sound Insulation Field Test.** When required, impact sound insulation shall be determined.

Sound Transmission Control Systems

Sec. 3502. Generic systems as listed in the Fire Resistance Design Manual, Twelfth Edition, dated August 1988, as published by the Gypsum Association may be accepted where a laboratory test indicates that the requirements of Section 3501 are met by the system.

Chapter 38

BASEMENT PIPE INLETS

Basement Pipe Inlets

Sec. 3807. (a) General. All basement pipe inlets shall be installed in accordance with requirements of this section.

(b) **Where Required.** Basement pipe inlets shall be installed in the first floor of every store, warehouse or factory having basements.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Where the basement is equipped with an automatic sprinkler system as specified in Section 3802.

2. Where the basement is used for the storage of permanent archives or valuables such as safe deposit vaults or similar uses adversely affected by water.

(c) **Location.** The location of basement pipe inlets shall be as required by the fire department.

(d) **Detailed Requirements.** All basement pipe inlets shall be of cast iron, steel, brass or bronze with lids of cast brass or bronze.

The basement pipe inlet shall consist of a sleeve not less than 8 inches inside diameter extending through the floor and terminating flush with or through the basement ceiling and shall have a top flange recessed with an inside shoulder to receive the lid. The top flange shall be installed flush with finish floor surface. The lid shall be a solid casting and have a lift recessed in the top. This lid shall be provided with a cast-in sign reading: FIRE DEPARTMENT ONLY, DO NOT COVER. The lid shall be installed in such a manner to permit its easy removal from the flange shoulder.

NOTES

Chapter 49

PATIO COVERS

Patio Covers Defined

Sec. 4901. Patio covers are one-story structures not exceeding 12 feet in height. Enclosure walls may have any configuration, provided the open area of the longer wall and one additional wall is equal to at least 65 percent of the area below a minimum of 6 feet 8 inches of each wall, measured from the floor. Openings may be enclosed with insect screening or plastic that is readily removable translucent or transparent plastic not more than 0.125 inch in thickness.

Patio covers may be detached or attached to other buildings as accessories to Group M; Group R, Division 3; or to single dwelling units in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies. Patio covers shall be used only for recreational, outdoor living purposes and not as carports, garages, storage rooms or habitable rooms.

Design Loads

Sec. 4902. Patio covers shall be designed and constructed to sustain, within the stress limits of this code, all dead loads plus a minimum vertical live load of 10 pounds per square foot except that snow loads shall be used where such snow loads exceed this minimum. Such covers shall be designed to resist the minimum horizontal wind loads set forth in this code, except that where less than 12 feet high, the horizontal wind load shall be as indicated in Table No. 49-A. In addition, they shall be designed to support a minimum wind uplift equal to the horizontal wind load acting vertical upward normal to the roof surface, except that for structures not more than 10 feet above grade the uplift may be three fourths of the horizontal wind load. When enclosed with insect screening or plastic that is readily removable translucent or transparent plastic not more than 0.125 inch in thickness, wind loads shall be applied to the structure, assuming it is fully enclosed.

Light and Ventilation

Sec. 4903. Windows required for light and ventilation may open into a patio structure conforming to Section 4901.

Footings

Sec. 4904. A patio cover may be supported on a concrete slab on grade without footings, provided the slab is not less than 3½ inches thick and further provided that the columns do not support live and dead loads in excess of 750 pounds per column.

TABLE NO. 49-A—DESIGN WIND PRESSURES FOR PATIO COVERS¹

HEIGHT ZONE IN FEET	WIND SPEED—MAP AREAS (miles per hour)						
	70	80	90	100	110	120	130
Less than 12	10	13	15	19	23	27	32

¹See Figure No. 23-1 in Chapter 23 for basic wind speeds.

NOTES

SECTION 101.01

1. The purpose of this code is to provide a minimum standard of safety for the construction of buildings and structures. It is intended to be a comprehensive code covering all types of buildings and structures, including but not limited to, residential, commercial, industrial, and public buildings. The code is based on the latest available science and technology, and is intended to be a living code that can be updated as new information becomes available.

2. The code is intended to be a minimum standard, and does not preclude the use of more stringent standards or additional requirements. It is intended to be a comprehensive code covering all types of buildings and structures, including but not limited to, residential, commercial, industrial, and public buildings. The code is based on the latest available science and technology, and is intended to be a living code that can be updated as new information becomes available.

3. The code is intended to be a minimum standard, and does not preclude the use of more stringent standards or additional requirements. It is intended to be a comprehensive code covering all types of buildings and structures, including but not limited to, residential, commercial, industrial, and public buildings. The code is based on the latest available science and technology, and is intended to be a living code that can be updated as new information becomes available.

4. The code is intended to be a minimum standard, and does not preclude the use of more stringent standards or additional requirements. It is intended to be a comprehensive code covering all types of buildings and structures, including but not limited to, residential, commercial, industrial, and public buildings. The code is based on the latest available science and technology, and is intended to be a living code that can be updated as new information becomes available.

5. The code is intended to be a minimum standard, and does not preclude the use of more stringent standards or additional requirements. It is intended to be a comprehensive code covering all types of buildings and structures, including but not limited to, residential, commercial, industrial, and public buildings. The code is based on the latest available science and technology, and is intended to be a living code that can be updated as new information becomes available.

6. The code is intended to be a minimum standard, and does not preclude the use of more stringent standards or additional requirements. It is intended to be a comprehensive code covering all types of buildings and structures, including but not limited to, residential, commercial, industrial, and public buildings. The code is based on the latest available science and technology, and is intended to be a living code that can be updated as new information becomes available.

7. The code is intended to be a minimum standard, and does not preclude the use of more stringent standards or additional requirements. It is intended to be a comprehensive code covering all types of buildings and structures, including but not limited to, residential, commercial, industrial, and public buildings. The code is based on the latest available science and technology, and is intended to be a living code that can be updated as new information becomes available.

8. The code is intended to be a minimum standard, and does not preclude the use of more stringent standards or additional requirements. It is intended to be a comprehensive code covering all types of buildings and structures, including but not limited to, residential, commercial, industrial, and public buildings. The code is based on the latest available science and technology, and is intended to be a living code that can be updated as new information becomes available.

9. The code is intended to be a minimum standard, and does not preclude the use of more stringent standards or additional requirements. It is intended to be a comprehensive code covering all types of buildings and structures, including but not limited to, residential, commercial, industrial, and public buildings. The code is based on the latest available science and technology, and is intended to be a living code that can be updated as new information becomes available.

10. The code is intended to be a minimum standard, and does not preclude the use of more stringent standards or additional requirements. It is intended to be a comprehensive code covering all types of buildings and structures, including but not limited to, residential, commercial, industrial, and public buildings. The code is based on the latest available science and technology, and is intended to be a living code that can be updated as new information becomes available.

Chapter 51

ELEVATORS, DUMBWAITERS, ESCALATORS AND MOVING WALKS

Purpose

Sec. 5107. The purpose of this appendix is to safeguard life, limb, property and public welfare by establishing minimum requirements regulating the design, construction, alteration, operation and maintenance of elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators and moving walks and by establishing procedures by which these requirements may be enforced.

Scope

Sec. 5108. This appendix shall apply to new and existing installations of elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators and moving walks, requiring permits therefore and providing for the inspection and maintenance of such conveyances.

Definitions

Sec. 5109. For purposes of this appendix, certain terms are defined as follows:

ANSI CODE is the ANSI/ASME A17.1 Code—1984 with Supplements A17.1a-1985, A17.1b-1985, A17.1c-1986, A17.1d-1986 and A17.1e-1987 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, an American National Standard published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

Permits—Certificates of Inspection

Sec. 5110. (a) Permits Required. It shall be unlawful to hereafter install any new elevator, moving walk, escalator or dumbwaiter, or to make major alterations to any existing elevator, dumbwaiter, escalator or moving walk as defined in Part XII of the ANSI code, without having first obtained a permit for such installation from the building official. Permits shall not be required for maintenance or minor alterations.

(b) Certificates of Inspection Required. It shall be unlawful to operate any elevator, dumbwaiter, escalator or moving walk without a current Certificate of Inspection issued by the building official. Such certificate shall be issued upon payment of prescribed fees and the presentation of a valid inspection report indicating that the conveyance is safe and that the inspections and tests have been performed in accordance with Part X of the ANSI code. Certificates shall not be issued when the conveyance is posted as unsafe pursuant to Section 5114.

EXCEPTION: Certificates of Inspection shall not be required for conveyances within a dwelling unit.

(c) Application for Permits. Application for a permit to install shall be made on forms provided by the building official, and the permit shall be issued to an owner upon payment of the permit fees specified in this section.

(d) Application for Certificates of Inspection. Application for a Certificate of Inspection shall be made by the owner of an elevator, dumbwaiter, escalator or

moving walk. Applications shall be accompanied by an inspection report as described in Section 5113. Fees for Certificates of Inspection shall be as specified in this section.

(e) **Fees.** A fee for each permit or Certificate of Inspection shall be paid to the building official as follows:

New Installations:

Passenger or freight elevator, escalator, moving walk:

Up to and including \$40,000 of valuation—\$55.00

Over \$40,000 of valuation—\$55.00 plus \$1.00 for each \$1,000 or fraction thereof over \$40,000

Dumbwaiter or private residence elevator:

Up to and including \$10,000 of valuation—\$15.00

Over \$10,000 of valuation—\$15.00 plus \$1.00 for each \$1,000 or fraction thereof over \$10,000

Major Alterations:

Fees for major alterations shall be as set forth in Table No. 3-A.

Installation fees include charges for the first year's annual inspection fee and charges for electrical equipment on the conveyance side of the disconnect switch.

Annual Certificates of Inspection:

For each elevator	\$25.00
-------------------	---------

For each escalator or moving walk	\$15.00
-----------------------------------	---------

For each commercial dumbwaiter	\$10.00
--------------------------------	---------

(Each escalator or moving walk unit powered by one motor shall be considered as a separate escalator or moving walk.)

ANSI Code Adopted

Sec. 5111. All new elevators, dumbwaiters, escalators and moving walks and major alterations to such conveyances and the installation thereof shall conform to the requirements of the American National Standard Institute ANSI/ASME A17.1-1984 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, including Supplements A17.1a-1985, A17.1b-1985, A17.1c-1986, A17.1d-1986 and A17.1e-1987, published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

Design

Sec. 5112. For detailed design, construction and installation requirements, see Chapter 23 and the appropriate requirements of the ANSI code.

In Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4, elevators shall conform to Appendix F of the ANSI code.

Requirements for Operation and Maintenance

Sec. 5113. (a) General. The owner shall be responsible for the safe operation and maintenance of each elevator, dumbwaiter, escalator or moving walk installation and shall cause periodic inspections, tests and maintenance to be made on such conveyances as required in this section.

(b) **Periodic Inspections and Tests.** Routine and periodic inspections and tests shall be made as required by Part X of the ANSI code.

(c) **Alterations, Repairs and Maintenance.** Alterations, repairs and maintenance shall be made as required by Part XII of the ANSI code.

(d) **Inspection Costs.** All costs of such inspections and tests shall be paid by the owner.

(e) **Inspection Reports.** After each required inspection, a full and correct report of such inspection shall be filed with the building official.

Unsafe Conditions

Sec. 5114. When an inspection reveals an unsafe condition, the inspector shall immediately file with the owner and the building official a full and true report of such inspection and such unsafe condition. If the building official finds that the unsafe condition endangers human life, the building official shall cause to be placed on such elevator, escalator or moving walk, in a conspicuous place, a notice stating that such conveyance is unsafe. The owner shall see to it that such notice of unsafe condition is legibly maintained where placed by the building official. The building official shall also issue an order in writing to the owner requiring the repairs or alterations to be made to such conveyance which are necessary to render it safe and may order the operation thereof discontinued until the repairs or alterations are made or the unsafe conditions are removed. A posted notice of unsafe conditions shall be removed only by the building official when satisfied that the unsafe conditions have been corrected.

NOTES

Chapter 53

ENERGY CONSERVATION IN NEW BUILDING CONSTRUCTION

General

Sec. 5301. (a) Purpose. The purpose of this appendix is to regulate the design and construction of the exterior envelopes and selection of heating, ventilating and air-conditioning, service water heating, electrical distribution and illuminating systems and equipment required for the purpose of effective conservation of energy within a building or structure governed by this code.

(b) **Model Energy Code Adopted.** In order to comply with the purpose of this appendix, buildings shall be designed to comply with the requirements of the Model Energy Code promulgated jointly by the International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO), the Southern Building Code Congress International (SBCCI), the Building Officials and Code Administrators International (BOCA), and the National Conference of States on Building Codes and Standards (NCSBCS), dated 1989.

NOTES

Chapter 55

MEMBRANE STRUCTURES

General

Sec. 5501. (a) Purpose. The purpose of this appendix is to establish minimum standards of safety for the construction and use of air-supported, air-inflated and membrane-covered cable or frame structures, collectively known as membrane structures.

(b) Scope. The provisions of this appendix shall apply to membrane structures erected for a period of 180 days or longer. Those erected for a shorter period of time shall comply with applicable provisions of the Uniform Fire Code.

EXCEPTION: Water storage facilities, water clarifiers, water treatment plants, sewer plants, aquaculture pond covers, residential and agricultural greenhouses and similar facilities not used for human occupancy need meet only the requirements of Section 5502 (b) and Section 5505.

(c) Definitions. For the purpose of this appendix, certain terms are defined as follows:

AIR-INFLATED STRUCTURE is a building where the shape of the structure is maintained by air pressurization of cells or tubes to form a barrel vault over the usable area. Occupants of such a structure do not occupy the pressurized area used to support the structure.

AIR-SUPPORTED STRUCTURE is a building wherein the shape of the structure is attained by air pressure and occupants of the structure are within the elevated pressure area. Air-supported structures are of two basic types:

1. **Single skin**—Where there is only the single outer skin and the air pressure is directly against that skin.
2. **Double skin**—Similar to a single skin, but with an attached liner which is separated from the outer skin and provides an air space which serves for insulation, acoustic, aesthetic or similar purposes.

A cable-restrained air-supported structure is one in which the uplift is resisted by cables or webbing which are anchored to either foundations or deadmen. Reinforcing cable or webbing may be attached by various methods to the membrane or may be an integral part of the membrane. This is not a cable-supported structure.

CABLE STRUCTURE is a nonpressurized structure in which a mast and cable system provide support and tension to the membrane weather barrier and the membrane imparts structural stability to the structure.

FRAME-COVERED STRUCTURE is a nonpressurized building wherein the structure is composed of a rigid framework to support tensioned membrane which provides the weather barrier.

MEMBRANE is a thin, flexible, impervious material capable of being supported by an air pressure of 1.5 inches of water column.

NONCOMBUSTIBLE MEMBRANE STRUCTURE is a membrane structure in which the membrane and all component parts of the structure are noncombustible as defined by Section 415.

TENT is any structure, enclosure or shelter constructed of canvas or pliable material supported by any manner except by air or the contents it protects.

Type of Construction and General Requirements

Sec. 5502. (a) General. Membrane structures shall be classified as Type V-N construction, except that noncombustible membrane structures may be classified as Type II-N construction.

EXCEPTION: A noncombustible membrane structure used exclusively as a roof and located more than 25 feet above any floor, balcony or gallery is deemed to comply with the roof construction requirements for Type I and Type II fire-resistant construction, provided that such a structure complies with the requirements of this section.

(b) **Membrane Material.** Membranes shall be either noncombustible as defined by Section 415, or flame retardant conforming to U.B.C. Standard No. 55-1, which is a part of this code (see Chapter 60).

EXCEPTION: Plastic less than 20-mil thickness used in greenhouses and for aquaculture pond covers need not be flame retardant.

(c) **Applicability of Other Provisions.** Except as specifically otherwise required by this section, membrane structures shall meet all applicable provisions of this code. Roof coverings shall be fire retardant.

EXCEPTION: Roof coverings for Group M, Division 1 Occupancies not exceeding 1,000 square feet in area need not be fire retardant.

(d) **Allowable Floor Areas.** The area of a membrane structure shall not exceed the limits set forth in Table No. 5-C, except as provided in Section 506.

(e) **Maximum Height.** Membrane structures shall not exceed one story nor shall they exceed the height limits in feet set forth in Table No. 5-D.

EXCEPTION: Noncombustible membrane structures serving as roof only.

Inflation Systems

Sec. 5503. (a) General. Air-supported and air-inflated structures shall be provided with primary and auxiliary inflation systems to meet the minimum requirements of this section.

(b) **Equipment Requirements.** The inflation system shall consist of one or more blowers and shall include provisions for automatic control to maintain the required inflation pressures. The system shall be so designed as to prevent overpressurization of the system.

In addition to the primary inflation system, in buildings exceeding 1,500 square feet in area, there shall be provided an auxiliary inflation system with sufficient capacity to maintain the inflation of the structure in case of primary system failure.

The auxiliary inflation system shall operate automatically if there is a loss of internal pressure or should the primary blower system become inoperative.

Blower equipment shall meet the following requirements:

1. Blowers shall be powered by continuous rated motors at the maximum power required for any flow condition as required by the structural design.

2. Blowers shall be provided with inlet screens, belt guards and other protective devices as may be required by the building official to provide protection from injury.

3. Blowers shall be housed within a weather-protecting structure.

4. Blowers shall be equipped with back draft check dampers to minimize air loss when inoperative.

5. Blower inlets shall be located to provide protection from air contamination. Location of inlets shall be approved by the building official.

(c) **Emergency Power.** Whenever an auxiliary inflation system is required, an approved standby power-generating system shall be provided. The system shall be equipped with a suitable means for automatically starting the generator set upon failure of the normal electrical service and for automatic transfer and operation of all the required electrical functions at full power within 60 seconds of such normal service failure. Standby power shall be capable of operating independently for a minimum of four hours.

Section Provisions

Sec. 5504. A system capable of supporting the membrane in the event of deflation shall be provided in all air-supported and air-inflated structures having an occupant load of more than 50 or when covering a swimming pool regardless of occupant load. Such system shall maintain the membrane at least 7 feet above the floor, seating area or surface of the water.

EXCEPTION: Membrane structures used as a roof for Type I or Type II fire-resistant construction must be maintained not less than 25 feet above floor or seating areas.

Engineering Design

Sec. 5505. All membrane structures shall be structurally designed in accordance with criteria approved by the building official and developed by an engineer or architect licensed by the state to practice as such.

NOTES

Chapter 57

REGULATIONS GOVERNING FALLOUT SHELTERS

Purpose

Sec. 5701. The purpose of this appendix is to establish minimum criteria which must be met before a building or building space can be constructed, occupied, used or designated a fallout shelter.

Scope

Sec. 5702. The scope of this appendix extends to building spaces designated for use as fallout shelters, including periods of drill and instruction for this purpose.

Definitions

Sec. 5703. FALLOUT SHELTER is any room, structure or space designated as such and providing its occupants with protection at a minimum protection factor of 40 from gamma radiation from fallout from a nuclear explosion as determined by a qualified fallout shelter analyst certified by the Office of Civil Defense. Area used for storage of shelter supplies need not have a protection factor of 40.

DUAL-USE FALLOUT SHELTER is a fallout shelter having a normal, routine use and occupancy as well as an emergency use as a fallout shelter.

SINGLE-PURPOSE FALLOUT SHELTER is a fallout shelter having no use or occupancy except as a fallout shelter.

PROTECTION FACTOR is a factor used to express the relation between the amount of fallout gamma radiation that would be received by an unprotected person and the amount that would be received by one in a shelter.

UNIT OF EGRESS WIDTH is 22 inches.

Occupancy Requirements

Sec. 5704. (a) General. Nothing in these regulations shall be construed as preventing the dual use or multiple use of normal occupancy space as fallout shelter space, providing the minimum requirements for each use are met.

(b) Mixed Occupancy. The occupancy classification shall be determined by the normal use of the building. When a normal-use space is designed to have an emergency use as a fallout shelter in addition to the normal use, the most restrictive requirements for all such uses shall be met.

(c) Occupancy Separation. No occupancy separation is required between that portion designated as a fallout shelter and the remainder of the building.

(d) Space and Ventilation. A minimum of 10 square feet of net floor area shall be provided per shelter occupant. Partitions, columns and area for storage of federal shelter supplies also may be included in net area. A minimum of 65 cubic

feet of volume shall be provided per shelter occupant. A minimum of 3 cubic feet of fresh air per minute per person shall be provided.

In addition, the shelter shall have a ventilating rate sufficient to maintain a daily average effective temperature of not more than 82°F. for at least 90 percent of the days of the year.

(e) **Illumination.** No special lighting levels are required.

(f) **Hazards.** Hazardous utility lines such as steam, gas and oil shall not be located in or near the shelter unless provision is made to control such lines by valving or other approved means.

Exits

Sec. 5705. There shall be no fewer than two widely spaced exits from a fallout shelter, leading directly to other spaces of the building or outdoors. Exits from the fallout shelter shall aggregate at least one unit of egress width for every 200 shelter occupants. In no case shall a single exit be less than 24 inches wide.

Flame-spread Index of Interior Surfaces

Sec. 5706. Interior surfaces of single-purpose fallout shelters shall have a flame-spread index not exceeding 200.

Minimum Design Loads

Sec. 5707. (a) Dual-use Fallout Shelters. In the case of dual-use fallout shelters, design live load required for the normal use shall govern, except that concentrated loads shall be considered.

(b) **Single-purpose Fallout Shelters.** Minimum live loads for floor design in single-purpose fallout shelters shall be 40 pounds per square foot except that concentrated loads shall be considered.

Sanitation

Sec. 5708. Toilets, either flush-type operating from the normal water supply system, or chemical or other types, shall be provided on the basis of one toilet per 50 fallout shelter occupants. Fifty percent of the toilets may be provided outside the fallout shelter area. Empty water containers may be considered as fulfilling this requirement.

Chapter 70

EXCAVATION AND GRADING

Purpose

Sec. 7001. The purpose of this appendix is to safeguard life, limb, property and the public welfare by regulating grading on private property.

Scope

Sec. 7002. This appendix sets forth rules and regulations to control excavation, grading and earthwork construction, including fills and embankments; establishes the administrative procedure for issuance of permits; and provides for approval of plans and inspection of grading construction.

The standards listed below are guideline standards and as such are not adopted as part of this code (see Sections 6002 and 6003).

1. Testing

- A. ASTM D 1557, Moisture-density Relations of Soils and Soil Aggregate Mixtures
- B. ASTM D 1556, In Place Density of Soils by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. ASTM D 2167, In Place Density of Soils by the Rubber-Balloon Method
- D. ASTM D 2937, In Place Density of Soils by the Drive-Cylinder Method
- E. ASTM D 2922 and D 3017, In Place Moisture Content and Density of Soils by Nuclear Methods

Permits Required

Sec. 7003. (a) Permits Required. Except as specified in Subsection (b) of this section, no person shall do any grading without first having obtained a grading permit from the building official.

(b) **Exempted Work.** A grading permit is not required for the following:

- 1. When approved by the building official, grading in an isolated, self-contained area if there is no danger to private or public property.
- 2. An excavation below finished grade for basements and footings of a building, retaining wall or other structure authorized by a valid building permit. This shall not exempt any fill made with the material from such excavation or exempt any excavation having an unsupported height greater than 5 feet after the completion of such structure.
- 3. Cemetery graves.
- 4. Refuse disposal sites controlled by other regulations.
- 5. Excavations for wells or tunnels or utilities.
- 6. Mining, quarrying, excavating, processing, stockpiling of rock, sand, gravel, aggregate or clay where established and provided for by law, provided such operations do not affect the lateral support or increase the stresses in or pressure upon any adjacent or contiguous property.

7. Exploratory excavations under the direction of soil engineers or engineering geologists.

8. An excavation which (1) is less than 2 feet in depth, or (2) which does not create a cut slope greater than 5 feet in height and steeper than 1½ horizontal to 1 vertical.

9. A fill less than 1 foot in depth and placed on natural terrain with a slope flatter than 5 horizontal to 1 vertical, or less than 3 feet in depth, not intended to support structures, which does not exceed 50 cubic yards on any one lot and does not obstruct a drainage course.

Exemption from the permit requirements of this chapter shall not be deemed to grant authorization for any work to be done in any manner in violation of the provisions of this chapter or any other laws or ordinances of this jurisdiction.

Hazards

Sec. 7004. Whenever the building official determines that any existing excavation or embankment or fill on private property has become a hazard to life and limb, or endangers property, or adversely affects the safety, use or stability of a public way or drainage channel, the owner of the property upon which the excavation or fill is located, or other person or agent in control of said property, upon receipt of notice in writing from the building official, shall within the period specified therein repair or eliminate such excavation or embankment so as to eliminate the hazard and be in conformance with the requirements of this code.

Definitions

Sec. 7005. For the purposes of this appendix the definitions listed hereunder shall be construed as specified in this section.

APPROVAL shall mean the proposed work or completed work conforms to this chapter in the opinion of the building official.

AS-GRADED is the extent of surface conditions on completion of grading.

BEDROCK is in-place solid rock.

BENCH is a relatively level step excavated into earth material on which fill is to be placed.

BORROW is earth material acquired from an off-site location for use in grading on a site.

CIVIL ENGINEER is a professional engineer registered in the state to practice in the field of civil works.

CIVIL ENGINEERING is the application of the knowledge of the forces of nature, principles of mechanics and the properties of materials to the evaluation, design and construction of civil works.

COMPACTION is the densification of a fill by mechanical means.

EARTH MATERIAL is any rock, natural soil or fill or any combination thereof.

ENGINEERING GEOLOGIST is a geologist experienced and knowledgeable in engineering geology.

ENGINEERING GEOLOGY is the application of geologic knowledge and principles in the investigation and evaluation of naturally occurring rock and soil for use in the design of civil works.

EROSION is the wearing away of the ground surface as a result of the movement of wind, water or ice.

EXCAVATION is the mechanical removal of earth material.

FILL is a deposit of earth material placed by artificial means.

GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER. See "soils engineer."

GRADE is the vertical location of the ground surface.

Existing Grade is the grade prior to grading.

Rough Grade is the stage at which the grade approximately conforms to the approved plan.

Finish Grade is the final grade of the site which conforms to the approved plan.

GRADING is any excavating or filling or combination thereof.

KEY is a designed compacted fill placed in a trench excavated in earth material beneath the toe of a proposed fill slope.

PROFESSIONAL INSPECTION is the inspection required by this code to be performed by the civil engineer, soils engineer or engineering geologist. Such inspections include that performed by persons supervised by such engineers or geologists and shall be sufficient to form an opinion relating to the conduct of the work.

SITE is any lot or parcel of land or contiguous combination thereof, under the same ownership, where grading is performed or permitted.

SLOPE is an inclined ground surface the inclination of which is expressed as a ratio of horizontal distance to vertical distance.

SOIL is naturally occurring superficial deposits overlying bedrock.

SOILS ENGINEER (GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER) is an engineer experienced and knowledgeable in the practice of soils engineering (geotechnical) engineering.

SOILS ENGINEERING (GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING) is the application of the principles of soils mechanics in the investigation, evaluation and design of civil works involving the use of earth materials and the inspection or testing of the construction thereof.

TERRACE is a relatively level step constructed in the face of a graded slope surface for drainage and maintenance purposes.

Grading Permit Requirements

Sec. 7006. (a) Permits Required. Except as exempted in Section 7003 of this code, no person shall do any grading without first obtaining a grading permit from the building official. A separate permit shall be obtained for each site, and may cover both excavations and fills.

(b) **Application.** The provisions of Section 302 (a) are applicable to grading and in addition the application shall state the estimated quantities of work involved.

(c) **Grading Designation.** Grading in excess of 5,000 cubic yards shall be performed in accordance with the approved grading plan prepared by a civil engineer,

and shall be designated as "engineered grading." Grading involving less than 5,000 cubic yards shall be designated "regular grading" unless the permittee chooses to have the grading performed as engineered grading, or the building official determines that special conditions or unusual hazards exist, in which case grading shall conform to the requirements for engineered grading.

(d) **Engineered Grading Requirements.** Application for a grading permit shall be accompanied by two sets of plans and specifications, and supporting data consisting of a soils engineering report and engineering geology report. The plans and specifications shall be prepared and signed by an individual licensed by the state to prepare such plans or specifications when required by the building official.

Specifications shall contain information covering construction and material requirements.

Plans shall be drawn to scale upon substantial paper or cloth and shall be of sufficient clarity to indicate the nature and extent of the work proposed and show in detail that they will conform to the provisions of this code and all relevant laws, ordinances, rules and regulations. The first sheet of each set of plans shall give location of the work, the name and address of the owner and the person by whom they were prepared.

The plans shall include the following information:

1. General vicinity of the proposed site.
2. Property limits and accurate contours of existing ground and details of terrain and area drainage.
3. Limiting dimensions, elevations or finish contours to be achieved by the grading, and proposed drainage channels and related construction.
4. Detailed plans of all surface and subsurface drainage devices, walls, cribbing, dams and other protective devices to be constructed with, or as a part of, the proposed work together with a map showing the drainage area and the estimated runoff of the area served by any drains.
5. Location of any buildings or structures on the property where the work is to be performed and the location of any buildings or structures on land of adjacent owners which are within 15 feet of the property or which may be affected by the proposed grading operations.
6. Recommendations included in the soils engineering report and the engineering geology report shall be incorporated in the grading plans or specifications. When approved by the building official, specific recommendations contained in the soils engineering report and the engineering geology report, which are applicable to grading, may be included by reference.
7. The dates of the soils engineering and engineering geology reports together with the names, addresses and phone numbers of the firms or individuals who prepared the reports.

(e) **Soils Engineering Report.** The soils engineering report required by Subsection (d) shall include data regarding the nature, distribution and strength of existing soils, conclusions and recommendations for grading procedures and design criteria for corrective measures, including buttress fills, when necessary, and

opinion on adequacy for the intended use of sites to be developed by the proposed grading as affected by soils engineering factors, including the stability of slopes.

(f) **Engineering Geology Report.** The engineering geology report required by Subsection (d) shall include an adequate description of the geology of the site, conclusions and recommendations regarding the effect of geologic conditions on the proposed development, and opinion on the adequacy for the intended use of sites to be developed by the proposed grading, as affected by geologic factors.

(g) **Regular Grading Requirements.** Each application for a grading permit shall be accompanied by a plan in sufficient clarity to indicate the nature and extent of the work. The plans shall give the location of the work, the name of the owner and the name of the person who prepared the plan. The plan shall include the following information:

1. General vicinity of the proposed site.
2. Limiting dimensions and depth of cut and fill.
3. Location of any buildings or structures where work is to be performed, and the location of any buildings or structures within 15 feet of the proposed grading.

(h) **Issuance.** The provisions of Section 303 are applicable to grading permits. The building official may require that grading operations and project designs be modified if delays occur which incur weather-generated problems not considered at the time the permit was issued.

The building official may require professional inspection and testing by the soils engineer. When the building official has cause to believe that geologic factors may be involved, the grading will be required to conform to engineered grading.

Grading Fees

Sec. 7007. (a) General. Fees shall be assessed in accordance with the provisions of this section or shall be as set forth in the fee schedule adopted by the jurisdiction.

(b) **Plan Review Fees.** When a plan or other data are required to be submitted, a plan review fee shall be paid at the time of submitting plans and specifications for review. Said plan review fee shall be as set forth in Table No. 70-A. Separate plan review fees shall apply to retaining walls or major drainage structures as required elsewhere in this code. For excavation and fill on the same site, the fee shall be based on the volume of excavation or fill, whichever is greater.

(c) **Grading Permit Fees.** A fee for each grading permit shall be paid to the building official as set forth in Table No. 70-B. Separate permits and fees shall apply to retaining walls or major drainage structures as required elsewhere in this code. There shall be no separate charge for standard terrace drains and similar facilities.

TABLE NO. 70-A—GRADING PLAN REVIEW FEES¹

50 cubic yards or less	No fee
51 to 100 cubic yards	\$15.00
101 to 1,000 cubic yards	22.50
1,001 to 10,000 cubic yards	30.00
10,001 to 100,000 cubic yards—\$30.00 for the first 10,000 cubic yards, plus \$15.00 for each additional 10,000 yards or fraction thereof.	
100,001 to 200,000 cubic yards—\$165.00 for the first 100,000 cubic yards, plus \$9.00 for each additional 10,000 cubic yards or fraction thereof.	
200,001 cubic yards or more—\$255.00 for the first 200,000 cubic yards, plus \$4.50 for each additional 10,000 cubic yards or fraction thereof.	

Other Fees:

Additional plan review required by changes, additions or revisions to approved plans \$30.00 per hour*
(minimum charge—one-half hour)

*Or the total hourly cost to the jurisdiction, whichever is the greatest. This cost shall include supervision, overhead, equipment, hourly wages and fringe benefits of the employees involved.

TABLE NO. 70-B—GRADING PERMIT FEES¹

50 cubic yards or less	\$15.00
51 to 100 cubic yards	22.50
101 to 1,000 cubic yards—\$22.50 for the first 100 cubic yards plus \$10.50 for each additional 100 cubic yards or fraction thereof.	
1,001 to 10,000 cubic yards—\$117.00 for the first 1,000 cubic yards, plus \$9.00 for each additional 1,000 cubic yards or fraction thereof.	
10,001 to 100,000 cubic yards—\$198.00 for the first 10,000 cubic yards, plus \$40.50 for each additional 10,000 cubic yards or fraction thereof.	
100,001 cubic yards or more—\$562.50 for the first 100,000 cubic yards, plus \$22.50 for each additional 10,000 cubic yards or fraction thereof.	

Other Inspections and Fees:

1. Inspections outside of normal business hours \$30.00 per hour²
(minimum charge—two hours)
2. Reinspection fees assessed under provisions of Section 305 (g) \$30.00 per hour²
3. Inspections for which no fee is specifically indicated . . \$30.00 per hour²
(minimum charge—one-half hour)

¹The fee for a grading permit authorizing additional work to that under a valid permit shall be the difference between the fee paid for the original permit and the fee shown for the entire project.

²Or the total hourly cost to the jurisdiction, whichever is the greatest. This cost shall include supervision, overhead, equipment, hourly wages and fringe benefits of the employees involved.

Bonds

Sec. 7008. The building official may require bonds in such form and amounts as may be deemed necessary to assure that the work, if not completed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications, will be corrected to eliminate hazardous conditions.

In lieu of a surety bond the applicant may file a cash bond or instrument of credit with the building official in an amount equal to that which would be required in the surety bond.

Cuts

Sec. 7009. (a) General. Unless otherwise recommended in the approved soils engineering or engineering geology report, cuts shall conform to the provisions of this section.

In the absence of an approved soils engineering report, these provisions may be waived for minor cuts not intended to support structures.

(b) **Slope.** The slope of cut surfaces shall be no steeper than is safe for the intended use and shall be no steeper than 2 horizontal to 1 vertical unless the permittee furnishes a soils engineering or an engineering geology report, or both, stating that the site has been investigated and giving an opinion that a cut at a steeper slope will be stable and not create a hazard to public or private property.

Fills

Sec. 7010. (a) General. Unless otherwise recommended in the approved soils engineering report, fills shall conform to the provisions of this section.

In the absence of an approved soils engineering report, these provisions may be waived for minor fills not intended to support structures.

(b) **Preparation of Ground.** Fill slopes shall not be constructed on natural slopes steeper than 2:1. The ground surface shall be prepared to receive fill by removing vegetation, noncomplying fill, topsoil and other unsuitable materials scarifying to provide a bond with the new fill and, where slopes are steeper than 5:1 and the height is greater than 5 feet, by benching into sound bedrock or other competent material as determined by the soils engineer. The bench under the toe of a fill on a slope steeper than 5:1 shall be at least 10 feet wide. The area beyond the toe of fill shall be sloped for sheet overflow or a paved drain shall be provided. When fill is to be placed over a cut, the bench under the toe of fill shall be at least 10 feet wide but the cut shall be made before placing the fill and acceptance by the soils engineer or engineering geologist or both as a suitable foundation for fill.

(c) **Fill Material.** Detrimental amounts of organic material shall not be permitted in fills. Except as permitted by the building official, no rock or similar irreducible material with a maximum dimension greater than 12 inches shall be buried or placed in fills.

EXCEPTION: The building official may permit placement of larger rock when the soils engineer properly devises a method of placement, and continuously inspects its placement and approves the fill stability. The following conditions shall also apply:

A. Prior to issuance of the grading permit, potential rock disposal areas shall be delineated on the grading plan.

B. Rock sizes greater than 12 inches in maximum dimension shall be 10 feet or more below grade, measured vertically.

C. Rocks shall be placed so as to assure filling of all voids with well-graded soil.

(d) **Compaction.** All fills shall be compacted to a minimum of 90 percent of maximum density.

(e) **Slope.** The slope of fill surfaces shall be no steeper than is safe for the intended use. Fill slopes shall be no steeper than 2 horizontal to 1 vertical.

Setbacks

Sec. 7011. (a) General. Cut and fill slopes shall be set back from site boundaries in accordance with this section. Setback dimensions shall be horizontal distances measured perpendicular to the site boundary. Setback dimensions shall be as shown in Figure No. 70-1.

(b) **Top of Cut Slope.** The top of cut slopes shall not be made nearer to a site boundary line than one fifth of the vertical height of cut with a minimum of 2 feet and a maximum of 10 feet. The setback may need to be increased for any required interceptor drains.

(c) **Toe of Fill Slope.** The toe of fill slope shall be made not nearer to the site boundary line than one half the height of the slope with a minimum of 2 feet and a maximum of 20 feet. Where a fill slope is to be located near the site boundary and the adjacent off-site property is developed, special precautions shall be incorporated in the work as the building official deems necessary to protect the adjoining property from damage as a result of such grading. These precautions may include but are not limited to:

1. Additional setbacks.
2. Provision for retaining or slough walls.
3. Mechanical or chemical treatment of the fill slope surface to minimize erosion.
4. Provisions for the control of surface waters.

(d) **Modification of Slope Location.** The building official may approve alternate setbacks. The building official may require an investigation and recommendation by a qualified engineer or engineering geologist to demonstrate that the intent of this section has been satisfied.

Drainage and Terracing

Sec. 7012. (a) General. Unless otherwise indicated on the approved grading plan, drainage facilities and terracing shall conform to the provisions of this section for cut or fill slopes steeper than 3 horizontal to 1 vertical.

(b) **Terrace.** Terraces at least 6 feet in width shall be established at not more than 30-foot vertical intervals on all cut or fill slopes to control surface drainage and debris except that where only one terrace is required, it shall be at midheight. For cut or fill slopes greater than 60 feet and up to 120 feet in vertical height, one terrace

at approximately midheight shall be 12 feet in width. Terrace widths and spacing for cut and fill slopes greater than 120 feet in height shall be designed by the civil engineer and approved by the building official. Suitable access shall be provided to permit proper cleaning and maintenance.

Swales or ditches on terraces shall have a minimum gradient of 5 percent and must be paved with reinforced concrete not less than 3 inches in thickness or an approved equal paving. They shall have a minimum depth at the deepest point of 1 foot and a minimum paved width of 5 feet.

A single run of swale or ditch shall not collect runoff from a tributary area exceeding 13,500 square feet (projected) without discharging into a down drain.

(c) **Subsurface Drainage.** Cut and fill slopes shall be provided with subsurface drainage as necessary for stability.

(d) **Disposal.** All drainage facilities shall be designed to carry waters to the nearest practicable drainage way approved by the building official or other appropriate jurisdiction as a safe place to deposit such waters. Erosion of ground in the area of discharge shall be prevented by installation of nonerosive downdrains or other devices.

Building pads shall have a drainage gradient of 2 percent toward approved drainage facilities, unless waived by the building official.

EXCEPTION: The gradient from the building pad may be 1 percent if all of the following conditions exist throughout the permit area:

- A. No proposed fills are greater than 10 feet in maximum depth.
- B. No proposed finish cut or fill slope faces have a vertical height in excess of 10 feet.
- C. No existing slope faces, which have a slope face steeper than 10 horizontal to 1 vertical, have a vertical height in excess of 10 feet.

(e) **Interceptor Drains.** Paved interceptor drains shall be installed along the top of all cut slopes where the tributary drainage area above slopes toward the cut and has a drainage path greater than 40 feet measured horizontally. Interceptor drains shall be paved with a minimum of 3 inches of concrete or gunite and reinforced. They shall have a minimum depth of 12 inches and a minimum paved width of 30 inches measured horizontally across the drain. The slope of drain shall be approved by the building official.

Erosion Control

Sec. 7013. (a) Slopes. The faces of cut and fill slopes shall be prepared and maintained to control against erosion. This control may consist of effective planting. The protection for the slopes shall be installed as soon as practicable and prior to calling for final approval. Where cut slopes are not subject to erosion due to the erosion-resistant character of the materials, such protection may be omitted.

(b) **Other Devices.** Where necessary, check dams, cribbing, riprap or other devices or methods shall be employed to control erosion and provide safety.

Grading Inspection

Sec. 7014. (a) General. Grading operations for which a permit is required shall be subject to inspection by the building official. Professional inspection of grading operations shall be provided by the civil engineer, soils engineer and the engineering geologist retained to provide such services in accordance with Section 7014 (e) for engineered grading and as required by the building official for regular grading.

(b) **Civil Engineer.** The civil engineer shall provide professional inspection within such engineer's area of technical specialty, which shall consist of observation and review as to the establishment of line, grade and surface drainage of the development area. If revised plans are required during the course of the work they shall be prepared by the civil engineer.

(c) **Soils Engineer.** The soils engineer shall provide professional inspection within such engineer's area of technical specialty, which shall include observation during grading and testing for required compaction. The soils engineer shall provide sufficient observation during the preparation of the natural ground and placement and compaction of the fill to verify that such work is being performed in accordance with the conditions of the approved plan and the appropriate requirements of this chapter. Revised recommendations relating to conditions differing from the approved soils engineering and engineering geology reports shall be submitted to the permittee, the building official and the civil engineer.

(d) **Engineering Geologist.** The engineering geologist shall provide professional inspection within such engineer's area of technical specialty, which shall include professional inspection of the bedrock excavation to determine if conditions encountered are in conformance with the approved report. Revised recommendations relating to conditions differing from the approved engineering geology report shall be submitted to the soils engineer.

(e) **Permittee.** The permittee shall be responsible for the work to be performed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications and in conformance with the provisions of this code, and the permittee shall engage consultants, if required, to provide professional inspections on a timely basis. The permittee shall act as a coordinator between the consultants, the contractor and the building official. In the event of changed conditions, the permittee shall be responsible for informing the building official of such change and shall provide revised plans for approval.

(f) **Building Official.** The building official shall inspect the project at the various stages of work requiring approval to determine that adequate control is being exercised by the professional consultants.

(g) **Notification of Noncompliance.** If, in the course of fulfilling their respective duties under this chapter, the civil engineer, the soils engineer or the engineering geologist finds that the work is not being done in conformance with this chapter or the approved grading plans, the discrepancies shall be reported immediately in writing to the permittee and to the building official.

(h) **Transfer of Responsibility.** If the civil engineer, the soils engineer, or the engineering geologist of record is changed during grading, the work shall be stopped until the replacement has agreed in writing to accept their responsibility within the area of technical competence for approval upon completion of the work.

It shall be the duty of the permittee to notify the building official in writing of such change prior to the recommencement of such grading.

Completion of Work

Sec. 7015. (a) Final Reports. Upon completion of the rough grading work and at the final completion of the work, the following reports and drawings and supplements thereto are required for engineered grading or when professional inspection is performed for regular grading, as applicable.

1. An as-built grading plan prepared by the civil engineer retained to provide such services in accordance with Section 7014(e) showing original ground surface elevations, as-graded ground surface elevations, lot drainage patterns, and the locations and elevations of surface drainage facilities and of the outlets of subsurface drains. As-constructed locations, elevations and details of subsurface drains shall be shown as reported by the soils engineer.

Civil engineers shall state that to the best of their knowledge the work within their area of responsibility was done in accordance with the final approved grading plan.

2. A report prepared by the soils engineer retained to provide such services in accordance with Section 7014(c), including locations and elevations of field density tests, summaries of field and laboratory tests, other substantiating data, and comments on any changes made during grading and their effect on the recommendations made in the approved soils engineering investigation report. Soils engineers shall submit a statement that, to the best of their knowledge, the work within their area of responsibilities is in accordance with the approved soils engineering report and applicable provisions of this chapter.

3. A report prepared by the engineering geologist retained to provide such services in accordance with Section 7014(e), including a final description of the geology of the site and any new information disclosed during the grading and the effect of same on recommendations incorporated in the approved grading plan. Engineering geologists shall submit a statement that, to the best of their knowledge, the work within their area of responsibility is in accordance with the approved engineering geologist report and applicable provisions of this chapter.

4. The grading contractor shall submit in a form prescribed by the building official a statement of conformance to said as-built plan and the specifications.

(b) Notification of Completion. The permittee shall notify the building official when the grading operation is ready for final inspection. Final approval shall not be given until all work, including installation of all drainage facilities and their protective devices, and all erosion-control measures have been completed in accordance with the final approved grading plan, and the required reports have been submitted.

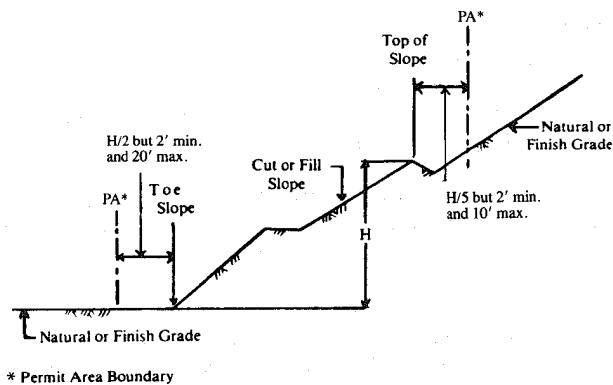


Figure No. 70-1

UNIT CONVERSION TABLES

SI SYMBOLS AND PREFIXES

BASE UNITS		
Quantity	Unit	Symbol
Length	Meter	m
Mass	Kilogram	kg
Time	Second	s
Electric current	Ampere	A
Thermodynamic temperature	Kelvin	K
Amount of substance	Mole	mol
Luminous intensity	Candela	cd

SI SUPPLEMENTARY UNITS		
Quantity	Unit	Symbol
Plane angle	Radian	rad
Solid angle	Steradian	sr

SI PREFIXES		
Multiplication Factor	Prefix	Symbol
1 000 000 000 000 000 000 = 10^{18}	exa	E
1 000 000 000 000 000 = 10^{15}	peta	P
1 000 000 000 000 = 10^{12}	tera	T
1 000 000 000 = 10^9	giga	G
1 000 000 = 10^6	mega	M
1 000 = 10^3	kilo	k
100 = 10^2	hecto	h
10 = 10^1	deka	da
0.1 = 10^{-1}	deci	d
0.01 = 10^{-2}	centi	c
0.001 = 10^{-3}	milli	m
0.000 001 = 10^{-6}	micro	μ
0.000 000 001 = 10^{-9}	nano	n
0.000 000 000 001 = 10^{-12}	pico	p
0.000 000 000 000 001 = 10^{-15}	femto	f
0.000 000 000 000 000 001 = 10^{-18}	atto	a

(Continued)

SI SYMBOLS AND PREFIXES—(Continued)

SI DERIVED UNIT WITH SPECIAL NAMES			
Quantity	Unit	Symbol	Formula
Frequency (of a periodic phenomenon)	hertz	Hz	1/s
Force	newton	N	kg•m/s ²
Pressure, stress	pascal	Pa	N/m ²
Energy, work, quantity of heat	joule	J	N•m
Power, radiant flux	watt	W	J/s
Quantity of electricity, electric charge	coulomb	C	A•s
Electric potential, potential difference, electromotive force	volt	V	W/A
Capacitance	farad	F	C/V
Electric resistance	ohm	Ω	V/A
Conductance	siemens	S	A/V
Magnetic flux	weber	Wb	V•s
Magnetic flux density	tesla	T	Wb/m ²
Inductance	henry	H	Wb/A
Luminous flux	lumen	lm	cd•sr
Illuminance	lux	lx	lm/m ²
Activity (of radionuclides)	becquerel	Bq	1/s
Absorbed dose	gray	Gy	J/kg

CONVERSION FACTORS

To convert	to	multiply by
LENGTH		
1 mile (U.S. statute)	km	1.609 344
1 yd	m	0.9144
1 ft	m	0.3048
1 in	mm	304.8
	mm	25.4
AREA		
1 mile ² (U.S. statute)	km ²	2.589 99
1 acre (U.S. survey)	ha	0.404 687
	m ²	4046.87
1 yd ²	m ²	0.836 127
1 ft ²	m ²	0.092 903
1 in ²	mm ²	645.16
VOLUME, MODULUS OF SECTION		
1 acre ft	m ³	1233.49
1 yd ³	m ³	0.764 555
100 board ft	m ³	0.235 974
1 ft ³	m ³	0.028 316 8
	L (dm ³)	28.3168
1 in ³	mm ³	16 387.1
	mL (cm ³)	16.3871
1 barrel (42 U.S. gallons)	m ³	.158 987

CONVERSION FACTORS—(Continued)

To convert	to	multiply by
(FLUID) CAPACITY		
1 gal (U.S. liquid)**	L*	3.785 41
1 qt (U.S. liquid)	mL	946.353
1 pt (U.S. liquid)	mL	473.177
1 fl oz (U.S.)	mL	29.5735
1 gal (U.S. liquid)	m ³	0.003 785
**1 gallon (UK) approx. 1.2 gal (U.S.) *1 liter approx. 0.001 cubic meters		
SECOND MOMENT OF AREA		
1 in ⁴	mm ⁴	416 231
	m ⁴	0.416 231 x 10 ⁻⁶
PLANE ANGLE		
1° (degree)	rad	0.017 453 3
	mrad	17.4533
1' (minute)	urad	290.888
1" (second)	urad	4.848 14
VELOCITY, SPEED		
1 ft/s	m/s	0.3048
1 mile/h	km/h	1.609 344
	m/s	0.447 04
VOLUME RATE OF FLOW		
1 ft ³ /s	m ³ /s	0.028 316 8
1 ft ³ /min	L/s	0.471 947
1 gal/min	L/s	0.063 090 2
1 gal/min	m ³ /min	0.0038
1 gal/h	mL/s	1.051 50
1 million gal/d	L/s	43.8126
1 acre ft/s	m ³ /s	1233.49
TEMPERATURE INTERVAL		
1°F	°C or K	0.555 556
		5/9°C = 5/9 K
EQUIVALENT TEMPERATURE ($t_{oc} = T_k - 273.15$)		
t_{oF}		9/5 t_{oc} + 32
MASS		
1 ton (short***)	metric ton	0.907 185
	kg	907.185
1 lb	kg	0.453 592
1 oz	g	28.3495
***1 long ton (2240 lb)	kg	1016.05
MASS PER UNIT AREA		
1 lb/ft ²	kg/m ²	4.882 43
1 oz/yd ²	g/m ²	33.9057
1 oz/ft ²	g/m ²	305.152

(Continued)

CONVERSION FACTORS—(Continued)

To convert	to	multiply by
DENSITY (MASS PER UNIT VOLUME)		
1 lb/ft ³	kg/m ³	16.0185
1 lb/yd ³	kg/m ³	0.593 276
1 ton/yd ³	t/m ³	1.186 55
FORCE		
1 tonf (ton-force)	kN	8.896 44
1 kip (1000 lbf)	kN	4.448 22
1 lbf (pound-force)	N	4.448 22
MOMENT OF FORCE, TORQUE		
1 lbf•ft	N•m	1.355 82
1 lbf•in	N•m	0.112 985
1 tonf•ft	kN•m	2.711 64
1 kip•ft	kN•m	1.355 82
FORCE PER UNIT LENGTH		
1 lbf/ft	N/m	14.5939
1 lbf/in	N/m	175.127
1 tonf/ft	kN/m	29.187 8
PRESSURE, STRESS, MODULUS OF ELASTICITY (FORCE PER UNIT AREA) (1 Pa = 1 N/m²)		
1 tonf/in ²	MPa	13.7895
1 tonf/ft ²	kPa	95.7605
1 kip/in ²	MPa	6.894 76
1 lbf/in ²	kPa	6.894 76
1 lbf/ft ²	Pa	47.8803
Atmosphere	kPa	101.3250
1 inch mercury	kPa	3.376 85
1 foot (water column at 32°F)	kPa	2.988 98
WORK, ENERGY, HEAT (1J = 1N•m = 1W•s)		
1 kWh (550 ft•lbf/s)	Mj	3.6
1 Btu (Int. Table)	kJ	1.055 06
	J	1055.06
1 ft•lbf	J	1.355 82
COEFFICIENT OF HEAT TRANSFER		
1 Btu/(ft ² •h•°F)	W/(m ² •K)	5.678 26
THERMAL CONDUCTIVITY		
1 Btu/(ft•h•°F)	W/(m•K)	1.730 73
ILLUMINANCE		
1 lm/ft ² (footcandle)	lx (lux)	10.7639
LUMINANCE		
1 cd/ft ²	cd/m ²	10.7639
1 foot lambert	cd/m ²	3.426 26
1 lambert	kcd/m ²	3.183 01

INDEX

For index by parts, chapters and sections, see pages vii to xx

A

	Section
A—OCCUPANCIES	Chapter 6
ACCESS (see also ACCESSIBILITY)	
To attic	3205 (a)
To building features	Chapter 31
To roof	3306 (n)
To water closets	511 (a)
To under-floor areas	2516 (c) 2
ACCESS FLOOR SYSTEMS	2304 (d), Tables Nos. 23-A and 23-P
ACCESSIBILITY	
Access to buildings	3301 (f), 3304 (i), 3305 (f)
Adaptability	3102, 3103 (b)
Corridors	3305 (a)
Definition	3102
Doors	3304 (a)
Dwelling units	3105 (b) and (d)
Egress	3104
Elevators	3105 (c), 3301 (g)
Evacuation assistance, area for	3102, 3104
Existing buildings	Appendix Chapter 31, Division II
Exits	3104 (c)
Facilities (toilets, lavatories, bathing, fixtures)	3105 (a) and (b), 511
Landings at doors	3304 (a)
Persons with disability	3102
Primary entry	3102
Ramps	3307
Signs	3105 (e)
Site	Appendix Chapter 31, Division I
Swimming pools	3105 (d)
Telephones	3105 (d)
Water fountains	3105 (d)
Where required	3103
ACCESSORY BUILDINGS (see M—OCCUPANCIES)	
ACOUSTICAL	407
ADDITIONS , to buildings	104
ADHERED VENEER	3002, 3004 (b), 3005
ADHESIVES , glued construction	2511, 2512, 2517 (e)
ADJOINING BUILDINGS (see also LOCATION ON PROPERTY)	
Foundation to be protected	2903 (b)
Wall protection	504 (c)
ADMINISTRATIVE (see Part I)	Chapters 1, 2 and 3
ADMIXTURE	2403 (e), 2602, 2603 (b) 5
ADOBE CONSTRUCTION (see MASONRY, unburned clay)	
AEROSOL	
Definition	402
Buildings storing	708
Occupancy classification	901 (a)
AGED, HOMES FOR	Chapter 10, Table No. 33-A
AGGREGATES	
Concrete	2603 (b) 2
Definition	2602
Fire-resistive construction	4302 (d)
Masonry, mortar and grout	2402 (b) 1
Proportions in concrete	2605 (c)
Storage of	2603 (h)

INDEX

1991 UNIFORM BUILDING CODE

AGRICULTURAL BUILDINGS

Definition of	402
General	Chapter 11, Appendix Chapter 11

AIRCRAFT HANGARS

Areas allowed	505, 506 (a) 3
Classified	701, 901
Exterior walls	702, 902 (k)
Floors	702 (c), 902 (b)
Height	507
Ventilating equipment	705, 905

AIR SPACE

Around timber in masonry	2516 (c) 5
--------------------------	------------

AISLES

	3315
--	------

ALARM VALVE, AUTOMATIC FIRE-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS

	3803
--	------

ALLEY

Definition	402
Projection into	4502
Temporary use	4402
Allowable floor areas	505

ALLOWABLE WORKING STRESSES (see WORKING STRESSES, ALLOWABLE)

ALTERATION

Definition	402
General	104, 502
To historic buildings	104 (f)

ALTERNATE MATERIALS AND METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION

Board of appeals	204
May be approved by building official	105
Suitability of	204
Tests required	107

ALUMINUM

	Chapter 28
Allowable stresses	2802
Alloys	2801 (b)
Bolts	2802 (c)
Connections	2803 (d)
Design	2803
Erection	2804 (g)
Fasteners	2802, 2804 (b)
Identification	2801 (d)
Materials, dissimilar	2804 (c)
Painting	2804 (d)
Rivets	2802 (c)
Stresses, allowable	2802
Structural roofing and siding	2803 (c)
Welding	2802 (b) and (d), 2804 (e)

AMUSEMENT BUILDING

Definition	402, 601
Alarm system	610

AMUSEMENT PARK STRUCTURES

	601, 602 (e), 604 (b)
--	-----------------------

ANCHORAGE

Chimneys	3704 (c)
Concrete or masonry walls	2310, 2336, 2337 (b) 8, 2337 (b) 9, 2407 (b) and (e), 2409 (e) 3 and 4, 2614 (c)
General	2303 (b), 2310
Masonry construction	2407 (e)
Nonbearing masonry partitions	2407 (c)
Steel in reinforced concrete	2607 (b)

ANCHOR BUILDING

	Chapter 56
--	------------

ANCHORS

Concrete	2624
Foundation sills	2907 (f)
Masonry construction	2407 (b) and (e)
Reinforcing in concrete	2607 (b)
Veneer, attachment	Chapter 30
Wood members	2510
Wood framing	2510 (e)

ANSI

	402
--	-----

ANTENNAE, radio and television (see TOWERS)

APARTMENT HOUSE	1201
Classed as	3802 (h)
Fire-extinguishing system	1202 (b)
Unit separation	204

APPEALS, BOARD OF 204

APPLIANCES (see also UNIFORM MECHANICAL CODE)	3703
Chimneys	3702
High-heat	3702
Low-heat	3702
Medium-heat	3702

APPLICATION	
For permit, details required	302, Appendix 7006 (b)
To existing buildings	104, Appendix Chapter 1

APPROVAL	
After called inspection	305 (a) and (d)
Final	305 (b) and (d)
Of fabricators	306 (f)
Of Federal Aviation Agency	710 (e)
Of fire chief	3801 (b)
Of plans for permit	303 (a)
Of special inspector	306 (b)
Use of streets and alleys	4402

APPROVED, definition 402

APPROVED AGENCY	
Certifies prefabricated assembly	5006 (b) and (c)
Definition	402

APPROVED FABRICATOR (see also FABRICATOR)	
Definition	402
Special inspection	306 (f)

ARCHITECTURAL PROJECTIONS 1711, 4504**ARC WELDS** (see WELDING)

AREA	
Allowable (see also OCCUPANCY and TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION)	505
Floor, definition	407
For plastics used structurally	3007, Chapter 52
Increase allowable	506
Limitations of exterior glass	5403
Separation of	505 (f), 702, 802, 1102
Separation walls	505 (f)
Sum of ratios	505 (e)
Support limitations	3006 (b) and (d)
Unlimited	506 (b)

ASPHALT	
In roof coverings	3208, Tables Nos. 32-F and G

ASSEMBLY BUILDINGS	
Accessibility (handicapped)	3103 (a)
Areas allowed	505
Classified	601
Definition	402
Exits, special requirements	3317
Exterior walls	603
Requirements	Chapter 6
Type of construction	602 (a) through (e)

ASTM 402**ASTRAGALS** 808, 1002 (b) 3

ATRIUM	
Area	Table No. 17-B
Definition	402
Openings	Table No. 17-B
Requirements	1716

ATTIC	
Access	3205 (a)
Separation	2516 (f)
Ventilation	3205 (c)

AUDITORIUMS (see ASSEMBLY BUILDINGS)

AUTOMATIC FIRE-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS (see FIRE-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS)

AVIATION CONTROL TOWERS Appendix Chapter 7

AWNINGS

Definition	4506
Fixed, regulations	4506
Movable, regulations	4506
Of plastic materials	5211

B

B—OCCUPANCIES Chapter 7

BALCONY

Assembly, definition	403
Exits	3317 (c)
Exterior exit	3301 (b), 3305
For smokeproof enclosures	3305, 3310
May project over public property	4504
Protection against decay and termites	2516 (c)
Waterproofing	1708 (c)

BARBECUES Chapter 37

BARRICADES, construction Chapter 44

BARS

For concrete reinforcing (see REINFORCED CONCRETE)	
Panic (see PANIC HARDWARE)	

BASEMENT

Definition	403
Enclosure	1703
Pipe inlets	Appendix 3807
Protection of ceiling	1703
Smoke detector required, residential	1210 (a)
Sprinklers, when required	3802

BASE PLATE (see FOUNDATION PLATES)

BATHROOM

Required	1205 (d), 1208
----------	----------------

BEAMS

Construction details	2106 (g)
Reinforced concrete	2608, 2609, 2510, 2511
Reinforced masonry	2409
Span, wood	2506 (a)
Steel (see STEEL, STRUCTURAL)	
T-beams of reinforced concrete	2608 (k)
Wood	2506, 2511
Wood in heavy-timber construction	2106

BEARING

For wood beams and girders	2506 (f), 2517 (c)
For wood joists	2517 (d)

BEARING PARTITIONS (see WALLS)

BEARING WALL SYSTEM 2331

BEARING WALLS (see WALLS)

BENDING MOMENTS (see REINFORCED CONCRETE)

BLEACHERS (see also REVIEWING STANDS)

Definition	3322 (b)
Folding and telescoping	3322 (b)
Footings	2907 (i)
General requirements	3322 (e)
Open-air	3322 (g), 602 (e)
Within buildings	3322 (f)

BLOCKING

For floor joists	2517 (d)
For roof rafters, etc.	2517 (h)

BLOCKS, CONCRETE (see CONCRETE BLOCKS)

BOARD OF APPEALS	
General	204
Limitation of authority	204 (b)
BOILER (see also UNIFORM MECHANICAL CODE)	
Hot-water-heating	409
Low-pressure hot-water-heating	413
Low-pressure steam-heating	413
Room for (see BOILER ROOM)	
BOILER ROOM	
Definition	403
Exits, special requirements	3321
For occupancy groups	"08" sections of Chapters 6-10; 1213
BOLTS	
For foundations	2907 (f)
In aluminum	2802 (c)
In masonry	2406 (h), 2407 (i) 4 and 2407 (i), 2409 (b), Tables Nos. 24-D-1, 24-D-2 and 24-E, 24-L and 24-M 2624
In reinforced concrete	
In steel construction (see STEEL, STRUCTURAL)	
In wood construction	2510
Special inspection	306 (a)
BOND	
For veneer	3002, 3004
Reinforcements	2409 (c) 5
BRACED FRAME (see also STEEL, STRUCTURAL)	2331
BRACING	
For foundation studs	2517 (g)
For reinforced concrete forms	2606 (a)
For wood stud walls and partitions	2517 (g)
BRICK (see MASONRY)	
BRICK, SAND-LIME	2402 (b)
BRIDGING	
For concrete joists	2610 (e)
For wood joists	2506 (h), 2517 (d)
For wood walls	2517 (g)
BUILDING CODE	103, 104
Application	202
Enforced	102
Purpose	103
Scope	101
Title	
BUILDING MATERIALS	4403
May be stored on public property	
BUILDING OFFICIAL	
Approvals required	303 (a), 305 (d)
Approves special inspector	306
Approves work in progress	305 (e), 4701 (b)
Classifies building occupancy	501
Completion of work reports	Appendix 7015
Cooperation of other officials	202 (g)
Definition	403
Deputies	202 (b)
Excavation report	2903 (a)
Fill report	2903 (a)
Grading operations inspection	Appendix 7014
Granting modifications	106
Issues permit	303
Liability	202 (f), 305 (a)
May approve alternate materials and methods of construction	105
May enter premises	202 (c)
May order occupancy of building discontinued	202 (e)
May require bonds	Appendix 7008
May require plans by licensed engineer or architect	302 (b)
May require special inspector	306
May require tests	107, 2603 (b), 4701 (c)
May stop work	202 (d)
Plastics, approved	5201 (b)
Powers and duties	202
Retention of plans	303 (b)

INDEX**1991 UNIFORM BUILDING CODE**

Shall make inspections	305
Shall require reports	306 (c)
BUILDING OFFICIAL'S AUTHORIZATION REQUIRED	
For changes of use or occupancy	104 (c), 308 (b), 502
For alterations to approved plans	303 (a)
BUILDING PERMITS	
Expiration	303 (d)
Fees	304
Issuance	303 (a)
Suspension or revocation	303 (e)
Validity	303 (c)
When required	301, Appendix 7003
BUILDINGS	
Air-conditioned	3310 (a)
Areas allowable	505
Change in use	104 (c), 308 (b), 502
Classified by type of construction	1701
Classified by use or occupancy	501, 503
Definition	403
Drainage, around	2905 (f), 2907 (d) 5
Energy conservation in	Appendix Chapter 53
Existing	104, 403, Appendix Chapter 1
Height, definition	409
Heights allowable	507
Historic	104 (f)
Location on same property	504 (c)
Membrane structures	Appendix Chapter 55
Moving	104 (e), 301 (a)
Nonconforming	104, Appendix Chapter 1
Site preparation	2516 (b)
Temporary	104 (e)
To be condemned	203
To be occupied	308
To conform to code	103, 104
Two or more on same property	504 (c)
Unsafe	203
Unsafe appendages to	203
BUSINESS OCCUPANCIES	
Accessibility (handicapped)	3103 (a)

C

CANOPIES, CONSTRUCTION	702 (c), 4505, 4506, 5213
CARPETING (see TEXTILE WALL COVERINGS)	
CARPETING ON CEILINGS	4204 (b)
CARPORT	
Classification	1101
Separation	503(a)
CAISSONS	2908 (b)
CAST STONE	404, 2402 (b) 6
CAVITY WALL MASONRY	2407 (b) and (e)
CEILING	
Carpeting on	4205
Corridors	3305 (c) and (g)
Design loads and factors	2304, Tables Nos. 23-B and 23-P
Dropped	1207, 2516 (f), 4203, 4701 (e), 4704
Fire-resistive required, basements	1703
For fire-protection purposes	4303 (b), 4305
Framing	2517 (h)
Insulation	1714
Minimum height of, in dwellings	1207 (a)
Minimum height of garages	702 (c), 709 (d), 1102 (c)
Minimum height of mezzanines	1717
Minimum height of projection rooms	4002
Panels	4305 (b)
Suspended, acoustical systems for	4704
CEMENT, PORTLAND (see PORTLAND CEMENT)	

CENTRAL HEATING PLANT	404
Definition	"08" sections of Chapters 6-10, 1213
For occupancy groups	
CERTIFICATE	5006 (b)
Of approval	2505
Of inspection	1716 (i)
Of occupancy, atria	308, 502
Of occupancy, for change of use or occupancy classification	1807 (b)
Of occupancy, for high-rise buildings	308
Of occupancy, issued to owner	308 (f)
Of occupancy, revocation	306 (f)
Of registration of fabricator	308 (e)
Posting of	308 (d)
Temporary	
CHANGE OF OCCUPANCY, certificate required	308, 502
CHIEF OF THE FIRE DEPARTMENT	
Approval required of fire-extinguishing systems	3801 (b)
Definition	404
CHILDREN, homes for	Chapter 10
CHIMNEYS (see also UNIFORM MECHANICAL CODE)	3704 (c)
Anchorage	3702
Classification	3702
Definition	3703, 3704
Design	3705
Factory-built	2516 (f), 3707 (m)
Fireblocking around	3707
For fireplaces	3703
General requirements	3703 (g)
Height above roof	3704 (f)
Inlets	3706
Metal	3704
Of masonry	3704 (c)
Reinforcing for masonry	3704 (c)
Seismic anchorage for masonry	3703 (c)
Wood frame, spaced from	
CHURCHES (see ASSEMBLY BUILDINGS)	
CHUTES	1209, 1706
Clothes	1706
Refuse	3802 (b)
Automatic fire-extinguishing system	
CITY (see JURISDICTION)	
CLASSIFICATION	Chapter 5
Of buildings, by occupancy	Chapter 17
Of buildings, by types of construction	Chapter 43
Of fire-resistive construction	501, 503
Of occupancies	1701
Of types of construction	
CLAY ROOF TILE	3208 (b)
Application of	3208 (a)
Materials	
CLEANOUT	3703 (g)
For chimney	2401 (b), 2404 (f)
For masonry	
CLEARANCE (see also CEILING, Minimum height; and HEADROOM)	3703 (c), 3707 (h)
Around chimneys, combustible materials	3707 (h)
Around fireplaces, combustible materials	2607 (h)
Around reinforcement in concrete	2516 (c)
Around timber in masonry	4505 (b)
Between marquee and curb line	2106 (e)
For swelling of heavy-timber floors	4504
Of balconies above grade	2516 (c)
Of wood above grade	3703 (c), 3707 (h)
Of wood framing from chimneys	2516 (c)
Under first-floor joists	
CLUBS (see ASSEMBLY BUILDINGS)	
COLD STORAGE	701

COLUMN CAPITAL	
Concrete	2613 (b)
COLUMNS	
Composite	2610 (o)
Definition, concrete	2602
Fire protection	4303
Heavy timber	2105 (b)
Masonry	2408 (b), 2409 (b)
Reinforced concrete, design	Chapter 26
Round, footings supporting	2615 (d)
Steel pipe filled	2610 (c)
Structural steel, allowable stresses	2701
Wood, allowable stresses	2504
Wood, design	2507, 2508
COMBINED LOADS (see LOAD COMBINATIONS)	
COMBINED STRESSES	
Aluminum, design	2803
Concrete, design	2609
Masonry, design	2406 (e)
Steel, design	Chapter 27
Wood, design	2508
COMBUSTIBLE FURNISHINGS IN ATRIA	1716 (j)
COMBUSTIBLE GOODS , sales and storage (see GROUP B, Divisions 1, 2 and 3)	
COMBUSTIBLE MATERIALS	
Allowed in noncombustible construction	1705
COMPLIANCE	
Determined by inspection	305 (a)
With code	103
COMPOSITION ROOFINGS	3208
COMPRESSED GASES	512
COMPUTATIONS , required	302 (b)
CONCENTRATED LOADS	
Assumed distribution on walls	2406 (c), 2407 (c), 2409 (b), 2614 (c)
Special requirements for	2304 (c)
CONCRETE	
Blocks of (see CONCRETE BLOCKS)	
Bolts in	2624
Bracing of forms	2606 (a)
Combined with wood	2515
Compressive strength, definition	2602
Compressive strength, shown on drawings	2604 (b)
Conduits, embedded in	2606 (c)
Construction joints	2606 (d)
Conveying	2605 (j)
Corrosion of reinforcement	2604 (d)
Curing	2605 (l)
Definitions	2602
Depositing	2605 (k)
Design, general	Chapter 26
Exposed to freezing	2605 (m)
Fire-resistive classification (see Chapter 43)	4302 (d), 4303
Footings	2615
Forms	2606
For roof tile	3202, 3204 (a), 3208
Freezing and thawing exposures	2604 (b)
General	2601
Inspection	305, 306
Jacking force, defined	2602
Materials	2603
Members carrying	1709
Minimum strength	2609 (b), (c), (d) and (e)
Mix design	2605
Mixing	2605 (i)
Pedestal, definition	2602
Piles	2909 (b), (c), (d), (e) and (g)
Pipes embedded in	2606 (c)
Placing	2605 (d)
Plain concrete	2602, 2622
Precast concrete	2616

Prestressed concrete	2618
Proportions	2605 (c), (d) and (e)
Plain	2622
Quality	2605
Reinforced (see REINFORCED CONCRETE)	
Residential concrete exposed to freezing and thawing, protection of	Appendix Chapter 26
Shotcrete	2621, 4302 (e)
Slabs on grade, minimum thickness	2623
Special inspection	306
Structural lightweight, definition	2602
Sulfate exposure	2604 (c)
Tests	2605 (d) and (g)
Transporting and placing	2605 (i), (j) and (k)
Unreinforced (see CONCRETE, Plain)	
Walls	2611 (k), 2614, 2622, 2625 (f)
Water-cement ratio	2604 (e)
Weather requirements	2605 (m) and (n)
CONCRETE BLOCKS	2402 (b) 5
CONDEMNATION	203
CONGREGATE RESIDENCES	1201
CONNECTIONS	
Bolted	2510 (b), 2624, 2907 (f)
For prefabricated assemblies	5004
For structural steel (see STEEL, STRUCTURAL)	
In wood framing	2510, 2516 (j)
Mechanical and welded, aluminum	2802
Resisting seismic forces	2337 (b) 3
CONSTRUCTION	
Fire-resistive substitution	508
For occupancies (see OCCUPANCY)	
For types of (see TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION)	
Lights required	4401
Temporary use of streets allowed during	4402
CONSTRUCTION INSPECTION	302 (c)
CONSTRUCTION JOINTS	
In concrete	2606 (d)
In fire-resistive assemblies	1707
CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL	4402, 4403
Allowed in streets	
CONTROL AREA	404
Definition	
CORBELING	2408 (e)
Of masonry walls	
CORNICES (see also TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION)	1711, 4504
CORRIDORS	
As required exits	3305
Elevator lobby separation	3305 (j)
In Group E Occupancies	3318
In Group H Occupancies	911 (c), 3319
In Group I Occupancies	3320
In stores and offices	1705 (b)
Separation of corridors in Group R, Division 1 Occupancies	1209
CORROSION RESISTANT	
Definition	3003, 3202
Fasteners	Chapter 32 Tables
Roofing/flashing	3208
CORROSIVE	
Definition	404
COST (see also VALUATION)	
Of permits	304
COURT	
Between buildings	504 (c), 1206 (c)
Definition	404
Exits required	3301 (e)

Minimum width	1206 (c)
Used as exit	3301 (b), 3311
COVERED MALLS	5601
COVERINGS	
For exterior walls, weather protection	1708
For exterior wood stud walls	2516 (g)
For fire protection	4303, 4304, 4305
For roofs	Chapter 32
CURB	
Allowed in alley	4502
For skylights	3404, 5207
CURTAIN, PROSCENIUM	608, 3903 (d)
CURTAIN BOARDS, smoke venting	3206 (f)
D	
DAMPERS, FIREPLACE	3707 (i)
DAMPPROOFING FOUNDATION WALLS	1708 (d)
DEAD LOAD	
Definition	2302
DEFLECTION CRITERIA	
General	2307
Interior walls	2309
Roofs	Appendix Chapter 23, Division I
Steel (see STEEL, STRUCTURAL)	
DEMOLITION	203, 4409
DEPARTMENT	
Creation of	201
DEPTH OF FOUNDATIONS	
Affects excavations	2903
Governed by frost line	2907 (a)
DESIGN	
Aluminum	2803
Concrete	Chapter 26
Footings and foundations	Chapter 29
General	Chapter 23
Load and resistance factor design (see STEEL, STRUCTURAL)	
Masonry	Chapter 24
Must be approved by building official	303
Plastic, steel (see STEEL, STRUCTURAL)	
Retaining walls	2308 (b)
Structural steel	Chapter 27
Walls	2309, 2310
Wood	Chapter 25
DETECTORS (see SMOKE DETECTORS)	
DIAPHRAGM, WOOD	
Blocked, definition	2502
Definition	2502
Design	2513
Sub, definition	2502
DIMENSIONS	
Unit masonry, defined	2401 (b)
DISPERSAL AREA, SAFE	3318 (k), 3322
DISTANCE	
To exits	3303 (d)
To property lines	504
DOORS	
Construction for fire-resistive rating	4306
Corridor	3305 (h)
Exit	3304
Fire-resistive, classification, design, hanging	4306
Fire-resistive, when required (see under OCCUPANCY and TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION)	
For occupancy separations	503

For high-rise buildings	1807 (j)
For motion picture machine booths	4003
For smokeproof enclosures	3310 (f) and (g)
General requirements	3304, 4306
Glass	5406
Louvers prohibited	3305 (h)
May not project over public property	4507
Power-operated	3304 (h)
Shower	5406, 5407
Special egress-control devices	3304 (e)
DORMITORY	
Definition	404
DOWNSPOUT	
For marquees	4505 (f)
For roofs, general	3207
DRAFT STOPS	2516 (f), 3205 (b)
DRAINAGE	
Around buildings	2905 (f), 2907 (d) 5, 3207 (e)
For graded sites	Appendix 7012
Roof	3207
DRAWINGS (see PLANS)	
DRESSING ROOMS	
Construction	3903 (b)
Location	3903 (b)
DRIFT, BUILDING	2312 (h)
DRINKING FOUNTAIN, REQUIRED	605, 3105 (d)
DROPPED CEILINGS	
Design	2304, Tables Nos. 23-B and 23-P
General	Chapter 42
Height	1207 (a)
Installation	4701 (e), 4704
Interior, controlled finish	4203
DRY-CLEANING PLANTS (see also UNIFORM FIRE CODE)	901
DRYWALL (see GYPSUM WALLBOARD)	
DUCTS (see also UNIFORM MECHANICAL CODE)	
For ventilation of motion picture booths	4005
DUMBWAITER	Chapter 51
Construction of walls	1706, 5102
DUTIES	
Of board of appeals	204
Of building officials (see also BUILDING OFFICIAL)	202
Of special inspector	306 (c)
DWELLING	
Classified as Group R Occupancy	1201
Definition	405
Efficiency units	406, 1208
DWELLING CODE, ONE AND TWO FAMILY	Appendix Chapter 12
E	
E—OCCUPANCIES	Chapter 8, 3318
EARTHQUAKE (see also LATERAL FORCE PROVISIONS)	
Anchorage of chimneys	3704 (c)
Earthquake-recording instruments	Appendix Chapter 23, Division II; 2339
Seismic considerations for high-rise buildings	1807 (c) and (k)
Seismic design	2330 through 2338
EAVES	
Projection	504 (a), 1711
Construction	1711
EDUCATIONAL OCCUPANCIES	
Accessibility	3103 (a)
Uses	701, 801

EGRESS (see Chapter 33)	
ELECTRIC WELDING (see WELDING)	
ELEVATORS	Chapter 51 and Appendix Chapter 51
Accessible	3105 (c)
As required exit	3301 (g)
Emergency operation and communication	5103
Enclosures	5102
For high-rise buildings	1807 (h)
Loads	Table No. 23-B
Lobbies	1807 (h)
Lobby doors	3304 (h)
Lobby, number of exits	3303 (a)
Stretcher requirements	5103 (e)
Venting	5104
ELEVATOR SHAFTS (see VERTICAL OPENINGS)	
EMERGENCY EXITS	Chapter 33
General	1204
Residential escape or rescue	
ENCLOSURE OF VERTICAL OPENINGS (see also OCCUPANCY, TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION, STAIRS and EXITS)	
Automobile ramp	906
Construction requirements	503 (c), 1706
Elevator shafts	706, 906
Escalators	706
Fire resistance required	1701, 1706
For atria	1716 (c)
For open parking garages	709 (j)
For stairs and ramps	3309
Required	"06" sections of Chapters 6-10; 1209, 1706, 3309, 4304
Smokeproof enclosure	3310
Through occupancy separations	503 (c)
Vent shafts	706, 906
ENCLOSURE WALLS (see WALLS)	
ENERGY , conservation in buildings	Appendix Chapter 53
ENTRANCE TO BUILDINGS	603, 803, 3301 (e) and (f)
ENTRY , right of	202 (c)
ESCALATORS (see ELEVATORS)	
Enclosure	706
EXCAVATIONS (see also GRADING)	
Definitions	Appendix 7005
General details	2901, 2902, 2903, Appendix Chapter 70
Protection	2903 (b), 4407, Appendix Chapter 70
Water to be removed	2605 (h)
EXHAUST VENTILATION (see VENTILATION)	
EXISTING BUILDINGS	
Additions, alterations, repairs	104 (b)
Application of code	103, 104
Definition	403
High rise	Appendix Chapter 1, Division II
Historic	104 (f)
Load tests	2620
Nonconforming existing buildings	Appendix Chapter 1
EXISTING OCCUPANCY , continued use	104 (c)
EXITS	
Accessible	3102, 3103 (b), 3104
Automobile ramp enclosure	906
Definition	3301 (b)
Changes in floor elevation	3301 (d), 3304 (i), 3315 (h)
Court	3301 (b), 3311
Facilities	"04" sections of Chapters 6-10; 1204, Chapter 33
For amusement structures	604 (b)
For atria	1716 (c), (d) and (e)
For covered mall	5604
For fallout shelters	Appendix 5705
For helistops	710
For malls	5604

For mezzanines	1717
For open parking garages	709 (g)
General requirements	Chapter 33
Horizontal	3301 (b), 3308
Illumination for	3313, 3314
Number required, existing buildings	Appendix 111 (a)
Number required, new buildings	3303
Obstruction prohibited	3301 (c)
Panic hardware required	3317 (d), 3318 (j), 3320 (f)
Passageway	3301 (b), 3312
Reviewing stands	3322
Special requirements, occupancies	709 (g), 1715 (d), 3317, 3318, 3319, 3320, 3321
Stage	3903 (f)
Width	3303 (b), 3322 (g)
EXIT LIGHTS	3313, 3314
EXPANSIVE SOILS	
Classification	2904
Investigation report	2905 (d)
Slab-on-grade design	2907 (e)
EXPIRATION OF PERMIT	303 (d)
EXPLOSION CONTROL	910
EXPLOSIVES, storage, handling, use or sale	901
EXTERIOR BALCONIES	1711
EXTERIOR EXIT BALCONY	3301 (b), 3305 (a)
EXTERIOR OPENING, PROTECTION REQUIRED	
Because of location on property	504 (b)
Because of type of construction (see TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION)	
For boiler rooms	608, 808 and 1008
When near exits	3306 (k), 3311 (d)
EXTERIOR STAIRWAYS	3306, Appendix 111 (d)
EXTERIOR WALLS	
Construction (see LOCATION ON PROPERTY, TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION and WALLS)	
Definition	424
Coverings	1708, 2516 (g)
F	
FABRICATOR, APPROVED	306 (f), 402, Chapter 50
FACTORIES	
Occupancy classification	701, 901
FALLOUT SHELTERS	Appendix Chapter 57
FAMILY, definition	407
FEES	
Additional fee required	303 (d), 304 (e)
For building permits	304
Plan checking	304 (c), Appendix 7007 (b)
Refund	304 (f)
Reinspection	305 (g)
FENCES	
Around school grounds	3318 (k)
Classified by occupancy	1101
Design in seismic zones	Table No. 23-P
For construction purposes	4407 (c)
FIBERBOARD	2514, 2516 (g), 2517 (g)
FILMS, FLAMMABLE	3321 (b), 4001, Chapter 48
FINAL APPROVAL	305 (e)
FINAL INSPECTION	305 (e) and 307 (c)
FINISH RATING	
Required	Chapter 42

FIRE ALARMS

For high-rise buildings	1807 (d), (e) and (f)
Required	609, 610, 809, 909, 1009, 1211

FIRE ASSEMBLY

Area separations	505
Automatic closing	4306 (b) and (f)
Definitions	4306 (b)
For doors, automobile ramp enclosures	906
For vents supplying air backstage	3903 (d)
General requirements	4306
Occupancy separations	503, 505

FIRE BLOCKING

Between chimneys and wooden construction	3707 (m)
Between stories	2516 (f)
Between wood sleepers	1804, 1904
Exterior wood veneer walls	1705 (d)
Floor spaces	2516 (f)
For wood-frame construction	2516 (f)
Furred interior finishes	4203
Material	2516 (f) 3
Of attic spaces	2516 (f)
Where required	2516 (f) 2

FIREBRICK

Definition	3702
For chimney lining	3703 (d)
For fireplaces	3707 (c)

FIRE CHIEF (see CHIEF OF THE FIRE DEPARTMENT)

FIRE DAMPERS	4306 (j)
---------------------	----------

FIRE-DETECTION SYSTEMS	1210, 1807
-------------------------------	------------

FIRE DEPARTMENT

Access to basement pipe inlets	3807, Appendix 3807
Access to equipment (in malls)	5603 (d)
Central control station for	1807 (f)

FIRE ESCAPES (see EXTERIOR STAIRWAYS)

FIRE-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS

Apartment buildings	3802 (h)
Areas increased by	506 (c)
Automatic, requirements	3801 (d)
Automatic, where required	3802
Basement pipe inlets, where required	Appendix 3807
Distance to exits, reducing	3303 (d)
For alternate to one-hour-rated construction	508
For atrium	1716
For high-rise buildings	1807 (c)
For mall	5603 (a)
For occupancy groups	"07" sections of Chapters 6-10; 1210 (b)
Guest rooms	3802 (h)
Height increased by	507
Hotels	3802 (h)
Standpipes, requirements	3805

FIREPLACES, CONSTRUCTION OF	3707
------------------------------------	------

FIRE-PROTECTED PASSAGEWAYS

For smokeproof enclosures	3310
---------------------------	------

FIRE PROTECTION (see also TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION)

For buildings under construction	3806
For spray booths (see also UNIFORM FIRE CODE)	503 (a)
Requirements, detailed	Chapter 43

FIRE PUMPS , for standpipe supply	3806 (c) and (d)
--	------------------

FIRE RATINGS

For area separations	505 (f)
For materials	Chapter 43
For occupancy separations	503 (d)

FIRE RESISTANCE (see also FIRE-RESISTIVE STANDARDS)

Definition	407
Of area separation walls	505
Of buildings	Table No. 17-A

Of exterior walls	504
Of materials	Chapter 43
Of occupancy separations	503 (c) and (d)
FIRE-RESISTIVE STANDARDS	
Ceilings	4305
Dampers	4306 (j)
Doors, windows and shutters	4306
Floors	4305
General	Chapter 43
Materials	4302
Partitions	4304
Protection of structural members	4303
Roof coverings	4307
Walls	504 (b), 4304
FIRE-RETARDANT ROOFS	3202
Shakes and shingles	
FIRE-RETARDANT WOOD	407, 1705 (b) and (d), 1801, 1901, 2003, 2103, 2504 (c), 4203
FIRE SEPARATION	505 (f), 702 (b) and (c), 1002 (b)
Required for areas	503, 505 (c)
Required for occupancy	
FIRE STATIONS	701
FIRESTOPPING (see PENETRATION)	
FIRE-WARNING SYSTEM (see also SMOKE DETECTORS and FIRE ALARMS)	
In dwelling units	1210, 1211
In guest rooms	1210, 1211
In hazardous occupancy	909
FLAG POLES ON BUILDINGS	3601 (d)
FLAME, OPEN, prohibited	908
FLAMESPREAD	Chapter 42
FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS	
Handling, definition	409
In occupancy groups	"08" sections of Chapters 6-8; 1008, 1104, 1213
Storage, handling, use or sale	901
Use, closed system	422
Use, definition	422
Use, open system	422
FLASHING	1708 (b), 3208 (c)
FLAT SLAB	2611, 2613
FLOOD-RESISTANT CONSTRUCTION	Appendix Chapter 23, Division IV
FLOOR AREA	407
Definition	
Limited (see OCCUPANCY)	505, 506
FLOOR CONSTRUCTION	
Concrete	Chapter 26
Fire-resistive	503 (c), 4305
Framing	2106 (c) and (e), 2516 (e), 2517 (d)
Heavy-timber	1714
Insulating material, general	1705 (g)
Insulating material under flooring	2106 (h), 2511, 2516 (i)
Laminated	1717
Mezzanines	4002
Motion picture machine booths	2517 (e)
Particleboard	2517 (e)
Plank flooring	2517 (e)
Plywood	3903
Stages	
Steel joists (see STEEL, STRUCTURAL)	2613
Two-way floor system	510 (b)
Water closet	2506 (h), 2516 (c), 2517 (d)
Wood joists	1804, 1904
Wood sleepers	2510 (f)
Wood trusses	
FLOOR FILL, required	1804, 1904

INDEX

1991 UNIFORM BUILDING CODE

FLOOR LEVELS

Changes in elevation	3301 (d), 3304 (i), 3305 (f), 3315 (e) and (f)
For Group A Occupancies, slope	602

FLOOR LOADS

Assumed live	2303, 2304
Definitions	2302
General	2304

FLOOR OPENINGS

Enclosures of, when required (see VERTICAL OPENINGS, ENCLOSURE OF)	
For atria	1716
General	4305
In stages, construction	3903

FLUES (see also UNIFORM MECHANICAL CODE)

Area required	3703 (e), 3707 (i)
Lining for chimneys	3703 (d)
Shafts for gas vents	1706

FLY GALLERIES

Construction	3903 (e)
Design loads	Table No. 23-B

FM

407

FOAM PLASTICS

General	1713
Insulation, definition	407
In doors	1713 (e) 4
In roof covering	1713 (e) 3
In walls	1713 (e) 2
Trim	1705 (e)

FOOTING

Bleacher	2907 (i)
Concrete, design	2615, 2902, 2907
Definition	407
Design, general	2907
Grillage	2907 (h)
Minimum requirements for bearing walls	2907 (b)
Stepped	2907 (c)
Under sidewalk	4503

FOLDING AND TELESOPING SEATING

3322

FOLDING PARTITIONS

1705 (c)

FORMS

For concrete construction	2606
May be removed	2606 (b)

FOUNDATION

Concrete, design	2615
Construction allowed (see TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION)	
Dampproof walls	1708 (d)
Design	2902, 2907
Excavations	2903
Footing design	2907
For retaining wall	2308 (b)
Inspection required	305
Lateral pressure allowed	2906
May project beyond property line	4503
Openings in wall for ventilation	2516 (c)
Owner's liability	2903 (b)
Piles	2908, 2909
Plates	2516 (c), 2517, 2907 (f)
Protection of adjoining property	2903 (b)
Sills	2516 (c), 2517, 2907 (f)
Stepped in Type V buildings	2907 (c)
Wood	2907 (a)

FRAME CONSTRUCTION

2201

FRAME INSPECTION, required

305

FRAMES (see also STEEL, STRUCTURAL)

Braced	2331
Definitions	2331, 2333

FRAMEWORK OF BUILDINGS (see also TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION)

1702

FRAMING	
Around chimneys	3703 (c)
Of wood construction (see WOOD)	
FRONTAGE REQUIRED	603, 803
FRONT OF LOT, definition	407
FROST	
Depth of foundation	2907 (a)
Protection of concrete	2605 (m)
FUEL-DISPENSING STATIONS	701, 705
Occupancy classification	701
Ventilation	705
FURNACES (see also UNIFORM MECHANICAL CODE)	
Central heating plant definition	404
FURRING	
For interior finish	4203
For plaster or gypsum wallboard	4703 (b), 4704 (b)
Of ceiling	1207 (a)
Of stucco reinforcement	4706
FUSIBLE LINKS	
For stage ventilators	3903 (c)

G

GARAGE, OPEN PARKING	709
GARAGE, PRIVATE	
Accessibility (handicapped)	3103 (a)
Carport	1101
Classified	1101
Definition	408
Floor surface	1105
GARAGE, PUBLIC	
Classified	701
Definition	408
Open parking garage	701, 709
Parking garages	701
Ramps	906
Repair	701, 901
Separations required	503
Storage	701
Ventilation required	705, 709 (k), 905
GENERATING SYSTEMS FOR HIGH-RISE BUILDINGS	1807 (i)
GIRDERS	
Construction details	2106 (g)
Fire protection	1708
Loads reduced	2306
Steel (see STEEL, STRUCTURAL)	2707
Wood	2516 (c) and (m), 2517 (c)
GLASS BLOCK MASONRY	2402 (b) 6, 2407 (j)
GLASS RAILINGS (see GUARDRAIL, Glass)	
GLAZING	
Glass	Chapter 54
In atria	1715 (b) and (c)
In corridor walls	3305 (h) 2
In fire-resistive assemblies	4306 (g) through (i)
In mezzanines	1716
In roofs	Chapter 34
Plastic	Chapter 52
Safety	5406
Skylights (see SKYLIGHTS)	
Sloped walls	Chapter 34
Support	5404
GRADE (see also GRADING)	
Ground level, definition	408

INDEX

1991 UNIFORM BUILDING CODE

GRADING (earth)	Appendix Chapter 70
Bonds	Appendix 7008
Definitions	Appendix 7005
General provisions	Appendix 7001, 7002
Hazardous conditions	Appendix 7004
Inspection	Appendix 7014
Permits	Appendix 7003, 7006, 7007, 7008
Plans	Appendix 7006
GRADING (lumber)	
By machine or visual	2504 (a)
Definition	2502
Identification	2505
Stress	2504
GRANDSTANDS	3322
Height	602 (e)
GREENHOUSE, roofs	2320 (h), 3403, 5212
GRIDIRONS	
Construction	3903 (e)
GROUT	2402, 2403, 2404 (c), 2618 (q)
GROUTED MASONRY	2404 (f)
GUARDRAIL	
Definition	408
Design	Table No. 23-B
For folding and telescoping seating	3322 (e) 7
For grandstands and bleachers	3322 (e) 7
For open parking garages	1711
For pedestrian protection	4407 (b)
Glass	5406 (f)
Required, general	1712 (a), 1717
GUEST, definition	408
GUEST ROOM, definition	408
GUNITE (see SHOTCRETE and PNEUMATICALLY PLACED PLASTER)	
GUTTERS	
For roof drainage	3207
When to keep free of obstructions	4403
GYMNASIUMS	
General	601, 602 (a)
Live loads	2304
Special construction	1804, 1904
GYPSUM	
Concrete	2627
Plaster for fire-resistive purposes	4302
Plaster lath	4701, 4702, 4705
Wallboard	4711, 4714
Working stresses	2627
GYPSUM, REINFORCED	
General requirements	2627
Special inspection	306 (a)

H

H—OCCUPANCIES	Chapter 9
HABITABLE ROOM	
Definition	409
Minimum requirements for	1207
HANDICAPPED (see ACCESSIBLE)	
HANDLING	
Definition	409
HANDRAIL	
Construction	3306 (i)
Definition	409

1991 UNIFORM BUILDING CODE

INDEX

Design	Table No. 23-B, 2308 (a), 3306 (i)
For ramps	3307 (e)
Measuring stair clear width	3306 (b)
Required for stairways	3306 (i)
HANGERS, AIRCRAFT	
Allowable area	505, 506, 702, 902
Classified	701, 901
Ventilating equipment	705, 905
HANGERS, JOIST	2510 (e), 2516 (j)
HARDBOARD	2502 (a), 2505, 2516 (g), 2517 (g)
HAZARDOUS BUILDINGS	203
HAZARDOUS MATERIALS LISTED (see also FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS)	
Chemical and health	Table No. 9-B
Physical	Table No. 9-A
HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT REPORT	901 (f)
HAZARDOUS OCCUPANCIES	
Accessibility	3103 (a)
Defined	901
General	Chapter 9
Moderately hazardous (see Group B, Divisions 1, 2, 3)	701
Nonhazardous (see Group B, Division 4)	701
Exits	3319
HEADERS	
Headroom for stairways	3306 (f) and (o)
Joist, support required	2517 (d)
Over opening in stud partitions	2517 (g)
HEADROOM (see also CEILING)	
For stairways	3306 (f) and (o)
In garages	702 (c), 709 (d), 1102 (b)
HEARTH FOR FIREPLACE	3707 (k) and (l)
HEALTH HAZARD	409, Table No. 9-B
HEATING (see also UNIFORM MECHANICAL CODE)	
Required	1212
HEAT VENTING	
Smoke and heat	3206
HEAVY-TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (see TYPE IV BUILDINGS, Chapter 21)	2106
HEIGHT	
Additional for roof structures	507, 3601
Awnings	4506
Buildings	507
Ceilings	702 (c), 709 (d), 1102 (c), 1207 (a), 1716, 4002
Corridors	3305 (c)
Definition	409
Exterior exit balconies	3305 (c)
Garages, public	702 (c), 709 (d), 1102 (c)
Marquees above sidewalk	4505
Mezzanines	1716
Of buildings	409, 507
Of masonry walls (see WALLS)	
Permanent projections over property line	4501
Towers or spires	507, 3602
Types II, III, IV and V	507
Veneered walls	1705 (d), Chapter 30
HELIPORT/HELISTOPS	
Classification	701, 901
Definition	409
Design	2308 (c)
General requirements	710
HIGHLY TOXIC MATERIAL, definition	409
HIGH-RISE, EXISTING	Appendix Chapter 1, Division 2
HIGH-RISE BUILDINGS	
Area for evacuation assistance (for handicapped)	3104 (d)
Special provisions for	1807

HISTORIC BUILDINGS	104 (f)
HOLLOW CONCRETE BLOCK OR TILE (see CONCRETE BLOCKS)	
HOLLOW MASONRY	
Units	2401 (b), 2402 (b)
Walls	2407
HORIZONTAL EXITS	
Definition	3301 (b)
General requirements	3308
Signs for	3314
HOSE, as equipment for standpipe	3801 (c) and (d)
HOSE CONNECTIONS	
To standpipes	3801 (a), (c) and (d), 3805
HOSPITALS	
Exits	3320
General	Chapter 10
Live loads	2304
Sprinklers	3802 (g)
HOTELS	
Classified	1201
Definition	409
Existing, nonconforming	Appendix Chapter 1
Fire-extinguishing system	3802 (h)
Live loads	2304
I	
I—OCCUPANCIES	Chapter 10
ILLUMINATION	
For exits	3313
INFORMATION ON PLANS	302 (d)
INSPECTION	
Construction (architect/engineer)	302 (c)
Final, required	305 (d)
For change of occupancy	307
General	305
Grading	Appendix 7014
Material for prefabrication	5006
Of foundation (soils report)	2905
Of prefabricated construction	5006
Of wallboard	305 (e), 4701 (b)
Plastering	305 (e), 4701 (b)
Record card	305 (b) and (g)
Special	306
INSTITUTIONAL OCCUPANCIES	
Accessibility (handicapped)	3103 (a)
INSULATION	
All materials, flame spread and smoke density	1714 (c)
Floor	1705 (g)
For piping	1714 (b)
General limitations	1714
Roof	3208 (d)
INTERIOR FINISH	
Application of materials	4203
Classification of materials	4202
Flame spread of	4202, 4204
In atria	1716 (h)
Occupancy requirements	4204
Of plastic	Chapter 52
INTERIOR TRIM	1705 (e), 4201, 4203
INTERIOR WALLS (see WALLS)	
INTERCONNECTION	
Pile	2908 (c)
INTERPRETATION OF CODE	
By board of appeals	204
By building official	202

J

JAILS	Chapter 10
JOINTS, CONSTRUCTION, in concrete	2606 (d)
JOIST HANGERS	2510 (e), 2516 (j)
JOISTS	Table No. 23-B
Ceiling, dead load	2608 (f)
Concrete	4303
Fire protection	
Steel (see STEEL, STRUCTURAL)	
Wood	2506, 2517 (d)
JURISDICTION, definition	411

K**NO REQUIREMENTS****L**

LABELS	4306
Fire doors	1713 (b)
Foam plastic insulation	3208
Roofing	4306
Windows	
LADDERS	
Used for exit from equipment	3306 (a), 3321 (a)
LAMINATED	
Floors	2106 (h), 2511, 2516 (l)
Timber, glued	2511
LANDINGS	
At doors	3304 (j)
For stairs	3306 (g)
LATERAL FORCE PROVISIONS	2308 (b), Part II, 2311 through 2321 and Part III, 2330 through 2338, 2515
LATH	
Fire-resistive	4302
Gypsum	4705, 4706
Inspection	305 (e)
Metal	4705, 4706
LAVATORIES	
Installation	511
Required	605, 705, 805, 1205 (c), 1208
LIABILITY	202 (f), 305 (a)
LIBRARIES	
General	601, 801
Live loads	2304
LIGHT	
For exits	3313, 3314
For occupancy groups	"05" sections of Chapters 6-10, 12
LIME	
For mortar	2402 (b), Table No. 24-A
Proportions for plaster	4707, 4708
LINING	
Of chimneys (masonry)	3703 (d)
Of chimneys (metal)	3706
Of fireplaces	3707 (c)
LINTEL	
Definition	413
Omission of fire protection	1709, 4303 (d)
LIQUIDS (see also FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS)	
Definition	413

LIQUID STORAGE ROOM

Definition	413
Requirements	901 (d)

LIQUID STORAGE WAREHOUSE

Definition	413
Requirements	901 (e)

LIVE LOADS

Ceiling framing	Table No. 23-B
Concentrated	2304 (c)
Definition	2302
Floor	2304
Greenhouse roof	2305 (e)
Partition loads	2304 (d)
Posting	2304 (e)
Rain	Appendix Chapter 23, Division I
Reductions allowed	2306
Required to be posted	2304 (e)
Roofs	2305
Snow	2305 (d), Appendix Chapter 23, Division I
Special considerations	2303, 2304, 2305
Unit, for certain occupancies	2304

LOAD COMBINATIONS 2303 (f)

LOADING PLATFORM 1705 (f)

LOADS (see DEAD, FLOOR, LIVE, ROOF, SEISMIC, WIND, UPLIFT)

LOCATION ON PROPERTY

Fills	Appendix 7010
General requirements	504
Occupancy groups	"03" sections of Chapters 6-12
Open parking garages	709 (f)

LOCKS ON DOORS, PROHIBITED 3304 (c), 3317, 3318, 3319, 3320

LODGES (see ASSEMBLY BUILDINGS)

LODGING HOUSES

Definition	413
Occupancy classification	1201

LOT LINES (see LOCATION ON PROPERTY)

LOT SURVEY 305 (a)

LOW-PRESSURE HOT-WATER-HEATING BOILER 414

LOW-PRESSURE STEAM-HEATING BOILER 414

LUMBER (see WOOD) Chapter 25

M

M—OCCUPANCIES Chapter 11, Appendix Chapter 11

Accessory buildings	1101
---------------------	------

MAINTENANCE

Of buildings	104 (d)
Of protective devices	4408 (a)

MALLS

Definition	5601
Tenant separation	5603 (e)

MARQUEES

Defined	414
General requirements	4505
Live load	Table No. 23-A

MASONRY

Adobe (unburned clay)	2407 (i) 9
Allowable stresses	2406
Anchorage	2310, 2407 (b) 7 and (e), 2409 (e)
Arches and lintels	2407 (d) 2
Area of hollow units	2401 (b)
Bearing walls	2407, 2408, 2409, 2411
Bed joints	2401 (b), 2404 (d), 2407 (b) 5 and (d), 2407 (h) 4 H
Bolts	2406 (h), 2407 (i) 4 and (i) 8, 2409 (b), Tables Nos. 24-D-1 and 24-D-2, 24-E, L and M

Bond beam	2401 (b)
Brick	2402 (b)
Cast stone	2402 (b) 6
Cavity walls	2407 (b)
Cement	2402 (b) 2
Chimneys	3704
Cleanouts	2404 (f)
Cold weather protection	2404 (c)
Columns	2401 (b), 2407 (b) and (h), 2408 (b), 2409 (b)
Combined with wood	2515
Composite construction	2410
Compressive stresses	2407 (i), Table No. 24-H
Concentrated loads	2407 (c)
Concrete units	2402 (b) 6
Construction joint	2404 (f)
Construction requirements	2404
Corbeling	2408 (e)
Definition	414
Design	2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412
Dimensions	2401 (b)
Empirical requirements	2407 (i)
Glass block	2402 (b) 6, 2407 (i)
Glazed units	2402 (b) 4
Grout	2403, 2404 (c)
Grouted	2404 (f)
Grouted, reinforced	2409
Gypsum	2627
Half stresses	2406 (c)
High-lift grout construction	2404 (f)
Hollow units	2402 (b)
Joint reinforcement	2402 (b) 10, 2404 (h) and (i)
Lime	2402 (b), Table No. 24-A
Low-lift grout construction	2404 (f)
Materials	2402
Members carrying	1709
Mortar	2403, 2404, 2405 (b), 2407 (h) and Table No. 24-A
Nonbearing walls	2407 (c)
Prism testing	2405
Pipes embedded	2407 (g)
Quality control	2405
Reinforcement	2402 (b) 10, 2404 (e) and (h), 2406 (d), 2407 (e), (f) and (h), 2409 (b) and (e)
Shear wall, strength design	2412
Slender wall design	2411
Special inspection	306 (a), 2406 (c)
Stack bond	2407 (b) and (h), 2408 (f)
Stone	2402 (b) 6
Supports must be fire protected	1709
Tests	2405, 2406 (i)
Thickness of walls	2407 (i)
Tile, structural	2402 (b) 4
Unburned clay	2402 (b) 6, 2407 (i) 9
Unreinforced	2408 (b) and (c)
Wind risk reduction, construction for	Appendix Chapter 24
Wood, in connection with	2407 (d), 2515
Working stresses	2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, Tables Nos. 24-C, 24-H
MASONRY VENEER	2515 (a), Chapter 30
MATERIALS	
Alternates	105
Standards for	Chapter 60
MECHANICAL VENTILATION (see VENTILATION)	
MENTAL HOSPITALS	Chapter 10
METAL	
As lath (see METAL OR WIRE LATH)	
Roof covering	3208
METAL-FRAME BUILDINGS (See TYPE II One-hour and Type II-N buildings)	
METAL OR WIRE LATH	
For exterior and interior plastering	4705, 4706
For fire-resistive construction	4302
For horizontal assemblies of plaster	4704
For vertical assemblies of plaster	4703
METHODS OF CALCULATIONS	2303
METHODS OF CONSTRUCTION	
Alternates	105

MEZZANINE OR MEZZANINE FLOOR

Allowable area	505 (d)
Definition of	414
General	1717

MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

Purpose of code	102
-----------------------	-----

MINOR ACCESSORY USE 505 (c)**MIX**

For masonry mortars	2403, Table No. 24-A
For concrete	2604 (c) and (d), 2605 (e) and (i)

MIXED OCCUPANCIES 503, 505 (c)**MIXED TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION** 1701**MORTAR**

For masonry construction	2403, 2404, 2405 (b), 2407 (h), Table No. 24-A
--------------------------------	--

MOTELS (see also HOTELS), definition 414**MOTION PICTURE MACHINE BOOTHS**

Ceiling height	4002
Construction and design	4002
Exits	4003
For Groups A, E, and I Occupancies	608, 808, 1008
Ports and openings	4004
Projection booths	4005
Regulation of equipment	4006
Sanitary requirements	4007
Sprinkler requirements	3802 (b)
Ventilation	4005

MOTION PICTURE THEATERS (see ASSEMBLY BUILDINGS)**MOTOR VEHICLE FUEL-DISPENSING STATION** 414**MOVED BUILDINGS** 104 (e)**MOVING OF BUILDINGS**

Compliance	104 (e)
Permit required	301

MOVING WALKS Chapter 51**MULTITHEATER COMPLEX**, definition 3301 (b)**MUSEUMS** (see ASSEMBLY BUILDINGS)**N****NAILS** 2510 (c), Table No. 25-Q**NEW MATERIALS OR METHODS** 105**NONBEARING WALLS** (see WALLS)**NONCOMBUSTIBLE MATERIAL**, definition 415**NONCONFORMING BUILDINGS** 104, Appendix Chapter 1**NOTICES**

For inspections by building official	305
Of approval required	305
Of condemnation	203
Of excavation or fill	2903
Of violations	202 (e)

NURSERIES 1001**NURSING HOMES** Chapter 10**O****OBSERVATION, STRUCTURAL** 307**OCCUPANCY SEPARATION**

Exceptions for atria	1716 (f)
Types of	1716 (c)

Forms of	1716 (b)
Minor accessory use	505 (c)
OCCUPANT LOAD	3302
OIL	
Storage (in occupancy)	708, 808, 1008, 1104, 1213
OPENINGS	
Exterior, to be protected when (see LOCATION ON PROPERTY and TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION)	505 (f)
In area separation walls	1716 (c)
In atria	4305 (b)
In ceilings	4305 (c)
In floors	503 (c)
In occupancy separations	4304 (e) and (f)
In walls	4306
Protection of, fire assemblies	
Vertical, to be protected when (see VERTICAL OPENINGS, ENCLOSURE OF)	
OPEN PARKING GARAGE	709
ORIEL WINDOW	
Definition	416
Projection	4504
ORPHANAGES	1001
OVERCROWDING PROHIBITED	3302 (b)
OVERTURNING MOMENT	
For earthquake calculations	2312 (g), 2334 (g)
For wind calculations	2317
General	2303 (b)
OXIDIZERS	901
P	
PAINTING	
Of aluminum alloy parts	2804 (d)
Of structural steel (see STEEL, STRUCTURAL)	
Spray (see also UNIFORM FIRE CODE)	503 (a)
PAINT SHOPS	802 (d), 901
PAINT STORAGE	901
PAINT STORES	701, 901
PANEL STRIPS, definition	2613 (c)
PANIC HARDWARE	
Definition	3301 (b)
In Groups A, E and I Occupancies	3317 (d), 3318 (j), 3319, 3320 (f)
PAPER, waterproof, required	1708, 4706 (d)
PARAPET WALL	
Definition	424
Required	1710
PARKING GARAGE, OPEN	709
PARTICLEBOARD	2502 (a), 2505, 2513 (d), 2516 (g), 2517 (e), (f) and (g)
PARTITIONS	
Bearing, noncombustible	2408, 2409, 2411, 2614, 2618, 2622
Fire-resistive	4304
Folding, portable or movable	1705 (c)
For frame construction	2517 (g)
General (see TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION)	
Temporary	1705 (c)
Unprotected materials allowed	1705 (b)
PASSAGEWAYS	
As horizontal exits	3308
As stairway enclosures	3309 (d)
Construction	3312 (a)
For smokeproof enclosures	3310 (c)
Openings	3308 (b), 3312 (a), 3309 (c)
To be sprinklered	3802

PATIO	
Covers	5211, Appendix 4901
Design	2305, Appendix 4902
Exits required	3301 (e)
PEDESTAL	
Concrete, definition	2602
Concrete, design	2615, 2622
Footings	Appendix 4904
PEDESTRIANS, PROTECTION OF	Chapter 44
PEDESTRIAN WALKWAYS	509
PENETRATION	
Firestop	417, 4308
Membrane	4304 (f)
Through	4304 (e), 4308
PENTHOUSE	
General requirements	3601
PERMIT	
Application	302 (a)
Definition	417
Does not permit violation	303 (c)
Expiration	303 (d)
Fees	304
For alteration	301
For change of occupancy	308
For demolishing	301
For elevators, dumbwaiters and walks	Appendix 5110
For grading	Appendix 7006
For moving	301
For new buildings or structures	301
For use or occupancy	307
Information on plans and specifications	302 (d)
Partial	303 (a)
Plans required	302 (b)
Revocation of	303 (e)
Suspension of	303 (e)
Validity	303 (c)
When required	301
Work without	304 (e)
PERSON, definition	417
PETROLEUM STORAGE	901
PEWS, width	3302 (a), 3316
PILES, general requirements	2908, 2909
Interconnection	2908 (b)
PLAN REVIEW	
Fee for	304 (c) and (d), Appendix 7007 (a)
Required	303 (a)
PLANK AND BEAM CONSTRUCTION	2106, 2516 (l) and (m), 2517 (e) 3
PLANS (see also PLAN REVIEW)	
Alteration of	303 (a)
Approved by building official	303 (a)
For demolishing	4409
Hazardous materials management	901 (f)
Information on	302 (a) and (d)
Kept on building site	303 (b)
Required for permit, when	302 (b)
Retention of	303 (b)
Shall bear name of whom	302 (a) and (b)
PLASTER AND PLASTERING	
Ceiling, suspended	4701 (e), 4704
Definitions	4701 (d)
Exterior, application	4708
Exterior, corner beads	4701 (d), 4705 (b), 4706 (e)
Fire-resistive	4303
Inspection of	305 (e), 4701 (b)
Interior	4707
Lathing	4705, 4706
Materials	4702

Materials for fire-resistive construction	4303
Over masonry or concrete	4707 (e), 4708 (h), 4709 (f)
Pneumatically placed	4710
Portland cement, definition	4701 (d)
To resist horizontal forces	4714
PLASTERBOARD, GYPSUM	
For fire resistance, ceilings	4305 (a) and (b)
For fire resistance, partitions	4304
Inspection	305 (e), 4701 (b)
PLASTIC DESIGN (see STEEL, STRUCTURAL)	
PLASTICS , light-transmitting (also see FOAM PLASTICS)	
Approval for use	5201 (b)
Approved	5202
Area limitations	5204, 5205, 5206, 5207, 5208, 5209
Awnings	5211
Canopies	5213
Classification	5201 (c)
Definitions	417, 5202
Design	5203
Fastenings	5203 (b)
Foam	1713
Glazing of openings	5204, 5207, 5405
Greenhouses	5212
Identification	5201 (c)
Installation	5203
Interior finish and trim	1705 (e), 4201, 4203
Light diffusers in ceilings	5208
Light diffusers in electrical fixtures	5209
Patio covers	5211
Roof panels	5206
Skylights	5207
Structural requirements	5203
Trim	1705 (e), 4201, 4203
Veneer	3007
Wall panels, exterior	5205
Wall panels, interior	4203, 4204, 5210
PLATE	
Foundation	2907 (f)
In bearing partitions	2517 (b)
PLATE GIRDERS (see STEEL, STRUCTURAL)	
PLATFORM, ENCLOSED	
Definition	417, 3901
Requirements	3902
Special provisions	602
PLATFORM, LOADING	1705 (f)
PLYWOOD	
Diaphragms	2513 (a) and (c)
For exterior sheathing	2516 (g)
For roof sheathing	2516 (i), 2517 (h)
For subflooring	2517 (e)
PNEUMATICALLY PLACED PLASTER	4710
PORTABLE PARTITIONS	1705 (c)
PORTLAND CEMENT	
For plaster	4701
In masonry	2402 (b) and Table No. 24-A
Specifications	2402 (b) 2, 2603 (b) 1
POSTING	
Certificate of Occupancy	308 (e)
Live loads	2304 (e)
Room capacity	3302 (c)
Unsafe building	203
POWER PLANTS	701
POWER SUPPLY	
For exit illumination	3313 (b)
For exit signs	3314 (d)
Standby and emergency system for high-rise buildings	1807 (i)
Standby power for atria	1716 (g)

PREFABRICATED CONSTRUCTION	Chapter 50
PREMISES IDENTIFICATION	513
PRESSURE TREATED Treated wood (see WOOD, Treated)	
PRESTRESSED CONCRETE	2618
PRINTING PLANTS	701
PRISONS	Chapter 10
PRIVATE GARAGE (see GARAGE, PRIVATE)	
PROJECTIONS FROM BUILDING (see TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION)	
Awnings	4506
Below sidewalk	4503
Cornices	1711, 4504
Eaves	504, 1711
Eaves over required windows	504
In alleys	4502
Marquees	4505
Plastic awnings	5211
Plastic canopies	5213
PROSCENIUM	
Sprinklers required	3802 (c) 7
Wall	3901, 3903 (d)
Wall openings allowed	3903 (d)
PROSCENIUM CURTAIN	
Required	608, 3903 (d)
PROTECTIVE MEMBRANE	417
PUBLIC GARAGE (see GARAGE, PUBLIC)	
PUBLIC PROPERTY Use during construction	Chapter 44
PUBLIC WAY, definition	3301 (b)
PUMP	
Fuel dispensing	503 (a)
Islands	503 (a)
PUMPING PLANTS	701

Q

QUALITY AND DESIGN OF THE MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION	
Aluminum	Chapter 28
Masonry	Chapter 24
Reinforced concrete	Chapter 26
Steel and iron	Chapter 27
Wood	Chapter 25

R

R—OCCUPANCIES	Chapter 12
RADIO TOWERS	507, Table No. 23-H, 3602
RAFTERS (see ROOF CONSTRUCTION)	
RAIL AROUND OPENINGS	1712, Table No. 23-B
RAILINGS (see GUARDRAIL and HANDRAIL)	
RAILWAY STATIONS (see ASSEMBLY BUILDINGS)	
RAMPS	
Automobile ramp enclosure	906
Construction	3307 (f)
Doors in automobile enclosures	906
Enclosure	3309
For hospitals and sanitariums	3320 (e)
Gradient	3307 (c)
Landings	3307 (d)
Reviewing stands, for	3322 (e) 6

Used as exits	3307
When required	3301 (d), 3320 (e)
RECORD CARD OF INSPECTIONS	305 (b)
REDUCTIONS	2306
Of live loads	
Of strength for length of concrete compression members	2610 (k) and (l)
REFRIGERATION (see UNIFORM MECHANICAL CODE)	
REFUSE CHUTES	1706 (e), 3802 (b)
REINFORCED CONCRETE (see also CONCRETE)	
Against ground	2607 (h)
Analysis and design	2608
Anchorage of reinforcement	2612
Bars, bent	2607 (b), (c) and (d)
Beams, lateral support	2610 (e)
Bending moments, transfer to columns	2611 (m)
Columns	2610, 2611 (l)
Composite design and construction	2617
Computations, flexural	2608, 2610
Control of cracking	2607 (m)
Cover of reinforcing	2607 (h), 4303 (c)
Deflection	2307, 2609 (f)
Design, methods	2608 (b)
Ductile moment-resisting space frames	2625
Durability requirements	2604
Fire protection of (see also TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION)	4303
Folded plates	2619
Footings, design	2615, 2902, 2907
Footings, shear	2611 (m), 2615 (f) and (i)
Footings, thickness	2615 (h)
Frame analysis	2608 (d) and (e), 2625
Height and thickness, walls	2614 (c)
Joints and bearing for precast	2616
Joists	2608 (l)
Lateral reinforcement	2607 (k) and (l)
Load tests	2620 (d) and (e)
Materials, tests	2603 (b)
Modulus of elasticity	2608 (f)
Placing of reinforcement	2607 (f)
Plain reinforcement	2602, 2603 (b)
Precast wall panels	2616 (c)
Prestressed	2618
Reinforcement (see also REINFORCEMENT)	2607
Seismic Zone designs	2330 through 2338, 2625
Shear and torsion	2611
Shear walls	2611 (k)
Shells	2619
Slab, opening	2611 (m), 2613 (g)
Slab, reinforcement	2613 (e) and (f)
Slab, shear	2611 (d), (e), (f) and (m)
Slab, thickness of	2609 (f)
Slabs, one-way	2609 (f), 2610 (g)
Slabs, systems	2613
Strength and serviceability requirements	2609
T-beams	2608 (k)
Tests	2604
Torsion	2611
Transmission of column load	2610 (n)
Walls	2711 (k), 2614, 2616 (c)
Web reinforcement, development	2612 (n)
Working stress design (alternate method)	2626
Yield strength, definition	2602
REINFORCED GYPSUM CONCRETE	2627 (b)
Design	2627 (a)
General	306 (a)
Special inspection	2627 (c)
Stresses	
REINFORCEMENT	2612
Anchorage	2607 (c)
Bends, minimum diameter	2607 (d)
Bending	2618 (i)
Bonded reinforcement—minimum-prestressed concrete	2602
Bonded tendon, definition	3704 (c)
Chimneys, reinforcing and seismic anchorage	

Cover, minimum concrete for protection	2607 (h), 4303
Definition	2602
Design (and analysis)	2608
Details of	2607
Development	2612 (b) through (n)
Embedment length	2612 (b)
End regions (tendon anchorage zones)	2618 (n)
Fabric, welded wire	2603 (f), 2607 (f), 2612 (h), (s) and (t)
Fire protection	4303
For columns, reinforced concrete	2607, 2610 (n) and (o), 2612 (r)
For masonry	2402 (b) 10, 2404 (e), 2406 (d), 2407 (e) and (h), 2409 (b) and (e)
For prestressed concrete	2618
For stucco	4706 (e)
For T-beams, reinforced concrete	2608 (k)
For two-way slabs, reinforced concrete	2613
For web (diagonal tension), concrete	2611
General	2603 (f)
Hooks	2607 (b)
Inspection, special	305 (a)
Lateral	2607 (k) and (l)
Minimum bend diameter, definition	2607 (c)
Minimum in flexural members	2610 (f)
Modulus of elasticity	2608 (f)
Placing in reinforced concrete	2607 (f)
Post tensioning	2618 (t)
Prestressing	2618
Protection, in concrete (minimum cover)	2607 (h), 4303
Protection, in masonry	2407 (f), 2409 (e), 4303
Shrinkage	2607 (m)
Spacing bars	2607 (g)
Splices	2612 (o) through (t)
Splices, in concrete	2612 (o), (p), (q), (r), (s) and (t)
Splices, in masonry	2404 (h), 2409 (e) 6
Stress allowable unit	2609, 2610 (c)
Surface conditions of	2607 (m)
Temperature	2607 (e)
Welding	2603 (b) 4 J
Zones—prestressed tendons	2618 (n)
REINSPECTION	
May be made	305 (g), 602 (e)
REPAIR	
Definition	419
Garages	901
May be required	203
Of existing buildings	104
Reroofing	Appendix Chapter 32
To historic buildings	104 (f)
REPORTS	
Hazardous storage or use	901 (f)
Of board of appeals	204
Of special inspector	306 (c)
Of tests of concrete	2604
Of tests, general	107
REQUIREMENTS BASED ON OCCUPANCY	
Classification of all occupancies	501, 503
For Groups A through R Occupancies	Chapters 6-12, Appendix Chapters 11-12
REQUIREMENTS BASED ON TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION	
Classification of buildings	1701
For Type I through Type V buildings	Chapters 17-22
RESIDENCES (see DWELLINGS)	
RESIDENTIAL OCCUPANCIES	
Accessibility (handicapped)	3103 (a)
RESISTING MOMENT, DEAD LOAD	
For earthquake calculations	2334
For wind calculations	2317
General	2303 (a)
RESTAURANTS	601, 701
RETAIL STORES	701

RETAINING WALLS	
Definition	424
Design	2308 (b)
REVIEWING STANDS	
Classification	601
Construction	602 (a) and (e)
General requirements	3322
Height	602 (e)
REVOCATION OF CERTIFICATE OF OCCUPANCY	308 (f)
REVOCATION OF PERMIT	303 (e)
RIBBON , in frame construction	2517 (d)
RIGHT OF ENTRY	202 (c)
RISERS	
For Class I standpipes	3805 (c)
For Class II standpipes	3805 (d)
For Class III standpipes	3805 (e)
For stairways	3306
RIVETS	
General (see STEEL, STRUCTURAL)	
Holes, to be deducted (see STEEL, STRUCTURAL)	
In aluminum	2802 (c)
In connections (see STEEL, STRUCTURAL)	
ROOF CONSTRUCTION (see also TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION and ROOF COVERING)	
Access to attic spaces	3205 (a)
Access to roof	3306 (n)
Camber	2305 (f), 2307
Decks	2106 (f) and (h)
Design	2305
Drainage	2305 (f), 3207
Flashing	1708 (b), 3208 (c)
Framing	2106 (d), 2517 (h)
General	3201
Insulation	1714, 3208 (d)
Of marquee	4505 (f)
Panels, of plastic	5206
Planking	2517 (h)
Purlins	2517 (h)
Rafters	2517 (h)
Rafter ties	2517 (h)
Sheathing	2516 (i), 2517 (h)
ROOF COVERING (see also TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION)	
Application	3208 (b)
Asbestos-cement shingles	3208
Asphalt shingles	3208
Built-up	3208
Classified	3204, Table No. 32-A
Clay tile	3208
Composition	3208
Concrete tile	3208
Definitions	3202
Fasteners for	Table No. 32-B1 and B2
Flashing	3208 (c)
Insulation	3208 (d)
Kind required	3203
Metal	3208
Nonrated	3204
Repairs	104 (d), Appendix Chapter 32
Reroofing	Appendix Chapter 32
Slate shingles	3208
Special purpose	3204 (e)
Wires for	Tables Nos. 32-D-1 and 2
Wood shakes	3208
Wood shingles	3208
ROOF DESIGN	2305
ROOF DRAINAGE	2305 (f), 3207, 4505 (f)
ROOF OVERHANG	504 (a) and (b), 1711
ROOF PANELS	5202, 5206
ROOF STRUCTURES	3601

INDEX

1991 UNIFORM BUILDING CODE

ROOM

Capacity	3302 (c)
Dimensions	1207
Guest, definition	408
Habitable	1207
Habitable, definition	409

RUNNING TRACKS (see GYMNASIUMS)

S

SAFEGUARDS, maintenance	104 (d)
-------------------------	---------

SALES ROOMS

For combustible goods	701
For noncombustible goods	701

SAND

For concrete	2603
For mortar	2402 (b)
For plaster	4702, 4707, 4708

SAND-LIME BRICK (see BRICK, SAND-LIME)

SANITARIUMS	1001
-------------	------

SANITATION	510; "05" sections of Chapters 6-10, 12
------------	---

SCHOOLS

Colleges	701
Exits	3318
General requirements	801 through 809
Live loads	2304

SCUTTLE

Access to attic	3205 (a)
Access to roof, when required	3306 (n)
Access to under-floor areas	2516 (c) 2

SEATING

Folding	602 (e)
Telescoping	602 (e)

SEATING CAPACITY (see OCCUPANT LOAD)

SEATS

Number of, to be posted	3302 (c)
Spacing	3315, 3316, 3322
Width	3302 (a), 3322 (e)

SECURITY PROVISIONS (see also UNIFORM BUILDING SECURITY CODE)

Door latches	3304 (c)
Door viewports	3305 (h)
Window grilles, bars and grates	1204

SEISMIC

Design	2330 through 2338
Seismic isolation	Appendix Chapter 23, Division III
Zones, overseas	Appendix Chapter 23, Division II
Zones, U.S.	Figure No. 23-2

SELF-CLOSING DOOR

Attic partitions	2516 (f) 5
Automobile ramp enclosure	906
Basement	1703
Basement stairways	3306 (h)
Corridors	3305 (h), 4306 (f)
Exit enclosures	3309 (c)
Exterior stairways	3306 (k)
Fire doors	4306 (b)
Garage	503 (d)
Smokeproof enclosures	3310 (g)
Usable space under floor	1703

SEMICONDUCTOR FACILITIES	901
--------------------------	-----

SEPARATION

Around buildings	506
Minor accessory use	505 (c)
Occupancy	503
Of areas	505

Of areas for suspended ceilings	2516 (f)
Of buildings for seismic action	2337 (b)
Tenant	1202 (b), 5603 (e)
SERVICE STATIONS, GASOLINE (see FUEL-DISPENSING STATIONS)	
SHAFT (see also VERTICAL OPENINGS, ENCLOSURE OF)	420
Definition	420, "06" sections of Chapters 6-10; 1209, 1706 (a) and (b)
Enclosures	420
SHALL , definition of	420
SHEAR	2334 (b)
Base	2334 (e), 2506 (c) and (d)
Horizontal	2406 (c), 2407 (i), Table No. 24-K
Masonry, stresses	2609 (d)
Reinforced concrete, allowable stresses	2611
Reinforced concrete, design	2611
Structural steel (see STEEL, STRUCTURAL)	2331
Wall, definition	2506 (c) and (d)
Wood	
SHEATHING	2513
Diaphragm	2514
Fiberboard	2516 (h), 2517 (e)
Floor	2513 (d)
Particleboard	2513 (c)
Plywood	2516 (i), 2517 (h), 3203
Roof	2517 (e)
Subfloor	2516 (g), 2517 (g) 3
Wall	2619
SHELLS (concrete)	
SHINGLES AND SHAKES	3204, 3208
As roof covering	2516 (g)
As siding	
SHORING	2903
Of adjoining foundations	
SHOTCRETE	4302 (e)
Fire-resistive standards	2621
Requirements	1705 (d)
SHOW WINDOWS	
SHUTTERS	4004
For motion picture machine booths	3903
Required for stage vent ducts	
SIDEWALKS	3406
Glass lights	2304
Live load for design	3406
Railing required around	4407
Required to be protected	4503
Space under, may be occupied	4406
Walkways	
SIGNS (see also UNIFORM SIGN CODE)	3314
Exit	Appendix 3807
For basement pipe inlets	3314, Appendix 111 (e)
For exits	4306 (l)
For fire doors	2304 (e)
For live load	3302 (c)
For room capacity	3306 (q)
For stairs	203
For unsafe building	4501
Over public property	
SILL (see FOUNDATION, Plates)	1205 (d), 1208
SINK, KITCHEN	
SKYLIGHTS	3401
General requirements (see also TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION)	5207
Plastic	
SLAB	2627
Gypsum	4303, 4305
Minimum thickness for fire-resistive purposes	2608, 2609, 2611, 2623
Minimum thickness for floors	
Reinforced concrete (see CONCRETE)	

SLATE , for roof covering	3208
SLEEPERS, WOOD	
On floors	1804, 1904
SMOKE CONTROL	
In atria	1716 (b) and (i)
In high-rise buildings	1807 (g)
In malls	5603 (c)
SMOKE DAMPERS	802 (b) 2, 1002 (b)
SMOKE DETECTORS	
Definition	420
For doors	4306 (b), 4306 (f)
For elevators	5103
In atria	1716 (b) and (c)
In dwelling units	1210
In guest rooms	1210
In high-rise buildings	1807 (d)
In hospitals and nursing homes	1010
In Group E Occupancies	3318 (d)
SMOKEPROOF ENCLOSURE, REQUIRED	
Construction and design	3310
SMOKE VENTING	
In Group H Occupancies	3206
In high-rise buildings	1807 (g)
In one-story buildings	3206
Over stages	3903
SNOW LOAD	2305 (d), Appendix Chapter 23, Division I
SOIL	
Bearing, allowable	2906
Classification	2333, 2904
Excavation and grading	Appendix Chapter 70
Investigation required	2903, 2905, 2908
Profile	Table No. 23-J
Tests required	2904, 2908
SOLAR ENERGY COLLECTORS	1715, 5214
SOLID MASONRY (see MASONRY)	
SOLID MASONRY WALLS (see WALLS)	
SOUND TRANSMISSION CONTROL	Appendix Chapter 35
SPECIAL INSPECTOR	306 (b) and (c)
SPECIAL-PURPOSE ROOF COVERING	3204 (e)
SPECIFICATIONS , required for permit	302 (b)
SPIRES (see TOWERS)	
SPLICES	
Reinforcing steel	2612
SPRAY-APPLIED FIREPROOFING	
Special inspection	306 (a)
Structural member protection	4303 (a), (b), (c) and (e)
SPRAY PAINTING	
Construction requirements for booths (see UNIFORM FIRE CODE)	
Location on property	903
Separation	503 (a)
SPRINKLERS, AUTOMATIC (see FIRE-EXTINGUISHING SYSTEMS)	
STADIUMS	601
STAGE	
Classification of occupancy	601
Construction	602, 3903
Definition	3901
Exiting	3903 (f)
General	Chapter 39
Sprinklers required	3802 (c)
Standpipes required	3805 (d)
Ventilation	605, 608, 3903 (c)

STAIRWAY	3306 (n)
Access to roof	
Application to building, general (see GROUPS, OCCUPANCY and TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION)	
Arrangement of exits	3303 (c), 3306
Basement	1703, 3306 (h)
Circular	3306 (e)
Construction	1805, 1905, 2004, 2104, 2204, Appendix 111, Table No. 17-A
Definitions	3301 (b)
Design, general	Table No. 23-A, 3306
Doors, leading to	3304
Enclosures	3309
Exterior	3306 (k) and (m), Appendix 111 (b) and (d)
Fireblocks (wood-frame construction)	2516 (f)
From fly gallery	3903 (f)
Handrails	3306 (i)
Headroom clearance	3306 (o)
Hellstops	710 (d)
Horizontal exits	3308
Interior	3306 (l), Appendix 111 (b) and 112
Landings, intermediate	3306 (g)
Lighting	3313, 3314
Live loads	2304
Number of exits required	3303
Numbering system	3306 (p)
Obstructions prohibited	3301 (c), 3306 (b)
Passageways as enclosures	3309 (d)
Railings	3306 (i) and (j)
Ramps may be substituted	3307
Requirements, detailed	3306
Reviewing stands, for	3322 (e) 6
Rise and run	3306 (c)
Signs required	3306 (p), 3314
Smokeproof enclosure	3310
Space under	3306 (l) and (m), 3309 (f)
Spiral	3301 (b), 3306 (i)
Waterproofing	1708 (c)
Width, minimum	3306 (b)
Winders, permitted	3306 (d)
STANDARDS, UNIFORM BUILDING CODE (U.B.C.)	422, Chapter 60
STANDPIPES	
Class I, Class II and Class III standpipes, defined	3801 (c)
Class I, Class II and Class III standpipes, design and construction	3801 (d)
Class I, Class II and Class III standpipes, where required	3805
Covered malls	5603 (b)
Open parking garages	709 (h)
STEEL, REINFORCING (see REINFORCEMENT)	
STEEL, STRUCTURAL	2707
Cables	2703, 2704
Cold-formed steel construction	2701 (b) 4, 2709
Connectors	2701 (b) 2
Design	2711
For Seismic Zones Nos. 1 and 2	2710
For Seismic Zones Nos. 3 and 4	2701 (a)
General	2701 (b)
Identification	2701 (b) 1
Material specification	2705
Open-web joists and girders	2704
Stainless steel	2706
Storage racks	2701 (b) 3, 2708
Welding	
STIRRUPS REQUIRED	2612 (n)
Anchorage of	2611
Concrete	
STONE	2402 (b) 6
Cast	2402 (b) 6
Masonry	3002
Veneer	202 (d)
STOP ORDERS	
STORAGE	701
Combustibles	Chapter 48
Film	

Flammables	608, 708, 808, 901, 1008, 1104, 1213
Garages	701
Health-hazard goods	901
In connection with stores	702 (c)
Live loads	2304
Materials in streets	4401, 4403
Noncombustibles	701
Physical-hazard goods	901
Racks	2701 (b), 2706, Tables Nos. 23-B and 23-P
STOREROOMS—GROUPS A AND E OCCUPANCIES	
Fire protection	3802 (c), 3903 (b)
Flammable liquids, storage regulated	608, 808
STORES	
Live loads	2304
Retail and wholesale	701
STORY, definition	420
STORY, FIRST, definition	420
STREET	
Center line	504 (a)
Definition	420
Temporary use	4402
STRENGTH DESIGN	2412, 2608, 2609
STRENGTH OF MATERIALS (see QUALITY AND DESIGN OF THE MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION)	
STRESSED SKIN PANELS	2512
STRESSES (see WORKING STRESSES, ALLOWABLE)	
STRUCTURAL FRAME	305 (e); "02" sections of Chapters 17-22; 2309
STRUCTURAL OBSERVATION	420
STRUCTURE, definition	420
STUCCO (see PLASTERING)	
STUDS IN WOOD CONSTRUCTION	2516 (d), 2517 (g)
SURFACE-BURNING CHARACTERISTICS	
Foam plastic insulation	1713 (c)
SURGICAL AREA	420
SURVEY REQUIRED	305 (a)
SUSPENDED CEILINGS	
As protective membrane	4305 (b)
Design	4701 (e), 4704, Tables Nos. 23-B and 23-P
Draft stops and fireblocking for	2516 (f), 4203
Sprinkler system for	3801 (d), 4203
Upward force resistance devices	4305 (b)
SUSPENSION OF PERMIT	303 (e)
T	
TANKS	
For storage of flammable liquids (see also UNIFORM FIRE CODE)	901, 1104
Horizontal forces, design	2338, Table No. 23-H
Roof structures	3601
Water	1101
T-BEAMS IN REINFORCED CONCRETE	2608 (k)
TELEPHONES	
Accessible	3105 (d)
In high-rise buildings	1807 (f)
TELESCOPING SEATING	3322
TEMPORARY BUILDINGS	104 (e)
TEMPORARY PARTITIONS	1705 (c)
TERMITE PROVISIONS	2516 (c)

TERRACING	Appendix 7012
TESTS	
Concrete	2605
Concrete aggregates	2603 (b)
Fire-resistive materials	4302
Masonry	2405, 2406 (i)
Materials in prefabrication	5002
May be required	107, 5002, 5003
New materials and devices	105
Piles, safe bearing	2908
Prefabricated construction	Chapter 50
Soil bearing	2905
To classify mortars	2402 (b)
Welds (see STEEL, STRUCTURAL)	
TEXTILE WALL COVERINGS	4205
THEATERS (see ASSEMBLY BUILDINGS)	
THERMAL BARRIER	1713 (d)
THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRE STOP	421
TILE	3005 (e)
Ceramic	
Of clay (see CLAY ROOF TILE)	
Of concrete (see CONCRETE BLOCKS)	
TIMBER (see WOOD)	
TOILET ROOM	510 (a), 511
TOWERS (see also TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION)	507, 3602, Table No. 23-H
Antennae (radio and television)	507, 3602
General requirements	2333
Setbacks	2311 through 2321
Wind pressure	
TRAP DOORS, STAGES	3903 (a)
TRAVEL DISTANCE	1716 (d)
In atria	1807 (c)
In high-rise buildings	3303 (d)
To exits	
TRIM	1705 (e)
TRUSSES	
Fire protection of (see also TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION)	4303
TYPES OF CONSTRUCTION (see also TYPE I, II, III, IV or V BUILDINGS)	Chapter 17
General	2516
Wood frame	
TYPE I BUILDINGS	Chapter 18
TYPE II BUILDINGS	Chapter 19
TYPE III BUILDINGS	Chapter 20
TYPE IV BUILDINGS	Chapter 21
TYPE V BUILDINGS	Chapter 22

U

U.B.C. STANDARDS (see UNIFORM BUILDING CODE STANDARDS)	
UNBURNED CLAY MASONRY	2402 (b) 6, 2407 (i)
UNIFORM BUILDING CODE STANDARDS	Chapter 60
UNIT STRESSES (see WORKING STRESSES, ALLOWABLE)	
UNLAWFUL TO OCCUPY, When	203, 308
UNLIMITED AREA	506 (b)
UNSAFE BUILDINGS	203
UPLIFT LOADS	2308 (d)
Hydrostatic	

INDEX**1991 UNIFORM BUILDING CODE**

URINALS	
Required	805
Walls around	510 (b)
USABLE SPACE UNDER FLOOR	1703
USE OF BUILDING (see also OCCUPANCY)	
Change	308 (b), 502
Classified	"01" sections of Chapters 6-12
Not specifically mentioned	501
Mixed	503, 505 (c)
Permitted when	308 (a)
UTILITIES	
Protected	4405

V

VALIDITY	
Of permits	303 (c)
VALUATION	
Definition	423
Of buildings by building official	304 (b)
VALUE, definition	423
VEHICLE BARRIERS	1712 (b)
VENEER	
Adhered	3005
Anchored	3006
Definition	3002
Design	3004
Of plastic	3007
Supported by wood	2515 (a)
Walls of (see WALLS)	
VENTILATION	
Attic	3205 (c)
Automobile repair	905
Automobile storage	705
Fuel-dispensing stations	705
Motion picture machine booths	4005
Occupancy groups	"05" sections of Chapters 6-10; 1205 (c)
Open parking garages	709 (k)
Over stage	3903
Parking garages	705
Under wood floor	2516 (c)
VENTS	
For explosion control	910
For motion picture machine booths	4005
For public garages	705, 905
For smoke and heat	3206
For stages	3903
VENTS, HEATING (see UNIFORM MECHANICAL CODE)	
VENT SHAFTS (see VERTICAL OPENINGS, ENCLOSURE OF)	
VERTICAL OPENINGS, ENCLOSURE OF	
Construction requirements	706
Elevator shafts	706, 906
Escalators	706
Existing buildings	Appendix Section 112
Fire assemblies for protection of	4306
For atria	1716 (c)
For occupancy groups	"06" sections of Chapters 6-10; 1209
Vent shafts	706, 906
When required	1706, 3309

W

WALLBOARD, GYPSUM	4711, 4714
WALLS	
Anchoring	2310, 2337 (b), 2407 (e) and (i)
Area separation	505 (f)
Basement, enclosure	1703

Bearing	424, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2411, 2517 (g), 2614, 2907 (b)
Bracing	2517 (g)
Concentrated loads	2407 (c), 2409 (b), 2614 (c)
Concrete, plain	2602, 2622
Coverings	2516 (g), 4205
Cripple	2517 (g)
Curtain (see Nonbearing, below)	
Definition	424
Design	2309
Exterior	424
Faced, definition	1803, 1903, 2003, 2103, 2203, 4304
Fire-resistive	2907
Foundation	2516 (d), 2517 (g)
Framing	1705 (b)
Fronting on streets or yards	2407, 2614
Height allowed	2407 (d)
Lintels	424, 2407 (c), 2614 (g)
Nonbearing	4304 (d)
Nonsymmetrical construction, fire-resistive test	3309
Of exit enclosures	3601
Of roof structures	3310
Of smokeproof enclosures	"03" sections of Chapters 18-22
Openings	1710
Parapet	
Partitions (see PARTITIONS)	
Plain concrete	2622
Protection of openings	504
Reinforced concrete	2614
Retaining (see RETAINING WALLS)	
Seismic zone requirements	2407 (h)
Sheathing, when required	2513, 2514, 2516 (g), 2517 (g)
Stone	2402 (b), 2407
Thickness of masonry	Chapter 30
Veneered	510 (b)
Water closet	2516 (K)
Water splash	2516 (d), 2517 (g)
Wood studs	
WAREHOUSE	701, 901
For storage	2304
Live load	
WATER	2305 (f)
Accumulation on roof	2905 (f), 2907 (d) 5, 3207 (e)
Drainage around buildings	3207
Drainage from roof	605
Fountains	424
Heater, definition	2605 (h)
Removal from excavations	2603 (b)
Requirements for concrete	2402 (b)
Requirements for masonry	2308 (b)
Retaining walls, design for	3801 (d)
Supply for automatic sprinkler system	3801 (d)
Supply for standpipes	
WATER-CEMENT RATIO	2605
Consistency required	2605
Control of proportions	
WATER CLOSET COMPARTMENTS AND SHOWERS	511, 3105
Access (for handicapped)	Appendix 5708
Fallout shelters	510 (b)
Floors and walls of compartments	"05" sections of Chapters 6-10; 1205 (d), 1208
For occupancies	510 (a)
Separation required	511 (a)
Size of compartment	3105 (b)
WATER CLOSET HEIGHT	
WATER PRESSURE	2308 (b)
Retaining walls, design	
WATERPROOFING (see WEATHER PROTECTION)	
WEATHERBOARDING	2516 (g)
WEATHER-EXPOSED SURFACES	1708 (c)
Areas	424
Definition	
WEATHER PROTECTION	1708, 2605 (m) and (n), 3005 (a), 3006 (a)

WEEP SCREEDS	4706 (e)
WELDING (see also STEEL, STRUCTURAL)	
Allowable stresses	2802 (a), (b) and (d)
Special inspection	306 (a)
Standard for	2804 (e) and (f)
WIDTH	
Aisles	3315 (b)
Corridors	3305 (b), 3318 (e), 3320 (c)
Courts	1206 (c), 3311 (b)
Entrance doors	3304 (f)
Exit passageways	3312 (b)
Rooms	1207 (c)
Ramps	3307 (b)
Stairway landings	3306 (g)
Stairway treads	3306 (c), (d), (e) and (f)
Stairways	3306 (b)
Walkway	4406
Water closet	511 (a)
Yards	1206 (b)
WIND	
Definitions	2312
Design	2311 through 2321
General	2311
Gust factor coefficient (C_e)	Table No. 23-G
Occupancy categories	2321
WINDOWS	
Area limitations	5403
Fire-resistive, design	4306 (g), (h) and (i)
For escape or rescue	1204
For occupancy groups	"05" sections of Chapters 6-10; 1205, 1206
Glazing support	5404
Grilles, bars and grates over	1204
Hazardous locations	5406 (d)
Identification	5402, 5406 (b)
Impact loads	5406
In Types I to V buildings	1803, 1903, 2003, 2103, 2203
Louvered	5405, 5406 (a)
Plastic	5204
Safety glazing	5406
Shower enclosures	5406, 5407
Skylights	Chapter 34, 5207
WIRE	
For stucco reinforcing	4706 (e)
For tying roofing materials	Tables Nos. 32-D-1 and 32-D-2
Hangers for suspended ceilings	4704 (c)
Masonry joint reinforcement	2402 (b) 10
Ties for fire-resistive materials	4303, 4305 (b)
Veneer, anchorage	3003, 3006
WIRED GLASS	
In fire-resistive doors and windows	4306 (g), (h) and (i)
In skylights	3402, 3403, 3405
Required by location (see LOCATION ON PROPERTY, DOORS and WINDOWS)	
WIRE MESH	
For exterior lath	4706
For interior lath	4705
For skylights	3403
For stage ventilators	3903 (c)
WIRING IN PLENUMS	4305 (e)
WOOD	
Acronyms	2502
Adhesives	2501 (a)
Allowable stresses	2504
Anchors and ties	2516 (j), 2517 (h)
Beams and girders	2506, 2517 (c)
Beams and joists	2506
Blocking	2517 (d)
Bolted connection	2510 (b)
Bored holes	2517 (g)
Bracing	2517 (g)
Bridging	2517 (g)
Clearance above grade	2516 (c)

Clearance from chimneys	3703 (c)
Columns or posts	2507, 2516 (c)
Combined stresses	2508
Combined structurally with masonry or concrete	2515
Compression at an angle to grain	2509
Compression perpendicular to grain	2506 (f)
Concrete, in combination	2515, 2516 (c)
Connections and connectors	2501 (a), 2504, 2510, 2516 (m)
Conventional construction	2517
Cripple walls	2517 (g)
Cutting and notching	2517 (d) and (g)
Deflection criteria	2507
Duration of load	2504 (c)
Diaphragms	2502, 2513
Earth separation	2516 (c)
Fastenings	2516 (j)
Fiberboard	2501 (a), 2502 (a), 2514
Fire-retardant treated	407, 1705, 1801, 1901, 2501 (a), 2504 (c)
Floors, laminated	2516 (l)
Form factors	2504
Foundations	2907 (a)
Foundation sills	2516 (c), 2517 (b), 2907 (f)
Glued built-up members, definition	2501 (a), 2502 (a), 2512
Glued-laminated timber, design	2501 (a), 2502 (a), 2511
Grade, definition and identification	2502 (a), 2505
Grading rules	2501 (a)
Hardboard siding	2517 (g)
Headers	Chapter 21, 2513 (e)
Heavy wood panels	2506
Horizontal members, framing details and design	2506 (c) and (d)
Horizontal shear	2517 (d)
Joists	2516 (j)
Joist hangers	2515, 2516 (c)
Masonry, in combination	2515 (b)
Masonry, supported	2510 (f)
Metal plate connectors	2504
Modulus of elasticity	2504, 2516 (c)
Moisture service conditions	2510 (c)
Nails	2502 (a)
Nominal size, definition	2502 (a)
Normal loading, definition	2501 (a), 2513 (d), 2517 (e)
Particleboard	2517 (g)
Partitions, framing details	2501 (a), 2504 (b), 2516 (c), 2909
Piles and poles	2517 (g)
Pipes in walls	2501 (a), 2517 (e) and (h)
Plank and beam framing	2501 (a), 2502 (a), 2513 (c), 2516 (g), 2517 (e)
Plywood	2513 (c), 2516 (g)
Plywood exterior covering	2501 (a), 2504 (c), 2516 (c), 2907 (a)
Pressure treated	2517 (h)
Rafters	2503
Required sizes, determination	2506, 2517 (h)
Roof framing	2501 (a)
Round timber piles	2501 (a)
Sawn lumber design provisions	2501 (a)
Scope	2506 (c) and (d)
Shear, horizontal	2513 (b) and (e), 2514, 2516, 2517
Sheathing	2516 (g)
Siding	2504
Size factor	2504
Slenderness factor	2501 (a)
Spaced wood columns	2501 (a)
Span tables for joists and rafters	2512
Stressed skin panels	2504 (c)
Stresses, adjustment	2501 (a), 2502 (a), 2511
Structural glued-laminated timber	2516 (d) and (f), 2517 (g)
Stud walls, framing details	2516 (h), 2517 (e)
Subfloor	2501 (a), 2504 (c) 9
Temperature effects	2516 (c)
Termite protection	2510
Timber connections	1705, 2502 (a), 2504 (c), 2516, 2909
Treated	2508 (d)
Truss compression chords	2504
Unit stresses, decrease for exposure	2516 (c)
Ventilation, under-floor	2516 (k)
Water splash	2516 (g)
Weatherboarding	2516 (c)
Weather exposure	2502 (a)
Wood of natural resistance to decay, definition	

WOOD-FRAME BUILDINGS (see TYPE V BUILDINGS)

WOODWORKING FACTORIES 901

WORKING STRESSES, ALLOWABLE

Aluminum 2802 (a)

Increase allowed for earthquake or wind forces 2303 (d)

Increase allowed, wood 2504

Masonry 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, Tables Nos. 24-C and 24-H

Piles 2908, 2909

Plain concrete 2622 (d)

Reduction, wood 2504

Reinforced concrete 2626

Soil Table No. 29-B

Steel (see STEEL, STRUCTURAL)

Wood 2504, 2509, 2511

WORKMANSHIP

Aluminum 2804

Inspection 305 (e), 306 (a)

Wood 2501 (b)

WORKSHOPS

Moderately hazardous 701

Nonhazardous 701

WRECKING (see DEMOLITION)

X

NO REQUIREMENTS

Y

YARD

Between buildings 504 (c), 1206

Definition 426

Exits required 3301 (e)

Minimum width 1206

Required 504 (a)

To be maintained 504 (a)

Used for area increases 506

Z

NO REQUIREMENTS